Presented to
The Library
of the
University of Toronto
by
Mrs. W.H. Tackaberry in
memory of her husband.
XENOPHON'S ANABASIS

SEVEN BOOKS

ἡ μὲν γὰρ εὐταξία σώζειν δοκεῖ, ἡ δὲ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἡδὲ ἀπολῶλεκεν. — Anabasis III. 1. 38

BY

WILLIAM RAINNEY HARPER, Ph.D., D.D.
President, University of Chicago

AND

JAMES WALLACE, Ph.D.
Macalester College

NEW YORK • CINCINNATI • CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
THE text of this edition of the Anabasis is that of the recension of Arnold Hug, which is based on the Parisian codex known as C. This text is preferred on its own merits, being regarded by most textual critics as well-nigh final. No deviations have been admitted except such as have been stated in the Notes; nor has it seemed worth while to perplex the student at this stage of his course with various readings.

The Notes are brief and elementary; but, supplemented by the references to the grammars and the historical introduction, it is believed that they will be found sufficient. They do not at all affect originality, but are drawn freely from all sources. Much help has been derived from the standard English and American editions, especially from Pretor, Macmichael, and Crosby; while Krueger, Rehdantz, Vollbrecht, and the recent edition of Bachof, have contributed not a little to the Notes and the Introduction. We wish to acknowledge especially our obligation to the first volume of *Works of Xenophon* by H. G. Dakyns, who is doing for this author what Jowett has so admirably done for Plato.

The first occurrence of words in the text is indicated by full-faced upright type; and words occurring more than four times have been arranged in the Lists of Words in the order of frequency, except the prepositions, which are presented in a tabular view.

The Vocabulary, though concise, has been prepared with great pains, and in connection with careful readings of the text. The more important etymologies, English cognates and derivatives, synonyms, interpretations of proper names, and various constructions after verbs, have received attention,—enough, it is hoped, to make it clear that a Greek lexicon is an interesting and fruitful field of study. Where the etymology is evident from the rules of word formation, as in the case of abstracts in -α from adjectives in -ος, it is often purposely omitted.

To encourage the study of word-building and the mastery of words by etymological groups, cross-references are given under some important member of each group, so that all words of a common origin found in the Anabasis may be readily traced. Thus, under ξω are references
not only to its compounds, but also to ἔχυρος, ὄχυρος, ἐν-ἔχυρον, εἰ-ωχία, σχολή, ἀ-σχολία, ὑπ-ωχέομαι. See, also, under βαίνω, βάλλω, ἱπτημί, and other important words. Where the cognate words are in alphabetical order, such references are, of course, omitted.

Books V.–VII. have been edited for sight-reading. The text has been paragraphed, new and rare words translated at the bottom of the page, and various hints given for the rendering of the more difficult sentences.

Thus edited, these books furnish admirable material for practice in sight-reading. It is recommended that before this is made a distinctive feature of the recitation, not less than three books be read, and the Lists of Words thoroughly mastered. Other suggestions are made elsewhere.

If the time allotted for preparation in Greek for college is short, there is no good reason why the latter books of the Anabasis may not be read at sight in the Freshman year. Xenophon’s style is so charming, that the student cannot do better than familiarize himself with it before other authors are taken up.

Besides the map showing the route of the Anabasis and of the Retreat we have added a map of Greece, — singularly omitted from other editions when it is remembered that the Greeks were levied from nearly all parts of Greece, and that when individuals are first mentioned their place of residence is usually given.

In order to save the time usually lost in searching through many pages of the grammar, we have added several pages of compactly printed paradigms of nouns, pronouns, adjectives, participles, and the more difficult verb-forms, for ready reference.

The bibliography essays to give only the more important editions and helps.

To Professor Leotsakos of New York, a graduate of the University of Athens, Greece, and to Professor C. F. Castle, of Chicago, we are large debtors for valuable assistance.

The preparation of this edition of the Anabasis has been a labor of love; but daily duties of a very exacting nature have beset it with many difficulties and rendered long delays unavoidable. We bespeak indulgent criticism, and shall be thankful to have our attention called to any mistakes, whether due to ignorance or oversight.

James Wallace.
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>9–65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian Art of War</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Origin of Expedition of Cyrus</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Army of Cyrus</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Art of War</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenophon</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bibliography</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itinerary</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inductive Exercises</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Themes for Investigation</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book I</td>
<td>67–125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book II</td>
<td>126–163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book III</td>
<td>164–202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book IV</td>
<td>203–246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggestions for Sight Reading: Books V–VII</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book V</td>
<td>249–293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book VI</td>
<td>294–330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book VII</td>
<td>331–387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>389–427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book I</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book II</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book III</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book IV</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5)
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lists of Words</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nouns</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs and Conjunctions</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepositions</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idioms</td>
<td>455, 456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Ready Reference</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participles</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participles of -o Verbs</td>
<td>469-575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviations</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Persian Foot-soldier</strong> (from Persepolis)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Archer of Royal Body-Guard</strong> (from palace at Susa)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assyrian Archer and Attendant</strong> (from Kuyunjik)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>War Chariot Wheels</strong> (no original)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Soldier in χιτών</strong> (from Attic urn)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Horseman in χαλαμύς</strong> (from fictile vase)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shields</strong> (from Dodona)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ϑώραξ</strong> (from Greek vase)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>αἶχμαί</strong> (from Dodona)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ξέφη</strong> (from fictile vase)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ἄκοντινον</strong> (from ancient vase)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>τόξα</strong> (from vases)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagrams illustrating παραγωγή and ἔξελγυμός</strong></td>
<td>29, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>σκηναί</strong> (from columns of Antoninus)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>κηρυξ</strong></td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>τροπαίον</strong> (from Boeotian coin)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>τριήρης</strong> (according to Lemaitre and Graser)</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Xenophon</strong> (from cut of uncertain origin in the Bohn series)</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Xenophon</strong> (from Raphael’s “School of Athens”)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ὀπλίτης</strong> (from fictile vase)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gold Daric</strong> (original in British Museum)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>πελταττής with Amazonian Shield</strong> (from vase painting)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phrygian αὐλός</strong> (from Roman bas-relief)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>στλεγγίδες</strong> (from various sources)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Soldier in χιτών</strong> (from Attic urn)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diana in χιτών</strong> (from statue of Diana, Villa Pamfili)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forms of Grecian Helmets</strong> (1 and 2 from temple of Aegina; 3 found in river Alpheus, near Olympia; 4 and 5 from gems)</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Persian War Chariot</strong> (from Persepolis)</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Greek War Chariot</strong> (from vase found at Saticola, Italy)</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Map of Menon’s Route</strong></td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ἀκανάκης</strong> (from Persepolis)</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Map of Vicinity of Issus</strong></td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ostrich</strong> (Khorsábad)</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mill and Section of Upper Stone, ὄνοσ ἀλέτης, (from Pompeii)</strong></td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Royal Necklace</strong> (from Persepolis)</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(7)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Royal Bracelet (from Khorsabad)</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὐκτισσὸς (from Persepolis)</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θραξ (from Greek vase)</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μάχαιρα (1 from engraved gem, 2 from vase painting)</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian Foot-soldiers (from Persepolis)</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagram. — Position of Troops before the Battle of Cunaxa</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagram. — The King and his Army</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πέλται (from ancient monuments)</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Throne of Senacherib (from Kuyunjik)</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspecting the Entrails (from bas-relief Villa Borghesi)</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suovetaurilia (from Roman bas-relief)</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ξιφή (from original found at Mycenae)</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κηρυξ</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Median Walls, Canals, etc.</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σχεδία διπερίνη (from Kuyunjik)</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἄθηνα (from gem)</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δεκάδραχμον (Syracuse about 40 B.C.)</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ξυγός (from bas-relief)</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagram. — Xenophon’s Order of March</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assyrian Slinger (from column of Trajan)</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Slinger (from column of Trajan)</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagram. — Position of Soldiers in battle array</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄσκολ φυσηθέντες (from Kuyunjik)</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Bracelet (from Khorsabad)</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagram. — Route through narrow pass</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagram. — Crossing of the Centrites River</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σαλπικῆς</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian Archer (from palace at Susa)</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Archer (from temple of Aegina)</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καρβάτυναι (from modern Italian. — Rich)</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>υποθηματα, ἵμαντες (1 from statue, Vatican; 2 from Apollo Belvidere)</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caestus (from ancient statues)</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πηδάλιον (from bas-relief)</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagram. — The stronghold of the Drilae</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olympia restored (after Reinhard)</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amazon in χιτωνίσκος (from bas-relief)</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagram. — Position of Greek troops attacking the citadel</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀμφορεῖς</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄσκος (from painting at Pompeii)</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Drinking Horns (from various sources)</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίφροι (from Greek vases)</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χλαμύς (from Panathenaic frieze)</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Soldier in ἰμάτιον (from fictile vase)</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristides in ἰμάτιον (statue from Farnese collection)</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION.

"No more graphic and stirring narrative than that in which Xenophon traces the fortune of the Ten Thousand, was ever written." — Sir Alexander Grant.

"One of the most valuable documents of antiquity." — Curtius.

1. The Anabasis. — The student is now to take up a story of singular interest. The Anabasis is one of the world's great classics, and the expedition of which it is the history, in some respects, the greatest military exploit of ancient times. The main facts are soon told. Thirteen thousand Greeks march two thousand miles and defeat an enemy seventy times their own number. Then, after their cause is lost, and their generals are treacherously seized, they retreat a thousand miles through a strange country along mere beaten tracks, without map, compass, or trusty guides, across unbridged rivers, over high mountains, through the winds and snows of an Armenian winter, harassed by enemies in the rear, opposed at every strategic point by brave and warlike tribes, yet overcoming all obstacles they reach the shores of the Euxine with military organization intact, and are able still to muster eight thousand six hundred men.

To this, history furnishes no parallel. It was a wonderful triumph of heroism, fertile-mindedness, buoyancy of spirit, and good discipline. So long as men have admiration for the brave, sympathy for those in misfortune, and applause for the victorious, the story of this expedition will not lack readers. The interest it elicits is manifold.

2. Political. — One reads here an impressive lesson on the value of political education and the superiority of popular institutions. This Greek army has been aptly compared to a "roving commonwealth," a marching democracy, "deliberating and acting, fighting and voting; an epitome of Athens set adrift in the center of Asia."
contrast is here presented between the slaves of despotism and the citizens of the free soil of Greece!

3. Historical. — Of what interest the Anabasis has been to the historian, the foot-notes and appendices of the standard histories of Greece are sufficient indication. Besides its pictures of life and character among the Persians and those little-known mountain tribes to the north, it furnishes an important chapter in the history of that long and irrepressible conflict between the Greeks and the Persians. Nor is the historian at fault who traces to the achievements of the Ten Thousand a change from the defensive to the offensive policy of the Greeks, which culminated two generations later in the overthrow of the Persian empire by Alexander and his thirty-five thousand Greeks. So Francis Bacon writes:

"This young scholar (Xenophon) conducted these Ten Thousand foot through the heart of all the king's high countries... to the astonishment of the world and the encouragement of the Grecians, in time succeeding to make invasion upon the kings of Persia, as was afterwards purposed by Jason, the Thessalian, attempted by Agesilaus, the Spartan, and achieved by Alexander, the Macedonian." (Advancement of Learning, 1.7)

That a martial race like the Romans, too, derived from the Anabasis great encouragement in all their schemes and wars of oriental conquest may safely be presumed. There is a hint of this in the fact that Mark Antony, hard pressed by the Parthians, was heard to exclaim repeatedly, "Oh, the Ten Thousand!" in admiration, adds Plutarch, of the retreat of the Greeks with Xenophon, who, though they had a longer journey to make from Babylon and enemies much more numerous to fight, yet reached their home in safety.

4. Military. — As a contribution to military science, the Anabasis holds a high place. On offensive and defensive warfare and the flexibility of Greek tactics, the Anabasis is an invaluable commentary and illustration. An English army officer has recently written on "The Retreat of the Ten Thousand, A Military Study for all Time," and an American student of military science has put on record the opinion that "the soldier of greatest use to us preceding Alexander was unquestionably Xenophon... It is he who has shown the world what should be the tactics of retreat, how to command a rear guard. More tactical originality
has come from the Anabasis than from any dozen other books. For instance, Xenophon describes accurately \(4.8^{10}\) a charge over bad ground, in which, so to speak, he broke forth by the right of companies, one of the most useful minor maneuvers. He established a reserve in rear of the phalanx, from which to feed weak parts of the line, a superb first conception. After the lapse of twenty-three centuries, there is no better military text-book than the Anabasis.” *(Great Captains, by Lieut.-Col. Dodge.)*

5. Literary. — If we inquire what are the elements that go to make books interesting to the general reader, it will appear that most of these are found in the Anabasis. Here are history, biography, travel, incident, adventure, and issues, save the death of Cyrus, accordant with the sympathies of the reader. Nor has the tale lost anything in the telling. Indeed, in the judgment of no less a critic than Taine, “the beauty of the style transcends the interest of the story.” At any rate, the style is remarkably chaste, lucid, and pleasing. So, to the Anabasis has been conceded a high place in letters as all in all the best specimen of easy, graceful Attic prose in extant Greek literature.

6. Educational. — We now understand why the Anabasis has long held an undisputed place in the college curriculum, as the best of all books to introduce the student to the language and literature of Greece.

But to be appreciated, the Anabasis, like other literature, must be read in the light of its time, in its historical setting. As the expedition had its origin in the East, we begin with Persia.

**PERSIA.**

7. Early Empires. — The temperate climate and great fertility of the Tigro-Euphrates valley naturally made it at an early time the seat of great empires. Here Chaldaea rose, and flourished for centuries, till overshadowed and finally subjugated by Assyria (710 B.C.). This empire, with better political and military organization, held imperial sway over Western Asia till 625 B.C., when Nineveh, its capital, fell before the allied powers of Media and Babylonia.

8. Persian Conquest. — Under *Cyrus the Great*, the Persians, a brave and hardy race, went forth from the highlands east and north of
INTRODUCTION.

the Persian Gulf in an irresistible tide of conquest. Media and its dependencies, the Lydian monarchy under Croesus (554 B.C.), the Greek cities of Asia Minor, and finally Babylon itself (538 B.C.), all fell before these mountain warriors.

9. Cambyses. — Killed in an expedition against the Massagetae, a tribe on the Caspian, Cyrus was succeeded by his son Cambyses. His reign (529–522 B.C.) was chiefly distinguished for the conquest of Phoenicia and Egypt, whence returning, he died in Syria.

10. Darius I. — A pretender, Smerdis, being put out of the way, Darius I., son of Hystaspes, of a younger branch of the royal race (Achaemenidae), succeeded to the throne (521 B.C.). He suppressed rebellions among the Greek cities of Asia Minor, in Babylon, and elsewhere, and pushed the boundaries of his empire as far as India, into Arabia and Thrace, and still farther in Northern Africa. His vast empire was four times as large as Assyria, had an area of about two million square miles and contained a population variously estimated at fifty to eighty millions.

11. Administration. — But it is chiefly as an organizer that Darius distinguished himself. He made Susa his principal residence, but passed his summers at Ecbatana, in Media. He also built a palace in Persepolis, where, as at Susa, valuable sculptures and inscriptions have been found. He minted gold and silver coins of a fine quality, called darics.

12. Satrapies. — The empire was divided into not less than twenty provinces, each governed by a satrap appointed by the king and holding office at his pleasure. These satraps had courts, palaces, gardens, and lived in royal fashion. They collected the revenues, exercised the power of life and death, and were veritable tyrants, subject only to the great tyrant himself, called the great king. To secure their loyalty, he sent down to each province a commander of the royal forces and a secretary who was "eyes and ears" to the king, keeping him informed on all important matters. Later, the command of these troops was transferred to the satraps, and thus their power was greatly augmented.

13. Local Government. — Subject tribes and nations were permitted to enjoy their own local laws, customs, and religion. Sometimes subject kings retained their own title, as in the case of the king of Cilicia.
14. Revenues. — A somewhat uniform system of taxation was introduced. Besides a fixed sum of money, each province had to make a payment *in kind*, furnishing those products wherein it excelled. Thus on Armenia was imposed a tribute of horses \(4.5^{34}\). These taxes were not intolerable, but what with water tax, fish tax, and the exactions of the satraps themselves, the burdens of citizenship (except in Persia proper, which was exempt from taxation) must have been most oppressive.

15. Couriers. — Along the royal roads, connecting the capital and distant provinces, at regular intervals postal stations were built, at which couriers and relays of horses were kept by the government. Messages to and from the king were conveyed from post to post on horseback with all possible speed.

16. Roads. — By "royal roads" we are not to suppose that well made military roads are meant; for it is one of the strange facts of history, that no nation prior to the Romans learned the simple art of road-making. The Jews never built so much as a good road from Joppa to Jerusalem, and the Greeks, though they excelled in almost everything else, could boast of no good roads except perhaps that from Athens to Eleusis, while of other ancient roads in Greece as, for example, the one from Tripolis to Sparta, the most that can be said is that they were passable. "The feet of camels and horses," says Tristram, "are the only road-makers in the East," and Rawlinson writes: "Roads in our sense of the term are still scarcely existent in Western Asia, where lines of route marked merely by the foot-prints of traffic take their place. No material has been laid down along these routes, nor has even the spade or pick-ax been used except where routes cross the mountains."

17. Origin of the Graeco-Persian War. — In 500 B.C., a formidable revolt breaking out among the Asiatic Greeks, Athens and Eretria sent troops to their assistance. Joining the insurgents they captured and burnt Sardis. Darius, greatly incensed, resolved to invade Greece, and thus began what is known in history as the Persian war.

18. The First Expedition under Mardonius was rendered fruitless, — at sea by storms, on land by the wild tribes of Thrace. The *second* under Datis and Artaphernes was defeated in the ever memorable battle
INTRODUCTION.

of Marathon (490 B.C.). After three years' preparation for a third invasion, Darius died and was succeeded by his son.

19. Xerxes I.—Continuing the preparation for six years longer, Xerxes led an army of a million men and a vast fleet against Greece. He won a victory at Thermopylae (July, 480 B.C.), but suffered a crushing defeat at Salamis (September, 480), as did his general, Mardonius, at Plataea the next year. Thus Europe was saved from the blight of oriental despotism.

20. Decline of the Empire.—From this time on, the empire rapidly declined. The trend of the history of oriental nations was ever the same, — conquest, wealth, luxury, decay. "In all ages of the world's history, Eastern empires have been great only so long as they have been aggressive. In every instance the lust of conquest has been followed by satiety, and the result of luxurious inaction has been speedy decay. No other result seems possible where there is, in strictness of speech, no national life, no growth of intellect, no spirit of personal independence in the individual citizen. A society of rude and hardy warriors banded together under a fearless leader must crush the subjects of a despot who can look back only to the conquest of his forefathers as a pledge for the continuance of his prosperity; but this infusion of new blood brings with it no change in the essential condition of things so long as the dominion of one irresponsible ruler merely gives way to that of another." (The Greeks and the Persians, Cox, ch. i.)

21. Artaxerxes I.—After his return in disgrace, Xerxes gave himself up to the pleasures and corruption of his court, and being murdered in 465, was succeeded by his third son, Artaxerxes I, called "Long-hand." Though an amiable prince, he showed little force of character, and his reign is memorable chiefly for the suppression of the second revolt of Egypt by Megabyzus, satrap of Syria, and the recognition of the independence of the Greek colonies of Asia Minor, just fifty years after their revolt. Of his eighteen sons, his only legitimate one succeeded him.

22. Xerxes II., after a reign of forty-five days, was murdered by his half-brother Sogdianus, who, after a reign of six months and a half, met a like fate at the hands of his brother, Darius II. See § 39.
The Old Persians and their method of warfare are often misunderstood. They were Aryans like ourselves, and under the earlier kings they were the best soldiers Asia had yet produced, strong, active, full of courage and energy, and of excellent powers of endurance. They had, too, a real military system, borrowed, no doubt, in part from the Medes and Assyrians, but still carefully elaborated.

The Army, when complete, was made up of infantry, cavalry, chariots.

The Infantry was divided decimally, i.e. into (1) tens, (2) hundreds or companies, (3) thousands or regiments, (4) tens of thousands or brigades, (5) ethnic or tribal divisions, (6) corps.

It was Officered by: (1) a commander-in-chief, the king or some one appointed by him; (2) corps commanders; (3) division commanders or generals, usually the satraps of the provinces. The corps and division commanders were appointed by the king, the others by their immediate superiors.

The Footmen usually wore: (1) a pair of rather loose-fitting leather trousers, reaching to the ankle; (2) a long-sleeved leathern tunic, reaching to the knee; (3) a soft tiara, somewhat like the modern Turkish fez, but bent forward; (4) leather shoes or half-boots, tied securely around the ankle; (5) a double girdle or belt from which the ákývakýs hung. Men of rank or distinction wore over the tunic (6) a wide-sleeved woolen robe of purple or other bright color; (7) jewelry, as bracelets, necklaces, ear-rings, etc.

Offensive Armor.—(1) a short straight sword or large dagger (ákývakýs) suspended in a sheath from the belt; (2) a spear with
tapering shaft comparatively short (six to seven feet), made, according to Xenophon, of dogwood. It was tipped with a short ridged metal head and terminated at the base in a carved ball; (3) a bow, about four feet long, carried swung over the right shoulder or in a case. The arrows were two and one half feet long, of reed, tipped with bronze or iron. The Persians were good archers; (4) battle-ax, knife, and sling, were occasionally carried. In the last stones were used.

29. Defensive Armor. — (1) A large wicker shield which rested on the ground and was supported with a large spike at the bottom or perhaps by a prop or an attendant, as with the Assyrians. They also made use of a small shield after a pattern common among the Greeks. Compare first cut § 61 with third cut 1.8. (2) Coat of mail, which is of great antiquity, as Egyptian and Assyrian monuments show, was occasionally worn. It was made of scale armor or heavy quilted linen.

30. Cavalry. — The cavalry-men wore: (1) a helmet, (2) coat of mail, (3) greaves, and carried (4) a knife, (5) two short, stout, iron-pointed
javelins, (6) a short sword. The Persians set a high value on cavalry, reared fine horses, and protected them with (1) frontlets, (2) breastplates, (3) side armor. It seems probable, as Rawlinson suggests that there was also a light cavalry without armor for rapid maneuvers, such as outflanking, pursuing, etc.

31. Chariots.—The war chariot had two wheels about four feet in diameter, a heavy axle, a curved board box open behind, and a pole. From its wheels and axle scythes projected for the purpose of mowing down the enemy. The charioteer and warrior were the only occupants, the latter armed with spears. Terrible as a scythed chariot looks, it did not prove a very effective weapon in war.

32. The Camp.—The Persians, always fearful of a night attack, encamped a distance of five to eight miles from the enemy. The camp was pitched in the vicinity of water and on level ground, if possible. The king or commander-in-chief occupied the center and around him were ranged his attendants and advisers (οἱ περίτοι), horsemen and charioteers. If the enemy was near, the camp was fortified with a ditch or bags of sand, sometimes also with a stockade. Around and within this were stationed the γερροφόροι. Tents were pitched and faced the rising sun. The horses were both tethered and hobbled (3.435) to prevent escape.

33. The King's Retinue.—When the Persian king went forth to war, he acted apparently on the principle of "the more the merrier" as well as the safer, and he seemed to think that a fine display of regal pomp would contribute magnificently to the desired result. Hence he was accompanied by a vast retinue of non-combatants, — wives and female companions carried in litters, eunuchs, waiters, — in short, by almost his entire court.

H. & W. ANAB. — 2
34. **The Baggage Train** was a most cumbrous affair, consisting of oxen, asses, mules, etc. The marches were therefore tedious and all the more so as the roads were bad. The train moved in front of the army unless there was danger, when it was remanded to the rear. The army followed in two divisions separated by the king and his “immortals,” the choicest infantry and cavalry of the empire. Rivers were forded or crossed on rafts or bridges made of boats.

35. **The Commissariat** received careful attention. Food was usually cheap and abundant, and ample supplies were transported with the army. When a long expedition was projected, stores were laid up at suitable places along the line of march. Besides, requisition was made upon the people of the district traversed to furnish supplies.

36. **Entering Battle.** — Ordinarily the Persians displayed little military skill in attacking an enemy, as they relied mainly on numbers. The army was drawn up in a solid square, each nation forming a separate division. The king or commander occupied the center, surrounded by his immortals or body-guard. The chariots were stationed in front, the cavalry on the wings. Thus the army moved to battle with the simple aim of crushing the enemy by the sheer weight of its charge, though to outflank and surround them was a common maneuver.

37. **Military Engines,** such as battering rams, catapults, and siege towers were probably in use among the Persians, though this is not certain. As they were much employed by the Assyrians and Babylonians, we should expect to find them among their conquerors. Such, too, is the testimony of Xenophon, though it is not supported by other evidence.

38. **The Persian War-ships** were furnished by subject nations, as the Phoenicians, Egyptians, and Greeks of the maritime provinces. They were chiefly the trireme and penteconter. See § 105.

**ORIGIN OF THE EXPEDITION OF CYRUS.**

39. **Darius II.** was surnamed Nothos or Bastard, because his mother was a Babylonian concubine. He married, Parysatis, his half sister, or according to others, his aunt, daughter of Xerxes I. She was in many respects a typical oriental queen, — proud, cruel, vindictive, — and exercised a potent influence over the king.
40. Persian Court. — It may be added, in passing, that the Persian court of this time was all that is usually implied in the term "Oriental Court," — magnificent palaces, untold wealth, abounding luxury, an imperious queen, an indefinite number of concubines, eunuchs, and slaves, a hot-bed of jealousy, intrigue, and crime.

41. The Queen's Girdle-money. — To the queen were assigned the revenues of certain towns or districts as girdle-money or pin-money. "He passed through a large tract of excellent land (in Persia) which the people called the queen's girdle, and another which they called her veil, and several other fair and fertile districts which were reserved for the adornment of the queen and are named after her several habiliments." (Plato in Alc. i.)

42. The Reign of Darius Nothos was a succession of crimes, insurrections, and revolts, the most notable of which was that of Egypt, in which it threw off the Persian yoke. It then remained independent for sixty years. Weak as the king was, he took an active interest in the war then waging between Sparta and Athens, and appointed able men to the western satrapies. Pharnabazus, later his son-in-law, was made satrap of Bithynia and Lesser Phrygia, Tissaphernes, of Caria. The latter, suppressing the revolt of Pissuthnes, satrap of Lydia, succeeded to that satrapy as also to the command of the royal forces of the maritime provinces. Wily and unscrupulous, he admirably prosecuted the king's Grecian policy of "divide and conquer." In 407 he was superseded by Cyrus, second son of Darius, and his command was limited to Caria and the cities of the coast. Incensed at this, he became jealous of Cyrus and watched his movements with sleepless suspicion.

43. Cyrus, called the younger, though then a mere youth of seventeen, displayed splendid talents for administration, and his entire satrapy soon felt the pulse of his energy. Abandoning the policy of Tissaphernes, he sided zealously with Sparta and contributed not a little to the overthrow of Athens, the ancient enemy of his country.

44. His Ambition. — Summoned to the bedside of his father, who lay ill at Babylon, Cyrus went up escorted by three hundred Greek hoplites (404 B.C.) and accompanied by Tissaphernes, ostensibly his friend. As Cyrus was the son first born after his father ascended the throne, he
aspired to the succession, and his pretensions were strongly supported by Parysatis, his mother, who had a strong predilection for him. But despite her influence, which was usually decisive, the throne fell to his elder brother Arsicas, known in history as Artaxerxes II.

45. Artaxerxes II. was called Mnemon or Mindful. According to an ancient custom, the Persian king was inaugurated in a time-honored sanctuary at Pasargadae. Here he donned a robe worn by Cyrus the First, and ate a frugal meal of figs, sour milk, and turpentine. When about to enter upon this ceremony, Tissaphernes coming to him charged that Cyrus was about to lie in wait and assassinate him. His testimony being supported by a priest, Cyrus was seized, and was on the point of being put to death, when his mother, throwing her arms about him, entwining him in the tresses of her hair, pressing his neck to her own, with tears and entreaty, begged him off and sent him back to his province. (Plutarch, Artaxerxes, ch. iii.)

46. Preparation for War. — With what spirit and resolve he returned, we are told in the first sections of the Anabasis. Having learned the superiority of Greek over Persian soldiers, he at once set at work to levy a Greek army. He made open war on Tissaphernes, and won over to himself all the Ionian cities except Miletus.

47. Condition of Greece. — For the further prosecution of his plans the times were most favorable. The year after the return of Cyrus witnessed the close of the Peloponnesian war. It had lasted twenty-seven years, and involved nearly all the Grecian states and islands. Greece was now full of soldiers. To many of these, accustomed to the excitement of war, agricultural or mercantile life now seemed tame. For years past, service as mercenary soldiers had been growing more popular. Then Sparta, in setting up oligarchies in cities that had supported Athens, had exiled many of the popular party.

48. Influence of Cyrus. — Besides, Cyrus had made many friends among the Greeks by the aid he had rendered Sparta, by the partiality shown in his employment of them in his garrisons (cf. 1.16), and by his personal friendships, generosity, and general trustworthiness (cf. 6.48).
THE GREEK ARMY OF CYRUS.

49. The Forces.—By various pretexts, stated in the first chapter of the Anabasis, Cyrus raised an army of thirteen thousand Greeks, mostly heavy armed, and one hundred thousand barbarians under the command of Ariaeus. By the assistance of Sparta he also collected a small fleet, by the aid of which he hoped to force the gates of Cilicia.

50. Greek Contingents.—Sardis was the place of rendezvous, and here, early in March of 401 B.C., the forces assembled. The contingents were as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contingent</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Xenias, of Arcadia</td>
<td>4000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agias</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophaenetus</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socrates, of Achaea</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearchus, of Sparta</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasion, of Megara</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proxenus, of Boeotia</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menon, of Thessaly</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sosis, of Syracuse</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total heavy-armed, 10,600; light-armed, 2,300.

51. Whence Mustered.—It is interesting to notice, as they are about to set out, what a pan-hellenic body these Greeks were. The majority were men from central Peloponnesus who found mercenary service more lucrative than farming or herding on their native hills. But there were also representatives from Sparta, Argos, Sicyon, Megara, Athens, Boeotia, Locris, Acarnania, Thessaly, Thrace, (Amphipolis, Olynthus), Ambracia, Syracuse, Crete, Rhodes, Chios, Samos, Thurii (in Italy), Miletus, Dardania, and doubtless from many other places.

52. Means of Diversion.—As they sat around their tents or whiled away their time at those places where Xenophon says, "ἐνταῦθα ἐμεῖναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς, πέντε, ἢ ἐπτά," the scene must often have been quite like that of a Grand Army camp-fire. Some probably had sat in the theater of Dionysus and heard the plays of Sophocles or Euripides. Some may have stood on the street corners and heard the homely Socrates plying an opponent with his merciless logic. Most of them, no doubt, had been
INTRODUCTION.

soldiers in the Peloponnesian war, which had lasted twenty-seven years. What scenes they could depict, what experiences relate! Some had witnessed that appalling disaster that overtook the Athenians at Syracuse. Others recounted the horrors of the plague at Athens; others, how completely Lysander "scooped" the Athenians at Aegos Potamoi. Pylos, Arginusae, Decelea, the fall of Athens, Alcibiades, Pericles, aristocracy versus democracy,—all would furnish interesting themes for the passing hours, and all the more, as most of these Greeks had been on the winning side. Some few would read from Herodotus, others would recite passages from Homer; while to the Peloponnesians—little interested in letters—quoits, wrestling, and boxing would furnish amusement of a different kind.

THE GREEK ART OF WAR.

53. Model of Organization.—To appreciate the Anabasis the student must know something of the Greek method of warfare. Most of these Greeks were from states that had been allies to Sparta; as such they had special Spartan commanders assigned them. Besides, Clearchus, the lieutenant of Cyrus, was a Spartan and a rigid disciplinarian. Hence, we infer that the Greek army of Cyrus was organized largely on the Spartan model.

54. Classes of Spartan Citizens.—The Spartans were the first of the Greeks to reduce warfare to a science, to teach how important a factor is thorough discipline. The inhabitants of Laconia were divided into: (1) Helots or serfs; (2) Perioikoi (dwelling-round) or provincials who enjoyed civil but not political liberty; (3) Spartans proper (φίλοι, peers). These last were the military and ruling class, and were all soldiers by profession.

55. Education.—Their education began in childhood. From seven to twenty the training of Spartan boys—segregated, going barefoot, sleeping on reed mats, cooking their own food—was almost wholly gymnastic and military. From twenty to sixty they messed in clubs of fifteen each, slept together, lived on cheese, figs, barley-meal, and black-broth, and underwent a military training similar in severity to that of modern European soldiers. Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans were but worthy pupils of this system.
56. **The Governing Principle** in the military system of Sparta (as indeed of all the Greek states) was the phalanx. The aim was to produce a massive phalanx of completely armed infantry, so thoroughly drilled as to perform all evolutions with perfect facility and precision. It was not enough that soldiers should master the duties, each of his own post; they were expected to know the tactics of the company so well that thrown together in the confusion of battle they could at once organize, each performing the duties of the position into which he happened to fall.

57. **Divisions of the Army.** — The Spartan Army was divided into six divisions (μόραι), perhaps from the six districts of Laconia, each of which contained four companies (λόχοι). Each company was divided into two pentecostyes (πεντηκοστύες) and each pentecostys into two enomoties (ἐνωμοτίαι) of twenty-five men. Thus we have a total of four hundred in each division. This seems to have been the normal size; but the numbers were variable, and in some instances thirty-two, in others thirty-six, are given as the complement of an enomoty.

58. **The Officers** were: (1) king and his council (οἱ περὶ δαμοσίαν sc. σκηνήν, i.e. those around the public tent), (a) polemarch, (b) two ephors, (c) three peers (ὁμοιοί), (d) two ποιμαίοι to consult the oracle, (e) judges of disputes (Ελλανοδίκαι), (f) treasurers (ταμίαι), (g) superintendents of booty (λαφυροπώλαι); (2) captains (λοχαγοί); (3) first lieutenant (πεντηκοστήρ); (4) second lieutenant (ἐνωμόταρχος). Besides there were heralds (κήρυκες), trumpeters (σαλπικτοί), seers (μάντεις). The efficiency of the Spartan army was due in no small degree to the division of responsibility among carefully graded officers; for, as Thucydides says (5.66), pretty nearly all the army, a small portion excepted, were officers over officers.

59. **The Phalanx** was made up of Spartan citizens and Perioikoi, the latter in later times being in the majority. The Helots served as attendants or light-armed troops.
60. The Soldiers wore: (1) As the chief article of dress, a short, rather closely fitting, woolen tunic or shirt (χιτών), sleeved, or among the Spartans, usually sleeveless and worn under the armor; (2) The χλαμύς, an oblong woolen mantle (shorter than the ἰμάτιον), in length about twice its breadth, usually thrown over the left shoulder and fastened over the right with a brooch. It was also much worn by horsemen. It was, of course, laid aside in battle. These two garments were the uniform of a Greek soldier and were scarlet; (3) sandals (ὑπόδημα, σάνδαλον), shoes or half-boots (ὑπόδήματα κοῖλα); yet Greek soldiers often went barefoot.

61. Defensive Armor. — The armor of the hoplite was intended only for hand to hand encounter. The defensive armor consisted of (1) a shield, of which there were two kinds: (a) large oval, oblong, shield (ὅπλον, σάκος), made of four to seven plies of ox-hide, generally bound...
together by a metal rim (ἀντυξ), carried by a baldric (τελαμών) over the shoulder and by two loops on the inside through which the left forearm and hand were passed. It was about four feet long, two feet wide, and weighed twenty to thirty pounds; (b) a small, round shield (ἀσπίδ), oval, of leather or metal, wielded by two handles or loops within. The best were made at Argos. Both shields were covered with a sack, which was removed on reviews and before entering battle; (2) coat of mail (θώραξ), consisting of breast, back, and shoulder pieces of leather or cloth covered with metal plates. Attached to it at the bottom were strips of leather, overlaid with metal, partly for protection, partly for ornament. It was fastened tightly around the waist by a girdle (ζωστήρ). In place of the θώραξ, a coat of leather (σπολάς) is mentioned in 3.320, 4.118; (3) helmet (κράνος), originally of leather, later usually of bronze, lined with felt or other soft material, of various patterns, the best of which had a crest (αἱνός), cheek-pieces, and visor. It weighed about three or four pounds; (4) greaves κνημίδες, extending in two pieces from or above the knee to the ankle, usually of metal, lined with felt or leather, joined by bands (ἐπισφύρια).

62. Offensive Armor. — This consisted of (1) spear (δῶρον) or lance, consisting of a smooth shaft of ash or other hard wood, seven or more feet in length, with a metal point, variously shaped, six to eight inches long, and butted with a metal spike; (2) sword, either (a) long, straight, and two edged (εἴφος), with blade about eighteen inches long, and carried in a scabbard (κολεός); or, (b) short, slightly curved, single edged (μάχαιρα, εὔνιλη), sometimes called a Lacedaemonian sword.

63. The Total Weight of a hoplite’s armor is estimated by Vollbrecht at about seventy-five pounds. It was usually borne by slaves or in wagons.

64. The Pay of a hoplite varied from four obols to a drachma a day (twelve to eighteen cents); of a captain, twice, of a general, four times this amount. Out of this they were expected to furnish their own provisions. They drew pay from the time they were sworn in till the end of the expedition. Cyrus
paid the Greeks a daric (exchanged for twenty drachmas = about $3.50) a month, later one and a half darics, and, what was quite unusual, promised full pay till their return to Ionia (cf. 1.321, 418, 7.236, 340).

65. Peltasts. — There were three classes of troops auxiliary to the phalanx, the Peltasts, Gymnetes, and Cavalry. The peltasts (πελτασται), came into service during the Peloponnesian war, and ranked in efficiency next to the hoplites. They were armed with: (1) a small, light, Thracian shield, of various shapes, consisting of a frame of wood or wicker-work covered with leather, like the Amazon shields; (2) sword (ξίφος); (3) darts (ἄκοντια), hurled with the naked hand or with a thong (ἄγκυλη) fastened to and wrapped round the shaft for the purpose of giving it a rotary motion; (4) sometimes a linen corslet.

66. Gymnetes (γυμνάται). — These were without defensive armor, and included: (1) bowmen (τοξόται), of which the Cretans were the most celebrated. The strings were made of horse-hair or ox-hide; (2) darters (ἄκοντισται); (3) slingers (σφενδόνηται). The Cretans and Rhodians excelled as slingers.
The light-armed troops were used as occasion suggested, either in front, rear, or on the wings, to reconnoiter, lie in ambush, secure heights, pursue the enemy, etc. They appear to have been divided into divisions (τάξευς), commanded by a ταξιαρχος or λοχαγός.

67. Cavalry. — The Greeks though fond of horses gave cavalry a small place in their military system, — in early times, no place at all. This is explained by these facts: (1) they staked almost everything on the phalanx, and (2) the country was neither fitted for the rearing of horses nor for the evolutions of cavalry. The Thessalians, however, reared fine horses and mustered a large body of cavalry, and, after the Persian war, Athens and Boeotia showed a growing appreciation of this force.

68. The Greek Cavalryman was equipped much as the Persian: (1) The horse, with (a) frontlets (προμετοπίδια), (b) breastplate (προστερνίδια), (c) side-pieces (παραπλευρίδια); (2) the rider, with (a) helmet, (b) coat of mail (θώραξ ἵππικος) longer than that of the hoplite, and usually provided with a gorget; (c) greaves extending above the knees; (d) a spear (παλτόν); (e) sword (μάχαιρα). He wore a tunic (χιτών) and mantle (χλαμύς), but carried no shield, rode bareback or on a saddle-pad, without stirrups and usually without spurs, though they seem to have been known. The cavalry improvised on the Retreat (3.320) could hardly have been so fully equipped as above described.

69. The Spartan Cavalry was divided into two companies (μύραι) of fifty to one hundred each, but how drawn up is uncertain; in later times it was usually in a square four to eight men deep. It was employed chiefly to protect the flanks.

70. The Military System of Athens differed in some particulars from that of Sparta. All citizens between eighteen and sixty were divided into four classes according to property. Of these the first and second served as cavalry or hoplites, the third as hoplites, the fourth (θητεῖς) as light-armed.

71. Officers. — Over the army there were: (1) ten generals (στρατηγοί), one of whom was the war minister (πολέμαρχος). They commanded jointly or in turn, though often only a part of them, commonly three, went forth with the army. Under these were (2) ten taxiaruchs
INTRODUCTION.

(ταξιάρχου), one from each tribe, and under these again captains (λοχαγοί), each commanding a λόχος of sixty to eighty men. The generals and taxiaruchs were chosen by the people (χειροτονία), the captains probably by their superior officers. The τάξις, though varying much in size, usually contained from two to six λόχοι. In 6.511 it contains two hundred men.

72. The Command of the Cavalry was under two ἵππαρχοι, assisted by ten φύλαρχοι, all chosen annually by the people. In the squadron (φυλή, ιάρη) there were about sixty-four men, while a τάξις, as applied to cavalry, is quite indefinite. In 1.821 it contains six hundred. Both cavalry and infantry were divided according to tribes, each tribe furnishing a squadron of cavalry and a division (τάξις) of infantry. During and after the Peloponnesian war, Athens maintained a cavalry force of one thousand men. Besides a fee for equipment each cavalryman received about two hundred and forty drachmas ($40 to $45) per annum.

73. The Military Divisions in the Greek Force of Cyrus. — The generals having enlisted their own troops, the number in the divisions was unequal, and in the companies indefinite. Each general was assisted by a lieutenant (ὑπο-στράτηγος), and each captain by a ὑπο-λόχαγος.

74. Military Terms. — The Greeks likened their army to an animal, calling the van μέτωπον, the rear ουρά, the sides or wings πλευραί, κέρατα. A file (from front to rear) was called a στίχος, a line or rank (from wing to wing) a ζυγόν. The front and depth were designated by εἰς, or ἑτί (with gen.); single file εἰς ἑνα, double file εἰς δύο, four deep ἑτί τεττάρων.

75. The File-leader was called ἕγεμόν or ἕγουμενος. If an enomoty marched single file the enomotarch was leader; if in double file he led the file to the right. Behind the file-leaders stood the ἐπιστάται, who were picked soldiers. In the last line stood the file-closers (οὐραγοί), and as, in counter-marches, these for the time became ἕγεμόνες, care was taken that they should be able-bodied, experienced men.

76. Relative Position in Rank and File. — The phalanx in battle array varied in depth, being usually four, eight, or twelve men deep. In 1.215 the companies are four deep and, if full, twenty-four front. The distances between the soldiers from back to back and from right side
to right side were equal. If drawn up: (1) in loose or marching order these distances were each six Grecian feet (of eleven and two thirds inches each); (2) in close or fighting order, three feet; (3) in compact order, one and one half feet. The last was called συνασπισμός, shield to shield.

77. Column Order and Battle Array.—The phalanx in marching order (i.e. with narrow front) or in column was said to be ἐπὶ κέρως or ἐπὶ κέρας; in line, rank or battle array, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, or εἰς or κατὰ φάλαγγα.

78. Evolutions.—The evolution from ἐπὶ κέρως to ἐπὶ φάλαγγος was called παραγωγή (leading up beside), and began with the rear enomoty (4). It moved to the left (παρ’ ἀσπίδα) and forward abreast of the one in front (4₁, 3); these two, to the left and forward abreast of the next in front (4₂, 3₁, 2), and so on. The evolution from ἐπὶ φάλαγγος to ἐπὶ κέρως was the reverse of the foregoing. In the same manner also the depth was increased or diminished. Thus 2, facing about to the left, took the position 2₁, then 2₂, and faced to the left.

79. Paragogē.—If while the army was marching in column (usually two abreast) the enemy appeared on the right or left, two maneuvers were executed: (1) the companies wheeled round their captains (a, d) as a pivot. Thus the enemy appearing on the right, a b took the position a c and d e that of d f. (2) the intervals thus made, as between a-c and d-f, were filled by παραγωγή, described above.

80. Ἐξέλιγμός.—It was a principle with the Spartans that the best soldiers should be in front. If then the enemy appeared in the rear, the order was reversed by an evolution called Ἐξέλιγμός. In it the file-closer (οἰραγός) 6, (see diagram p. 30) facing about toward the enemy B, kept his position while the others (5–1) filed back to his (former) rear (i.e. to 5′–1′). By this movement the army advanced
its own length (6–1') toward the enemy. In the Macedonian ἔξελειγμός the captain (1 in the cut) remained stationary; in the Cretan, the center.

81. Words of Command.—The following are some of the words of command: ἀγετε εἰς τὰ ὑπλα or παράστητε παρὰ τὰ ὑπλα, "step up," "fall into line;" προάγετε, "march;" ἐχεσθε οὖτως, "halt;" ἐπ’ ἁσπίδα κλίνατε, "left about" (lit. to the shield, borne on the left hand); ἐπὶ δόρυ (ἅσπιδα) ἐπιστρέφετε, right (left) turn, march; ἐπὶ δόρυ μεταβάλλεσθε, right about face; ἄνω τὰ δόρατα, spears up (in hand); κάθετε τὰ δόρατα, spears down; ἐπὶ δόμον τὰ δόρατα, shoulder spears; προβάλλεσθε τὰ ὑπλα, present arms (shield and spears); θέσθε τὰ ὑπλα, stack arms, halt under arms. The term for wheeling was ἐπιστροφή; quarter-wheel, ἀναστροφή; half-wheel, πευκασμός; three-quarters, ἐκπεριστασμός; to original position, ἐπικατάστασις.

82. Discipline.—(1) In the Spartan army strict discipline was maintained, and the soldiers were much exercised to prevent laziness.

(2) Among the Athenians discipline was less severe and exemption from service more frequent. Punishment for the more serious offences against good order, as desertion (λιποτάξιον) or cowardice (δελλὰ), was deferred till the return of the expedition, when offenders were tried before a jury of their comrades, and, if found guilty, were excluded from the ecclesia and partially disfranchised.

(3) Among mercenaries, whose chief interest in a campaign was pecuniary rather than patriotic, discipline could not be of a very high order. There is ample evidence that among the Cyrean Greeks it was often greatly relaxed. In two instances they refuse to go further, and on one of these occasions Clearchus nearly loses his life. At Charmandre the punishment of a soldier well nigh resulted in an encounter between the troops of Menon and those of Clearchus (1.512). Again, two companies leave their officers and go over to another (1.37). It must be remembered, however, that the deception of the soldiers in regard to the destiny of the expedition and the jealousy (6.210) that would certainly arise among officers and divisions drawn from different parts of Greece, would render it specially difficult to maintain discipline. Under these circum-
stances the officers did the best that could be done. They took the soldiers into their confidence, called frequent assemblies (ἐκκλησίαιν συνά-γευν or ἄγευν), and appealed to their judgment. It was in this way that the versatile Xenophon gained such a controlling influence over them. On the retreat, when their lives were at stake, admirable discipline prevailed. A curious incidental proof of this is found in the fact that Salinos, the Ambracian seer, to whom Cyrus gave $10,000 shortly before the battle, was able to keep his money throughout the Retreat till he reached the Euxine, where he chartered a vessel and set sail for Greece (1.718, 5.616, 6.413).

83. Religion. — (1) The Greeks were a religious people. They lived in close fellowship with their gods, and consulted them on all important matters, private as well as public.

(2) Divine Guidance. — The king of Sparta, before going forth to war, took counsel of the gods in the presence of ephors and other officers. If the omens were favorable he went forth, accompanied by a herald who bore the sacred fire, to the borders of the state, and there again sought the will of Zeus and Athena. Assured of their favor he set out preceded by the sacred fire, which was never extinguished, and accompanied by all kinds of victims.

(3) The altar was an indispensable part of the furniture of a camp. Here sacrifice was offered daily; solemn oaths were taken (1.67) and important negotiations held.

(4) The Victims. — In consulting the gods by sacrifice, the seer noted how the victims approached the altar, the color and smoothness of the intestines, the appearance of the liver and bile, the appearance and action of the flame. Thus did the Greeks seek the will of the gods before entering battle, in deciding on routes, etc. (cf. 1.815, 2.19, 2.8, 4.39). Divination was an occult art.

(5) Other means of divination were dreams (cf. 3.111, 4.38), sounds, as sneezing (cf. 3.29), birds (6.52), lots, magical arts, etc. To the Greeks facing the north the omens that appeared on the left were bad, and so deep was their conviction of the truth of this that the very word "left" (ἀριστερός) was discarded in speaking of the left wing of the army, and the euphemistic ἐνώνυμος (of good name) used instead.

(6) The Oath. — The Greeks made much of the oath, held it, especially in heroic and classic times, in great sanctity, and regarded perjury
as a heinous crime, certain to call down the wrath of the gods on the offender (cf. 2.57, 3.210). It was administered to persons assuming solemn and important trusts, or making treaties, alliances, etc. It was usually solemnized by sacrifices and oblations, the swearer laying his hands on the victim or on the altar. In 2.29 the oath is confirmed by dipping sword and spear into the blood of the victims. The god invoked was generally such as the place or occasion suggested. The Spartans swore by Castor and Pollux (6.637), the Corinthians by Poseidon, the Athenians often by three deities, Zeus, Athena, and either Poseidon or Apollo.

84. The Number of Non-combatants (δύσλος, ἄπομαχος) in a Greek army was large. It included masters of baggage, armor-bearers (usually slaves), traders, sutlers, female companions, prisoners, not to speak of physicians, augurs, heralds, musicians, etc. The impedimenta, too, were numerous,—all manner of cooking utensils, clothing, tents, tent-poles, provisions, wagons, sumpter-animals, and animals of sacrifice.

85. Provisions, carried in wagons and on animals, were exposed for sale by the sutlers in the markets of the army. When money failed as in the Retreat, the army robbed and plundered the country through which it passed. The prisoners and all kinds of booty not needed for supplies were sold, as there was opportunity, and the money was divided.

86. The Camp.—Unless protected on one side by a river or a mountain, the Spartan camp was pitched in a circle, for the reason, says Xenophon (Xen. Rep. Lac. 21.1), that angles were useless. Whether the Cyrean Greeks camped thus or in a square is uncertain. The site being selected, the wagons and animals were unloaded, and the tents, covered with leather and probably resembling those of the Romans, were pitched in rows with avenues sufficient for purposes of cooking, exercising, etc. The commander-in-chief with his aids occupied the center, and around him was an open space for the arms (τὰ ὑπάλα) and assemblies. Each general had his own tent, but the number of soldiers quartered in each tent is uncertain.
87. Sentinels.—After the evening meal (δειπνον), officers received orders for the following morning, the sentinels, given the watchword, were posted at sundown within and around the camp and on the outposts. A hymn was sung, and at a given signal the soldiers retired, laying aside the outer garment (χλαμύς).

88. The Night was divided into three watches: (1) to midnight; (2) to early dawn; (3) to camp-breaking.

89. The Daily Round in Camp.—If the army remained in camp, the sentinels were relieved at dawn, and the forenoon, till ἀρωτον (10 to 11 a.m.), was spent in drill, gymnastic exercises, and inspection. After breakfast the sentinels were again changed, when the soldiers rested, amused themselves with games, festivals, etc., till the afternoon drill, which ended with supper.

90. Camp-breaking. — If the army was to set out on the march, an early start (4 to 5 a.m.) was made. On the first signal the baggage was packed, on the second loaded, on the third the army started.

91. Signals were given by the trumpet (σάλπιγξ). The word of command passed from the commanding officer down through the intermediate officers to the enomotarch, who gave it to the soldiers. Or starting on the right, it passed along the line from soldier to soldier and back again. Standards were not used by the Greeks.

92. The Herald.—A very important and honorable office was that of herald (κῆρυξ). He made all announcements, such as the hour for breaking camp, called assemblies, bore messages between the enemies. He was therefore regarded as under the special protection of Zeus and his person was inviolable. When the war became truceless, it was said to be ἄκηρυκτος. On the Retreat, to prevent the soldiers from being influenced by the insidious appeals of the Persians, the generals proclaimed the war 'without a herald' (3.35).

93. On the March.—As to the relative position of the heavy-armed, light-armed, and cavalry, when on the march, there was no fixed rule;
INTRODUCTION.

but in night-marches the hoplites led, that they might not be separated from those who could journey more rapidly (7.337). (2) The position of the baggage train whether in front, rear, middle, or on one side, was determined by convenience and safety. (3) The commanders rode on horseback or less often in wagons, while the captains marched at the head of their companies.

94. Rivers were crossed by fording or by bridges made of logs floated by skins or boats,—a use of skins still common in the East. The Cyrean Greeks, unable to cross the Tigris, marched to its source.

95. A Day's March.—The length of a day's march was quite variable, depending on the nature of the country, on the weather, condition of the army, etc., but still more on the exigencies of the case. The two hundred Spartans, who went to assist Athens against the Persians in 490 B.C., arrived there in three days, a distance of one hundred and thirty miles. The Greeks with Cyrus averaged a little over five parasangs (fifteen miles) daily. In the journey through the desert this distance was increased to seven or eight parasangs.

96. Halts.—Though Cyrus was in haste to take the king as unprepared as possible, he frequently halted for several days at a time. Thus at Peltae, Tyriaeum, Iconium, Thoana, and Issus he remained three days. If we deduct the time during which he awaited the arrival of troops, it appears that he marched only about two days out of three.

97. Preparation for Battle.—(1) The Spartan soldiers, like the Homeric Greeks, wore long hair, thinking that thus they seemed, as Xenophon says (Rep. Lac. XI. 3), μείζων, ἐλευθερωτέρους καὶ γοργοτέρους. (2) Before entering battle they dressed their hair, polished their armor, and crowned themselves as for a feast (cf. 4.337).

98. The Aim in Battle.—While much skill was often displayed in planning an attack, yet the Greeks relied mainly on the phalanx and won most victories by superior courage and discipline. The aim was to turn the enemy to flight or, breaking through their line, throw them into confusion.

99. The Battle-array.—The phalanx entered battle in close order (see § 76), drawn up usually four, eight, or twelve men deep. (1) The
best troops were usually posted on the right wing, because, if outflanked, their right or shieldless side was exposed to the shafts of the enemy. This was, therefore, the position of honor. The next best were assigned to the left wing, others to the center. (2) The position of the commander-in-chief was variable, but commonly on the right or center. (3) The cavalry and the light infantry were stationed in front, rear, or on either side, wherever they were likely to be most serviceable (cf. 1.85, 4.836, 5.422, 6.523), but in a majority of instances on the wings. (4) The captains, pentecosters, and enomotarchs stood in the front line. The second line held their spears by the right side of those in front; the rear lines, erect or on the shoulders of those before them.

100. Watchword. — (1) In entering battle some watchword (σύνθημα), indicative of good fortune, was passed and returned. At Cunaxa (1.816) it was Ζεύς σωτήρ καὶ νίκη, against the Bithynians (6.525) Ζεύς σωτήρ, Ἡρακλῆς ἠγεμόν. (2) The phalanx kept time to the music of flutes, rushed on the enemy at the sound of the trumpet, singing the war-song and raising the battle-cry.

101. The Trophy. — Following a victory it was customary to make thank-offerings to the gods, and set up a trophy (τρόπαιον) where the enemy turned to flight (τρέπω, turn, τροπή). The trophy was made of pieces of captured armor hung up on a post or the limb of a tree.

102. Burial. — As in the theology of the Greeks the burial of the body was necessary to the future weal of the soul, the dead were buried with scrupulous care. Even those whose bodies could not be found were tenderly remembered by the erection of a cenotaph (кеνοτάφιον).

103. Tactics of the Retreat. — It sometimes happens that finer generalship is exhibited in retreat than on the battle-field. This fact finds an admirable illustration in the retreat of the Ten Thousand. The following are some of the tactics suggested by the varied exigencies which they were compelled to face.

(1) To repel attacks on their rear they organized a company of Rhodian slingers, who excelled the Persians in this kind of warfare, also
a squad of cavalry for the same purpose or to keep the enemy at a distance.

(2) On the suggestion of Xenophon, they drew up the army in the form of a square ($\pi\lambda\alpha\iota\sigma\iota\nu$) with the baggage train in the center, the light-armed next, and the hoplites on the four sides. By this arrangement the hoplites could at once present a front for battle on whatever side the enemy might appear. Fords, narrow roads, and the like rendered this order at times impracticable and exposed them in disorder to the attacks of the enemy.

(3) To remedy this defect, six companies of heavy-armed men were organized to serve as a kind of military escort protecting the movements of the square, as emergency might require.

(4) To dislodge an enemy from a height commanding the road, the usual method was to despatch companies by circuitous routes to attack the enemy unexpectedly or from a more advantageous position. An innovation suggested by Xenophon, and one that found a place in later Greek tactics, was to attack a height by company columns ($\lambda\chi\omega\omicron\omicron\omicron\rho\omicron\theta\omicron\omicron$), that is, columns of narrower front than depth. Thus drawn they were less liable to become disordered from roughness of the ground, and, while able to do pretty effective fighting, exposed a smaller front to the shafts of the enemy (cf. 4.211-13, 810-19, 5.422).

104. Sieges. — The Greeks were not successful in conducting sieges, and engines of war were not used among them till about the time of Philip of Macedon, when they were introduced from Sicily.

105. The War Ships of the Greeks were the penteconter and the trireme. The former, as the name suggests, was a fifty-oared vessel, twenty-five on a side. Out of this grew the bireme, a vessel of two banks of oars, and out of this again, the trireme. Where it originated is not known, but it was built at Corinth as early as 700 B.C., and remained for centuries the model war-ship of the Greeks. On either side were three banks ($\sigma\tau\iota\chi\omicron\omicron\omicron$) or rows of oars, the upper called $\theta\rho\alpha\nu\iota\tau\alpha\iota\alpha$, the middle $\zeta\nu\gamma\iota\tau\alpha\iota$, the lower $\theta\alpha\lambda\alpha\mu\iota\tau\alpha\iota$. The horizontal space allowed each rower was three feet. Those in the middle row sat two feet below and one foot behind those above, and those in the third row occupied the same relative position with reference to the second. Their position with reference to the sides of the vessel is uncertain. The oars of the
thranites were about thirteen feet in length, of the zygites ten feet, of
the thalamites seven and one-half feet. The crew numbered ordinarily

(According to Raoul Lemaitre.)

(According to Graser.)

one hundred and seventy-four rowers, twenty sea-men (ναύται), and ten
marines (ἐπιβάται). The vessel was from one hundred and twenty to

τξηρισ.
(As restored by Raoul Lemaitre.)

one hundred and fifty feet long, fourteen to eighteen feet wide, about
eleven feet above and eight feet below water-line. It was also fitted
with one or more masts.
XENOPHON.

'Ο γοῦν μέγας Ἀλέξανδρος ὄφη ἐν ἐγένετο μέγας, εἰ μὴ Ξενοφῶν. — Eunapius.
Kalos, chariostatos, mousoikwatos. — Athenaeus.
Xenophontis voce Musas quasi locutas ferunt. — Quintilian.

106. Time and Place of Birth. — If the Ten Thousand excite our admiration by their triumphant retreat, still more does Xenophon as their animating spirit and delightful historian. He was born probably about 431 B.C.,¹ the first year of the Peloponnesian war, and was the son of Gryllus and (probably) Diodora. Of his parents unfortunately we know nothing except that they resided in the deme Ercheia about twelve miles east of Athens, and that they were wont² to sacrifice swine to Zeus the Gracious (Zeus meiλχιτος), a fact which possibly may have had something to do with the name Gryllus, which means pig.

107. Education. — Of his education we know but little. He wrote a treatise on Hunting and another on Horsemanship, from which it appears that he was very fond of sports and out-door exercises. Between his eighteenth and twenty-seventh year, as the Peloponnesians then occupied Decelea, whence they made incursions over Attica, he must have spent considerable time in Athens. Here he doubtless studied music or the arts, grammar or letters, and gymnastics, — the three branches of Greek education. He would hear exciting and eloquent harangues before the Assembly, as well as some of the masterpieces of Sophocles and Aristophanes in the theater of Dionysus. Perhaps, too, he received special instruction from some of

¹ For the evidence bearing on the date of Xenophon's birth, the student may compare: 3.114, 25, 237, 5.31, 7.346, 634; Diogenes Laertius, ii. 22; Strabo, ix. 2.
² 7.84, 6.
the sophists of the day as Gorgias or Prodicus. Besides, those were war-times, and war-times are educators in matters political and military. But much of this is conjecture. What is certain is that he was a pupil of one of the world’s great masters, — Socrates.

108. Influence of Socrates.—Of his introduction to the great philosopher, Diogenes Laertius writes¹ (we cannot say how truly): "Xenophon was modest and surpassingly beautiful (εὐειδέστατος εἰς ὑπερβολὴν). It is said that Socrates, meeting him in a narrow way and stretching out his staff to bar his passage, asked him where this and that commodity was to be purchased. Receiving answer he again asked, ποῦ δὲ καλὸι κἀγαθοὶ γίνονται ἄνθρωποι; — ‘where are the fair and noble to be found?’ Xenophon being perplexed, ‘then,’ said he, ‘follow me and learn.’ Thenceforth he was a hearer (ἀκροατὴς) of Socrates.” And being a thoughtful and susceptible pupil he must have been profoundly influenced by a man of such extraordinary force of character. Of this, too, his loving pen has left abundant evidence in the Memorabilia of his great master. It is often said that Xenophon had no mind for the deeper problems of Socratic philosophy, but it must be admitted that the very fact that while quite a young man he had such an admiration for the wisdom of Socrates and formed such an attachment to the ill-clad, homely, and unpopular philosopher, marks him out as far above the average men of his time in penetration and in love of truth.

109. Joins Cyrus.—In the spring of 401, his old friend Proxenus sent him an urgent invitation to join in an expedition under Cyrus, promising that he would introduce him to that popular young prince, a thing he professed to believe would be of great advantage. Uncertain what to do, Xenophon took counsel of Socrates, who advised him to consult the oracle at Delphi. Going thither with his mind already made up, he merely inquired to what gods sacrificing he might make a successful journey. Returning, he set sail and found Proxenus in Sardis.

110. Motives.—Just what were his motives in accepting this invitation can only be conjectured. Perhaps it was love of adventure, but Proxenus’s promise of advantage suggests that ambition had much to do with it. Then, in the four years preceding, Athens had been torn

¹ Diog. Laert., Xenophon, §§ 1, 2.
with revolution and dissension as scarcely ever before in her history, and, it may be, he was not unwilling to find a pretext for leaving for a time. For this he could hardly be blamed.

111. Position in the Army.—He accompanied the expedition of Cyrus, he tells us (3.14), οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε λοχαγὸς οὔτε στρατωτός, but apparently as an attaché of Proxenus. We hear nothing of him till just before the battle at Cunaxa, when leaving the ranks he went forward to meet Cyrus and asked whether he had any orders to give.

112. Successful Leadership.—We next find him on the banks of the Zab, near the end of October, after the perfidious seizure of the Greek generals, when he appears as the chief speaker and actor in the reorganization of the Greek army. Henceforth, even if we accept what he says of himself cum grano salis, he is virtual leader of the Retreat, and to him more than to any other is its success due. He was a ready and convincing speaker,—thus showing conspicuously the superiority of his Athenian training,—patient, intrepid, hopeful, quick to grasp difficulties, and fertile in suggesting practical methods of meeting them. Indeed, so much strategic skill does he exhibit that one wonders where he got his military education.

113. Return to Greece.—After his return to Asia Minor in the spring of 399, his movements are uncertain. At Pergamus he handed over the Cyrean Greeks to the Spartan general Thibron, who had been sent to stay the aggressions of Tissaphernes, successor now to the satrapy of Cyrus. Whether Xenophon joined in this expedition or returned to Athens is uncertain, but in 396 we find him in Asia Minor with his comrades in the service of Agesilaus, king of Sparta, who was continuing the war against the Persians. In 394 he returned with Agesilaus through Thrace and Macedonia and was present at, if he did not actually participate in, the battle of Coronea against the Thebans and Athenians.

114. Exile.—Some time between 400 and 394 he was exiled from his native city, but for what cause is doubtful. Dio Chrysostom and Pausanias say it was because he joined in the expedition with Cyrus. According to Diogenes Laertius it was Laconism or sympathy with Sparta.
115. Marriage. — He was married,¹ probably soon after the return of the expedition to Asia Minor, to a woman named Philesia, of whose residence and family we know nothing. Two sons were born to them, named after his parents Gryllus and Diodorus; perhaps twins, since the Spartans nicknamed them Διόσκουροι.

116. At Sparta. — After the battle of Coronea he accompanied Agesilaus to Sparta, where he seems to have spent several years, no doubt gathering material for such works as the *Laconian State, Hiero,* and *Cyropaedia.* Here, too, his sons received their military training.

117. At Scillus. — About 387 the Spartans sent him as a colonist to Scillus, about two and a half miles from Olympia, where, later, they presented him with a house and farm. From the money accruing from the sale of his share of the spoil and of captives taken in the Retreat, he bought here a plot of ground on which he built to Artemis an altar and a temple modelled after the great temple of Ephesus. The image of the goddess, too, resembled that in the Ephesian sanctuary, but was made of cypress wood. In this quiet and delightful retreat he lived for fifteen or eighteen years, enjoying his religion, and, as his biographer tells us, "hunting, entertaining his friends, and composing his histories."

118. At Corinth. — At an uncertain date, probably just after the defeat of the Lacedæmonians at Leuctra 371, the Eleians drove Xenophon from Scillus, and thence with his family he went to Corinth. Some time after this his sentence of banishment was rescinded. Perhaps the date is approximately fixed by the fact that his sons served in the Athenian cavalry from 369 to 362.

119. Age at Death. — In 363 while offering sacrifice, presumably in Corinth, the news reached him that his son Gryllus had fallen in the battle of Mantinea, whereupon he removed the chaplet from his head, but on learning that he had died nobly he replaced it, remarking, "I knew my child was mortal." Nothing more is known of him except that in the *Hellenica 6.4*³⁷, he speaks of Tisiphonus as successor to Alexander of Pherae. This is known to have been in 357 or 359. He was then about seventy-five years of age if we are correct in fixing 431 as the date of his birth.

¹ Cf. 7.6³⁴.
120. Works.—The activity and versatility of Xenophon's mind appear from a glance at the number and variety of his works. They are:

I. Historical: (1) *The Hellenica* (Ἐλληνικά), in seven books; a history of Greece, from the twenty-first year of the Peloponnesian war (where the history of Thucydides ends) to the battle of Mantinea (411–362).

(2) The *Anabasis*, in seven books. It is a curious fact that Xenophon himself has furnished the grounds on which the authorship of the *Anabasis* has been questioned; (a) he published it anonymously; (b) he speaks of himself in the third person; (c) he speaks at times as if he had derived his information from others: e.g. he says, λέγεται (1.86), λέγονσι δὲ τινες (1.818), ἐλέγοντο (1.101), ἐλέγον οἱ στρατευσάμενοι (5.434); (d) in the *Hellenica* (3.12), he speaks of the history of the Cyrean-Greek expedition as having been written by Themistogenes the Syracusan. Of this work nothing is known, and Plutarch says that Xenophon thought the *Anabasis* would be more credible if published as the work of a disinterested writer. However this may be, the internal evidence of its authenticity is overwhelming, and the ancients unanimously attributed it to Xenophon. From 5.37 it appears that it was not composed or, at least, not published till some time after he left Scillus. The lateness of the publication, twenty or more years after the expedition, together with the minute descriptions found in the *Anabasis*, are proof that he must have taken copious notes on the journey.

(3) *Agesilaus*: a eulogistic sketch of his friend, the king of Sparta, with whom he campaigned in Asia Minor.

II. Socratic: (1) *Recollections of Socrates* (Ἀπομνήμονεύματα Σωκράτους), in four books; a loving vindication of his great master, presenting from the philosopher's dialogues the practical side of his teachings.

(2) *Defence of Socrates* (Ἀπολογία Σωκράτους), a tract of doubtful genuineness.

(3) *Economics* (Οἰκονομικός), a dialogue after the Socratic style, on the proper management of the household and the farm, with a panegyrical on farming.

(4) *The Banquet* (Συμπόσιον); a picture of an Athenian supper-party, at which there is music, dancing, drinking, and a Socratic discussion on the superiority of heavenly love.

III. Political: (1) *Education of Cyrus* (Κῦρον Παιδεία), in eight books; this professes to be an account of the training of Cyrus the Great, and
the early history of the Persian Empire. It is now generally regarded as a political romance, embodying Xenophon's views as drawn from the institutions of Sparta and the teachings of Socrates.

(2) *The Constitution of Sparta* (Δακεδαμονίων Πολιτεία), a tract.
(3) *The Constitution of Athens* (Ἀθηναϊών Πολιτεία), a tract.
(4) *Hiero* (Ἱέρω ὁ Τυραννικός), Tyrant of Syracuse; a tract in which he and the poet Simonides contrast the anxieties and dangers of the tyrant with the tranquil life of the private citizen.
(5) *Revenues* (Πόροι), a tract offering suggestions on how to increase the revenues of Athens.

IV. Miscellaneous: (1) *On Hunting* (Κυνηγετικός), and the rearing and training of dogs.
(2) *On Horsemanship* (Περὶ Ποικίλου), a tract on how to choose, groom, and train a horse.
(3) *The Hipparch* (Ἱππαρχικός), a tract on the duties of a cavalry officer.

121. Style. — Xenophon was not a writer of extraordinary originality. He had little imagination, and his diction is seldom elevated. He had no great command of language, nor is his vocabulary the purest Attic. He sometimes employs Doric and Ionic forms, a fact, however, not to be wondered at in view of his long residence among non-Attic Greeks. Poetic words, too, are not infrequent, and, it must be admitted, occur often in the least adorned sentences. He makes little use of rhetorical devices, such as metaphors, similes, and the like, though he is fond of that species of false syntax, quite unpardonable in the compositions of school children, but which, when found in

1 Of doubtful genuineness.
classic authors, is dignified under the term "figure of syntax," and called anacoluthon (H. 1063). Further, there are unmistakable proofs in some of his writings that his judgment is at times strongly biased.

122. Popularity.—Despite all this, Xenophon was one of the most popular writers of antiquity. Though not profound he has "a practical inventiveness," as has been said, a thoughtfulness in the selection of his material, and taste in presenting it, that make his works exceedingly valuable and interesting. Though not so dispassionate as Thucydides, (how could he be?) he was yet a man of sound practical judgment, of fine culture and versatile mind. And it is quite true, as Freeman has remarked, that the profusion of small dialogue and petty personal anecdote in Xenophon, often gives us a more vivid picture of men and things than the sober pages of Thucydides.

Few so well as he have struck the golden mean between the language of daily life and the severer style of the schools. Such is his unaffected ease, purity, and sweetness, such his graceful and lucid simplicity (as Macaulay says), such his transparent candor, that "some goddess of persuasion," remarks Quintilian, "sat upon his lips." Among the Greeks of to-day, Xenophon's is esteemed the perfection of style, and is cultivated in all the schools.

ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ καὶ Ἀττικὴ μοῦσα γλυκύτητι τῆς ἐρμηνείας. — Diogenes Laertius.

123. Character.—A striking trait of Xenophon's character was his religiousness. As his parents were wont to sacrifice to Zeus (7.84), we infer that he was piously reared, and he seems to have retained unquestioned all through the ups and downs of life the simple faith of his fathers. He believes not only in sacrifices, but also in signs (3.29) and dreams (3.11, 4.38) and is fully persuaded that in doing the will of the gods there is great reward. His child-like trust may not always strike us favorably, but it certainly makes him more interesting and a truer representative of his age.

The sage and heroic Xenophon. — Gibbon.
EDITIONS OF THE ANABASIS.

MORUS. Leipsig, 1775.
HUTCHINSON. Glasgow, 1817.
SCHNEIDER. Oxford, 1821.
TOWNSEND. London, 1823.
BORNEMANN. Leipsig, 1825.
DINDORF. Leipsig, 1825.
KRÜGER (Lat. notes). Halle, 1826.
POPO. Leipsig, 1827.
LONG. London, 1837.
HICKIE (Bks. I., II.). London, 1839.
GRAFF. Leipsig, 1842.
KRÜGER (Ger. notes). Berlin, 1845.
KÜHNER. Leipsig, 1852.
HERTELEIN. Leipsig, 1854.
MATTHIÄ. Quedlinburg, 1859.
DÜBNER. Paris, 1854.
SAUFFE. Leipsig, 1865.
BREITENBACH (Ger. notes). Halle, 1865.
BREITENBACH (Lat. notes). Halle, 1867.
SCHENKL. Berlin, 1869.
MACMICHAEL. London, 1878.

JERRAM (Bk. II.). Oxford, 1878.
HUG. Leipsig, 1878.
PRETOR (2 vols.). Cambridge, 1881.
COBET. Leyden, 1886.
MARSHALL (Bk. II.). Oxford, 1888.
BACHOF. Osnabrück, 1889.

American Editions.

OWEN. New York, 1843.
ANTHON. New York, 1847.
BOISE. New York, 1856.
KENDRICK. New York, 1873.
CROSBY. New York, 1874.
GOODWIN and WHITE. Boston, 1877.
KELSEY and ZENOS. Boston, 1889.

DICTIONARIES TO THE ANABASIS.

SULLE: Vollständiges Schulwörterbuch, Breslau, 1876.
STRACK: Vollständiges Wörterbuch, Leipsig, 1886.

1 All the American editions except the first two contain lexicona
INTRODUCTION.

WORKS OF REFERENCE.

On Xenophon.


Smith: “Xenophon” in *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography*.

Mure: *Critical History of the Language and Literature of Ancient Greece*, Vol V.


Grant: “Xenophon” in *Ancient Classics for English Readers*.

Mahaffy: *History of Classical Greek Literature*, Vol. II.

Mahaffy: *Problems in Greek History*, Chap. V.


On the Anabasis and Contemporary History.


Thirlwall: *History of Greece*, Chap. XXXIII.

Curtius: *History of Greece*, Bk. V. Chap. III., brief, but well worth reading.

Duruy: *History of Greece*, Chap. XXVIII.

Rawlinson: “The Fifth Monarchy,” in *Seven Great Monarchies*. The standard history of Persia in English.


“Geographical Commentary on the Anabasis”, bound with the Anabasis, Bohn’s Classical Library.

Koch: Der Zug der Zehntausend nach Xenophons Anabasis, 1850.

Hertzberg: Der Feldung der Zehntausend Griechen.


On the Greek Art of War.

Smith: “Exercitus” and other articles in *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*. 1890.

Vollbrecht: *Heerwesen der Süldner bei Xenophon*. Introduction (49 pp.) to the Anabasis.

Rhedantz: *Introduction (Einleitung, 36 pp.) to the Anabasis*.

Rüstow and Köchly: *Geschichte des Griechischen Kriegswesens*, 1852.

“““ Griechische Kriegsschriftsteller, 1853.

Blümner: *Leben und Sitten der Griechen*, 1887.

Guhl and Köner: *The Life of the Greeks and Romans*.

Rich: *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*. 


## ITINERARY.
(Based on Kühner.)

### ANABASIS. (Book I.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From Sardis to the Maeander</th>
<th>22</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>Mar. 9.</th>
<th>i. 2. 5.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To Colossae</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>&quot; 10-17.</td>
<td>i. 2. 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Celaenae</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>&quot; 20-Apr. 19.</td>
<td>i. 2. 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Peltae</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apr. 21-24.</td>
<td>i. 2. 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Ceramon Agora</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>&quot; 24-26.</td>
<td>i. 2. 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the Plain of Cayster</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>&quot; 29-May 4.</td>
<td>i. 2. 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Thymbrium</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>May 6.</td>
<td>i. 2. 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Tyriaicum</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>&quot; 8-11.</td>
<td>i. 2. 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Iconium</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>&quot; 14-17.</td>
<td>i. 2. 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through Lycaonia</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>&quot; 22.</td>
<td>i. 2. 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Thoana</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>&quot; 26-29.</td>
<td>i. 2. 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the Plain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot; 30.</td>
<td>i. 2. 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through the Cilician Pass to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarsus</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>June 3.</td>
<td>i. 2. 23.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay at Tarsus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>i. 3. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Tarsus to R. Psarus</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>&quot; 23.</td>
<td>i. 4. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Pyramus</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>&quot; 25.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Issus</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>&quot; 26.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the Gates of Syria</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>&quot; 28-July 1.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Myriandrus</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>July 2.</td>
<td>i. 4. 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the river Chalus</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>&quot; 3-10.</td>
<td>i. 4. 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the river Dardas</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>&quot; 14.</td>
<td>i. 4. 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Thapsacus</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>&quot; 19.</td>
<td>i. 4. 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the river Araxes</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>&quot; 22-27.</td>
<td>i. 4. 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Corseote</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Aug. 5-8.</td>
<td>i. 4. 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Pylae</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>&quot; 13-16.</td>
<td>i. 5. 1, 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through Babylonia</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>&quot; 29.</td>
<td>i. 5. 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day of the battle at Cunaxa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot; 3.</td>
<td>i. 7. 1, 14.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sum** 517 84 97

### KATABASIS. (Books II.–V. 5. 3.)

| Day after the battle of Cunaxa     | 2   | 23 | Sept. 4. | ii. 2. 2, sqq. |
| Junction with Ariaeus              | *   | 23 | 6-29. | ii. 2. 8, 13, 16; |
| To the Wall of Media              | 3   | 8  | Oct. 2. | ii. 4. 1. |
| To Sitace                         | 8   | 2  | 4. | ii. 4. 12. |
| To the river Physcus              | 20  | 4  | 8. | ii. 4. 13. |

* It will be observed that in some instances the parasangs and the days' halt are not given; also that in a few cases the length of the marches (in days) can only be inferred from the context.
## KATABAΣΙΣ. — Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Days March</th>
<th>Days' Hal.</th>
<th>B. C. 401–400.</th>
<th>Reference to Xenophon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Through Media</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Oct. 14.</td>
<td>ii. 4. 27.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Caenae and</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>&quot; 15.</td>
<td>ii. 4. 28.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the river Zapatas</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>“ 19–22.</td>
<td>ii. 5. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To some villages not named</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>“ 23, 24.</td>
<td>iii. 3. 11; 4. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Larissa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>“ 25.</td>
<td>iii. 4. 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Mespila</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>“ 26.</td>
<td>iii. 4. 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To some villages not named</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>“ 27, 28.</td>
<td>iii. 4. 13, 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through the Plain</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>“ 29.</td>
<td>iii. 4. 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To a palace and {</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 3–6.</td>
<td>iii.4.18,24,31.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certain villages {</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>“ 7.</td>
<td>iib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Into the Plain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“ 10.</td>
<td>iii. 4. 37.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March back</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“ 11.</td>
<td>iii. 5. 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through the Carduchi</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>“ 18.</td>
<td>iv. 3. 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the river Centrites</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>“ 19.</td>
<td>iv. 3. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the sources of the Tigris</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>“ 22.</td>
<td>iv. 4. 1–3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the river Teleboas</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>“ 25.</td>
<td>iv. 4. 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through the Plain</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>28–30.</td>
<td>iv. 4. 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the Enphrates</td>
<td>15?</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dec. 4.</td>
<td>iv. 5. 1–2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the Armenian villages</td>
<td>10?</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>“ 8–15.</td>
<td>iv. 5. 3, 7; 6. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When the guide escaped</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>“ 18.</td>
<td>iv. 6. 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advance beyond the Phasis</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>“ 25.</td>
<td>iv. 6. 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the mountains of the Taochi</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>“ 27, 28.</td>
<td>iv. 6. 5, 8, 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crossing the mountains</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>“ 29.</td>
<td>iv. 6. 23–27.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through the Taochi</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Jan. 3. b.c. 400.</td>
<td>iv. 7. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through the Chalybes</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>“ 10.</td>
<td>iv. 7. 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through the Scythini</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>“ 15–18.</td>
<td>iv. 7. 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Gymnias</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>“ 22.</td>
<td>iv. 7. 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Mount Theches</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>“ 27.</td>
<td>iv. 7. 20, 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through the Colchians</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Feb. 2.</td>
<td>iv. 8. 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battle with the Colchians</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>“ 3.</td>
<td>iv. 8. 9–19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay on account of the honey.</td>
<td></td>
<td>4?</td>
<td>“ 6.</td>
<td>iv. 8. 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Trebisond</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8–Mar. 10.</td>
<td>iv. 8. 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Cerasus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Mar. 13–23.</td>
<td>v. 3. 2, 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the borders of the Mossynoeci</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>“ 24.</td>
<td>v. 4. 1, 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through the Mossynoeci</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Apr. 1.</td>
<td>v. 5. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through the Chalybes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v. 5. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Cotyora</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>3–May 10.</td>
<td>v. 5. 3, 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Sum                                         | 122        |            |                |                       |

Kühner ends the Itinerary with the arrival of the Greeks at Cotyora, where perhaps the Retreat may be said to terminate. Compare v. 5. 4. The subsequent movements of the Greeks are shown in the following tabular view.
SATRAPS AND THEIR PROVINCES.

CYRUS, . . . . . . . Lydia, Phrygia, and Cappadocia.
TISSAPHERNES, . . . . Ionia, Caria, Lycia, Pamphylia.
PHARNABAZUS, . . . . Bithynia and Lesser Phrygia.
SYENNESSIS, ("King") . . . Cilicia.
ABROCOMAS, . . . . . Phoenicia.
BELEYS, . . . . . . . Syria and Assyria.
DERNES, . . . . . . . Arabia.
RHOPARAS, . . . . . . Babylonia.
ARRACES, . . . . . . . Media.
ORONTAS, . . . . . . . Armenia.
TIRIBAZUS, . . . . . Western Armenia.
PHON AND THE TEN THOUSAND.
## ITINERARY.

### TABULAR VIEW.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Books v. 5. 4. — vii.)</td>
<td>Days Halt.</td>
<td>(Approx. Dates.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotyora.</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>v. 5. 3.</td>
<td>v. 7. 1–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v. 7. 35.</td>
<td>v. 8. 1–26.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vi. 1. 1.</td>
<td>vi. 1. 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vi. 1. 15–17</td>
<td>vi. 1. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinope,</td>
<td>2 5</td>
<td>vi. 1. 18–19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vi. 2. 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 5?</td>
<td>vi. 2. 16.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heraclea,</td>
<td></td>
<td>July 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port of Calpe.</td>
<td></td>
<td>vi. 3. 15–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5? ??</td>
<td>vi. 4. 11.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysopolis,</td>
<td>6 7</td>
<td>Aug. 7.</td>
<td>vi. 6. 38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vi. 1. 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vi. 1. 7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vi. 1. 16.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byantium.</td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 1. 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 1. 7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 1. 16.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perinthus.</td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 2. 6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 2. 11.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 2. 23.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 6. 24.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dec. 5.</td>
<td>vii. 3. 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selybria.</td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 3. 34–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 5. 15.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 6. 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 8. 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 8. 7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 8. 12.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vii. 8. 22.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(Approx. Dates.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Reference to Xenophon.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>v. 5. 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>v. 7. 1–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>v. 7. 35.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>vi. 1. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>vi. 1. 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>vi. 1. 15–17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>vi. 1. 18–19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>vi. 2. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>vi. 2. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>vi. 3. 15–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>vi. 4. 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>vi. 4. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>vi. 5. 7–32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vi. 6. 38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 1. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 1. 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 1. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 2. 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 2. 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 2. 23.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 6. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Dec. 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 3. 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 3. 34–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 5. 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 6. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 8. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 8. 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 8. 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 8. 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mar. 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vii. 8. 24.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDUCTIVE EXERCISES.

In the following exercises, each of the first three chapters of the first book is made the basis of a general inductive study, in which such sentences and parts of sentences are drawn from the text as exemplify the more important facts of grammar. In like manner several studies on special topics are presented, based on materials drawn from the remaining chapters of the book. These studies are purposely left incomplete, so that while they may serve well enough as specimens of inductive study, they can also be used as practical exercises for review. The student should be required to translate the exercises and state definitely, orally or in writing, the grammatical facts or principles exemplified. Following these studies is a list of themes for investigation.

I.

CHAPTER I.

2. Apposition. παιδεσ, Ἀρταξέρξης, Κῦρος, § 1. 624 a. 914.
3. Number. παιδεσ δύο, § 1. The plural (as well as dual) may be used of two objects.
4. Antithesis. πρεσβύτερος μὲν . . νεώτερος δὲ, § 1.
5. Comparison. ὡς μάλιστα, § 6; ὅτι ἀπαρασκευάτοτον, § 6; ὅτι πλείστους, §§ 6, 9.
6. The Article. a. τελευτήν, τεδιόν. See context and 661. 958.
   b. βασιλέως, βασιλεί, § 5; βασιλέως, § 6; βασιλέα, § 7 et al.
   660, c. Ἐκ τοῦ βίου, § 1; τὸν ἄδελφον, § 3; ἡ μήτηρ, 957.
(50)
INDUCTIVE EXERCISES.

51

Note six important facts concerning the article here exemplified:

a. It is sometimes omitted where in English it is expressed.
b. It may be omitted with βασιλεύς referring to the king of Persia.
c. It may be used as a possessive.
d. It may be used with proper names.
e. With δέ introducing a sentence it means he, she, they.
f. With μὲν, δέ, it means the one, the other, some, others.

τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλήν, § 8.  b. τῶν οἰκοτ ἀντιστασιώτῶν.

8. Position of Pronouns.  a. τῷ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω, § 1.  b. τοῖς
φρονίμοις ἐκάστοις, § 6.  c. ταύτας τὰς πόλεις, § 8.  d. τῇ
ἐαντῷ χώρᾳ, § 11.


10. Cases. — Accusative.  a. αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίηςε, § 2.  ἱστατὴγὸν
αὐτὸν ἄπεδειξε, § 2.  b. αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν μισθὸν, § 10.  c. ἦσαν
Τισσαφέρνους τῷ ἀρχαῖον, § 6 (end).  οὐδὲν ἡχθετο, § 8.  ἀλλὸ
στράτευμα συνελέγητο τόνδε τῶν τρόπον, § 9.  d. Τισσαφέρνης
προασθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταύτα βουλευομένους, § 7.

11. Genitive.  a. Δαρείου γίγνονται, § 1.  b. τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο,
§ 5.  c. ἦσαν Τισσαφέρνους, § 6.  d. Τισσαφέρνης ἄρχων
αὐτῶν, § 8.  e. περιγενέμονος τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, § 10.
f. δεῖται αὐτῶν, § 10.

12. Dative.  a. παρήγγειλε φρονίμοις, § 6.  δοθῆναι οἷ, § 8.  b. στρά-
τευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγητο, § 9.  χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ, § 9.
τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα, § 9.  c. Τισσαφέρνης
ἐνομίζει πολεμοῦντα αὐτῶν, § 8.  ἐπολείπει τοῖς ὀρθέτι, § 9.  ἔξενος ὦν
ἐτύγχανε αὐτῷ, § 10.  αὐτῇ πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ, § 7.  d. ἀπέπεμπε
δασμοὺς βασιλεῖς, § 8 (= Lat. ad regem).  e. ὥστε αὐτῷ φίλους
εἶναι, § 5.  f. ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι, § 6.
ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ, § 8.  τούτῳ συγγενέμονος, § 9.

13. Prepositions. They are found thirty-five times in this chapter Note
especially.  a. ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, § 4.  b. καὶ κατὸ γῆν καὶ
INTRODUCTION.


15. Tenses of the Indicative. a. μεταπέμπτεται, ἀναβαίνει, § 2; διαβάλλει, πείθεται, συναλλαβάνει, ἀποτείμπετε, § 3; βουλεύεται, § 4; ἔρχεται, αἰτεί, δίδωσι, δείται, § 10.

b. ἀναβαίνει + ἀνέβη, § 2; ἡγάσθη + δίδωσι, § 10. Historical present and aorist combined in same sentence.

16. Tenses in other Modes. a. Compare ἔχοιεν, § 5 (end), with λάβοι, § 6, and συμβουλεύονται, § 10 (end). 851. 1272. This distinction is of great importance.

b. ἐνόμιζε αὐτὸν δαπανάν, § 8. 852. 1280.

17. Modes. a. τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς εὐνοικῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ, § 5.

b. τὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζειν ὡς ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι, § 6.

c. βουλεύεται ὡς μήποτε ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἄδελφῳ, § 4.


19. Relative Clauses.


b. πάντων ὃς εἰς πεδίον ἂθροίζονται, § 2. Note that ὃς (as well as οἱ) may be used after πάντες.

c. ὤπόσας εἰχε φυλακᾶς, § 6. d. καὶ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὃν ἐτύρχανεν ἔχον, § 8 (end).

2. Indefinite Antecedent. a. ὅστις ἀφικνοῦτο ἀποπέμπετο, § 5.

b. δεῖται αὐτῷ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλύσατε πρὶν ἀν αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται, § 10.


21. Indirect Discourse. διαβάλλει τὸν Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἄδελφον ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ, § 3.

22. Infinitive.

(1) In Indirect Discourse. a. Τίσαφερνε ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν δαπανάν, § 8.
(2) Not in Indirect Discourse. a. ἐβούλετο τῷ παῖδε παρεῖναι, § 1.

b. παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνεις ἄνδρας, § 6.

c. ἐπειράτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκτετεινόκτας, § 7; ἥξιον δοθήναι οἱ τὰς πόλεις, § 7.

d. προαιροθέμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους ἀποστήναι πρὸς Κύρον, § 7. 950 (end). 1517 (end).

e. ὡς πολεμεῖν ἴκανοι εἰσηγαγαί, § 5.

f. πάντας οὕτω διατίθεις ὡστε αὐτῷ φίλους εἶναι, § 5.

g. πράφασις τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα, § 7 (end).

23. Participle. a. τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρτάξέρξην, § 4; τοὺς γιγανομένους δασμοῦς, § 8; κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκτετεινόκτας, § 7. b. ὑπῆρξε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλόσσα αυτῷ, § 4. Τισσαφέρνης προαιροθέμενος βουλευομένους ταῦτα, § 7. c. ἀνέβη ἔχων ἄρχοντα αὐτὸν Ἐσένιαν, § 2 (end). d. ὡς ἀπῆλθε κυνδυνεύσας, § 4. e. αὐτῶν πολεμοῦντων, § 8. f. συλλαμβάνει Κύρον ὡς ἀποκτεῖνω, § 3; ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους τὰς πόλεις, § 6; ὡς οὕτως περιγενόμενος ἀν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, § 10; ὡς βουλόμενος στρατευεῖσθαι, § 11; ὡς πολεμήσων, § 11. g. παρῶν ἐτύχανε, § 2; ἔνοι ὡν ἐτύχανε, § 10; τὸ στράτευμα ἑλάνθανε τρεφομένου, § 10 (end). There are forty participles in this chapter,—a sufficient proof of the freedom with which they are used in Greek. They should be carefully classified.


25. Negatives. μή (in μὴποτε), see 17, c; and 19, 2, b.

26. Asyndeton. Read this chapter again, observing carefully whether every sentence is conjoined with the one preceding by some connective. Note (1) the connective; (2) its position; (3) its omission. Probably no language equals the Greek in the accuracy and delicacy with which it expresses continuity of thought.

27. Order of Words. Study the order of words in the chapter, and establish some facts relative to the position of: (1) subject; (2) verb; (3) object.

28. Translating the words (except post-positives) in their original order, note how many of the sentences yield intelligible English.
II.

CHAPTER II.

1. Subject. ἐσάλπνγξε, § 17.
2. Verb with two or more Subjects. εἰχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιῶν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, § 15.
3. Predicate Noun. τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα, § 5; τὰ δὲ ἀθλα ὡσιν στληγγίδες χροσαί, § 10.
4. Attributive. ἄθροίζει τὸ τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἐλληνικόν, § 1; προ- ειτήκει τοῦ ἕξικον, § 1.
5. Use of πλέον. ὠφείλετο μωσός πλέον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν, § 11.
6. Μέσος. διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείγματος βεί ὁ ποταμός, § 7; στίσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης, § 17; διὰ μέσου τῆς πόλεως βεί ὁ ποταμός, § 23.
f. γέφυρα ἔξευγμένη πλοῖος, § 5; ἣ ἑδύνατο τάχιστα, § 4; ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ, § 9.  
g. προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἵμεραις ἄφικετο, § 25.  
h. τῇ ὀστεροίᾳ ἦκεν ἄγγελος, § 21.

12. Prepositions. τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο, § 3; αἰ πηγαί εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βαστιλεῶν, § 7; ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ Ἰπποῦ, § 7; ἢν παρὰ τὴν ὄδὸν κρήνη, § 13; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἄγοράς καταλπώντες τὰ ὄνεα ἐφυγοῦν, § 18.

b. Κύρος ἑδοκε έκέλνυ τὰ ἀνδράποδα, ἦν που ἐνυγχάνωσιν, ἀπολαμβάνειν, § 27.

(b) Convert εἰ ... οἶκαδε into direct discourse.  
(c) Write the same after ὑπερτευνεῖται αὐτοῖς.  
(d) State the changes made in construing from direct into indirect discourse: (1) after a principal tense; (2) after a past tense.

What other tense of στρατεύομαι besides the imperfect would be admissible?

b. ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων λελοιτὼς εἰ ᾽Σύνενεσις ἐπει ᾽ὑσθετο ταῦτα, § 21. Write this sentence after ἦκει ἄγγελος and note changes.


b. λέγεται ᾽Δεδίλλων ἐκεῖραι Μαρσύαν, § 8; λέγεται οἰκοδομήσει ταῦτα, § 9; ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦνα χρήματα, § 12; λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύει, § 13. Are these infinitives (under b) in indirect discourse?  
c. μείζονα ὑγήσατο εἶναι τῷ παρασκευήν, § 4; οἱ μὲν ἐφασαν δύο λόχους κατακτῆναι, § 25  
d. τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἦκεν παραγγέλλει, § 1; ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ᾽Ελληνας στήναι, § 15; αἰτιασάμενος (αὐτοὺς) ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ, § 20.  
e. ἐδόκει αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἀνώ, § 1. Is the infinitive here in indirect discourse?  
946, a; 949. 1519, 1523, 1 (end).  
f. τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσας, § 19.

17. Participle. a. παρὴν ἔχων ὀπλίτας, § 3.  
b. τὴν πόλιν διήρπασαν ὀργιζόμενοι, § 26.  
c. θάττον προιόντοι δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς
INTRODUCTION.

στρατιώτας, § 17.  
d. τὴν χώραν διήρτασαν ὡς πολεμιάν οὐδὰς, § 19.  
e. ἐλπίδας λέγων διήγη, § 11; δῆλος ἦν ἀνώμενος, § 11; ἦσθη τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων φόβον ἰδὼν, § 18; τρυπήρες ἦκεν Ταμών ἔχοντα, § 21.

18. The Relative.  

§ 1. ὅ ἐξει στράτευμα, § 1; ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα, § 1.


20. Meanings of: Κλέαρχος, Πρόξενος, Σωκράτης, Ξενίας, Μένων, Σώσις?

Greek proper names furnish an interesting theme for study. They present, in many instances, the ideas that were uppermost in the minds of the Greeks. See sub ἀγορᾶ, εὗρος, ἵππος, καλός, κράτος, ξανθικός, φίλος.

III.

CHAPTER III.


3. Article.  τρία ἡμείδαις ἀνθρώποι τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιωτῷ, § 21.

4. Accusative.  
a. στρατηγήσοντα ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν, § 15.  
b. μὲ κρὸν ἐξέφυγε μῆ καταπετρωθήναι, § 3; πρῶτον ἐδάκρυ, § 3; τὸ μέγιστον αὐτοῖνυμένον, § 10; συντάπτεσθαι τὴν τάχιστην, § 14; τὰ τέ ἀλλα ἐτύμησε; πάντα ἐφευσμένοις ἄυτῷ, § 10.  
c. ἐδάκρυν τολῶν χρόνων, § 2.  
d. βουλομένους ἀφαιρέσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν, § 4; Κύρου αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, § 14; ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κύρου, § 14; ἐρωτῶν ἐκεῖνον τί βούλεσθαι ἥμιν χρήσθαι, § 18.

5. Genitive.  
a. τῶν ἄλλων τὸν υπολόμενον, § 9; μνήμεις ἴμνῶν λεγέτω, § 15; ὅς τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄνθρωπον, § 15.  
b. οὐκ ὥρα ἀμελεῖν ἔμων αὐτῶν, § 11.  
c. ὁ ἀνήρ πολλοῦ ἡμέρος, § 12; ὑμῶν δὲ ἐρήμοις ὄν, § 6.  
d. μὴ κακίστων τῶν συναναβάντων, § 18; ἢ πράξεις ἐπιτονωτέρα τῆς πρόσθεν, § 19; ἡμύλολον οὐ πρότερον ἔφερον, § 21.  
e. λάθρα τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπτων ἄγγελον, § 8; οὐδὲ πόρρω αὐτοῦ καθήσαται, § 12.  
f. ἀνευ τούτων, § 11; ἀνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης, § 13.  
g. οὐκ ἐφάσαιν ἴναι τοῦ πρόσω, § 1.
INDUCTIVE EXERCISES.

6. **Inductive Exercises.**
   a. ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἥθελετε πείθεσθαι, § 6.
   b. πέμπτων αὐτῷ ἀγγελον, § 8; συναγαγὼν τοὺς προσελθόντας αὐτῷ, § 9.
   c. οὕτω ἀν ἐποίμεθα φίλοι αὐτῷ, § 19.
   d. ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτων ὦ λυμανόμεθα, § 16.
   e. ἐμοὶ ἐξός Κύρος ἔγενετο, § 3; ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι, § 5; οὕτω ἐκεῖνος ἐτὶ ἡμῖν μισθοδότης, § 9; δοκεῖ οὖν ὁρᾶ εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, § 11; τοὺς δὲ (cf. ο ὁ) υποψία ἢν, § 21.
   f. ἐμοὶ τούτῳ οὐ ποιητέων, § 15.
   g. φοβοῖμην ἀν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἐπεσθαι, § 17; οὐ δυνατὸμεθα αὐτῷ, § 9; σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ, § 10.
   h. τῇ δίκῃ ἐφη χρήσει ἐπιθείειν αὐτῷ, § 20.
   i. πείσομαι ἃ δυνατὸν μάλιστα, § 15.
   j. τῇ Κύρου φιλία χρῆσθαι, § 5; τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, § 18.
     Note use of τί.
   k. χαλεπῶς φέρω τοὺς παροῦσι πράγμασιν, § 3; Κύρος δὲ τοῦτοι ἀπορῶν, § 8.

7. **Imperfect Tense.**
   τοὺς στρατιωτάς ἐβιάζετο ἵναι, § 1. See context.

8. **Optative.**
   οὐκοίην ἀν εἰς τὰ πλοία ἐμβαίνειν, § 17; φοβοῖμην ἦν ἐπεσθαι, § 17; βουλοῖμην ἄν λαθεῖν αὐτόν, § 17; οὕτω ἄν πρόθυμοι ἐποίμεθα, § 19. See other examples under 9, 11 (2), 13.

9. **Purpose.**
   a. ἐπορευόμην ἵνα ὀφελοῦν αὐτόν, § 4; εἰς δὴ εἰπε αἰτεῖν πλοία ὡς ἀποτλέομεν, § 14.
   b. τῷ ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι ἕνα εἰδήτε ὁτι καὶ ἀρχεσθαι ἐπισταμαί, § 15.
   c. σκεπτέον (ἐστιν) ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν, § 11.
   d. οὐκοίην ἀν ἐμβαίνειν μὴ ἡμᾶς καταδύση, § 17; φοβοῖμην ἦν ἐπεσθαι μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν οὖν ἐκταί ἐξελθεῖν, § 17. Five facts are here exemplified. State them.

10. **Conditional Clauses.**
   a. εἰ δοκεῖ ἀπείναί σκεπτέον (ἐστιν) ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτίθειε ἔξομεν, § 11; εἶτεν ἐλέσθαι ἀλλοὺς στρατηγοὺς εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγαιε, § 14.
   b. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν, § 14.
   c. εἰ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν τί κωλύει τὰ ἀκρα προκαταλαβεῖν, § 16.

11. **Relative Clauses.**
    (1) **Definite Antecedent.** ἐπεἰ ἔγνω ὦτι οὐ δυνάστει βιασασθαι συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν, § 2; ἐπειδὴ Κύρος ἐκάλεί ἐπορεύσμην, § 4; ὁρὰ λέγειν ὦ τι τῆς γυνώσκει, § 12.
(2) Indefinite Antecedent. a. ἔβαλλον τὰ υποξύματα ἐπεὶ ἀρξαντο προείναι, § 1.
b. ὅτι ἄν δὴ τείσομαι, § 5; οἶμαι εἶναι ἄν τίμιος ὅποιον ἄν ὦ, § 6; εἰμι ὁπὴ ἄν καὶ ὁμιλεῖ (ἴθη), § 6; ἐξέστιν φίλος ὧ ἃν φίλος γ, § 12, ὅτι ἄν πρὸς ταύτη λέγει ἀπαγγέλεται δεύτορο, § 19.

12. ‘Until’ Clauses. ἢν ἡμέρας σκεπτέον ὅπως ἀσφαλεῖσται μενοῦμεν.
Cf. ἡμεῖς μὲν ἄν παρη τὶς χρώμαι (αὐτῷ), ἄν.

13. Indirect Discourse. a. ἄλλος ἀνέστη ἐπὶ δικαιον ὡς ἐνθύθεις ἐν εἰς ὅτι, § 16; ἀπεκρώματο ὅτι ἄκοιν Ἀνθρώποι ἐπὶ τῷ Ὑψιφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι, § 20; ὅτι ἐπὶ βασιλείᾳ ἄγοι ἠκούσεν οὐδεὶς, § 20.
b. πρὸς τούτον ἐφι βούλεσθαι ἐλθεῖν, § 20; δύκην ἐφι χρήκειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ, § 20.
c. τοὺς δὲ ὑποψία ἦν (= ἐντόπτευον) ὅτι ἄγοι πρὸς βασιλείᾳ, § 20.
d. ὑποσχεῖται ἡμίλιον πάσι δώσειν, § 20.


15. Infinitive with ἄν. οὐκ ἄν ἰκανός οἴμαι εἶναι φίλον ὑφελησαι, § 6.

16. Participle. ἀνίσταντο οἱ μὲν λέεστκες ἀ ἐγίνοντο, § 13; τέμπων (ἄνδρας) προκαταληφθομένοι τὰ ἀκρα, § 14; ὡμῶν δὲ ἐρημὸς ὃν οὐκ ἄν ἰκανός (εἰπη) ἔχθρον ἀλέξασθαι, § 6; τούτως δὲ ἀπορῶν

1 Even verbs of saying and thinking, as λέγω, when it signifies command, and δοκεῖ, it seems good, may take the pres. or aor. inf., not in indirect discourse. M and T, § 99; see also § 684.
INDUCTIVE EXERCISES.

17. Relative. δεδώς μή δίκην ἐπιθῇ ὅν νομίζει ἡδικήσθαι, § 10; ἀξίωντες ἐ ἐγγυνωσκόν, § 13; πρᾶξις παραπλησία οἰσπερ πρόσθεν ἐχρήτο τοὺς ἔνοικος, § 18.

18. Negative μή. a. μηθαυμάζετε, § 3; μηθείς λεγέτω, § 15. b. εἰ μηθαύλεται, § 14; εάν μή διδῷ ταύτα, § 14; εάν μηθε ηγεμόνα διδῷ, § 14; c. ὅπως μή φθάσωσιν, § 14. d. ὅκνοιν ἂν ἐμβαίνειν μή ἡμᾶς καταδύσῃ, § 17. e. δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἡμᾶς μή κακίους εἶναι (ἐκείνων), § 18. f. ἐξέφυγε μή καταπετρωθῆναι, § 2.

Here are six distinct uses of μή exemplified; state them.


IV.

1. The Article. a. τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως, 15;* πρὸς τοὺς οἰκοί, 21; τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, 23; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, 215; τὰ παρʼ ἐμοί, 74; ἀντὶ τῶν οἰκοῦ, 74; τὰ ἐν μέσῳ, 76; τὸ καθ’ αὐτῶν, 821; ὑπὸ τῶν ἁμβ’ αὐτῶν, 821; τῶν ἁμβὶ βασιλεία, 827; τῶν περὶ αὐτῶν, 827; τῶν ἐφ’ ἡμῶν, 912; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, 101, 2; οἱ μετ’ Ἀριαίων, 101; ὑπὸ τῶν ἁμβὶ βασιλεία, 103; τοὺς καθ’ αὐτούς, 104; τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ, 106; οἱ ἁμβὶ βασιλεία, 1012; τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου, 1014; οἱ σὺν βασιλεί, 1018.

b. τὰ Κύρου, 39; ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, 518; τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ, 215, 1056.  
c. τὸ βαρβαρικὸν, 21; τὸ Ἐλληνικὸν, 21; τοῦ ἕλενοο, 21; τὸ δεικόν, 215; τὸ εὐώνυμον, 215; τὸ μέσον, 215; τῇ ὑστεραια, 21; τῇ ἡμετέρα, 39; τὰ ἐπιτιθεῖα, 311; τὰ βασιλεία, 410; τὰ πολὺ τοῦ Ἐλληνικοῦ, 418; ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, 84; τὸ αὐτὸν ἐκ ταυτόν, 52; ἐν δεξιῷ, 55; οἱ πιστοί, 515; τοὺς οἰκοί, 74; τῇ τρίτῃ, 720; τὰ δεξία, 84; τοῦ Ἐλληνικοῦ, 85; τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ, 85; ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ, 85; ἐν τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, 85; ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, 89; ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ, 823; τὸ Ἐλληνικόν, 824; τὰ ἄλλα = τάλλα, 829; τοὺς κακούργους, 913; τοὺς ἅγαθους, 915;
INTRODUCTION.

... toûs kákoús, 9\textsuperscript{15} ; ek toû ádúkon, 9\textsuperscript{16} ; ek toû dikaïon, 9\textsuperscript{19} ; epí tû 

éwphýmûm, 9\textsuperscript{31} ; toû ิíptíkiou, 9\textsuperscript{31}.

d. eis toû ́idion, 3\textsuperscript{3} ; eis toû déon, 3\textsuperscript{3} ; toû mégyston, 3\textsuperscript{10} ; toû árchiou, 1\textsuperscript{6} ; tûn 
toxísthyn, 3\textsuperscript{14} ; toû súmpaan, 5\textsuperscript{9} ; toû trítou, 6\textsuperscript{8} ; tâ megalá, 9\textsuperscript{24} ; toû 

prówton, 10\textsuperscript{10}.

e. toû próston, 3\textsuperscript{1} ; eis toû prósôthen, 10\textsuperscript{6} ; toû ésgwthyn, 4\textsuperscript{4} ; toû prósôthen, 10\textsuperscript{10} ;

tô éxo, 4\textsuperscript{4} ; tô émpalalv (toûmápalalv), 4\textsuperscript{15} ; toûs oíkou, 7\textsuperscript{4}.

f. tôu áthróoûxen, 1\textsuperscript{7} ; tôu diabáýneun, 4\textsuperscript{15} ; tô katâ toûton eînai, 6\textsuperscript{9} ; tô 
dièspásbathai, 5\textsuperscript{9} ; tô nikân, 9\textsuperscript{24} ; tô perieînai, 9\textsuperscript{24} ; tôpôrhoûmôiðhrai,

9\textsuperscript{24} ; diâ tô éxeûn, 9\textsuperscript{27} ; tô toûv kâen, 6\textsuperscript{2} ; tôv máxhsbathai, 7\textsuperscript{19}.

g. tô upoleiptómenon, 8\textsuperscript{13} ; tô povóûmenon, 10\textsuperscript{12} ; tôv ánôkruptrupómenon, 9\textsuperscript{19}.

V.

1. Position of the Pronouns. toûs froufráprouxos ékástous, 1\textsuperscript{6} ; tautâs tás 
pólyes, 1\textsuperscript{8} ; toûton toû peðóon, 2\textsuperscript{23} ; toûs autûn srâstwstas, 3\textsuperscript{1} ; tâ 

úpôyía tâ ékeînûn, 3\textsuperscript{1} ; tâ ékeînôn plóion, 4\textsuperscript{8} (but ékeîno tâ 

plóion) ; tâ autûs srâstwmâ, 4\textsuperscript{13} ; toûtw toû tôpôw, 5\textsuperscript{1} ; tâ kréa 

autwôn, 5\textsuperscript{3} ; tâ autûw pâthos, 5\textsuperscript{14} ; têde tê ímère, 5\textsuperscript{16} ; eis tûn 
eautwôn 
skynûn, 6\textsuperscript{4} ; ô émos pâthûr, 6\textsuperscript{5} (oir ô pâthûr mou) ; toûw émóû 
adelfôiû, 
6\textsuperscript{6} (oir toû adelfoû mou) ; tûn saûtvûn dûnâmûn, 6\textsuperscript{7} ; tûn émûn 

kôrân, 
6\textsuperscript{7} ; tô émô adelfôphû, 6\textsuperscript{8} ; tôv ánôdra toûton, 6\textsuperscript{9} ; toûs hmetéroun 

philous, 7\textsuperscript{7} (oir toûs philous ímûon) ; autwôn tôv plóenûn, 8\textsuperscript{30}.

(1) Demonstrative Pronoun ——. (3) Possessive Pronoun ——.

(2) Personal Pronoun ——. (4) Reflexive Pronoun ——.

VI.

1. Construction with Adjectives. a. ómôon de érhmûs òv, 3\textsuperscript{6} ; pòtâmûn plîrû 

íkthûn, 4\textsuperscript{9} ; kómaci mesatâ stîtou kai oînu, 4\textsuperscript{19} ; en plàstw nhîrî 

ánôðrûtwn, 8\textsuperscript{9} ; ármata kena ímûôkhûn, 8\textsuperscript{30} ; ámâxas messtas âlêfûn 

ekai oînu, 10\textsuperscript{18}. b. pòllôûn áèios philos, 3\textsuperscript{12} ; tâ plèióstrôn áèia, 

4\textsuperscript{7} ; ánôðres áèiou tîs âleûtheriâs, 7\textsuperscript{4}. c. toûtwn ékgrateîs, 7\textsuperscript{7}.

d. tôkîs te kai âkontîsívôs filômabóstaton eînai kai melêthîrî 
tatôn, 9\textsuperscript{5}.

(1) Adjectives meaning —— take the genitive.

(2) Do they correspond in meaning to verbs that take the genitive?
VII.

Construction with Adverbs. εἰσο τῶν ὄρεων, 221; λάθρα τῶν στρατιωτῶν, 38; πόρρω αὐτοῦ, 312; εἰσε καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν, 44; ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν, 417; πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ, 510; ὀπισθεὶν ἑαυτῷ, 79; τοῦ εὐωδύμου ἔξω, 813; ἐμπροσθεὶν αὐτοῦ, 823; ἔξω τοῦ εὐωδύμου κέρατος, 106; αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, 1022; ἄνευ τοῦτων, 311; ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης, 313; μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου, 715; ταῦτας ἕνεκα τῆς παρόδου, 45; τῆς πρόσθεν ἕνεκα ἄρετῆς, 45; μέχρι οὗ, 76; μέχρι τοῦ τείχους, 715; πλὴν Μιλήτου, 16; πλὴν Κύρου, 88; χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, 413; ἂμα τῇ ἕμερᾳ, 71.

1. Many adverbs take ——; especially adverbs of ——, such as εἰσω, ἔξω, πέραν, πρόσθεν, ἐμπροσθεὶν, ὀπισθεὶν, πόρρω.

2. ἂμα, is followed by the ——.

VIII.

Prepositions. — διά: (1) With genitive. ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκίας, 225; διὰ Φρυγίας, 226; διὰ τῆς Λυκαιών, 219; ἤτι διὰ τῆς πόλεως, 27; διὰ μέσου τούτων ἤτι, 44; παρετέπατο ἢ τάφρος διὰ τοῦ τείχου, 715; διὰ τῶν τάξεων, 816; διὰ τοῦ θώρακος, 828; διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου, 101.

(2) With accusative. διὰ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσυάς, 228; διὰ τῶν ὀλέθρων τῶν συντριπτῶν ὄργανον, 226; διὰ καθαρὰ οὐ δύνανται οἱ κείμενοι ἄνθρωποι, 76; ἐτετίμητο ὅποι Κύρου διὰ πιστότητα, 829.

Meanings of διά: 1. With genitive ——. 2. With accusative ——.

eis: χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, 19; ὃς νόμος (ἥ) αὐτοῦς εἰς μάχην οὐτῶ ταχθῆναι, 215; ἵδοκε χρήματα πολλαὶ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, 227; αἱ κόμαι Παρισάιδες εἰς ζώνην δεδομέναι, 49; διώκων χρήσται εἰς λοχαγίας, 415; Κύρος εἰς τὴν μάχην καθώστατο, 88; ἐπέκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, 823; εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὄρμησαντες, 825; τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργον, 95; εἰς τὴν ἑπιούσαν ἔως ἥξειν βασιλέα, 71.

1. Usual meaning ——.

2. Less common meanings ——.

ἐπὶ. — With genitive: παρῆν Χειρίσοφος ἐπὶ τῶν νεὼν, 44; ἐπὶ τοῦτων διέβασιον, 510; τῶν ὅπλων πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἔτη, 720; γῆλοφος ἦν ἐφ᾽ οὗ ἀνεστράφησαν, 1012.
INTRODUCTION.

With dative: πόλιν οἰκουμένην ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, 46; ἐπὶ τὸς τείχευσι ἀφεωστήκησαν πύλαι, 64; εἰ φιλάττωιν ἐπὶ ταῖς πύλαις, 65; ἐλαβὼν τῆς χώνης τὸν Ὄρον ταύτα ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, 610; ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυσε βασιλεύς, 719; ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωδίμῳ τοξευθῆναι τῆς ἐλέγετο, 820; οἱ ἀριστοὶ ἐκεῖνο ἐπὶ αὐτῷ, 821; οἱ παιδεῖ ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως πύλαις παρεδόνται, 98.

With accusative: ἔξελαυνε ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλνον ποταμὸν, 49; ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς, 410; ἐπὶ τὸν Ἐὐφράτην ποταμὸν, 410; ἐπὶ μάχην ἱόντων, 412; ἔπεσαν ἐπὶ βασιλέα, 414; ἀφικνοῦντα ἐπὶ τὸν Μάκκαιν ποταμὸν, 54; ἐπὶ πύλας, 55; ἔλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν, 512; ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, 513; τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα, 513; ἔλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν βωμόν, 67; ἐπὶ θανάτον ἠγετο, 610; παρετέτατο ἡ τάφρος ἐπὶ δωδέκα παρασάγγας, 725; ἄναβᾶς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον, 88; ἐφάνη κοινορτός ἐπὶ πολὺ, 88; ἦτο ἐπὶ τοῦ αὐτὸν, 826; οὐκ ἀνεβίβαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, 1014.

From these examples we see that ἐπὶ means:

1. With genitive ——.
2. With dative ——.
3. With accusative ——.

πρός. — 1. With genitive: ὅτι δίκαιον ἐστί καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων, 66; ὁμολογεῖται πρὸς πάντων κράτιστοις γενέσθαι θεραπεύειν, 920.

2. With dative: τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἐξων πρὸς τῷ Ἐὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, 84; παρελαύνων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι, 814.

3. With accusative: ἀπιόντας πάλιν καὶ οὐ πρὸς βασιλέα, 47; ἀθυμότερος ἤν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, 49; ἡ ὄδος ἐστὶ πρὸς βασιλέα, 411; ἀφικνοῦτα πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμῶν, 419; ὅποτε ἡ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλουσι διατελέσα τῃ πρὸς χιλὼν, 57; ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸ ἐαυτοῦ στράτευμα, 511; πρὸς ταύτα Κῦρον ἐπὶ, 69; ἔστιν ἦμιν ἀρχὴ πρὸς μὲν μεσῇμβρίαν, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον, 76; ταύτα δὲ ἤγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον, 713; ἢν μέντοι πρὸς τὰ θηρία φιλοκινδυνοῦσατος, 96; πρῶτοι μὲν ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος πρὸς Πισίδας, 914; οἱ πρὸς ἐκείνον ἐπλευσαν.

Meanings of πρός:

1. With genitive ——.
2. With dative ——.
3. With accusative ——.
INDUCTIVE EXERCISES.

IX.

Conditional Sentences.

a. εἰπερ γε Δαρείου καὶ Παρνασσίδος ἐστί παῖς οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι, 79.

b. εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἥλθετε ἐπορευόμεθα ἄν ἐπὶ βασιλέα, 2.14.

c. εἰτήσας ἄξιοντες εἰδέναι τί σφάσιν ἔσται ἓαν κρατήσωσιν, 78.

d. οὐχ ἄρα ἦτι μαχεῖται εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις, 718.

e. εἰ αὐτῷ δοῦν ἔπεισι χιλίους δύοντως πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἄν ἔλοι, 62; οὐδὲ εἰ γενούμην (πιστός), σοὶ γ' ἃν ποτὲ ἔτι δόξαμι, 68; οὐκ ἄν ὅτε προοίτο (φίλοις), οὐδ' εἰ ἔτι κάκιον πράξειαν, 910.

f. οἱ δὲ (some) ᾠκτερον εἰ ἀλώσουντο, 47.

Draw from the above:
1. The various forms of conditional clauses.
2. The construction of each in both condition and conclusion.

X.

Indirect Discourse.

1. Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse. a. ἀπαγγέλλει οτι φένγουσιν, 1015.

b. γράφει ἐπιστολὴν ὅτι ἤξιοι ἔξων ἔπειας, 63. Compare with this διαβάλλει ... ὅτι ἐπιστολεύοι αὐτῶ, 1.13.

c. ἤρετο τις ὁ θόρυβος ἔθη, 816; ἤρετο ὅτι ἐθή το σύνθημα, 816. Compare with the above the two following found in the same section: εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέχεται δεύτερον, 816; καὶ ὅσα ἑράμασε τίς παραγγέλλει, 816.

δεῖ αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχων τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος, 821; ἦσθοντο οἱ Ἑλληνες ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἶη, 105; ἦσθον Τισαφέρνος ὅτι οἱ Ἑλληνες νικῶν, 105; ἤρετο εἰ τι παραγγέλλοι, 815; ἐβουλεύοτο εἰ τέμποιεν τινας ἢ πάντες οἶον, 105; ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταύθα ἅγουτο ἢ ἀπίονεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, 1018; διήλθη λάγος ὅτι διώκοις αὐτῶς Κύρος, 47; ἔλεγε ὅτι ἡ ὄδος ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλεὰ, 411; ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο εἰ μὴ τότε, 418.

1. Indirect Discourse follows verbs meaning ———.
2. Use of modes: (1) After a primary tense.
   (2) After an historical present.
   (3) After a secondary tense.

2. Conditional Sentences in Indirect Discourse. a. εἰπεν εἰ αὐτῷ δοῦ; ἵππεας ὅτι ξώντας πολλοὺς ἀν ἔλοι, 62; ἐνιοίς φάσιν οὐδεὶς ἐν θυλίῳ δύνασθαι ἄν ἀποδοῦναι (ταῦτα), 75.
   b. μέσον ἐχοῦτε τὸ αὐτῶν ἥγονται νομίζοντες εἰ τι παραγγεῖλαι ἐχθρίζοντες, ἡμίκεν ἀν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνεσθαι τὸ στρατεύμα, 822.
   c. μέσον ἐχοῦτε τὸ αὐτῶν ἥγονται νομίζοντες οὔτω καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλειστάτῳ εἶναι, ἢν ἢ ἢ ἢ ἢ ἢ ἢ αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, 822.

Changes required in Indirect Discourse.

THEMES FOR INVESTIGATION.

2. Accent of the verbs. Forms in which the accent is irregular.
3. Word formation. Classify all the words found in sections ——— with respect to origin; i.e. into primitives and derivatives.
4. Ascertain, as far as possible, the primitives whence the derivative verbs in chapter(s) ——— are found; e.g. δηλῶ from δῆλος.
5. Collect the abstract nouns of chapter(s) ——— and analyze them into their elements.
6. Omission of the subject nominative.
8. What is the position and number of the verb with two or more subjects? Cite examples from one book.
10. Apposition. Various forms.
11. Adverbs and phrases used as adjectives.
12. Constructio ad sensum.
13. The dual.
15. Adjectives of place, — ἄκρος, μέσος, ἐσχατός.
17. The accusative. Collect and classify all examples found in chapter(s) ——, book ——, illustrating the use of the accusative.
18. Uses of the genitive with: (1) nouns; (2) verbs; (3) adjectives; (4) adverbs.
20. Various ways of expressing possession.
21. Ways of expressing the various notions of time.
22. Prepositions. Meaning with different cases.
23. Examples of constructio praegnans.
24. State the difference in meaning between the present subjunctive, optative, imperative, and the aorist subjunctive, optative, imperative, and verify the statement by examples.
25. The future optative and infinitive.
26. Exemplify the various uses of ἄν.
27. The subjunctive in simple sentences.
28. The optative in simple sentences.
29. Final clauses. Various forms.
30. Conditional clauses.
31. Relative clauses: (1) ordinary; (2) conditional.
32. Use of modes in 'until'-clauses.
33. Causal clauses.
34. Various ways of expressing result.
35. Indirect discourse.
36. Implied indirect discourse.
37. Classify the uses of the infinitive as found in chapter(s) ——, book ——.
38. State the difference between the aorist infinitives (or present) in indirect discourse and not in indirect discourse. Give examples.
39. The infinitive with neuter article.
40. The participle. Classify its uses as found in chapter(s) ——, book ——.
41. Genitive absolute.
42. Attraction, incorporation.
43. The negatives ὥ, μή.


References to the Greek Grammars are indicated by contrasting type.

Full-faced Roman (750) = Hadley-Allen.
Light-faced Roman (1130, 2) = Goodwin.
Full-faced Italics (365) = Babbitt.
Light-faced Italics (509, a) = Goodell.

ΔΟΓΟΣ Α.


Origin of the war between Cyrus and Artaxerxes.

I. Δαρείου¹ καὶ Παρυσά-¹ τίδος γίγνονται² παιδες³ δύο, πρεσβύτεροι μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κύρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠσθένει⁴ Δαρεῖος καὶ υπώπτευε⁵ τελευτήν τοῦ⁶ βιου, ἐβούλετο τῳ παῖδε⁷ ἀμφοτέρω⁸ παρ-εἶναι. ὁ μὲν⁹ οὖν πρε-² σβύτερος παρ-ων¹⁰ ἐτύγχανε· Κύρον δὲ μετα-πέμπτει¹¹ ἀπὸ

ὀπλίτης (cf. Introd. 61).

¹ 750. 1130, 2. 365. 509, a. ² 828. 1252. 525. 454, b. ³ 634. 155. 499.
⁴ 829. 1250. 526. 459. ⁵ 362, a. 543. 175, 1. 288, b. ⁶ 658. 949. 447.
7 551, d. ⁷ 939. 895, 1. 629. 570, d. ⁸ 673, a. 976. 456. 554. ⁹ 666, c. 964.
⁵ 452, n. ¹⁰ 984. 1586. ⁶ 660, n. 535, a. ¹¹ 828, 813. 1252, 1242, 2. 525, 504.
 454, b, 506, b.
εϊς ἄρχης ἦς αυτῶν σατράπην ἐποίησε, καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αυτῶν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων ὁσοὶ εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἁθροίζονται. ἀνα-βαίνει οὖν ὁ Κύρος λαβὼν Τυσσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλληνῶν ἔχων ὀπλιτας ἀν-έβη τριακοσίους, ἀρχοντα δὲ αυτῶν Ἐνίαν Παρράσιον.

'Επεὶ δὲ ἔτελεντησε Δαρείος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τυσσαφέρνης δια-βάλλει τὸν Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὃς ἐπι-βουλεύοι 7 αὐτῷ. 8 ὁ δὲ πεῖθεται καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κύρον ὃς ἀπο-κτενών. 10 ἡ 11 δὲ μήτηρ ἔξ-αιτησαμένη 12 αὐτῶν ἀπο-πέμπτε πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

4 8 ἴ δὲ ἄπ-ήλθε κυνδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτυμασθείς, βουλεύτω ὡς ἡμίποτε ἐτί ἐσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλὰ, ἦν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει ἀντ’ ἐκείνου.


The references at the foot of each page will readily suggest other topics.

Cyrus prepares for war; trains barbarians, collects a Greek force, deceives the king.

Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-ήρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλούσα αὐτῶν μάλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξης.

"Οστὶς δ’ ἀφ-ικνοῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτῶν πάντας οὕτω δια-τιθεῖ ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μάλλον φίλους εἶναι ἡ βασιλεία. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἐαυτῷ.
δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπ-ἐμελεῖτο ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἴκανοι εἶησαν καὶ εὐνοίκως ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.

Τὴν δὲ Ἐλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζειν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδι-

νατο ἐπὶ-κρυπτόμενος, ὡτος ὁτι ἀπαρασκευάτατον λάβο-

ι βασιλέα. ὤδε οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογὴν. ὡπόσας εἶ ἐ

χε φυλακᾶς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι παρ-ήγγειλε τοὺς φουράρχους ἕκα-

στοὺς λαμβάνειν ἀνδρὰς Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ

βελτίστους, ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσιν.

καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ

βασιλεῶς δεδομέναι, τότε δὲ ἀφ-ειστήκεσαν πρὸς Κύρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

 Topics for Study. (1) Construction with ὡςτε, §§ 5, 8. (2) ἔχειεν with adverbs = what? (3) ὡς and ὁτι with the superlative. (4) Genitive absolute. (5) Adverbial accusative.

Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης προ-αισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ τὰ

ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀπο-στήναι πρὸς Κύρον,]* τοὺς

μὲν ἀπ-ἐκτεινε τοὺς δ᾽ ἐξ-ἐβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπο-

λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλ-λέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει

Μιλήτου καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο

κατ-ἀγεν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὐτῇ αὗ ἀλλὴ πρόφασις

ἡν αὐτῷ στράτευμα. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἥξιόν ἀδελφὸς ὁν

αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι ὑπὸ τὰς ταῦτα τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἡ Τισσαφέρνη

ἀρχεῖν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συν-ἐπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα.

ώςτε βασιλεῖα τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἐαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ

1 1742. 1102. 356. 511. 2 952. 1526. 641. 565. 3 881. 1865. 590. 659. a. 4 765. 1174. 376. 522. 5 651. a. 428. 6 660. c. 957. 446. n. 7 995. 1037. 485. 8 613. c. 9 948. 1510. 638. 570. 9 978. 1574. 656. 3. 593. c. 10 970. 1152. 11 657. 589. 11 Cf. 8 αὐτός. § 3. 12 732. 1094. 1. 348. 1. 508. 13 719. b. 1060. 2. 14 336. 540. 14 716. b. 1054. 334. 536. b. 15 982. 1558. 661. 586. a. 16 654. 981. 443. 1. 519. 17 966. 1560. 650. 1. 583. 18 768. 1173. 379. 524. a. 19 959. 1547. 636. 639. 575. 20 706. b. 907. 326. 502. 21 969. b. 1663. 2. 22 653. 4. 583. 22 348. 1519. 638. 570. 23 685. 957. 472. 197. 24 741. 1109. 25 356. 510. c. 26 Cf. τοῦ Βάου. § 1. See Introd. 44. 26 775. 1179. 394. 27 927. 1449. 1450. 595. 639. a. 28 Cf. ταρ' εαυτῷ, § 5.

* Brackets [ ] indicate words supposed to be interpolations.
ANABASIS.

The document discusses topics for study, including:

1. Use of infinitives.
2. Use of the infinitive in certain articles.
3. Use of pronouns of the third person.
4. Case after certain verbs.
5. Attraction of the relative.

Under various pretexts he employs Cleftarchus, Aristippus, and others to collect Greek mercenaries.

9 Ἀλλο δὲ στρατεύμα αὐτῷ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονῆσῳ τῇ κατ' ἀντιπέρας Αββύδου τόν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος Δακεδαμόνος φυγᾶς ἤν τούτῳ συν-γενόμενος ὁ Κύρος ἡγάσθη τε αὐτόν καὶ διδόσῳ αὐτῶν μυρίους δαρεικούς. ο δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίων στρατεύμα συν-ελέγεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐπολέμηκε ἐκ Χερρονῆσου ὁμμώμενος τοῖς Θρᾴξις τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλησποντον οἰκούσι καὶ ὠφελεί τοὺς Ἑλληνας ὅστε καὶ χρήματα συν-εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντικαὶ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαί τούτο δ' αὐτὸν τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στρατεύμα.

10 Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θεταλὸς ἔξενος ὄν ἔτυγχανεν αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκίων ἀντιστασίατων ἐρχε-
He musters his troops at Sardis; Tissaphernes carries the news to the king.

II. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει 15 αὐτῷ ἡδὴ πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, τὴν μὲν 1 πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς 16 Πισίδας Βουλόμενος ἑκ-βαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀδροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τὸ τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ ᾿Ελληνικὸν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παρ-αγγέλ·

1 724. 1069. 340. 535. 2 Cf. 9 ὡς, § 6. 3 987 (a). 1308, 1, 2. 662. 595.
4 749. 1120. 364. 500, b. 5 743. a. 1114. 356. 500, a. 6 1023. 1611. 431, 1.
7 504. 8 955, a. 627, n. 9 924, a. 1460. 627. 644, b. 9 Cf. 3 ὡς, ὅτι, § 6. 10 Cf.
8 λαμβάνειν, § 6. 11 Cf. 10 ἐπιβουλεύσεως, § 6. 12 673, b. 977. 457, 2. 554, a.
16 978 1574. 656, 3. 593, c.
ANABASIS.

λει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἡμεῖν ὅσον ἤν αὐτῷ στρατευ-μα, καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἶκοι ἀπο-πέμψας ἐπὶ ἐκεῖ στρατεύμα· καὶ Ἔσης τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενίκου, ἡμεῖς παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄλλους πλὴν ὁπόσοι ἴκανοι ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητουν πολυρκόντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύσονται, ὑπο-σχόμενος αὐτόις, εἰ καλῶς κατα-πράξειν ἐφ' ἀ' ἐστρατεύετο, μὴν πρόσθεν παῦσεθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατ-αγάγον ὁικάδε. οἱ δὲ ἠδέως ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ λαβόντες τά ὀπλα παρ-ήσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.


3 Ἔσης μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρ-εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις ὀπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, Πρό-ξενος δὲ παρ-ήν ἔχων ὀπλίτας μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὀπλίτας ἐχῶν χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαῖος ὀπλίτας ἐχὼν ὡς πεντακοσίους, Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεύς τριακοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελ-ταστάς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο· ἣν δὲ καὶ οὕτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων. οὕτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ-ικόντο.

4 Τισσαφέρνης δὲ κατα-νοῆσας ταῦτα, καὶ μείζονα ἡγησά-
μενος εἶναι 1 ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευὴν, 2 πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα 3 ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἵππεας ἐξ ὁ σωπεῖν ὡς πεντακοσίους. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ ἐπεὶ ἦκουσε Τισσαφέρ- 5 νους 4 τὸν Κῦρον στόλον, ἀντὶ-παρ-εσκευάζετο.

**Topics for Study.** (1) εἰς with numerals. (2) Partitive genitive. (3) Dative of interest. (4) Idiom for 'as quickly as he is able.' (5) Source. (6) ὀπλίται, Introd. 56, 60–64. (7) Light-armed troops, Introd. 65–66.

He marches to Colossae, thence to Celaenae; its palaces, park; myth of Marsyas; arrival of troops; review.

Κῦρος δὲ ἐξ ὁ ὥς 5 εὐρήκα ὁ ὁμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τὴς Λυδίας σταθμούς 6 τρεῖς παρασάγγας 6 εἰκοσι καὶ δύο 7 ἐπὶ ὁ τὸν Μαίανδρον 8 ποταμόν. τούτου τὸ εὔρος 9 δύο πλέθρα 10 γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ἡν ἐπτὰ ἐξευγμένη 11 πλοῖος. 12

Τούτου δια-βάσει ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμοῦ ἐνα παρα- 6 σάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν 13 οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. ἐν-ταῦθα ἐμείνεν ἡμέρας 14 ἐπτά· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θεοταλὸς ὀπλίτας ἐξ ὁ 15 χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας καὶ Αἰνιάνας καὶ Ὀλυνθίους.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοῦς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἰκοσι 7 εἰς Κελαινάς, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν 13 οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος 16 βασιλεία ἢν 17 καὶ παρά-

---


"Εστι7 δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλείας8 βασίλεια ἐν Κελαινῶν ἐρυμναὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου5 ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῆς ἀκρόπολείς. ρεῖ δὲ καὶ οὖτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμ-βάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον· τοῦ δὲ Μαρσύου τὸ εὗρος ἐστὶν εἰκοσὶ καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.9

8 Εὐταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων10 ἐκ-δείραι Μαρσύαν νικήσας ἐρίζοντα οἱ11 περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἀντρῷ οἶκον αἰ πηγαί· διὰ δὲ τοῦτο δὲ ποταμός καλεῖται Μαρσύας.12 Ἐνταῦθα Ξέρεξ, οτὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἦττηθεις τῇ13 μάχῃ14 ἀπ-ἐκώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομήσαι ταϋτά τε τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν.

9 Ἐνταῦθα ἐμείνε Κύρως ἠμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἴκε Κλέαρχος [ὁ Δακεδαιμόνιος φυγας] ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θράκας15 ὀκτακοσίων καὶ τοξότας Κρήτας διακοσίων. ἀμα δὲ καὶ Σῶσις παρῆν ὁ Συρακούσιος ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριακοσίων, καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκάς ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους. καὶ Ἐνταῦθα Κύρως ἐξετάσαι καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ16

1 753, e. 1140. 357. 512. 2 830. 1256, 2. 526, 1. 450. 3 914, b. (2). 1431, 2. 625. 616, b. 4 671. 978. 454. 556. 5 624, a. 911, 970. 317. 6 116. 140. 70. 7 480, 2. 144, 5. 262, 1. 29, e. 8 732. 1094, 1. 348, 1. 508. 9 732. 1094, 5. 352, 1. 508. 10 944. 1522, 2. 634. 674, a. 11 772. 685. 1177, 987. 392, 472. 525, 197. 12 726, b. 901. 341, 1. 534, b. 13 657, a. 444. 551. 14 776. 1181. 389. 526, b. 15 634, a. 911. 317. 503. 16 672. 979. 455, 1.
He marches to Peltae; games; reaches Cayster-field; soldiers demand pay; arrival of Epyaxa.

'Enteúdoνεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο 10 παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. ἐν αἷς Ἐννίας ὁ 'Αρκάς τὰ Δύκαλα ἐθυσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε: τὰ δὲ ἅθλα ἦσαν στελγίδες χρυσαί: ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγώνα καὶ Κύρος.

'Enteúdoνεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δώδεκα εἰς Κεράμων ἄγοράν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσίᾳ χώρα.

'Enteúdoνεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς Καῦστρου πεδίον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε: καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις 3 ὦφείλετο μυσθὸς πλέον ὥ τρωμι μηνῶν, καὶ πολλάκις ἑόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀσ.-ήτουν. ὃ δὲ ἐλπίδας λέγων δι-ήγε καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος: οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπον ἔχοντα μη 8 ἀπο-διδόναι.

'Entaύθα ἀφ-ικνείται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Συννέσσως γυνὴ τοῦ 12 Κιλίκων βασιλέως παρὰ Κύρου· καὶ ἐλέγετο 10 Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. τῇ δὲ οὖν 11 στρατιὰ τότε

---

1 624, d. 914. 319. 2 664, c. 948, (b). 3 764, a. 1158. 375. 520. 4 647. 426, n. 4. 517, cf. ex. 2. 5 729, d. 1055. 5. 352 and n. 506, a. 6 981. 1573-80. 660. 585, a. 7 941, 969, d. 1563. 5. 631, 1, 653, 6. 572, c. 683. 8 1023. 1611. 431, 1. 564. 9 623. 911. See Introd. 12, 13. 317. 503. 10 944. 1522, 2. 634. 574, a. 11 1048, 2, 4th line.
Topics for Study. (1) Appositive. (2) Cognate accusative. (3) πλέον, peculiar use of. (4) Supplementary participle. (5) Participle as substitute for a conditional clause. (6) δ’ οὖν.

March continued to Tyriaeum; a review of the Greeks to please the queen.

13 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὀδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ’ ἢ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύειται οὖν κεράσας αὐτὴν.

14 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Τυριάειον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἐμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. καὶ λέγεται δεηθήναι ἡ Κήλισσα Κύρων ἐπι-δείξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῆ. Βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπὶ-δείξαι ἐξέστασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τούς Ἑλλήνας ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην οὕτω ταχθῆναι.
VARIous FORMs OF GREECIAN HELmETS.

καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνοι, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἀλλοι στρατηγοί.

Topics for Study. (1) παρά with accusative. (2) ἐφ’ ὃ. (3) Case after δένομαι. (4) ἐπὶ τεττάρων, see Introd. 74, 76. (5) οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, οἱ ἐκείνοι.

Ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κύρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρ-ήλαυνον τεταγμένου κατὰ ἱλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἔλληνας, παρ-ελαύνων ἐφ’ ἀρματος καὶ ἡ

PERSIAN WAR CHARIOT.

GREEK WAR CHARIOT.

Κύλισα ἐφ’ ἀρμαμάξης. έίχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκά καὶ χιτώνας φοινικοὺς καὶ κυμίδας καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκ-κεκαλυμμένας. ἐπειδή δὲ πάντας παρ-ήλασε, στήσας 17 τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης, πέμψας Πύργητα τὸν ἔρμηνεα παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐκέ-
Topics for Study. (1) Armor of a hoplite. see Introd. 61, 63. (2) προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα. See Introd. 81. (3) προϊόντων, — a peculiarity in the use of the genitive absolute. (4) Manner.

Cyrus journeys through Lycaonia; queen returns escorted by Menon; march to Thoana; traitors executed; pass into Cilicia; its plain.

Ἐντευθεὶς ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσι εἰς Ἰκώνιον, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν ἐσχάτην. ἐνταῦθα ἐμείνε τρεῖς ἡμέρας.

Ἐντευθεὶς ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαιούνιας σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. ταῦτην τῆς χώραν ἐπ-έτρεψε δι-ἀρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησίων ὡς πολεμίαν ὄνομαν.

Ἐντευθεὶς Κύρος τῆς Κίλισσαν εἰς τῆν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχύτητα ὧδον. καὶ συν-ἐπεμψεν αὐῇ [τοὺς]...
Topics for Study. (1) Aorist of liquid verbs. (2) διά with gen., with acc. (3) τὴν ταχιστὴν ὁδὸν. (4) ἀνήρ as an appositive.

Εντεύθεν ἐπειρώντο εἰσ-βάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἡ 21 δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμάξιτος ὀρθία ἱσχυρὸς καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσ-ἐλθεῖν 7 σπαταύματι, εἰ τις ἐκόλυν. 9 ἔλεγετο δὲ καὶ Συνέννεσις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολὴν· διὸ ἐμείναν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. τῇ δ’ ύστεραία 10 ἤκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι λελοιπῶς 11 εἰς Συνέννεσις τὰ

March to Tarsus: two companies lost; interview with Syennesis.

Kata-bās ὃδε διὰ τοῦτον τὸν πεδίον ἀλασε σταθμοὺς τέταρας παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἰκοσιον εἰς Ταρσοῦς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, ἐνθα ἦν τὰ Συνενεσίως βασιλεία [τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως]. διὰ μέσου δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἐν τοταμῆς Κύδνος ᾱνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐξ-ἐλιπον οἱ ἐν-οικοῦντες μετὰ Συνενεσίως εἰς χωρίον ὁχυρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ ὀρη πλῆν οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες ἔμεναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλων καὶ ἐν Ἰσσοῦσ.

March to Tarsus: two companies lost; interview with Syennesis.

Kata-bās ὃδε διὰ τοῦτον τὸν πεδίον ἀλασε σταθμοὺς τέταρας παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἰκοσιον εἰς Ταρσοῦς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, ἐνθα ἦν τὰ Συνενεσίως βασιλεία [τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως]. διὰ μέσου δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἐν τοταμῆς Κύδνος ᾱνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐξ-ἐλιπον οἱ ἐν-οικοῦντες μετὰ Συνενεσίως εἰς χωρίον ὁχυρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ ὀρη πλῆν οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες ἔμεναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλων καὶ ἐν Ἰσσοῦσ.
Topics for Study.  

(1) Position of οὗτος.  
(2) Accusative of specification.  
(3) Verbs of rest with prepositions (εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρός) and the acc.  
(4) Construction after the comparative.  
(5) Measure of difference.  
(6) Construction after φημή.

Oι δ' ἀλλοι ἐπεὶ ἡκον, τὴν τε πόλιν [τοὺς Ταρσοῦς] δι-entifieras, διὰ τὸν ὀλεθρόν τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζό-
μενοι, καὶ τὰ βασίλεια τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ.

Κύρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσ-ήλασεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μετ-ἐπέμπετο τὸν Συνεννεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν· ὅ τοῦτο ὃ ὑπὸ πρὸτερον ὠδεὶν13 πω
κρηίττονι ἑαυτὸν14 εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν15 ἐφη ὑπὸ τὸτε Κύρω ἰέναι16 ἠθελε, πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ
αὐτὸν ἐπείσε17 καὶ πίστεις ἐλαβε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεὶ συν-

εγένοντο ἀλλήλοις,18 Συνεννεσις μὲν ἐδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα
πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν, Κύρος δὲ ἐκεῖνος δῶρα ἀ νομί-

---

1 619, a. 926. 425. 546. 2 755. 1153. 3 365. 517. 3 781. 1184. 3 388. 526, c. 4 668. 969, 2. 452. 552, b. 5 666, c. 960. 451, 1. 555, a. 6 654, a. 951. 443, 1. 519, a. 7 946, b. 1523. 669 and 1. 658. 5 613. 312, 1. 403, b. 9 948. 1519. 638. 570. 10 966. 650, 1. 583. 11 See 11 δ' οὖν, 2. 12, 22. 12 969, b. 1563, 2. 653, 4. 583. 13 772, a. 1177. 392, 1. 585. 14 755. 1153. 363. 517. 15 Cf. kata-
κοτήμα. § 25. 16 948. 1519. 638. 570. 17 924. 1469. 627. 544, a. 18 772.

H. & W. ANAB. — 6
ANABASIS.

Topics for Study. (1) Idiom for ‘into the power of any one.’ (2) Construction after πρός. (3) Giving presents among orientals. (4) Construction after ἐὰν or ἢν.

The Greeks suspecting the designs of Cyrus refuse to go farther.

1 III. Ἐνταύθα ἐμείνετο 5 Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἶκοσιν: οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἔφασαν ἵνα τοῦ πρώσου 7 ὑπώπτευν γὰρ ἢ δὴ ἐπὶ βασιλεᾶ ἵνα. 8 μισθοθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. πρῶτος 9 δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτούς στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο 10 ἵνα: οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν τε ἐβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκεῖνον, ἐπεὶ ἄρξαντο 11 προ-ἵναι. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῦτο μὲν μικρὸν 12 ἔξ-ἐφυγε μη 13 κατα-πετρωθῆναι, 14 ὑστερον 12 δὲ ἐπεί ἔγνω 15 ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται βιάσασθαι, συν-ήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιῶτων. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἔδάκρυν πολὺν χρόνου 16 ἐστῶς. 17 οἱ δὲ ὀρνῶτες ἑθαύμαζον καὶ ἐσιώπων ἐίτα. δὲ ἐλέξε τούλαδε. 13


Clearchus addresses them.

3 "Ἀνδρεὶς 19 στρατιῶται, μη 20 θαυμάζετε ὅτι Χαλεπῶς φέρω τοὺς παρ-όουσι πράγμασιν. 21 ἐμοὶ 22 γάρ

---

Εὔνοι Κύρος ἐγένετο καὶ με φεύγοντα ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος τὰ τε ἀλλὰ ἐτέμησε καὶ μυρίων ἐδωκε δαρεικούς· οὕς ἐγὼ λαβὼν ὑμὺ εἰς τὸ ἱδιον 2 κατ-εθέμην ἐμοὶ οὖδὲ καθ-νουπαθῆσα, ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐδαπάνων.

"Καὶ πρῶτον 3 μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ὁρᾶκας ἐπολέμησα, καὶ 4 ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτιμωροῦμην μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς Χερ-ρωνῆσθον αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων βουλομένους ἁφ-αἱρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐν-ουκοῦντας Ἔλληνας τὴν γῆν. 4 ἐπειδή δὲ Κύρος ἐκάλει, ἡ εἰς τι δέοιτο 5 ὦφελοῦν 6 αὐτὸν ἀνθ' ὑμ' 7 εὐ ἐπάθον 8 ὑπ' ἐκείνου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ 5 βούλεσθε συμ-πορεύοντες, ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι 9 ἡ ὑμᾶς προ-δόντα 10 τῇ Κύρου φιλία 11 χρῆσθαι ἢ πρὸς ἐκείνον ὑπε-σάμενον μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι. εἰ 12 μὲν δὴ δίκαια 13 ποιήσω 12 οὐκ οἴδα, αἰρῆσομαι δ' ὑμ' 14 ὑμᾶς καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅτε 15 ἀν' 16 δὲ πείσομαι. καὶ οὕτω ηρέα οὕτως 17 ὡς ἐγὼ Ἔλληνας ἄγαγὼν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους, προ-δοὺς τοὺς Ἔλληνας τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην, ἀλλ' ἐπι ὑμεῖς 18 ἐμοὶ 19 οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθε-ν σθαί, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἐφομαι καὶ ὅτε ἂν δὴ πείσομαι. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ 20 εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα 21 καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἂν 22 οἶμαι εἰναι τίμιος 23 ὑπὸ ἂν 24 ὑμῖν. ὑμῶν 25 δὲ ἐρήμος ὑμ' ὑούκ ἂν ἰκανὸς [οἷμαι] εἰναι οὕτ' 26 ἂν 27 φίλον ὀφελήσαι 28 οὕτ'

Ἀν ἔχθρον ἀλέξασθαι. ὡς ἐμοῦ οὖν ἱόντος ὅπῃ ἄν καὶ ὑμεῖς ὡς οὖτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε.”


The soldiers applaud; secret understanding with Cyrus.

7 Ταύτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ στρατιώται οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ταύτα ἀκούσαντες [ὅτι οὐ φαίνει παρὰ βασιλεὰ πορεύεσθαι] ἐπῄεσαν· παρὰ δὲ Ξενίου καὶ Πασίωνος πλείους ἥ δισχίλιοι λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέαρχον.

8 Κύρος δὲ τούτους ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λυπούμενος μεταπέμπτε τὸν Κλέαρχον· ο̣ δὲ ιέναι μὲν οὐκ ἥθελε, λάθρᾳ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπτων αὐτῷ ἀγγελον ἐλεγε θαρρεῖν ὡς κατα-στησομένων τούτων εἰς τὸ δέον. [μετα-πέμπτεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτοῦ· αὐτὸς δ' οὐκ ἔφη ιέναι.] μετά δὲ ταύτα συν-αγαγὼν τοὺς θ' ἐαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ τοὺς προσ-ελθόντας αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τὸν βουλόμενον, ἐλέξει τουλίδε.

Topics for Study. (1) Declension of comparatives in -cov. (2) Case after ἀπορεῖω. (3) Infinitive as object (cf. θαρρεῖν, § 8). (4) Adverbs with genitive.

Clearchus, adroitly setting forth the gravity of the situation, advises them to consult their safety.

10 "Ἀνδρες στρατιώται, τὰ μὲν δὴ Κύρου δὴλον ὁτι οὕτως ἔχει πρός ἡμᾶς ὤσπερ τὰ ἠμέτερα πρὸς ἐκείνου· οὕτε γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἐκείνου ἐπὶ στρατιώται, ἐπεὶ γε οὐ συν-
Topics for Study.  
(1) δῆλον ὅτι.  (2) Construction after verbs of fearing.  
(3) ἐστιν-clauses.  (4) Verbals in -τέας.  (5) Superlative as adv. 
(6) Case with ἄξιος.  (7) The force of ἄν in a relative clause.  (8) Case 
after ἐξος, λάθρα, πόρρω.

General discussion; return under Clearchus proposed; he refuses to lead.

Ταῦτα εἶπὼν ἐπαύσατο. ἓκ δὲ τούτου ἀνι-στάντο οἱ 

1 768. 1173. 379. 524, a. 2 940. 895. 2. 630. 571. 3 979. 1573. 656. 2. 
593, b. 4 970. 969, c. 1563, 6, 1568. 6 557. 653, τ. 589, 590. 5 719, b. 1060. 336. 
550. 6 983, a. 1560. 666, n. 2. 587. 7 849 and b. 1260. 535, 656, c. 
8 887. 1373. 394. 474. 9 996, a, (2). 1092. 986. 614. For case, see 745 
a and a, 1121. 367, 514. 10 952. 1521. 641. 565. 11 742. 1102. 356. 511. 
15 732. 1055. 3. 348, 1. 508. 16 753, f. 1185. 353, 1. 513, a. 
17 912, 914, b, (1). 1428, 1431. 620, 625. 616, a. For case of ὃ see 765, 1174, 376, 522. 
18 757. 1143. 362, 3. 518, b. 
19 611, a. 308. 20 654. 981. 443, 1. 549. 21 969, c. 1563, 4. 653, 5. 583, b.
Another shows the folly of asking ships or guide, and suggests that a committee wait on Cyrus and learn his intentions.

Metà touτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπὶ-δεικνὺς μὲν τὴν εὐθείαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος, ὥσπερ 20 πάλιν τὸν
Topics for Study.  (1) How do ἔστην and ἔστησα differ in meaning?  
(2) Potential optative.  (3) Accompaniment.  (4) Meaning of ἔστι with the infinitive.  
(5) Adjectives of likeness.  (6) Circumstantial participle.

1 970. 1152. 657. 599. 2 932. 2. 1487. 673. 659. a. 3 767. 1165. 378. 
523. 4 803. c. 1391. 602. n. 2. 611. a. 5 916. 1429. 1434. 623. 616. a. 6 767. 
1165. 378. 523. 7 677. 955. 8 467. 557. b. 8 872 and a. 1397. 563. 476. 9 919. a. 
1439. 624. 616. b. 10 776. 1181. 387. 526. a. 11 887. 1375. 594. 610. 611. b. 
12 772. 1175. 392. 1. 525. a. 13 994. 1031. 484. 613. b. 14 949. 1517. 637. 1. 
576. 15 970. 972. 1. 1568. 657. 599 and a. 16 984. 1556. 660. n. 555. a. 
17 946. a. 1517. So ἑσπερα, ἑξοον, ἀπαγγ., ὑπελευθεῖται. 637. 1. 578. a. 18 777 and a. 
1583. 334. 536. b. 19 996. a. (2). 1082. 434. 1. 613. b. For case, see 773. 1175. 
392. 2. 522. 20 Cf. πλείον, 37. 21 755. 1163. 363. 517. 22 666, c. 952. 451, 1. 
Cyrus answering that he wished to punish Abrocomas the soldiers resolve to follow, but ask additional pay.

20 Ἐδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ ἄνδρας ἔλομενοι σὺν Κλεάρχῳ πέμποντον ὡς ἥρωτων Ἐκρόν τὰ δόξαντα τῇ στρατιᾷ. οὗ ἀπ-εκρίνατο ὅτι ἄκοινοι Ἀβροκόμαν ἔχθρον ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τῷ Ἐὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι, ἀπ-έχοντα δῶδεκα σταθμοὺς. πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἔφη Βουλεσθαῖ ἐλθεῖν καὶ μὲν ἡ ἐλκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἔφη Χρήσειν ἐπὶ-θείναι αὐτῷ, ἣν ἔδει φύγῃ, ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα Βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ αἱρετοὶ ἀπ-αγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις· τοῖς δὲ ὑποψίᾳ μὲν ἡν ὅτι ἁγιοί πρὸς Βασιλέα, ὡμοὶ δὲ ἐδόκει ἐπεσθαι. προσα-αιτοῦσι δὲ μισθὸν· ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπ-ισχύειται ἡμιόλοι πᾶσι δῶσειν ὃς πρότερον ἔφερον, ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδαρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιωτῇ· ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἁγιοί οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἦκουσεν οὐδὲς ἐν γε τῷ φανερῷ.

Topics for Study. (1) Constructions admissible after ἂκοινο. (2) The optative in indirect discourse. (3) Constructions with ὑπισχύομαι. (4) What were the usual wages of a Greek soldier?

March to Issus; arrival of Tamos and Chrisophus with troops.

IV. Ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέ-κα ἐπὶ τῶν Ψάρον ποταμῶν, οὖ ἡν τὸ εὐρὸς τρία πλέθρα. Ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἕνα παρασάγγας πέντε ἐπὶ τῶν Πύραμον ποταμῶν, οὖ ἡν τὸ εὐρὸς στάδιον.

Ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας πεντε-καὶδεκά εἰς Ἰσσούς, τῆς Κλικίας ἐσχάτην πόλιν ἐπὶ τῇ
θαλάττη οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἐμείναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρω παρῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆσοι νῆσες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπὶ αὐτῶν ναῶρχους Πυθαγόρας Δακεδαιμόνιος. ἤγείτο δὲ αὐτῶις 1 Ταμώς Αἰγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων 2 ναὸς ἑτέρας Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, αἰς ἐπολιόρκηε Μίλητον [ὅτε Τισσαφέρει φιλὴ ἢν, καὶ συνεπολέμει Κύρω πρὸς αὐτόν]. παρῆν 3 δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Δακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μεταπεπτός 4 ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἐπτακοσίους ἔχων ὀπλίτας, ὡν 4 ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ. αἱ δὲ νῆσες ὠρμοῦν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνὴν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ παρὰ Ἀβροκόμα 5 μισθοφόροι Ἐλληνες ἀποστάντες ἥλθον παρὰ Κύρου τετρακόσιοι ὀπλίται καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

Topics for Study. (1) Two ways of expressing measure. (2) Meaning of ἕγερμα with gen.? with dat.? (3) Dative after adjectives. (4) Verbal in -t'os.

Pass through the Cilician Gates; retreat of Abrocomas.

Ἐνευθεὶν ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ένα παρασάγγας πέντε ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἤσαν δὲ ταύτα 6 δύο τείχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν ἔσωθεν 7 τὸ 8 πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας Συνεννεσίς εἰχε καὶ Κιλικίων φυλακή, τὸ δὲ ἔξω τὸ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας βασιλέως ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυλάττειν. διὰ μέσου δὲ ρεῖ τοῦ ὅτων ποταμὸς Κάρσος ὄνομα, ἐφρος πλέθρου. οὗ δὲ τὸ μέσον τῶν τειχῶν ἤσαν 10

1 767. 1165. 378. 523. 2 968. b. 1565. 653. n. 3. 483. a. 10 610. 904. 501. 493. d.

2 741. 1165. 356. 510. c. 3 146. d. 158. 3. 72. e. 4 633. 465. 613. a. 5 641. a. 962. 429. l. 552. d. 6 718. 1058. 337. 537. 10 718. 1058. 337. 537.
στάδιον τρεῖς· καὶ παρελθεῖν1 οὐκ ἦν βία·2 ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενὴ καὶ τὰ τείχη εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν καθήκοντα, ὑπερθεῖν δ’ ἦσαν πέτραι ἠλιβατοί· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς τείχεσιν 5 ἀμφότεροι ἐφειστήκεσαν3 πῦλαι. ταῦτας ἐνεκα4 τῆς παρόδου Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειν εἴσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν βιασομένους τοὺς πολεμίους εἰ φυλάττουεν5 ἐπὶ ταῖς Συρίαις πύλαις, ὅπερ φέτο ποιήσευν6 ὁ Κῦρος τὸν Ἀβροκόμα, ἔχοντα πολὺ ὁστάτευμα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ οὐ τοὺτ’ ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ’ ἐπεὶ ἦκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα7 ἀναστρέψας ἐκ Φωικῆς παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπῆλαυνεν, ἔχων, ὡς ἐλέγετο, τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιῶτας.8

Topics for Study. (1) Repetition of the article. (2) Agreement of the verb with the predicate. (3) Position of ἀμφότεροι. (4) Genitive after adverbs. (5) Future infinitive.

March to Myriandus; Xenias and Pasion desert.

6 ἑνετυβεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας σταθμὸν ἕνα παρασάγγας πέντε εἰς Μυριάνδον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην ὑπὸ Φωικῶν ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἐμπόριον9 δ’ ἦν τὸ χωρίον καὶ ὄρμουν αὐτόθι ὀλκάδες πόλλαι. ἐνταῦθ’ ἐμειναν ἡμέρας 7 ἐπτά’ καὶ Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκάς [στρατηγός] καὶ Πασίων ὁ Μεγαρεύς ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον καὶ τὰ πλείστον10 ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι11 ἀπέπλευσαν, ως μὲν τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκουν12 φλοιωμιθέντες ὡς τοὺς στρατιώτας αὐτῶν τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἀπελθόντας13 ως ἀπίγοντας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πάλιν καὶ οὐ πρὸς βασιλέα εἰ14 Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον ἐχειν. ἐπεὶ δ’ ἦσαν ἄφανες, διῆλθε λόγος

1 949. 1517. 637. 574. 2 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. 3 358, a. 509. 258. 363. 4 758. 1220, 6. 362, 3; 418. 518, ε.; 590. 5 Cf. δέουσα.34. 6 855, a. 1276. 548. 577 and a. 7 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. 8 729, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. 9 669. 956. 449. 551, g. 10 753, f. 1135. 353, 1. 516, a. 11 813. 1242, 3. 504. 500, b 12 944, a; cf. Ἀπόλλων, 2 8. 634. 574, a. 13 965. 1560. 650. 579. 14 359. 587. 172, 2.
BOOK I. CHAP. IV.

"Απολεούσας ἡμᾶς Ἑβνίας καὶ Πασίων. ἀλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπιστάσθων ὦτι οὔτε ἀποδεδράκασιν. οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι οἴχουτεν. οὔτε ἀποπεφεύγασιν. ἐξω γὰρ τριήμερως ὡστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων τὸ πλοῖον. ἀλλὰ μᾶ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διάξων, οὐδ' ἔρει οὐδείς ὦτι ἐγὼ ἔως μὲν ἀν παρῆ τις χρώμαι, ἔπειδαν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβῶν καὶ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποῦ καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀποσυλῶ. ἀλλὰ ἴόντων, εἰδότες ὦτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκεῖνος. καὶ τοι ἐξω γε αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν Τράλλησι φρουροῦμεναι. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται, ἀλλ' ἀποληψονται τῆς πρόσθεν εἶναι περὶ ἐμὲ ἀρετῆς." —

Καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες, εἰ τις καὶ ἁθυμότερος ἢν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἡδίων καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.

**Topics for Study.** (1) The article and predicate nominative. (2) Compare the aorist and present participles. (3) Classes of deponent verbs. (4) Conjugate the imperfect of ἐδώ. (5) ἀποδειδράσκω and ἀποφεύγω as synonyms. (6) Verbs of depriving.

**Reaching the Euphrates, Cyrus informs the Greeks that he is marching against the king; they are angry and demand a bounty.**

**Metā taúta Kýros eixeλaúnei staθmous tέτταρas paraςάγγas eικοσιν ἐπὶ τῶν Χάλων ποταμῶν, ὁντα τὸ εὔος πλέθρον, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων καὶ**

1 932, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. 2 907. 1420; also 855, a. 1287. 548. 677. 652. 3 Cf. 673 ff. 977. 457, 2. 551, ff. 4 723. 1066. 344. 532. 3 1030. 1019. 433. 457. 6 914, u, (1). 1431. 625. 610, a. 7 724. 1069. 340. 525. 8 748, a. 1071. 362, x. 506, a. 9 496. 1245. 515, 1. 303. 10 666, c. 952. 451, 1. 555, a. 11 893; 894, c. 1390, 1896. 602. 647. 12 649, b. 436, 1. 13 753. 1112. 357. 513.
πραέων, οίς οἱ Σὺροί θεοὺς ἕνῷμιζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἰσν, οὐδὲ τὰς περιστραπές. αἱ δὲ κόμαι ἐν αἷς ἐσκήνουν Παρυσάτιδος ἤσαν εἰς Ἰῶνην δεδομέναι.

10 Ἑντεύθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δάρδατος ποταμοῦ, οὗ τὸ εὕρος πλέθρου. ἔνταυθα ἦν τὰ Βελέσυνος βασιλεία τοῦ Συρίας ἄρχαντος, καὶ παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλὸς, ἔχων πάντα ὅσα ὣραι φῦσι. Κύρος δὴ αὐτὸν ἔξεκοψε καὶ τὰ βασιλεία κατέκαυσεν.

11 Ἑντεύθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Ἐὐφράτην ποταμὸν, ὄντα τὸ εὕρος τεσσάρων σταδίων καὶ πόλις αὐτὸθι ὕκειτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαιμῶν Θάμακος ὅνομα. ἔνταυθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε. καὶ Κύρος μεταπεμψάμενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἐσούτον πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλώνα καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπείθεν ἑπεσθαί. οἱ δὲ πονησάντες ἐκκλησίαν ἀπήγγελλον ταῦτα: οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς πάλαι ταῦτ' εἰδότας κρύπτειν, καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἑναί, ἐὰν μὴ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρήματα διδῷ, ὥσπερ τοὺς προτέρους μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβαίνει [παρὰ τὸν πατέρα τοῦ Κύρου], καὶ ταῦτα ὄντων ἐπὶ μάχην ἱόντων, ἀλλὰ καλοῦντος τοῦ πατρὸς Κύρου.

12 Ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἀπήγγελλον· ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν πέντε ἀργυρίους μνάς, ἐπὶν εἰς Βαβυλώνα ἤκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῇ μέχρι ἀν

---

1 726. 1077. 3 411. 534. 2 732. 1094. 1. See Introd. 40. 3 484. 1. 508. 3 Cf. πάντων ὅσοιν, 12. 4 661. 5 932. 1487. 6 737. 659. a. 6 764. 2. 1159. 3 766. 520. a. 7 969. e. 1563. 6. 653. 7. 583. 8 Cf. 91. 8 sc. ἐδώθην. 613. 3 080. 493. b. 10 612. a. 11 312. n. 493. b. 11 sc. ἐκείνοι, 972. a. 1508. 6 577. n. 1. 590. a. 12 948. a. 1286. 5 449. 2. 13 729. f. 1085. 4. 352. 506. b. 11 931. 1460. 6 118. 633. 631.
καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. τὸ μὲν δὴ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ οὖτως ἐπείσθη.


Menon adroitly persuades his soldiers to cross the river first; the rest of the army follows.

Μένων δὲ πρὶν ἄλλον εἶναι τί πονησοῦσιν οἱ ἄλλοι ὁστρατώτατοι, πότερον ἠφονται Κύρῳ ἡ οὖν, συνελέξε τὸ αὐτοῦ ὁστράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.

"Ἀνδρες, εάν μοι πεισθήτε, οὔτε κινδυνεύσαντες οὔτε πονησαντες τῶν ἄλλων πλέον προτιμήσεσθε ὁστρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου. τί οὖν κελεύω ποιήσαι; νῦν δεῖ τοῦς Ἡλληνας ἐπεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐπὶ βασιλέα. ἐγὼ οὖν φημι υμᾶς χρήσαι διαβήσαι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν ὁδῆλον εἶναι ὅτι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνας ἀποκρυπτόνυται Κύρῳ. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ψηφίσωται ἐπεσθαί, ὑμεῖς δόξητε αὐτοῖς εἶναι ἀρξαντες τοῦ διαβαίνειν, καὶ ὡς προθυμοτάτους οὕσιν υμῖν χάριν ἐξεταῖ Κύρῳ καὶ ἀποδώσει εἰς τις καὶ ἄλλος· ἦν δὲ ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι, ἀπιμεν μὲν ἀπαντες τοῦμπαλιν, ὑμῖν δὲ ὡς [μόνοις πειθομένοις] πιστοτάτοις χρήσεται καὶ εἰς φρούρια καὶ εἰς λοχαγίας, καὶ ἄλλου ὀντίνος ἀν δέησθε οἶδα ὅτι ὡς φίλοι τεύξομεθε Κύρῳ."

**Topics for Study.**  (1) Constructions after πρὶν.  (2) Case after ἐπομα.  (3) Accent of οὐ.  (4) ἐὰν or ἢν.  (5) Explain accent of πεισθήτε.  (6) Future middle.  (7) Case after δέημα.  

---

1 665. 967. 444. 555, b. 2 955. 1470. 627. 568. 3 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. 4 112, a. 138. 69, 1. 18. 5 496, a. 1248. 515, 1. 393. 6 751. 1132. 370. 598, a. 7 946, b. 1528. 646. 574. 8 700. 1018. 490. 223. 9 909, 738. 1547, 1009. 639. 356. 575, 510, b. 10 76, 42. 43. 35. 11 777 and a. 972. 387, n.; 320. 12 1003. 1035. 484, 2. 613, c; or 739. 1099. 356. 510, d. 13 750. 1130. 365. 509, a.
16 Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπείθοντο καὶ διέβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἀλλοὺς ἀποκρίνασθαι. Κύρος δὲ ἐπεὶ ὑσθετο διαβεβηκότας, ἥσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι πέμψας Γλοῦν εἶπεν, "Εγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἥδη ὑμᾶς ἐπάνω· ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπανέσετε ἐμοὶ μελήσει, ἡ μηκέτι με
17 Κύρον νομίζετε." οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίδι μεγάλαις ὅντες ηὐχότοι αὐτὸν εὐτυχήσαι, Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο πέμψαι μεγαλοπρέπως. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας διέβανεν· συνεισέτο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἁλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἄπαν. καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὔδεὶς ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν [ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ]. οἱ δὲ Θαμακηνοὶ ἐλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ 5 οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῇ εἰ μὴ 6 τότε, ἄλλα πλοίοις, ἄ τότε 'Αβρόκόμας προίων κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κύρος διαβῆσθαι ἐδόκει δὴ θείον εἶναι καὶ σαφῶς ὑποχωρήσαι τὸν ποταμὸν Κύροι 7 ὡς βασιλεύσοντι.

Topics for Study. (1) Constructions after πρὶν. (2) Original form of ἥσθη. (3) Construction after verbs of attention, care, effort. (4) Accent of διαβῆ.

March along the left bank of the Euphrates, through a desert country abounding in game.

19 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας σταθμοῦς ἐννέα παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμὸν. ἐνταῦθα ἥσαν κώμαι πολλαὶ μεσταὶ 8 σίτου καὶ οἶνου. ἐνταῦθα ἐμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεστίλεσαν.
V. Ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας τὸν Εὐφράτην ¹ ποταμόν ἐν δεξιᾷ. ² ἔχων σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν μὲν ἡ γῆ πεδίου ἀπαν ὡμαλῶς ὑσπέρ θάλαττα, ἀφινθίου δὲ πλῆρες. ³ εἰ δὲ τι καὶ ἀλλὸ ἐνήν ὑλῆς ⁴ ἦν καλάμου, ἀπαντα ἦσαν εὐώδη ὑσπέρ ἁρώματα: δὲν δὲν ² δρον δ' οὐδὲν ἐνήν, θηρία δὲ παντοῖα, πλείστοι ὄνοι ἄγριοι, πολλαὶ δὲ στροφοὶ αἱ μεγάλαι: ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ ὠτίδες καὶ δορκάδες: ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεις ἔνιοτε ἐδιώκον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὄνοι, ἔπει τις διώκοι, ⁵ προδραμόντες ἐστασαν. ⁶ πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἰππῶν ἐτρεχον θάττον: καὶ πάλιν, ἔπει πλησιάζοιεν οἱ ἴπποι, ταῦτα ⁷ ἐποίουν, καὶ οὐκ ἦν λαβεῖν, ⁸ εἰ μὴ διαστάντες οἱ ἱππεῖς θηρίων διαδεχόμενοι. τὰ δὲ κρέα τῶν ἀλισκομένων ἦν παραπλήσια τοῖς ἑλαφείοις, ⁹ ἀπαλώτερα δὲ στροφοῖ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐλαβεῖν.

Οἱ δὲ διώξαντες τῶν ἰππῶν ¹⁰ ταχὺ ἐπαύνοντο: πολὺ ³ γὰρ ἀπέσπα φεύγουσα, τοῖς μὲν ποσὶ ¹¹ δρόμῳ, ¹² ταῖς δὲ πτέρυξιν αἴρουσα, ὡσπέρ ἱστίω ¹³ χρωμένη. τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας ἀν τις ταχὺ ἀνυστῇ ἐστὶ λαμβάνειν: πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ ὡσπέρ πέρδικες καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι. τὰ δὲ κρέα αὐτῶν ἦδιστα ἦν.

Πορεύόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ⁴ ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ ἑδρος πλεθριαῖον. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτῆ Κορσωτῆ.

¹ 631, c; also 661, 932. 424. 513. ² 753, c. 1112, 1140. 357. 512. ³ Cf. εἰ τῶν, ⁴ 694, 2; 914, b (2). 1429, 1431. 608, 625. 650, 629. ⁶ 849, c. 1263. 535. 456, b; 467. ⁷ 76, 42. 43. 35. ⁸ 949, 1517. 637. 574. ⁹ 773. 1175. 392. 2. 582. ¹⁰ 791, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ¹¹ 777. 1183. 387, n. ¹² 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ¹³ 777, a. 916. 320 (cf. last ex.). 547 (cf. last ex.).
περιερρέετο δ’ αὐτή ὑπὸ τοῦ Μάσκα κύκλῳ. 1 ἐνταῦθ’ ἐμειναν ἤμερας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεστινάντο.

'Ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους τρισκαίδεκα παρασάγγας ἐνενήκοντα τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐχων, καὶ ἀφικνέεται ἐπὶ Πύλας.

Topics for Study. (1) μεστός, πλήρης. (2) Extent of the Arabian desert. (3) Omission of the article (with βασιλεύς, δεξιός etc.), H. 660, 661. (4) Declension of κρέας. (5) Explain accent of ἐνή, ἐνήσαν. (6) ω in ἄπαλτερα. (7) ῶπ in περιερρέετο. (8) Μάσκα.

Scarcity and price of provisions; an instance of good discipline.

Ἐν τούτους τοὺς σταθμοὺς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο2 ὑπὸ λιμοῦ. οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὔδὲ3 ἄλλο4 οὔδεν δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψυλὴ ἦν ἄπασα ἡ χώρα. οἱ δὲ ἐνοικοῦντες οὖν ἄλετας παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρύττουντες καὶ ποιοῦντες εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἡγοῦν καὶ ἐπῶλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζουντες σώτον ἔξων. τὸ δὲ στρατεύμα ὁ σίτου ἐπέληπτε, καὶ πρίασθαι5 οὖν ἦν εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀγορᾶ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ, τῇ καπίθῃ ἄλευρῳ6 ἡ ἀλφίτων τετάραν σίγλων.7 οὖν σίγλος δύναται ἐπτὰ ὁμολοὺς8 καὶ ἡμιωβόλιον Ἁττικοῦ.9 ὁ δὲ καπίθη δύο χοινικάς Ἁττικάς ἑξώρει. ἔστοι οὖν ἑσθίοντες10 οἱ στρατιώται διεγίγνυτο. ἦν11 δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν12 οὕς13 πάνω μακροὺς14 ἡλαυνεῖ, ὅπως ἦ πρὸς ύδωρ βούλουτο15 διατελέσαι ἵ πρὸς χιλῶν.

1 776. 1181. 389. 526, b. 2 Cf. ἐπαύνι ὡν’, 34. 3 1030. 1619. 433. 487. 4 705. 966, 2. 492. n. 2 5 Cf. οὐκ ἦν λαβεῖν, § 2. 6 729, f. 1065, 4. 352 and n. 506, b. 7 746. 1133. 353. 513. 8 720. 1062. 338. 538. 9 616. 924, (b). 421. 10 Cf. λέγων διηγεῖ, 211. 11 998. 1029. 486, n. 614, α. 12 732. 1094, 7. 352, 1. 508. 13 715. 1057. 331. 536. 14 594, b and b. 919. 302. 547. 15 914, b. 1431, 2. 695. 616.
Kai de potε στενοχωρίας kai πηλού φανέντος ταῖς ἀμᾶξαις δυσπορεύτων ἔπεστη ὁ Κύρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτῶν ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις καὶ ἐταξε Γλούν καὶ Πίγρητα λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεκβιβάζει τὰς ἀμᾶξας. ἔπειδ' ἐδοκοῦ κοινοὶ αὐτῶν σχολαίως ποιεῖν, ὡσπερ ὄργη ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτῶν Πέρσας τοὺς κρατίστους συνεπιπεδεύσαι τὰς ἀμᾶξας. ἐνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς εὐταξίας ἦν θέασασθα. 3 πίστας γὰρ τοὺς πορφυροὺς κάνδους ὑπὸν ἔτυχεν ἔκαστος ἐστηκώς, ἵππο ὡσπερ ἄν δράμου τις περὶ νίκης καὶ μάλα κατὰ πρανοῦς γηλόφοι, ἔχοντες τοὺς τε πολυτελεῖς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας, ἐνιοὶ δὲ καὶ στρεπτοῦν περὶ τοὺς τραχήλους καὶ ψέλλα περὶ ταῖς χερσίν. εὐθὺς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσπη- δήσαντες εἰς τὸν πηλὸν θάττον ἦ ὑς τις ἄν ἑτεροὶ μετέφρουσε ἐξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμᾶξας.


---

Why Cyrus marched so rapidly; traffic across the river.

Τὸ δὲ σύμπαν ἢν Κύρος ὡς σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὄδον καὶ οὐ διατρίβων ὅπου μὴ ἐπιστισμοῦ ἐνεκα ἵ τινος ἄλλου ἀναγκαῖον ἔκαθετό, νομίζων, ὅσον μὲν

---


H. & W. ANAB. — 7
ANABASIS.

θάττων ἐλθον, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεθαὶ ὡσὶ δὲ σχολαίτεροι, τοσούτῳ πλέον συναγερθαὶ βασιλεῖς στρατευμα. καὶ συνιδεῖν δὴ ἣν τῷ προσέχονι τὸν νοῦν ἡ βασιλείως ἀρχὴ πλήθει μὲν χώρας καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἰσχυρὰ οὐσία, τοῖς δὲ μήκεσι τῶν ὀδῶν καὶ τῷ διεσπάσθαι τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενῆς, εἰ τις διὰ ταχέων τὸν πόλεμον ποιοῖτο.

10 Πέραν δὲ τοῦ Ἐὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἢν πόλις εὐδαίμων καὶ μεγάλη, ὅνομα δὲ Ἀρμανίδη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιώται ἡγόραξον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, σχεδίαις διαβαίνοντες ὄδε. διφθέρας ὡς ἐὰν στεγάσματι ἐπίμπλασαν χῶρτον κούφου, ἑταί συνήγουν καὶ συνέστωσαν, ὡς μὴ ἀπεσταὶ τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ· ὑπὲρ τοῦτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οὗν τε ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιημένον τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος καὶ σιτίων μελίνης· τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ πλεῖστον.

Topics for Study. (1) δὸς... τοσοῦτῳ. (2) Dative in looser relations. (3) Respect. (4) Analysis of διεσπάσθαι and συνέστωσαν. (5) ὡς with infinitive. (6) Verbs of touching.

Clearchus punishes one of Menon's soldiers, is assaulted; calls to arms; Cyrus, coming up, averts bloodshed.

11 Ἀμφιλεξάντων δὲ τι ἐνταῦθα τῶν τοῦ Μένωνος (τού)στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν τοῦ Κλέαρχου, ὁ Κλέαρχος κρίνας ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν· ὁ δὲ ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸ ἐαυτοῦ στράτευμα ἐλεγεν· ἀκοῦσαντες δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον καὶ ὑργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλέαρχῳ χιλ. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ. Κλέαρχος ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τήν

1 932, a. 1497. 2. See Introd. 93, 95. 673. 662. 2 946. 1522. 646. 578. 3 767. 1165. 378. 523. 4 949. 1517. 637. 1. 574. 5 771, a, b. 1584. 382. 523. a. 6 780. 1182. 390. 527. b. 7 982. 1588. 661. 586. a. 8 958, 959. 1547. 640. 575. 9 726. 1050. 341. 534. 10 953; 1054. f. 1456. 595. 586. b. 11 738. 1099. 356. 510. b. 12 668. 959. 2. 452. 552. b. 13 Cf. 630. 464. 14 650, b. 427, 1. 15 764, 2. 1160. 376. 520, a. 16 783. 1192. 385. 527, c.
BOOK I. CHAP. V.

Topics for Study. (1) Time, when, how long. (2) Future of verbs in ἀξω, ἰξω. (2) Declension of πλεῖόες. (3) Force of perfect, infinitive, and participle. (4) Inflection of perfect and pluperfect act. of ἵστημι.

Ο δὲ Πρόξενος — ἔτυχε γὰρ ύστερος 6 προσώπων καὶ 14 τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένῃ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν — εὖθυς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων ἔθετο τὰ ὀπλα καὶ ἐδείτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου 7 μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ο δ' ἐχαλέπαινεν ὅτι αὐτῶν ὀλίγου 8 δεήσαντος 9 καταλευσθῆναι πρῶς λέγου 10 το αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευσε τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἐξίστασθαι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐπήει καὶ Κύρος καὶ ἐπύθετο τὸ 15 πράγμα· εὖθυς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ πάλτα εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν πιστῶν ἥκεν ἑλαύνων εἰς τὸ

1 668, a. 959, 2. 452. 552, b. 2 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. 3 748. 1099. 362, 1. 509, a. 4 1275. 534 : cf. 851, b. 563, 475. 5 336. 50s. 258. 370. 6 Cf. προτέρα, 224. 7 Cf. δείται αὐτοῦ, 110. 8 743, b. 1112. 356. 512. 9 970. 1065. 657. 589. 10 925, b. 1506. 598, n. 683.
μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε. "Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἦστε ὅ τι ποιεῖσθε. εἰ γάρ των ἄλληλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇ δὲ τῇ ἁμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι καὶ ὡμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὑστερον. κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων πάντες οὖν οὐς ὃρατε βάρβαροι πολεμοῦσιν ἡμῖν ἐσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὁντων."

17 Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο καὶ παυσάμενοι ἀμφότεροι κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα.


First traces of the enemy; Orontas, his treachery and arrest.

1 VI. Ἐντεῦθεν προὐόντων ἐφαίνετο ἠχῇ ἢππων καὶ κότρος ἐκάζετο δ' εἶναι ὁ στίβος ὡς δυσχιλίων ἢππων. οὖν προὐόντες ἦκασιν καὶ χιλὸν καὶ εἰ τι ἀλλο ἕρησμον ἦν.

Ὀρόντας δὲ Πέρσης ἀνήρ γενεί τε προσήκων βασιλεί καὶ τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενος ἐν τοῖς ἀρίστοις Περσῶν ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ καὶ πρόσθεν πολεμήσας, καταλλαγεὶς δὲ. οὖτος Κύρῳ ἔπευ, εἰ αὐτῷ δοῦν ἢππέας χιλίους. ὅτι τοὺς προκατακόντας ἢππέας ἦ κατακάνοι ἄν ἐνεδρεύσας ἢ ζώντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀν ἔλοι καὶ κωλύσεις τοῦ κάεων ἐπιόντας, καὶ ποιήσεις ὡςτε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἰδόντας τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα βασιλεῖ διαγγέλαι. τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἑδοκεὶ ὅφελιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἐκάστου τῶν ἥγεμόνων.

1 899. 1405. 602. 648. 2 850, a. 1266. 538, n. 458. 3 643. 1138. 426, 2, 517. 4 Cf. δείχνεται, § 14. 5 Cf. 2 972, a. 1508. 657, n. 1. 590, a. 6 357, a. 519. 173, l. 205, b. 7 732. 1094. 348, l. 506. 8 776. 1181. 390. 527, b. 9 764, 2, 1159 (end). 376. 520, a. 10 718. 1058. 337. 537. 11 900. 1408. 605. 651. 12 748. 1117. 362, 1. 509, a.
Topics for Study.  (1) Formation of the second aorist passive.  (2) Condition of the fourth or less vivid form in indirect discourse.  (3) Constructions after verbs of hindering.  (4) Synopsis of εἰδον.  (5) Accent of the active infinitives.

Trial and execution.

Ἐφη δὲ Κῦρον ἄρχειν τοῦ λόγου ὅδε. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησάν του ἵνα ἀνδρεῖς φίλους, ὡς πρὸς τὸν μέν οἱ ἐφη δὲ ταχθεῖσι.
ως ἐφη αὐτός, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολέμων ἐποίησα ὡστε δόξαι τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμουν 1 παύσασθαι, καὶ δεξίαν ἐλαβὼν καὶ ἐδωκα,”


8 “Τὶ 5 οὖν,” ἐφη ὁ Κύρος, “ἀδικηθείς ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον 4 ἐπιβουλεύων 6 μοι φανερὸς γέγονας;” εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Ὠρόντα ὁτι οὐδὲν 5 ἀδικηθείς, ἡρώτησεν ὁ Κύρος αὐτόν, “Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος 7 γεγενήθησαι;” “Ἡ γὰρ ἀνάγκη,” ἐφη ὁ Ὠρόντας. ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἡρώτησεν ὁ Κύρος, “Ἐτι οὖν ἂν γένωι 8 το ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμοις, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός;” ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὁτι 9 “οὐδ’ εἰ γενούμην, 10 ὁ Κῦρε, σοὶ γ’ ἂν ποτὲ ἐτι δόξαιμι.”

9 Πρὸς ταύτα Κύρος ἐπε τοῖς παροῦσιν, “Ὁ μὲν ἄνηρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει’ οὐμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὁ Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφημα γνώμην ὁτι σοι δοκεῖ.”

1 748. 1117. 362. 1. 509. a. 2 725. 1076. 340. 556. c: cf. last ex. 3 928. b. 1477. 623. 4 719. b. 1060. 336. 540. 5 716. b. or 725. 1061. 334 or 336. 556. c. or 540. 6 981. 1588. 660. 585. 7 940. 927. 631. 571. 8 872. 1827. 563. 470. 9 Cf. ὁτι οὖ, § 7. 10 900. 1408. 605. 651.
BOOK I. CHAP. VII.

Κλέαρχος δὲ εἶπε τάδε. "Συμβουλεύω ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τούτον ἐκποθῶν ποιεῖσθαι ὡς τὰχιστα, ὡς μηκέτι 1 δὲ τούτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολὴ ἡ ἡμῖν, τὸ 2 κατὰ τούτον εἶναι, τοὺς έθελοντάς 3 φίλους εὑ ποιεῖν." 10

Ταύτη δὲ τῇ γνώμην 4 ἐφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους προσθέσθαι. μετὰ ταῦτα, ἐφη, κελεύοντος Κύρου ἐλαβον τῆς ζώνης 5 τῶν 'Ορόντων ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἀπαντεῖς ἀναστάντες καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς, εἶτα δ' ἐξήγον αὐτὸν οἷς 6 προσετάχθη. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον αὐτὸν οὕτω πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν, καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν, καὶ περι έιδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἄγουτο. 7 ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνήν 11 εἰσήχθη τοῦ πιστοτάτου τῶν Κύρου σκηπτούχων, μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζώντα Ὀρόνταν οὔτε τεθυκότα οὐδεὶς εἴδε πῶποτε οὐδὲ ὅπως ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς 8 εἶδος ἐλεγεν·

εἰκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως· τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πῶποτε αὐτὸν ἐφάνη.


March continued; review; deserters from the king; council of war; Cyrus appeals to the Greeks.

VII. 'Εντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βασιλείας σταθ- 1 μοῦ τρεῖς παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἐξέστασιν ποιεῖται τῶν 'Ελλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων

1 1021. 1610. 431. 1. 486. 2 956 and a. 1534–5. 642. 569. 3 624. a. 4 775. 1179. 394. 525. 5 738 and a. 1100. 356. n. 1. 510, b. 6 996. 1026. 486. 614. 7 932, 2. 1502. 673. 659, a. 8 1030. 1619. 433. 487.
104 ANABASIS.

ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας. ἐδόκει γὰρ εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔως ἥξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχοῦμεν. καὶ ἐκείνες Κλέαρχον μὲν τὸν δεξιὸν κέρως ἤγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ [τὸν Θητταλὸν] τοῦ εὐωνὺμου, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς έαυτοῦ διέταξε.

2 Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ἀμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἠμέρᾳ ἦκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρος περὶ τῆς βασιλείας στρατιᾶς. Κύρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τῶν 'Ελλήνων συνεβουλεύσετο τε πῶς ἄν τῆν μάχην ποιοῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς παρῆκε θαρρύνον τουάδε.

3 "Ὤ ἄνδρες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὡς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνουν καὶ κρείπτους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὡς εἰναι, διὰ τούτο προσέλαβον. ὅπως ὅπως ἐσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἡ κέκτησε καὶ ἡς ὡς εὖ θέλαμεν, εὐ γὰρ ἦς ρ στῇ τῇ ἐλευθερίᾳ ἐλοίμην ἄν ἀντὶ ὡς εὖ πάντων καὶ ἄλλων πολλαπλασίων.


4 "Ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδήτε εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἢγῶναι, ὡς εἴδως διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος τοῖς καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπίσαιν ἄν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε, ὅτα ἄλλα καὶ αἰσχυνεῖσθαι μοι δοκῶ οἷος ἡμῖν γνῶσθεν τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας ἀνθρώπως. [ἡμῶν δὲ ἀνθρῶπον οἴντων] καὶ εὐ τῶν ἐμῶν γενομένων, ἐγὼ ὡς ὡν 20 τὸν μὲν οἰκαδε

1 796, b. 2 161. 192. 4 92, 3. 94. 3 969. e. 1563, 4. 653. 5. 583, b. 4 741. 1109. 356. 510, c. 5 700. 1600. 490. 223. 6 81. 743. 1112. 362, 1. 512. 8 969. b. 1563, 2. 653. 4. 583. 9 755. 1138. 363. 517. 10 886. 1352. 583, n. 3. 623, b. 11 994. 1031. 484. 414. b. 12 1744. 1126. 360. 599, c. 13 994, 995. 1033. 484-5. 613, b. d. 14 1741. 891. 1. 308. 492, b. 15 609. 900. 500. 1588, a. 16 898, c. 519, n. 1, cf. first sent. 17 1719, b. 1060. 336. 550. 18 770. 1171. 381, 525. 19 983. 1588. 661. 586, a. 20 729, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a.

Cyrus questioned; urged not to take part in the battle; number of soldiers and scythe-chariots on each side.

Οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες αὐτοὶ τε ἢσαν πολὺ προθυμότεροι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐξήγγελλον. εἰσῆσαν δὲ παρ’ αὐτῶν οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τινὲς ἀξιοῦντες εἰδέναι τί σφίσιν ἐσται, εἰάν κρατήσωσιν. ο

1 Cf. 991. 1188. 666. 596. 2 958, 959. 1546. 636, 638. last ex. Cf. 575. 3 730, c. 1088. 355. 507, c. 4 405, a. 722. 227. x. 6 753, b. 1140. 357. 516, a. 6 866, 3. 1858. 577. 471, a. 7 768. 1178. Also 685. 987. 379, 472. 524, a; 197.
9 de ἐμπιμπλάς ἀπάντων τὴν γνώμην ἀπέπεμπε. παρεκελεύοντο de αὐτῷ,1 πάντες ὡσοπερ διελέγοντο, μὴ μάχεσθαι,2 ἀλλ' ὄπισθεν ἑαυτῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν de τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὁδε πως ἦρετο τὸν Κύρον. "Οἰε γάρ3 σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν;" "Ἅη 4 Δί," ἐφη ὁ Κύρος, "εἰπερ5 γε Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος ἐστὶ παῖς, ἐμὸς de ἀδελφὸς, οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι."

10 Ενταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἕξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἐλληνων ἀστις6 μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ de δισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν de μετὰ Κύρου βαρ-βάρων δέκα μυριάδες καὶ ἀρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ eίκοσι. τῶν de πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἰναι ἑκατῶν καὶ eίκοσι μυριάδες καὶ ἀρματα δρεπανηφόρα δικάσια. ἀλλοι7 de ἦσαν ἕξακισχίλιοι ἵππεῖς, ὃν 'Ἀρταγέρην ἦρχεν' οὔτοι de ἀντὶ του βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν.

12 Τοῦ de βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες [καὶ στρατηγοὶ8 καὶ ἱγμενόνες] τέταρτες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἑκατός, Ἀβροκόμας, Τισσαφέρης, Γωβρύς, Ἀρβάκης. τούτων de παρεγέγοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ ἀρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατόν καὶ πεντήκοντα. Ἀβροκόμας de ύστερησε τῆς μάχης9 ἥμεραι10 πέντε, ἐκ

13 Φοινίκης ἰλαύνων. ταῦτα de ἤγγελλον πρὸς Κύρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες [ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων] παρὰ μεγάλον βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ύστεροι ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων11 ταῦτα12 ἤγγελλον.

March in array; reach a ditch made for defence; traces of the enemy; less caution.

'Εντεύθεν δὲ Κύρος ἔξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἕνα παρασάγγας τρεῖς συντεταγμένω τῷ στρατεύματι παντὶ καὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ὄςτο γὰρ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλεία· κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦ τάφρος ἦν ὄρυκτη βαθεία, τὸ μὲν εὐρὸς ὀργυλία 2 πέντε, τὸ δὲ βάθος ὀργυλία τρεῖς. παρετέτατο δὲ ἡ τάφρος ἀνώ διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἑπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίας τεῖχους.

["Ἐνθα οἱ διώρυχες, ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ βέουσαι· εἰςι δὲ τέτταρες, τὸ μὲν εὐρὸς πλεθριαῖαι, βαθεῖα καὶ ἱσχυρᾶς, καὶ πλοῖα πλεῖ ἐν αὐταῖς σιταγγά· εἰσβάλλουσι δὲ εἰς τὸν Ἐὐφράτην, διαλείπουσι δ' ἐκάστη 3 παρασάγγην, γέφυραι δ' ἐπεισω.]

 RaisedButton τὸν Ἐὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου ὡς εἰκοσὶ ποδῶν 4 τὸ εὐρὸς· ταύτῃ δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς ποιεῖ [μέγας] ἀντὶ 16 ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κύρον προσελαύνοντα. ταύτῃ δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κύρος τε καὶ ἡ στρατιᾶ παρῆλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἰσῳ τῆς τάφρου. ταύτῃ μὲν ὄντι 17 τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχεῖσθατο βασιλεύς, ἀλλ' ὑποχωροῦντων φανερὰ ἤσαν 5 καὶ ὑπὲρων καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἱχνη πολλά.

Topics for Study. (1) Tigro-Euphrates canals. (2) Partitive apposition. (3) Time when, within which.

'Ενταύθα Κύρος Σιλανὸν καλέσας τὸν 'Αμπρακιώτην 18 μάντων ἐδωκεν αὐτῷ δαρεικοὺς τρισχίλιους, ὅτι τῇ ἐν- δεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνῃς ἡμέρᾳ προθυμομένος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι 6

1 774. 1189. 392. 525. 2 614. 907. 320. 502. 3 624, d. 914. 319. 4 729, d. 1055, 5. 352 and n. 506. 5 604, b. 899, 2, fine print. 498 and n. 496 (end). 6 928, b. 1477. 623
“βασιλεὺς οὖ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμέρων,” Κῦρος δ᾽ εἶπεν,
“Οὐκ ἁρα ἐτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ ἐν ταις ἡμέραις. εὰν δ᾽ ἀληθεύσης, ὑπσιχυνοῦμαι σοι δέκα τάλαντα.” τούτο τό χρυσίον τότε ἀπέδωκεν, εἶπε παρῆλθον
αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι. εἶπε δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὖν ἐκώλυς βασιλεὺς τὸ Κῦρον στράτευμα διαβαίνειν, ἐδοξε καὶ Κῦρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλους ἀπεγνωκέναι τοῦ μάχεσθαι. ὥστε τῇ υστεραῖα Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἁρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὅλιγος ἐν τάξει ἐχων πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ ἐπὶ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένου ἐπορεύετο καὶ τῶν ὁπλῶν τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἁμαξῶν ἡγετο καὶ ὑποξυγιῶν.

Topics for Study. (1) Art of divination, Introd. 83, (4), (5). (2) Accent of perfect middle infinitive and participle. (3) Instances of adverbs formed from the perfect middle participle.

Alarm given that the king is coming; line of battle formed.
θύρακα ἐνέδυ καὶ ἀναβᾶς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἠλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι καὶ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἐκαστὸν.

"Ευθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθὶς σταντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἐξων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, Πρόξενος δὲ ἐξόμενος, οἱ δ᾽ ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτον, Μένων δὲ [καὶ τὸ στράτευμα] τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἐσχε τοῦ Ἐλληνικοῦ. τοὺ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἱππεῖς 5 μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἐστησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἐλληνικὸν πελταστικὸν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐώνυμῳ Ἀρμιδὸς τε ὁ Κύρος ὑπαρχός καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικὸν, Κύρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τούτου ὅσον 6 ἑξακόσιοι [κατὰ τὸ μέσον], ὀπλισμένοι θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηρίδιοι καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κύρου. Κύρος δὲ ψιλὴν 2 ἐξων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο [λέγεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς 3 ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεῦειν]. οἱ δ᾽ ἱπποί πάντες 7 [οἱ μετὰ Κύρου] εἶχον καὶ προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἱππεῖς Ἐλληνικῶς.


1 sc. μέρη 621, c. 953. 424. 543. 2 670, a. 919. 453, 1. 552, c. 3 776, 670, a. 1181. 389; 453, 1. 526, b; 552, d.
The enemy appear; how drawn up; scythe-chariot described; orders to Clearchus.

8 Καὶ ἦδη τε ἤν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὕτω καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι. ἡμίκα δὲ δείλη ἐγίγνετο, ἔφανη

PERSIAN FOOT SOLDIERS.

κονιορτός ὦστερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ 1 δὲ συχνῷ ὦστερον ὦστερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ. οτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνουτο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκὸς τις ἡστράτη

9 καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνουτο. καὶ ἦσαν ἵππεῖς μὲν λευκόθωρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων. Τισσαφέρης ἔλεγετο τούτων ἀρχεῖν ἐχόμενοι δὲ γερροφόροι, ἐχόμενοι δὲ ὀπλίται σὺν ποδήρεσι ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὕτω ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἀλλοι δ' ἵππεῖς, ἀλλοι τοξόται. πάντες δ' οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν πλασίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων 2 ἕκαστον τὸ ἔθνος 3 ἐπορεύετο. 4

---

1 781. 1184. 388. 526, c. 2 753, c. 1140. 357. 513. 3 624, d. 914. 319. 4 607. 901. 496, 1. Cf. 498, b.
Πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἁρματα ἁμείποντα συχνὸν ἀπ’ ἀλ- λῆλων τὰ δῆ δρεπανηφόρα καλοῦμενα εἴχον δὲ τὰ δρέπανα ἐκ τῶν ἄξονων εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα καὶ ὑπὸ τοὺς δίφρους εἰς γῆν βλέποντα, ὡς διακόπτειν ὡς ἐνυγχάνονεν. ἦ δὲ γνώμη ἴν ὡς εἰς τὰς τάξεις τῶν Ἕλληνων ἐλώντα καὶ διακόψετο. ὁ μένοι 11 Κύρος εἴπεν ὅτε καλέσας παρεκκλεισεν τοῖς Ἑλλησπόντου καὶ διακόψετο καὶ παρεκκλεισεν τὸν ἑπτάχρονον εἰς ἴσον καὶ βραδέως προσθῆκαν.

Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ 9 Κύρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πῶγρητι 12 τῷ ἐρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἡ τέταρτος τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στρατεύμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἶν. 10 κἂν τούτῳ, ἐφη, νικῶμεν, πάνθ᾽ ἠμῖν 11 πεποίηται. 12 ὁρῶν δὲ ο Κλεάρχος τὸ μέσον στίφως καὶ ἀκοῦων Κύρου 13 ἔξω ὄντα τοῦ ᾽Ελληνικοῦ εὐωνύμου βασιλεία— τοσοῦτον 14 γὰρ πλήθει περί ἡμῶν ἐν ὑπομίκνου ἐξω ἱν— ἀλλ’ ὅμως ὁ Κλεάρχος οὐκ ἔθελεν ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβοῦμενος μὴ κυκλω-

---

1 sc. ἤν, 611. 308. 493, b. 2 720. 1062. 338. 538. 3 604 and b. 899, 2, fine print. 498, n. 4 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, b. 5 937. 1502. 677. 618, b. 6 974. 1570. 658, n. 591, a. 7 1009. 1030. 318. 491, d. 8 718. 1058. 337. 537. 9 782, a. 1195. 385. 527, c. 10 925, b. 1506. 598, n. 625, b. 11 769. 1238. 380. 524, b. 12 848. 1264; also 898, a; 1403. 537; 604, n. 13 750; 743, c. 1103. 365. 509, a. 14 719, b. 1060. 336. 540.

Omens favorable; watchword passed; charge of the Greeks; flight of the barbarians; pursuit.

14 Ἐπταί τῷ καιρῷ τῷ μὲν βαρβαρικοῖστῳ στράτευμα οὕμαλῶς προῆε, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικοῖς ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένοις συνετάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἐπὶ προσιόντων. καὶ ὁ Κύρος παρε-λαύνων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεβατῆ έκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπουν εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τούς φίλους. ἴδον δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Λθηναίος, πελάσας ὦς συναντήσαι ἦρετο εἰ τι παραγ-γέλλων. ὁ δὲ ἐπιστήσας εἶπε καὶ λέγεν ἔκελευε πάσιν ὦτι καὶ τὰ ιερὰ καλὰ καὶ τὰ σφάγα καλὰ. ταύτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἴδντος, καὶ ἦρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἰρ. ὁ δὲ [Κλέαρχος] εἶπεν ὦτι σύνθημα παρέμεινεν δὲ ὧτερον ἤδη. καὶ ὦς ἐθαυμάσε τίς παρ-αγγέλλει καὶ ἦρετο ὦτο εἰρ τὸ σύνθημα. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρι-
15 νατο "Ζεὺς σωτήρ καὶ νίκη." ὁ δὲ Κύρος ἀκούσας Ἀλλὰ ἡ δέχομαι τε," ἐφη, "καὶ τούτῳ ἐστώ." ταύτα δὲ εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν ἀπηλανε.

Καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἡ τέταρτα στάδια διεισέκην τῷ φάλαγγε ἀπ’ ἅλληλον ἥνικα ἐπαινίζων τε οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ ἦρχοντο ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοὺς πολεμίους. ὦς δὲ

---

1 932. 1487. 673. 659, a. 2 885 and b. 1374. 593, 1. 663, c. 3 st. τοπο, 621, c. 953. 424. 543. 4 Cf. ὦς, § 10. 5 700. 1012. 490. 223. 6 933. 1487. See Introd. 100. 674. 663. 7 655, a. 1023, 2. 443. 3. 560. 8 1016, 2, b. 9 720. 1062. 338. 538. 10 619. 926. 425. 566. 11 765. 1174. 376 and Κ. 522.
Cyrus with his six hundred cavalry attacks and routs the king’s center; personal encounter with the king.

**Kύρος** δ’ ὁ ὶρὼν τοῦς ὁ Ἑλλήνας νικῶντας ἡ τὸ καθ’ αὐτῶν καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος καὶ προσκυνούμενος ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ ἀυτῶν, οὕτω ὡς ἕξικυθῃ διόκειν, ἀλλὰ συνεσπεραμένην ἔχων τὴν τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἐξακοσίων ἰπτεμέναν τάξειν ἐπεμελεῖτο ὅτι ποιήσῃ βασιλεύς. καὶ γὰρ ἦδει αὐτῶν ὧτι μέσον ἔχων τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος.
22 καὶ πάντες δ’ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγοῦνται, νομίζοντες οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἁσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι, ἂν ἤ ἦ ἰσχὺς αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, καὶ εἰ τι παραγγείλα τοῖς ἄρχοντις κρημνοῖς, ἡμίσει ἄν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνεσθαι τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ βασιλεύς δὴ τὸτε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὁμος ἐξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ δ’ οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ τεταγμένους ἔμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἔνθα δὴ Κύρος δείσας μὴ ὅπισθεν γενόμενος κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

Topics for Study. (1) Τὸ καθ’ αὐτοὺς. (2) Cf. ἂν, ἀν. (3) Fourth or less vivid form of conditional sentence in indirect discourse. (4) Force of adverbial ending -θερ.

25 ὡς δ’ ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπειροῦται καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἐξακοσίου εἰς τὸ διάκειν ὁρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνω ὅλης ἀμφ’ αὐτῶν κατελείφθησαν, σχεδὸν οἱ ὄμορπάτηκοι καλοῦμενοι. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὅπως καθορᾷ βασιλεία καὶ τὸ ἁμφ’ ἐκείνου στύφος καὶ εὐθὺς ὁπως ἤνεσχετο, ἀλλ’ εἰπῶν "Τὸν ἀνδρά ὀρῶν" ἵπτο ἐπ’ αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τυπώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος, ὡς φησὶ Κητοσίας ὁ ιατρός, καὶ λάσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραύμα φησὶ. παίσοντα δ’ αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τοις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχαίρου καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κύρος καὶ οἱ ἁμφ’ αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἐκατέρου, — ὅποιοι μὲν τῶν ἁμφὶ βασιλεὰ

1 Cf. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, § 14. 2 900. 1408. 605. 651. 3 964, (a). 1404. 647. 579. 4 782. 1194. 385. 527, c. 5 887. 1375. 594. 674. 6 619. 926. 425. 540. 7 958, 959. 1546. 636. Cf. 575. 8 361, a. 540. 175, n. 265, c. 9 940, b, and 1st ex. 631. 571. 10 1063. 717, 1.
Topics for Study. (1) The ὁμοτράπεζοι. (2) Augment of ἀνέχομαι. (3) στρεπτῶν. See Introd. 27.

Eulogy on Cyrus, early training; boyhood traits.

IX. Κῦρος μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἔτελεύτησεν, ἄνηρ ὃν Περσῶν σῶν τῶν μετὰ Κῦρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλικῶτατός τε καὶ ἀρχεῖν ἀξιώτατος, ὡς παρὰ πάντων ὀμολογεῖται τῶν Κῦρον δοκούντων ἐν πείρᾳ γενέσθαι. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὄν ὦτ' ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισί, πάντων πάντα κράτισσος ἐνομιζότο. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλείσις θύραις παιδεύονταί· ἐνθα πολλήν μὲν σωφροσύνην καταμάθει 4 ἀν τις, αἰσχρὸν δ' οὐδὲν οὔτ' ἀκούσαί οὔτ' ἰδεῖν ἔστι. 5 θεώνται δ' οἱ παῖδες καὶ τιμωμένους ὑπὸ βασιλείσις καὶ ἀκούοντι, καὶ ἄλλους ἀτιμαζόμενους· ὦστε εὐθὺς παῖδες ὄντες μανθάνουσιν 6 ἀρχεῖν τε καὶ ἀρχεσθαί. ἐνθα Κῦρος 5 αἰδημονεύστατος 7 μὲν πρῶτον τῶν ἕλικοι ἔδοξει εἶναι,
Topics for Study. (1) Cyrus the Great, Introd. 7–9. (2) Education among the Persians. Rawlinson, *Fifth Monarchy*, ch. iii. (3) Catalogue the virtues of Cyrus as presented in this chapter. (4) Zeugma.

True to his word; aimed to outdo both friend and enemy; severely punished evil-doers; liberally rewarded the just.

7 Ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης Αὐδίας τε καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης καὶ Καππαδοκίας, στρατηγὸς δὲ καὶ πάντων ἀπεδείχθη οἷς καθήκει εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίων ἀθροίζονται, πρῶτον μὲν ἐπεδείξειν αὐτὸν ὅτι περὶ πλειστοῦ πολύτιτον, [ἐὰν τῷ σπεισαῖτο] καὶ ἐὰν τῷ συνθοίτο καὶ ἐὰν τῷ ὑπόσχοτο τι, μηδαμῶς ἑυδεσθαι. καὶ γὰρ οὖν ἐπίστευον μὲν αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις ἐπιτρεπόμεναι, ἐπίστευον δὲ οἱ ἄνδρες καὶ ἐὰν τοὺς πολέμιους ἐγένετο, σπεισαμένου Κύρου ἐπίστευε μηδὲν ἃν παρὰ τὰς σπονδὰς παθεῖν. τούραρου ἐπεὶ Τισσα- φέρνει ἐπολέμησε, πάσαι αἱ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι Κύρον

1 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a. 2 643. 1153. 436, 2. 517. 3 259. 369. 138. 234. 4 412. 496. 199, 3. 320. 5 602, c. 897, 2. 305. 493, a. 6 753, d. 1142. 351. 516, b. 7 674. d. 914. 319. 8 716, b. 1054. 334, 536, b. 9 Cf. τοὺς οἴκους, 7. 10 726, b. 1078. 320, 1. 534, b. 11 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a. 12 878: 812, b. 717–18. 13 891. 1; 933, 2. 193; 1947, 2. 609. 673. 647; 659, a. 14 894. 2, c. 1305. 602. 647. 15 Cf. τὰ μὲν, § 6. 1022, 1024. 1611 (end). 431 (first sent.). 564.
einponto ἀντὶ Τισσαφέρνους πλὴν Μιλησίων· οὗτοι δὲ ὅτι οὐκ ἦθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτῶν. καὶ γὰρ ἐργῳ ἐπεδείκνυσκαὶ ἐλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποτὲ προοίτο, ἐπει ἀπαξ φίλους αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο. οὔδ᾽ εἰ ἦτι μὲν μείους γένοιτο, ἐτὶ δὲ κάκιον πράξειαν.

Φανέρος δ᾽ ἦν καὶ εἰ τίς τι ἄγαθὸν τὸ κακὸν ποιήσειεν αὐτῶν, νικᾶν πειρόμενος καὶ εὐχήν δὲ τινες αὐτοῦ ἔξεφερον ὡς εὐχοῖτο τοσούτων χρόνων ζῆν ἐστε νικώτην καὶ τοὺς εὗ καὶ τοὺς κακῶς ποιοῦντας ἀλεξομενος καὶ 12 γὰρ οὖν πλείστοι δὴ αὐτῷ ἐνιαο 기 γε ἀνδρὶ τῶν ἐφ᾽ ἠμῶν ἐπεθύμησαν καὶ χρήματα καὶ πόλεις καὶ τὰ ἐαυτῶν σώματα προέσθαι.


Οὐ μεν δὴ οὐδὲν τοῦτ' ἄν τις εἴποι ὡς τοὺς κακοῦργοις καὶ ἀδίκους εἰς καταγελᾶν, ἀλλὰ ἀφείδεστατα πάντων ἐτιμωρεῖτο· πολλάκις δ᾽ ἦν ἰδεῖν παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας ὁδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στερομένους ἀνθρώπους· ὡστ᾽ ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ ἐγένετο καὶ Ἑλληνι καὶ βαρβάρῳ μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντι ἀδεῶς πορεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ τις ἠθέλεν, ἔχοντι ὡτὶ προχωροῖν.

Τούς γε μεντοι ἄγαθους εἰς πόλεμον ὁμολόγητο δια- 14 φερόντως τιμᾶν. καὶ πρῶτον μεν ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος πρὸς Πισίδας καὶ Μυσόσι· στρατευόμενος οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς εἰς ταῦτα τὰς χώρας οὗς ἔωρα ἐθέλοντας κυνδυνεύειν, τούτους καὶ ἀρχοντας ἐποίει ἢς κατεστρέφετο χώρας.
15 ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ ἄλλοις δὐρῶις ἐτίμα· ὅστε φαινεσθαί τοὺς μὲν ἀγαθοὺς εὐδαιμονεστάτους, τοὺς δὲ κακοὺς δούλους τούτων ἄξιῶν εἶναι. τουγαροῦν πολλῆ ἢν ἀφθονία αὐτῷ τῶν ἐθελόντων κινδυνεύειν, ὅπου τις ὦντο Κῦρον αὐσθήσεσθαι. εἰς γε μὴν δικαιοσύνην εἰ τις φανερὸς γένοιτο ἐπιδείκνυσθαι βουλόμενος, περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο τούτους πλουσιωτέρως ζῇν ποιεῖν τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ἄδικου φιλοκερδοῦντων. καὶ γὰρ οὖν ἀλλὰ τε πολλὰ δικαίως αὐτῷ διεχειρίζετο καὶ στρατεύματι ἀληθινῷ ἐχρήσατο. καὶ γὰρ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, οἱ χρημάτων ἐνεκα πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἐπλευσαν, ἐγνωσαν κερδαλεώτερον εἶναι Κῦρῳ καλῶς ὑπάρχειν ἢ τὸ κατὰ μήνα κέρδος.


Grateful, free from envy, helpful, of marked liberality.
Topics for Study.  
(1) What pure verbs make the future in ἀνήρ?  
(2) Verbs of concealing.  
(3) Some verbs and adjectives that take the supplementary participle.  
(4) Case after ἐπιθυμέω, δέομαι.

Δώρα δὲ πλείστα μὲν, οἶμαι, εἰς γε ἀνήρ ἐλάμβανε 22 διὰ πολλά· ταῦτα δὲ πάντων ὑπὸ μάλιστα τοὺς φίλους διεδίδου, πρὸς τοὺς τρόπους ἑκάστου σκοπῶν καὶ ὅτου μάλιστα ὄρθι ἑκάστου δεόμενον. καὶ ὅσα τῷ σώματι 23 αὐτοῦ πέμπτοι τις ὥς εἰς πόλεμον ὥς ὡς καλλωπισμόν, καὶ περὶ τούτων λέγειν αὐτὸν ἐφασαν ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα οὐκ ἄν δύναι τούτους πάσι κοσμηθῆναι, φίλους δὲ καλῶς κεκοσμημένους μέγιστον κόσμων ἀνδρὶ νομίζοι. καὶ τὸ 10 μὲν τὰ 11 μεγάλα νυκῶν τοὺς φίλους εἰ 24 ποιοῦντα οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν, ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ δυνατότερος ὢν· τὸ δὲ τῇ 12 ἐπιμελεία περειναι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ προθυμεῖσθαι χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον δοκεῖ ἀγαστὰ εἶναι. Κύρος γὰρ ἔπεμψε βίκους οἶνον ἡμιδεῖες 25 πολλάκις ὅποτε πάνι ἣδυν λάβοι, 13 λέγων ὅτι οὗτῳ δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου 14 τούτῳ ἡδίον οἶνῳ ἐπιτύχοι. 15 τούτῳ οὖν σοὶ 16 ἐπεμψὶ καὶ δεῖται σου τῇμερον τούτου ἐκπίειν

1 914, ii. (2). 1431, 2. 625. 616, b. and 620. 2 919, a. 1459. 625. 616, b. 618. 3 626. 1815. 318. 491. d. 4 743. 1112. 356. 512. 5 772, b. 1175. 392, 2. 525. 6 729, c. 1085, 3. 350. 506, a. 7 Cf. ποιόσατο, § 20. 8 729, c. 1083. 355. 9 767, a. 1165. 378. 523. 10 959. 1546. 637. 524. 11 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. 12 789. 1182. 390. 527, b. 13 914, iv. (2). 1431, 2. 625. 616, b. 687. 14 759. 1136. 359. 515. 15 932, 2. 1457. 673. 659, a. 16 119, b. 144. 71, 2. 20, a.
ANABASIS.

26 σὺν οἷς μάλιστα φιλεῖς. πολλάκις δὲ χήνας ἡμιμβρώτους ἐπεμπε καὶ ἄρτων ἡμίσεα καὶ ἀλλα τοιαῦτα, ἐπιλέγειν κελεύων τὸν φέροντα, Τούτοις ἡ θηθ Κύρος. βούλεται
27 οὖν καὶ σὲ τοῦτων γεύσασθαι. οὐπον δὲ χιλὸς σπάνιος πάνω εἴη, αὐτὸς δὲ δύνατο παρασκευάσασθαι διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς ἔχειν ὑπηρέτας καὶ διὰ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν, δια-πέμπτων ἐκεῖλεν τῶν φίλους τοῖς τὰ εαυτῶν σώματα ἁγούσθω ἵπποις ἐμβάλλειν τοῦτον τὸν χιλόν, ὡς μὴ πεινώντες τοὺς εαυτῶν φίλους ἁγοσίν.

Topics for Study. (1) Uses of the optative mode. (2) Three uses of ēν. (3) Adverbs made from μέγας. (4) Mode in conditional relative clause after a past tense.

Publicly honors his friends; proof of popularity and good judgment.

28 Εἰ δὲ δὴ ποτε πορεύοντο καὶ πλείστοι μέλλονεν ὀμποσθαί, προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους έσπουδαιολογεῖτο, ὡς δηλοῖ οὖς τιμᾶ. ὥστε ἐγὼ μὲν γε εἰκ δὲν ἄκοιν ουδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλεούνων πεφιλῆσθαι οὕτε Ἐλλῆνων οὕτε βαρύβαρων. τεκμήριον δὲ τούτο καὶ τόδε. παρὰ μὲν Κύρου δούλου ὄντος οὐδεὶς ἀπῆκε πρὸς βασιλέα, πλὴν ὁρόντας ἐπεξείρησε καὶ οὕτος δὴ ἐν ὑπετο πιστὸν οἱ εἶναι ταχὺ αὐτὸν ἡπρε Κύρῳ φιλτερον ή εαυτῷ. παρὰ δὲ βασιλέως πολλῷ πρὸς Κύρου ἀπῆλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέ- μωι αλλήλους ἐγένοντο, καὶ οὕτοι μέντοι οἱ μάλιστα ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ ἀγαπώμενοι, νομίζοντες παρὰ Κύρῳ ὄντες ἀγαθοὶ ἄξιωτέρας ἀν τιμῆς τυγχάνειν ή παρὰ βασιλείς. μέγα δὲ τεκμήριον καὶ τὸ ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου αὐτῶ γενόμενον ὥστι καὶ αὐτῶ ἦν ἀγαθὸς καὶ κρίνειν ὀρθῶς

1 1778. 1181. 391. 2 742. 1102. 3 556. 511. 4 900. 1183. 2. 610. 5 551. 2. 8 464. 1254. 6 533. 570. 7 969. 1. 1563. 6. 653. 7. 583. 8 685. 287. 472. 197. 7 = ei εἰσαγ. 902. 1413. 614. 583. 8 739. 1099. 3 356. 510. d. 9 964. 1000. 1494. 1404. 6 472. 579. 10 966. 1560. 650. 1. 532.
The king falls upon and plunders the camp of Cyrus; while the Greeks halting deliberate, Tissaphernes and the king joining forces return to the attack.

The topics for study are:

1. Position and force of γέ.
2. Origin of the name Ελλάς.
3. Difference between τέλος and τελευτή.
4 Ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἄλληλων ἐν μὲν Ἐλληνες τὸν σταδία, οἱ μὲν διώκοντες τοὺς καθ’ αὐτούς [ὡς πάντα νικῶντες], οἱ δ’ ἀρπάζοντες ὡς ἣδη πάντα νικῶντες.

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs of the iota class. (2) Inflection of imperfect and aorist indicative of κτεῖνω.

5 Ἐπεὶ δ’ ἰσθοντο οἱ μὲν Ἐλληνες ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἶν, βασιλεὺς δ’ αὐτούς καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οἴχονται διώκοντες, ἐνθα δῆ βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ καὶ συντάττεται, ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο Πρόξενου καλέσας, πλησιαίτατος γὰρ ἤν, εἰ πέμποιεν τινας ἢ πάντες οἷον ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρίσκοντες.

6 Ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλεὺς δῆλος ἤν προσιῶν πάλιν ὡς ἐδόκει ὁπισθεν καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἐλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκεύαζοντο ὡς ταύτην προσιόντος καὶ δεξόμενοι, ὁ δὲ [βασιλεὺς] ταύτη μὲν οὐκ ἤγεν, ἢ δὲ παρῆλθεν ἐξω τοῦ ἐνώπιον κέρατος ταύτη καὶ ἀπῆγεν, ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ κατὰ τοὺς Ἐλλήνας αὐτομολύ- σαντας καὶ Τισσαφέρην καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ. ὁ γὰρ Τισσαφέρης ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ χρονοθεὶς οὐκ ἠφεγε, ἀλλὰ διήλασε παρὰ τῶν ποταμῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἐλλήνας πελ- ταστάς. διελαύνων δὲ κατέκανε μὲν οὐδένα, διαστάντες δ’ οἱ Ἐλληνες ἐπαινὸν καὶ ἱκόντυζον αὐτοῖς. Ἐπισθένης δὲ Ἀμφιπόλιτης ἤρχε τῶν πελταστῶν καὶ ἔλεγετο φρο- νιμος γενέσθαι. ὁ δ’ ὅπις Τισσαφέρης ὡς μείον ἔχον ἀπηλλάγη, πάλιν μὲν οὐκ ἀναστρέφει, εἰς δὲ τὸ στρατό-
Topics for Study. (1) Comparison of φίλος, πλησίον. (2) Analysis of ὀστραφέντες, διαστάντες, ἀπηλλάγη. (3) Deliberative subjunctive in indirect discourse.

The Greeks putting the river in the rear, charge, rout, and pursue the enemy; returning they find their camp plundered.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν κατὰ τὸ εὐώνυμον τῶν Ἐλλήνων κέρας, 9 ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἐλληνες μὴ προσάγουν πρὸς τὸ κέρας καὶ περιπτύζαντες ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτοὺς κατακόψει αν καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀναπτύσσετο τὸ κέρας καὶ ποίησασθαι ὅπως τὸν ποταμὸν. ἐν 10 ὃ δὲ ταῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο, καὶ δὴ βασιλεὺς παραμειψάμενος εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα κατέστησεν ἀντίαν τὴν φάλαγγα ὡσπερ τὸ πρῶτον μαχούμενος 1 συνῆι. ὡς δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἐλληνες ἐγγύς τε ὄντας καὶ παρατεταγμένους, αὖθις παναινύσαντες ἐπῆσαν πολὺ ἐτὶ προθυμότερον ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν. οἱ δ' αὖ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἔδέχοντο, ἀλλὰ ἐκ 11 πλείονος ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν ἐφευγον; οἱ δ' ἐπεδίωκον μέχρι κώμης τινός.

Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἐστησάν οἱ Ἐλληνες ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς 12 κώμης γηλοφος ἢν, ἐφ' οὖ δ' ἀνεστράφησαν οἱ ἄμφι

1 969, c. 1563, 4. 653, 5. 581 b
ANABASIS.

βασιλέα, πεζοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, τῶν δὲ ἔππεων 1 ὁ λόφος ἐνεπλήσθη, ὡστε τὸ ποιούμενον μὴ γιγνώσκειν. καὶ τὸ βασιλείου σημεῖον ὀρᾶν ἔφασαν ἀετὸν τινα χρυσοῦν ἐπὶ πέλται.

Topics for Study. (1) Modes after verbs of fearing. (2) ἔστησα, ἔστην, difference in meaning. (3) Did the Persians use military standards?

13 πέλτη [ἐπὶ ξύλου] ἀνατεταμένον. ἔπει δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἐχώρουν οἱ Ἑλληνες, λείποσι δὴ καὶ τὸν λόφον οἱ ἰππεῖς· οὐ μὴν ἔτι ἄθροι ἄλλ' ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν· ἐψιλοῦτο δ' ὁ λόφος τῶν ἰππεῶν· 1 τέλος δὲ καὶ πάντες ἀπε-χώρησαν.

14 οὐν Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἀνεβίβαζεν ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων, ἄλλ' ὑπ' αὐτοῦ στήσας τὸ στράτευμα πέμπτε Λύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον καὶ ἄλλον ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων καὶ κελεύει κατι-δόντας τὰ υπὲρ τοῦ λόφου τί ἐστιν ἀπαγγέλλαι. καὶ ὁ Λύκιος ᾨλασὲ τε καὶ ἰδὼν ἀπαγγέλλει ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. σχεδὸν δ' ὅτε ταῦτα ἤσυ ταῦτα ἤμισυ εἴδετο.

15 Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὀπλὰ ἀνεπαύνοντο· καὶ ἄμα μὲν ἔθαυμαζόν ὅτι οὐδαμοὶ Κύρος φαίνοιτο2 οὐδ' ἄλλοι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρεῖν· οὐ γὰρ ἤδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα, ἄλλ' εἰκαζόν ἢ διώ-17 κοντα οἴχεσθαι ἢ καταληψόμενον τι προεληλακέναι· καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ αὐτοῦ μείναντες τὰ σκευοφόρα

1 743. 1112. 356. 613. 2 925, b. 1506. 598, n. 624, B.
Topics for Study.  (1) Class of ἐλαύνω.  (2) Attic reduplication.  (3) Idiom for 'they know that he is dead.'  (4) Greek meals.
KATAΒΑΣΙΣ.

Recapitulation; the Greeks learn of the death of Cyrus; offer the throne to Ariaeus; kill their oxen for food.

1. [Ως μὲν οὖν ἥθροισθη Κύρῳ τὸ 'Ελληνικὸν οὔτε ἔπι τὸν ἄδελφον Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο, καὶ ὁσα ἐν τῇ ἀνόδῳ ἐπράξθη καὶ ὡς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο καὶ ὡς Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησε καὶ ὡς ἔπι τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλθόντες οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐκοιμήθησαν οἵομενοι τὰ πάντα nisi καὶ Κῦρον ζῆν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδηλωται.]

'Αμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμποι3 σημανοῦντα ὃ τι χρῆ ποιεῖν οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς συνεκενασμένοις ἄ εἰχον καὶ ἐξοπλισμένοις προϊέναι eis τὸ πρόσθεν ἐως Κῦρῳ συμμίξειαν.4 ἡδή δὲ ἐν ὀρμῇ οὕτων5 άμα ήλίῳ ἀνέχοντι ἦλθε Προκλῆς ὁ Τεουθρανίας ἄρχων, γεγονὼς ἀπὸ Δαμαρᾶτον τοῦ Λάκωνος, καὶ Γλοῦς ὁ Ταμὼ. οὔτοι ἐλεγον ὃτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν,6 Αριαῖος δὲ πεθενὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἶνα7 μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρβάρων οἶδεν τῇ προτεραιᾷ ὑρμηντό, καὶ

1 719, b. 1069. 336. 540. 2 946, 940. 1522, 895, 2. 630. 571. 3 925, b. 1506. 598, n. 624, b. 4 937, a. 1502, 3. 677. 631. 5 972, a. 1568. 657, n. 1. 590, a. 6 933, last ex. 1498. 674. 659. 7 933, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a.

(126)
Topics for Study.  (1) Mode in causal clauses in indirect discourse.
(2) At daybreak, at sunset, on the next day, how expressed?

Taûta ákoûsantes oi stratēgoi kai oi állloi Ἑλλήνες 4
πυθανόμενοι βαρέως ἔφερον. Ἐλέαρχος δὲ τάδε εἶπεν.
"Ἀλλ' ὥφελε 3 μὲν Κύρος ζῆν· ἔπει δὲ τετελεύτηκεν,
ἀπαγγέλλετε Ἀριαῖῳ ὅτι ἤμεισ νυκώμεν τε βασιλέα καὶ
ὡς ὅρατε οὐδείς ἤτι ἤμιν μάχεται, καὶ εἰ 4 μὴ ἤμεις ἠλθετε,
ἐπορεύόμεθα ἃν ἐπὶ βασιλέα. ἔπαγγελλόμεθα δὲ Ἀριαῖῳ,
ἐὰν ἐνθάδε ἐλθῃ, εἰς τὸν θρόνον τὸν βασίλευον καθεῖν 5
αὐτῶν· τῶν 6 γὰρ μάχη νυκώντων καὶ τὸ 7 ἀρχεῖν ἐστὶν."

Taûta εἶπὼν ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέλους καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς 5
Χαιρίσοφον τῶν Δάκων καὶ Μένωνα τὸν Θετταλόν· καὶ
gὰρ αὐτὸς Μένων ἔβουλετο· ἢν γὰρ φίλος καὶ Ξένος
Ἀριαῖον. οἱ μὲν ὄχοντο, Ἐλέαρχος δὲ περιέμενε· τὸ 6
δὲ στράτευμα ἐπορίζετο σύτον ὅπως ἐδύνατο ἐκ τῶν
ὑποζυγίων κόπτοντες τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὅνους· ἔυλοις 8
dὲ ἐχρῶντο μικρὸν 9 προίόντες ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος οὐ 10 ἢ
μάχη ἐγένετο τοῖς τε οἰστοῖς 11 πολλοῖς οὐσίν, οὔς
ἡμάγκαζον οἱ Ἑλλήνες ἐκβάλλειν τοὺς αὐτομολούντας
παρὰ βασιλέως, καὶ τοῖς γέρροις 11 καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι ταῖς
Ξυλίναις ταῖς Αἰγυπτίαις· πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ πέλται καὶ
ἄμαξαι ἦσαν φέρεσθαι 12 ἐρημοὶ οὖν· οἳ πᾶσι χρώ-
μενοι κρέα. 13 ἐφόντες 14 ἡσθιοῦν ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν.

Topics for Study.  (1) Unattainable wish.  (2) Supposition contrary
to fact.  (3) Appositive with χρόμαι.  (4) Infinitive denoting purpose.

1 898, 932, 2.  1390, 1497, 2.  604.  650.  2 946, b.  1523.  669.  658.  3 871, a.
1512.  588.  470, b.  4 895.  1397.  606.  649.  5 425.  665.  3.  215.  346.  6 732, c.
1094, 1.  348, 1.  508.  7 959.  1542.  636-7.  574.  8 623, 595, b.  916.  320
(cf. last ex.).  547 (cf. last ex.).  9 720.  1062.  338.  538.  10 760, a.  1137.  358 (end).
The king demands the surrender of the Greeks; they reply with courage and moderation.

7. Kai ἡδη τε ἦν περὶ πλήθουσαν ἀγορὰν καὶ ἔρχονται παρὰ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους κήρυκες οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι βάρβαροι, ἦν δ' αὐτῶν Φαλίνος εἰς Ἑλλην, ὅς ἐτύγχανε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνει ὁν καὶ ἐντίμως ἔχων· καὶ γὰρ προσεποιεῖτο ἐπιστήμων εἶναι τῶν ἅμφι τάξεις τε καὶ ὀπλομαχίαιν. οὗτοι δὲ προσελθόντες καὶ καλέσαντες τοὺς τῶν Ἑλληνῶν ἀρχοντας λέγουσιν ὅτι βασιλεῦς κελεύει τοὺς Ἑλλήνας, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυχαίαν καὶ Κύρον ἀπέκτονε, παραδόντας τὰ ὀπλα ἴοντας ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλεῶς θύρας εὐρίσκεσθαι αὐν τι δύσωνται ἀγαθῶν.

8. Ταῦτα μὲν εἶπον οἱ βασιλεῶς κήρυκες· οἱ δὲ Ἑλλήνες βαρέως μὲν ἦκουσαν, ὡμοι δὲ Κλέαρχος τοσοῦτον εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ τῶν νικῶντων εἰη τὰ ὀπλα παραδίδοναι· "ἀλλ'," ἔφη, "ὑμεῖς μὲν, ὡ αὐτοίς στρατηγοί, τούτους ἀποκρίνασθε ὅτι κάλλιστον τέ καὶ ἀριστον ἔχετε· ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτίκα ηδον." ἐκάλεσε γὰρ τοὺς αὐτῶν τῶν ὑπηρετῶν, ὡπὼς ἱδοι τὰ ἱερὰ ἐξηρμένα· ἐτυχε γὰρ θυόμενοι.

9. Ἐνθα δὴ ἀπεκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ἀρκάς πρεσβύτατος ὃν ὅτι προσθεν ὁ ἄν πολθάνουν ή τὰ ὀπλα παραδοῖν. Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Θηβαῖος, "Αλλ' ἐγώ," ἔφη, "ὡς Φαλίνε, θαυμάζω πότερα ως κρατῶν βασιλεύς αἰτεῖ τὰ ὀπλα τ' ως διὰ φιλίαιν δώρα. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ως κρατῶν, τί δει αὐτῶν αἰτεῖν καὶ οὐ λαβεῖν ἐλθόντα; εἰ δὲ πείσας.
Topics for Study. (1) The office of herald, Introd. 92. (2) Which participles in this passage express the causal and which the conditional relation? (3) The imperative in the conclusion of conditional sentences.
Topics for Study. (1) Construction after ἀντιποιεόμαι. (2) Meaning of ἦθος. (3) Modes of abridging conditional clauses. (4) How translate ‘what’ in the sentence, ‘For what will he use us?’

Clearchus consults with Phalinus.

15 'Εν τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ἤκε, καὶ ἤρωτησεν εἰ ἕδη ἀποκεκριμένοι εἶν. Φαλίνος δὲ ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, “Οὗτοι μὲν, ὁ Κλέαρχε, ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει. σὺ δὲ ἥμιν εἰπὲ τί λέγεις.” ὃ δὲ εἶπεν, “Εγώ σε, ὁ Φαλίνε, ἅμμεν ἐώρακα, οἴμαι δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες. σὺ τε γὰρ Ἐλλην ἐϊ καὶ ἥμεις τοσοῦτο ὄντες ὀσοὺς σὺ ὁράς. ἐν τοιούτοις δὲ ὄντες πράγμασι συμβουλευόμεθα σοι τι χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ ὧν λέγεις. σὺ οὖν πρὸς θεῶν συμβουλεύσον ἥμιν ὃ τι σοὶ δοκεῖ κάλλιστον καὶ ἀριστον εἶναι, καὶ τοις τιμήν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἐπειτὰ χρόνον ἀεὶ λεγόμενον, ὅτι Φαλίνος ποτὲ πεμφθεῖς παρὰ βασιλέως κελεύσων τῶν Ἐλλήνων τὰ ὀπλα παραδοθῶνι συμβουλευόμενοι συνεβουλεύσεν αὐτοῖς τάδε. οἴσθα δὲ ὅτι ἀνάγκη λέγεσθαι ἐν τῇ Ἐλλάδι ἃ ἀν συμβουλεύσῃς.”

18 'Ο δὲ Κλέαρχος ταῦτα ὑπήγετο βουλομένως καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν παρὰ βασιλέως πρεβεβεύτο τα συμβουλεύσαι μὴ παραδοθῶν τὰ ὀπλα, ὅπως εὐελπίσεις μάλλον εἰεν οἱ Ἐλλήνες. Φαλίνος δὲ ὑποστρέψας παρὰ τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ εἶπεν, “Εγὼ, εἰ μὲν τῶν μυρίων ἐλπίδων μία τις ἕμιν ἐστι σωθήναι πολεμὸυτα βασιλεῖς, συμβουλεύσω μὴ παραδίδοναι τὰ ὀπλα. εἰ δὲ τοις μηδεμίᾳ

---

1 Cf. 1.5.15. 2 930; 932, 2. 1605, 1457. 578. 656. 3 465. 738. 227. 309, b. 4 624, d. 914. 319. 5 607. 901. 496, b. 598, c. 6 619. 926. 425. 546. 7 666, c. 952. 451. l. 555, a. 8 969, c. 1563, 4. 653. 5. 583. 9 716. b. 1064. 334. 536, b. 10 256, 371. 135. 189. 11 664, c. 948. 445. 551, c. 12 sc. εἶπε, 621, d. 982, 2. 424. 543. 13 952. 1526. 641. 565. 14 941. 928, l. 631, l. 571, c.
σωτηρίας ἐστίν ἐλπὶς ἀκόντος ἱβασιλέως, συμβουλεύω σῶζεσθαι ὑμῖν ὅπῃ δυνατόν.

Topics for Study. (1) ὁπό in composition. (2) Imperatives that accent the final -ε. (3) Use of ἀσκεμένος. (4) Comparison by μᾶλλον. (5) Nouns followed by infinitive. (6) ἄκοντος, ἐκόντος in genitive absolute.

Κλέαρχος δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα εἶπεν, "Ἀλλὰ ἡ σύ λέγεις: παρ' ἡμῶν δὲ ἀπαγγέλλε τάδε ὅτι ἡμεῖς οἴομεθα, εἰ μὲν δέοι βασιλεῖ φίλους εἶναι, πλεῖονος ἂν ἂξιοι εἶναι φίλοι ἐχοντες τὰ ὀπλα ἡ παραδόντες ἀλλως, εἰ δὲ δέοι πολεμεῖν, ἀμεινον ἂν πολεμεῖν ἐχοντες τὰ ὀπλα ἡ ἀλλω παραδόντες." ὁ δὲ Φαλίνος εἶπε, ταῦτα μὲν ἡ ἀπαγγελοῦμεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τάδε ὑμῖν εἶπεν ἐκέλευσε βασιλεὺς ὅτι μένουσι μὲν ὑμῖν αὐτοῦ σπουδαῖ εἴησαν, προίουσι δὲ καὶ ἀπιοῦσι πόλεμος. εἴπατε οὖν καὶ περὶ τούτου πότερα μενεῖτε καὶ σπουδαί εἰσιν ὡς πολέμου ὀντος παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελῶ.

Κλέαρχος δ' ἐλέεξεν, "Ἀπαγγέλλε τοίνυν καὶ περὶ τούτου ὅτι καὶ ἡμῶν ταῦτα δοκεῖ ἀπερ καὶ βασιλεῖ." "Τι οὖν ταῦτα ἐστίν;" ἐφη ὁ Φαλίνος. ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος, "Ἡν μὲν μένωμεν, σπουδαῖ, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ καὶ προίουσι πόλεμος." ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἱρώτησε, "Σπουδάσ ἡ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ;" Κλέαρχος δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν ἀπεκρίνατο, "Σπουδαί μὲν μένουσιν, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ καὶ προίουσι πόλεμος." ὁ τι δὲ ποιήσοι οὖ διεσήμην.

Topics for Study. (1) The form εἴπατε. (2) Difference between ταῦτα and ταῦτα. (3) Future optative.

1 972, b. 1152. 657. 589 and a. 2 Cf. 1, 817, § 4. 3 900. 1405. 605. 651. 4 902. 1413; so μένουσι (dat. pl.), προίουσι, ἀπιοῦσι. 614. 5 970, 978. 1583, 2. 657. 661, n. 4. 589, 593, c. 6 855, a. 1287. 548. 659, a.
Ariaeus refuses the crown; by order of Clearchus, who by tacit consent assumes command, the Greeks join Ariaeus and exchange pledges.

II. Φαλίνος μὲν δὴ ῥῆχετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. οἱ δὲ παρὰ 'Αριαίον ἤκον Προκλῆς καὶ Χειρίσοφος. Μένων δὲ αὐτοῦ 1 ἐμενε παρὰ 'Αριαίῷ οὕτωι δὲ ἐλεγον ὅτι πολλοὺς φαίη 2 'Αριαῖος εἶναι Πέρσας ἐαυτοῦ βελτίως, οὐς οὐκ ἀν ἀνασχέσθαι 3 αὐτοῦ 4 βασιλεύοντος. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπίειν, ἥκειν ἥδη κελεύει τῆς νυκτὸς. 5 εἰ δὲ μῆ, αὐρίον πρὸ ἀπιέαν φησίν. οὗ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν, "'Αλλ' οὕτω χρὴ ποιεῖν· εὰν μὲν ἥκωμεν, ὡσπερ λέγετε· εἰ 6 δὲ μῆ, πράττετε ὅποιον ἄν τι ύμῖν 7 οἴησθε μάλιστα συμφέρειν." οὗ δὲ ποιήσοι 8 οὐδὲ τούτοις εἶπε.

Μετὰ ταύτα ἥδη ἥλιον δύνατος συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἐλέξε τοιάδε. "'Εμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες, θυμένως ἴεναι 9 επὶ βασιλέα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. καὶ εἰκότως ἄρα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο· ὡς γὰρ ἐγὼ νῦν πυνθάνομαι, ἐν μέσῳ ἡμῶν καὶ βασιλέως ὁ Τίγρης ποταμός ἐστὶ ναυσίπορος, ὅν οὐκ ἂν 10 δυναίμεθα ἄνεν πλοίων διαβῆναι· πλοία δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. οὐ μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ 11 γε μένειν οἶον 12 τε· τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ

---

1 1760, a. 1137. 358. 515. 2 946, b. 1523. 673. 659 and a. 3 947. 1524. 671. 4 742. 1102. 657. 511. 5 759. 1136. 359. 515. 6 906, a. 616. 3. 656. c. 7 767. 1165. 378. 523. 8 Cf. same, § 23. 9 951. 1532. 640. 565 and a. 10 872, a. 1327. 605. 479. 11 Cf. same, § 1. 12 1041. 1024, (a), (b). 441, a, end.
Topics for Study. (1) Position of the verb in the sentence. (2) Construction after λέγω and φημι. (3) Synopsis of ἐσχον in active voice.

Ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀπῆλθον 5 καὶ ἐποίουν οὖν· καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ὁ μὲν ἠρχεν, οἱ δὲ ἐπείθοντο, οὐχ ἔλόμενοι, 6 ἀλλὰ ὁρῶντες ὅτι μόνος ἐφρόνει 7 οἰα δεῖ τὸν ἁρχοντα, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἀπειροῦ ἔσαν.

[Ἀριθμὸς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἢ 8 ἠθον εξ 'Εφέσου τῆς 'Ιωνίας 6 μέχρι τῆς μάχης σταθμοὶ τρεῖς καὶ ἐνενήκοντα, παρασάγγαι πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ πεντάκοσίοι, στάδιοι πεντήκοντα καὶ ἐξακισίλιοι καὶ μύριοι· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς μάχης ἐλέγοντο εἶναι εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στάδιοι ἐξήκοντα καὶ τριάκοσίοι.]

'Εντεύθεν ἐπεὶ σκότος ἐγένετο Μιλτοκόθης μὲν ὁ Θραξ ἐχον τοὺς τε ἱππέας τοὺς μεθ' ἐαυτοῦ εἰς τεταράκοντα καὶ τῶν πεζῶν Ἰρακὼν ὡς τριακοσίους ἡπτομόλησε πρὸς βασιλέα. Κλέαρχος· δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις 8 ἠγείτο κατὰ τὰ παραγγελμένα, οἱ δ' ἐποντο· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς τὸν πρῶτον σταθμὸν παρ' Ἀριαδον καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου στρατιάν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας· καὶ εἰν τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα συνῆλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ

1 932. 1526. See Introd. S3 (4). 641. 566. 2 916. 1434. 623. 616, a. 3 951. 1392. 592. 566 and a. 4 Cf. τὸ τρίτον, 1.6 8; so τὸ λοιπόν. See Introd. 90. 5 969, b. 1583, 2. 653, 4. 583. 6 936. 1489. 676. 624, c. 7 715, b. 1057. 333. 536. 8 767. 1164. 378. 523.
Ariaeus's plans; proceeding northeastward they approach the king's camp.

'Epeί δὲ τὰ πιστὰ ἐγένετο, εἶπεν ὁ Κλέαρχος, "Αγε 10 δῆ, ο' 'Αριάδε, ἐπείπερ ὃ αὐτὸς ὑμῖν στόλος ἔστι καὶ ἡμῖν, εἰπὲ τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας, πότερον ἀπιμεν ἡντπερ 1 ἠλθομεν ἡ ἀλλην τινὰ ἐννενηκέναι δοκεῖσ ὁδὸν κρείττων." 2

Ο δ' εἶπεν, "'Ην μὲν ἠλθομεν ἀπιόντες 3 παντελῶς ἃν 11 ὑπὸ λιμοὺ ἀπολοίμεθα· ὑπάρχει γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν 4 οὐδὲν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. ἐπτακαίδεκα γὰρ σταθμῶν 5 τῶν 6 ἐγνυτάτω οὐδὲ δεύρο ἱόντες ἐκ τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν 7 εἶχομεν λαμβάνειν· ἐνθα δὲ τι ἦν, ἡμεῖς διαπορευόμενοι κατεδαπανήσαμεν. νῦν δ' ἐπινοοῦμεν πορεύεσθαι μακροτέραν 8 μὲν, τῶν δ' ἐπιτηδείων 9 οὐκ ἀπορρήσομεν. πορευτέον 12 δ' ἡμῖν 10 τοὺς πρῶτους σταθμοὺς ὡς ἃν δυνάμεθα μακροτάτους, ἴνα ὡς πλείστον ἀποσπάσωμεν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος· ἢ γὰρ ἀπαξ δύο ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὠδὸν 11 ἀπόσχωμεν, 12 οὐκέτι 13 μὴ δύνηται 14 βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. ὅλως μὲν γὰρ στρατεύματι 15 οὐ τολμήσει ἐφέπεσθαι· πολὺν δ' ἐκὼν στόλον οὐ δυνήσεται ταχέως πορεύεσθαι. ὅσως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων 16 σπανείη. 17 ταύτην," ἐφή, "τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἐγγίε." 18

3 Ἡν δὲ αὐτὴ ἡ στρατηγία οὐδὲν 18 ἀλλο δυνάμενή ἡ 13 ἀπορράναι ἡ ἀποφυγεῖν· ἢ δὲ τύχῃ ἐστρατηγησε κάλλιον. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιὰ ἐξοντες τὸν ἡλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἀμα ἡλιόν δυ-

νοντι εἰς κάμας τῆς Βαβυλωνίας χώρας· καὶ τοῦτο
μὲν οὐκ ἐφεύσθησαν. ἔτι δὲ ἀμβιὸ δεῖλην ἐδοξαν πο-
λεμίους ὁρὰν ἵππεας· καὶ τῶν τε Ἑλλήνων οἱ μὴ
ἐγε τοι τάξεις ὄντες εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθεον, καὶ Ἀριαῖος,
ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐφ' ἀμάξης πορεύομενος διότι ἐτέρωτο,
καταβὰς ἐθωρακίζετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ· ἐν δὲ ὁπλι-
ζοντο ἥκον λέγοντες οἱ προπεμφθέντες σκοτοῖ ὅτι οὐχ
ἵππεῖς εἰεν ἀλλ' ὑποξύγια νέμοιτο. καὶ εὐθὺς ἐγγυσαν
πάντες ὅτι ἐγγύς ποῦ ἐστρατοπεδεύετο βασιλεὺς· καὶ
γὰρ καπνὸς ἐφαίνετο ἐν κάμας οὐ πρόσω.

**Topics for Study.**

1. οὐ μὴ with subjunctive.  
2. Rare meanings of ὀνάσαρι, cf. § 13, 1.5.  
3. Case after ἀπόμε, σπανίζω.  
4. Difference between οὐ οὐ and οὐ μὴ.

**Bivouac in villages; terrify the enemy; are panic-stricken.**

16 Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐτί μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἤγεν· ἤδει
γὰρ καὶ ἀπειρηκότας τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἀσίτους ὄντας·
ἡδη δὲ καὶ ὦψε ἡν· οὐ μὲντοι οὐδὲ ἀπέκλινε, φυλα-
τόμενος μὴ δοκοίφε φεύγειν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺωρον ἄγων ἀμα
τῷ ἥλιῳ δυσμένῳ εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω κάμας τοὺς πρώτους
ἐχων κατεσκήνωσεν, ἐξ' ὅν δηρήσατο ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ
στρατεύματος καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκίων ξύλα. οἱ
μὲν οὖν πρῶτοι οἳμοι τρόπῳ τῳ ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο,
οἱ δὲ υστεροί σκοταῖοι προσιόντες ὃς ἐτύγχανον ἐκαστοι
πυλίζοντο, καὶ κρανγὴν πολιλὴν ἐποίους καλοῦτες ἄλ-
λῆλους, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν· ὥστε οἱ
μὲν ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἐφυγὸν ἐκ τῶν σκηνω-
mάτων. δῆλον δὲ τοῦτο τῇ υστεραιᾷ ἐγένετο· οὔτε γὰρ
ὑποξύγουν ἐτ' οὐδὲν ἐφάνη οὔτε στρατόπεδον οὔτε

---

1 As in 1.81.  
3 1021, b. 1423. 621, 615.  
4 Cf. 
5 οὐδὲν, § 11.  
6 887, 1573. 594, 610, 611.  
7 619, a. 926. 425, 546.  
8 1927, 1449. 595, 566, b.  
9 As in § 11.
BOOK II. CHAP. III.

κατανόει οὐδαμον πλησίον. ἐξεπλάγη δὲ, ὡς ἔοικε, καὶ
βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἐδήλωσε δὲ
tούτο οἷς τῇ ύπτεραιά ἐπραττε.

Προϊσχθης μέντοι τῆς νυκτὸς ταύτης καὶ τοῖς Ἑλλησ ποῖος ἐμπίπτει, καὶ
θόρυβος καὶ δόματο ᾧν οἰον εἰκός
φόβου ἐμπεσόντος γίγνεσθαι. Κλέαρχος δὲ Τολμίδην Ἡλείον, ὅν ἐτύχα
χανεν ἔχων παρ’ ἐαυτῷ κύρικα ἀριστον τῶν τότε, ἀνείπειν ἐκέλευσε σιγῇ
κηρύξαντα ὅτι προαγορεύουσιν οἱ ἀρχοντες, ὅς ἀν τὸν ἄφεντα τὸν ὄνον εἰς
tὰ ὁπλα μνήμη, ὅτι λήψεται μισθὸν
tάλαντον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτα ἐκηρύξθη, ἐγνωσαν οἱ στρατιῶται ὅτι κενὸς ὁ
φόβος εἰη καὶ οἱ ἀρχοντες σφ. ᾧμα
dὲ ὀρθρι παρῆγγελεν ὁ Κλέαρχος εἰς ταξιν τὰ
ὁπλα τίθεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἦμερ εἰξον ὅτε ἤ
μάχη.

Topics for Study. (1) Cause after verbs of feeling. (2) Synopsis of
the 2a. of ἐμ, active and middle. (3) Idiom for 'at day-break.' (4) Panics
in Greek and Oriental armies. Cf. 2 Kings vii. 6-15.

Heralds propose a truce; the Greeks accept on condition of receiving
provisions.

III. Ὡ δὲ δὴ ἔγραψα ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐξεπλάγη τῇ ἐφόδῳ, τῶδε ὅθλον ᾧν. τῇ μὲν γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρα
πέμπων τὰ ὁπλα παραδίδοναι ἐκέλευε, τότε δὲ ἀμα
2 ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἐπεμψε περὶ σπουδῶν. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἤλθον πρὸς τοὺς προφύλακας, ἐξήτουν τοὺς ἀρχοντας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπήγγελλον οἱ προφύλακες, Κλέαρχος τυχὼν τότε τὰς τάξεις ἑπισκοπῶν ἐπεὶ τοὺς προφύλαξι κελεύειν
3 τοὺς κήρυκας περιμένειν ἀχρὶ ἀν σχολάσῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέστησε τὸ στράτευμα ὡστε καλῶς ἔχειν ὀράσθαι πάντη φάλαγγα πυκνήν, ἐκτὸς δὲ τῶν ὄπλων μηδένα καταφανῆ εἶναι, ἐκάλεσε τοὺς ἄγγελους, καὶ αὐτὸς τε προῆλθε τοὺς τε εὐσφοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς ταύτα
4 ἐφρασεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦν πρὸς τοὺς ἄγγελους, ἀνηρωτά τι βούλουντο. οἱ δ' ἐλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπουδῶν ἣκουεν ἀνδρές οἰ&tildet;νες ἰκανοὶ ἔσονται τα τε παρὰ βασιλέως τοῖς Ἐλληνισι ἀπαγγέλλαι καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἐλλήνων βα-
5 σιλεῖ. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, "Ἀπαγγέλλετε τῶνν αὐτῷ ὅτι μάχης δὲ πρῶτον ἀριστον γὰρ οὐκ ἐστὶν οὐδ' ἐκ τοιμήσων περὶ σπουδῶν λέγειν τοῖς Ἐλλησι μη τοπο-

6 Ταύτα ἀκούοντες οἱ ἄγγελοι ἀπήλανυν, καὶ ἦκον ταχύ. ὁ καὶ δήλων ἦν ὅτι ἐγγὺς ποι βασιλεύς ἦν ἡ ἄλλος της εἰπετέτακτο ταύτα πράττειν. ἐλεγον δὲ ὅτι εἰκότα δοκοῖεν λέγειν βασιλεί, καὶ ἦκον ηγει
νος ἐχοντες οἱ αὐτοὺς, ἐὰν σπουδαὶ γένωνται, ἐξουσιν ἐνθενε ἐξουσι τα ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δὲ ἦρωτα εἰ αὐτοὺς τοῖς ἀνδράσι ὁ πεποίητο τοῖς ιόντι καὶ ἀπιοῦσι, ἦ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐσώτερο σπουδαί. οἱ δὲ, "Ἀπασιν," ἐφασαν, "μέχρι ἄν ἐγίνοντα τὰ παρ' ὑμών διαγγελθῇ.

8 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτα ἐπίτι, μεταστησάμενοι αὐτοὺς ὁ Κλέαρ-
They are conducted to villages well supplied with grain.

Kai oι μέν ἥγοιντο, Κλέαρχος μέντοι ἐπορεύετο τὰς 10 μέν σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔχων ἐν τάξει, καὶ αὐτὸς ὁπισθοφυλάκει. καὶ ἐνετύχανον τάφροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν ὑδατος πλήρεσιν ὡς 2 μὴ δύνασθαι δια- βαίνειν ἄνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ’ ἐποιοῦντο ἐκ τῶν φοινίκων οὕς εὐρισκον ἐκπεπτωκότας, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐξέκοπτον.

Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἢν 3 Κλέαρχον καταμαθεῖν ῥὰ ἐπεστάτει, 11 ἐν μὲν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔχων, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἶ τις αὐτῷ δοκοῦ τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακευέν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν 4 ἂν, καὶ ἀμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαίνων· ἀπὸ τὰς αἰσχύνην εἶναι μὴ ὅπειρον ἀλλ᾽ ἐκπεπτωκότας. καὶ 12 ἐτάχθησαν πρὸς αὐτὸ 5 οἱ [εἰς] τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Κλέαρχον ἑώρων σπονδάζοντα, προσελάμβανον καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι. τολύ δὲ μᾶλλον ὁ Κλέαρχος 13 ἐσπευδεν, ὑποπτεύων αὐτὸ ὡς τὸ πλήρεις εἶναι τὰς τάφρους

---

1 887. 1378. 594. 610, 611. 2 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, a. 3 Cf. οὔκ ἢν, 1,52. 4 894, 2, a. 1993, 2. 560, n. 1. 467, a. 6 Cf. πρὸς τούτο, § 11. 6 959 and acc. 1st ex. 1541. 638. 577.
Topics for Study. (1) Imperfect and aorist with ἢν. (2) μή οὗ. (3) Force of παρὰ in παρὰ πότον.

Tissaphernes, arriving, proposes to lead them back to Greece, and asks why they made war against the king; Clearchus’s reply.

Ἐνταῦθα ἐμείναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλείας γυναικὸς ἄδελφος καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δοῦλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἴποντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἑλλήνων στρατηγός, ἐλεγεῖ πρῶτος Τισσαφέρνης δι’ ἐρμηνεύως τοιάδε.

1 1000. 1523. 641. 566, a. 2 Cf. ἢν καταμαθεῖν, § 11. 3 767. 1165. 378. 523. 4 753, 744. 1140, 1126. 366. 516, b. 5 748. 1117. 362, l. 599, a. 6 726. 916. 341. 534. 7 914, b, (2). 1431, 2. 625. 616, b. 8 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525.
BOOK II. CHAP. III.

141

"Εγώ, ὃ ἀνδρές Ἑλλήνες, γείτων ὁικῶ τῇ Ἑλλάδι, καὶ ἐπεὶ ὑμᾶς εἶδον εἰς πολλὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα πεπτωκότας, εὐρήμα ἐποιησάμην εἰ πῶς δυναίμην παρὰ βασιλέως αὐτῆς σαββᾶι δοῦναι ἐμοὶ ἀποσῶσαι ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν οὐκ ἄχαρίστως μοι ἔχειν οὔτε πρὸς ὑμῶν οὔτε πρὸς τῆς πάσης Ἑλλάδος. ταύτα δὲ γνῶν ὑπομηνία βασιλεᾶ, λέγων αὐτῷ ὃ δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζω, ὃτι αὐτῷ Κῦρον τε ἐπιστρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἦγγειλα καὶ βοήθειαν ἔχων ἁμα τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ ἀφικόμην, καὶ μόνος τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας τεταγμένων οὐκ ἔφυγον, ἀλλὰ δυνάστα καὶ συνέμειξα βασιλεὶ ἐν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ στρατοπέδῳ ἔθεα βασιλεὺς ἀφικέτο, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτεινε καὶ τοὺς σὺν Κῦρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδώξε σὺν τούτῳ τοῖς παρούσι νῦν μετῴ ἐμοῦ, οὕτε αὐτῷ εἰςι πιστότατοι. καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων ὑπεσχέτο μοι βοουλεύσεσθαι ἐρέσθαι δὲ με ὑμᾶς ἐκέλευεν ἠλθόντα τίνος ἐνεκεν ἐπιστρατεύσατε ἐπὶ αὐτῶν. καὶ συμβουλευόν ὑμῶν μετρίως ἀποκρίνασθαι, ἵνα μοι ἐνπρακτότερον ἦ ἐάν τι δύνωμαι ἀγαθῶν ὑμῖν παρα αὐτῶ διαπράξασθαι."

**Topics for Study.**

1. Predicate appositive. 2. "Ἐυρήμα ποιεῖσθαι."

Πρὸς ταύτα μεταστάντες οἱ Ἑλλήνες ἐβουλεύοντο καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο, Κλέαρχος δὲ ἔλεγεν. "Ἡμεῖς οὔτε συνήλθομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ πολεμήσοντες οὔτε ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ βασιλεᾶ, ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρος εὐρίσκει, ὡς καὶ σὺ εὖ οἴσθα, ὅτα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκεύουσι λάβωι καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀγάγοι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἦδη αὐτὸν ἐωρὰμεν 22 ἐν δεινῷ οὕτα, ἡσυχύνημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους

1 595, b. r. 907. 2 320. 3 516. 4 772. b. 1175. 5 392. 2. 525. 6 907. 1420. 7 613. 8 652. 4 904. a. 1494. 5 647. 6 579. 6 872. 1327. 7 563. 4 479. 6 Cf. ἀν τι, etc., 18. 7 392. 1 and n. 525. 8 712. 1049. 329. 1. 530.
προδοῦναι 1 αὐτόν, ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ παρεχοντες
2 ἡμᾶς αὐτούς εὐ ποιεῖν. 2 ἐπεὶ δὲ Κύρος τέθηκεν, οὔτε
βασιλεῖ 3 ἀντιποιούμεθα τῆς ἀρχῆς οὔτ᾽ ἔστιν ὁ τού ἐνεκα
βουλοῖμεθα 4 ἀν τῆν βασιλεία χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν, 5
οὐδ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀποκτεῖναι ἄν ἐθέλοιμεν, πορευοῖμεθα δ᾽ ἄν
οἴκαδε, εἰ τις ἡμᾶς μὴ λυποῖν. ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι περα-
σόμεθα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι. εὰν μέντοι τις ἡμᾶς
καὶ εὔ ποιῶν ὑπάρχῃ, καὶ τούτον 6 εἰς γε δύναμιν ὦχ
ηττησόμεθα εὔ ποιοῦντες.” 7

24 Ο μὲν οὖτως εἰπεν· ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης
“Ταῦτα,” ἐφη, “ἐγὼ ἀπαγγέλω βασιλεῖ καὶ ὑμῖν πάλιν
tὰ παρ᾽ ἐκείνου. μέχρι δ᾽ ἂν ἐγὼ ἦκω αἱ σπονδαὶ
μενοντων· ἀγορὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς παρέξομεν.”

Topics for Study. (1) Case after αἰσχύνω, εὖ or κακῶς ποιῶν. (2)
Derivative verbs. (3) Class of θυήσκω, of κτείνω, of εὕρισκω.

The Greeks allowed to return under Tissaphernes; pledges
exchanged.

25 Καὶ εἰς 8 μὲν τὴν ύστεραίαν ὦχ ἡκεν· ὡσθ᾽ οἱ
"Ελληνες ἐφροντίζον· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἡκὼν ἐλεγεν ὅτι δια-
pεπραγμένος ἕκοι παρὰ βασιλεώς δοθήναι 9 αὐτῷ
σῶζειν 10 τοὺς "Ελληνας, καίπερ 11 πολλῶν ἀντιλεγόντων
ὡς ὦκ ἄξιον εἰ βασιλεῖ 12 ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτὸν
26 στρατευσάμενος. τέλος δὲ εἰπε, “Καὶ νῦν ἤξεστιν ὑμῖν
πιστὰ λαβεῖν παρ᾽ ἡμῶν ἢ μὴν φιλίαν παρέξειν ὑμῖν
tὴν χώραν καὶ ἀδόλως ἀπάξειν εἰς τὴν Ἕλλαδα ἀγορὰν
παρέχοντας· ὁπον 13 δ᾽ ἂν μὴ 14 ἦ πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν

1 986. 1581. 660, 1. x. 583, c. 2 951. 1532. 592. 565 and a. 3 Cf. same, § 21.
4 872. a. 1827. 563. 479. 5 712. 1074. 330 (end). 530, a. 6 749. 1120. 364.
509. b. 7 969. a. 1563. 6 553. 3. 583. 8 Cf. eis ἐκ, 1.3. 9 948. 1519. 638. 570.
3 939. a. 1517. 4 637. 574. 10 979. 1573. 656. 2. 593, b. 11 765. 1174. 376.
 Topics for Study.  (1) eis in expressions of time.  (2) ὡς with indicative.  (3) Adjuncts of the participle.  (4) νῦν, ἡδη.

Suspicious of Ariaeus and weary of delay they protest; Clearchus's reply.

IV. Μετὰ ταῦτα περιέμενον Τισσαφέρνην οὐ τε Ἑλ-

λήνει καὶ ὁ Ἀριαιὸς ἐγγύς ἄλληλων ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι

ήμερας πλείους ἦ εἰκοσιν.  ἐν δὲ ταῦται ἀφικνοῦνται

πρὸς Ἀριαῖον καὶ οἱ ἄδελφοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀναγκαῖοι

καὶ πρὸς τοὺς σὺν ἐκεῖνῳ Περσῶν τινες, [οἵ] παρεθάρ-

ρυνόν τε καὶ δεξίας ἐνίοις ἐν παρὰ βασιλέως ἐφερον μὴ

μηνισκακίσεων βασιλεᾶς αὐτῶς τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρα-

τείας μὴ δὲ ἄλλου μηδενὸς τῶν παροιχομένων.  τοῦτων δὲ

γιγνομένων ἔνδηλοι ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον ἤτοι προσέχοντε τοῖς Ἐλλησι τῶν νῦν ὡστε καὶ διὰ

tοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς τῶν Ἐλλήνων οὐκ ἤμεσκον, ἄλλα

1 853. a. 1276. 549. 2. 563. a. 2 969. a. 1563. 3. 653. 2. 583. 3 916. 1434. 623. 616. a. Cf. also 898. c. 544. 4 764. 1. 1158. 375. 520. 5 767. 1165. 378. 523. 6 744. 1126. 366. 500. c. 7 1030. 1619. 433. 487. 8 764. 1158. 375. 520. 9 665. 907. 444. 555. b.
ANABASIS.

144

prosiontes τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἔλεγον καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρα-
3 τηγοῖς, “Τί μένομεν; ἢ οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα ὅτι βασιλεῖς ἡ-
μὰς ἀπολέσαι ἂν περὶ παντὸς ποιήσατο, ἵνα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἠ-
λησίφι φόβος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλεά μέγαν στρα-
τεύειν; 1 καὶ νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένεν διὰ τὸ 2
diēspáρθαι αὐτῷ3 τὸ στράτευμα. ἐπὶν δὲ πάλιν ἀλισθήν4
αὐτῷ ἡ στρατιά, οὐκ ἔστων ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήκεται ἡμῖν.

4 ίσως δὲ ποι ἡ ἀποσκάπτει τι ἡ ἀποτελλόη, ὡς ἄπορος
eἰς ἡ ὁδός. οὐ γάρ ροτε ἐκὼν γε βουλήσαται ἡμᾶς
elθόντας εἰς τὴν Ἐλλάδα ἀπαγγειλαί ὡς ἡμεῖς τοσοίδε
οντες ἐνικῶμεν [τῶν] βασιλεά ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ καὶ καταγελάσαντες ἀπήλθομεν.”

Topics for Study. (1) The s in ἐγγύς, εὐθὺς, (adv.). (2) Compare δῆλος,
ἐνδήλος. (3) Protases of first and third form.

5 Κλέαρχος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο τοῖς ταῦτα λέγουσιν, “Εγὼ
ἐνθυμοῦμαι μὲν καὶ ταῦτα πάντα. ἐννοῶ δ’ ὅτι εἰ 5 νῦν
ἀπιμεν, δόξομεν ἐπὶ 6 πολέμῳ ἀπιέναι καὶ παρὰ τὰς
στοινὰς ποιεῖν. ἔπειτα πρῶτον μὲν ἄγοράν οὐδεὶς
παρέξει ἡμῖν. οὐδὲ οἶθεν 7 ἐπιστυπούμεθα. 8 αὖθις δὲ ὁ
ἥγησόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται καὶ ἄμα 9 ταῦτα ποιοῦντων
ἡμῶν εὐθὺς [ἀν] Ἄριαίως ἀποσταίη. ὥστε φίλος ἡμῶν
οὐδεὶς λελειψηται, 10 ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν ὄντες πολέμων
ἡμῖν ἔσονται. ποταμὸς δ’ εἰ μὲν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἀρά
ἡμῖν 11 ἐστὶ διαβατέοις οὐκ οἶδα. τὸν δ’ οὖν 12 Ἐῳφράτῃν
ισμεν ὅτι ἀδύνατον διαβῆναι κωλυόντων πολεμίων. οὐ
μὲν δῆ, ἀν μάχεσθαι γε δέῃ, ἱππεῖς εἰσιν ἡμῖν σύμ-
μαχοί, 14 τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἱππεῖς εἰσιν οἱ πλεῖστοι καὶ

4 Cf. ἀπαρέξωμι, 2.3. 5 893, c. 1390. 1. 602. 647. 6 Cf. ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, 1.6. 7 996,
592. 10 850, a. 1266. 538. 558. 11 991. 1188. 666. 596. 12 Cf. same, 1.2.
Led by Tissaphernes, they begin the retreat; suspicions arise.

'Ev de toútè Ĥike Tissoaφérmis ēxoun tìn éanotí dúnamí-

muñ òs eis oíkon ápiòw kai Ὁρόντα ... tìn éanotí

dúnamí. ἤγε de kai tìn thvñatéra tìn bæsiléws épì

gámow.

Ἐντεῦθεν de Ἠδη Tissoaφérnoс ëgouµénou kai ágorán 9

παρέχοντος ἐπορεύοντο· ἐπορεύετο de kai Ἀριαῖος το

Κύρου βαρβαρικὸν ἔχων στράτευμα ἀμα Tissoaφérnei

και Ὁρόντα και συνεστρατοπεδεύετο σὺν ἐκείνωσ. οἱ 10

de Ἑλλήνες ύφοράντες τούτους αὐτοῖ έφ έαυτῶν ἔχω-

ρων ἡγεµόνας ἐχοντες. ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο de ἐκάστοτε

ἀπέχουντες ἀλλήλων παρασάγγην καὶ πλεῖον· ἐφυλάτ-

toû de ἀμφότερον ὦστερ πολεµίους ἀλλήλους, καὶ εὐθὺς
tou ὑποψίαν παρείχεν. ἐνίοτε de kai ἕνεξέµενοι ἐκ 11

tou αὐτοῦ καὶ χῶρον καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα συλλέγοντες

πληγάς ἐνέτεινου ἀλλήλους· ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο ἐχθραν

παρείχε. διελθόντες de τρεῖς σταθµοὺς ἀφίκοντο πρὸς τὸ

12 Μηδίας καλοῦµενον τεῖχος, καὶ παρῆλθον εἰςω αὐτοῦ. ᾿

явление tòv αξιών ὅποιας ἐν ἄσφαλτω κειµέναις,
Topics for Study.  
(1) The idiom for ‘by themselves,’ ‘a parasang or more.’  
(2) The wall of Media.  
(3) The three uses of the middle voice.  
(4) Verbs that reduplicate with έλ.

1 654, 634, d. 981, 914. 443. I, 319. 549, a. 2 753, c. 1140; cf. θηρίων, 1.27, 357. 512. 3 sc. ἑσκίνησαν, 613. 312, I. 403, b.
The Persians fearing lest the Greeks destroy the bridge over the Tigris resort to stratagem.

Μετὰ δὲ τὸ δείπνων ἔτυχον ἐν περιπάτῳ ὄντες πρὸ τῶν ὁπλῶν Πρὸξενος καὶ Ἐνοφῶν· καὶ προσελθὼν ἀνθρωπὸς τις ἡρώτησεν τοὺς προφύλακας ποῦ ἂν ὁ Πρὸξενος ἤ Κλέαρχον. Μένωνα δὲ οὐκ ἔζητει, καὶ ταῦτα παρὰ Ἀριαῖον ἦν τῶν Μένωνος ξένου. ἐπεὶ δὲ Πρὸξενος εἶπεν ὅτι αὐτὸς εἶμι ὃν ξητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἀνθρωπὸς τάδε. "Ἐπεμψε" μὲ Ἀριαῖος καὶ Ἀρτάσζος, πιστοὶ ὄντες Κύρῳ καὶ ὑμῖν εἶνοι, καὶ κελεύσαντο φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ὑμῖν ἐπιθω།ναι τῆς νυκτὸς εἰς βάρβαροι· ἐστὶ δὲ στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσφ. καὶ παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν τού Τύγρητος ποταμοῦ πέμψαν κελεύσαντο φυλακῆν, ὡς διανοεῖται αὐτὴν λῦσαι Τισσαφέρνης τῆς νυκτὸς, ἐὰν δύνηται, ὡς μὴ διαβηθῇ ἀλλ' ἐν μέσῳ ἀποληφθῆτε τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος."

Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἄγονουν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον καὶ φράζουσιν ἃ λέγει. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἀκοῦσας ἐπαράξηθ᾽ σφόδρα καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο. νεανίσκοσ δὲ τις τῶν παροῦτων ἐννοήσας εἶπεν ὡς οὐκ ἀκόλουθα εἶν τὸ τοῦ ἐπιθήσεσθαι καὶ λύσει τὴν γέφυραν. "δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι ἐπιτιθεμένους ἢ νικῶν δεῖσθε ἢ ἤττᾶσθαι. ἐὰν μὲν οὖν νικῶσι, τί δεῖ λύσει αὐτοὺς τὴν γέφυραν; οὔδὲ γὰρ ἄν ποιλὴ γέφυρα ὡς ἕχοιμεν ἀν ὁποῖοι φυγόντες ἡμεῖς σωθῶμεν. ἐὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν, λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας ὁδὸν εἴσουσιν ὑπὸ τῶν Τύγρητος ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος".
θῆσαι, πολλῶν ὁντων πέραν, οὗδεις αὐτοῖς δυνησται λειμενης τῆς γεφύρας."

Topics for Study.  (1) The Greek camp. Introd. 86.  (2) καὶ ταῦτα.  (3) Translate νυκτὸς, νυκτί, νύκτα.  (4) Case after βοηθεῖω, after ὄφελεῖω.

21 Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος ταῦτα ἢρετο τὸν ἀγγελον πόσῃ τις εἰ ὧ χώρα ἢ ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ Τίγρητος καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι πολλῇ καὶ κῶμαι ἔνεισι καὶ πόλεις πολλαί καὶ μεγάλαι. τότε δὴ καὶ ἐγνώση ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν ὑποτέμψειαν, ὁκνοῦντες μὴ οἱ Ἐλληνες διελύντες τὴν γέφυραν μείνειαστέ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐρύματα ἔχοντες ἐνθεν μὲν τὸν Τίγρητα, ἐνθεν δὲ τὴν διώρυχα. τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἔχουσεν ἐκ τῆς ἐν μέσῳ χώρας πολλῆς καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὐσίας καὶ τῶν ἐργασμένων ἐνότυνων. εἰτα δὲ καὶ ἀποστροφὴ γένουτο εἰ τὶς βουλοῦτο βασιλέα κακῶς ποιεῖν.

23 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀνεπαύνοντο. ἐπὶ μέντοι τὴν γέφυραν ὀμος φυλακὴν ἐπεμψαν καὶ οὕτε ἐπέθετο οὗδεὶς οὐδαμόθεν οὕτε πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν οὗδεὶς ἤλθε τῶν πολεμίων, ως οἱ φυλαττόντες ἀπῆγγελλον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐως ἐγένετο, διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν ἐξενεγμένῃ πλοῖοι τριάκοντα καὶ ἐπτὰ ὡς οἰὼν τε μάλιστα πεφυλαγμένως ἐξῆγγελλον γὰρ τινα τῶν παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους Εἰλλήνων, ως διαβαίνοντων, μέλλοιεν ἐπιθήσεσθαι. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ψευδὴ ἦν. διαβαινόντων μέντοι ὁ Γλοὺς [αὐτῶν] ἐπεφάνη μετ' ἄλλων σκοπῶν εἰ διαβαίνοιεν τὸν ποταμὸν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἴδεν, ὥστε αἰπελαύνων.

Topics for Study. (1) Apodoses of the four forms of condition. (2) Verbs that reduplicate with ε. (3) Natural resources of Persia. (4) οἶχομαι, how used.

1 971, c. 1563, 1563, 6. 653. 7. 590. 2 764, 2. 1160. 376 (end). 520, a. 3 887. 1378. 594. 610, 611. 4 969, b. 1563, 2. 653, 4. 583. 5 972, a. 1563. 657, n. 590, a.
Crossing the Tigris they follow it northward to Caenae.

'Απὸ δὲ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέταρας παρασάγγας εἰκοσὶν ἐπὶ τῶν Φύσκον ποταμῶν, τὸ εὕρος πλέθρον ἐπὴν δὲ γέφυρα. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἑκεῖτο πόλις μεγάλη ὄνομα Ὕπις. πρὸς ἥν ἀπήντησε τοῖς Ἑλληνοὶ οἱ Κύρος καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου νόθος ἀδελφὸς ἀπὸ Σοῦσων καὶ Ἐκβατάνων στρατιάν πολλὴν ἅγων ὡς βοηθήσων βασιλεῖ· καὶ ἐπιστῆσας τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρα-

τευμα παρερχομένους τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐθεάρει. ο τοῖς Κλέαρχος ἦγεῖτο, μὲν εἰς δύο, ἐπορευεῖτο δὲ ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε ἐφιστάμενος. ὅσον δὲ [ἂν] χρόνον τὸ ἡγοῦμεν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπιστήσεις, τοσοῦτον ἦν ἀνάγκη χρόνον δι᾽ ὅλου τοῦ στρατεύματος γύνεσθαι τὴν ἐπίστασιν. οὕτω τὸ στράτευμα καὶ αὐτῶς τοῖς Ἑλληνοὶ δόξαι πάμπολο εἶναι, καὶ τὸν Πέρσην ἐκπεπλῆξαν ἑωροῦντα.

1 1772. 1175. 392. 1. 655. 2 500. 494. 366. 3 720. 1062. 338. 538. 4 914, b, (2). 1431, 2. 635. 616, b. 5 Cf. same, 1.5 13.
To remove mutual suspicions, Clearchus holds an interview with Tissaphernes.

1 **V.** Metà taútâ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Ζαπάταν ποταμόν, τὸ εὕρος τεττάρων πλέθρων. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἥμερας τρεῖς. ἐν δὲ ταύταις ὑποψίαις μὲν ἦσαν, φανερά δὲ οὐδεμία ἐφαύνετο ἐπιβουλή. ἐδοξεῖν οὐν τῷ Κλεάρχῳ συγγενεῖσθαι τῷ Τισσαφέρνει [καὶ] εἴ πως δύνατον παῦσαι τὰς ὑποψίας πρὶν εξ αὐτῶν πόλεμον γενέσθαι· καὶ ἐπεμψε τυνα ἔροῦντα οτι συγγενεῖσθαι αὐτῷ χρήζει. οὐ δὲ ἑτοίμως ἔκλεισεν ἡκειν.

2 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ συνήλθον, λέγει ὁ Κλέαρχος τάδε. "᾿Εγώ, ὃς Τισσαφέρνη, οἴδα μὲν ἡμῖν ὁρκουσ γεγενημένους καὶ δεξιάς δεδομένας μὴ ἀδικήσειν ἀλλήλους· φυλαττόμενον δὲ σε τε ὀρῶ ὡς πολεμίους ἡμᾶς καὶ ἡμεῖς

---

1 775. 1179. 394. 529, a. 2 Cf. same, 1.219. 3 907. 1420. 613. 652. 4 Cf. 214. 5 769. 1186. 380. 524, b. 6 Cf. n. on δεξιάς . . . ἐφερον, 2.41.
Topics for Study. (1) Protases in which ei or év = if perchance, in case that. Cf. ei ἀλάσωντο, 1.48, ei δυνάμεθα, 2.318. (2) The agent after the perfect and pluperfect passive. (3) Object and cognate accusative. (4) The idiom eis λόγους σοί ἐλθεῖν. (5) Construction after σύνοιδα.

"Περὶ μὲν δὴ τῶν θεῶν τε καὶ τῶν ὄρκων οὕτω γιγνάται σκω, παρ' ὅσε ἡμεῖς τὴν φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα· τῶν δ' ἀνθρωπίνων σὲ ἐγὼ ἐν τῷ παρόντι νομίζω μεγίστον εἶναι ἡμῖν ἀγαθὸν. σὺν μὲν γὰρ σοὶ πᾶσα μὲν ἐν 1 1044, a. οὔτε . . . τε, cf. 441. 603. 2 772, a. 1177. 392, 1. 324, 1. 525. 3 937. 1503. 677. 662. 4 826, 1258. 522, 550, d. 5 624, d. 914. 319. Cf. 549, a. 6 725, a. 1073. 340. 536, b. 7 987, b. 1308. 662. 595. 8 764, 2. 1160. 376. 520, a. 9 742, 1102. 356. 511. 10 982, a. 1500. 661, n. 2. 587. 11 872, 1327. 563. 479. 12 765, 764, 2. 1174. 376. 522. 13 741, 1109. 356. 510, c.
πάς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός, τῶν τε ἐπιτη- 
δείων οὐκ ἀπορία: ἀνευ δὲ σοῦ πᾶσα μὲν διὰ σκότους ἡ 
ὀδὸς: οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς ἐπιστάμεθα: πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς 
ὕπτωρ, πᾶς δὲ ὄχλος φοβερός, φοβερῶτατον δ᾿ ἐρημία: 
μεστὴ γὰρ πολλῆς ἀπορίας ἐστίν. εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ μανέν-
tες ἡ τὸν ἑυγήγητην 
κατακτείναιμεν, ἀλλο τι ἂν ἡ τοῦν 
κατακτείναντες πρὸς βασιλέα τὸν μέγιστον ἐφεδρὸν ἀγω-
νιζοίμεθα; ὅσων δὲ δὴ καὶ οὐκ ἃν ἐλπίδων ἐμαυτὸν 
στερήσαμι, εἰ σὲ τι κακὸν ἐπιχειρήσαμι ποιεῖν, 
ταῦτα λέξω.

"Εγὼ γὰρ Κῦρον ἐπεθύμησά μοι φίλον γενέσθαι,
νομίζων τῶν τότε ἰκανώτατον εἶναι εὖ ποιεῖν δὲν 
βούλοιτο: σὲ δὲ νῦν ὅρῳ τὴν τὸν Κῦρον δύναμιν καὶ 
χώραν ἔχοντα καὶ τὴν σαυτοῦ ἰχώραν] σώζοντα, 
τὴν δὲ βασιλέως δύναμιν, ἦ Κῦρος πολεμία ἔχρητο,
σοὶ ταῦτην σύμμαχον οὐσαν. τούτων δὲ τοιούτων 
όντων τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοὶ 
φίλον εἶναι; ἀλλὰ μὴν ἔρω γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα ἐξ ἀν ἔχω 
ἐλπίδας καὶ σὲ βουλήσεσθαι φίλον ἦμῖν εἶναι. οἶδα 
μὲν γὰρ ὑμῖν Μυσούς λύπηρον ὄντας, οὐς νομίζω ἃν 
σὺν τῇ παρούσῃ δυνάμει ταπεινοὺς ὑμῖν παρασχεῖν Ῥ
οἶδα δὲ καὶ Πισίδας· ἀκούω δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἐθνη πολλα 
τοιαῦτα εἶναι, ἀ οἶμαι ἃν παῦσαι ἐνοχλοῦντα 
ἀεὶ τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ εὐδαιμονίᾳ. Αἰγυπτίους δὲ, ὅσ 
μάλιστα ὑμᾶς 
νῦν οἴδα τεθυμωμένους, οὐχ ὅρῳ ποιὰ δυνάμει συμ-
μάχων 
χρησάμενοι μᾶλλον ἃν κολάσαι οὗ 

1 841 and a. 1260. 529. 464 and a. 2 1015. b. 1604. 573. n. 3 725. a. 
1073. 340. 536. c. 4 Cf. τὸν ἐγγυτάτο, 2.2 11. b. 5 Cf. κακὸν, § 10. 6 777. a. 916. 329. 
317. n. Cf. 547, 1st ex. 7 910. 1445. 597. 415. 8 964 (a). 1494. 647. 579. 
9 940. 895. 2. 630. 571. 10 764. 2; 712. b. 1159, 1160. 376. 520. a. 11 764. 2. 
1159, 1160. 376. 520. 12 Cf. πολεμία, § 11. 13 755. 1158. 363. 517.
Topics for Study.  (1) The idioms for 'this being so, under these circumstances,' § 12.  (2) Idiom for 'who is so mad as not to wish? ' (3) Case after ἐνοχλέω, θυμόμαι, ἀπιστεῖν.

Tissaphernes replies with consummate duplicity.

"'Αλλ' ήδομαι μὲν, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀκούων σου7 φρο-νίμους λόγους: ταῦτα γὰρ γιγνώσκων εἰ τι ἐμοὶ κακὸν 

βουλεύουσι, ἀμα ἂν μοι δοκεῖσ καὶ σαυτῷ κακόνους εἶναι. 

ὡς δ' ἂν8 μάθης ὅτι οὐδ' ἂν ὑμεῖς δικαίως οὔτε βασιλεῖ εὔ τε ἐμοὶ ἀπιστοῦτητε,9 ἀντάκουσον. εἰ γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐβουλό- 

μεθα10 ἀπολέσαι, πότερά σοι δοκοῦμεν ἵππεων πλῆθους ἀπορεῖν ἢ πεζῶν ἢ ὁπλίσεως ἐν ἢ ὑμᾶς μὲν βλάπτεν ἰκανοὶ εἶμεν ἂν,11 ἀντιπάσχειν12 δὲ οὐδεὶς κύδωνος;13

ἀλλὰ χωρίν ἐπιτηδείων ὑμῖν ἐπιτίθεσθαι ἀπορεῖν ἂν 

σοι δοκοῦμεν; οὐ τοσαῦτα μὲν πεδία ἢ ὑμεῖς φίλια 

ὀντα σὺν πολλῷ πόνῳ διαπορεύεσθε, τοσαῦτα δὲ ὀρη

---

1 277.  416.  148.  219.  2 Cf. στεγάσματα, 1.5.  3 959, 949.  1516, 1542.  637.
576.  4 sc. ἐκεῖνον.  9 952.  1526.  641.  565.  6 969.  a.  1563, 3.  653, 2.  583.
7 742. c.  1108.  365.  511. a.  8 882.  1367.  590.  n.  2.  638. c.  9 872.  1327.
563.  479.  10 895.  1397.  606.  649.  11 909, 872.  1427.  619, 563.  615, 479.
12 952.  1521.  641.  565.  12 611.  308.  493, b.
Topics for Study. (1) ἀν in purpose clauses. (2) Classify the conditional clauses. (3) Personal and impersonal construction with verbals. (4) εἰς ἄντων ὡς = what?

22 "Ἀλλὰ τί δή, ύμᾶς ἔξον ἀπολέσαι, οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἠλθομεν; εὖ ἦσθι ὅτι ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως τούτῳ αἰτιός τὸ τοῖς Ἐλλησιων ἐμὲ πιστὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ ὃν 11 Κύρος ἀνέβη ἐξενικῷ 11 διὰ μισθοδοσίας πιστεύων τούτῳ ἐμὲ καταβηναι δι’ εὐφρενίας ἱσχυρόν. ὡς 12 δ’ ἐμοὶ χρήσιμοι ύμεῖς ἔστε τὰ μὲν καὶ σὺ εἶπας, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον ἐγὼ οίδα· τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ τιάραν βασιλεί
Topics for Study. (1) Accusative absolute. (2) Infinitive in apposition. (3) Ὄντον and Ὄντον.

Clearchus and other generals going to Tissaphernes' headquarters for conference, are treacherously put to death.

Ἐκ τούτων δὴ τῶν λόγων ὁ Τισσαφέρνης φιλοφρονοῦ- 27 μενος τότε μὲν μένειν τε αὐτὸν ἐκέλευε καὶ σύνθειπτυν ἐποιήσατο. τῇ δὲ υστεραῖα ὁ Κλέαρχος ἀπελθὼν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον δῆλός τ’ ἦν πάνυ φιλικῶς οἴόμενος 3 διακείμενος τῷ Τισσαφέρνῃ καὶ ἀ ἐλεγεν ἐκεῖνος ἀπήγγελλεν, ἐφή τε χρῆναι ἵνα παρὰ Τισσαφέρνην οὐς 4 ἐκέλευσε, καὶ οἱ ἄν ἐλεγχθῶσι διαβάλλουτες τῶν Ἐλλήνων, ὡς προδότας αὐτούς καὶ κακόνους τοῖς Ἐλλησιν ὄντας τιμωρηθῆναι. ὑπώπτευε δὲ ἐδίνα τὸν διαβάλλοντα 28 Μένωνα, εἰδὼς αὐτὸν καὶ λάθρᾳ συγγεγενημένον Τισσαφέρνην μετ’ Ἀριαίον καὶ στασιάζοντα αὐτῷ 5 καὶ ἐπιβουλεύοντα, ὡπος τὸ στράτευμα ἄπαν πρὸς αὐτὸν

1 716. b. 1054. 334. 536. b. 2 623. 911. 317. 502. 3 981. 1589. 669. 3. 585. 4 996. 1026. 486. 614. 5 772. 1175. 392. 1. 535.
29 λαβὼν φίλος ἦν Τισσαφέρνει. ἐβούλετο δὲ καὶ ὁ Κλέαρχος ἀπαν τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν γνώμην καὶ τοὺς παραλυποῦντας ἐκποδῶν εἶναι. τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν ἀντέλεγον τινες αὐτὸ ἡ ἱέναι πάντας τοὺς λοχαγοὺς καὶ στρατηγούς μηδὲ πιστεύειν Τισσαφέρνει.

30 ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἰσχυρῶς κατέτεινεν, έστε διεστράτευτο πέντε μὲν στρατηγούς ἱέναι, εἰκοσὶ δὲ λοχαγοὺς· συνηκολούθησαν δὲ ώς εἰς ἀγορὰν καὶ τῶν ἀλλων στρατιωτῶν ὡς διακόσιοι.

31 'Επεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἴσο, Πρόξενος Βοιώτιος, Μένων Θετταλός, Ἀγίας Ἀρκάς, Κλέαρχος Λάκων, Σωκράτης Ἀχαῖος· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἐμενον. οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ύστερον ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου οἱ τ' ἔνδον συνελαμβάνοντο καὶ οἱ ἔξω κατεκόπτησαν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ἰππεῖς διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐλαύνοντες φτινὶ ἐντυγχάνοιεν ὡς ἐντυγχάνοιεν ἕνεκα ἐν δούλῳ ἔλευθέρῳ πάντας ἐκτείνων. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες τὴν τε ἰππασίαν ἔθαυμαζον ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὄρωντες καὶ ὁτι ἐποίουν ἦμφεγνοι, πρὶν Νίκαρχος Ἀρκάς ἦκε φευγὼν τετρωμένος εἰς τὴν γαστέρα καὶ τὰ ἐντερα ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχων, καὶ εἰπε πάντα τὰ γεγενημένα.

Recipes for Study. (1) Account for the accent on ἐλευθερεῖ. (2) Augment of ἀμφιγινώς. (3) The seven great classes of verbs.

Ariaeus and others announce to the Greeks the death of Clearchus and that the king demands their arms.

34 Ἡκ τούτου δὴ οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὰ ὀπλὰ πάντες ἐκπεπληγμένου καὶ νομίζοντες αὐτῖκα ἥξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. οἱ δὲ πάντες μὲν οὐκ ἤλθον, Ἀριαῖος

1 781 and a. 1184. 388. 526, c.
BOOK II. CHAP. V.

167
dē kai Ἀρτάοζος καὶ Μιθραδάτης, οἱ ἦσαν Κύρω πιστο-
tatou. ὁ δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐρμηνεύσ ἔφη καὶ τὸν Τισσα-
φέρνους ἀδελφὸν σὺν αὐτοῖς ὅραν καὶ γιγνώσκειν.
συνηκολούθουν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι Περσῶν τεθωρακισμένοι
eis triakosίους. οὔτοι ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, προσελθέν 36
ἐκέλευον εἰ τις εἰ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῦ ἡ λοχαγός,
ίνα ἀπαγχείλωσιν τὰ παρὰ βασιλέως. μετὰ ταῦτα 37
ἐξῆλθον φυλαττόμενοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῦ μὲν
Κλεάνωρ Ὀρχομένιος καὶ Σοφαῖνετος Στυμφάλιος, σὺν
αὐτοῖς δὲ Ἐνοφῶν 2 Ἀθηναῖος, ὅπως μάθη τὰ περὶ
Πρὸξενοῦ. Χειρίσοфος δὲ ἐτύγχανεν ἀπὸν ἐν κόμη τινὶ
σὺν ἄλλους ἐπιστιζόμενος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐστησαν εἰς 38
ἐπήκοον, ἔπευ 'Αριαῖος τάδε.

"Κλέαρχος μὲν, ὃ ἄνδρες Ἑλληνες, ἐπεὶ ἐπιορκῶν
τε ἐφάνη καὶ τὰς σπουδὰς λύων, ἔχει τὴν δύκην καὶ
tέθυνη, Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων, ὅτι κατήγγειλαν αὐτοῦ
τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἶσιν. ὑμᾶς δὲ βασιλεὺς
τὰ ὀπλα ἀπαιτεῖ· ἐαυτοῦ 4 γὰρ εἶναι φησιν, ἐπείπερ
Κύρου ἦσαν του ἐκείνου δοῦλον."

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of the proper nouns in § 37. (2) Preposi-
ositions of motion with verbs of rest. (3) Position of ἐκεῖνος, of ἐκεῖνον.

Πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπεκρίναντο οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἔλεγε δὲ Κλεά-
νωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος: "Ὡς κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων 'Αριαίε καὶ
οἱ ἄλλοι ὅσοι ἦτε Κύρου φίλοι, οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὗτε
θεοὺς οὗτοί ἀνθρώπους, οἵτινες ὁμόσαντες ἤμιν τοὺς
αὐτούς φίλους καὶ ἔχθροις νομεῖν, 7 προδότης ἦμᾶς
σὺν Τισσαφέρνει τῷ ἀθεωτάτῳ τε καὶ πανοργοτάτῳ τοὺς
τε ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὁμόντες ἀπολωλέκατε καὶ τοὺς

1 881, a. 1869. 674. 662. 2 See Introd. 106-123. 3 788, n. 3.
582, b. 4 732. 1094, 1. 348, 1. 508. 5 712. 1049. 329, 1. 530. 6 726. 1077.
341. 534. 7 425. 665. 3. 215. 346.
άλλους ἡμᾶς προδεδωκότες σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφ’ ἡμᾶς ἐρχεσθε;’” ο δὲ Ἀριαῖος εἶπε, “Κλέαρχος γὰρ πρόσθεν ἐπιβουλεύων φανερὸς ἐγένετο Τισσαφέρνει τε καὶ Ὁρόντα, καὶ πάσιν ἡμῖν τοῖς σὺν τούτοις.”

Ἐπὶ τούτως Ἑυνοφῶν τάδε εἶπε. “Κλέαρχος μὲν τοῖνυν εἰ παρὰ τοὺς ὃρκους ἔλυν τὰς σπονδάς, τὴν δίκην ἔχει· δίκαιον γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιορκοῦντας. Πρό-ξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων ἐπείπερ εἰσὶν ὑμετέροι μὲν ευεργέται, ὑμετέροι δὲ στρατηγοὶ, πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεύρο· δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι φίλοι γε ὀντες ἀμφοτέροις πειράσονται καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἡμῖν τὰ βέλτιστα1 συμβουλεύσαι.” πρὸς ταύτα οἱ βάρβαροι πολὺν χρόνον διαλεχθέντες ἀλλή-λοις2 ἀπῆλθον οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι.

Topics for Study. (1) Comparison of kakós. (2) Synopsis of present system of ὑμῖν. (3) Why not πέμπτε, § 41? (4) Of the two imperatives, present and aorist, which is used oftener?

Character sketches; Clearchus, fond of war, fitted to command.

1 VI. Οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὐτῶν ληφθέντες ἀνήχθησαν ὡς βασιλέα καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς3 ἐτελεύτη-σαν, εἰς μὲν αὐτῶν Κλέαρχος ὁμολογουμένως ἐκ πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρως4 αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων δόξας γενέσθαι ἄνηρ καὶ 2 πολεμικὸς καὶ φιλοπόλεμος ἐσχάτως. καὶ γὰρ δὴ ἦς μὲν πόλεμος ἢν τοῖς Δακεδαμονίωις πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθη-ναῖους παρέμενεν, ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο, ἀναπείσας τὴν αὐτοῦ πόλιν ὡς οἱ Ὁράκες ἀδικοῦσιν5 τοὺς Ἔλληνας καὶ διαπραξάμενοι ὡς εὐδύνατο παρὰ τῶν ἐφόρων ἐξέπλει ὡς πολεμήσων τοῖς ὑπὲρ Χερσονήσου καὶ Περίνθου 3 Ὁράζων. ἐπεὶ δὲ μεταγνώντες πως οἱ ἐφοροί, ἥδη ἐξω

1 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. 2 772. 1175. 392. 1. 525. 3 724, a. 1239. 512. Cf. Rawlinson’s Persia, ch. iii. (end). 4 736. 1147. 357. 518, a. Cf. Κύρου ἐν περὶ Ἀ. 5 827. 521. 484, f.
Topics for Study.  
(1) 'To be acquainted with one,' how translated?  
(2) The force and position of δή.  
(3) φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν.  
(4) Comparison of μικρός.  
(5) The ending -ικός.

1972, a. 1568. 657, n. 1. 590, a. 2 621, b. 938. 424. 513. 973. 1569. 658. 591. 4 969, a. 1563, 8. 653, 2. 583. 7 579. 1136. 359. 615. 6 Cf. same, 1.5.15. 8 885, b. 1374. 593, 1. 638, c. 9 990, 764, 2. 1597, 1159, 1160. 665. 376. 59b, b; 520, a.
Severe in discipline.

9. Τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει ἐκ τοῦ ἱ χαλεπός εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ ὀρᾶν στυγνὸς ἦν καὶ τῇ φωνῇ τραχύς, ἐκόλαξε τε ἱσχυρός, καὶ ὦργῇ ἐνίοτε, ὥς καὶ αὐτῷ μεταμέλειν ἐσθ' ὅτε. καὶ γυνώμη δ' ἐκόλαξεν· ἀκολάστου γὰρ στρατεύματος οὐδὲν ἤγειτο ὄφελος εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ λέγειν αὐτὸν ἐφασαν ὡς δέοι τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἀρχοντα· ἠ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ μέλλοι ἡ φυλακᾶς φυλάξειν ἡ φίλων ἀφεξεσθαι ἢ ἀπροφασίστως ἴταν πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐν μὲν οὖν τοῖς δεινοῖς ἦθελον αὐτόν ἀκούειν σφόδρα καὶ οὐκ ἄλλον ἱροῦντο οἱ στρατιῶται· καὶ γὰρ τὸ στυγνὸν τότε φαιδρὸν αὐτοῦ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις προσώποις ἐφασαν φαίνεσθαι καὶ τὸ χαλεπὸν ἐρρωμένον πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐδόκει εἶναι,

10. οὔτε σωτῆριον, οὐκέτι χαλεπὸν ἐφαίνετο· ότε δ' ἐξω τοῦ δεινοῦ γένους, καὶ ἐξεῖν πρὸς ἄλλον ἀρξομένους ἀπείναι, πολλοὶ αὐτὸν ἀπέλειπον· τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχαρι οὐκ ἐίχεν, ἀλλ' ἄει χαλεπός ἦν καὶ ὦμος· οὔτε διεκείντο πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται ἤσπερ παῖδες πρὸς διδάσκαλον. καὶ γὰρ οὖν φιλία μὲν καὶ εὐνοία ἐπομένους οὐδέποτε εἶχεν· οὕτως δὲ ἢ ὡς πόλεως τεταγμένη ἢ ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι ἢ ἄλλῃ τω ἀνάγκη κατεχόμενοι παρέῖσαν·

11. αὐτῶ, σφόδρα πειθόμενοι ἐχρήτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀρξαντο νικᾶν σὺν αὐτῷ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἡδη μεγάλα ἴν τὰ χρησίμους ποιοῦντα εἶναι τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ στρατιῶτας· τὸ τε γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους θαρραλέως ἐχειν παρῆν καὶ τὸ τὴν παρ' ἑκείνου τιμωρίαν φοβεῖσθαι

1 959. 1546. 639. 575. 2 940. end. 927. 631. 571. 3 952. 1523. 641. 4 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, b. 5 998. b. 1029. 486, n. 614. a. 6 748. 1117. 362. 1. 509. a. 7 914. b. (2). 1491. 2. 625. 616. b. 8 969. c. 1563. 4. 653. b. 533. b. 9 776. 1151. 391. 520. a. 10 966. 650. 1. 532. 11 Cf. γένους, 12 959. 1516. 2. 637. 571.
eυτάκτως ἐποίει. τοιοῦτος μὲν δὴ ἀρχῶν ἦν· ἀρχε- 
σθαι δὲ ὑπὸ ἄλλων οὐ μάλα ἐθέλειν ἐλέγετο. ἦν δὲ ὅτε ἐτελεύτα ἁμφὶ τὰ πεντῆκοντα ἔτη.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος. (2) Constructions admissible after verbs of care, effort. (3) The idiom for 'Clearchus must be obeyed.' (4) τῷ with neuter adjective.

Proxenus, ambitious, honorable, a poor disciplinarian.

Πρὸξενος δὲ ὁ Βοιώτιος εὐθὺς μὲν μειράκιον ὅν ἐπε- 
θύμει γενέσθαι ἄνηρ τὰ μεγάλα πράττειν ἰκανός· καὶ 
διὰ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ἐδωκε Γοργία ἀργύριον τῷ Δοκτίῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνεγένετο 1 ἐκεῖνῳ, ἰκανός 2 νομίσας ἦδη 17 
εἶναι καὶ ἀρχεῖν καὶ, φίλος ὅν τοῖς πρῶτοις, μὴ ἠτάσθαι 
ἐνεργεῖν, ἦλθεν εἰς ταύτας τὰς σὺν Κύρῳ πράξεις. 
καὶ ᾧτο κτήσεσθαι ἐκ τοῦτων ὄνομα μέγα καὶ δύναμιν 
μεγάλην καὶ χρήματα πολλά· τοσοῦτων 3 δ' ἐπιθυμῶν 
σφόδρα ἐνδηλων 4 αὐτοῦ καὶ τοῦτο εἰχεν ὅτι τοῦτων οὐδὲν 
ἀν θέλοι κτάσθαι μετὰ ἀδίκιας, ἀλλὰ σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ 
καὶ καλῷ ᾧτο δείν τοῦτων 5 τυγχάνειν, ἀνευ δὲ τοῦτων 
μή. ἀρχεῖν δὲ καλῶν μὲν καὶ ἅγαθῶν δυνατὸς ἦν· 19 
οὐ μέντοι οὐτ' αἰδῶ 7 τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐαντοῦ 8 οὔτε 
φῶνοι ἰκανός ἐμποίησαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἁσχύνειο μᾶλλον 
tοὺς στρατιώτας ἢ οἱ ἀρχόμενοι ἐκεῖνον· καὶ φοβοῦ-
μενος μᾶλλον ἦν φανερὸς τὸ ἀπεχθάνεσθαι τοῖς στρα-
tιώταις 9 ἢ οἱ στρατιώται τὸ ἀπιστεῖν ἐκεῖνῳ. ᾧτο 
δὲ ἀρκεῖν πρὸς τὸ ἀρχικὸν εἶναι καὶ δοκεῖν τὸν μὲν 
καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἑπανεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἄδικοντα μὴ ἑπανεῖν. 
τοιγαροῦν αὐτῷ οἱ μὲν καλοὶ τὲ καὶ ἅγαθοὶ τῶν

1 837, 528, 1. 463. 2 940, 927, 631, 571. 3 742, 1102. 356, 511. 4 726, 1078 (end). 341, 57. 5 631, b and r. 938. 424, 543. 6 739, 1099. 356, 510, d. 7 196, 283. 109, 129. 8 729, c. 1085, 3. 350, 506, a. 9 754, 1199, 1160. 376, 520, a.
Menon, avaricious and utterly unscrupulous.

21 Μένων δὲ ὁ Θεταλὸς δῆλος ἦν ἐπιθυμῶν μὲν πλούτεων ἴσχυρῶς, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ ἄρχειν, ὅπως πλείω λαμβάνοι, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλείω κερδαίνοι. φίλος τε ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστον δυναμέοις, ἵνα ἄδικῶν μὴ διδοῖς δίκην. ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ κατεργάζεσθαι ὅν ἐπιθυμοῦσα συντομωτάτην ὡς ὁδὸν εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἑπιορκεῖν τε καὶ ψεύδεσθαι καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν, τὸ δ’ ἀπλοὺν καὶ ἀληθὲς τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ εἶναι. στέργων δὲ φανερὸς μὲν ἦν οὐδένα, ὅτι δὲ φαίνη φίλος εἶναι, τούτῳ ἐνδηλὸς ἐγύγνετο ἐπιβουλεύων καὶ πολεμίου μὲν οὐδὲν ἑκατέρα, τῶν δὲ συνόντων πάντων ὡς καταγελῶν ἀεὶ διελέγετο. 

22 καὶ τοῖς μὲν τῶν πολεμίων κτήμασιν οὐκ ἐπεβουλευε. χαλεπῶν γὰρ ὡς ἔτει εἶναι τὰ τῶν φυλαττομένων λαμβάνειν. τὰ δὲ τῶν φίλων μόνος ὡς ἐκεῖνο ἐιδέναι Ρήστον οὖν ἀφύλακτα λαμβάνειν. καὶ ὅσους μὲν αἰσθάνοντο ἐπιορκοὺς καὶ ἄδικους ὡς εὖ ὁπλισμένους ἐφοβεῖτο, τοῖς δὲ ὅσιοι καὶ ἀληθείαν ἅσκουσιν ὡς ἀνάνδροι ἐπειρᾶτο χρὴσθαι. ὥσπερ δὲ τις ἀγάλλεται ἐπὶ θεοσφέω αἱ ἀληθεία καὶ δικαιότητι, ὥστω Μένων ἡγάλλετο τῷ ἐξαπατᾶν δύνασθαι, τῷ πλάσασθαι ψευδή, τῷ φίλους διαγελάν τὸν δὲ μὴ πανούργον τῶν ἀπαθεῖτων ἀεὶ ἐνόμιζεν εἶναι. καὶ παρ᾿ οἷς μὲν ἐπεχείρει πρωτεύειν

1 773. a. 1175. 392. 2. 522. 2 752. 1123. 370. 509. a. 3 950. 1547. 640. 575. 4 1026. 1613. 431. 1. Cf. 582. c. 5 732. 1094. 7. 355. 2. 509.
Topics for Study. (1) Case following ὁ αὐτός. (2) Comparison of ἐπίθεσις. (3) Constructions after verbs of feeling; cf. 778 and a. 391 and n. (4) Distinguish the denominative verbs.

Τὸ δὲ πειθομένους τοὺς στρατιώτας παρέχεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ συναδικεῖν αὐτοῖς ἐμηχανάτο. τιμᾶσθαι δὲ καὶ θεραπευ- 
εσθαι ἦξιον ἐπιδεικνύμενος ὅτι πλεῖστα δύνατο καὶ έθέλοι ἀν ἀδικεῖν. εὐεργεσίαν δὲ κατέλεγεν, ὅποτε τις αὐτοῦ ἀφίστατο, ὅτι χρώμενος αὐτῷ οὐκ ἀπώλεσεν αὐτόν.

Καὶ τὰ 2 μὲν δὴ ἄφανῇ ἔξεστι περὶ αὐτοῦ ψευδεσθαι, ἀ δὲ πάντες ἱσασε τάδ’ ἐστί. παρὰ Ἀριστύππου μὲν ἐτὶ ὁμαῖοι ὃν στρατηγεῖν διεπράξατο τῶν ἔξων, Ἀριαίῳ 3 δὲ βαρβάρῳ ὄντι, ὅτι μειράκιοι καλοῖς ἤδετο, οἰκειότατος [ἐτὶ ὁμαῖοι ὃν] ἐγένετο, αὐτὸς δὲ παιδικὰ εἶχε Θαρύππαν ἀγένειον ὃν γενεῖντα. ἀποθνη-

σκόντων δὲ τῶν συστρατήγων ὅτι ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ βασι-

λέᾳ σὺν Κύρῳ, ταύτα πεποιηκὼς οὐκ ἀπέθανε, μετὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων θάνατον [στρατηγῶν] τιμωρηθεὶς ὑπὸ βασιλέως ἀπέθανεν, οὐχ ὡσπερ Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἀποτιμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλάς, ὡσπερ τάχιστος θάνατος δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἂλλα ζῶν αἰκισθεὶς ἐνιαυτὸν ὡς πονηρὸς λέγεται τῆς τελευτῆς τυχεῖν.

'Αγίας δὲ ὁ Ἀρκάς καὶ Σωκράτης ὁ ᾿Αχαῖος καὶ τοῦτω ἀπεθανέτην. τούτων δὲ οὐθ’ ὡς ἐν πολέμῳ κακῶν οὐδεὶς κατεγέλα σου’ εἰς φιλίαν αὐτοὺς ἐμέμφετο. ᾿hospital δὲ ἀμφο ἀμφὶ τὰ πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα ἐτη ἀπὸ γενεάς.

Topics for Study. (1) ἐν with the infinitive. (2) Compare ἠξώ, αἰτεῖν, 
ζητεῖν. (3) Did Greek soldiers wear beards? (4) Constructions after τυχάνω.
Recapitulation; the Greeks much discouraged.

1. "Osa μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀναβάσει οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὁσα ἐπεὶ Κύρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐγένετο ἀπιόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων σὺν Τισσαφέρνει ἐν ταῖς σπουδαίς, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται."

2. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν καὶ τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οὐ διαπεσόμενοι ἀπωλέσαν, ἐν πολλῇ δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐννοούμενοι μὲν ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλείσθως θύραις ἦσαν, κύκλῳ δὲ αὐτῶν πάντη πολλὰ καὶ ἐθνῆ καὶ πόλεις πολέμιαι ἦσαν, ἄγοραν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐτί παρέξεων ἐμελλεν, ἀπείχον δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐ μείων ἢ μύρια στάδια, ἡγεμῶν δὲ οὐδεὶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἢν, ποταμοὶ δὲ διεύρυν ἀδιάβατοι ἐν μέσῳ τῆς οἰκᾶς ὁδοῦ, προῳδεδώκεσαν δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ ἀναβάντες βάρβαροι, μόνοι δὲ καταλειμμένοι ἦσαν οὐδὲ ἵππεα οὐδένα σύμμαχον ἐχοῦσε, ὥστε εὐδηλον ἢν ὅτι νικῶτες μὲν οὐδένα ἀν κατακάνοιεν, ήττηθέντων δὲ αὐτῶν οὐδεὶς ἀν λειψθείη.

3. Ταύτ' ἐννοούμενοι καὶ ἀθύμως ἐχοῦτες ὀλίγοι μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν ἐσπέραν σίτου ἐγεύσαντο, ὀλίγοι δὲ πῦρ ἀνέκαυσαν, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ὀπλα πολλοὶ οὐκ ἦλθον ταύτην

1 936. 1489. 676. 624, c. 2 846. 855, a. 1254, 1278. 533, 549, 1. 570, b. 3 647, end. 426, n. 4. Cf. 517, ex. 2. 4 902. 1413. 614. 5 742. 1102. 356. 511. (164)

Xenophon, how he came to join the expedition.

Ἡν δὲ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἁθηναῖος, ὃς 4 οὗτε στρατηγὸς οὗτε λοχαγὸς οὗτε στρατιῶτης ὥς συνηκολούθει, ἀλλὰ Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετεπέμψατο οῖκοθεν ἐξένος ὥς ἀρχαῖος ὑποσχείντο δὲ αὐτῷ, εἰ ἐλθὼν, φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρος ποιήσειν,⁴ ὃν αὐτὸς ἐφη κρείττω ἐαυτῷ νομίζειν τῆς πατρίδος. ὁ μὲν τοι Ξενοφῶν ἀναγνώσα τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀνακοινοῦσα Σωκράτει ⁷ τῷ Ἁθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑποτεύσας μὴ τι πρὸς τῆς πόλεως ὑπαίτιον εἰς Κύρω φίλον γενέσθαι, ὅτι ἐδόκει ὁ Κύρος προθύμως τοῖς Δακεδαμονίως ἐπὶ τὰς Ἁθηνας συμπολεμᾶς, συμβουλεύει τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ἐλθόντα ¹⁰ εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀνακοινώσα τῷ θεῷ ¹¹ περὶ τῆς πορείας. ἐλθὼν δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἔπιρρετο τὸν Ἀπόλλω ⁶ τίνι ἄν θεῶν θύῳν καὶ εὐχόμενος κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα ἐλθοὶ τὴν ὀδὸν ¹² ἂν ἐπινοεῖ καὶ καλῶς πράξας σωθείη. καὶ ἀνείλεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων θεὸς ¹³ οἷς ἔδει θύειν.
7 ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἤλθε, λέγει τὴν μαντείαν τῷ Σωκράτει. οὗ ἀκούσας ἤτιατό αὐτὸν ὅτι οὐ τούτο πρῶτον ἠρώτα πότερον λῆν εἰπ αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἣ μένειν, ἀλλὰ αὐτὸς κρίνας ἵτεόν εἶναι τοῦτ ἐπυθάνετο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα πορευθεῖν. "ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὔτως ἦρον, ταῦτ'," ἐφη, "χρῆ ποιεῖν ὅσα ὁ θεὸς ἐκέλευσεν."

8 Ο μὲν δὴ Ξενοφῶν οὔτως θυσάμενος οἷς ἀνείλευν ὁ θεὸς εξέπλευ, καὶ καταλαμβάνει εἰς Σάρδεσι Προξένου καὶ Κύρου μέλλοντας ἴδῃ ὁρμᾶν τὴν ἀνώ ὀδὸν, καὶ συνεστάθη Κύρῳ. προθυμομένου δὲ τοῦ Προξένου καὶ ὁ Κύρος συμπροσώμετο μεῖναι αὐτῶν, εἰπε δὲ ὅτι ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα ἡ στρατεία λήξῃ, εὐθὺς ἀποπέμψει αὐτῶν. 

10 εἶλεγετο δὲ ὁ στόλος εἶναι εἰς Πισίδας. ἐστρατεύετο μὲν δὴ οὔτως ἐξαπατηθείσης — οὐχ ὑπὸ Προξένου· οὐ γὰρ ἦδει τὴν ἐπὶ βασιλέα ὁρμῆν οὐδὲ ἄλλος οὐδεὶς τῶν Ἐλλήνων πλὴν Κλεάρχου· ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς Κιλικίαν ἠλθον, σαφές πᾶσιν ἴδῃ εὔδοκε εἶναι ὅτι ὁ στόλος εἰς ἐπὶ βασιλέα. φοβοῦμενοι δὲ τὴν ὀδὸν καὶ ἀκοντες ὁμως οἱ πολλοὶ δι᾿ αὐστὰν καὶ ἀλῆλων καὶ Κύρου συνηκολούθησαν· ὃν εἰς καὶ Ξενοφῶν ἦν.

Topics for Study. (1) The two constructions after verbs of promising. (2) The influence of the oracle of Delphi. (3) The accusative after ἐρχομαι, ὁρμᾶν. (4) Trace meaning of ἀν-απέω to 'reply.' (5) The authorship of the Anabasis. Introd. 120, 1, (2).

Xenophon, roused by a dream, calls together the captains of Proxenus and addresses them.

11 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπορία ἦν, εὐποιεῖτο μὲν σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ οὐκ ἐδύνατο καθεύδειν· μικρὸν δὲ ὑπνοῦ λαχῶν εἶδεν ὅναρ. ἐδοξεῖν αὐτῷ βροντῆς γενομένης σκηπτός πεσεῖν

1 As in § 6. 2 916. 1434. 623. 616. a. 3 969, b. 1563. 2. 653. 4. 583. 4 729, c. 1055, 3. 350. 506, a. 5 720. 1062. 338. 538. 6 739. 1099. 356. 510, d.

'Εκ τοῦτον ἀνύσταται καὶ συγκαλεῖ τοὺς Προσένου 15 πρῶτον λοχαγοὺς. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθον, ἔλεξεν, “Ἐγώ, ὁ ἄνδρες λοχαγοί, ὢντε καθεύδεις δύναμαι, ὅσπερ οἶμαι οὐδ’ ὑμεῖς, ὦντε κατακείσθαι ἐτι, ὄρων ἐν οἴοις ἐσμέν.
οἱ μὲν γὰρ πολέμιοι, δῆλον ὦτι, οὐ πρῶτον ἡμᾶς τοῦ πόλεμον ἐξεφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἐαυτῶν παρασκευάσασθαι, ἡμῶν δὲ οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν ἀντεπιμελεῖται ὁπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούμεθα. καὶ μὴν εἰ ύφησόμεθα καὶ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖς γενησόμεθα, τί οἰόμεθα πείσεσθαι; ὅσ καὶ τοῦ ὁμομητρίου ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τεθυνόκτος ἡδη ἀποτελεῖσθαι τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὴν χείρα ἀνεσταύρωσεν. ἡμᾶς δὲ, οἷς κηδεμῶν μὲν οὐδεὶς πάρεστιν, ἐστρατεύσαμεν δὲ ἐπὶ αὐτῶν ὡς δουλον ἀντὶ βασιλείως ποιήσοντες καὶ ἀποκτενοῦντες εἰ δυναίμεθα, τί ἀν οἰόμεθα παθεῖν; ἄρα οὐκ ἂν ἐπὶ πᾶν ἐλθοι ὡς ἡμᾶς τὰ ἐςχατα ἀκισάμενος πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις φόβον παράσχου τοῦ στρατεύσαται ποτε ἐπὶ αὐτῶν; ἀλλ’ ὁπως τοι μὴ ἐπ’ ἐκείνω γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιήσεων.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. ἐκ τούτου, ἐν ὑπετά ταῦτα. (2) Position of the reflexive pronoun. (3) Cf. ἐπὶ Κύρου, ἐπὶ Κύρφ.

War preferable to their oath-bound treaty.

168 ANABASIS.
Topics for Study. (1) Construction after μέτεωμι. (2) Synopsis of ἐπιράμην. (3) The oath among the Greeks. Introd. 83, (6). (4) What inference is to be drawn from the last sentence in regard to the age of Xenophon at this time? (5) Compare βοῦλομαι and ἐθέλω.
Xenophon asked to take command; answers an opponent.

26 'O mēn tαῦτ' ἐλέεξεν, οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἀκούσαντες ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευον πάντες, πλὴν Ἀπολλωνίδης τις ἦν βοωτιάζων τῇ φωνῇ. ¹ οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλαροιν ὀστις ² λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας ἀν τυχεῖν ή βασιλεὰ πείσας, ³ εἰ δύνατο, καὶ ἁμα ἡρχετο λέγειν τάς ἀπορίας.

27 'O μέντοι Ξενοφῶν μεταξ' ὑπολαβὼν ἐλέεξεν ὅδε. "Ω θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σύγε οὐδὲ ὅρων γιγνώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούν μέμνησαι. ἐν ἡμῖν ⁴ γε μέντοι ἡσθα τοῦτοι ⁵ ὅτε βασιλεύς, ἔπει Κύρος ἀπέδανε, καταφρονήσας ἐπὶ τοῦτῳ πέμπτων ἐκέλευε παραδιδόναι τὰ ὀπλά. ἔπει δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐ παραδόντες, ἀλλ' ἐξοπλισάμενοι ἐλθόντες παρεσκηνήσαμεν αὐτῷ, τί οὐκ ἐποίησε πρέσβεις πέμπτων καὶ σπουδάς αἰτῶν καὶ παρέχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐστε σπουδῶν ἐτυχεῖν; ἔπει δ' αὖ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ, ὥσπερ ἴν σὺ κελεύεις, εἰς λόγους αὐτοῖς ⁶ ἀνεν ὀπλῶν ἦλθον πιστεύσαντες ταῖς σπουδαῖς, οὐ νῦν ἐκεῖνοι παιόμενοι, κεντούμενοι, ὑβριζόμενοι οὐδὲ ἀποθανείν, οἱ τλήμονες, δύνανται, καὶ μάλ', οἴμαι, ἐρώτεις τούτοι; ἀ σὺ πάντα εἴδως τοὺς μὲν ἀμύνεσθαι κελεύοντας φλαρεῖν φής, πείθεις δὲ πάλιν κελεύεις οὔτας; ἐμοί, δ' ἀνδρεῖ, δοκεῖ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τούτον μήτε προσίσθαι εἰς ταῦτ' ἡμῖν ⁷ αὐτοῖς ἀφελομένους τε τῇ λοχαγίᾳ σκεφὴ ἀναθέντας ὃς τοιοῦτο χρήσθαι. οὗτος γὰρ καὶ τὴν πατρίδα κατασχύνει καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἐλλάδα, ὅτι Ἐλλῆν ὅν τοιοῦτός ἐστιν."
Topics for Study.  (1) The idiom for ‘interrupting.’  (2) Forms of the present optative in verbs in -ἐώ.  (3) The ending -μον.  (4) Case after ἐρῶ.  (5) ὑποστράτηγος.  See Introd. 73.

Xenophon, addressing the assembled officers, exhorts them to set an example of bravery and elect new generals.

'Επεὶ δὲ πάντες συνήλθον, εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν τῶν ὀπλῶν ἐκαθέζοντο· καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ συνελθόντες στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν. ὅτε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν σχεδὸν μέσα ἦσαν νύκτες. ἐνταῦθα Ἰερόνυμος Ἡλεῖος προσβύτατος ὃν τῶν Προξένου λοχαγῶν ἦρχετο λέγειν ὄδε. “Ἡμῖν, ὃ ἄνδρες στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, ὀρῶσι τὰ παρόντα ἐδοξὴ καὶ αὐτοῖς συνελθεῖν καὶ ὑμᾶς παρακλῆσαι, ὅπως Βουλευσαίμεθα εἰ τὶ δυναίμεθα ἁγαθὸν. λέξον δ’,” ἔφη, “καὶ σὺ, ὃ Ἑυνοφῶν, ἀπερὶ καὶ πρὸς ἠμᾶς.”

'Εκ τούτου λέγει τάδε Ἑυνοφῶν. “Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα ὅτι βασιλεὺς καὶ Τιτσαφέρνης οὓς μὲν ἐδυνηθησαν συνειλήφασιν ἡμῶν, τοῖς δ’ ἄλλοις δήλου ὅτι ἐπιβουλεύσωσιν, ὡς ἦν δύναται ἀπολέσωσιν. ἡμῖν δὲ γε οἴμαι πάντα ποιητέα ὡς μῆποτε ἐπὶ τοῖς 31 32 33 34 35
Topics for Study.  
(1) The Greek for midday, midnight.  
(2) The idiom for 'in the power of.'  
(3) ὡς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν.  
(4) Greek military discipline. Introd. 82.  
(5) What opportunities had Xenophon had to study Greek tactics?  
(7) Of the three classes of pure verbs (-άω, -ώ, -ῶ), which is most common?  
(8) Difference between the restrictive and generic article.  
(9) Compare the ethical dative and the dative in looser relations.  
(10) Compare ἐπίσταμαι and ἐφίσταμαι.
He advises them to assemble and encourage the soldiers; Chrisophus seconds these proposals and new officers are chosen.

"Επειδὴ δὲ καταστήσῃ τοὺς ἀρχοντας ὅσους δεῖ, ἢν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας συλλέγητε καὶ παραθαρ-ρύνητε, οἵμαι ἂν ὑμᾶς πάνυ ἐν καιρῷ ποιήσαι. νῦν γὰρ ἱσως καὶ υμεῖς αἰσθάνεσθε ὡς ἂθύμως μὲν ἤλθον ἐπὶ τὰ ὀπλα, ἀθύμως δὲ πρὸς τὰς φυλακὰς. ὥστε, οὔτω γ’ ἐχόντων, οὐκ οίδα ὦ τι ἂν τις χρὴσαιτο αὐτῶς εἰτε νυκτὸς δέοι εἰτε καὶ ἡμέρας. ἢν δὲ τις αὐτῶν τρέψῃ τάς γνώμας, ὡς μὴ τοῦτο μόνον ἐννοοῦται τί πείσονται ἀλλὰ καὶ τί ποιήσοντι, πολὺ εὐθυμότεροι ἔσονται. ἐπίστασθε γὰρ δὴ ὅτι οὔτε πληθὸς ἐστιν οὔτε ἵσχυς ἢ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τᾶς νικας ποιοῦσα, ἀλλ’ ὅποτεροι ἂν σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἐρρωμενέστεροι ἴσωσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, τούτους ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ὦι ἀντίοι οὐ δέχονται. εὐνεθύμησοι δ’ ἐγώγε, ὦ ἄνδρες, καὶ τοῦτο ὅτι ὅποσοι μὲν μαστεύουσι ζην ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς, οὔτοι μὲν κακῶς τε καὶ αἴσχροι ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἀποθνήσκουσιν, ὅποσοι δὲ τοῦ μὲν θάνατον ἐγνώκασι πάσι κοινῶν εἶναι καὶ ἀναγκαῖον ἄνθρώποις, περὶ δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν ἀγανίζονται, τούτους τῇ ὥρᾳ ἀφικνουμένους καὶ, ἐως ἃν ζωσιν, εὐθαμονέστερον διάγοντας. καὶ ἡμᾶς δὲ νῦν καταμαθόντας, ἐν τοιούτῳ γὰρ καιρῷ ἐσμὲν, αὐτοὺς τε ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παρακαλεῖν."

Topics for Study. (1) οὔτω ἐχόντων. (2) ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ. (3) Comparison of ἐρρωμενός, εὐθαμός.

1 901, a. 1421, 2. 612, 1. 2 Cf. 826. 1258. 522. 154, d. 3 972, a. 1568. 657, x. 1. 590, a. 4 716, b, end. 1054. 334. 536, b. 5 759. 1136. 359. 515. 6 780. 1182. 390 527.
45 Ο μὲν ταύτα εἶπὼν ἔπαυσατο. μετὰ δὲ τούτον ἔπει 
Χειρίσοφος, ἃ Ἀλλὰ πρόσθεν μὲν, ὁ Ἑνοφῶν, τοσοῦ-
τοι μόνον σε ἐγίγνωσκον ὅσον ἦκονον Ὁθηναιον εἶναι, 
νῦν δὲ καὶ ἐπανῷ σε ἐφ’ οἷς λέγεις τε καὶ πράττεις καὶ 
βουλοῦμην ἄν ὅτι πλείστους εἶναι τοιούτους· κοινὸν 
γὰρ ἂν εἶ ὅ ἀγαθὸν. καὶ νῦν, ἐφη, μὴ μέλλωμεν, 
ὡς ἄνδρες, ἀλλ’ ἀπελθόντες ήδη αἱρεῖσθε οἱ δεόμενοι 
ἀρχωντας, καὶ ἐλομενοί ἤκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατο-
πεδοῦ καὶ τοὺς αἱρεθέντας ἄγετε· ἐπεὶ ἐκεῖ συγκα-
λοῦμεν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας. παρέστω δ’ ἦμῖν,” 
ἐφη, “καὶ Τολμίδης ὁ κήρυξ.”

46 Καὶ ᾠμα ταῦτ’ εἶπὼν ἀνέστη, ὦς μὴ μέλλοιτο ἄλλα 
περαίνοιτο τὰ δέοντα. ἐκ τούτου ἔρεθησαν ἀρχοντες 
ἀντὶ μὲν Κλεάρχου Τιμασίων Δαρδανεύς, ἀντί δὲ 
Σωκρατοῦ Ἐναντικλῆς Ἰχαιώς, ἀντὶ δὲ Ἰγίου 
Κλεάνωρ Ἀρκάς, ἀντὶ δὲ Μένωνος Φιλήσιος Ἰχαιώς, 
ἀντὶ δὲ Προξένου Ἑνοφῶν Ὁθηναιος.

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of πᾶω, παῦμαι, of αἱρεῖω, αἱροῦμαι, of 
ἐχεῖν, ἔχεσθαι. (2) Meaning of the proper names in § 47.

Chrisophus exhorts the soldiers to bravery; Cleanor warns 
against deception.

1 ΙΙ. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡρηντο, ἡμέρα τε σχέδον υπέφαινε καὶ 
eis τὸ μέσον ἦκον οἱ ἀρχοντες, καὶ ἐδοξεῖν αὐτοίς προ-
φυλακὰς καταστήσαντας συγκαλέϊν τοὺς στρατιώτας. 
ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται συνήλθον, ἀνέστη πρώ-
tος μὲν Χειρίσοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καὶ ἔλεξεν ὡδε.

2 ὡς ἄνδρες 3 στρατιῶται, χαλεπὰ 4 μὲν τὰ παρόντα, 
ὅποτε ἄνδρῶν 3 στρατηγῶν τοιούτων στερόμεθα καὶ 
λοχαγῶν καὶ στρατιωτῶν, πρὸς δ’ ἔτι καὶ οἱ ἅμφι 

1 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. 2 726, b. 908. 326, 341, 1. 514, b. 3 625, a. 
4 sc. ἑστὶ.
'Αριαδόν, οί πρόσθεν σύμμαχοι οντες, προδεδώκασιν ἡμᾶς: ὁμως δε δει ἐκ των παρόντων ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς τελέθειν καὶ μὴ υφίεσθαι, ἀλλα πειρᾶσθαι ὡπως ἢν μὲν δυνάμεθα καλῶς νικῶντες σωζόμεθα· εἴ δὲ μη, ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε ἀποθνήσκωμεν, ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζωντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. 1 οἴμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οία τοις ἔχροις οἱ θεοὶ ποιῆσειν.” 3

Topics for Study. (1) πρὸς δ’ ἔτι. (2) Mode in relative clause with definite antecedent. (3) Case after ὑποχείριοι.

Ἐπὶ τούτῳ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὄρχομενίος ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν 4 ὡς. “Ἀλλ’ ὁρᾶτε μὲν, ὃ ἄνδρες, τὴν βασιλείας ἐπιορκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν, ὁρᾶτε δὲ τὴν Τισσαφέρνους ἀπιστίαν, ὡστὶς λέγων ὡς γείτων τε εἰπ̄ τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ περὶ πλείστου ἄν ποιήσαι σῶσαι ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτους αὐτὸς ὁμόσας ἡμῖν, αὐτὸς δεξίας δοὺς, αὐτὸς ἐξαπατήσας συνελάβε τοὺς στρατηγούς, καὶ οὐδὲ Δία ξένιον ὑδέσθη, ἀλλὰ Κλεάρχῳ καὶ ὁμοστράπεζοις γενόμενοι αὐτοῖς 5 τούτοις ἐξαπατήσας τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπολὼλεκεν. Ἀριαδὸς δε, 5 ὅν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι, καὶ ἐδώκαμεν 6 καὶ ἐλάβομεν πιστὰ μὴ προδώσειν ἀλλήλους, καὶ οὗτος οὗτος θεοὺς δείσας οὗτε Κύρου τεθυνκότα αἰδεσθείς, τυμῶμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου ζῶντος νῦν πρὸς τοὺς ἑκεῖνον ἐξῆστος ἀποστᾶς ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειρᾶται. ἀλλὰ τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο; 7 ἡμᾶς δὲ δει ταῦτα ὁρῶντας μήποτε ἐξαπατήθηναι ἐτί υπὸ τούτων, ἀλλὰ μαχομένους ὡς ἂν δυνάμεθα κράπτιστα τοῦτο ὁτι ἄν δοκῇ τοῖς θεοῖς πάσχειν.”

Topics for Study. (1) The form ἐδώκαμεν. (2) The two uses of the optative in simple sentences. (3) Position of ἄν in indefinite relative sentences.

1 765. 1174. 376. 522. 2 725, a. 1073. 340. 535. 3 909, a. mid., 870. 1427, 1507. 619, 587. 615, 476. 4 772, b. 1175. 392, 2. 525. 5 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. 6 432, end, 1005. 670, 1041. 205, 487. 378, 615, a. 7 870. 1507. 587. 476.
Xenophon derives hope of deliverance from the favor of the gods, victories of their ancestors, recent success and experience.

7 'Ek tou'tou Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα, νομίζων, εἶτε νίκην δίδοιεν οἱ θεοί, τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ νικῶν πρέπειν, εἴτε τελευτάν δέοι, ὅρθως ἔχειν τῶν καλλίστων έαυτῶν ἄξιωσαντα ἐν τούτοις τῆς τελευτῆς τυγχάνειν τοῦ λόγου δὲ ἦρχετο ὃδε.

8 "Τὴν μὲν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιορκίαν τε καὶ ἀπιστίαν λέγει μὲν Κλεάνωρ, ἐπιστασθε δὲ καὶ ύμεῖς οἴμαι. εἰ μὲν οὖν βουλόμεθα πάλιν αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλίας ἴναι, ἀνάγκη ἡμᾶς πολλὴν θυμίαν ἔχειν, ὀρθῶς καὶ τῶν στρατηγοῦσ, οὐ διὰ πίστεως αὐτοῖς ἐαυτούς ἐνεχείρισαν, οία πεποίθασιν εἰ μέντοι διανοοῦμεθα σὺν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς δὲ τε πεποίηκασι δίκην ἐπιθείναι αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ λουτὸν διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἴναι, σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πολλαὶ ἡμῖν καὶ καλαὶ ἐπίπεδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας."

9 Τοῦτο δὲ λέγοντος αὐτοῦ πτάρνυταί τις ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες μιᾶ ὀρμῆ προσεκύνησαν τὸν θεόν, καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν εἶπε, "Δοκεῖ μοι, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐπεὶ, περὶ σωτηρίας ἡμῶν λεγόντων, οἰωνὸς τοῦ Δίως τοῦ σωτήρος ἐφάνη, εὔξασθαι τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσειν σωτηρία ὅπου ἄν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν ἀφικόμεθα, συνεπευ-ξασθαί δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς θύσεων κατὰ δύναμιν καὶ οὕτω δοκεῖ ταῦτ’, ἐφη, "ἀνατευνάτω τὴν χεῖρα." καὶ ἀνέτειναν ἀπαντες. ἐκ τούτου ἦς ἡμαντὸ καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλῶς εἶχεν, ἦρχετο πάλιν ὃδε.

Topics for Study. (1) αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλίας ἴναι, διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἴναι. (2) πτάρνυται. See Introd. 83, (5).

1 959. 1516, 2. 640. 575. 2 746. 1135. 353. 513. 3 738. 1099. 356. 510. b. 4 772, a. 1177. 392, 1. 324, 1. 525. 5 878. 717, 18. 6 729. 1085, 8. 350. 506, a. 7 719, b. 1060. 334. 536, b.
"Ετύγχανον λέγων ὅτι πολλαὶ καὶ καλαὶ ἐλπίδες ἥμιν εἴεν σωτηρίας. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἴμηις μὲν ἐμπεδοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὅρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμου ἐπιωρκήκασι τε καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους λελύκασιν. οὕτω δὲ ἐχόντων, εἰκὸς τοῖς μὲν πολεμίους ἕναυτίους εἶναι τοὺς θεοὺς, ἥμιν δὲ συμμάχους, οὕτε ἰκανοὶ εἰσι καὶ τοὺς μεγάλους ταχὺ μικροὺς ποιεῖν καὶ τοὺς μικροὺς καν ἐν δεινοῖς ὅσι σώζειν ἐνπετῶς, ὅταν βούλωνται.

"Ἐπείτα δὲ ἀναμνήσω γὰρ ἴμας καὶ τοὺς τῶν προγόνων τῶν ἡμετέρων κυνδύνοις, ἵνα εἰδήση ὡς ἀγαθῶς τὸ ὑμῖν προσήκει εἶναι σώζονται τε σῦν τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ ἐκ πάνυ δεινῶν οἱ ἀγαθοὶ. ἐλθόντων μὲν γὰρ Περσῶν καὶ τῶν σῦν αὐτοῖς παμπληθεὶς στόλῳ ὥσ ἀφανιούντων τὰς Ἀθήνας, ὑποστήναι αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναίοι τολμήσαντες ἐνίκησαν αὐτούς. καὶ εὐξάμενοι τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι ὑπόσους κατακάνοιν τῶν πολεμίων τοσαύτας χαμαίρας καταθύσεω ὅτθεώ, ἐπεὶ οὐκ εἰχόν ἰκανὰς εὑρεῖν, ἐδοξεῖν αὐτοῖς κατ' ἐναιατὸν πεντάκοσίας θύειν, καὶ ἐτι νῦν ἀποθυσίων. ἔπειτα ὅτε Ξέρξης ὑπεραυνός ἄγειρας τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιὰν ἠλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τότε ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. ὥν ἐστι μὲν τεκμὴρια ὅραν τὰ τρόπαια, μέγευσον δὲ μνημείον ἡ ἐλευθερία τῶν πόλεων ἐν αῖς ὑμεῖς ἐγένεσθε καὶ ἐτράφητε. οὔδενα γὰρ ἀνθρώποις ἐστὶν ἄλλα τους θεοὺς προσκυνεῖτε. τοιούτων μὲν ἐστε προγόνων.

"Οὐ μὲν δὴ τούτῳ γε ἐρῶ ὡσ ὑμεῖς κατασκύνετε αὐτούς· ἀλλ' ὀυπν πολλαὶ ἴμεραι ἀφ' οὗ ἀντιταξάμενοι

1 Cf. same, 3.140. 2 sc. ἐστί. 3 772, b. 1175. 392, 2. 525. 4 894, 1. 1393, 1. 609. 650. 5 742, b. 1009. 356, x. 1. 511. 6 774. 1159. 392, 525. 7 969, c. 1563. 4. 653, 5. 583, b. 8 Cf. 595, b, b. 916. 320, 546. 9 949. 1517. 637, 1. 574. 10 sc. εἰστί.
toûtous, toîs ēkeînov ēgyônos, pollaplasiosous ūmâw 1
enikàte svn toîs theois. kai tûte mên ðe peri ðîs Kûrou
basileias ándres ðte ágathoi. ūwv ð' opòte peri ðîs
ûmetêras svotêrias ð agôwn èstî polû ðîpou ūmâs pros-
îkei kai ámeînonas kai proðyomôterous èinai. allâ
mîn kai tharralestérous wvûn prêpei èinai prûs toûs
tolemíous. tûte mên gâr ápêiroi ōntes autôw 2 tò te
plêthos ámêtron òrwntes, ómws ètolomîaste svûn tû
patriw frosîmati iènai eis autôous. ūwv ðe opòte kai
peîravn ðêð ëxete autôw ðti ou ðêlouni kai pollaplá-
sioi ōntes [μη] dêxesthâi ūmâs, tê 3 ëti ūmîn prosîkei
touûs fóbêisôi;

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs of reminding. (2) Were there any in
Xenophous's audience that had witnessed the invasion of Xerxes? (2) Con-
struction after words in -πλάσιος. (4) How did Greece (its climate, physical
features, etc.) tend to develop the individuality of its people?

Objections answered: desertion of the barbarians; want of cavalry,
guide, market; impassable rivers. A last resource.

“Μηδέ μέντοι τοῦτο μείων δόξητε 4 ἔχεων ὅτι οἱ
Ἀριαῖων πρόσθεν σὺν ἡμῖν ταττόμενοι νῦν ἀφεστήκασιν.
ἐτι γὰρ οὗτοι κακίνοι ἐίσι τῶν ὑφ᾽ ἡμῶν ἡπτημένων·
ἐφυγον γοῦν [πρὸς] ἐκεῖνους καταλυπόντες ἡμᾶς. τοὺς
δὲ ἐθέλοντας φυγῆς ἄρχειν πολὺ κρείττου 5 σὺν τοῖς
tolemíous tattômêvous ð ἐν τῇ ðîmetêra táxei órân.

17 ei 6 de tis ūmôw áthymeî òti ἡμῖn mên oùk eîsîn ïppêîs,
toûs dé tolemíous polloi párêioun, èn-thympêthte òti οἱ
mûrîoi ïppêîs ouîdeîn állo ἡ mûrîoî eîsîn ánthrîpôi. ùpû
mên gâr ïppou ën máxh ïoudeis póûtoû ouûte dhîkheîs ouûte

1 755, a. 1154. 363. 517. 2 753, c. end. 1140. 357. 518, b. 3 719. c. 1060. 336.
540. 4 874. 1346. 534. 455. 5 (εἰςτίν) órân, etc. 6 893 and b. 1390. 609 and N. 1.

"Ei dè ἃτα μὲν μάχας θαρρεῖτε,2 ὧτι3 δὲ οὐκέτι 20 ἡμῶν Τισσαφέρνης ἡγήσεται οὐδὲ βασιλεὺς ἀγορὰν παρέξει, τοῦτο ἄχθεσθε, σκέψασθε πότερον κρεῖττον4 Τισσαφέρνην ἡγεμόνα ἔχειν, ὅς ἐπιβουλεύσων ἡμῶν φανερός ἐστιν, ἡ οὖς ἃν ἡμεῖς ἄνδρας λαβόντες ἠγεισθαί κελεύσμεν, οἱ εἰσοῦνται ὁτι, ὡς τι περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀμαρτάνωσι, περὶ τὰς οὐκ ὑπὸς καὶ σώματα ἀμαρτήσωσιν. τὰ δὲ ἔπιτήσεα πότερον ἐνείσθαι κρεῖττον ἐκ τῆς ἄγορᾶς 21 ἡς5 οὕτω παρέξον μικρὰ μέτρα πολλοῦ ἄργυρου,6 μηδὲ τούτῳ ἔτι ἔχοντας, ἡ αὐτοὺς λαμβάνειν, ἤπειρεν κρατῶμεν, μέτρῳ χρωμένους ὁπόσῳ ἃν ἔκαστος βούληται.

"Εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν γυγνώσκετε ὅτι κρεῖττονα,4 τοὺς δὲ 22 ποταμοὺς ἄπορον7 νομίζετε εἴναι καὶ μεγάλως ἠγεισθε ἐξαπατηθῆναι διαβάντες,8 σκέψασθε εἰ ὅ τοῦτο καὶ μαρῶταν9 πεποιηκασιν οἱ βαρβαροὶ. πάντες γὰρ ποταμοὶ, εἰ καὶ πρὸςω τῶν πηγῶν ἄποροι εἰσι, προϊ-
Topics for Study. (1) μάχας θάρρεῖτε. (2) What forms of condition are found in this passage? (3) Name the denominative verbs found in it.

“Εἰ δὲ μὴθ’ οἱ ποταμοὶ διήσουσιν ἡγεμόνων τε μηδείς ἡμῶν φανεῖται, οὐδ’ ὃς ἡμῖν γε ἀθωμέτεον. ἔπιστάμεθα μὲν γὰρ Μυσοῦς, οὐς οὐκ ἄν ἡμῶν φαίμεν βελτίως εἶναι, ὡς ἐν τῇ βασιλέως χώρᾳ πολλάς τε καὶ εὐδαιμονίας καὶ μεγάλας πόλεις οἰκοῦσιν, ἔπιστάμεθα δὲ Πισίδας ὕσσαυτός, Δυκάνανας δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ εἴδομεν ὡς τοῖς πεδίοις τὰ ἐρυμνὰ καταλαβόντες τὴν τούτων χώραν καρποῦνται καὶ ἡμᾶς δ’ ἄν ἐφην ἕγωγε χρῆναι μὴῳ φανερῶς εἶναι οἰκάδε ὀρμημένους, ἀλλὰ κατασκευάζεσθαι ὡς αὐτοῦ ποι οἰκήσουτας. οἴδα γὰρ ὡς τοῖς Μυσοῦς βασιλέως πολλοῖς μὲν ἡγεμόνας ἄν δούῃ, πολλοὶ δ’ ἄν ὄμηρους τοῦ ἄδολως ἐκπέμψειν, καὶ ὁδοποιήσεις γ’ ἄν αὐτοῖς καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθριπτοῖς βουλουντο ἀπέναι. καὶ ἡμῖν γ’ ᾗν, οἴδ’ ὡς τρισάσμενος ταῦτ’ ἐποίει, εἰ ἐώρα ἡμᾶς μένεν κατασκευαζομένους. ἀλλὰ γὰρ δέδοικα μήν, ἄν ἀταξίας μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν καὶ ἐν ἄφθονοις βιοτεῦειν, καὶ Μηδῶν δὲ καὶ Περσῶν καλαῖς καὶ μεγάλαις γυναιξὶ καὶ παρθενοῖς ὁμιλεῖν, μῆν, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι, ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἰκαδε ὅδου.
"To journey safely we must get rid of superfluous baggage and maintain discipline."

" Δοκεῖ οὖν μοι εἰκὼς καὶ δίκαιον εἶναι πρῶτον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ πρὸς τοὺς οἰκείους πειράσθαι ἀφικνεῖσθαι καὶ ἐπιδεῖξαι τοὺς Ἑλλησίων ὅτι ἔκοιντες πένουται, ἐξὸν καὶ αὐτοῖς τοὺς ὑπὸ σκληρῶς ἔκει βιοτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κομισμένοις πλουσίως ὅραν. ἀλλὰ γὰρ, ὃ ἀνδρεῖς, πάντα τὰ τάγαθα δῆλον ὅτι τῶν κρατούντων ἐστὶ, τούτῳ δὲ λέγειν ὅπως ἀν πορευόμεθα τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα καὶ, εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι, ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.

"Πρῶτον μὲν τούνυν," ἔφη, "δοκεῖ μοι κατακαῦσαι τὰς ἀμάξας ὃς ἔχομεν, ἵνα μὴ τὰ ζευγή ἦμων στρατηγῆ, ἀλλὰ πορευόμεθα ὅπῃ ἂν τῇ στρατιᾷ συμφέρῃ· ἐπετα καὶ τὰς σκηνὰς συγκατακαυσαί. Αὕτα γὰρ αὖ ὧχλον μὲν παρέχουσιν ἄγειν, συνωφελοῦσι δ’ οὐδὲν οὔτε εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι οὔτε εἰς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν. ἐτὶ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων 28 σκευῶν τὰ περιττὰ ἀπαλλάξωμεν· τῇ ὅσα πολέμου ένεκεν ἢ σίτων ἢ ποτῶν ἔχομεν, ἵνα ὡς πλεῖστοι μὲν ἦμῶν ἐν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς ὤσιν, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφόρουσι. κρατουμένων μὲν γὰρ ἐπίστασθε ὅτι πάντα ἀλλότρια· ἦν δὲ κρατῶμεν, καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους δεῖ σκευοφόρους ἵμετέρους νομίζειν.

**Topics for Study.** (1) Verbs admitting the accusative absolute. (2) The idiom for ‘these things belong to those who conquer.’ (3) The accent of compounds. 582. 885. 294, 300, n. 439, a.

1 973. 1569. 658. 591. 2 δήλον ὅτι = δήλως. 3 866, 1. 1344. 585. 472.
Topics for Study. (1) The endings, -los, -eion, -la, -ra. (2) πρὸς with indicative. (3) Accent of second aorist infinitive and participle of ω-verbs. (4) Two forms of genitive and dative of ὀστῖs.

These proposals being adopted, Xenophon submits an order of march.

"'Ἀλλ᾽ εἰ μὲν τινος ἄλλου δὲ πρὸς τούτους οἷς λέγει Ἐνοφῶν, καὶ αὐτίκα ἔξεσται ποιεῖν. ἢ δὲ νῦν εἰρήκε δοκεῖ μοι ως τάχιστα ψηφίσασθαι ἄριστον εἶναι· καὶ ὅτω δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα." ἀνέτειναν πάντες.

1 sc. έστι. 2 780. 1182. 390. 527, b. 3 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. 4 sc. δεῖ. 5 941. 928, 1. 631. 571, c.
'Ἀναστὰς δὲ πάλιν εἰπε Ἑυνοφῶν, "Ὤ ἄνδρες, ἀκοῦστε ὃ προσδοκεῖ μοι. ὅτι ὤντες ἡμᾶς δεῖ ὁποὺ ἔσοψεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἀκούστε ὃ κάμιν ἐῶσα καλὰς οὐ πλέον ἐκκοστὶ σταδίων ἀπεχούσας. οὐκ ἂν ὁνὴν θαυμάζομεν εἰ οἱ πολέμοιώ, ὡσπερ οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς μὲν παριότας διώκοντες καὶ δάκνουσιν, ἣν δύνωνται, τοὺς δὲ διώκοντας φεύγουσιν, εἰ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἡμῖν ἀπιοῦσιν ἐπακολουθοῦεν. ἦσως οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἡμῖν πορεύεσθαι πλαίσιον ποιησμένον τῶν ὀπλών, ἵνα τὰ σκευοφόρα καὶ τὸ πολὺς ὀχλὸς ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ ἔ. εἰ οὖν τῶν ἀποδειχθεῖ τίνας χρή ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ πλαίσιον καὶ τὰ πρόσθεν κοσμεῖν καὶ τίνας ἐπί τῶν πλευρῶν ἐκατέρων εἶναι, τίνας δ' ὀπισθοφυλακεῖν, οὐκ ἂν, ὅποτε οἱ πολέμοι ἐλθούσι, βούλευεσθαι ἡμᾶς δει, ἀλλὰ χρώμεθα ἂν εὐθὺς τοὺς τεταγμένους.

Topics for Study. (1) πλαίσιον, Introd. 103, (2), 93. (2) ὀχλὸς, Introd. 84. (3) πλευραῖ, Introd. 74.

"Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἂλλο τις βέλτιον ὅρα, ἂλλως ἐχέτω· εἰ δὲ, Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγοῦτο, ἐπειδὴ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἔστι· τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν ἐκατέρων δύο τῷ προσβυτάτῳ στρατηγῷ ἐπιμελούσθην. ὁπισθοφυλακοὶ μὲν δ' ἡμεῖς οἱ νεώτατοι ἔγον καὶ Τιμασίων τῷ νῦν εἶναι. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν περισσοει τάυτης τῆς τάξεως βουλευσόμεθα ὅτι ἂν δεῖ κράτιστον δοκῇ εἶναι. εἰ δὲ τίς ἂλλο ὅρα βέλτιον,
Deceived by the enemy, they resolve to admit no more heralds.

1. Toútwν λεχθέντων ἀνέστησαν καὶ ἀπελθόντες κατέκαυσαν τὰς ἀμάξας καὶ τὰς σκηνάς, τῶν δὲ περιττῶν ὡς τὸν μὲν δέοιτο τις μετεδίδοσαν ἀλλήλοις, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἔρριπτον. ταῦτα ποιήσαντες ἡμιστοποιοῦντο. ἀριστοποιοῦμενων δὲ αὐτῶν ἔρχεται Μιθραδάτης σὺν ἵππευσιν ὡς τριάκοντα, καὶ καλεσάμενος τοὺς στρατη-

2. γοῦς εἰς ἐπήκουν λέγει ὦδε. "Ἐγώ, ὃ ἄνδρες Ἑλληνες, καὶ Κῦρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, ὡς ὑμεῖς ἐπιστάσθη, καὶ νῦν ὑμῶν εὕνους: καὶ ἐνθάδε δ' εἰμὶ σὺν πολλῷ φόβῳ διάγων. εἰ οὖν ὁρῶν ὑμᾶς σωτηρίων τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθομη ἀν πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς θεράποντας πάντας ἔχων. λέξατε οὖν πρὸς με τί ἐν νῦ ἔχετε ὦς φίλον τε καὶ εὕνοι εκκαὶ βουλομένου κοινῇ σὺν ὑμῶν τῶν στόλον ποιεῖσθαι.

3. Βουλευομένους τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔδοξεν ἀποκρίνασθαι τάδε· καὶ ἔλεγε Χειρίσοφος: "Ἡμῶν δοκεῖ, εἰ μὲν τις ἐν ἠμῶν ἀπίέναι οἶκας, διαπορεύεσθαι τὴν χώραν ὡς

---

1 986 and last ex. 1592. 661 and n. 3. 538, c. 2 949. 1517. 637, 1. 574. 8 737. 1097, 2. 356. 510, a.
Beginning the march, they are grievously harassed in the rear.

Metά ταύτα ἀριστήσαντες καὶ διαβάντες τὸν Ζαπάταν 6 ποταμὸν ἐπορεύοντο τεταγμένοι τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὸν ὄχλον ἐν μέσῳ ἔχοντες. οὗ πολὺ δὲ προεληθῆτων αὐτῶν ἐπιφαίνεται πάλιν ὁ Μιθραδάτης, ἵππεας ἔχων ὡς διακοσίους καὶ τοξίτας καὶ σφενδονίτας εἰς τετρακοσίους μᾶλα ἐλαφροὺς καὶ εὐζώνους: καὶ προσήκε μὲν 7 ὡς φίλος ὥν πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐγγύς ἐγένοντο, ἐξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ ἵππεις καὶ τεξοί, οἱ δ’ ἐσφενδάνων καὶ ἐπιτρωσκοι. οἱ δὲ ὀπισθοφυλάκες τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπασχον μὲν κακῶς, ἀντεπόιον δ’ οὐδέν; οἱ τε γὰρ Κρήτες βραχύτερα τῶν Περσῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ ἁμα ψιλοὶ ὄντες ἐἱσὶ τῶν ὀπλῶν κατεκέκλειντο, οἱ τε ἀκοντισταὶ βραχύτερα ἠκόντιζον ἃς ἐξικνεῖσθαι τῶν σφενδονητῶν. 5
Topics for Study. (1) Stems of: βαίνω, φαίνω, ἰκνέωμαι, φεύγω. (2) Class of: μάχομαι, δοκέω, βούλομαι, μέλω. (3) Words that admit a partitive genitive.

Taught by experience, they equip a body of cavalry and slingers.
BOOK III. CHAP. III.

187

"Ἡλθον, ὡστε βλάψαι μὲν μὴ μεγάλα,1 δηλώσαι δὲ ὅν
δεόμεθα. νῦν γὰρ οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι τὸξένουσι καὶ σφεν-

15
dορῶσιν ὡςον2 οὔτε οἱ Κρήτες ἀντιτοξεύειν δύνανται

ou'te oî ek cheiro's bálloütes exiknei'sthai. òtav dê autōús
diákowmen, polv mēn oux oión te χωρίον ἀπὸ τοῦ στρα-
teteúmatos diákew, ev ólýgw dê oud' ei tachús eîn pezòs
pežon ēn diákowv kataλamβάνοι ēk tòxou rúmatos.

Topics for Study. (1) Name the postpositives. (2) What kind of a
clause is introduced by σταυ, εἶπαν? by ἢν or ἔδω? (3) How is the parenthetic
'said he' expressed? (4) How is the infinitive affected by the article?

"Ἡμεῖς οὖν εἰ μέλλομεν τούτους εἰργεῖν ὡστε μὴ 16
dúnasathai blápteves ἡμᾶς πορευομένους, σφενδονητῶν
τὴν ταξίστην δεῖ καὶ ἱππέων. ἀκούω δ' εἶναι ἐν τῷ
στρατεύματι ἡμῶν Ῥωδίων, δὲν τοὺς πολλοὺς φασιν
ἐπίστασθαι σφενδονᾶν, καὶ τὸ βέλος αὐτῶν καὶ διπλά-
sion férêsthai tōn Περσικῶν σφενδονῶν.3 ékeînai gâr 17

Attacked next day, they charge and put the enemy to flight.

1 IV. Meίναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ 6 ἄλλῃ ἐπορεύοντο πρωαίτερον 7 ἀναστάντες· χαράδραν γὰρ ἔδει αὐτούς διαβῆναι ἐφ᾽ ἡ ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ἐπιθυμοῦν 

188 ANABASIS.

diā tō χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχύ εξίκνονται, οἱ δὲ Ρόδιοι καὶ ταῖς μολυβδίσιν ἐπίσταν-

18 ταίς χρῆσθαι. ἦν οὖν αὐτῶν 1 ἐπισκεφώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτων 2 μὲν δῶμεν ἄργυριον, 

tῷ δὲ ἄλλας πλέκειν ἔθελοντι ἄλλο ἄργυριον τελώμεν, καὶ τῷ σφενδονᾶν ἐν τῷ τεταγμένῳ ἔθελοντι ἄλλην 
	
tινὰ ἄτελειαν εὐρύσκωμεν, ἵσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἱκα-

19 νοὶ ἡμᾶς ὡφελεῖν. ὅρω δὲ ἱπποὺς ὄντας ἐν τῷ στρα-

tεύματι, τοὺς μὲν τινὰς παρ᾽ ἐμοὶ, τοὺς δὲ τῶν 3 

Κλεάρχου καταλελειμμένους, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἄλλους 
αἰχμαλώτους σκευοφοροῦντας. ἄν οὖν τούτους πάντας 
ἐκλέξαντες σκευοφόρα μὲν ἀντιδώμεν, τοὺς δὲ ἱπποὺς 

eἰς ἱππεὰς κατασκευάσωμεν, ἵσως καὶ οὕτω τι 4 τοὺς 

φεύγοντας ἀνιάσουσιν.

20 Ἐδοξε καὶ ταύτα. καὶ ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς σφενδο-

νῆται μὲν εἰς διακοσίους ἐγένοντο, ἱπποὶ δὲ καὶ ἱππεῖς 

ἐδοκιμάσθησαν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ εἰς πεντήκοντα, καὶ σπολάδες 

καὶ θώρακες αὐτοῖς ἐπορίσθησαν, καὶ ἱππαρχὸς ἐπε-

στάθη Δύκιος ὁ Πολυστράτου 5 Ἀθηναῖος.

Topics for Study.  (1) The character of the Rhodians.  (2) Price.  
(3) The thing bargained for,—case of.  (4) Armor of cavalry, Introd. 68.  
(5) Idiom for 'the son of.'
They pass the ruins of ancient Calah and Nineveh.

'The next day.'

(1) The Greek for 'the next day.'

(2) Comparison of προήχομενος.

(3) Words meaning 'about' with numerals.

(4) First aorist of φαίνω, σημαίνω.

(5) Treatment of the dead among the Greeks, Introd. 102.

Topics for Study. (1) The Greek for 'the next day.' (2) Comparison of προήχομενος. (3) Words meaning 'about' with numerals. (4) First aorist of φαίνω, σημαίνω. (5) Treatment of the dead among the Greeks, Introd. 102.
δ' ἐκατόν· τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος δύο παρασάγγας· ὠκοδόμητο δὲ πλιθοῦς κεραμεῖας· κρητῖς δ' ὑπὴν λιθίνην

8 τὸ ύψος εἰκοσι ποδῶν.² ταύτην βασιλεὺς ὁ Πέρσων ὦτε παρὰ Μήδων τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐλάμβανον Πέρσαι πολιορκῶν³ οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ ἐδύνατο ἐλείν· ἔλιον ⁴ δὲ νεφέλη προκαλύψασα ἥφανυσε μέχρι ἐξελίπον οἱ ἀνθρώποι, καὶ οὔτως εάλω.⁶ παρὰ⁷ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν πυραμίς λιθίνη, τὸ μὲν εὐρος ἐνὸς πλέθρου, τὸ δὲ ύψος δύο πλέθρων. ἐπὶ ταύτης πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἦσαν ἐκ τῶν πλησίον κωμῶν πεφευγότες.

10 Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμὸν ἕνα παρασάγγας ἐξ πρὸς τείχος ἔρημον μέγα [κείμενον]. ὄνομα δὲ ἦν τῇ πόλει Μέσπιλα. Μήδοι δ' αὐτὴν ποτὲ ὄκουν. ἦν δὲ ἡ μὲν κρητῖς λίθον⁸ ἐξετοῦ κογχυλιάτου, τὸ εὖρος πεντήκοντα ποδῶν καὶ τὸ ύψος πεντήκοντα. ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτην⁹ ἐπωκοδόμητο ὀπλίθυνον τείχος, τὸ μὲν εὐρος πεντήκοντα ποδῶν, τὸ δὲ ύψος ἐκατόν· τοῦ δὲ τείχους ἡ περίοδος ἐξ παρασάγγας. ἐνταύθα λέγεται Μήδεια γνυὴ βασιλέως καταφυγεῖν ὅτε ἀπώλλυσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ Πέρσων Μήδοι. ταύτην δὲ τὴν πόλιν πολιορκῶν ὁ Πέρσων βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἐδύνατο οὔτε χρόνῳ ¹¹ ἐλείν ¹² οὔτε βία. Ζεὺς δὲ βροντῇ κατέπληξε τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας, ¹³ καὶ οὔτως εάλω.

Topics for Study. (1) Larissa. (2) Two ways of translating 'in width.' (3) Order of numerals connected by 'and,' 291, 82. 352. 190. (4) The ending -ων. (5) Cf. parts of ἀλίσκομαι and ἀναλίσκω. (6) Synopsis of ἡλιον. (7) Mespsila. (8) Material. (9) κείματος, ἀλίσκομαι, used as pass. to what verbs? (10) Is ἐλείν (§ 12) in direct or indirect discourse?

1 566. 832. 288, 2. 426. 2 729, d. 1085, 5. 352. 506, a. 3 969, a. 1563, 3. 653, 2. 583. 4 639, a. 5 922. 1464. 6 199. 631. 6 489 and 13. 799, 729. 369, c. 7 Cf. ἢ παρὰ τὴν ὀδόν κρῆτης, 1, 2 13. 8 732, 5. 1094, 4. 352. 4. 9 Cf. εἰπ ταύτης, § 9. 10 581. 882, 2. 298, n. L 37-8. 11 776. 1181. 387. 520, a. 12 851, 948. 1272, 1519. 539, 638. 563. 13 966. 1560. 650, 1. 582.
Protected by Rhodian slingers, they reach certain villages.

Ἐντεύθεν δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας τέτταρας. εἰς τοῦτον δὲ τὸν σταθμὸν Τισσαφέρνης ἐπεφάνη, οὐς τε αὐτὸς ἰππεάς ἦλθεν ἐξων καὶ τὴν Ὀρόντα δύναμιν τοῦ τῆς βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἐχοντὸς καὶ οὓς Κύρος ἐξων ἀνέβη βαρβάρους καὶ οὓς ὁ βασιλέως ἀδελφὸς ἐξων βασιλεῖ ἐβοήθει, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ὁσοὺς βασιλεὺς ἐδωκεν αὐτῷ, ὡστε τὸ στρατεύμα πάμπολυ ἐφάνη. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο, τὰς μὲν τῶν τάξεων ὁπισθεν καταστήσας, τὰς δὲ εἰς τὰ πλάγια παραγαγὼ ἐμβαλεῖν μὲν οὐκ ἐτόλμησεν οὕδε ἐβούλετο διακυδωνεῖν, σφενδοῦναν δὲ παρήγγειλε καὶ τοξεύειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ διασαχθέντες οἱ Ῥόδιοι ἐσφενδόνησαν καὶ οἱ [Σκύθαι] τοξόται ἐτοξευσαν καὶ οὐδεὶς ἠμάρτανεν ἄνδρός, οὔδε γὰρ εἰ πάνυ προνυμεῖτο ράδιον ἦν, καὶ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει καὶ [αὐ] ἄλλαι τάξεις ἀπεχώρησαν. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας οἱ μὲν ἐπορεύοντο, οἱ δὲ εἰποντο· καὶ οὐκέτι ἐσύνοντο οἱ βάρβαροι τῇ τότε ἀκροβολίσει· μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ τῇ Ῥόδιοι τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων καὶ τῶν τοξευτῶν ...

Μεγάλα δὲ καὶ τὰ τόξα τὰ Περσικά ἑστιν· ὡστε χρήσιμα ἦν, ὅπόσα ἀλίσκοιτο τῶν τοξευμάτων, τοῖς Κρητη, καὶ διετέλουν χράμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι, καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύσει ἄνω ἴέντες μακράν. εὐρύσκετο δὲ καὶ νεύρα πολλά ἐν ταῖς κόμαις καὶ μόλυβδος, ὡστε χρήσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας.
Kai tautē mēn tē ἡμέρα, ἐπεὶ κατεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ Ἑλληνες κόμαις ἐπιτυχόντες, ἀπῆλθον οἱ βárβαροι μεῖον ἔχοντες τῇ ἀκροβολίσει. τῇ δὲ ἐπιουσίᾳ ἡμέραν ἐμεναν οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ ἐπεστίσαντο. ἦν γὰρ πολὺς σῖτος ἐν ταῖς κόμαις. τῇ δὲ υστεραῖα ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης εἶπε το ἀκροβολιζόμενος.

**Topics for Study.** (1) How is the second aorist known? (2) Of what were Greek bows and arrows made? See *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities.* (3) Position of Crete and character of its civilization. (4) Ancient slingers. See *Dictionary of Bible, Layard’s Nineveh; Wilkinson’s works on Egypt.*

To serve in emergencies, they form an escort of six companies.

"Ενθα δὴ οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐγνωσαν¹ πλαύσιον ἴσοπλευρον ὅτι πονηρὰ τάξις εἰὴ πολεμίων ἐπομένων. ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἐστιν, ἦν² μὲν συγκύπτῃ τὰ κέρατα³ τοῦ πλαύσιον ἢ ὁδὸν στενοτέρας οὐσῆς⁴ ἢ ὀρέων ἀναγκαζόντων ἢ γεφύρας, ἐκθλίβεσθαι τοὺς ὀπλίτας καὶ πορεύεσθαι πονηρῶς ἀμα μὲν πιεζομένους, ἀμα δὲ καὶ ταραττομένους, ὡστε δὐσχρήστους εἶναι [ἀνάγκη⁵] ἀτάκτους ὄντας. ὅταν δ’ αὖ διάσχη τὰ κέρατα, ἀνάγκη διαστάσθαι τοὺς τότε ἐκθλιβομένους καὶ κενὸν γίγνεσθαι τὸ μέσον τῶν κεράτων, καὶ ἀθυμεῖν τοὺς ταύτα πάσχοντας πολεμίων ἐπομένων. καὶ ὅποτε δεόι γέφυραν διαβαίνων ἡ ἄλλην τινὰ διάβασιν, ἐσπευδὴν ἐκαστὸς βουλόμενος φθάσαι πρότος, καὶ εὐπεθεῖτον ἦν ἐνταῦθα τοῖς πολεμίοις.

"Επεὶ δὲ ταῦτ’ ἐγνωσαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ, ἐποίησαν ἐξ λόχως ἀνὰ ἐκατὸν ἀνδρᾶς, καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἐπέστησαν καὶ ἄλλους πεντηκοντῆρας καὶ ἄλλους ἐνωμοτάρχους. οὕτω δὲ πορευόμενοι ὅποτε μὲν συγκύπτοι τὰ κέρατα

---

¹ 1841. 1260. 529. 464. ² 894, n. 1. 1398, 1. 609. 650. ³ = αἱ πλευραί, cf. § 23. See Introd. 103. ⁴ 971, a. 1563, 2; 1568. 657, 1. 570. ⁵ sc. ἦν.
Topics for Study.  (1) The Anabasis as a contribution to military history.  Introd. 11, 103, (3).  (2) The organization of a Greek military company.  Introd. 56, 57, 75.  (3) The relative positions of soldiers when in battle array.  Introd. 76.  (4) Marching order.  Introd. 77.

1 764, 2.  1159.  376.  520, a.  2 757.  1148.  360.  518, b.  3 719, b.  1060.  336.  540.

H. & W. ANAB. — 13
Reaching the hills, they find them occupied by the enemy.

24 Ἡνίκα δὲ τὸν πέμπτον ἐπορεύοντο, εἶδον βασιλείαν τι καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κόμας πολλὰς, τὴν δὲ ὅδὸν πρὸς τὸ χωρίον τούτῳ διὰ γηλόφων υψηλῶν γιγνομένην, οἱ καθήκον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀροῦ ὑφ᾽ ὑπὸ ἡ κόμη. καὶ εἶδον μὲν τοὺς λόφους ἀσμενοὶ οἱ Ἑλληνες, ὡς εἰκός, τῶν πολεμίων ὑπότων ἱππέων ἔπει δὲ περεύομενοι ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου ἀνέβησαν ἐπὶ τὸν πρῶτον γηλόφον καὶ κατέβαινον, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν ἐτερὸν ἀναβαίνειν ἐνταῦθα ἐπιγίγνονται οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ υψηλοῦ εἰς τὸ πρανές ἔβαλλον, ἐσφευδόνων, ἐτόξευον ὑπὸ μαστίγων, καὶ πολλοὺς ἐτύτρωσκον καὶ ἐκράτησαν τῶν Ἑλλήνων γυμνήτων καὶ κατέκλευσαν αὐτοὺς εἰσὶ τῶν ὄπλων ὡστε παντάπασι ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν ἄχρηστοι ἦσαν ἐν τῷ ὄχλῳ ὄντες καὶ οἱ σφευδόντες καὶ οἱ τοξόται. ἔπει δὲ πιεζόμενοι οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπεχείρησαν διώκειν, σχολὴ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ ἀκρον ἀφικνοῦνται ὀπλίται ὄντες, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ταχὺ ἀπεπήδον.

Ἐνταῦθα ἐμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ τῶν τετρωμένων 31 ἑνεκα καὶ ἅμα ἐπιτηδεια πολλὰ εἶχον, ἀλευρα, οἶνον, κριθᾶς ἔποιης́ συμβεβλημένας πολλάς. ταυτα δὲ συνεπεγεμένα ἢν τῷ σατραπεύοντι 2 τῆς χώρας. τετάρτῃ δ’ ἡμέρα καταβαίνουσιν εἰς τὸ πεδίον.

Ἔπει δὲ κατέλαβεν αὐτοὺς Τισσαφέρνης σὺν τῇ 32 δυνάμει, ἐδίδαξεν αὐτοὺς ἡ ἀνάγκη κατασκηνήσαι οὗ πρῶτον εἶδον κάμην καὶ μὴ πορεύεσθαι ἐτι μαχομένους· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ ἀπόμαχοι, [οi te] τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ ἐκείνους φέροντες καὶ οἱ τῶν φερόντων τὰ ὀπλα δεξαμενοὶ. ἔπει δὲ κατεσκήνησαν καὶ ἐπεχείρησαν αὐτοῖς̆ 33 ἀκροβολίζεσθαι οἱ βάρβαροι πρὸς τὴν κάμην προσιόντες, πολὺ περιήσαν οἱ Ἑλληνες· πολὺ γὰρ διεφέρεν, ἐκ χώρας ὁρμώντας ἀλέξασθαι ἡ πορευομένους ἐπιοῦσι τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι.

Ἡνίκα δ’ ἢν ἢδη δείλη, ἀρὰ ἢν ἀπιέναι τοῖς πολε- 34 μίοις· οὐποτε γὰρ μεῖον 4 ἀπεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ βάρβαροι τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἐξηκούτα σταδίων, φοβούμενοι μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπιθύνεται αὐτοῖς. πολυρὸν 35 γὰρ νυκτὸς ἐστὶ στράτευμα Περσικῶν· οἱ τε γὰρ ἔποιο αὐτοῖς̆ 5 δεδοῦται καὶ, ὡς 6 ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, πεποδισμένου εἰσὶ τοῦ 7 μὴ φεύγειν ἑνεκα εἰ λυθεῖσαν, ἐὰν τὲ τις θύρυβος γίγνηται, δεὶ ἐπισάξαι τὸν ἔπων Πέρση ἀνδρὶ καὶ

1 767. 1165. 378. 523. 2 767, 1165 or 769, 1180. 380. 524, b, or 378. 529. 3 772. 1175. 392. 1. 525. 4 755. 1153. See Introd. 32. 363. 517. 5 767. 1170. 378. 523. 6 Cf. 3.142. 7 959. 1546. See Introd. 32. 639. 575.
Overtaken by Tissaphernes; Xenophon volunteers to lead a force against the enemy who are commanding the road.

36 'Επεί δὲ ἐγίγνωσκόν αὐτούς οἱ Ἐλληνες βουλομένους ἀπίέναι καὶ διαγγελλομένους, ἐκήρυξε τοῖς Ἐλλησι συσκευάζοντες ἀκούοντων τῶν πολεμίων. καὶ χρόνον μὲν τινα ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας οἱ βάρβαροι, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὦφε ἐγίγνετο, ἀπῆσαν· οὐ γὰρ ἐδόκει λύειν αὐτοὺς νυκτὸς πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατάγεσθαι ἑπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

37 ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς ἀπιόντας ἤδη ἑώρων οἱ Ἐλληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀναζεύζαντες καὶ διηλθοῦν ὅσον ἐξήκοντα σταδίους. καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦτον μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων ὡστε τῇ ὑστεραῖα οὐκ ἐφανήσαν οἱ πολέμιοι οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ, τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ νυκτὸς προελθόντες καταλαμβάνουσι χωρίον ὑπερδέξιον οἱ βάρβαροι, ἃ ἐμελλόν οἱ Ἐλληνες παριέναι, ἀκρωνυχίαν ὀροὺς, ὡς ἢν ἡ κατάβασις ἢν εἰς τὸ πεδίον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἑώρα Χισίροφος προκατειλημμένη τῆς ἀκρωνυχίας, καλεῖ Ξενοφῶντα ἀπὸ τῆς οὐρᾶς καὶ κελεύει λαβόντα τοὺς πελταστὰς παραγενέσθαι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. ὦ δὲ Ξενο-

38 φῶν τοὺς μὲν πελταστὰς οὐκ ἦγεν· ἐπιφανόμενον γὰρ ἑώρα Τισσαφέρνη καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν· αὐτὸς δὲ προσελάσας ὑμῶτα "Τί καλεῖς;" ὦ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ, "Εξεστιν ὁρᾶν· προκατείληπται γὰρ ἡμῖν ὑπὲρ τῆς

1 sc. ἐστίν.  2 623.  311.  317.  502.  3 767.  1105.  378.  523.
καταβάσεως λόφων, καί οὕκ ἐστὶν παρελθεῖν, εἰ μὴ τούτους ἀποκόψωμεν. ἀλλὰ τὶ οὐκ ἤγες τοὺς πελταστὰς;” ὁ δὲ λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἔρημα καταλύεται τὰ ὄπισθεν¹ πολεμίων ἐπιφαινομένων. “Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὁρᾷ γ’,” ἐφη, “βουλεύονται πῶς τις τοὺς ἀνδρας ἀπελά ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου.”

**Topics for Study.** (1) When is ὥστε followed by the indicative? (2) What infinitive usually follows μέλλω? (3) Reduplication of λαμβάνω. (4) ‘It is possible,’ — translate in two ways. (5) Inflect future indicative of ἐλαύνω.

"Ενταῦθα Ἐνοφῶν ὅρα τοῦ ὄρους τήν κορυφήν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος οὕσαν, καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτης ἐφοδιά ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον ἐνθα ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι, καὶ λέγει, “Κράτιστον, ὃ Χειρίσοφος, ἦμῖν ἔσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. ἢν γὰρ τούτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ. ἀλλὰ, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ’ ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι εἰ δὲ χρῆξεις, πορεύον ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ.” “Ἀλλὰ διδωμὶ σοι,” ἐφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “ὁπότερον βούλει ἔλεοςθαι.” εἰπὼν ὁ Ἐνοφῶν ὅτι νεώτερος ἐστιν αἱρεῖται πορεύεσθαι, κελεύει δὲ οἱ συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἀνδρας. μακρὸν³ γὰρ ἢν ἀπὸ τῆς οὐρᾶς λαβεῖν. καὶ ὁ Χειρίσοφος συμπέμπει τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος πελταστάς, ἑλαβε δὲ τοὺς κατὰ μέσον τοῦ πλαισίου. συννέπεσθαι δ’ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτῶ καὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους οὐς αὐτὸς ἐἰχε τῶν ἐπιλέκτων⁴ ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ πλαισίου.

**Topics for Study.** (1) Conclusions admissible after a condition of the first form. (2) ἀλλὰ in replies. (3) αὐτοῦ, ποῦ, ὅπου, ὅμοι, ὅθ. (4) Meaning of αἰρέω, αἰρόμαι; πείθω, πειθόμαι; παύω, παύμαι; ἔχω, ἔχομαι. (5) Is the infinitive after δοκεῖ, seems good, in indirect discourse? (6) στόμα, οὐρά. See Introd. 74.

¹ 2c. μέρη. ² 678. 987. 472. 197. ³ 642. ⁴ 729, e. 1095, t. 355.

506, a.
Xenophon dislodges the enemy.

44 'Εντευθεν ἐπορεύοντο ὡς ἐδύναντο τάχιστα. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου πολέμιοι ὡς ἐνόησαν αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ἐπὶ τὸ ἀκρον, εὐθὺς καὶ αὐτοὶ ὄρμησαν ἄμιλλάσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ ἀκρον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ μὲν κραγηγὴ ἤν τοῦ Ἐλληνικοῦ στρατεύματος διακελευομένων 1 τοῖς ἐαυτῶν, πολλὴ δὲ κραγηγὴ τῶν ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρην τοῖς ἐαυτῶν διακελευομένων. Ξενοφῶν δὲ παρελαύνων ἐπὶ τοῦ ἱπποῦ παρεκελεύετο, "Ἀνδρές, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐλλάδα νομίζετε ἄμιλλάσθαι, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς παῖδας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας, νῦν ὀλγον πονησάντες ἀμαχεῖ τὴν λοιπὴν 3 πορευόμεθα." Σωτηρίδας δὲ ὁ Σικυώνιος εἶπεν, "Οὐκ ἐξ ἵππου, ὁ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν. σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἱπποῦ ὄχει, ἐγώ δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνων τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων." καὶ ὅς 4 ἀκούσας ταῦτα καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱπποῦ ὠθεῖτα αὐτῶν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀφελόμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἔχων ἐπορεύετο ἐτύγχανε δὲ καὶ θάρακα ἔχων τὸν ἱππικόν. ὡστ' ἐπιέζετο. καὶ τοῖς 5 μὲν ἐμπροσθεὶν ὑπάγειν παρεκελεύετο, τοῖς δὲ ὁπισθεὶν παριέναι μόλις ἐπόμενος. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιώται παίουσι καὶ βάλλουσι καὶ λοιδοροῦσι τὸν Σωτηρίδαν, ἔστε ἱμάγακασαν [ἀνα-]λαβόντα τὴν ἀσπίδα πορεύεσθαι. ὡδὲ ἀναβάς, 6 ἔως 7 μὲν βάσιμα ἂν, ἐπὶ τοῦ ἱπποῦ ἤγει, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄβατα ἂν, καταλυτῶν τὸν ἱππον ἐσπευδε πεζῇ. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀκρῷ γενόμενοι 8 τοὺς πολεμίους.


1 633 and a.  2 920.  Cf. κόπτοντες, 2.16.  3 321.  4 613, a.  5 764, 1.  6 1160.  7 375.  8 520, a.  9 715, b.  1057.  333.  536.  4 655, a.  1023, 2.  144, a.  560.  6 Cf. τοῖς, § 45.  7 i.e. ἐπὶ τῶν ἱππῶν.  8 932.  1464.  619.  631.  9 984.  1580.  660, n.  585, a.
Encamp in the plain; the enemy try to fire the villages; a plan for bridging the Tigris.

V. "Ενθα δὴ οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι στραφέντες ἔφευγον ἢ ἔκαστος ἐδύνατο, οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες εἰχον τὸ ἄκρον. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ Ἀριαῖον ἀποτραπόμενει ἄλλην ὄδον χειμον. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον καταβάντες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐν κώμῃ μεστῇ πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλήρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πεδίῳ παρὰ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμῷ. ἦν καὶ ψευτήρα ἐξαπίνης οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπιφαίνονται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατέκοψαν τινας τῶν ἔσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ καθ’ ἀρπαγήν. καὶ γὰρ νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων διαβιβαζόμεναι εἰς τὸ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ κατελήφθησαν.

Ἐνταῦθα Τισσαφέρνης καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ κάειν ἐπεχεῖ· 3 ρησάν τὰς κώμας. καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων μᾶλα ἡθύμησάν τινας, ἐννοοῦμενοι μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, εἰ κάοιεν, οὐκ ἔχουσι ὁπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφοφον ἀπῆραν ἐκ τῆς βοηθείας. ο δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἐπεὶ κατέβη, παρελαύνων τὰς τάξεις ἦν άπο τῆς βοηθείας ἀπῆρνησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔλεγεν, "Ὅρατε, ὃ ἄνδρες Ἑλληνες, ὑφείματα τὴν χώραν ἠδυναμεὶς εἶναι; ἣ γὰρ, ὅτε ἐσπένδοντο, διεσπράττοντο, μὴ κάειν τὴν βασιλείας χώραν, νῦν αὐτοὶ κάοισιν ὡς ἀλλοτρίαν. ἀλλ’ εάν που καταλήψις γε αὐτοῖς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὑμοῦνται καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνταῦθα πορευομένους. ἀλλ’, ὃ Χειρίσοφε,” ἔφη, "δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς κάοιτας ὡς ὑπὲρ τῆς ἡμετέρας." ο δὲ Χειρίσοφος εἶπεν, "Οὐκοιν ἐμοιγε

1 Cf. τὴν λοιπὴν, 446. 2 887. 1378. 594. 610. 3 sc. αὐτοῖς. 4 μὴ (ἡμᾶς) κάειν.
Topics for Study. (1) ὁδὸν after verbs of going. (2) The idiom for 'Tissaphernes and those with him,' §§ 1, 3. (3) Cf. the present and aorist participles of ἦμι.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔπι τὰς σκηνὰς ἀπῆλθον, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι περὶ τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα ἦσαν, στρατηγοὶ δὲ καὶ λοχαγοὶ συνῆσαν. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν. ἔνθεν μὲν γὰρ ὁρὴ ἦν ὑπερύψηλα, ἔνθεν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς τοσοῦτος τὸ βάθος ὡς μηδὲ τὰ δόρατα βάθους. ἀπορομένοις δὲ ύπερέχειν πειραμένοις τοῦ αὐτοῖς προσελθὼν τις ἀνήρ 'Ρόδιος εἶπεν, "Ἐγώ θέλω, ὡ ἄνδρες, διαβιβάσας ὑμᾶς κατὰ τετρακίσχιλίους ὀπλίτας, ἂν ἐμοὶ ὃν δέομαι υπηρετήσῃτε καὶ τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσῃτε." ἐρωτώμενος δὲ ὃτου δέοιτο "'Ασκῶν," ἔφη, "δισχίλιων δεήσομαι: πολλὰ δ' ὦρῳ πρὸβατα ἄσκοι φυσηβέντες.

1 866, l. 1344. 555. 572. 2 718. 1058. 337. 537. 3 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, b. 4 771, b. 1172, 2. 382. 523, a. 5 738. 1099. 356. 510, b.

Return to the villages; question prisoners as to possible routes.

ἔνταυθα τὴν μὲν ὑστεραίαν  

τῆς παλιν [ἡς ἀπὸς Βαβυλῶνα] εἰς τὰς ἀκαύστους κώμας, 
κατακαύσαντες ἔνθεν ἐξῆσαν· ὦστε οἱ πολέμωι οὐ προσῆλθον, ἀλλὰ ἔδειγεν καὶ ὁμοίως ἤσαν θαυμάζουσιν ὅποι ποτὲ τρέφονται οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῷ ἔχοιεν. ἑνταύθα οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι στρατιώται ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦσαν· οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ πάλιν συνήλθον, καὶ συναγαγόντες τοὺς ἐαλωκότας ἦλεγχον τῆς κύκλῳ πᾶσαν χώραν τῆς ἐκάστη εἰς. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι τὰ μὲν πρὸς μεσημβρίαν τῆς ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἶναι καὶ Μηδίαν, δι’ ἧσπερ ἦκοιεν, ἦ δὲ πρὸς ἐω ἐπὶ Σοῦσα τε καὶ Ἐκβάτανα φέροι, ἑνθαθερίζεων λέγεται βασιλεύς, ἦ δὲ δια-

1 748, 1117. 362, 1. 509, a. 2 1029. 1615. 434. 572, c. 3 (ὑμᾶς) ὦστε μη... 4 sc. ἡμέραν. 5 sc. δόσεις ἔγει. 6 773. 1175. 392, 2. 522. 7 732. 1094, 1. 355, 2. 508.
They decide to cross the Garduchian mountains.

17 Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν χωρὶς τοὺς ἐκασταχόσε φάσκοντας εἰδέναι, οὐδὲν δῆλον ποιήσαντες ὅποι πορεύεσθαι ἔμελλον. ἔδοκε δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι διὰ τῶν ὅρεων εἰς Καρδούχους ἐμβάλλειν τοὺς γὰρ διελθόντας ἔφασαν εἰς Ἀρμενίαν ἡξειν, ᾧ Ὁρόντας ἤρχε πολλής καὶ εὐδαίμονος. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ εὐποροῦν ἔφασαν εἶναι ὅποι τις ἐθέλοι πορεύεσθαι. ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐθύσαντο, ὅπως ἦνικα καὶ δοκοῦ τῆς οὕρας τὴν πορείαν ποιοῦντο τὴν γὰρ ὑπερβολὴ τῶν ὅρεων ἐδεδοίκεσαν μὴ προκαταληφθεὶν καὶ παρήγγειλαν, ἐπειδὴ δειπνήσειαν, συσκευασμένους πάντας ἀναπαύσεθαι, καὶ ἔπεσθαί ἦνικ' ἀν τις παραγγέλλῃ.

Topics for Study. (1) The formation of μεσημβρία. (2) Construction after φημί, εἶπον, λέγω. (3) καθημαί, καθίζω. (4) The ending -σε.

1 Cf. πειρομένοις, 57. 2 i.e. Καρδούχους. 3 kai (also), sc. ἔφασαν. 4 1008. 5 919. Cf. 316. 5 7357. 1148. 360. 518, b.
Recapitulation; they cross a ridge to villages whence the Carduchi flee.

I. ["Osa μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει ἑγένετο μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὅσα1 μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς ἀσ βασιλεὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ ἀναβάντες Ἑλλήνες ἐποιήσαντο, καὶ ὅσα,2 παραβάντος τὰς σπονδάς βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους, ἐπολεμήθη πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ἐπακολούθοντος τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.]

* Ἑπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο ἐνθα ὁ μὲν Τίγρης ποταμὸς παντάπασιν ἀπορος 2 ἦν διὰ τὸ βάθος καὶ μέγεθος, πάροδος δὲ οὐκ ἦν, ἀλλὰ τὰ Καρδούχεια ὄρη ἀπότομα ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐκρέματο, ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς διὰ τῶν ὀρέων πορευτέον εἶναι. ἦκουν γὰρ τῶν ἀλυσκομένων 3 ὅτι εἰ διέλθοιεν τὰ Καρδούχεια ὄρη, ἐν τῇ 'Αρμενίᾳ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ, ἦν μὲν βούλωνται, διαβήσονται, ἦν δὲ μὴ βούλωνται, περιῴασι. καὶ τοῦ Εὐφράτου δὲ τὰς πηγὰς ἐλέγετο οὐ πρόσω τοῦ Τίγρητος εἶναι, καὶ ἔστων οὕτως ἔχον. τὴν δ' εἰς τοὺς Καρδούχους ἐμβολὴν ὅδε 4 πουοῦνται, ἀμα μὲν λαβεῖν πειρόμενου, ἀμα δὲ φθάσαι πρὶν τοὺς πολέμιους καταλαβεῖν τὰ ἄκρα.

'Ἡνίκα δ' ἦν ἀμφὶ τὴν τελευταίαν φυλακὴν καὶ ἑλεί-5 πετο τῆς νυκτὸς 3 ὅσον σκοταίους διελθεῖν 4 τὸ πεδίον,

1 sc. ἑγένετο. 2 715, b; 819, a. 1054, 1240. 333; 515, 2. 536. 3 sc. τοσσότο. 4 952. 1526. 641. 565.

(203)
τηνικαίτα ἀναστάντες ἀπὸ παραγγέλσεως πορευόμενοι
6 ἀφικνοῦνται ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. ἐνθὰ δὴ Ἡ-
Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἠγείτο τοῦ στρατεύματος λαβῶν τὸ ἄμφον 
καὶ τοὺς γυμνήτας πάντας, Ξενοφῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς ὑποστο-
βουλαῖς ὁπλίταις ἐπετοὶ οὐδένα ἔχων γυμ-
νήτα: οὐδεὶς γὰρ κίνδυνος ἐδόκει εἶναι μὴ τις, ἀνω
7 πορευομένων, ἐκ τοῦ ὑπισθεν ἐπίσποιτο. καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν 
tὸ ἄκρον ἀναβαίνει Ἡχειρίσοφος πρὶν τινας αὐθενθεῖν 
tῶν πολεμίων· ἐπειτα δ' ὑφηγεῖτο· ἐφείπετο δὲ ἄει τὸ 
ὑπερβάλλον τοῦ στρατεύματος εἰς τὰς κώμας τὰς ἐν 
tοῖς ἀγκεσί τε καὶ μυχοῖς τῶν ὀρέων.
8 Ἐνθὰ δὴ οἱ μὲν Καρδοῦχοι ἐκλιπόντες τὰς οἰκίας 
ἐχοντες καὶ γυναικας καὶ παιδας ἐφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὀρη. 
tὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ ἤν λαμβάνειν, ἤσαν δὲ καὶ ἄχα-
kώμαις παρμόλλοις κατεσκευάσαται αἱ οἰκίαι, ὃθ 
οὐδὲν ἐφερον οἱ Ἐλλήνες, οὐδὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἔδιωκον, ὑπο-
φειδόμενοι, εἰ'3 πως ἔθελήσειαν οἱ Καρδοῦχοι διενα 
μιοὶ ἤσαν· τὰ μέντοι ἐπιτήδεια ὅπον τις ἐπιτυγχάνοι 
ἐλάμβανον· ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἤν. οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι οὐτε 
kαλούντων ὑπῆκονον οὔτε ἄλλο φιλικὸν οὐδὲν ἑποίον.
9 ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ τελευταίοι τῶν Ἐλλήνων κατέβανον εἰς τὰς 
kώμας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄκρου ἤδη σκοταῖοι — διὰ γὰρ τὸ στε-
nήν εἶναι τὴν ὀδὸν ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν ἡ ἀνάβασις αὐτοῖ 
ἐγένετο καὶ κατάβασις — τότε δὴ συλλεγέντες τινὲ 
tῶν Καρδοῦχων τοὺς τελευταίους ἐπετίθεντο, καὶ ἀπέκτε-
νάν τινας καὶ λίθους καὶ τοξεύματι κατέτρωσαν, ὄλ-
γει ὄντες. ἐξ ἀπροσδοκητοῦ γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐπέπεσε τὸ 
11 Ἐλληνικόν. εἰ5 μέντοι τότε πλεῖον6 συνελέγησαν,
Topics for Study.  (1) Peculiarity in the use of σκοταίος, τελευταῖος, πρῶτος etc.  (2) Difference between διὰ φιλίας τῆς χάρας and διὰ τῆς φιλίας χάρας.  (3) Idiom for ‘unexpectedly.’  (4) The class of: κτείνω, φθείρω, τιτρώσκω.

Leaving all things dispensable they journey through storm, hard pressed by the enemy.

...
Topics for Study. (1) Adverbial ending -τα. 860, 3. (2) How early in the morning did the Greeks set out on the march? See Introd. 90. (3) In what latitude were the Greeks at this time? (4) Character of the Kurds. See Encyclopaedia Britannica.

17 Ἐνταῦθα ὁ Χειρίσοφος ἄλλοτε μὲν ὅτε παρεγγυῶτο ὑπέμενε, τότε δὲ οὐχ ὑπέμενεν, ἀλλ’ ἤγε ταχέως καὶ παρηγγύα ἐπεσθαί, ὥστε δῆλον ἦν ὅτι πράγμα τι ἐνή. σχολή δ’ οὔκ ἦν1 ἵνα παρελθόντι τὸ αἵτιον τῆς σπουδῆς· ὥστε ἡ πορεία ὅμοια φυγῇ ἐγίγνετο τοῖς ὀπισθοφύλαξι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἀποθνῄσκει ἀνήρ ἀγαθός Δακωνίκος Κλεώνυμος τοξευθεὶς διὰ τῆς ἀσπίδος καὶ τῆς σπολάδος εἰς τὰς πλευράς, καὶ Βασίας Ἀρκάς διαμ. περέσ τῆς κεφαλῆς.2

18 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ σταθμόν, εὐθὺς ὡσπερ εἶχεν ὁ Χειρίσοφον ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸν Χειρίσοφον ἤτιάτο αὐτὸν ὅτι οὐχ ὑπέμενεν, ἀλλ’ ἤγαγκάζοντο φεύγοντες ἀμα μάχεσθαι. “καὶ νῦν δῦο καλώ τε καὶ ἀγαθῶ ἀνδρε τέθνατο” καὶ οὔτε ἀνελέσθαι οὔτε θάψαι ἐδυνάμεθα.”

20 ἀποκρίνεται ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “Βλέψων,” ἐφη, “πρὸς τὰ ὀργή καὶ ἵδε ὡς ἅβατα πάντα ἐστὶ· μία δ’ αὐτῆ ὁδὸς ἦν ὀρίζο ὀρθία,” καὶ ἐπὶ ταύτῃ ἀνθρώπων ὥραν ἔξεστι σοι ὀχλον τοσοῦτον, οὐ κατειληφότες4 φυλάττουσι τὴν ἐκβα- σιν.5 ταύτ’5 ἐγὼ ἐσπευδον καὶ διὰ τοῦτο σε οὐχ ὑπε- μενον, εἰ πως6 δυναμὴν φθάσαι πρὸς κατειληφθαί τὴν

1 (τιν) παρελθόντι. 2 718. 1058. 335. 537. 3 490. 4. 804. 729 (θυγήσκω). 570, (4). 4 366. 522. 178. 2. 291, b. 6 716, b. 1054. 334. 530, b. 6 Cf. εἰ πως ...

. . . , § 8.
BOOK IV. CHAP. 1.

a. (120) ὀδὸς ὀρθία; (123) ἡ φανερὰ ὀδὸς;
b. (126) ἐκβασις; (121) ὑπερβολή; (21, 2) ἐκβασις;
c. (124) δύνατι καὶ ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι ὀδὸς,
d. (22) χαράδρα;
e. (23) εἰσόδος (to l).
f. (22) τοῦς φύλακας.
g. (12) ἀκρον; (21) ἀκρον; (121) χωρίον;
h. (20) ἡ στενὴ ὀδὸς.
i. (22) ἐφοδος.
j. (23) ἀπριβείς ὀδοί.
k. (23) χωρίον.
l. (22) λοφος: (21, 2) λόφος.
m. (21) ὀρθος τοῖς λόχοις.
n. (21) ἀφοδος.
o. (21) ἀφοδος.
p. (21) ἄλφως λόφος: (213) δεύτερος λόφος.
r. (21) το αὐτῷ τρόπῳ.
s. (21) ἐκώρου (from g to m).
t. (21) τὸ ὁμαλόν.
u. (21) ἀντίπορος λόφος.
Topics for Study. (1) Distinguish between ἐναι, ἐναι, ἕναι. (2) Words admitting the dative of likeness. (3) ἀποθνῄσκω and κεῖμαι serve as passives to what verbs? (4) Βλέψων, ίδέ (§ 20); why not present imperative? (5) Is the perfect of ἀποθνῄσκω, ἀποτέθηκα or τέθηκα?

They learn of another way commanded by a hill.

22 Ο δὲ Ἐνοφὼν λέγει, "Ἀλλ’ ἐγὼ ἔχω δύο ἄνδρας. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμῖν πράγματα παρείχον, ἐνηδρεύσαμεν, ὀπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἀναπνεύσαι ἐποίησε, καὶ ἀπεκτείναμέν τινας αὐτῶν, καὶ ζῶντας προσθυμήθημεν λαβεῖν αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔνεκα ὅπως ἡγεμόσιν 1 εἰδόσι τὴν χώραν χρησαίμεθα."

23 Καὶ εὐθὺς ἀγαγόντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἑλέγχον διαλαβόντες εἰ τινα εἰδεῖεν ἀλλὴν ὀδόν ἢ τὴν φανεράν. 2-6 ὁ μὲν οὖν έτερος οὖκ ἐφή μάλα πολλῶν φόβων προσαγομένων. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὔθεν ὅφελίσιον ἐλεγεν, ὅροντος τοῦ ἐτέρου κατεσφάγη. δ ὁ δὲ λοιπὸς ἔλεηεν ὅτι οὔθεν μὲν οὖ φαίη [διὰ ταῦτα] εἰδέναι ὅτι αὐτῷ ἑτύγχαν 3 θυγάτηρ ἐκεῖ παρ’ ἄνδρι ἐκδεδομένη. αὐτὸς 4 δ’ ἐφή ἡγήσεσθαι δυνατὴν 5 καὶ ὑποζυγίωσι πορεύεσθαι ὀδόν. 6-8 ἐρωτάμενος δ’ εἰ εἴη τι ἐν αὐτῇ δυσπάριτον χωρίν, ἐφή εἶναι ἄκρον 7 ὁ εἰ μὴ τις προκαταλήψιοτο, ἀδύνατον ἔσεσθαι παρελθεῖν.

26 Ἑνταῦθα δ’ ἐδόκει συγκαλέσαντας λοχαγοὺς καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν λέγειν τε τὰ παρόντα καὶ ἔρωτάν εἰ τις αὐτῶν ἐστιν ὅστις ἀνήρ ἀγαθὸς ἑθέλοι ἄν γενέσθαι καὶ ὑποστάς ἐθελοντῆς πορεύεσθαι. ὑφίσταται τῶν μὲν ὀπλιτῶν Ἀριστώνυμος Μεθυδρεὺς [Ἀρκάς] καὶ Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος [Ἀρκάς], ἀντιστασιαζόν δὲ

1 (αὐτοῖς) ἡγεμόσιν. 2 sc. εἰδέναι. 3 sc. οὖσα. 984, a. 940, b. (—). 927. 631, 475, n. 548, (1). 952. 1526. 611. 565. 715, b. 1057. 333. 536.
While the army diverts the attention of the enemy volunteers make a détour and capture the height.

II. Καὶ ἢν μὲν δεῖλῃ, οἱ δ’ ἐκέλευον αὐτοὺς ἐμφα-1 γόντας πορεύεσθαι. καὶ τὸν ἡγεμόνα δήσαντες παρα- διδόσιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ συντίθενται τὴν μὲν νῦκτα, ἢν λάβωσι τὸ ἄκρον,9 τὸ χωρίον9 φυλάττειν, ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ σάλπιγγι σημαίνειν: καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄνω ὄντας ἵναι ἐπὶ τοὺς κατέχοντας τὴν φανερὰν ἐκβα- σιν, b αὐτοὶ δὲ συμβοηθήσειν ἐκβαίνοντες ὡς ἀν δύνον- ται τάχιστα. ταῦτα συνεβέμενοι οἱ μὲν ἐπορεύοντο 2 πλῆθος5 ὡς δισκήλιοι· καὶ ὑδρ πολὺ ἦν εἴς οὐρανόν.

Ἐνοφῶν δὲ ἔχων τοὺς ὀπίσθοθοφύλακας ἤγεῖτο πρὸς τὴν φανερὰν ἐκβασιν, ὅπως ταῦτῃ τῇ ὁδῷ οἱ πολέμιοι προσέχοντας τὸν νοῦν καὶ ὡς μάλιστα λάθοιεν οἱ περι- ἰόντες. ο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ χαράδρα4 οἱ ὀπίσθοθοφύλακες 3 ἦν ἐδει διαβάντας πρὸς τὸ ὀρθιον b ἐκβαίνειν, τημικαῦτα ἐκνυτόν οἱ βάρβαροι ὀλοτρόχους ἀμαξίαν καὶ μείζους καὶ ἐλάττους, οἱ φερόμενοι πρὸς τὰς πέτρας παῖσται διε- σφενδοῦντο· καὶ παντάπασιν οὗτε πελάσαι οἷον τ’ ἢν τῇ

1 Cf. ὑποστάσ, § 25. 2 753. f. 1135. 353, 1. 513. 3 Cf. eis τὴν τροφῆν, 1.19. 4 i.e. οἱ ἐθελονται. 6 718. 1058. 337. 557.

H. & W. ANAB. — 14
ANABASIS.

4 εἰσόδως. ἐνιοὶ δὲ τῶν λοχαγῶν, εἰ μὴ ταύτῃ δύναντο, ἀλλὰ ἐπειρᾶντο· καὶ ταῦτα ἐποίουν μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ὕοντο ἀφανεῖς εἶναι ἁπὶ, κῶτος, τότε ἀπῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον· ἐτύγχανον δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι ὁμντες αὐτῶν οἱ ὀπισθοφυλακήσαντες. οἱ μέντοι πολέμιοι οὐδὲν ἐπαύσαντο διὸ ὀλης τῆς νυκτὸς κυλίνδοντες τοὺς λίθους· τεκμαίρεσθαι δὲ ὑν τῷ ψόφῳ.

Topics for Study. (1) The ending -ιαῖς. (2) Stem and declension of adjectives in -ης, -ες. (3) a- as a prefix. (4) What prepositions in composition with verbs have an intensive force?

5 οἱ δὲ ἔχοντες τὸν ἡγεμόνα κύκλῳ περιώντες καταλαμβάνουσι τοὺς φύλακας ἀμφὶ πυρ καθημένους· καὶ τοὺς μὲν κατακανόντες τοὺς δὲ καταδιώξαντες αὐτοῖς ἔνταυθ᾽ ἔμενον ὡς τὸ ἄκρον ἐκτέχοντες. οἱ δὲ οὐ κατεῖχον, ἀλλὰ μαστὸς ἦν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν παρ᾽ ὄν ἢ ἡ στενὴ αὐτῇ ὁδὸς ἐφ᾽ ὃ ἐκάθηντο οἱ φύλακες. ἐφοδοῦσι μέντοι αὐτόθεν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἦν οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ φανερᾷ ὁδῷ ἐκάθηντο. καὶ τῇ μὲν νύκτα ἐνταῦθα διήγαγον· ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἡμέρα ὑπέφαινεν, ἐπορεύοντο συγγ συντεταγμένοι ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους· καὶ γὰρ ὁμίχλη ἐγένετο, ὡστ᾽ ἔλαθον ἐγγὺς προσελθόντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἴδον ἀλλήλους, ἦ τε σάλπιγγες ἐφθέγξατο καὶ ἀλλαξάντες ἤντο ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους· οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλὰ ψεύντες τὴν ὁδὸν φεύγοντες ὅλιγοι ἀπέθνησκον· εὐξόνοι γὰρ ἤσαν.

The Greeks advance, Xenophon following the volunteers.

Oί δὲ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσωφον ἀκούσαντες τῆς σάλπιγγος ἐνθὺς ἔντο ἀνω κατὰ τὴν φανερὰν ὁδὸν ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν στρατηγῶν κατὰ ἀτριβεῖς ὁδοὺς ἐπορεύοντο ἣ ἔτυχον ἐκαστοι ὄντες, καὶ ἀναβάντες ὡς ἐδύναντο ἀνίμων ἀλλήλους τοῖς δόρασι. καὶ οὗτοι πρῶτοι συνεμίζαν τοῖς προκαταλαβοῦσι τὸ χωρίον.

Ξενοψωφόν δὲ ἔχων τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων τοὺς ἡμίσεις ἐπορεύετο ἦπερ οἱ τῶν ἡγεμόνα ἔχοντες εὐνοωτάτη γὰρ ἦν τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις τοὺς δὲ ἡμίσεις ὀπισθεὶς τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἔταξε. πορεύομενοι δὲ ἐντυγχάνουσι λόφῳ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ κατελθημένω ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, οὐς ἦν ἀποκόσμη ἦν ἀνάγκη ἢ διεχεύχθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων Ἐλλήνων. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ἄν ἐπορεύθησαν ἦπερ οἱ ἄλλοι, τὰ δὲ ὑποζύγια οὐκ ἦν ἄλλη ἡ ταύτη ἐκβῆναι. ἔνθα δὴ παρακελευσάμενοι ἀλλήλους προσβάλλουσι πρὸς τὸν λόφον ὀρθίους τοῖς λόχοις, οὐ κύκλῳ ἀλλὰ καταλιπώντες ἁφοδον τοὺς πολεμίους, εἶ βούλοις θεῦγεν. καὶ τέως μὲν αὐτοὺς ἀναβαίνοντας ὧν ἐδύνατο ἐκαστος τοῖς βάρβαροι ἐτόξευον καὶ ἐβαλλον, ἐγώς δὲ οὐ προσίεντο, ἀλλὰ φυγῇ λείπουσι τὸ χωρίον. καὶ τοῦτον το εἰρήκουσαν οἱ Ἐλλήνες καὶ ἐτερον ὀρῶσι ἐμπροσθεν λόφου κατεχόμενον ἐπὶ τοῦτον αὐθις ἑδόκει πορεύεσθαι. ἐννοήσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν μή, εἰ ἔρημον καταλήψις τῶν ἡλικίας λόφον, πάλιν λαβόντες οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπιθυσάντο τοῖς ὑποζυγίους παρισοῦσι — ἐπὶ πολὺ δὲ ἦν τὰ ὑποζύγια ἀτε διὰ στενῆς τῆς ὁδοῦ πορευόμενα — καταλείπει ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου λοχαγοὺς Κηφισόδωρον

1 779, a. 1181. 389. 526, b. 2 772. 1175. 392, l. 525. 3 1275. Cf. 851, b, end. 4 (αὐτοῖς) ὥρῳ, dat. pl. 5 Cf. same, 1.88.
As Xenophon occupies the third hill, the enemy, retreating to the rear, cut off the Greeks left to guard the first hill.

Topics for Study.  (1) Cf. μαστός, λόφος, πέτρα, and πέτρος.  (2) Can the exact relative location of the hills mentioned in this passage be fixed?

1 i.e. τοὺς Ἑλληνας.  2 946, b, end, cf. 1.38.  669, n.  658 (end).
They continue the march harassed by the enemy.

They continue the march harassed by the enemy.


Τῇ δὲ υστεραίᾳ ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο· μαχόμενοι δὲ οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ὅπῃ ἐγ' ὑστερον χωρίον προκαταλαμ-
25 βάνοντες ἐκώλυν τὰς παρόδους. ὅπως μὲν οὖν τοὺς πρῶτους κωλύοιεν, Ἐνοφῶν ὁπισθεν ἐκβαίνων πρὸς τὰ ὄρη ἐλυν τὴν ἀπόφραξιν τῆς παρόδου τοῖς 1 πρῶτοις ἀνωτέρω πειρώμενοι γίγνεσθαι τῶν κωλύοντων, ὅπως δὲ τοῖς ὁπισθεν ἐπιθοίντο, Χειρίσοφος ἐκβαίνων καὶ πειρώμενος ἀνωτέρω γίγνεσθαι τῶν κωλύοντων ἐλυν τὴν ἀπόφραξιν τῆς παρόδου τοῖς ὁπισθεν· καὶ αἱ οὗτως ἐβοήθουν ἄλληλοις καὶ ἰσχυρῶς ἄλληλων 2 ἐπεμέλουτο. ἦν 3 δὲ καὶ ὅπως αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀναβάσι πολλὰ πράγματα παρέχοι οἱ βάρβαροι πάλιν καταβαίνον- σι· ἐλαφροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ὡστε καὶ ἐγγύθειν φεύγουντες ἀποφεύγειν· οὐδὲν γὰρ εἶχον ἄλλο ἦ τόξα καὶ σφεν- δόνας. ἀριστοὶ δὲ τοξόται ἦσαν· εἶχον δὲ τόξα ἐγγύς τριπήχη, τὰ δὲ τοξεύματα πλέον ἦ διπήχη· εἶκον δὲ τὰς νευρὰς, ὅπως τοξεύοιεν, πρὸς τὸ 4 κάτω τοῦ τόξου τῷ ἀριστερῷ ποὺ δὲ προσβαίνοντες. τὰ δὲ τοξεύματα ἐχώρει διὰ τῶν ἀσπίδων καὶ διὰ τῶν θωράκων. ἔχρωντο δὲ αὐτοῖς οἱ Ἐλλήνες, ἐπεὶ λάβοιεν, ἀκοντιοὶ 5 ἐναγκυ- λωντες. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς χωρίοις οἱ Κρήτες χρησιμο- τατοι ἐγένοντο. ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Στρατοκλῆς Κρῆς.

Topics for Study. (1) Ancient archery. Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, sub arcus. (2) Conditional relative clause of the first class.

Reaching the Centrites, they find a force ready to dispute their passage.

1 767. 1165. 378 523. 2 742. 1 02. 356. 511. 3 998, b. 1029. 486. n. 614. a. 4 τὸ κάτω (μέρος). 5 595, b. 916. 320. 547 (cf. last ex.). 6 668. 950, 2; 960. 452. 552, b.
ταύθα ἀνέπνευσαν ἀσμενοί ἱδόντες πεδίων· ἀπείχε δὲ τῶν ὅρεών ὁ ποταμὸς ἦς ἡ ἑπτὰ στάδια [τῶν Καρδούχων]. τότε μὲν οὖν ηὔλιοθησαν μάλα ἡδέως καὶ τάπι-2 τήδεια ἔχοντες καὶ πολλὰ τῶν παρεληλυθότων πόνων μνημονεύοντες. ἔπτα γὰρ ἡμέρας, ὡσασπερ ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῶν Καρδούχων, πάσας μαχόμενοι διετέλεσαν, καὶ ἐπαθον κακὰ ὅσα οὐδὲ τὰ σύμπαντα ὑπὸ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους. ὡς οὖν ἀπηλλαγμένοι τούτων ἡδέως ἐκομίζησαν.

"Αμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὅρωσιν ἵππεας που πέραν τοῦ 3 ποταμοῦ ἔξωπλισμένους ὡς κωλύσοντας 3 διαβαίνεων, πεζοὺς δ' ἔπι ταῖς ὁχθαῖς παρατεταγμένους ἀνω τῶν ἵππεων ὡς κωλύσοντας εἰς τὴν 'Αρμενίαν ἐκβαίνειν. ἤσαν δ' οὕτως ὁ Ὀρόντα καὶ Ἀρτούχα Ἀρμένιοι καὶ 4 Μάρδοι καὶ Χαλδαῖοι μισθοφόροι. ἐλέγοντο δὲ οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροι τε καὶ ἀλκιμοὶ ἐίναι· ὅπλα δ' εἶχον γέρρα μακρὰ καὶ λόγχας. αὐτὸ δὲ ὀχθαί ἀυτοὶ ἐφ' ὅν 5 παρατεταγμένοι οὕτως ἤσαν τρία ἡ τέτταρα πλέθρα ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἀπείχον· ὅδος δὲ μία ἡ ὀρωμένη ἡν ἄγουσα ἀνω ὡσπερ χειροποίητος· ταύτη ἑπειρώντο δια-βαίνειν οἱ Ἑλληνες. ἐπεὶ δὲ πειρωμένοις 4 τὸ τε ὑδωρ ὑπὲρ τῶν μαστῶν ἐφαίνετο, καὶ τραχὺς ἦν ὁ ποταμὸς μεγάλους λίθους καὶ ὀλισθηροῖς, καὶ οὕτ' ἐν τῷ ὑδατι τὰ ὅπλα ἦν ἔχειν· εἰ 5 δὲ μῆ, ἠρπαζέων ὁ ποταμὸς· ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῆς τὰ ὅπλα εἰ τὶς φέροι, γυμνοὶ· ἐγίγνοντο πρὸς τὰ τοξεύματα καὶ τάλλα βέλη· ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ αὐτὸν ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ τῶν ποταμῶν.

Topics for Study. (1) Stems of πνεύ, πλέω, ἰδέω. (2) Verbs of separation. (3) Cf. ἄσπις, ὀπλον, πέλτη, γέρρον. (4) Cf. the parts of λέγω, say, and συλλέγω, collect.

1 719, b. 1060. 334. 536, b. 2 497. 444. 158, 3. 394. 3 963. 1549. 643. 572 and c. 4 771, b. 1112, 2. 332. 523, a. 5 906, b. 616, 3. 656, c.
7 "Ενθα δὲ αυτοὶ τὴν πρόσθεν νῦκτα ἔσαν ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους ἐώρων τοὺς Καρδούχους πολλοὺς συνειλεγμένους ἐν τοῖς ὁπλοῖς. ἐνταῦθα δὴ πολλὴ ἀθυμία ἦν τοῖς Ἐλλησιν, ὡρῶσι μὲν τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὴν δυσπορίαν, ὡρῶσι δὲ τοὺς διαβαίνειν κωλύσοντας, ὡρῶσι δὲ τοὺς διαβαίνουσιν ἐπικεισομένους τοὺς Καρδούχους ὁπισθεν. ταύτην μὲν ὅν ἤμεραν καὶ νῦκτα ἐμειναν ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ ὄντες. Ἐνοφῶν δὲ ὅναρ ἐδειν ἐδοξεὶν ἐν πέδαις δεδέσθαι, αὐτάτα ὅ τι αὐτῶ ἀυτόματα περιρρήναι, ὡστε λυθῇ οἱ καὶ διαβαίνειν ὁπόσον ἐβουλεῖτο. ἐτεὶ δὲ ὅρθρος ὅν, ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Χειρίσοφον καὶ λέγει ὅτι ἐλπίδας ἔχει καλῶς ἐσεθθαί, καὶ διηγεῖται αὐτῷ τὸ ὅναρ. ο ὅ δὲ ἱδετο τε καὶ ως τάχιστα ἐστὶν ὑπέφαραν ἐθύνοντο πάντες παρόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ· καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ ὅν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ πρῶτου. καὶ ἀπιόντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἱερῶν οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ παρῆγγελλον τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι.


They discover another ford; prepare to cross; while a feint is made below, Chрисissippi crosses above.

10 Καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Ἐνοφῶντι προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκων ὡδεσαν γὰρ πάντες ὅτι ἐξεῖη αὐτῶ καὶ ἀριστῶντι καὶ δειπνοῦντι προσελθεῖν καὶ εἰ καθεύδου ἐπεγείραντα εἴπειν, εἰ τίς τι ἔχοι τῶν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ τότε ἔλεγον ὅτι τυγχάνοιεν φρύγανα συλλέγοντες ὡς ἐπὶ πῦρ, καὶ ἔτει κατίδοιεν ἐν τῷ πέραν ἐν πέτραις καθήκουσιν ἐπὶ αὐτῶν τὸν ποταμὸν γέροντα τε καὶ γυναικα καὶ παιδίσκας ὥσπερ μαρσίπους ἰματίων καταπιθεμένους

1 Introd. 83, (5), 123. 2 sc. ἐδοξεῖν. 3 767. 1165 378. 523. 4 634. Cf. γίγνονται παιδεῖς δύο, 1.11. 499. 497.
Topics for Study. (1) When did the Greeks take ἄριστον? (2) The ending -άτης. (3) The use of pronoun of third person in Attic Greek. (4) Force of the ending -σι (s).

Kaὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς Χειρίσοφον μὲν ἡγεῖσθαι καὶ δια- 15 βαίνειν ἐχοῦντα τὸ ἡμιον τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ δ’ ἡμῖον ἐτι υπομενεῖν σὺν Ξενοφῶντι, τὰ δὲ υποξύγια καὶ τὸν ὀχλον ἐν μέσῳ τούτων διαβαίνειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ [ταύτα] 16 καλῶς εἴχεν ἐπορεύοντο· ἡγοῦντο δ’ οἱ νεανίσκοι ἐν ἀριστερὰ ἔχοντες τὸν ποταμόν· ὁδὸς δὲ ἦν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν ὡς τέταρτες στάδιοι. πορευομένων δ’ αὐτῶν 17 ἀντιπαρῆσαν αἱ τάξεις τῶν ἵππων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦσαν κατὰ τὴν διάβασιν καὶ τὰς ὄχθας τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἐθεντὸ τὰ ὄπλα, καὶ αὐτὸς πρῶτος Χειρίσοφος στεφανωσάμενος 3

1 394, a; 574. 969, c; 1568, 4. 193, n.; 653, 5. 257, b.; 583, b. 2 872. 1327. 563. 470. 3 See Introd. 97, (2).
καὶ ἀποδὺς ἐλάμβανε τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πᾶσι παρηγγέλλε, καὶ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐκέλευεν ἁγείν τοὺς λόχους ὅρθιος, τοὺς μὲν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ τοὺς δ' ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐαυτοῦ. καὶ οἱ μὲν μάντεις ἐσφαγμάζοντο εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἔτοξενον καὶ ἐσφενδῶνον· ἀλλ' οὕτω ἐξικνοῦντο· ἐπεὶ δὲ καλὰ ἦν τὰ σφάγια, ἐπαιανίζον πάντες οἱ στρατιώται καὶ ἀνηλάλαζον, συνωλοῦσον δὲ καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες ἀπασαί. πολλαὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἐταίραι εν τῷ στρατεύματι.

20 Καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἐνέβαινε καὶ οἱ σὺν ἐκεῖνῷ· οἱ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τῶν ὅπισθοφυλάκων λαβὼν τοὺς εὑρωνοτάτους ἔθει ἀνὰ κράτος πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸν πόρον τὸν κατὰ τὴν ἐκβασιν τὴν εἰς τὰ τῶν Ἀρμενίων ὅρη, προσποιού-μενος ταύτης διαβάς ἀποκλείσειν τοὺς παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἱππεὰς. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ὥρωντες μὲν τοὺς ἀμφὶ Χειρί-σοφον εὑπετῶς τὸ ὕδωρ περῴντας, ὥρωντες δὲ τοὺς ἀμφὶ Ξενοφῶντα θέοντας εἰς τοῦμπαλιν, δεῖσαντες μὴ ἀπολη-φθείσαν φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος ὥς πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἄνω ἐκβασίν. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατὰ τὴν ὀδὸν ἐγένοντο, ἔτεινον ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. Λύκιος δ' ὁ τὴν τάξιν ἔχων τῶν ἱππεῶν καὶ Ἀλσχύνης ὁ τὴν τάξιν τῶν πελταστῶν τῶν ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον ἐπεὶ ἐώρων ἀνὰ κράτος φεύγοντας, ἐπινοτο. οἱ δὲ στρατιώται ἐβοῦν μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι,

22 ἀλλὰ συνεκβαίνειν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. Χειρίσοφος δ' αὐτ ἐπεὶ διέβη, τοὺς μὲν ἱππεὰς οὐκ ἐδώκεν, εὑρὼς δὲ κατὰ τὰς προσηκουσάς ὀχθας ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἐξέβαινεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνω πολεμίους. οἱ δὲ ἄνω, ὥρωντες μὲν τοὺς ἐαυτῶν ἱππεὰς φεύγοντας, ὥρωντες δ' ὀπλίταις σφίσιν ἐπινότας, ἐκλείπουσι τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἄκρα.

Topics for Study. (1) Greek for 'on the right,' 'on the left'? (2) Difference between ἀνὰ κράτος and κατὰ κράτος. (3) Declension of γυνὴ.
The others cross protected from the rear enemy by Xenophon.

The others cross protected from the rear enemy by Xenophon.

\[\text{\textbf{book IV. chap. III.}}\]

\[\text{219}\]

The others cross protected from the rear enemy by Xenophon.

\(\text{ζενοφών δ' ἐπεὶ τὰ πέραν ἑώρα καλῶς γυγνόμενα, 24 ἀπεχώρει τὴν ταχύστην πρὸς τὸ διαβαίνον στράτευμα· καὶ γὰρ οἱ Καρδοῦχοι φανερὸ ἠδή ἦσαν εἰς τὸ πεδίον καταβαίνοντες ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι τοῖς τελευταῖοις. καὶ 25}\]

\[\begin{align*}
\text{Χειρίσοφος μὲν τὰ ἀνω κατείχε, Λύκιος δὲ σὺν ὁλίγοις ἐπιχειρήσας ἐπιδώξας ἐλαβὲ τῶν σκενοφόρων τὰ ὑπολειπόμενα καὶ μετὰ τούτων ἐσθήτα τε καλὴν καὶ ἐκπώματα. καὶ τὰ μὲν σκενοφόρα τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ ὁ 26 ὄχλος ἀκμὴν διέβαινε, Ζενοφῶν δὲ στρέψας πρὸς τοὺς Καρδοῦχους ἀντία τὰ ὁπλα ἔθετο, καὶ παρῆγγειλε τοὺς λοχαγοὺς κατ' ἐνωμοτίας ποιήσασθαι ἐκαστον τὸν ἐαυτοῦ λόχου, παρ' ἀσπίδα παραγαγόντας τὴν ἐνωμοτίαν ἐπὶ φάλαγγος· καὶ τοὺς μὲν λοχαγοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἐνωμοτάρχους πρὸς τῶν Καρδοῦχων ἱέναι, οὐραγοὺς δὲ καταστήσασθαι πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ.

Οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι ως ἑώρων τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας τοῦ 27 ὄχλου ψιλομένων καὶ ὁλίγους ήδη φαινομένους, θάτον δὴ ἐπῆσαν ὡδὰς τινας ἄδουτες. ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος,
Topics for Study. (1) ὥθι with adverbs as τοῦπισθεν, τοῦμπαλιν. (2) ἀκμὴν. (3) παρ’ ἀσπίδα, ἐπὶ δόρυ, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος as military terms. (4) Derivatives from φόη. (5) διηγκυλωμένοι, ἐπιβεβλημένοι.

29 Τοῖς δὲ παρ’ ἕαυτῷ παρῆγγειλεν, ἔπειδὰν σφενδόνη ἐξικνήται καὶ ἁστίς ψοφῆ, παιανίσαντας θεῖν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἔπειδὰν δ’ ἀναστρέψωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὁ σαλπικτῆς σημῆνη τὸ πολεμικόν, ἀναστρέφαντας ἐπὶ δόρυ ἔγείσθαι μὲν τοὺς οὐραγοὺς, θεῖν δὲ πάντας καὶ διαβαίνειν ὅτι τάχιστα ἤ ἐκαστὸς τῆν τάξιν ἐξῆκεν, ὡς μὴ ἐμποδίζειν ἄλληλοις· ὅτι οὕτως ἄριστος ἐσοιτο ὅς ἄν πρῶτος ἐν τῷ πέραν γένηται.

30 Οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι ὄρωντες ὀλίγους ἢδη τοὺς λοιποὺς—πολλοῖ γὰρ καὶ τῶν μένειν τεταγμένων ὥθιντο ἐπιμελόμενοι οἱ μὲν ὑποζυγίων, οἱ δὲ σκευῶν, οἱ δ’ ἐταιρῶν—ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐπέκειντο θρασέως καὶ ἢρχοντο σφενδόναν καὶ τοξεύειν. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες παιανίσαντες ὥρμησαν

1 Introd. 100.
Proceed through Armenia hindered only by storms.

IV. 'Επει δὲ διέβησαν, συνταξάμενοι ἀμφι μέσον ἡμέρας ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῆς 'Αρμενίας πεδίων ἀπαν καὶ λείους γηλόφους οὐ μείον ἡ πέντε παρασάγγας. οὐ γὰρ ἦσαν ἐγγὺς τοῦ ποταμοῦ κἀκεφαλὲς, διὰ τοὺς πολέμους τοὺς πρὸς τοὺς Καρδούχους. εἰς δὲ ἦν ἀφίκοντο κάρμην μεγάλη τε ἦν καὶ βασιλείου εἰχε τῷ σατράπῃ καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς πλείσταις οἰκίαις τύρσεις ἐπῆσαν: ἐπιτήδεια δ' ἦν 

'Εντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα μέχρι ὑπερήλθον τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ.

'Εντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας πεντεκαϊδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Τηλεβόαν ποταμὸν. οὗτος δ' ἦν καλὸς μὲν, μέγας δ' οὐ: κἀκεφαλὲς πολλαὶ περὶ

---

1. 719, a. 1060. 336. 540. 2. 715, b. 1057. 333. 536. 3. 995. 1087. 485. 613, c. 4. 391, b. 133, l. 184, l. 263, a.
4 τόν ποταμὸν ἦσαν. ὁ δὲ τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία ἐκαλεῖτο ἡ πρὸς ἐσπέραν. ὕπαρχος δ’ ἦν αὐτῆς Τιρίβαζος, ὁ καὶ βασιλεῖ φίλος γενόμενος, καὶ ὅποτε παρεῖ, οὐδεὶς
5 ἄλλος βασιλέα ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀνέβαλλεν. οὗτος προσήλασεν ἵππες ἔχων, καὶ προπέμψας ἐρμηνεύει ἐπὶν ὅτι
βούλιοι διαλεχθήσατο τοὺς ἄρχοντα. τοὺς δὲ στρατηγοὺς ἐδοξεῖν ἀκούσαι· καὶ προσελθόντες εἰς ἐπίκουον
6 ἥρωτον τί θέλοι. ὁ δὲ ἐπέπεμπε ὅτι σπείρασθαι βούλιοι ἐφ᾽ ὃ 1 μῆτε αὐτὸς 2 τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ἀδικεῖν μήτε ἐκεῖνο
νους καίειν τὰς οἶκιας, λαμβάνειν τε τά πατηθεῖα ὅσων δέοιτο. ἐδοξεῖ ταύτα τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ ἐσπέσαντο ἐπὶ τούτοις.

Topics for Study. (1) Armenia: division, extent, products etc. (2) The idiom for ‘within hearing.’

7 Ἑντεῦθεν δ’ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοῦς τρεῖς διὰ πεδίου παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα· καὶ Τιρίβαζος παρηκολούθει
ἑχον τὴν ἐαυτοῦ δύναμιν ἀπέχουν ὡς δέκα σταθμοῖς· καὶ ἀφίκοντο εἰς βασιλεία καὶ κόμως πέριξ πολλὰς
πολλῶν 3 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων μεστάς.

8 Στρατοπεδευομένων δ’ αὐτῶν γίγνεται τής νυκτὸς χῶν
πολλῆς καὶ ἐπεθεὶ ἐδοξεῖ διασκηνῆσαι τάς τάξεις καὶ τοὺς
στρατηγοὺς κατὰ τᾶς κόμας· οὗ γὰρ ἐώρων πολέμων
οὐδένα καὶ ἀσφαλῆς ἐδοκεῖ εἶναι διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῆς
χιόνος. ἐνταῦθα ἔχον [τὰ ἐπιτηθεῖα] ὅσα ἐστὶν ἀγαθὰ,
ἰερεία, σῖτον, οἶνους παλαιοὺς εὐώδεις, ἀσταφίδας, ὀσπρια
παντοδαπᾶ· τῶν δὲ ἀποσκεδαζόμενων τινὲς ἀπὸ τοῦ
στρατοπέδου ἔλεγον ὅτι κατίδοιεν νύκτωρ πολλὰ πυρὰ
φαίνοντα. ἐδοκεῖ δὴ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς οὐκ ἀσφαλῆς
εἶναι διασκηνοῦν, ἄλλα συναγαγεῖν τὸ στράτευμα πάλιν.

1 See ἐπί, cf. 4.219. 2 940. (b). 927. 631, 475, n. 543, (1). 3 τῶν ἐπιτηθείων
(ὅντων) πολλῶν. 394, b. 219. 453, 1. 553, c.
Anticipating an attack from Tiribazus, they disperse his troops.

Metà taútâ édókei páliv diakrînhtéon eínav [eis tās 14 kómmas] eis stégas. Ýntha ò òi stratiriwtai suv polllhî kranugî kai ÿdoungî ýsgan épì tās stégas kai tâ épitíh- deia. Ósoi dé òte tò próteron ápýsgan tās oikías éneptrisasan ùpò átatasliaîas díkhn édidosan kakōs skh- nôntes.

'Enteûthen émpymav nuktòs Δημοκράτηn Tēmuvíh 15 ándras dôntes épì tā òrh Ýntha èfaskan òi áposkedan- vûmenoi kathorâv tā purâ; ouvtos gàr édókei kai pró- teron polllâ ÿdû álthetwûsai toirâta, tâ ònta te òs ònta kai tâ 5 ùn èfmi òs ouk ònta. perевheis dé tâ 16 mev purâ ouk èfmi èdevn, ándra dé suyllabwv òkev

1 sc. autor.  2 617.  925.  423.  514.  3 sc. twn ákívou.  4 566, b.  852.  288, 2.
1025, a.  1612.  431, 1.  582, c.
ἀγων ἔχοντα τὸν Περσικὸν καὶ φαρέτραν καὶ σάγαριν
17 οἶαντερ καὶ αἱ Ἀμαζόνες ἔχουσιν. ἔρωτάμενος δὲ
pοδατός εἶν Πέρσης μὲν ἔφη εἶναι,
pορεύεσθαι δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ Τιριβάζου
στρατοπέδου, ὁπως ἐπιτήδεια λάβοι.
oἱ δὲ ἡρώτων αὐτὸν τὸ στράτευμα
ὅποσον τε εἶν καὶ ἐπὶ τίνι συν-
eιλεγμένον. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι Τιρῖβαζος
eἶν ἔχων τὴν τε έαυτῷ δύναμιν καὶ
μυσθοφόρους Χάλυβας καὶ Ταόχους·
παρεσκευάσθαι δὲ αὐτὸν ἔφη ὡς ἐπὶ
tὴ ύπερβολῆ τοῦ ὄρους εν τοῖς στενοῖς
ὑπὲρ μοναχῆ εἶν πορεία, ἑνταῦθα ἑπιθυμοῦμεν τοῖς
Ἑλλησσιν.
19 Ἀκούσας τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ταύτα ἐδοξε τὸ στράτευμα
συναγαγεῖν· καὶ εὑρίσφι ὕφλακας
καταλιπόντες καὶ στρατηγοῦν ἐπὶ
toῖς μένουσι Σοφαίνετον Στυμφα-
lιον ἐπορεύοντο ἔχοντες ἥγεμόνα
τῶν ἀλόντα ἀνθρωπον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ
ὑπερέβαλλον τὰ ὄρη, οἱ πελ-
tασταὶ προϊόντες καὶ κατιδόντες
tὸ στρατόπεδον οὐκ ἔμειναν τοὺς
ὁπλίτας, ἀλλ' ἀνακραγόντες ἔθεον
ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. οἱ δὲ βάρ-
βαροι ἀκούσαντες τῶν θόρυβον οὐχ ὑπέμειναν, ἀλλ'
ἔφευγον· ὦμοι δὲ καὶ ἀπέθανον τινες τῶν βαρβάρων
καὶ ἵπποι ἥλωσαν εἰς εἰκοσι καὶ ἡ σκηνῇ ἡ Τιριβάζου
1
ἐάλω καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ κλίναι ἀργυρόποδες καὶ ἐκπώματα
καὶ οἱ ἄρτοκότοι καὶ οἱ οἰνοχόοι φάσκοντες εἶναι. ἐπειδὴ

1 Introd. 12.
They march on through deep snow, facing a cold wind.

V. Τῇ δ' ύστεραία ἐδόκει πορευτέον εἶναι ὀπή δύ-ναιντο τάξιστα πρῶν συλλεγήναι τὸ στράτευμα πάλιν καὶ καταλαβεῖν τὰ στενά. συσκευασάμενοι δ' εὐθὺς ἐπορεύοντο διὰ χιόνος πολλῆς ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες πολλοὺς· καὶ αὐθημερὸν ὑπερβαλόντες τὸ ἀκρον ἐφ' ὃ ἐμελλέν ἐπιτίθεσθαι Τιρίβαζος κατεστράτοπεδεύσαντο.

Ἐντεύθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους τρεῖς 2 παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Ἐυφράτην ποταμόν, καὶ διέβασαν αὐτὸν βρεχόμενοι πρὸς τὸν ὀμφαλὸν. ἐλέγοντο δ' οὖδ' αἱ πηγαὶ πρὸςω εἶναι.

Ἐντεύθεν ἐπορεύοντο διὰ χιόνος πολλῆς καὶ πεδίου 3 σταθμοῦς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δέκα. ὅ δὲ τρίτος 3 ἐγένετο χαλεπὸς καὶ ἀνεμος βορρᾶς ἐναντίος ἔπνευ πανταπασίν ἀποκάνων πάντα καὶ πηγύνες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. ἐνθα 4 δὴ τῶν μάντεων τις ἐλπὶ 4 σφαγιάσασθαι τῷ ἀνέμῳ, καὶ σφαγιάζεται· καὶ πάσι δὴ περιφανῶς ἔδοξεν ἀνεῖναί τὸ χαλέπιν τοῦ πνεύματος. ἢν δὲ τῆς χιόνος τὸ βάθος ὄργυνά· ὡστε καὶ τῶν ὑποξυγίων καὶ τῶν ἀνθραπόδων πολλὰ ἀπώλετο καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

1 881. 1362. 590. 611, c. 2 765, a. 1174 ("With Nouns"). 393. 522. 3 sc. σταθμοῖς. 4 946, b (end). 669, n. 658 (end).

H. & W. ANAB. — 15
5 diaegénoyno de têven vúkta pûr káontes. Éxula δ’ hîn en têv stathmê pollá: oî de òhee prosoiôntes Éxula ouk eîchon. Oî oûn pálai ñkoutes kai pûr káontes ou prosoiôsan prôs têv pûr toûs ñfisôntas, eî ìçhî metabolën

Topics for Study. (1) ëîvai and ëîvai. (2) Force of méta in compositon. (3) êste and êstê, òs and òs.

7 'Eunteîthen de têven épiouûsan ëmiéran ôlën époreînontô dîa chîenos, kai pollloû tôn anávrôpôn èbolimíasan. Ëvenofôn dh oîpisothofulakôn kai katallambânôn toûs pîptontas tôn anávrôpôn ëgnoei ôti tê pâthos eîh.
8 ëpideî dh eîpè tis autoû tôn èmpereîron ôti safôs boulîmiwûi kàv n tî fagwôn anasthîsontanai, pereiôn peri tê ûpoûgîa, eî pòu tê ôrîh bîrîkî, dîedîdon kai diêpempe didôntas toûs dýnamênos perîtrêxîn toûs
9 boulîmiwûi. Ëpideî dh tî èmpagôiê, anîstánto kai époreînontô.

Porënonmênon 2 de Xeirîssofôs mên ìmphi knêfas prôs kômyn afiknevîtai, kai ùdrofophûsas ek tês kômyn prôs tê krînê gynokas kai kórás katallambânê èmprom-
10 sthn toû èrmumatos. Aûtan ãrôtôn aûtôn tônes eîven.
ô dh èrmihênôs eîpè perisostî 3 ôti parà bâsilêos porê-
întai prôs toûn satrapês. Aî de àpekrînánto ôti ouk èntauîtha eîh, ìllî àpeîxe òsou parasaûgîn. Oî dh, ëpè òphe hî, prôs toûn kowmârkôn suoneîrêxontai eîs tê

1 37. 1007. 356. 517, a. 2 sc. aûtôn. 3 560, b.
Topics for Study.  (1) βοῶς in composition.  (2) Pronouns used in introducing indirect questions.  (3) Accent of ὕδροφόρος, H. 582, c; G. 885.  (4) μῆ with adjectives or participles.

After much suffering and exhaustion they encamp in the snow.


Topics for Study.  (1) Participles used adverbially.  (2) The form ἔκαθησαν.

Καὶ Ἐνοφῶν μὲν καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ εἰπόντες τοὺς ἀσθενοῦσιν ὦτι τῇ υστεράω ἤξουσί τινες ἐπὶ αὐτοὺς, πορευόμενοι πρὶν τέταρτα στάδια διέλθειν ἐντυγχάνουσιν ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ἀναπαυομένους ἐπὶ τῆς χιόνος τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐγκεκαλυμμένους, καὶ οὐδὲ φυλακή οὐδεμία καθεστήκει καὶ ἀνίστασαν αὐτοὺς. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὦτι οἱ ἐμπροσθεν οὐχ ὑποχωρεῖν. ὦ δὲ παρίσταται καὶ παραπέμπων τῶν πελταστῶν τοὺς ἰσχυροτάτους ἐκέλευο σκέφασθαι τι εἰπὶ τὸ κολύμ. οἱ δὲ ἀπῆγγελλον ὦτι ὁλὸν οὐτως ἀναπαύοιτο τὸ στράτευμα, ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ περὶ Ἐνοφῶντα ηυλίσθησαν αὐτοῦ ἄνευ πυρὸς καὶ
The troops are billeted among the villages. Armenian houses.

"Επεὶ δὲ συνεγένοντο ἄλληλοις, ἐδοξε κατὰ τὰς κώμας ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι τὰς τάξεις σκηνοῦν. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἔμενεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι διαλαχόντες ἅς ἔωρων κώμας ἐπορεύοντο ἐκαστοῦ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν ἔχοντες. ἦν ηῆ Πο-24
λυκράτης 'Αθηναῖος λοχαγός ἐκέλευσεν ἀφίέναι εαυτὸν καὶ λαβὼν τοὺς εὐξόνους, θέων ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην ἦν εἰλή-
χει Ξενοφῶν καταλαμβάνει πάντας ἐνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην, καὶ πόλοις εἰς δασμὸν βασιλεῖ τρε-
φομένους ἐπτακαίδεκα, καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου ἐνάτην ἡμέραν 3 γεγαμμεμένην. 4 ο δ’ ἀνήρ αὐτῆς λαγως ὄχετο θηράσων καὶ οὐχ ἥλω ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.

Ἄι δ’ οἰκίαι ἦσαν κατάγειν, τὸ μὲν στόμα ὀσπερ 25
φρέατος, κατὸ δ’ εὐρεῖαι. αἰ δὲ εἴσοδοι τοῖς μὲν ὑπο-
ξυνίοις ὀρυκταί, οἱ δὲ ἀνθρώποι κατέβανον ἐπὶ κλίμα-
κος. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν αἰγες, οἰες, βόες, ὄρνιθες, καὶ τὰ ἐκγόνα τούτων τὰ δὲ κτήνη πάντα χιλιῶ ἐνδον

1 788, a. 1225. 398, n. 3. 2 sc. αὐτούς. 3 661 (cf. 4.61), 721. 1063. 338. 533.
4 816, 5. 1246. 506.
26 ἔτρέφοντο. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ πυρὸι καὶ κριθαὶ καὶ ὀσπρια καὶ οἶνος κρίθινος ἐν κρατήροις. ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ αὐταί αἱ κριθαὶ ἱσοχειλησὶς, καὶ κάλαμοι ἐνέκειντο, οἱ μὲν μεῖοι, οἱ δὲ ἐλάττουσι, γόνατα οὐκ ἔχοντες· τούτους ἔδει ὅποτε τις διψή λαβόντα εἰς τὸ στόμα μύξειν. καὶ πάνυ ἀκρατοὶ ἦν, εἰ μὴ τις ὑδωρ ἐπιχέοι· καὶ πάνυ ἥδυ συμμαθοῦντι ¹ τὸ πῶμα ἦν.

28 Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης ταύτης σύν-δειπνον ἐποιήσατο καὶ θαρρεῖν αὐτόν ἐκέλευε λέγων ὅτι οὕτε τῶν τέκνων στερήσωτο τὴν τε οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ ἀντεμπλῆσαντες τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀπίασιν, ἦν ἄγαθόν τι τῷ στρατεύματι ἐξηγησάμενος φαίνηται ἐστὶν ἂν ἐν ἀλλω ἔθνει γενόνται. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ὑπισχνεῖτο, καὶ φιλοφρονούμενος οἶνον ἐφρασεν ἐυθα ἦν κατορωμυγμένος· ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα διασκεπνησάσαντες οὕτως ἐκοι-μήθησαν ἐν πᾶσιν ἀφθόνοις πάντες οἱ στρατιώται, ἐν φυλακῇ ἔχοντες τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὰ τέκνα αὐτοῦ ὄμοι ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for 'nine days ago.' (2) Declension of λαγώς, ὑδωρ. (3) Idiom for 'keep under one's eye.'

30 Τῇ δ' ἐπιούσῃ ἠμέρᾳ Ξενοφῶν λαβὼν τὸν κωμάρχην πρὸς Χειρίσοφον ἐπορεύετο· ὅπου δὲ παρίοι κώμην, ἐτρέπετο πρὸς τοὺς ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ κατελάμβανε πανταχοῦ εὐχομυμένους καὶ εὐθυμομυμένους, καὶ οὐδαμό-θεν ἀφίεσαν ἐπὶ παραθείναι αὐτοῖς ἀριστον· οὐκ ἦν δ' ὅπου οὐ παρετίθεσαν ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα ἄρνεια, ἑρίφεια, χοίρεια, μόσχεια, ὀρνίθεια, σὺν πολλοῖς ἅρτοις τοῖς μὲν πυρίνοις τοῖς δὲ κριθίνοις. ὅποτε δὲ τις φιλοφρονούμενος τῷ βούλοιτο προπιεῖν, εἰλκεῖν ἐπὶ

¹ 771, a, b, 1172, 1, 2. 382. 523. a. ² 743. 1118. 356. 512. ³ 878. 717, 18. ⁴ sc. αὐτοῖς, i.e. Ξενοφῶντα καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην. ⁵ sc. αὐτόν.
After twelve days' march they reach a pass held by the enemy; council of war.

1 VI. 'Επεὶ δ' ἡμέρα ἦν ὀγδόη, τὸν μὲν ἡγεμόνα παραδίδωσι Χειρισόφω, τοὺς δὲ οἰκετάς καταλείπει τῷ κωμάρχῃ,3 πλὴν τοῦ νιῶ τοῦ ἄρτι ἡβάσκοντος τοῦτον δ' Ἐπισθένει Ἄμφιπολίτη παραδίδωσι φυλάττειν, ὅπως εἰ καλῶς ἡγησαίτο, ἐξων καὶ τοῦτον ἀπίοι. καὶ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ εἰσεφόρησαν ὡς ἐδύναντο πλεῖστα, καὶ ἀναζεύξαντες ἐπορεύοντο. ἦγειτο δ' αὐτοῖς ὁ κω-
μάρχης λελυμένος διὰ χίωνος καὶ ἦδη τε ἦν ἐν τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ, καὶ Χειρίσοφος αὐτῷ ἐχαλεπάνθη ὅτι οὐκ εἰς κώμας ἤγαγεν. ο δ' ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ εἶεν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ τούτῳ. ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος αὐτὸν ἔπαισε μὲν,

3 ἐδήσε δ' οὖ. ἐκ δὲ τοῦτον ἐκεῖνος τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποδρᾶσ ἤξετο καταλιπὼν τὸν νιῶν. τοῦτο γε δὴ Χειρίσοφῳ καὶ Ἐνοφώντι μόνον διάφορον ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ ἐγένετο, ἡ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος κάκωσις καὶ ἀμέλεια. Ἐπισθένης δὲ ἡράσθη τοῦ παιδὸς καὶ οἰκίας κομίσας πιστοτάτῳ ἐξῆκτο.

4 Μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπορεύθησαν ἐπτὰ σταθμοὺς ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας6 παρὰ τὸν Φάσιν ποταμὸν, εὐρὸς πλεθριαῖον.7

5 Ἐντεύθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα. ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίον ὑπερβολὴ ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς Χάλυβας καὶ Τάοχοι καὶ Φασιανοὶ. Χειρίσο-
φος δ' ἐπεὶ κατεῖδε τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ, ἐπαύσατο πορεύομενος, ἀπέχων εἰς τριάκοντα σταδίους, ἢν ἡ κατά κέρας ἄγων πλησιάσῃ τοῖς πολεμίοις.

1 Cf. same, 4.524. 2 I.e. τὸν κωμάρχῃ (ὥς) ἡγεμόνα. 3 767. 1165. 378. 523. 4 sc. κώματ. 5 541. 1260. 529. 464. 6 759. 1136. 359. 515. 7 On ending cf. ἀμαξ-ιαῖος, 4.23.
παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παράγειν τοὺς λόγους, ήπως ἐπὶ φάλαγγος γένοιτο τὸ στράτευμα.

Topics for Study. (1) Synopsis of ἐδράν. (2) κατὰ κέρας, ἐπὶ φάλαγ-γος. Introd. 77. (3) Ways of expressing purpose.

Επεὶ δὲ ἦλθον οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες, συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς, καὶ ἔλεξεν ὅδε: “Οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι, ὡς ὦρα, κατέχοντι τὰς ὑπερβολὰς τοῦ ὀροὺς: ὥρα δὲ βουλεύσθαι ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγω-νιούμεθα.1 ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ παραγγεῖλαί μὲν ἀρι-8 στοποιεῖσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἦμᾶς δὲ βουλεύσθαι εἰτε τήμερον εἰτε αὐρίον δοκεῖ ὑπερβάλλειν τὸ ὀρος.”

“Εμοὶ δὲ γε,” ἐφη ὁ Κλεάνωρ, “δοκεῖ, ἐπὰν τάχιστα 9 ἀριστητικώς, ἐξοπλισμένους ὡς τάχιστα ἵναι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. εἰ γὰρ διατρίψωμεν2 τὴν τήμερον ἠμέ-ραν, οἱ τε νῦν ἦμᾶς ὀρῶντες πολέμιοι θαρραλεύτεροι ἔσονται καὶ ἄλλους εἶκός,3 τούτων θαρροῦντων, πλείους προσγενέσθαι.”

Μετὰ τοῦτον Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν, “Ἐγὼ δὲ οὖτω γι-10 γνώσκω. εἰ μὲν ἀνάγκη ἑστὶ μάχεσθαι, τοῦτο4 δεῖ παρασκευάσασθαι ὡς κράτιστα μαχούμεθα. εἰ δὲ βουλόμεθα ὡς ράστα ὑπερβάλλειν, τοῦτο μοι δοκεῖ σκέπτεσθαι εἰναὶ ὅπως [ὡς] ἐλάχιστα μὲν τραύματα λά-βωμεν; 5 ὡς ἐλάχιστα δὲ σώματα ἄνδρῶν ἀποβάλωμεν. τὸ μὲν οὖν ὀρός ἑστὶ τὸ ὧν ὀρώμενον πλέον ἡ ἐφ’ ἐξή-11 κοντα στάδια, ἄνδρες δ’ οὐδαμοὶ φυλάττοντες ἦμᾶς φανεροὶ εἶσον ἀλλ’ ἡ κατ’ αὐτὴν τὴν ὄδον· πολὺ οὖν ἐκτιν.8 τοῦ ἑρήμου ὀροὺς καὶ κλέψαι τι6 πειρᾶσθαι λαθόντας καὶ ἀρπάσαι φθάσαστας, εἰ δυναίμεθα, μᾶλ-λον ἡ πρὸς ἴσχυρὰ χωρία καὶ ἀνθρώπους παρέσκενα-

1 885. 1372. 593. 638, a. 2 889. 1405. 602. 648. 3 sc. ἐστὶ. 4 1863. 593. 5 885. b. 1374, cf. 3.1.38. 593. 1. 638, a. 6 sc. μερος. 7 1046, 2, c. 8 sc. ἐστὶ.
ομαλεῖς ένθεν καὶ ἐνθεν πολεμίων οὐντων, καὶ νύκτωρ ἀμαχεὶ μάλλον ἀν τὰ πρὸ ποδῶν ὀρῆ τις ἢ μεθ’ ἄμεραν μαχόμενοι, καὶ ἡ τραχεία τοῖς ποσὶν ἀμαχεὶ ιὸντιν εὐμενεστέρα ἡ ἡ ὀμαλὴ τὰς κεφαλὰς βαλλομένοι. καὶ κλέφαι δ’ οὕκ ἀδύνατόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἐξὸν μὲν νυκτὸς ίέναι, ὡς μὴ ὀρᾶσθαι, ἐξὸν δ’ ἀπελθεῖν τοσοῦτον ὡς μὴ αἰσθησιν παρέχειν. δοκούμεν δ’ ἂν μοι ταύτῃ προσποιοῦμενοι προσβαλεῖν ἐρημοτέρῳ ἀν τῷ ὀρεί χρῆσθαι. μένοιεν γὰρ αὐτοῦ μᾶλλον ἄθροισι οἱ πολέμιοι.

Ατὰρ τί ἐγὼ περὶ κλοπῆς συμβάλλομαι; ὑμᾶς γὰρ ἐγώγε, ὃ Χειρίσοφε, ἀκοῦώ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ὅσοι ἐστὲ τῶν ὄμοιων, εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων κλέπτειν μελετάν, καὶ οὐκ αὐτῷ χρῶν ἐναι ἀλλὰ καλὸν κλέπτειν οὐσα μὴ κωλύει νόμος. ὅπως δὲ ὡς κράτιστα κλέπτητε καὶ πειράσθε λανθάνειν, νόμιμον παρ’ ὑμῖν ἐστιν, ἐὰν ληφθῆτε κλέπτοντες, μαστιγοῦσθαι. νῦν οὖν μάλα σοι καιρὸς ἐστιν ἑπιδείξασθαι τὴν παιδείαν, καὶ φυλάξασθαι μὴ ληφθῶμεν κλέπτοντες τοῦ ὀροῦ, ὡς μὴ πληγᾶς λάβομεν.”

**Topics for Study.** (1) οἱ ὁμοίοι of Sparta, Introd. 54. (2) Difference between ὅσα μὴ and ὅσα οὐ.

_They send volunteers who dislodge the enemy._

1 ἃ μάχεσθαι πρὸς... 2 sc. ὃδος. 3 on foot; cf. 771, a, b. 1172. 382. 529, a. 4 718. 1058. 512, 335. 537. 5 = ὅστε. 6 944, a. 634. Cf. 574, a. 7 864. 1312. 439. x. 2 8 sc. αὐ. 9 ὑμᾶς. τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, μελετῶν κλέπτειν. 10 732. 1094, 7. 348, 1. 508. 11 736. 1097. 356. 508. 12 971, c. 1568, 1568, 6. 657, 1. 599.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδείπνησαν καὶ νῦς ἐγένετο, οἱ 4 μὲν τὰ- 22 χθέντες ἔχοντο, καὶ καταλαμβάνονσι τὸ ὀρος, οί 235 δὲ τοὺς κρατίστους μέντοι μάλιστα, ἐπερ ὑμῖν οἱ κρατίστοι ἄρχειν ἄξιονται· ὥστε ὃρα καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδεί- κυνοβαίνει τὴν παιδείαν."

"Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν," ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, "ἐτοιμὸς εἰμὶ 17 τοὺς ὑποσθοφύλακας ἔχων, ἐπειδὰν δειπνήσωμεν, ἰέναι καταληψόμενος τὸ ὄρος. ἔχω δὲ καὶ ἡγεμόνας· οἱ γὰρ γυμνῆτες 1 τῶν ἐπομένων ἡμῖν κλωπῶν ἐλαβόν τινας ἐνδεξάμενα· τούτων 2 καὶ πυθανόμαι ὅτι οὐκ ἄβα- τον ἐστι τὸ ὄρος, ἀλλὰ νέμεται αἰξὶ καὶ βοσκῶν· ὥστε ἐὰν περ ἄπαξ λάβωμεν τί τοῦ ὄρους, βατά καὶ τοῖς υποζυγίοις ἔσται. ἐλπίζω δὲ οὐδὲ τοὺς πολεμίους 18 μενείν ἐτί, ἐπειδὰν ἰδώσω ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ ὦμοι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων· οὐδὲ γὰρ νῦν ἐθέλουσι καταβαίνειν εἰς τὸ ἱσόν ἡμῖν."

"Ὁ δὲ Χειρίσωφος ἔπει, "Καὶ τί δεῖ σὲ ἱέναι καὶ 19 λιπεῖν τὴν ὑποσθοφυλαίαν; ἀλλὰ ἄλλους πέμψοι, ἄν μὴ τινες ἐθέλουν ἀγαθοῖ φαίνονται." ἐκ τούτων Ἀρι- 20 στάνυμος Μεθυδρεῖς ἔρχεται ὁπλίτας ἔχων καὶ Ἀρι- στεάς Χῖος γυμνῆτας καὶ Νικόμαχος Οἰταῖος γυμνῆτας· καὶ σύνθεμα ἐποιήσαντο, ὅποτε ἔχοιεν τὰ ἄκρα, πυρὰ κάειν πολλά. τάστα συνθεμενοὶ ἡρίστων· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ 21 ἀρίστου προήγαγεν ὁ Χειρίσωφος τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν ὡς δέκα σταδίους πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, ὅπως ὃς μάλιστα δοκοῖ ταύτη προσάξειν.

1 ὑμνήτες ἐνεδεξάμενα ἐλαβόν τινας. 2 750. 1103. 365. 509, π. 3 773. 1175. 392, 522. 4 = οἱ ἐθελοῦνται.
όλλοι αὐτοῦ ἀνεπαύνοντο. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἔπει ἤσθοντο τὸ ὀρὸς ἔχομενον, ἐγρηγόρεσαν¹ καὶ ἔκασον πυρὰ πολλὰ διὰ νυκτὸς. ἑπειδὴ δὲ ἥμερα ἐγένετο Χειρίσοφος μὲν θυσάμενος ἤγε κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν, οἱ δὲ τὸ ὀρὸς καταλαβόντες κατὰ τὰ ἀκρα ἐπῆσαν. τῶν δ' αὖ πολεμίων τὸ μὲν πολὺ ἔμενεν ἐπὶ τῇ υπερβολῇ τοῦ ὀροῦ, μέρος δ' αὐτῶν ἀπῆντα τοῖς κατὰ τὰ ἀκρα. πρὶν δὲ ὄμοι ἐναι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀλλήλοις, συμμιγνύασιν οἱ κατὰ τὰ ἀκρα, καὶ νικῶσιν οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ διόκουσιν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δρόμῳ ἔθεον πρὸς τούς παρατεταγμένους, Χειρίσοφος δὲ βάδην² ταχὺ ἐφείπετο σὺν τοῖς ὀπλάσισι. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ ὀδῷ ἑπειδὴ τὸ ἄνω ἑώραν ἡττώμενον, φεύγουσι· καὶ ἀπέθανον μὲν οὐ πολλοὶ αὐτῶν, γέρρα δὲ πάμπολλα ἐλήφθη· ἀ οἱ Ἑλληνες ταῖς μα- χαίραις κόπτοντες ἄχρεια ἐποίουν. ὅσ δ' ἀνέβησαν, θυσάντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ πεδίον, καὶ εἰς κόμας πολλῶν κάγαθῶν γεμοῦσας ἦλθον.


They capture a Taochian stronghold.

1 VII. 'Εκ δὲ τούτων ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Ταόχους σταθ- μοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα· καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐπέλιπε· χωρία γὰρ ὥκουν ἰσχυρὰ οἱ Τάσχου, ἐν οἷς καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πάντα εἶχον ἀνακεκομισμένοι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀφίκοντο πρὸς χωρίον δ' πόλιν μὲν οὐκ εἶχεν οὐδ' οἰκίας — συνελημφότες ³ δ' ἤσαν αὐτόσε καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖ- κες καὶ κτῆνη πολλά — Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν πρὸς τούτο

¹ 849, c. 1263. 535. 637. ² 860, 2. 290, 2. ³ Cf. 706.
προσέβαλλεν εὐθὺς ἡκὼν· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ πρώτη τάξις ἀπέκαμνεν, ἀλλή προσήχει καὶ αὐθίς ἀλλή· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀθρόοις ἑν περιστήναι, ἀλλὰ ποταμὸς ἦν κύκλω.

'Επειδὴ δὲ Ξενοφών ἦλθε σὺν τοῖς ὀπισθοφύλαξι καὶ πελτασταῖς καὶ ὀπλίταις, ἐνταῦθα δὴ λέγει Χειρίσοφος, "Εἰς καλὸν ἤκετε· τὸ γὰρ χωρίων αἱρετέων· τῇ γὰρ στρατιᾷ ὀνκ ἐστὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, εἰ μὴ ληψόμεθα τὸ χωρίων." ἐνταῦθα δὴ κοινὴ ἐβουλεύοντο· καὶ τοῦ Ξενοφώτου ἐρωτῶντος τὸ τὸ κωλύνω εἰ διεσελθῄ εἰπεν ὁ Χειρίσοφος, "Μία" αὐτὴ πάροδός ἐστιν ἡ ὁρᾶς· ὅταν δὲ τις ταύτῃ πειρᾶται παριέναι, κυλίνδουσι λίθους ὑπὲρ ταύτης τῆς ὑπερεχούσης πέτρας· ὃς δὲ ἀν καταληφθῆ, οὐτω διατίθεται." ἀμα δ' ἐδείξεω συντετριμμένους ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη καὶ πλευράς.

"Ἡν δὲ τοὺς λίθους ἀναλώσωσιν," ἐφη ὁ Ξενοφών, ἀλλο τι ἡ οὐδὲν κωλύει παριέναι· οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου ὄρῳμεν εἰ μὴ ὀλίγους τοῦτος ἀνθρώπους, καὶ τοῦτον δύο ἦ τρεῖς ὁπλισμένους. τὸ δὲ χωρίων, ὥς καὶ σὺ ὁρᾶς, σχεδὸν τρία ἡμιπλεθρὰ ἐστιν ὁ δὲ βαλλομένους διελθεῖν· τοῦτον δὲ ὅσον πλέθρων δασὺ πίτυσι διαλειπούσας μεγάλας, ἀνθ' ὃν ἐστηκότες ἀνδρεσ τὶ ἄν πάσχοιεν ἦ ὑπὸ τῶν φερομένων λίθων ἦ ὑπὸ τῶν κυλινδομένων; τὸ λοιπὸν οὖν ἦδη γίγνεται ὡς ἡμιπλεθρόν, ὁ δὲ ὅταν λωφήσωσιν οἱ λίθοι παραδραμεῖν." "Ἀλλὰ εὐθὺς," ἐφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, "ἐπειδὰν ἀρξώμεθα εἰς τὸ δασὺ προεῖναι, φέρονται οἱ λίθοι πολλοὶ." "Ἀυτὸ ἄν," ἐφη, "τὸ δέον εἰς θάττων γὰρ ἀναλώσουσι τοὺς λίθους. ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα ἐνθην ἡμῖν·

1 sc. αὐτοίς. 2 μία πάροδός ἐστιν αὐτή ἦν ... 3 1015, b. 1604. 573, n. 668. 4 614. 456, n. 553, a. 5 sc. ἐστί. 6 776. 1181. 391. 1520, a. 7 sc. χωρίον. 8 866, 1. 1344. 585. 472. ἐνθην ἐστιν ἡμῖν, etc.
μικρόν τι παραδραμεῖν ἔσται, ἣν δυνάμεθα, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν βάδιον, ἣν βουλώμεθα.


8 Ἐνετέθειν ἐπορεύοντο Χειρόσοφος καὶ Ἐνοφῶν καὶ Καλλίμαχος Παρράσιος λοχαγὸς· τούτοις γὰρ ἡ ἰγεμονία ἦν τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λοχαγῶν ἐκεῖνη τῇ ἕμερᾳ· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι λοχαγοὶ ἔμενον ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεί. μετὰ τούτους οὐν ὑπῆλθον ὑπὸ τὰ δένδρα ἀνθρωποὶ ὡς ἑβδομήκοντα, οὐκ ἀθρόοι ἀλλὰ καθ’ ἑνα, ἐκαστὸς φυλαττόμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο. Ἀγασίας δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλλιος καὶ Ἀριστώνυμος Μεθυδρεύς καὶ οὐτοὶ τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λοχαγοὶ οντες, καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ, ἑφέστασαν ἐξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλεῖς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἐστάναι πλέον ἦ τὸν ἑνα λόχον. ἑνθα δὴ Καλλίμαχος μηχαναται τι· προτρέχειν ἀπὸ τοῦ δένδρου υφ’ ὧ ἦν αὐτὸς δύο ἦ τρία βήματα· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ λίθοι φέροντο, ἀνέχαζεν εὕπετῶς· ἐφ’ ἐκάστης δὲ προδρομῆς πλέον ἦ δέκα.

10 ἀμαξαὶ πετρῶν ἀνηλίσκοντο. ο δὲ Ἀγασίας ὡς ὅρα τὸν Καλλίμαχον α’ ἐποίει, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πάν θεώμενον, δείσας μὴ οὐ πρῶτος παραδράμη εἰς τὸ χωρίον, οὔτε τὸν Ἀριστώνυμον πλησίον οὕτα παρακαλέσας οὔτε Εὐρύλοχον τὸν Λουσιέα ἑταίρους οὕτα οὔτε ἄλλον οὔδενα χωρεῖ αὐτός, καὶ παρέρχεται πάντας. ο δὲ Καλλίμαχος ὡς ὅρα αὐτὸν παριόντα, ἐπιλαμβάνεται αὐτοῦ τῆς ἓτους· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ παραθεῖ αὐτοὺς Ἀριστώνυμος Μεθυδρεύς, καὶ μετὰ τούτον Εὐρύλοχος Λουσιέα· πάντες γὰρ οὕτοι ἀντεποιοῦντο ἀρετῆς καὶ ἀντηγωνίζοντο πρὸς ἄλληλους· καὶ οὕτως ἐρίζοντες αἰροῦσι τὸ χωρίον. ὡς γὰρ ἀπαξ εἰςεδραμον, οὔδεις
Passing the Chalybes, they reach Gymnias, where they receive a guide who conducts them within sight of the Euxine.


¿Ἐντεύθεν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ Χαλύβων σταθμοὺς ἐπτὰ παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα. οὗτοι ἦσαν ὧν διήλθον ἀλκιμώτατοι, καὶ εἰς χείρας ἦσαν. εἶχον δὲ θώρακας λυνοὺς μέχρι τοῦ ἦτρου, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν πτερύγων σπάρτα πυκνὰ ἐστραμμένα. εἶχον δὲ καὶ κυνήγιας καὶ κράνη καὶ παρὰ τὴν ζώνην μαχαίριον ὅσον ξυήλην Λακωνικήν, ὃς ἐσφαττὸν ὅν κρατεῖν δύναιντο, καὶ ἀποτεμόντες ἄν τὰς κεφαλὰς ἐχοντες ἐπορεύοντο, καὶ ἦδον καὶ ἐχόρευον ὅποτε οἱ πολέμιοι αὐτοὺς ὀφεσθαί ἐμελλον. εἶχον δὲ καὶ δόρυ ὡς πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων μίαν λόγχην ἔχον. οὗτοι ἐνέμενον ἐν τοῖς πολίσμασιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ παρέλθοιεν οἱ Ἑλλήνες, εἴποντο ἄει μαχοῦμενι. ὦκουν δὲ ἐν τοῖς ὀχυροῖς, καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐν τούτοις ἀνακεκομισμένοι ἦσαν· ὥστε μηδὲν λαμβάνεν αὐτόθεν τοὺς Ἑλλήνας, ἀλλὰ διετράφησαν τοῖς κτήνεσιν ὥ ἕκ τῶν Ταόχων ἔλαβον.
18 Ἐκ τούτου οἱ Ἑλληνες ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀρπασον ποταμὸν, εὗρος τετάρτων πλήθρων.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ Σκυθηνῶν σταθμοὺς τέτ- ταρας παρασάγγας εἰκοσι διὰ πεδίου εἰς κάμας· ἐν αἷς ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.

19 Ἐντεῦθεν διήλθον σταθμοὺς τέταρας παρασάγγας εἰκοσι πρὸς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα καὶ οἰκου- μένην ἡ ἐκαλεῖτο Γυμνιάς. ἐκ ταύτης [τῆς χώρας] ὁ ἄρχων τοὺς Ἑλληνικοὺς ἱγεμόνας πέμπει, ὅπως διὰ τῆς ἐαυτῶν πολεμίας χώρας ἀγοι αὐτούς. ἐλθὼν δ' ἐκεῖνος λέγει ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοῦς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον οὗτος ὄψεται θάλασσαν· εἰ δὲ μὴ, τεθνάναι ἐπηγγείλατο, καὶ ἡγούμενος ἐπειδὴ ἐνέβαλλεν εἰς τὴν [ἐαυτοῦ] πολε- μίαν, παρεκκελεύετο αἴθειν καὶ φθείρειν τὴν χώραν· ὥς καὶ δὴλον ἐγένετο ὅτι τούτου ἐνεκεν συνέλθος, οὐ τῆς τῶν Ἑλληνῶν εὐνοίας. καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τῆς πέμπτης ἡμέρας· ὥσπερ δὲ τῷ ὄρει ἦν Θῆχης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τού ὄρους, κραυγὴ πολλη ἐγένετο.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for 'to come into the hands of,' or 'into close quarters with.' (2) Case after κρατέω. (3) Cf. ἐχυρός and ὥχυρος. (4) The ending -ου or -ου in adverbs. Cf. εὐθύς, ἐγγύς.

"Sea! sea!"

22 Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ἑνοφὼν καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφυλάκες φήθη- σαν ἐμπροσθεν ἄλλους ἐπιτίθεσθαι πολέμους· εὑροντο γὰρ ὀπισθεν οἱ ἐκ τῆς καομένης χώρας, καὶ αὐτῶν οἱ ὀπισθοφυλάκες ἀπέκτειναν τε τινας καὶ ἐξώγρησαν ἐνε- δραν ποιησάμενοι, καὶ γέρρα ἐλαβον δασεῖων βοῶν

23 ὡμοβοέειν ἀμφι τὰ εἰκοσιν. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἡ βοὴ πλεῖων τε ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἐγγύτερον καὶ οἱ ἄλι ἐπιώντες ἔθεον δρόμῳ ἐπί τοὺς ἄλι βοῶντας καὶ πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοὴ
They proceed through the territory of the Macrones.

VIII. Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες διὰ 1 Μακρώνων σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δέκα. τὴν πρώτην δὲ ἦμέρα ἀφίκοντα ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ὁς ἀρίζε τὴν τῶν Μακρώνων καὶ τὴν τῶν Σκυθηνῶν. εἰχον δ' 2 ύπερ δεξίων χωρίων οἶνον 2 χαλεπότατον καὶ εἰς ἀριστεράς ἄλλον ποταμόν, εἰς ὧν ἐνεβάλλει ὁ ὀρίζων, δι' οὗ ἔδει διαβῆναι. ἦν δὲ οὕτως δασός δενδρεσι 3 παχέσι

1 διὰ = τινὸς ὅστις δ' ἦν. 2 651 (end). 498. Cf. 633, 4. 3 776. 1181. Cf. δενδρων,

H. & W. ANAB. — 16
μὲν οὖ, πυκνώσις δέ. ταῦτ’ ἐπεὶ προσήλθον οἱ Ἐλληνες ἐκοπτοῦν, σπεύδοντες ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου ώς τάχιστα ἐξελθεῖν.

3 οἱ δὲ Μάκρωνες ἔχοντες γέρρα καὶ λόγχας καὶ τριχίνους χιτῶνας καὶ ἀντιπέραν τῆς διαβάσεως παρατηγμένοι ἦσαν καὶ ἀλλήλοις διεκελεύοντο καὶ λίθους ἐις τὸν ποταμὸν ἐρριπτοῦ. ἐξίκνυοντο γὰρ οὐκ οὐδ’ ἐβλαπτοῦν οὐδέν.


5 Μετὰ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ εὐθὺς οἱ Μάκρωνες τὰ δένδρα συνεζεύκοπτον τὴν τε ὀδὸν ὕδωροντες ὡς διαβιβασάντες ἐν μέσους 3 ἀναμεμιγμένοι τοῖς Ἐλλησίων, καὶ ἀγορὰν οὐκ ἐδύναντο παρεῖχον, καὶ παρήγαγον ἐν τρισίν ἡμέραις ἐως ἐπὶ τὰ Κόλχων ὀρια κατέστησαν τοὺς Ἐλλήνας.

1 sc. autò. 2 376, v, d. 701. 167, d. 324, c. 3 671, 975. 454. 556.
By a skillful attack they defeat the Colchians.

'Ενταύθα ἦν ὁρός μέγα· καὶ ἐπὶ τούτον οἱ Κόλχοι παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οἱ 'Ελληνες ἀντιπαρετάξαντο φάλαγγα, ὡς οὕτως ἄξοντες πρὸς τὸ ὀρὸς· ἐπείτα δὲ ἐδοξεῖ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς βουλεύσασθαι συνλεγεῖσιν ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιοῦνται.

'Ελεξεν οὖν Ξενοφόνν ὅτι δοκοί παύσαντας τὴν φάλαγγα λόχους ὀρθίους ποιήσαι· "ἡ μὲν γὰρ φάλαγξ διασπασθήσεται εὐθὺς· τῇ μὲν γὰρ ἀνοδὸν τῇ δὲ εὐοδὸν εὐρήσομεν τὸ ὀρὸς· καὶ εὐθὺς τοῦτο ἄθυμιαν ποιήσει οταν τεταγμένου εἰς φάλαγγα ταύτην διεσπασμένην ὀρὼν· ἐπείτα ἦν μὲν ἐπὶ πολλῶν τεταγμένου προσ-ἀγωμεν, περιττέυσομεν ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ τοῖς περιττοῖς χρῆσονται ὅ τι ἂν βούλωνται· ἐὰν δὲ ἐπὶ ὅλιγων τεταγμένοι ἱωμεν· οὔδὲν ἂν εἴη θαυμαστὸν εἰ διακοπῇ ἡμῶν ἡ φάλαγξ ὑπὸ ἀθρόων καὶ βελῶν καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἐμπεσόντων· εἰ δὲ πη τοῦτο ἔσται, τῇ ὅλῃ φάλαγγι κακῶν ἔσται. ἄλλα μοι δοκεῖ ὀρθίους τοὺς λόχους ποιησαμένους τοσοῦτον χωρίον κατασχεῖν δια-λυόντας τοὺς λόχους ὅσον ἔξω τοὺς ἐσχάτους λόχους γενέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων κεράτων καὶ οὕτως ἐσώμεθα τῆς τε τῶν πολεμίων φάλαγγος ἔξω [οἱ ἐσχατοὶ λόχοι], καὶ ὀρθίους ἄγοντες οἱ κράτιστοι ἡμῶν πρῶτον προσ-ιασίων, ὧν τῷ ἂν εὐοδὸν τῇ ταύτῃ ἐκαστὸς ἄξει [ὁ λόχος]. καὶ εἰς τῷ διαλείπον οὐκ ῥᾴδιον ἔσται τοῖς πολεμίοις εἴσελθεν ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν λόχων οὕτως· ἀν καὶ πιεῦται τῶν λόχων, ὅ πλησίον βοηθήσει. ἦν
Te eis πη δυνηθή τῶν λόχων ἐπὶ τὸ ἀκρον ἀναβηναι, οὕτε μηκέτι μείνη τῶν πολεμίων."

Topics for Study. (1) Compounds of ὄδος. (2) Advantages of attacking over rough ground with ὄρθιον λόχων.

14 Ταῦτα ἐδοξέ, καὶ ἐποίουν ὄρθιος τοὺς λόχους. Ἐνοφῶν δὲ ἀπιων ἐπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον ἀπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ ἔλεγε τοῖς στρατιώταις, "τὸ Ἀνδρεῖς, οὗτοι εἰσίν οὓς ὁρᾶτε μόνοι ἐτι ἡμῖν ἐμποδῶν τὸ μὴ ἕδη ἐναὶ ἐνθα πάλαι σπεύδομεν· τούτους, ἦν πως δυνάμεθα, καὶ ωμοὺς δεὶ καταφαγεῖν."

15 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν ταῖς χώραις ἔκαστοι ἐγένοντο καὶ τοὺς λόχους ὄρθιος ἐποίησαντο, ἐγένοντο μὲν λόχοι τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἀμφὶ τοὺς ὑγδοχοντα, ὁ δὲ λόχος ἔκαστος σχεδὸν εἰς τοὺς ἐκατόν· τοὺς δὲ πελτάστας καὶ τοὺς τοξότας τριχή ἐποίησαντο, τοὺς μὲν τοῦ εὐώνυμον ἔξω, τοὺς δὲ τοῦ δεξιού, τοὺς δὲ κατὰ μέσον, σχεδὸν ἐξακοσίους ἔκαστους. ἐκ τούτου παρηγγύησαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ εὐχεσθαι· εὐξάμενοι δὲ καὶ παιανίσαντες ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν καὶ Ἐνοφῶν καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτοῖς πελτάσται τῆς τῶν πολεμίων φάλαγγος ἔξω γενόμενοι ἐπορεύοντο.

16 Οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ὡς εἶδον αὐτοὺς, ἀντιπαραθέουσι οἱ μὲν ἔπι τὸ δεξιόν οἱ δὲ ἔπι τὸ εὐώνυμον διεσπάσθησαν, καὶ πολὺ τῆς αὐτῶν φάλαγγος ἐν τῷ μέσῳ κενὸν ἐποίησαν. οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν πελτάσται, ὁν ἤρχεν Λισχύνης ὁ Ἀκαρνάν, νομίσαντες φεύγειν ἀνακραγόντες ἔθεον· καὶ οὕτως πρῶτοι ἔπι τὸ ὀρος ἀναβαίνουσιν· συνεφίπτον δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν ὀπλιτικὸν, ὁν ἤρχε Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ὡς ἤρξαντο θείν, οὐκέτι ἐστησαν, ἀλλὰ φυγῆ ἄλλος ἄλλη

1 1032, 1360. 569, 2, 459, α. 2 767. 1174. 378. 522. 3 961 and a; 1029.
1551. 642, 1, 434. 569, 572.
They reach the sea, perform their vows, and celebrate games.

They perform their vows, and celebrate games.

They reach the sea, perform their vows, and celebrate games.

They reach the sea, perform their vows, and celebrate games.

1 716, a.  1052.  333.  536, a.
BOOKS V.–VII.

EDITED FOR SIGHT-READING.
The Anabasis should be studied with a fixed, unalterable determination to learn to read it at sight, with only occasional use of the Lexicon. No obstacles, however great, should be allowed to cloud this set purpose. Kept distinctly before the mind, it will give a keener zest to study, prevent abuse of helps and promote a many-sided study of the language.

To read at sight one must have: 1. A knowledge of the meaning of the words; 2. Of their forms (Accidence); 3. Of their relations (Syntax); 4. Of the common idioms; 5. Practice. These are essential and each must receive its due share of attention. The idioms found in the Anabasis are not numerous and may be soon mastered. The main facts of Syntax are not so many as to offer serious difficulty to the earnest student. They recur quite often, and most of them are exemplified in a single book of the Anabasis. The verb-forms require more attention, but each of these has one or more characteristics or differentia, and these, all told, including endings, are not more than about seventy in number.

The acquisition of a copious vocabulary is arduous, but the task is greatly lightened by rational methods. Well directed effort here is amply rewarded. There are only about 900 primitives in the Anabasis. The prepositions and pronouns occur about 8,000 times, while εἰςίτι and its compounds are found over 1,300 times.

Sight-reading should be practiced in the preparation of every lesson, but before it is made a distinctive feature of the recitation the student should master: (1) the Attic paradigms; (2) the main uses of the Cases, Voices, Modes, and Tenses; (3) the principal suffixes;* (4) the Lists of Words.

In the practice of sight-reading observe the following:—
1. Appeal constantly to the ear as well as to the eye; that is, read aloud.
2. Read an entire paragraph at a time and without stopping.
3. Do not translate into English nor stop to put the parts of the sentence together. Reach the sense, if possible, directly from the original, just as a native Greek would do.
4. For the meanings of the words scrutinize closely the stems and suffixes.
5. For the relations of the words scrutinize closely the differentia of the noun and verb forms.
6. Do not look up words beyond those given at the foot of the page till the passage has been read aloud again and again.
7. Review previous lessons in the same manner as often as time will permit.

* See Word Formation. 540-590. 822-899. 268-300. 397-449. (248)
Recapitulation.

I. ["Οσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου 1 ἔπραξαν οἱ Ἑλληνες, καὶ οὐκ ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ τῇ μέχρι ἐπὶ θάλασσα τὴν ἐν τῷ Βυζείνῳ Πόντῳ, καὶ ὡς 1 εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα ἀφίκοντο, καὶ ὡς ἀπέθυσαν 2 ἀ εὐξάντω σωτηρία 3 θύσεων εἴνα πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν γῆν ἀφίκοντο, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωσαν.]

It is voted to send Chirisophus to obtain ships for the conveyance of the Greeks.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου συνελθόντες ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ τῆς 2 λοιπῆς πορείας: ἀν-ἐστή δὲ πρῶτος Δέων Θούριος καὶ ἐλέξειν ὡδὲ.

"Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν," ἔφη, "ὅ ἀνδρες, ἀπεἱρηκα 4 ἢ ἔτοι συσκευαζόμενος καὶ βαδίζων 5 καὶ τρέχων καὶ τὰ ὀπλα φέρων καὶ ἐν τάξει ἰὼν καὶ φυλακᾶς φυλάττων καὶ μαχόμενος, ἐπιθυμῶ δὲ ἢ ἐκα παυσάμενος τούτων τῶν πόνων, ἐπεὶ θάλασσαν ἔχομεν, πλεῖν τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ

1 how. 2 paid (in sacrifice). 3 (sc. ἱερὰ), thank-offerings for safety. 4 I am tired. 5 walking.
Xenophon proposes plans for the maintenance and safety of the Greeks in the absence of Chрисophus.

Metà touton Ξενοφόνν ἀνέστη καὶ ἐλέεξεν ὅδε.

"Χειρίσοφος μὲν δὴ ἐπὶ πλοία στέλλεται, ἢμεῖς δὲ ἀναμενοῦμεν. ὅσα μοι οὖν δοκεῖ καιρὸς εἶναι ποιεῖν ἐν τῇ μονῇ, ταῦτα ἔρω. πρῶτον μὲν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια δεὶ πορίζοσθαι ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας οὔτε γὰρ ἄγορὰ ἐστὶν ἱκανή οὔτε ὅτου ἀνωτέρωθεν ῥήσιμοθε ζυμορία εὐπορίᾳ εἰ μὴ ὀλύγοις τισίν. ἡ δὲ χώρα πολεμία. κίνδυνος οὖν πολλοὺς ἀπόλλυσθαι, ἢν ἀμέλας τε καὶ ἀφυλάκτως πορεύσθε ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

Allá μοι δοκεῖ σὺν πρωνομαί λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἄλλως δὲ μὴ πλανᾶσθαι, ὃς σώζησθε, ἢμᾶς δὲ τούτων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι."

1 (ἐκ-τείνω), stretched out (i.e. in the boat), cf. Od. xiii. 74–. 3 = τὰ αὐτὰ. 4 πάρ-ειμ. go by (to the front), come forward. 5 ναυ-αρχέων. 6 Cf. ἤδομαι. 7 Cf. ψῆφος, pebble, vote. 8 fnt. of φημί. 9 sc. χάρας. 10 of that with which (gen. of price) we shall purchase. 11 plenty, sufficiency. 12 sc. ἐστι. 13 carelessly. 14 προνοιή, foraging party. 15 cf. πλανή, wandering. 16 i.e. the officers.
"Εθοδέ ταῦτα.

"Ετι τοίνυν ἀκούστατε καὶ τάδε. ἐπὶ λειάν γάρ ὑμῶν ἐκπορεύονται τινες. οἴμαι οὖν βέλτιστον εἶναι ἡμῖν εἰπεῖν οὗ τῶν μέλλοντα εξείναι, φράζειν δὲ καὶ ὁποίοι, ἵνα καὶ τὸ πλῆθος εἰδῶμεν τῶν εξιόντων καὶ τῶν μενόντων καὶ συμ-παρασκευάζομεν ἕαν τι δέ, καὶ βοηθήσαι τισι καίροις ἕ εἰδῶμεν ὁποιοὶ δεήσει βοηθεῖν, καὶ ἕαν τις τῶν ἀπειροτέρων ἐγχειρή ποι, συμβουλεύωμεν πειρώμενοι εἰδέναι τὴν δύναμιν ἐφ' οὐς ἂν ἰσωσιν.

"Εθοδέ καὶ ταῦτα.

"Εννοεῖτε δὲ καὶ τόδε, ἐφη. "σχολὴ τοῖς πολεοῖς λήξεσθαι, καὶ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἐπιβουλεύωσιν ἐχομεν γὰρ τὰ ἐκεῖνων. ὑπερ-κάθηντα δὲ ἡμῶν. φυλάκας δὴ μοι δοκεί δείν περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον εἰναι· ἕαν οὖν κατὰ μέρος [μερισθέντες] φυλάττωμεν καὶ σκοπῶμεν, ἤτοι καὶ δύναμιν ἡμᾶς θηρᾶν οἱ πολέμιοι. ἐτι τοίνυν τάδε ὀράτε. εἰ μὲν ἡπιστάμεθα σαφῶς ὅτι ἥξει πλοῖα Ἐξερίσοφος ἄγων ἰκανά, οὐδὲν ἄν ἐδει ὃν μέλλω λέγειν· νῦν δ' ἐπεὶ τούτῳ ἅ-δηλον, δοκεὶ μοι πειρᾶσθαι πλοῖα συμπαρασκευάζειν καὶ αὐτόθεν. ἂν μὲν γὰρ ἔλθη ἡ ἑξων, ὑπαρχόντων ἐνβάδε, ἐν αὐθωντέροις πλευσόμεθα· ἂν δὲ μὴ ἄγη, τοῖς ἐνβάδε χρησόμεθα. ὅρω δὲ ἐγὼ πλοῖα πολλάκις παρα-πλέοντα· εἰ οὖν αἰτησάμενοι παρὰ Τραπεζουντίων μακρὰ πλοῖα κατάγουμεν καὶ φυλάττομεν αὐτά, τὰ πηδάλια παρα-λυόμενοι, ἔως ἃν ἰκανά τὰ ἄξοντα γένηται, ἰσως ἄν οὐκ ἀπορῆσαμεν κομιδῆς οίας δεόμεθα."

1 booty. 2 state. 3 i.e. μέλλει εξείναι. 4 coöperate (in preparing). 5 sc. ίνα. 6 ἀπείρος. 7 take in hand (ἐν χείρ), undertake (sc. ἔναν) ποι. 8 plunder. 9 seated, posted above. 10 into parties. 11 μερίζω, divide. 12 hunt, i.e. take by surprise. 13 sc. πλοῖων. 14 πηδάλιον, rudder, see cut. 15 ἄγω, carry. 16 κομιδῆ, conveyance. * a, b etc., indicate the order of words.
Xenophon persuades the cities to repair the roads. Defection of Dexippus; death of Cleaenetus.

"Ενταύθα δὲ ἀνέκραγον ὡς οὐ δέοι ὁδιπορεῖν. ὁ δὲ, ὡς ἔγνω τὴν ἄφροσύνην αὐτῶν, ἑπ-εἰσφυσε μὲν οὐδέν, τὰς δὲ πόλεις ἐκοῦσας ἐπείσεν ὁδοποιεῖν, λέγων ὅτι θάττων ἀπαλλάξουται, ἢν εὐποροι γένωνται αἱ ὁδοί.

ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ πεντηκόντορον παρὰ τῶν Τραπεζοντιῶν, ἢ ἑπ-ἐστησαν Δέξιππον Λάκωνα περίουκον. οὗτος ἀμελήσας τοῦ συλλέγειν πλοῖα ἀποδρᾶς ὥχετο ἐξω τοῦ Πόντου, ἔχων τὴν ναῦν. οὗτος μὲν οὖν δίκαια ἔπαθεν

---

1 it is reasonable. 2 common (fund). 3 i.e. the boatmen. 4 fare. 5 agree. 6 sc. ἡμᾶς. 7 oikéω, dwell, be situated. 8 ἐντελλομαι, enjoin. 9 = repair. 10 journey by land. 11 cf. ἀ-φρων, φρήν, mind. 12 ἑπ-ψηφίσω, put to vote, cf. ἀπο.. 13 pentecoster, fifty-oared vessel. 14 provincial. See Introd. 54. 15 ἀπο-διδράσκω, flee or slip away.
To get supplies Xenophon leads half the army against the Drilae.

The light-armed troops attack but fail to capture a stronghold.

1 meddling with.  2 thirty-oared vessel.  3 freight, cf. ἄγω.  4 σῶς, cf. τάξω.  5 transport (-service).  6 ἀπ-, αὐτός, ἡμέρα, return on the same day.  7 because.  8 ἐκ-πίπτω, fall out, be expelled.  9 sc. τῶν Ἑλληνας.  10 i. e. to the natives.  11 adj. fr. ἄρος.  12 βατός, verbal of βαίνω.  13 easily taken, fr. ἀλίσκομαι
πράντες ἀπῆσαν: καὶ οὐδὲν ἦν λαμβάνειν εἰ μὴ ὡς ἦν βοῦς ἦ ἄλλο τι κτῆνος τὸ πῦρ δια-πεφυγός. ἐν δὲ ἦν χωρίον μετά-πολις αὐτῶν: εἰς τούτο πάντες συνεργήκεσαν. περὶ δὲ τούτο ἦν χαράδρα ἰσχυρῶς βαθεία, καὶ πρὸς-οδοι χαλεπά πρὸς τὸ χωρίον. οἱ δὲ

pel santa προ-δραμόντες στάδια πέντε ἦ ἔξ τῶν ὀπλωτῶν, διαβάντες τὴν χαράδραν, ὄρωντες πρόβατα πολλά καὶ ἄλλα χρήματα προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον: συν-είποντο δὲ καὶ δορυφόροι πολλοὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξωρμημένοι. ὡστε ἐγένοντο οἱ διαβάντες [πλείους ή] ές χιλίους ἀνθρώπους. ἐπεὶ δὲ μαχόμενοι οὐκ ἐδύναντο λαβεῖν τὸ χωρίον, καὶ γὰρ τάφρος ἦν περὶ αὐτὸ εὐρεῖα ἀναβεβλημένη καὶ σκόλοπες ἐπὶ τῆς ἀναβολῆς καὶ τύρσεις πυκναὶ ξύλιναι πεποιημέναι, ἀπεῖναι δὴ

1 hogs. 2 animal. 3 σῶν, ἰδὼ. 4 προ-τρέχω. 5 ἐξ-ορμάω. 6 ἀναβάλλω; ἀνα-βολή, rampart. 7 palisade. 8 τύρσεις, tower.
Xenophon, leading up the hoplites, assaults and captures the place.

'Ακούσας ταύτα ὁ Ἑυνοφῶν προσαγαγὼν πρὸς τὴν χαράδραν τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας θέσθαι ἐκέλευσε τὰ ὀπλά, αὐτὸς δὲ διαβὰς σὺν τοῖς λοχαγοῖς ἐσκοπεῖτο πότερον εἰῃ κρείττον ἀπαγαγεῖν καὶ τοὺς διαβεβηκότας ἢ καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας διαβιβάζειν, ὥς ἄλοντος ἀν τοῦ χωρίου. ἐδόκει γὰρ τὸ μὲν ἀπαγαγεῖν οὐκ εἶναι ἄνευ πολλῶν νεκρῶν, ἐλεῖν δὲ ἀν ὄντο καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ τὸ χωρίον, καὶ ὁ Ἑυνοφῶν συνεχώρησε τοὺς ἑροῖς πιστεύσας. οἱ γὰρ μάντεις ἀποδεδειγμένου ἦσαν ὅτι μάχη μὲν ἔσταται, τὸ δὲ τέλος καλὸν τὴς ἔξοδον. καὶ τοὺς μὲν λοχαγοὺς ἐπεμπτε διαβιβάζοντας τοὺς ὀπλίτας, αὐτὸς δὲ ἔμενεν ἀνα- χωρίσας ἀπαντάς τοὺς πελταστάς, καὶ οὐδένα εἶα ἀκροβολίζεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦκον οἱ ὀπλίται, ἐκέλευσε τὸν λόχον ἐκαστὸν ποῦσθαι τῶν λοχαγῶν ὃς ἀν κράτιστα οὗται ἀγωνιεῖσθαι. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πλησίον ἀλλήλων οἱ πάντα τὸν χρόνον ἀλλήλοις περὶ ἀνδραγαθίας ἀντεποιοῦντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταύτ' ἐποίουν· οἱ δὲ τοὺς πελταστάς πᾶσι παρήγγειλε δι-ηγκυλωμέ-

1 single file. 2 i. e. the messenger. 3 ἐπ-ἐξ-ἐρχομαι, sally forth against. 4 2 a. pt. of ἀλίσκομαι, be taken. 5 ἐλθὼν, ἀφέω. 6 σὺν-χωρέω, consent. 7 expedition. 8 ἀνα-χωρίζω, separate, draw off, cf. χωρίς. 9 impf. of ἔλα. 10 manly virtue.
νοὺς ἵνα, ὡς ὅποταν σημήνη ἀκοντίζειν, καὶ τοὺς τοξότας ἐπιβεβλῆσθαι ἡπὶ ταῖς νευραῖς, ὡς ὅποταν σημήνη τοξεύειν [δεήσον], καὶ τούς γυμνήτας λίθων ἔχειν μεστὰς τὰς δυσθέρας· καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδεῖους ἐπεμψε τούτων ἐπιμεληθῆναι.

13 Ἐπει δὲ πάντα παρεσκεύαστο καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ καὶ οἱ ύπολοχαγοὶ καὶ οἱ ἀξιόουντες τούτων μὴ χείρους εἶναι πάντας προτεταγμένου ἦσαν, καὶ ἀλλήλους μὲν δὴ συν-εὐρώπος μηνοείδης γὰρ διὰ τὸ χωρίον ἡ τάξις ἦν ὑπὲρ ἐπαίνυσαν καὶ ἡ σάλπυγξ ἐφθέγξατο, ἀμα τῇ Ἅγιαὶ ἤλελίξαν καὶ ἔθεον ἰμφω τοὺς ὑπολίτας, καὶ τὰ βέλη ὁμοῦ ἐφέρετο, λόγχαι, τοξεύματα, σφαιρόναι, πλεῖστοι δὲ ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν λίθοι, ἦσαν δὲ οἱ καὶ πῦρ προσ-ἐφερον. ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ πλῆθους τῶν βελῶν ἔλυσον οἱ πολέμιοι τά τε σταυρώματα καὶ τὰς τύρσεις· οὕτω Ἁγασίας Στυμφάλιος καὶ Φιλόξενος Πελληνεὺς κατα-θέμενοι τὰ ὀπλα ἐν χιτῶνι μόνον ἀνεβήσαν, καὶ ἀλλος ἀλλον ἐλίκε, καὶ ἀλλος ἀνεβεβήκε, καὶ ἡλώκε ὑπὸ τὸ χωρίον, ὡς ἐδόκει. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ καὶ οἱ ψυλοὶ εἰσ-δραμόντες ἡρπαζόν ὅτι ἐκαστὸς ἐδύνατο· ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν στὰς κατὰ τὰς πύλας ὀπόσους ἐδύνατο κατεκώλυ τῶν ὁπλίτων ἐξω· πολέμιοι γὰρ ἀλλοι ἐφαίνοντο ἐπὶ ἀκροὶ τισὶν ἰσχυροῖς. οὐ πολλοῦ δὲ χρόνου με-ταξὺ γενομένου κρανγῇ τε ἐγένετο ἐνδον καὶ ἐφευγόν οἱ μὲν καὶ ἔχουντες ἅ ἐλαβοῦν, τάχα δὲ τὰς καὶ τετρα-μένοι καὶ πολύς ἤν ὁθίσμος ἀμφὶ τὰ θύρετρα. καὶ ἐρωτώμενοι οἱ ἐκπίπτοντες ἐλεγον ὅτι ἄκρα τέ ἐστιν

1 = with fingers in the thongs. See Introd. 65.
2 to have put the arrows.
3 neut. of fut. pt. of δέω, since it would be necessary to etc.
4 ἀξιόουντες . . . εἶναι, claiming that they are not etc.
5 crescent-shaped.
6 ἔλελίξα, shout the war-cry.
7 palisades.
8 ἐλκω, draw.
9 = had already climbed up.
10 plpf. of ἀλίσκωμαι.
11 εἰσ-τρέχω.
12 fr. ὁθίζω = ὁθέω, push.
13 θύρετρον, gate.
14 ἄκρα, citadel.
The Greeks rushing in, find the enemy intrenched in a citadel, whence it was deemed impossible to dislodge them.

"Ενταυθὰ τὰν εἰσεπεῖν ἐκέλευσε Τολμίδην τὸν κήρυκα ἵνα εἰσέρθῃ τὸν βουλόμενόν τι λαμβάνειν. καὶ ἔνταυθα τοὺς πολλούς εἰσερχόμενοι καὶ νικῶσι τοὺς ἐκπέπτυτος οἱ εἰσοδημοῦνες καὶ κατακλείουσι τοὺς πολεμίους πάλιν εἰς τὴν ἀκραν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἔξω τῆς ἀκρας πάντα δι-ηρτᾶσθη, καὶ ἐξεκομίσαντο οἱ Ἑλληνες· οἱ δὲ ὀπλῖται ἐβεντο τὰ ὀπλα, οἱ μὲν περὶ τὰ σταυρώματα, οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὴν ὄδον τὴν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκραν φέρουσαν. οἱ δὲ Ἑνοφῶν καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐσκότουν εἰς ὄρον τὲν ἐν καὶ ἀκραν λαβεῖν· ἐν γὰρ οὕτως σωτηρία ἀσφαλῆς, ἀλλὰς δὲ πάνω χαλεπῶν ἐδόκει· εἰναι ἀπελθεῖν. σκοπουμένοις δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐδοξεῖ παντάπασιν ἀν-ἀλωτον εἰναι τὸ χωρίον. ἐνταυθὰ παρεσκευάζοντο τὴν ἀφοδον, καὶ τοὺς μὲν σταυροὺς ἔκαστοι τοὺς καθ᾿ αὐτοὺς δι-ήρουν, καὶ τοὺς ἀχρείους καὶ φορτία ἔχοντας ἔξεπεμποντο καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τὸ πλήθος καταλιπόντες οἱ λοχαγοὶ οἰς ἐκαστός ἐπίστευεν.

"Επεὶ δὲ ἦρξαντο ἀποχωρεῖν, ἐπ-ἐξ-ἔθεον ἐνδοθεν πολ-λοὶ γέρρα καὶ λόγχας ἔχοντες καὶ κυνηίδας καὶ κράνη Παφλαγονικά, καὶ ἀλλοὶ ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἀνέβαινον τὰς ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν τῆς εἰς τὴν ἀκραν φερούσης ὀδοῦ· ὄπειρες οὐδὲ διώκεις ἀσφαλές ἦν κατὰ τὰς πύλας τὰς εἰς τὴν ἀκραν φεροῦσας. καὶ γὰρ ἔξω μεγάλα ἐπ-ἐρρί-

1 ἐκ-τρέχω. 2 See ἀθέω, § 17, n. 12. 3 sc. αὑστά, i.e. the booty. 4 = assured. 5 cf. ἀλίσκομαι. 6 palisade. 7 δι-αιρέω. 8 ἀ-χρεῖος, useless. 9 οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐξ-ἐπεμποντο. 10 (sc. ἐκεῖνος) οῖς. 11 from within. 12 on this side and on that.

H. & W. ANAB. — 17
Deceiving the enemy by an ambuscade, the Greeks return to their camp.

Τῇ δὲ υπετεραιᾳ ἀπῆσαν οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔχοντες τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἔπει δὲ τὴν κατάβασιν ἐφοβοῦντο τὴν εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα, πρανθῆς παρὰ τὴν καὶ στενὴ, θευδονέδραν.

πον ἤματο· καὶ ἄνηρ Μυσός καὶ τούριον τοῦτο ἔχων τῶν Κρητῶν λαβῶν δέκα ἐμενεν ἐν λασίῳ χωρίῳ καὶ

1 ἐπιρρίπτεω, ρίπτω, throw. 2 means. 3 whoever, indeed, had fired it. 4 Fortune. 5 κατὰ τὸ στόμα, in front. 6 ζυπέω, annoy. 7 palisading. 8 ἔχειν αμφὶ etc., be busy about. 9 κατα-κάω, burn down. 10 steep. 11 false ambush. 12 λάσιος, bushy.
Sending the feeblest by ship, the Greeks proceed by land to Cerasus, where they hold a review.

III. 'Epeι dè oũte Χειρίσοφος ἢκεν oũte πλοία ικανά ἢν oũte tā ἐπιτήδεια ἢν λαμβάνειν ἐτι, ἐδόκει ἀπ-ιτέον 11 εἰναι. καὶ εἰς μέν τὰ πλοία τοὺς τέ ἀσθενοῦντας ἐν-εβίβασαν καὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα ἐτη καὶ παι-δας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τῶν σκευῶν ὀστά μὴ ἀνάγκη ἢν ἑχειν. καὶ Φιλήσιον καὶ Σοφαίνετον τοὺς πρεσβυτά-τους τῶν στρατηγῶν εἰς-βιβάσαντες τοῦτων ἐκέλευον ἐπιμελεῖσθαι: οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπορεύοντο· ἡ δὲ ὄδος ὁδοποιημένη ἢν. καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πορευόμενοι εἰς Κερασοῦντα τριταῖον πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ Σινωπέων ἀποικῶν 12 ἐν τῇ Κολχίδι χώρᾳ.
They sell the prisoners, divide the proceeds, reserving a tithe for a thank-offering.

Xenophon expends his tithe in the erection of a small temple in Scillus near Olympia.
θεωρήσων καὶ ἀποδίδωσι τὴν παρακαταθήκην¹ αὐτῷ. * Ἑνοφὸν δὲ λαβὼν χωρίον ὤνεῖται τῇ θεῷ ὅπου ἀν-
8 εἴλεν² ὁ θεός. ἔτυχε δὲ δια-ρ-ρέων διὰ τοῦ χωρίου ποταμῶς Σελίνους. καὶ ἐν Ἑφέσῳ δὲ παρὰ τὸν τῆς
Ἀρτέμιδος νεῶν Σελίνους ποταμῶς παρα-ρ-ρεῖ. καὶ ἵχθυες τε ἐν ἀμφοτέροις ἐν-εισι καὶ κόγχαι. ἐν δὲ
tῷ ἐν Σκιλλούντι χωρίῳ καὶ θήραι πάντων ὅποσα ἑστὶν ἀγρευόμενα θηρία.
9 Ἑποίησε δὲ καὶ βωμὸν καὶ ναὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἀργυ-
ρίου, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν δὲ ἀεὶ δεκατεῦων τὰ ἐκ τοῦ ἄγροι
άραια θυσίαν ἐποίει τῇ θεῷ, καὶ πάντες οἱ πολίται καὶ
οἱ πρόσχωροι ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες μετ-εἰχον τῆς ἐορτῆς.
παρ-εἰχε δὲ ἡ θεὸς τοῖς σκηνοῦσιν ἀλφίτα, ἄρτους,
οἶνον, τραγήματα, καὶ τῶν θυμέμενων ἀπὸ τῆς ἱερᾶς
νομῆς λάχους, καὶ τῶν θηρευμένων δὲ. καὶ γὰρ θήραν
ἐποιοῦντο εἰς τὴν ἐορτὴν οἱ τὰ Ενοφῶντος παῖδες καὶ
οἱ τῶν ἄλλων πολίτων, οἱ δὲ βουλόμενοι καὶ ἄνδρες
συν-εθήρων· καὶ ὕλισκετο τὰ μὲν ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἱεροῦ
χώρου, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Φόλονθης, σὺς καὶ δορκάδες
καὶ ἕλαφοι. ἑστὶ δὲ ἡ χώρα ἧ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος εἰς
Ὀλυμπίαν πορεύονται ὡς εἰκοσι στάδιοι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐν
Ὀλυμπίας Δίος ἱεροῦ. ἕνι δὲ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ χώρῳ καὶ λει-
μῶν καὶ ὧρη δένδρων μεστά, ἵκανὰ σὺς καὶ αἰγας καὶ
βοῦς τρέφει καὶ ἰπποὺς, ὡστε καὶ τὰ τῶν εἰς τὴν ἐορ-
τὴν ἵοντων ὑποζύγια εὐωχείσθαι. περὶ δὲ αὐτῶν τῶν
ναὸν ἄλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων ἑφυτεύθη ὅσα ἑστὶ τροφκτά
ώραια. ὁ δὲ ναὸς, ὡς μικρὸς μεγάλῳ, τῷ ἐν Ἑφέσῳ
ἐκκασται, καὶ τὸ ἱόανον ἐσοκεῖν ως κυπαρίστινον χρυσῷ
13 ὅτι τῷ ἐν Ἑφέσῳ. καὶ στήλη ἑστηκε παρὰ τὸν ναὸν

¹ deposit. ² ἀν-αρέω, answer, indicate.
* The rest of chap. iii. should be read with the aid of the lexicon.
Reaching the Mossynoei, they are refused passage.

IV. Ἕκ Κερασοῦντος δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν μὲν ἐκομίζοντο οὐπερ καὶ πρόσθεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι κατὰ γῆν ἐπορεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μοσσυνώικων ὀρέων, πέμποσιν εἰς αὐτοὺς Τιμησίθεου τὸν Τραπεζοῦντιον πρόχενον ὄντα τῶν Μοσσυνώικων, ἐρωτῶντες πότερον ὡς διὰ φιλίας ἡ διὰ πολέμιας πορεύονται τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ εἶπον ὅτι οὗ διῆσομεν ἐπίστευον γὰρ τοῖς χωρίοις. ἐντεῦθεν λέγει ὁ Τιμησίθεος ὅτι πολέμιοι τοῦτοι εἰσὶν οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἐπ-ἐκείνα. καὶ ἐδόκει καλέσαι ἐκείνους, εἰ βούλοντο συμ-μαχίαν ουὶς ποιήσωσθαι καὶ πεμφθεὶς ὁ Τιμησίθεος ἦκεν ἀγῶν τοὺς ἄρχοντας.

The Greeks make an alliance with certain enemies of the above Mossynoei.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο, συνήλθον οἱ τῶν Μοσσυνώικων ἄρχοντες καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ ἔλεξε Ξενοφῶν, ἡμήνευ τῇ Τιμησίθεος.

"Ὅ άνδρες Μοσσυνώικοι, ἡμεῖς βουλόμεθα δια-σωθή ναι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πεζῆ πλοῦτα γὰρ οὐκ ἔχουμεν· κωλύουσι δὲ οὕτω ἡμᾶς οὐς ἀκούομεν ὑμῖν πολεμίους εἶναι. εἰ οὖν βούλεσθε, ἐξεστίν ὑμῖν ἡμᾶς λαβεῖν συμ- 6

1 sc. ἐκομίζοντο, i.e. the sick, women etc., cf. ch. iii. § 1. 2 guest-friend, consul. 3 διῆμα, let pass, cf. ἀφ-ήμα, § 7. 4 of the (district) beyond. 5 alliance. 6 ἑρμηνευ, to interpret.

* Hug, strange to say, adopts the reading χορός, which, if correct, must be translated, contrary to common usage, inclosure.
μάχοις καὶ τιμωρήσασθαι εἰ τί ποτε ὑμᾶς οὕτωι ἡδυκήκασι, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ὑμῶν ὑπηκόους εἶναι τούτους. 

7 εἰ δὲ ἡμᾶς ἀφ-ήσετε, σκέψασθε πόθεν αὕτις ἀν τοσαῦταν δύναμιν λάβοιτε σύμμαχον.’’

8 Πρὸς ταύτα ἀπεκρίνατο ὁ ἄρχων τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων ὦτι καὶ βούλοιτο ταύτα καὶ δέχοιτο τὴν σύμμαχίαν.

9 Ἡ ἀγετῇ δὴ, ἐφη ὁ Ἑνοφῶ, ‘‘τί ἡμῶν δεησεσθε χρήσασθαι, ἅν σύμμαχοι ὑμῶν γενώμεθα, καὶ ὑμεῖς τί οἴοι4 τε ἔσεσθε ἡμῖν συμπράξαι περὶ5 τῆς διόδου;’’

10 Οἱ δὲ εἰπὼν ὅτι ‘‘ἰκανοὶ ἐσμεν εἰς τὴν χώραν εἰςβάλλειν ἐκ6 τοῦ ἑπτὰθερα τὴν7 τῶν8 ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἡμῖν πολεμίων,9 καὶ δεῦρο ὑμῖν πέμψαι ναῦσ τε καὶ ἄνδρας οὕτως ὑμῖν συμ-μαχοῦνται τε καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν7 ἡγήσονται.’’

The arrival of the allies; their armor; defeat.

11 Ἐπὶ τούτων8 πιστὰ δόντες καὶ λαβόντες ὄχοιτο. καὶ ἥκον τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἄγοντες τριακόσια πλοῖα μονόξυλα καὶ ἐν ἐκάστῳ τρεῖς ἄνδρας, ὅπως οἱ μὲν δύο ἐκ-
12 βάντες εἰς τάξιν ἔθεντο τὰ ὁπλὰ, ὁ δὲ εἰς ἐνέμενε. * καὶ οἱ μὲν λαβόντες τὰ πλοῖα ἀπέπλευσαν, οἱ δὲ μένοντες ἐξ-ετάξαντο ὅδε. ἐστησαν ἀνὰ ἐκατόν μάλιστα οἷον χοροῖ ἀντι-στοιχοῦντες ἀλλήλοις, ἔχουντες γέρρα πάντες λεικῶν βοῶν δασέα, εἰκασμένα κιττοῦ πετάλω, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ παλτῶν ὡς ἐξάτηχυ, ἐμπροσθεὶς μὲν λόγχην ἐχοῦν, ἐμπροσθεὶ δὲ τοῦ ἴλου σφαιρειδές.

13 Χιτωνισκοὺς δὲ ἐνεδεδύκεσαν ὑπὲρ γονάτων, πάχος ὡς λινοῦ στρωματοδέσμου, ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ δὲ κράνη σκύτινα

1 punish. 2 adv. acc. 3 for what? 4 able. 5 to assist our passage. 6 ἐκ τοῦ (χωρίου) ἐπὶ τὰ ἑτερα (μέρη) = from the other (or farther) side. 7 on the way. 8 on these conditions.

* Sections 12-15 should be read with the aid of the lexicon.
οιάπερ τὰ Παφλαγονικά, κρωμβῦλον ἕχοντα κατὰ μέσον, ἐγγύτατα τιμρειδῆ· εἶχον δὲ καὶ σαγάρεις σιδηρᾶς. ἐν-14 τεῦθεν ἐξ-ήρχε μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἀπαντεῖς ἐπορεύοντο ἄδουντες ἐν ὑμῖν, καὶ διελθόντες διὰ τῶν τάξεων καὶ διὰ τῶν ὁπλῶν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐπορεύοντο εὐθὺς πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ χωρίον ὁ ἐδόκει ἐπιμαχατατον εἶναι. ἔκειτο δὲ τούτῳ πρὸ τῆς πόλεως τῆς Μητροπόλεως καλουμένης αὐτοῖς καὶ ἑχούσης τὸ ἀκρότατον τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων. καὶ περὶ τούτου ὁ πόλεμος ἤν· οἱ γὰρ άεὶ τοῦτ' ἔχοντες ἐδόκουν ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι καὶ πάντων Μοσσυνοίκων, καὶ ἔφασαν τούτους οὐ δικαίως ἔχειν τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ κοινὸν ὴν καταλαβόντας πλεονεκτεῖν.

Εἶποντο δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τινές, οὐ ταχθέν-16 τες ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν, ἀλλὰ ἀρπαγῆς ένεκεν. οἱ δ' πολέμιοι, προσιόντων, τέως μὲν ἡσύχαζον' ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο τοῦ χωρίου, ἐκ-δραμόντες τρέπονται αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἀπ-ἐκτειναν συχνοὺς τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ τῶν συναναβάντων Ἑλλήνων τινάς, καὶ ἐδίκους μέχρι οὗ εἶδον τοὺς Ἑλλήνας βοηθοῦντας· εἶτα δὲ ἀπο-τραπό-17 μενοι ἅχοντο, καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν ἐπεδεικνύσαν τοῖς Ἑλληνι καὶ τοῖς έαυτῶν πολεμίοις, καὶ ἀμα ἓχορευν νόμῳ τω ἄδουντες.

Οἱ δὲ Ἑλλήνες μάλα ἥχοντο ὴτι τούς τε πολεμίους ἐπεπονήκεσαν θραυστέρους καὶ ὴτι οἱ ἑξελθόντες Ἑλ-18 λήνες σὺν αὐτοῖς ἐπεφεύγεσαν μάλα ὴντες συχνοί·

1 be quiet.  
2 time, strain.  
3 ἄχθουμαι, be vexed.  
4 θραυσθείς, bold.
The troops encouraged by Xenophon attack the citadel successfully.

19 "'Andres stratēwtais, μηδὲν ἀθυμήσητε ἐνεκα τῶν γεγενημένων: ὅστε ὑπὲρ ὅτι καὶ ἀγαθὸν οὐ μεῖον τοῦ κακοῦ γεγένηται. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἐπιστασθε ὅτι οἱ μέλλοντες ἦμιν ἤγεισθαί τῷ ὀντι πολέμωι εἰσὶν οἴσπερ καὶ ἦμᾶς ἀνάγκη ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἐλλήνων οἱ ἀμελήσαντες τῆς σὺν ἦμιν τάξεως καὶ ἰκανοὶ ἡγησάμενοι εἶναι σὺν τοῖς βαρβάροις ταύτα πράττειν ἀπερ ὑμῖν δίκην δεδώκασιν: ὥστε αὕθις ἦττου τῆς ἡμετέρας τάξεως ἀπολεύσωνται. ἀλλ' ἦμιστε δεὶ παρα-σκευαζέσθαι ὅπως καὶ τοῖς φίλοις οὐσὶ τῶν βαρβάρων δόξετε κρείττους αὐτῶν εἶναι καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις δηλώσετε ὅτι οὐχ ὄμοιοι ἀνδράσι μαχοῦνται νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε τοῖς ἀτάκτοις ἐμάχοντο."

20 Ἡ ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν οὖτος ἔμειναν. τῇ δὲ ύστεραίθα θύσαντες ἐπεὶ ἐκαλλιερήσαντο, ἀριστησάντες, ὁρθίους τοὺς λόχους ποιησάμενοι, καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐπὶ τὸ εὐάνυμον κατὰ ταύτα ταξάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο τοὺς τοξότας μεταξὺ τῶν λόχων [ὁρθίων] ἐχοῦτε, ὑπολειπό-
μένου¹ δὲ μικρὸν τοῦ στομάτος τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. ἦσαν 23 γὰρ τῶν πολεμίων οἱ ἐυζωνοὶ κατα-τρέχοντες τοὺς λίθους ἔβαλλον. τούτους ἀνέστελλον² οἱ τὸξόται καὶ πελτασταί. οἱ δ' ἀλλοι βάδην ἐπορεύοντο πρῶτον μὲν ἔπὶ τὸ χωρίον ἀφ' οὗ τῇ προτεραιᾷ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτρέφθησαν³ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτοῖς: ἐνταῦθα γὰρ οἱ πολέμιοι ἦσαν ἄντι-τεταγμένοι. τοὺς μὲν οὖν πελταστὰς ἐδέξαντο οἱ 24 βάρβαροι καὶ ἐμάχοντο, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν οἱ ὀπλῆται, ἐτρέποντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταῖ εὑθὺς εἰποντο διάκοντες ἀνώ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ ὀπλῖται ἐν τάξει εἰποντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνώ ἦσαν πρὸς ταῖς τῆς Μητροπόλεως οἰκίαις, ἐνταῦθα οἱ πολέμιοι ὁμοῦ δὴ πάντες γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντο καὶ ἐξ-ηκόντιζον τοῖς παλτοῖς, καὶ ἀλλὰ δόρατα ἔχοντες παχέα μακρά, ὅσα ἀνήρ ἄν φέροι μόλις, τούτοις ἐπειρῶντο ἀμύνεσθαι ἐκ χειρός.⁴

'Επεὶ δὲ οὖν ὑψ-ίευτο⁵ οἱ 26 Ἑλληνες, ἀλλὰ ὁμόσε ἐχώρουν, ἐφευγον οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἐντεύθεν λείποντες ἀπαντες τὸ χωρίον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς αὐτῶν ὁ ἐν τῷ μόσσυνι⁶ τῷ ἐπ' ἀκρον όκοδομημένῳ, ὃν τρέφουσι πάντες κοινῆ αὐτοῦ μένοντα καὶ φυλάττουσι, οὐκ ἦθελεν ἐξελθεῖν, οὔδε ο̣⁷ ἐν τῷ πρότερον αἱρεθέντι χωρίῳ,⁸ ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ σὺν τοῖς μοσσύνοις κατ-εκαύθησαν. * οἱ δὲ 27 Ἑλληνες διαρπάζοντες τὰ χωρία εὐρισκον θησαυροὺς

¹ the van (i. e. of bow-men), being a little behind that of τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. ² held in check. ³ τρέπω, turn, rout. ⁴ ἐκ χειρός, hand to hand. ⁵ ὑψ-ίμμι, give way. ⁶ μέσσυν, wooden tower. ⁷ nor the one. ⁸ Cf. § 24.

* Sections 27–29 should be read with the aid of the lexicon.
The country and its inhabitants.

30 Oi μὲν δὲ Ἕλληνες ἀριστήσαντες ἐνταῦθα ἐπορεύοντο εἰς τὸ πρόσω, παραδόντες τὸ χωρίον τοῖς συμμαχήσασι1 τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων. ὅποσα δὲ καὶ ἄλλα παρῆσαν χωρία τῶν σὺν τοῖς πολεμίως ὄντων, τὰ εὐπροσοδώτατα2 οἱ3 μὲν ἐλειποῦν, οἱ δὲ4 ἐκόντες προσ-ἐχώρουν.4

31 τὰ δὲ πλείστα τοιάδε5 ἢν τῶν χωρίων ἀπείχον αἱ πόλεις ἀπ’ ἀλλήλων στάδια ὑγδοῦκοντα, αἱ δὲ πλέον αἱ δὲ μεῖον. ἀνα-βοῶντων6 δὲ ἀλλήλων συν-ήκουν εἰς τὴν ἐτέραν7 ἐκ τῆς ἐτέρας πόλεως. οὕτως υψηλή τε καὶ κοίλη8 ἢ χώρα ἤν.

32 Ἕπει δὲ πορευόμενοι ἐν τοῖς φίλοις ἦσαν, ἐπεδεικνύσαν αὐτοῖς παῖδας τῶν εὐδαίμονων συτευτοῦσι, τεθραμμένους καρύους ἐφθοῖς, ἀπαλοὺς καὶ λευκοὺς σφόδρα καὶ οὐ πολλοῦ δέοντας ὦσος τὸ μῆκος καὶ τὸ πλάτος

1 συμ-μαχεῖον, to be a σύμ-μαχος. 2 εὐ-προσ-οδος, easy of access. 3 some (of the inhabitants). 4 came (over) to, yielded. 5 as follows. 6 συν-ήκουν (-ακοῦ) ἀλλήλων ἀναβοῶντων. 7 into one (city). 8 hollow, i. e. intersected with deep ravines.

* See lexicon for new words in sections 32, 33.
The Greeks passing through the country of Chaïybes arrive at Cotyora.

V. Διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας οἱ Ἑλληνες, διά τε τῆς ¹ πολέμιας καὶ τῆς φιλίας, ἐπορεύθησαν ὅκτῳ σταθμοῖς, καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Χάλυβας. οὕτω δὲ λέγου τις ἦσαν καὶ ὑπῆκοι ² τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων, καὶ ὃ βίος ἦν τοῖς πλείστοις αὐτῶν ἀπὸ σιδηρείας. ³ ἐντεῦθεν ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Τιβαρηνοὺς. ἦ δὲ τῶν Τιβαρηνῶν χώρα πολὺ ἦν ² πεδινωτέρα καὶ χωρία εἶχεν ἐπὶ θαλάτη ήττον ἐρυμνα. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἔχρηζον πρὸς τὰ χωρία προσβάλλειν καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ὄνηθηναι ⁷ τι, καὶ τὰ ἔξεια ἁ ἦκε παρὰ Τιβαρηνῶν οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλ' ἐπιμείναι κελεύσαντες ἐστε βουλεύσαντο ἐθύνοντο. καὶ πολλὰ κατα- ³ θυσάντων τέλος ἀπ-εδείξαντο ⁹ οἱ μάντεις πάντες γνώμην

¹ ... said that they passed through these the most barbarous, i.e. that these were the most etc. ² χωρίζω, separate, remove. ³ ὅρχεύμαι, dance. ⁴ Cf. ὄσ-ακον. ⁵ working in iron. ⁶ πεδινός, fr. πεδίον, plain. ⁷ ὄνινημι, benefit. ⁸ gifts of hospitality. ⁹ expressed.
The Sinopeans alarmed send ambassadors to the Greeks.

1. ὣτι οὖδαμῇ προσ-ίουντο οἱ θεοὶ τὸν πόλεμον. ἐντεύθεν 
()],* τὰ ξένα ἐδέχαντο, καὶ ὥς διὰ φιλίας πορευόμενοι 
()],* δύο ἡμέρας ἀφίκοντο εἰς Κοτύρα τὸν Ἐλληνίδα, 
()],* Σινωπέων ἀποικόν, οὕτων δὲ ἐν τῇ Τιβαρηνῶν χώρᾳ.

2. [Μέχρι ἐνταῦθα ἐπέξευσεν ἡ στρατιά. πλῆθος τῆς 
()],* καταβάσεως τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐν Βαβυλῶνι μάχης ἄχρι 
()],* εἰς Κοτύρα σταθμοὶ ἐκατὸν ἐίκοσι δύο, παρασάγγαι 
()],* ἐξακόσιοι καὶ ἐίκοσι, στάδιοι μύριοι καὶ ὀκτακισχίλιοι 
()],* καὶ ἐξακόσιοι, χρόνου πλῆθος ὀκτὼ μῆνες.] 

3. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τετταράκοντα πέντε. ἐν δὲ 
()],* ταύταις πρῶτοι μὲν τοῖς θεοῖς ἐθυσαν, καὶ πομπᾶς 
()],* ἐποίησαν κατὰ θεόν ἐκαστοὶ τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ ἀγῶνας 
()],* γυμνικοὺς. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια ἐλάμβανον τὰ μὲν ἐκ 
()],* τῆς Παφλαγονίας, τὰ δὲ ἐκ τῶν χωρίων τῶν Κοτυριτῶν 
()],* οὐ γὰρ παρεῖχον ἀγοράν, οὐδὲ εἰς τὸ τέιχος τοὺς 
()],* ἀσθενοῦντας ἐδέχοντο.

4. Ἐν τούτῳ ἔρχονται εἰς Σινώπης πρέσβεις, φοβοῦμενοι 
()],* περὶ τῶν Κοτυριτῶν τῆς τε πόλεως, ἤ 
()],* γὰρ ἐκείνων καὶ φόρον ἐκείνων ἐφερον, καὶ περὶ τῆς 
()],* χώρας, ὅτι ἥκονον ἰημερεύουν. καὶ ἐλθόντες εἰς τὸ 
()],* στρατόπεδον ἔλεγον.

5. Προηγόρευ  ᾧ Ἐκατόνυμοι δεινὸς νομιζόμενοι εἰναὶ 
()],* λέγειν: “Ἐπεμψεν ἡμᾶς, ὃ ἀνδρες στρατιῶται, ἡ τῶν 
()],* Σινωπέων πόλις ἐπαινέσοντας τε ἡμᾶς ὅτι νικᾶτε 
()],* Ἐλληνες ὄντες βαρβάρους, ἐπειτά ἐς καὶ συνηθησομενοῖς 
()],* ὅτι διὰ πολλῶν τε καὶ δεινῶν, ὡς ἡμεῖς ἱκουσα-

1. προσ-ίημι, approve, cf. 476. 810, 2. 2. πεζεύω, go on foot, fr. πεζός. 
3. solemn processions. 4. = within. 5. for it (Cotyora) belonged to them. 
6. φόρος, tribute. 7. δῆος, lay waste. 8. προηγορέω, to be an advocate or spokes-
man. 9. συν-άδομαι, rejoice with (you).
Xenophon replies defending the conduct of the Greeks.

Πρὸς ταῦτα ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶν ὑπὲρ τῶν στρατιῶν τῶν εἶπεν·

"῾Ημεῖς δὲ, ὦ ἄνδρες Σινωπεῖς, ἢκομεν ἀγαπῶντες ὤτι τὰ σῶματα διεσωσάμεθα καὶ τὰ ὄπλα· οὐ γὰρ ἦν δυνατὸν ἁμα τε χρήματα ἄγειν καὶ χέρεων καὶ τοῖς πολέμιοις μάχεσθαι. καὶ νῦν ἐπεὶ εἰς τὰς Ἐλληνίδας πόλεις ἐλθομεν, ἐν Τραπεζοῦντι μὲν, παρεῖχον γὰρ ἡμῖν ἀγορὰν, ὅνομενοι εἰχομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καὶ ἀνθ' ὁν ἐτίμησαν ἡμᾶς καὶ ξένια ἔδωκαν τῇ στρατιᾷ, ἀντετιμῶμεν αὐτοὺς, καὶ εἰ τὶς αὐτοῖς φίλος ἤν τῶν βαρβάρων, τούτων ἀπειχόμεθα· τοὺς δὲ πολέμιους αὐτῶν

1 ἄξιος, claim (as a right). 2 ὑπ-ἀρχώ. 3 ἀφ-αιρέω. 4 appointed. 5 παρ-ἐρχομαι. 6 some of you. 7 σκηνῶ (σκηνή), pitch tent, quarter. 8 not persuading (them), i. e. forcibly. 9 deem worthy or reasonable. 10 ἄγαπῶ, love, be content.
εφ’ ους αυτοὶ ἡγοῦντο ἕκαστος ἑποίουμεν δόσον ἐδυνάμεθα. ἔρωτάτε δὲ αὐτοὺς ὁποίων τινῶν ἡμῶν ἐτυχον. πάρ-εισι γὰρ ἐνθάδε οὐς ἡμῖν ἔγεμονας διὰ φιλίαν ἡ πόλις συνεπεμψεν. ὅποι δ’ ἄν ἐλθόντες ἀγορὰν μὴ ἐξωμεν, ἀν τε εἰς βάρβαρον γῆν ἄν τε εἰς Ἑλληνίδα, οὐχ ὑβρεὶ ἀλλὰ ἀνάγκη λαμβάνομεν τὰ ἑπιτήδεια. καὶ Καρδοὺχος καὶ Ταόχος καὶ Χαλδαῖος καὶ περὶ βασιλέως οὐχ ὑπηκόους ὄντας ὅμως καὶ μάλα φοβεροὺς ὄντας πολεμιῶν ἐκτησάμεθα διὰ τὸ ἀνάγκην εἶναι λαμβάνειν τὰ ἑπιτήδεια, ἑπεὶ ἀγορὰν οὐ παρεῖχον. Μάκρωνας δέ καὶ περὶ βαρβάρους ὄντας, ἑπεὶ ἀγορὰν οἰαν ἐδύναντο παρεῖχον, φίλους τε ἐνομίζομεν εἶναι καὶ βία οὐδὲν ἐλαμβάνομεν τῶν ἑκείνων. Κοτυρώτας δέ, οὐς ὑμετέρους φατέ εἶναι, εἰ τι αὐτῶν εἰλήφαμεν, αὐτοὶ αἰτιοὶ εἰσών· οὐ γὰρ ὃς φίλους προσεφέροντο ἡμῖν, ἀλλὰ κλεισάντες τὰς πύλας οὔτε εἰσω ἐδέχοντο οὔτε ἔξω ἀγορὰν ἐπεμπον ήτίωντο δὲ τὸν παρ’ ἡμῶν ἀρμοστήν τούτων αἰτίων εἶναι.

"Ο δὲ λέγεις βία παρ-ἐλθόντας σκηνοῦν, ἡμεῖς ἡξιοῦμεν τοὺς κάμνοντας εἰς τὰς στέγας δεξασθαι. ἑπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἄν-ἐφογν τὰς πύλας, ἡ ἡμᾶς ἐδέχετο αὐτὸ τὸ χωρίον ταύτη εἰσελθόντες ἀλλο μὲν οὐδὲν βίαιον ἐπούσαμεν, σκηνοῦσι δ’ ἐν ταῖς στέγας οἱ κάμνοντες τὰ αὐτῶν δαπανῶντες καὶ τὰς πύλας φρουροῦμεν, ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ τῷ μετερῷ ἀρμοστῇ ὅσων οἱ κάμνοντες ἡμῶν, ἀλλ’ ἐφ’ ἡμῶν ἦ λοιποὺς κομίσασθαι ὦται βουλώμεθα. οἱ δ’ ἀλλοι, ὡς ὅρατε, σκηνοῦμεν ὑπαίθριον ἐν τῇ τάξει,

1 sc. ἡμῖν. 2 ποιῶν. 3 puts some emphasis on ὁποίων, just what sort of. Cf. ὁποῖον τι, 2.22. 4 they found us (to be). 5 (κτάομαι), made enemies. 6 φημ. 7 to blame. 8 κλεῖω, shut. 9 αἰτιάομαι, blame. 10 governor. 11 as to what, (namely) that we. 12 ἄξιον. 13 ἀρμοστή, exhausted. 14 στέγη, roof, house. 15 ἀν-ολυγ, open. 16 where the place itself. 17 violent (deed) 18 δαπανῶ, spend. 19 that it may be in our power to etc. 20 in the open air.
Sinopean envoys agree to receive the Greeks hospitably.

İEk touton μάλα μὲν δῆλοι ἡσαν οἱ συμ-πρέσβεις τῷ ἑκατωνύμῳ λαλεπαίνοντες τοῖς εἰρημένοις; παρελθὼν δὲ αὐτῶν ἄλλοι εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ πόλεμον ποιησόμενοι ἦκοιεν ἄλλα ἐπὶ-δείξοντες ὅτι φίλοι εἰσί. καὶ ξενίοισ, ἦν μὲν ἐλθήτε πρὸς τὴν Σινωπέων πόλιν, ἐκεὶ δεξό-μεθα, νῦν δὲ τοὺς ἐνθάδε κελεύσομεν διδόναι ἀ δύναν-ται ὅμως γὰρ πάντα ἀληθῆ ὡντα ἢ λέγετε. ἐκ touton ξενία τε ἐπεμποὶ οἱ Κοτυφρῖται καὶ οἱ στρα-τηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξενίζουν τοὺς τῶν Σινωπέων πρέσβεις, καὶ πρὸς ἅλλοις πολλὰ τε καὶ φιλικά. διελέγοντο τά τε ἄλλα καὶ περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας ἀν-επινυθάνοντο ὃν ἐκάτεροι ἐδέοντο.

The Greeks consult the ambassadors from Sinope as to the rest of the journey.

VI. Taunt rh ἡμέρᾳ touto to τέλος ἐγένετο. ἥ ὑστεραὶ συν-ἐλεξαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς στρατιω- τας. καὶ ἐδοκεῖ αὐτοῖς περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας παρα-

1 ἀπειλέων, threaten; as to what you threaten that etc. 2 his fellow-ambassadors. 3 dat. of cause. 4 coming (forward). 5 ἐξενίζω, entertain (as guests). 6 fr. φίλος. 7 made inquiries about (such things) as each party desired.

Π. & W. ANAB. — 18
Hecatonymus, pointing out the difficulties of a journey by land, advises them to proceed by sea.

3 Ἀναστὰς δὲ Ἐκατώνυμος πρῶτον μὲν ἀπ-ελογήσατο ⑤  
περὶ οὐ εἴπεν ὡς τὸν Παφλαγόνα φίλον ποιήσωντο, ὅτι  
oνὶ ὡς τοὺς Ἐλληνας πολεμησόντων σφῶν εἶποι, ἀλλ'  
ὅτι, ἐξὸν ⑥ τοὺς βαρβάρους φίλους εἶναι, τοὺς Ἐλληνας  
aἰρήσονται. ἐπεὶ δὲ συμβουλεύειν ἐκέλευον, ἐπ-εὐξάμενος  
eἴπεν ὅδε.

4 “Εἰ μὲν συμβουλεύομι ἀ βέλτιστά μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι,  
pολλά μοι καὶ ἀγαθά γένοιτο· εἰ δὲ μὴ, τάναντια.  
αὕτη γὰρ ἡ ἱερὰ συμβουλὴ ⑦ λεγομένη εἶναι δοκεῖ μοι  
παρείναι· νῦν γὰρ δὴ ἂν μὲν εὗ συμβουλεύοιμας φανῶ,  
pολλοὶ ἔσονται οἱ ἐπαινοῦντες με, ἂν δὲ κακῶς, πολλοὶ  
ἔσεσθε οἱ καταράμενοι. ⑧

5 “Πράγματα ⑨ μὲν οὖν οἶδ' ὅτι πολὺ πλεῖω ἔξομεν, ἐὰν  
kατὰ θάλασσαν κομίζῃσθε· ἥμᾶς γὰρ δεῖσει τὰ πλοῖα  
πορίζειν· ἣν δὲ κατὰ γῆν στελλήσθη, ⑩ ἥμᾶς δεῖσει τοὺς

---

1 still more (πρῶτος) need of etc.  2 παρέχω.  3 sufficient.  4 begged them as Greeks dealing with Greeks in the first place to receive them well, thus (τοῦτῳ dat. of manner) by being well disposed etc., Ἐλλησι dat. after εὖνους.  5 ἀπολογεύομαι, say in defence.  6 though it is permitted us to etc.  7 for that counsel said to be sacred seems etc.  8 those (of you) execrating me will be many.  9 difficulties.  10 proceed.
μαχομένους ἔσαι. ὁμως δὲ λεκτέα ἀ γιγνώσκω ἐμπερος γὰρ εἰμι καὶ τῆς χώρας τῆς Παφλαγόνων καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως. ἔχει γὰρ ἀμφότερα, καὶ πεδία κάλλιστα καὶ ὦρη ὑψηλότατα. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν οἶδα εὐθὺς ἦ τὴν 7 εἰσβολὴν ἀνάγκη ποιεῖσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἄλλη· ἦ· τὰ κέρατα τοῦ ὄρους τῆς ὁδοῦ καθ ἐκατερά ἐστιν ὑψηλά, ᾧ κρατεῖν κατέχοντες καὶ πάνυ ὄλγοι δύναντ' ἀν· τούτων δὲ κατεχομένων οὐδ' ἀν οἱ πάντες ἄνθρωποι δύναντ' ἀν δι-εἰλθεῖν. ταῦτα δὲ καὶ δείξαμι ἀν, εἰ μοι τινα βούλεσθε συμπέμψαι.

"Empresa δὲ οἶδα καὶ πεδία ὄντα καὶ ἰππείαν ἤν 8 αυτοῖ οἱ βάρβαροι νομίζουσι κρείττω εἶναι ἀπάσης τῆς βασιλείας ἰππείας. καὶ νῦν οὕτως οὐ παρ-εγένοντο βα-σιλεῖ καλοῦτι, ἀλλὰ μεῖζον φρονεῖ ὁ ἄρχων αὐτῶν.

"Εἰ δὲ καὶ δυνηθεῖτε τὰ τε ὄρη κλέψαι ἤ φθασαι 9 λαβόντες καὶ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ κρατήσαι 11 μαχόμενοι τοὺς τε ἰππέας τούτων καὶ πεζῶν μυριάδας πλέον ἡ δώδεκα, ἥξετε ἐπὶ τοὺς ποταμοὺς, πρῶτον μὲν τὸν Θερμώδοντα, εὕρος τριῶν πλέθρων, ὃν χαλεπῶν οἷμαι διαβαίνειν ἄλ- λως τε καὶ πολεμίων πολλῶν ἐμπροσθεν ὄντων, πολ- λῶν δὲ ὀπισθεν ἐπομένων· δεύτερον δὲ Ἰρων, τρίπλεθρον ὦσαύτως· τρίτον δὲ Ἀλνυ, οὐ μεῖον δυοῖν σταδίουν, ὃν οὐκ ἂν δύνασθε ἀνευ πλοίων διαβήναι· πλοῖα δὲ τὶς ἐσται ὁ παρέχων; ὡς δ' αὐτῶς 12 καὶ ὁ Παρθένος ἀβατός· ἐφ' ὅν ἐλθοῦτε ἂν, εἰ τὸν Ἀλνυ διαβαίητε. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ὃν χαλεπῆν ὑμῖν εἶναι νομίζω τὴν πορείαν ἀλλὰ παντόπασιν ἀδύνατον. ἂν δὲ πλέητε, ἔστιν 13

---

1 the fighters = to fight your way. 2 must be said, fr. λέγω. 3 εὐθύς ἦ· just where. 4 on either side of the road. 5 κατέχοντες & πάνυ ὄλγοι etc. 6 δείκνυμι. 7 cavalry. 8 is too high spirited. 9 steal, i.e. seize by stealth. 10 anticipate (the enemy) in. 11 μαχόμενοι (by fighting) κρατήσαι . . . καὶ πλὲον ἦ δώδεκα μυριάδας. 12 in like manner. 13 it is possible.
The Greeks resolve to proceed by sea if they can secure sufficient boats.

11 'Ετει δὲ ταῦτ' ἐλεξεν, οἱ μὲν ὑπώπτευον φιλίας ἕνεκα τῆς Κορήλα λέγειν· καὶ γάρ ἂν πρόξενος αὐτῷ· οἱ δὲ καὶ ώς δῷρα ληψόμενον 3 διὰ τὴν συμβουλὴν ταύτην· οἱ δὲ ὑπώπτευον καὶ τούτου ἕνεκα λέγειν ὡς μὴ, πεζῇ ὑποτε, τὴν Σιωπέων τι χώραν κακὸν ἐργάζοντο. οἱ δ' οὖν 'Ελληνες ἐψηφίσαντο κατὰ θάλαττα τὴν πορείαν ποιεῖσθαι.

12 Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν·

"Ὄ Σιωπεῖς, οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες ἕρημαι 4 πορείαν ἂν ὑμεῖς συμβουλεύετε· οὔτω δὲ ἔχει· εἰ μὲν πλοῖα ἐσεθαί μέλλει ίκανά ὡς 5 ἀριθμῷ 6 ἕνα μὴ καταλείπεσθαι ἐνθάδε, ἡμεῖς ἂν πλέοιμεν· εἰ δὲ μέλλοιμεν οἱ μὲν καταλείψεσθαι οἱ δὲ πλεῦσεσθαι, οὐκ ἂν ἐμβαίημεν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα. γυγνώσκομεν γάρ ὅτι ὅπου μὲν ἂν κρατῶμεν, δυναίμεθ' ἃν καὶ σώζεσθαι καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν· εἰ δὲ ποῦ ήττους 7 τῶν πολεμίων λησθησόμεθα, 8 εὑδηλον δὴ ὅτι ἐν ἀνδραπόδων χώρα ἐσόμεθα."

Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ Σιωπεῖς ἐκέλευον πέμπειν πρέπεισι καὶ πέμποντες Καλλίμαχον Ἀρκάδα καὶ Ἀρίστωνα Ἀθηναίον καὶ Σαμόλαν Ἀχαιόν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὂχοντο.

---

1 thence.  
2 sc. ὑπώπτευον.  
3 λαμβάνω.  
4 ἀἱρέω.  
5 = ὅστε.  
6 ἀριθμῷ ἕνα μὴ, not one in number = not a single individual.  
7 ἡττους (κακός), worse than, inferior to.  
8 λαμβάνω, in the sense of find.
While the army is waiting at Cotyora, Xenophon thinks the circumstances opportune for founding a colony; his purpose is thwarted by Silanus.

'Εν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ Ἑνοφῶντι, ὄρωντι μὲν ὀπλίτας πολλοὺς τῶν 'Ελλήνων, ὄρωντι δὲ καὶ πελταστὰς πολλοὺς καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας καὶ ἵππεας δὲ καὶ μάλα ἦδη διὰ τὴν τριβήν ἰκανοὺς, ὄντας δ' ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ, ἑνθα οὐκ ἀν ἀπ' ὀλίγων χρημάτων τοσαυτή δύναμις παρ-εσκενάσθη, καλὸν αὐτῷ ἐδοκεῖ εἶναι καὶ χώραν καὶ δύναμιν τῇ 'Ελλάδι προσ-κτῆσαι πόλιν κατ-οικίσαντας. καὶ γενέσθαι ἂν αὐτῷ ἐδοκεῖ μεγάλη, καὶ κατα-λογιζόμενω τῷ τε αὐτῶν πλῆθος καὶ τοὺς περι-οικοῦντας τὸν Πόντον. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐθύετο πρίν τινι εἶπεν τῶν στρατιωτῶν Σιλανὸν παρακαλέσας τὸν Κύρων μάντιν γενόμενον τὸν 'Ἀμπρακιώτην. ο δὲ Σιλανὸς δεδίως μὴ γένησαι ταῦτα καὶ καταμείνῃ ποιῇ στρατιά, ἐκφέρει εἰς τὸ στράτευμα λόγον ὅτι Ἑνοφῶν βούλεται καταμείναι τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ πόλιν οἰκίσαι καὶ ἑαυτῷ ὄνομα καὶ δύναμιν περι-ποιήσασθαι. αὐτὸς δ' ὁ Σιλανὸς ἐβούλετο ὅτι τάχιστα εἰς τὴν 'Ελλάδα ἄφικεσθαι. οὖς γὰρ παρὰ Κύρων ἐλαβε τρισχιλίους δαρείκους ὅτε τὰς δέκα ἡμέρας ἠλήθευσε διομένους Κύρῳ, δι-εσεσώκει. τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν, τοὺς μὲν ἐδοκεῖ βελτιστὸν εἶναι κατα-μείναι, τοὺς δὲ πολλοὺς οὖ."
Timasion and Thorax hint to certain Heracleans that if the Greeks are not provided with money, they may settle down there.

Τιμασίων δὲ ὁ Δαρδανεὺς καὶ Θώραξ ὁ Βωιῶτιος πρὸς ἐμπόρους ἁπτῆγγελλον ταῖς πόλεσις συνέσεσθε δὴ αὐτοῖς Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεὺς Ἐυρύμαχον τε τῶν Δαρδανέα καὶ Θώρακα τῶν Βωιῶτιον τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐρώντας. Συνωπεῖς δὲ καὶ Ἰεράκλεωται ταῦτα ἀκούσαστε ἐπιστηκήσαι λαβόντα ἐπιστηκήσαι λαβόντα καὶ κελεύουσι προστατῆσαι ἐπιστηκήσαι τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὄντων, λέγει τάδε:

Through Timasion the Greeks are offered money on condition of their speedy departure.
“Où déi proσεχειν1 μονή, ὥ ἀνδρεῖς, οὐδὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐδὲν περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαί. ἀκούσ de tinas θυσεῖσθαι ἐπί τούτῳ οὐδ’ ὑμῖν λέγοντας. ὑπισχυοῦμαι 23 ἀν ἐκ-πλέγητε, ἀπὸ νουμηνίας2 μισθοφοράν3 παρε-έξειν κυκικην̄4 έκάστω τοῦ μηνός. καὶ ἄξω ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Τρῳάδα, ένθεν καὶ εἴμι φυγάς, καὶ ὑπάρξει ὑμῖν ἡ ἐμὴ πόλις. έκόντες γάρ με δέξονται. ήγήσομαι 24 ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ ένθεν πολλὰ χρήματα λήψεσθε. ἐρπειροσ δέ εἴμι τῆς Αἰολίδος καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Τρῳάδος καὶ τῆς Φαρναβαζίου ἄρχης πάσης, τὰ μὲν5 διὰ τὸ ἐκεῖ-θεν εἶναι, τὰ δὲ5 διὰ τὸ συνεστρατεύσθαι ἐν αὐτῇ σὺν Κλεάρχῳ τε καὶ Δερκυλίδα.”

Ἀναστάσας αὐθίς Ὄραξ [ὁ Βουτίος], ὡς περὶ στρατηγιας Ἑνοφωντί ἐμάχετο, ἔφη, εἰ ἔξελθοιεν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου, ἐσεῖσθαι αὐτοῖς Χερρόνησον χώραν καλὴν καὶ έιδαίμονα ὡστε [έξειναι] τῷ βουλομένῳ ἐν-οικεῖῳ, τῇ δὲ μὴ βουλομένῳ ἀπεῖναι οἴκαδε. γελόιον6 δὲ εἶναι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οὐσίας χώρας πολλῆς καὶ ἀφθόνου ἐν τῇ βαρβάρων μαστεύειν.7 “ἐστε δ’ ἄν,” ἔφη, “ἐκεῖ γένησθε, κἂν καθάπερ Τιμασίων ὑπισχυοῦμαι ὑμῖν τὴν μισθοφοράν.” ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεγεν εἰδώς ὁ Τιμασίων οἱ Ἡραικλεώται καὶ οἱ Σινωπεῖς ὑπισχυόντο ὡστε ἐκ-πλεῖν.

The conduct of Xenophon called in question; his answer.

‘O δέ Ενοφών ἐν τούτῳ ἔσίγα. ἀναστάσας δὲ Φιλῆ-27 σίος καὶ Λύκων οἱ Ἀχάιοι ἔλεγον ὡς δεῖν ἐγὶ ἕδη8 μὲν Ενοφώντα πείθειν τε κατα-μένειν καὶ θυέσθαι ὑπὲρ

1 set your thoughts on remaining (here) nor esteem anything more highly than Hellas. 2 new moon. 3 pay. 4 a Cyzicene (stater = $5.50) named from the town Κόκικος, on the Propontis. 5 partly . . . partly. 6 ridiculous, fr. γέλως. 7 desire earnestly (to live, sc. ἐνοικεῖν). 8 privately.
τῆς μονῆς [μὴ κοινούμενον] τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐστὶν νεφελεῖ, δὲ τὸ κοινὸν μηδὲν ἀγορεύειν περὶ τούτων. ὡστε ἡ ἀγακάσθη ὁ Ἑροφῶν ἂνα-στήμα καὶ ἐπείν τάδε.

"Εγώ, ὥς ἀνδρεῖς, θύμοι μὲν ὡς ὀρᾶτε ὅποσα δύναμι καὶ ὑπέρ ὑμῶν καὶ ὑπέρ ἐμαυτοῦ ὅπως ταῦτα τυγχάνω καὶ λέγων καὶ νοών καὶ πράττων ὅποια μέλλει ὑμῖν τε κάλλιστα καὶ ἁριστα ἐστεσθαι καὶ ἐμοὶ. καὶ νῦν ἐθυμόμην περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου εἰ ἂμεινον εἰὴ ἄρχεσθαι λέγειν εἰς ὑμᾶς καὶ πράττειν περὶ τούτων ἡ παντάπασι μηδὲ ἀπτεσθαι τοῦ πράγματος. Σιλανὸς δὲ μοι ὁ μάντις ἀπεκρίνατο τὸ μὲν μέγιστον, τὰ ἑρᾶ καλὰ εἶναι. ἢ δεῖ γὰρ καὶ ἐμὲ οὐκ ἀπειρον ὄντα διὰ τὸ αἰὲ παρεῖναι τοῖς ἱεροῖς. ἔλεγε δὲ ὅτι ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς φανοτὸ τις δόλος καὶ ἐπιβουλὴ ἐμοὶ, ὦ ἀρα γιγνώσκων ὅτι αὐτὸς ἐπεβουλεύει διαβάλλει με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. εἰς ἥνεγκε γὰρ τὸν λόγον ὡς ἐγὼ πράττειν ταῦτα δια-νοοῦμην ἢδη ὦν πείσας ὑμᾶς. ἐγὼ δὲ εἰ μὲν ἐὼρν ἀποροῦντας ὑμᾶς, τοῦτ’ ἀν ἐσκόπουν ἄφ’ οὐ ἂν γένοιτο ὥστε λαβόντας ὑμᾶς πόλιν τὸν μὲν βουλόμενον ἀποπλεῖν ἢδη, τὸν δὲ μὴ βουλόμενον, ἐπεὶ κτήσατο ἰκανὰ ὥστε καὶ τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ οἰκείους ὅφελήσαι τι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὅρῳ ὑμῖν καὶ τὰ πλοῖα πέμποντας Ἡρακλεώτας καὶ Σιωπείας ὥστε ἐκπλεῖν, καὶ μισθὸν ὑπισχυμένους ὑμῖν ἄνδρας ἀπὸ νομιμίας, καλὸν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι σώζομένους ἐνθα βουλόμεθα μισθὸν τῆς εὐπορίας λαμβάνει, καὶ αὐτὸς τοῦ παύομαι ἐκεῖνης τῆς διανοίας.

1 κοινοῦμαι, communicate. 2 and (going) into the public (council or assembly) speak (ἀγορεύειν). 3 ἁγακάζω. 4 that I may perchance say etc. 5 not even . . . at all. 6 what was of greatest importance (namely). 7 fraud. 8 fr. ἐκ-φέρω, as in 617. 9 τοῦτο . . . ἄφ’ οὐ etc., this, namely by what means it might be brought about that etc. 10 (sc. might sail away) when etc. 11 ἀνδρας ὑπισχυμένους. 12 being carried safely, ἐνθα etc. 13 ob. gen., for the journey. 14 purpose, project.
Silanus objecting to Xenophon's proposals is overruled. The promised funds are not forthcoming, and a change of route is proposed.

Ὁ δὲ Σιλανὸς ἑβόα, καὶ ἐπεχείρει λέγειν ὡς δίκαιον εἰς ἀπιέναι τὸν βουλόμενον. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἦν-εἶχον, ἀλλὰ ἥπειλον αὐτῷ ὅτι εἰ λήψονται ἀποδιδράσκοντα, τὴν δίκην ἐπιθῆσον. ἐντεύθεν ἔπει ἐγνωσαν οἱ Ἦρακλεώται ὧτι ἐκπλεῖν δεδογμένον εἰς καὶ Ἑνοφῶν αὐτὸς ἐπ-εὐφημίκως εἶν, τὰ μὲν πλοία πέμπτουσι, τὰ δὲ χρήματα ἅ ὑπέσχοντο. Τιμαισίων καὶ Θώρακη ἐψευσμένου ἦσαν ἑν τῆς μισθοφορᾶς. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐκ-πεπληγμένου ἦσαν καὶ ἐκδέδωσαν τὴν στρατιὰν οἱ τῆν μισθοφορᾶν ὑπεσχημένοι. παραλαβόντες οὖν οὗτοι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγοὺς οἷς ἀν-ἐκεκόμωντο ἑ
The report that Xenophon intends to lead them back to Phasis causes discontent.

1 VII. Ταῦτα οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται ἄν-επύθοντο ταραττόμενα. καὶ ὁ Νέων λέγει ὡς Ξενοφῶν ἀνα-πεπείκως τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγοὺς δια-νοεῖται ἀγείν τοὺς στρατιῶτας ἐξαπατήσας πάλιν εἰς Φάσιν. ἀκούσαντες δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπῶς ἐφεροῦν, καὶ σύλλογοι ἐγώγνυντο καὶ κύκλοι τοῦ ἱσταντο, καὶ μᾶλα φοβεροὶ ἦσαν μὴ ποιήσειν οὐα καὶ τοὺς τῶν Κόλχων κήρυκας ἐποίησαν καὶ τοὺς ἀγορανόμους. [ὁσοὶ μὴ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν κατέφυγον κατ-ελεύσθησαν.] ἔπει δὲ ἡσθάνετο Ξενοφῶν, ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ὡς τάχιστα συν-αγαγεῖν αὐτῶν ἀγοράν, καὶ μὴ ἔσαι συλλεγὴναι αὐτομάτους, καὶ ἐκέλευσε τὸν κήρυκα συλλέξαι ἀγοράν. οἱ δὲ ἐπεὶ τοῦ κήρυκος ἦκουσαν, συνέδραμον καὶ μᾶλα ἔτοιμως.

1 be a lieutenant. 2 it repented (impers.). 3 grandson, fr. viōs. 4 call an assembly. 5 ἐκαστὸν πειρᾶσθαι etc. 6 being agitated. 7 ἀνα-πείθω. 8 ἐξαπατᾶω, deceive. 9 = groups (of soldiers). 10 much to be feared lest. 11 related in § 23. 12 directors of the market. 13 καταλέιψαω, stone to death. 14 συν-τρέχω.
Xenophon, replying, shows how groundless is the report and closes with a hint at an evil beginning to manifest itself in the army.

"'Ακούω τινὰ διαβάλλειν, ὡς ἄνδρες, ἔμε ὡς ἐγὼ ἀρα ἐξαπατήσας Ἰμᾶς μελλὼν ἄγεω εἰς Φάσιν. ἀκούσατε οὖν μον πρὸς θεῶν, καὶ εάν μὲν ἐγώ φαίνωμαι ἄδικεῖν, οὐχ ἐκατέρθει δικῆς ἐν δὲ ὑμῖν φαίνωμαι ἄδικεῖν οἱ ἐμὲ διαβάλλοντες, οὕτως αὐτοῖς χρῆσθε ὡσπερ ἄξιον. ὑμεῖς δὲ,' ἐφη, "ἀρα ῶτε ὑθεὶν Ἰμῶς ἀνίσχει καὶ ὑπὸν δύτεαι, καὶ ὑπὸ τί ἐὰν μὲν τις εἰς τὴν Ἐλλάδα μέλλῃ ἱέναι, πρὸς ἐσπέραν δεῖ πορεύεσθαι. ἦν δὲ τις βούληται εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους, τοῦμπαλιν πρὸς ἐω. ἐστιν οὖν ὅστις τοῦτο ἄν ζήνωτο ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατήσατε ὡς Ἰμῶς ἐνθεὶ μὲν ἀνίσχει, δύτεαι δὲ ἐνταῦθα, ἐνθα δὲ δύτεαι, ἀνίσχει δ' ἐντεὔθεν; ἄλλα μὴν καὶ τούτῳ γε ἐπίστασθε ὅτι βορεὰς μὲν ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου εἰς τὴν Ἐλλάδα φέρει, νότος δὲ εἰσὶν εἰς Φᾶσιν, καὶ λέγεται, ὅταν βορρᾶς πνῆ, ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖο εἰσὶν εἰς τὴν Ἐλλάδα. τοῦτο οὖν ἐστιν ὅπως τις ἄν ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατήσῃ ὡστε ἐμ-βαίνεων ὁπόταν νότος πνῆ; ἄλλα γὰρ ὁπόταν γαληνὴ ἢ ἐμ-βιβὼ. οὐκοῦν ἔγω μὲν ἐν ἐν πλοῖο πλεύσομαι, υμεῖς δὲ τοῦπλαχιστον ἐν ἐκατόν. πῶς ἄν οὖν ἔγω ἢ βιασάμην ὑμᾶς σὺν ἐμοὶ πλεῖν μὴ βουλομένους ἢ ἐξαπατήσας ἄγουμι; ποῦ ὁ δ' ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατηθέντας καὶ γοητευθέντας ὑπ' ἔμοι ἴκειν εἰς 1 speak against. 2 διδωμι. 3 ἔξιον (ἐστιν). 4 οἶδα. 5 (δεῖ πορεύεσθαι) τοῦμπαλιν etc. 6 τοῦτο, cog. acc. = thus. 7 Pointing to the west. 8 south wind. 9 fr. πλοῖος, sailing, fr. πλέω, sail. 10 ἄλλα, but (you are still suspicious perhaps) for etc. 11 a calm. 12 ἐμ-βιβάζω, cause to embark. 13 = τὸ ἐλάχιστον. 14 let me (make it =) assume that you etc. 15 γοητεύω, bewitch.
Φάσων· καὶ δὴ ἀπο-βαίνομεν εἰς τὴν χώραν· γυνώσεσθε 
δήπου ὑπὲρ ὑπ’ ἑτερός· καὶ ἐγώ μὲν ἐσομαι ὁ ἐξηπατηκὼς 1 εἰς, ὑμεῖς δὲ οἱ ἐξηπατημένοι ἐγγὺς 
μυρίων ἔχοντες ὀπλα. πῶς ἂν οὖν ἀνήρ μάλλον 2 
δοιή δίκην ἡ οὕτω περὶ αὐτοῦ τε καὶ ὑμῶν βουλευό-
μενος;

10 ‘‘Ἀλλ’ οὖτοί εἰσιν οἱ λόγοι ἀνδρῶν καὶ ηλιθίων 3 κάμοι 
φθονοῦντων, ὅτι ἐγὼ υψ’ ὑμῶν τιμῶμαι. καίτοι οὐ 
δικαίως γ’ ἂν μοι φθονοῖεν· τίνα γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐγὼ κωλύω 
ἠ λέγειν εἰ τις τι ἁγαθὸν δύναται ἐν ὑμῖν, ἡ μάχεσθαι 
ei tis ἐθέλει υπὲρ ὑμῶν τε καὶ έαντοῦ, ἡ ἐγγογγορέ-

ναι 4 περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀσφαλείας 5 ἐπημελώμενον; 6 
tίγι γάρ, ἀρχοντας αἱρουμένων ὑμῶν, ἐγὼ τινὶ ἐμποδῶν 
eiμ; παρ-ημ, 8 ἀρχέτω· μόνον ἁγαθὸν τι ποιῶν ὑμᾶς 
φαινέσθω.

11 ‘‘Ἀλλά 9 γὰρ ἐμὸ μὲν ἄρκει περὶ τούτων τὰ εἰρημένα: 
ei δέ τις ὑμῶν 10 ἡ αὐτὸς ἐξαπατηθήναι ἂν οἴεται ταῦτα 11 
12 ἠ ἄλλον [ἐξαπατήσαι 12 ταῦτα], λέγων διδασκέτων. ὅταν 
δὲ τούτων ἄλις ἕχητε, μὴ ἀπ-ἐλθητε 14 πρὶν ἂν ἀκού-

σητε οἶνον 15 ὅρω εἰ τῇ στρατιᾶ ἀρχομένων πράγμα· ὁ 
ei ἐπ-εισι 16 καὶ ἔσται οἶνον ὑποδεικνυσιν, 17 ὥρα ἡμῖν 
βουλεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν μὴ κάκιστοι τε καὶ 
αὐτοχρόνων ἀνδρῶς ἀποφανώμεθα καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ 
πρὸς ἀνθρώπων καὶ φίλων καὶ πολεμίων.’’

13 Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ στρατιῶται ἐθαύμασάν 
τε ὅτι εἰπ καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευν. 18 ἐκ τούτου ἀρχέται 
πάλιν.

1 in app. with ἐγώ. 2 = more surely. 3 foolish. 4 be watchful, fr. 
ἐγεῖρον. 5 safety. 6 taking thought, agrees with acc., subj. of ἐγγογγορέναι. 
7 wherein do I stand in the way etc. 8 yield. 9 but (no more) for. 10 ὑμῶν 
οἴεται ἡ etc. 11 in these matters. 12 could deceive another. 13 enough. 
14 Translate as imperative. 15 οἶνον πράγμα. 16 comes upon us. 17 shows 
somewhat. 18 ἐκέλευν, sc. αὐτῶν, i.e. Xenophon.
Xenophon sets forth the folly of resorting to violent measures in dealing with the inhabitants.

"Επίστασθε πον ὃτι χωρία ἦν ἐν τοῖς ὀρεσὶ βαρ-βαρικά, φίλια τοῖς Κερασοῦντίοις, οθεν κατ-ίωντες τινὲς καὶ ἑφελεὶ ἐπώλουν ὑμῖν καὶ ἄλλα δὲν εἶχον, δοκοῦσι δὲ μοι καὶ ὑμῶν τινὲς εἰς τὸ ἐγγυτάτω χωρίον τούτων ἑλθόντες ἀγοράσαντες τι πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν. τούτῳ κατα-μαθων Κλεάρετος ὁ λοχαγὸς ὅτι καὶ μικρὸν εἰη καὶ ἀφύ-λακτον διὰ τὸ φίλιον νομίζειν εἶναι, ἐρχεται ἐπί αὐτοὺς τῆς νυκτὸς ὡς πορθήσων, οὖνει ὑμῶν εἰπτῶν. δι-ενενόηητο δὲ, εἰ λάβοι τόδε τὸ χωρίον, εἰς μὲν τὸ στράτευμα μηκέτι ἐλθεῖν, εἰσ-βάς δὲ εἰς πλοῖον ἐν ὧν ἐτύγχανον οἱ σύ-σκηνοι αὐτῶν παραπλέοντες, καὶ ἐν-θέμενος εἰ τι λάβοι, ἀποπλέων οὐχεσθαὶ ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου. καὶ ταῦτα συν-ωμολόγησαν αὐτῶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου σύσκηνοι, ὡς ἐγὼ νῦν αἰσθάνομαι. παρακαλέσας οὖν ὁπόσοις ἔπειθεν ἔγεν ἐπὶ τὸ χωρίον. πορευόμενον δ' αὐτῶν φθάνου 8 ἴμερα γενομένη, καὶ συ-στάντες οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἀπὸ ἱσχυρῶν τόπων βάλλοντες καὶ παῖντες τὸν τε Κλεά-ρετον ἀποκτείνουσι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συχνοὺς, οἱ δὲ τινὲς καὶ εἰς Κερασοῦντα αὐτῶν ἀπο-χωροῦσι.

"Ταῦτα δ' ἦν ἐν τῇ ἴμερᾳ ἦ ἴμεις δεῦρ' εξ-ωρμώμεν 17 πέζη· τῶν δὲ πλεόντων ἐτι τινὲς ἦσαν ἐν Κερασοῦντι, οὕτω ἀνηγμένοι. μετὰ τούτῳ, ὡς οἱ Κερασοῦντιοι λέγουσιν, ἀφικνοῦνται τῶν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου τρεῖς ἄνδρες τῶν χεραίτέρων πρὸς τὸ κοινών ἡμέτερον χρήζοντες

---

1 cattle (originally for sacrifice). 2 used to sell. 3 some of you also seem etc. 4 because (the people) supposed etc. 5 πορθέω, plunder. 6 δια-νέω, intend. 7 σύ-σκηνος, tent-mate, comrade. 8 coming, overtakes. 9 assemblng. 10 hurling (missiles). 11 some few. 12 ἄν-άγομαι, set sail. 13 (γέρων), rather elderly men. 14 public (assembly).
έλθείν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμᾶς οὐ κατ-έλαβον,1 πρὸς τοὺς Κερα-
σοφντίους ἔλεγον ὅτι θαυμάζοιεν τί ἡμῖν δόξειεν ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ μέντοι σφεῖς λέγειν,2 ἐφασαν, ὅτι οὐκ ἀπὸ κοινοῦ γένουτο τὸ πράγμα, ἤδεσθαί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ μέλλειν ἐνθάδε πλεῖν, ὡς3 ἡμῖν λέξαι τὰ γενόμενα καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς κελεύειν4 αὐτοὺς θάπτειν λαβόντας.

19 "Τῶν δ' ἀποφυγόντων τυφλῶ 'Ελλήνων τυχεῖν5 ἐτι ὠντας ἐν Κερασοφντὶ: αἰσθόμενοι δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους6 ὁποῖοι ἤσεν αὐτοὶ τε ἐτόλμησαν βάλλειν τοῖς λίθοις καὶ τοῖς ἀλλοῖς7 παρεκελεύντο. καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες ἀποθνή-
σκουσι τρεῖς ὄντες οἱ πρέσβεις κατα-λευσθέντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ τούτο ἐγένετο, ἐρχονταὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς οἱ Κερασοφντίοι καὶ λέγουσι τὸ πράγμα· καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀκούσαντες ἡχόμεθα8 τε τοῖς γεγενημένοις καὶ ἔβου-
λευμέθα σὺν τοῖς Κερασοφντίοις ὑπὼς ἀν ταφεῖσαν9

20 οἱ τῶν 'Ελλήνων νεκροὶ. συγ-καθήμενοι δ' ἤξωθεν τῶν ὀπλῶν ἐξαίφνης ἀκούομεν θορύβου πολλοῦ, 'Παίε παίε, βάλλε βάλλε,' καὶ τάχα δὴ ὅρωμεν πολλοὺς προσ-
θέοντας λίθους ἔχοντας ἐν ταῖς χερσί, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀν-αιρουμένους.10 καὶ οἱ μὲν Κερασοφντίοι, ὡς δὴ καὶ ἑωρακότες τὸ παρ' ἡμοῖς πράγμα, δείσαντες ἀπο-
χωροῦσι πρὸς τὰ πλοία. ἦσαν δὲ νὴ Δία καὶ ἡμῶν11

21 οἱ ἔδεισαν. ἐγὼ γε μὴν ἤλθον πρὸς αὐτοὺς καὶ ἡρώτων ὁτι ἐστὶ τὸ πράγμα. τῶν12 δὲ ἦσαν μὲν οἱ οὐδέν ἤδεσαν, ὁμοὶ δὲ λίθους εἶχον ἐν ταῖς χερσίν. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰδότι13 των ἐπ-ἐτυχον, λέγει μοι ὅτι οἱ ἀγορανόμοι

1 find. 2 for inf. see 947. 1524. 671, x. when, however, they (the Cerasuntines) assured them that the affair was not by public authority, they (οἱ Κερασοφντίοι) reported that etc. 3 = ὡστε. 4 κελεύειν αὐτοὺς λαβοῦν τὰς τοῖς νεκροὺς. 5 τυχεῖν depends on ἐφασαν above. 6 = ὁποῖοι οἱ βάρβαροι (= οἱ πρέσβεις) οἰοει. 7 sc. βάλλειν. 8 ἡχόμεθα. 9 θάπτω, bury. 10 some also taking up (stones). 11 (some) of us who. 12 of them there were (some) who. 13 οἶδα.
δεινότατα ποιοῦσι τὸ στράτευμα. ἐν τούτῳ ἡ ὄρα ὁ ἀγορανόμοιον Ζῆλαρχον πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν ἀποχωροῦντα, καὶ ἀν-εκραγεν· οἱ δὲ ως ἦκουσαν, ὦσπερ ἡ συνὸς ἀγρίου ἡ ἐλάφου φανέντος ἔνται ἐπ' αὐτῶν.

"Οἱ δ' αὖ Κερασοῦντιοι ως εἴδον ὄρμὼντας καθ' αὐτοὺς, σαφῶς νομίζοντες ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἱεσθαι, φεύγουσι δρόμῳ καὶ ἐμ-πῖπτουσιν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. συν-εἰσ-έπεσον δὲ καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν τινες, καὶ ἐπνίγετο ὡστὶς νεῖν μὴ ἐτύγχανεν ἐπιστάμενοι. καὶ τούτος τί δοκεῖτε; ἥδικον μὲν οὐδέν, ἐδεισαν δὲ μὴ λύττα τις ὦσπερ κυσίν ἡμῖν ἐμ-πεπτώκοι.

"Εἰ οὖν ταῦτα τοιαῦτα ἔσται, θεάσασθε οἷα ἡ κατάστασις ἡμῶν ἔσται τῆς στρατιᾶς. υμεῖς μὲν οἱ 27 πάντες οὐκ ἔσεσθε κύριοι οὔτε ἀν-ελεύθαι πόλεμον ὥς ἄν βουλήσθησθε οὔτε κατα-λύσθαι, ἱδία δὲ ὁ βουλόμενος ἄξει στράτευμα ἐφ' ὁτι ἂν θέλῃ. κἂν τινες πρὸς υμᾶς ἰωσι πρέσβεις ἡ εἰρήνης δεόμενοι ἡ ἄλλοι κατακανόντες τούτοις οἱ βουλόμενοι ποιήσουσιν υμᾶς τῶν λόγων μὴ ἀκοῦσαι τῶν πρὸς υμᾶς ίόντων. ἔπειτα δὲ οὐς μὲν ἄν υμεῖς ἀπαντεῖς ἐλησθε 12 ἄρχοντας, ἐν οὔδεμα χώρα ἔσονται, ὡστὶς δὲ ἂν ἐαυτὸν ἐληται στρατηγῶν καὶ ἐθέλη λέγειν 'Βάλλε βάλλε,' οὕτος ἔσται ἰκανός καὶ ἄρχοντα κατακανεῖν καὶ ἰδιώτην ὅν ἂν υμῶν ἐθέλη ἄκριτον, ἡν ὥσιν οἱ πεισόμενοι αὐτῷ, ὦσπερ καὶ νῦν ἐγένετο. οἷα δὲ υμῶν καὶ δια-πεπράχασιν οἱ αὐθαίρετοι ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σκέφασθε. Ζῆλαρχος

1 just then. 2 rush, fr. ἤμ. 3 πνεύμα, choke, drowned. 4 after ἐπιστάμενοι. 5 as to these (men). 6 some madness. 7 behold, consider. 8 condition. 9 οἱ πάντες, the whole body. 10 ἐσεσθε κύριοι, have authority. 11 prevent you from hearing the proposals etc. account. 12 2 a. of αἰρέω. 13 i.e. of no 14 2 a. of κατα-καλω = -κτείνω. 15 without a trial. 16 πείθω. 17 self-chosen.
μὲν ο ἀγορανόμος εἶ μὲν ἀδικεὶ ύμᾶς, οἶχεται ἀποπλέων οὐ δους ύμῖν δικήν· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἀδικεῖ, φεύγει ἐκ τοῦ στρατεύματος δείγας μὴ ἀδίκως ἀκριτος ἀπο-θάνη. οἱ δὲ κατα-λεύσαντες τοὺς πρέσβεις διεπράξαντο ἡμῖν μόνοι μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς Κερασοῦντα μὴ ἄσφαλες εἶναι μὴ σὺν ἰσχύι ἀφικνεῖσθαι· τοὺς δὲ νεκροὺς οὐσ πρόσθεν αὐτοὶ οἱ κατα-κανόντες ἐκέλευον θάπτειν, τούτους διεπράξαντο μηδὲ σὺν κηρυκείῳ ἐτὶ ἄσφαλες εἶναι ἀν-ελέσθαι. τίς γὰρ ἑθελήσει κήρυξ5 ἢ ἐναι κήρυκας ἀπ-екτόνως; 6 ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς Κερασοῦντιων θάσαι αὐτοὺς ἐδεήθημεν.

31 "Εἰ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα καλῶς ἔχει, δοξάτω7 ύμῖν, ἵνα, ὡς τοιοῦτων ἐσομένων, καὶ φυλακὴν ἰδία ποιήσῃ τις καὶ τὰ ἐρυμνὰ ὑπερδέξια πειρᾶται ἐχων σχημοῦν.

32 εἰ μέντοι ύμῖν δοκεῖ θηρίων ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀνθρώπων εἶναι τὰ τοιαῦτα ἔργα, σκοπεῖτε παῦλαν τινα αὐτῶν· εἰ δὲ μη, πρὸς Δίος πῶς ἡ θεοῦς θύσομεν ἢ δέως ποιοῦντες ἐργα ἀσεβῆ, ἢ πολεμίους πῶς μαχοῦμεθα, ἢν ἀλλήλους κατα-καίνωμεν; 3 πόλις δε φιλία τίς ἡμᾶς δέξεται, ἢ τίς ἁν ὅρα τοσαύτην ἀνομίαν ἐν ἡμῖν; ἀγορὰν δὲ τίς ἄξει θαρρῶν, ἢν περὶ τὰ μέγιστα τοιαῦτα ἐξ-αμαρτάνοντες φαινόμεθα; οὗ δὲ δὴ πάντων οἴόμεθα τεῦξεσθαι ἐπαίνου, τίς ἁν ἡμᾶς τοιούτως ὄντας ἐπανέσειει; ἡμεῖς μὲν γὰρ οἶδ᾽ ὅτι πονηροὺς ἀν φαίμημεν εἶναι τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα ποιοῦντας."

1 Cf. ἀ-δίκος. 2 effected (brought it about) that it is not safe for you alone etc. 3 a. of κατὰ καίνω = κτείνω. 4 a herald's wand. See Introd. 92. 5 as a herald. 6 2 pf. of ἀπο-κτείνω. 7 let it seem good to you = so resolve. 8 καὶ (ἴνα) πειρᾶται σχῆμαν ἔχων etc. 9 strongholds high on the right, pointing no doubt to hills on the right. 10 means of stopping (it). 11 impious. 12 lawlessness. 13 = confidently, fr. θαρρόω. 14 cog. acc., sc. ἄμαρτῇ ματα. 15 where (meaning in Greece). 16 praise. 17 φαίμημεν (φημι) τοὺς ποιοῦντας etc.
Resolutions are passed; disobedience is to be punished; court of inquiry is instituted.

Ἐκ τούτου ἀν-ιστάμενοι πάντες ἔλεγον τοὺς μὲν 3 τούτων ἀρξαντας 1 δοῦναι δίκην, τοῦ δὲ λοιποῦ 2 μηκέτι ἔξ-εἰναι ἀνομίας ἀρξαί· ἐὰν δὲ τις ἄρξῃ, ἀγέσθαι αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ θανάτῳ· τοὺς δὲ στρατηγοὺς εἰς δίκας 3 πάντας κατα-στήσαι· εἶναι δὲ δίκας 4 καὶ εἶ ὑπὸ ἀλλο τις ἡδίκητο ἐξ οὗ Κύρος ἀπέθανε· δικαστὰς 5 δὲ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐποιήσαντο. παρ-αινοῦντος δὲ Ξενοφῶντος 3 καὶ τῶν μάντεων συμβουλευόντων ἐδοξε καθήραι 6 τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ ἐγένετο καθαρμός.

The generals tried.

VIII. Ἐδοξε δὲ καὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς δίκην ὑπο-σχεῖν 7 1 τοῦ παρ-ἐληλυθότος χρόνου. καὶ διδόντων 8 Φιλήσιος μὲν ὥφλε 9 καὶ Ευανθίκης τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν γαυλικῶν χρημάτων τὸ μείωμα εἰκοσι μνᾶς, Σοφαῖνετος δὲ, ὅτι αἰρεθείς 10 . . . κατημέλει, 11 δέκα μνᾶς.

Ξενοφῶντος δὲ κατηγόρησαν τущε φάσκοντες παίε-σθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ως ύβρίζοντος τὴν κατηγορίαν 12 ἐποιοῦντο.

Xenophon, charged with having struck a soldier, makes his defence.

Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐκέλευσεν εἴπεσιν τοῦ πρωτον λέξαντα 2 ποῦ καὶ ἐπλήγη. 13

1 the ringleaders in these matters. 2 for the future = τὸ λοιπὸν. 3 = bring all (such offenders) to trial. 4 that there be trials in case any one etc. 5 judges. 6 fr. καθαρσ. purify. 7 ὑπ’ ἐξω, undergo a trial. 8 sc. τῶν στρατηγῶν δίκην. 9 fr. δριμακάνω, condemned to pay, for their (careless) custody of the ships' cargoes, the deficiency, (namely) etc. 10 sc. commander of the transports, cf. 3. 11 κατ-αμελέω, be careless 12 accusation. 13 πλήττω, strike.
3 Ὅ δὲ ἐπεν, "Ἀλλὰ μὴν χειμῶνός γε ὄντος οἳ οὐν λέγεις, σιτοῦ δὲ ἐπι-λελουτότος, οὕνων δὲ μηδὲ ὀσφραίνεσθαι παρόν, ὑπὸ δὲ πόνων πολλῶν ἀπαγορευόντων, πολεμίῶν δὲ ἐπομένων, εἰ ἐν τοιούτῳ καυρῷ ὑβρίζον, ὀμολογῶ καὶ τῶν ὄνων ὑβριστότερος εἶναι, οἷς φασίν ὑπὸ τῆς ὑβρεως κόπον ὀὐκ ἐγ-γίγνεσθαι. ὅμως δὲ καὶ λέξουν," ἐφη, "ἐκ τίνος ἐπλήγης. πότερον ἔτουν τῷ σε καὶ ἐπεὶ μοι οὐκ ἔδιδος ἐπαίον; ἀλλὰ ἀπ-ήτουν; ἀλλὰ περὶ παιδικῶν μαχόμενοι; ἀλλὰ μεθύων ἑπαρπάνησα;


8 Ἀνήρ κατ-ελείπετο διὰ τὸ μηκέτι δύνασθαι πορεύ-εσθαι. καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν μὲν ἄνδρα τοσοῦτον ἐγίγνωσκον

1 by cold. 2 δὲ ... παρόν, when it was possible not even to get a smell of. 3 worn out. 4 more abusive. 5 fatigue. 6 from what (cause). 7 aitew. 8 demand back (something). 9 favorite. 10 drunk did I abuse you? παρ-οινῶ. 11 serve as a hoplite. 12 serve as a peltast. 13 mule. 14 indeed. 15 the sick (man). 16 yes. 17 δια ῥ-πττω, scatter about. 18 = produced. 19 worth (while).
"οὗτοι ἡμῶν εἰς ἡνήρ· ἡνάγκασα δὲ σὲ τούτων ἄγειν, ὡς μὴ ἀπ-όλοιτο· καὶ γὰρ, ὡς ἔγω οἴμαι, πολέμιοι ἡμῶν ἐφ-εἰπόντο." συν-έφη 1 τοῦτο ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

"Οὐκοῦν," ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, "ἐπεὶ προούπεμψά 2 σε, καταλαμβάνω ἀλλίσ σὺν τοῖς ὑπισθοφύλαξι προσ-ων βόθρον 3 ὄρυττοντα 4 ὡς κατ-ορύξοντα 5 τὸν ἄνθρωπον, καὶ ἐπι-στάς ἐπὶ-ήμονον σε. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρ-εστηκότων 6 ἡμῶν συνεκαμψε 7 τὸ σκέλος ἄνηρ, 8 ἄν-έκραγον εἰ παρόντες ἵνα 'ζη ἄνηρ,' σὺ δ' εἰπας 'Ὅποσα 9 γε βούλεται· ὡς ἔγωγε αὐτὸν οὐκ ἄξω. ἐνταῦθα ἐπαίσα σε· ἀληθῆ λέγεις· ἐδοξάσα γὰρ μοι 10 εἰδότι ἐσκέφτασα ὅτι ἐξίῃ.


'Ἀλλοις δ' ἐκέλευε λέγειν διὰ τί ἐκαστος ἐπλήγη. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἄν-ίσταντο, αὐτὸς ἐλέγειν, "Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὁμολογῶ παύσαι δὴ ἄνδρας ἕνεκεν ἀταξίας ὡςοι 15 σώζεσθαι μὲν ἡρκεὶ δι' ἡμῶν ὑπὸ τάξει τε ἱόντων καὶ μαχομένων ὑπὸν δέοι, αὐτοὶ 16 δὲ λιπόντες τὰς τάξεις προ-θέουτες ἀρπάξειν 17 ἥθελον καὶ ἡμῶν πλεονεκτεῖν. 18 εἰ δὲ τοῦτο πάντες ἐποιούμεν, ἄπαντες ἂν ἀπωλόμεθα. ἡδη δὲ καὶ μαλακιζομένων 19 τινα καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλοντα ἄν- 14 ἵστασθαι ἀλλὰ προϊέμενον αὐτὸν τοῖς πολεμίωις καὶ ἐπαίσα καὶ ἐβιασάμην πορεύεσθαι. ἐν γὰρ τῷ ὴσχυρῷ·

1 assented to. 2 προ-πέμπω. 3 π. 4 δίγ. 5 ὑμ. 6 παρ-ἰστημι. 7 συν-κάμπτω, bend together = drew up. 8 = ὁ ἀνήρ. 9 = (he may live) as much as he likes, since etc. 10 ἐοικέναι (εἰκάζω, like) one εἰδότι etc. 11 διδ he the less die etc. 12 (no) for we. 13 after παύσειν. 14 = too few (blows). 642. 15 ἡρκεῖ (ἀρκεῖον ὡς οὐς, as many as were content to be saved by us (who) both etc. 16 while they. 17 to get plunder. 18 get the advantage. 19 be softened = show weakness.
χειμώνι καὶ αὐτός ποτε ἀναμένων τινὰς συσκευαζόμενοι καθ-ἐξόμενος συχνὸν χρόνον κατ-έμαθον¹ ἀνα-στάς μόλις καὶ τὰ σκέλη ἐκ-τείνας. ἐν ἔμαυτῷ οὖν πείραν λαβῶν ἐκ τούτου² καὶ ἄλλοιν, ὅποτε ἵδομι καθήμενον καὶ βλακεύοντα, ἡλαννοῦ· τὸ γὰρ κωνεῖσθαι καὶ ἀνδρίζεσθαι παρείχε ϑηρμασίαν³ τινὰ καὶ ύγρότητα,⁴ τὸ δὲ καθῆσθαι καὶ ἵσυχίαν ἔχειν ἐώρων ὑπουργὸν⁵ ὅπν τῷ τε ἀποπήγνυσθαι⁶ τὸ αἷμα⁷ καὶ τῷ ἀποσηπεσθαι⁸ τοὺς τῶν ποδῶν δακτύλους, ἀπερ πολλοὺς καὶ ὑμεῖς ἵστε παθόντας.

"Αλλον δὲ γε ὡς ἀπολειπόμενον ποῦ διὰ ῥαστώνην⁹ καὶ κωλύοντα καὶ ὑμᾶς τοὺς πρόσθεν καὶ ἡμᾶς τοὺς ὁπισθεὶς ἀποεισθαι ἐπαίσια πύξ,¹⁰ ὅπως μὴ λόγχη ὧπο τῶν πολεμίων παῖοτο. καὶ γὰρ οὖν νῦν ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς σωθεῖν, εἰ τι νῦ ἐμοῦ ἔπαθον παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον, δίκην λαβέιν. εἰ δ’ ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγένοντο, τι μέγα¹¹ ἄν οὕτως ἐπάθον ὅτου¹² δίκην ἀν ἥξιον λαμβάνειν;

"Ἀπλοὺς μοι," ἐφη, "ὁ λόγος;¹³ εἰ μὲν ἐπ’ ἀγαθῷ ἐκολασά τινα, ἀξιῶν ύπ-ἐχειν¹⁴ δίκην οἶαν καὶ γονεῖς νύσιν καὶ διδάσκαλοι παισί· καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἰατροὶ κάουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν¹⁵ ἐπ’ ἀγαθῷ. εἰ δὲ ὑβρεῖ νομίζετε με ταῦτα πράττειν, ἐνθυμήστε ὅτι νῦν ἐγὼ θαρρῶ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς μᾶλλον ἡ τότε καὶ θρασύτερος εἰμι νῦν ἡ τότε καὶ οἶνον πλεῖον πῖνω, ἀλλ’ ὁμοῖς οὐδένα παιώ. ἐν εὐδίᾳ¹⁶ γὰρ ὅρῳ ὑμᾶς. ὅταν δὲ χειμῶν ἡ και θάλαττα μεγάλη ἐπιφέρεται, οὐχ ὁρᾶτε ὅτι καὶ νευματος¹⁷ μόνον ἐνεκα χαλεπάινει μὲν προφεύει¹⁸ τοῖς ἐν

¹ I learned that I rose etc. ² hereupon. ³ warmth. ⁴ moisture, pliancy. ⁵ helpful. ⁶ congeal. ⁷ blood. ⁸ mortify. ⁹ love of ease, indolence. ¹⁰ with the fist. ¹¹ oūtōs mέγα = however great. ¹² for which. ¹³ my defence. ¹⁴ give satisfaction. ¹⁵ cut. ¹⁶ fine weather, i. e. in security ¹⁷ nod. ¹⁸ lookoutman.
πρώφρα, χαλεπαίνει δε κυβερνήτης τοὺς ἐν πρύμνῃ; ἵκανα γάρ ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ καὶ μικρὰ ἀμαρτηθέντα πάντα συν-επι-τρίψα. 4 ὦτι δε δικαίως ἔπαινον αὐτοὺς καὶ 5 ὑμεῖς κατ-εἰδικάσατε ἔχοντες ἔφη, οὐ ψήφους, παρέ- στατε, καὶ ἠξίων ὑμῖν ἐπικουρεῖν αὐτοῖς, εἰ ἐβούλεσθε· ἀλλὰ μὰ Δία ὑμεῖς τούτοις ἐπεκουρεῖτε οὔτε σὺν ἐμοὶ τῶν ἀτακτοῦντα ἐπαίετε. τογαροῦν ἔμουσιν ἐπούν· 9 ἐπούν· 22 στετο τοὺς κακοῖς αὐτῶν ὑβρίζειν ἐδώτες αὐτοὺς. οἶμαι γάρ, εἰ ἐδέλετε σκοτεῖν, τοὺς αὐτοὺς εὐρή τε καὶ τότε κακίστους καὶ νῦν ύβριστοτάτους.

"Βοϊςκος ὑοῦν ὁ πύκτης ὁ Θεσσαλὸς τότε μὲν δι- 23 εμάχετο ὡς κάμμων ἀσπίδα μὴ φέρειν, νῦν δὲ, ὡς ἀκούω, Κοτυωριτῶν πολλοὺς ἦθη ἄπο-δέδυκεν. ἦν οὖν σωφρονίτε, τούτων τὰν αντία 18 ποιήσετε ἡ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γάρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδέας, 14 τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφ-ιάσι, τούτων δὲ, ἦν σωφρονίτε τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφ-ήσετε."

"Ἀλλὰ γάρ," ἔφη, "θαυμάζω ὅτι εἰ μὲν τινὶ υμῶν ἀπ- 25 ἡχθόμην, μέμνησθε καὶ οὐ σωπάτε, εἰ δὲ τῷ ἡ χειμῶνα ἐπεκούρησα ἡ πολέμιον ἀπήρυξα ἡ ἀσθενοῦντι ἡ ἀπο- ροῦντι συνεξεπτώρισα 16 τι, τούτων δὲ οὐδείς μέμνηται, οὐδὲ εἰ τινα καλῶς τι ποιοῦντα ἐπ-ήνεσα οὐδὲ εἰ τινὰ ἄνδρα ὀντα ἁγαθῶν ἐτύμησα ὡς ἐδυνάμην, οὐδὲν τούτων μέμνη- σθε. ἀλλὰ μὴν καλῶν 17 γε καὶ δίκαιον καὶ ὄσιον καὶ ἰδιον τῶν ἁγαθῶν μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν κακῶν μεμνήσθαι."

Ἐκ τούτου μὲν δὴ ἀν-ισταντο καὶ ἀν-εμίμηνοι καὶ περι-εγένετο ὡστε καλῶς ἔχειν.

1 prow. 2 helmsman. 3 stern. 4 destroy utterly. 5 even you passed judgment etc. 6 pebbles, votes. 7 aid. 8 ἄτακτε, be disorderly. 9 you gave authority. 10 ἐδώτες (ἐδώ) αὐτούς, by letting them alone. 11 boxer. 12 be wise. 13 things other than = the opposite of what etc. 14 δίδμη = δέω, bind. 15 ἀπ-ἐρθό, ward off. 16 (συν-ἐκ-πορίζω), helped to furnish. 17 sc. ἐστι 18 were recalling (his services). 19 came about.
To end hostilities the ruler of Paphlagonia sends deputies to the Greeks, who give them a hospitable reception.

1 'Ek toû tou dé én tē diatribê 1 οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἁγορᾶς έξον, οἱ δὲ καὶ ληξόμενοι ἐκ τῆς Παφλαγονίας. ἐκλώπευον 2 δὲ καὶ οἱ Παφλαγόνες εὗ μάλα τοὺς ἀποσκέδασμένους, καὶ τῆς νυκτὸς τοὺς πρὸςω σκηνοῦσας ἐπειρώντο κακουργεῖν 3 καὶ πολεμικώτατα πρὸς ἀλλήλους εἶχον ἐκ τοῦτων. ὁ δὲ Κορύλας, ὃς ἐτύγχανε τότε Παφλαγονίας ἁρχῶν, πέμπει παρὰ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας πρέσβεις ἐχοντας ἱπποὺς καὶ στολὰς καλὰς, λέγοντας ὅτι Κορύλας ἐτοίμος εἴη τοὺς Ἑλλήνας μῆτε ἀδικεῖν μήτε ἀδικεῖσθαι. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι περὶ μὲν τοῦτων σὺν τῇ στρατιᾷ βουλεύσωντο, ἐπὶ ξένων 4 δὲ ἐδέχοντο αὐτοὺς. παρεκάλεσαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀλλῶν ἀνδρῶν ὡς ἐδόκοι γιδαλοτάτους εἶναι. θύσαι τε δὲ βοῦς τῶν αἴχμαλωτῶν 5 καὶ ἄλλα ἱερεῖα εὐωχίαν 6 μὲν ἀρκοῦσαν παρεῖχον, κατακείμενοι δὲ ἐν σκίμποσιν 1 ἐδείπνουν, καὶ ἐπινον ἐκ κερατίνων 8 ποτηρίων, οἷς ἐν ετύγχανον ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ.

---

1 delay (at Cotyora).  2 steal, kidnap.  3 do harm to, injure.  4 to hospitable gifts (meat and drink) = hospitably.  5 of the things taken in war  
6 feast.  7 σκίμ-πους, couch.  8 fr. képas, horn.  9 cup.
And after the banquet perform national dances for their entertainment.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ σπουδαὶ τε ἐγένοντο καὶ ἐπαιάνσαν, ἀνέστησαν πρῶτον μὲν Θρᾴκης καὶ πρὸς αὐλὸν ὀρχήσαντο σὺν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς καὶ ἕλλοντο ὑψηλά τε καὶ κούφως καὶ ταῖς μαχαίραις ἔχρωντο· τέλος δὲ ὁ ἔτερος τὸν ἔτερον παίει, ὡς πᾶσιν ἐδόκει [πετηγήνει 4 τὸν ἄνδρα]· ὁ δ' ἔπεσε τεχνικῶς πως. καὶ ἀν-ἐκραγον οἱ Παφλαγόνες. καὶ ὁ μὲν σκυλεύσας τὰ ὀπλα τοῦ ἔτερον ἐξῄει ᾦδων τὸν Σιτάλκαν. άλλοι δὲ τῶν Θρᾴκων τὸν ἔτερον ἐξέφερον ὡς τεθνηκότα· ἦν δὲ οὐδὲν πεπονθῶς.

Μετὰ τούτῳ Λινιάνες καὶ Μάγνητες ἀν-έστησαν, οἵ 7 ὀρχοῦντο τὴν καρπαίαν 8 καλουμένην ἐν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς. ὁ δὲ τρόπος τῆς ὀρχήσεως 9 ἦν, ὁ μὲν παρα-θέμενος τὰ ὀπλα 8 ὀπείρει 10 καὶ ζευγηλατεῖ 11 πυκνὰ δὲ στρεφόμενος ὡς φο-βούμενος, ληστὴς 12 δὲ προσέρχεται· ὁ δ' ἐπειδὰν προ-ίδηται, ἀπαντά ἀρπάσας τὰ ὀπλα καὶ μάχεται πρὸ τοῦ ἔντυγνου· καὶ οὕτω ταύτ' ἐποίουν ἐν ῥυθμῷ πρὸς τὸν αὐλόν· καὶ τέλος ὁ ληστής δῆσας τὸν ἄνδρα [καὶ] τὸ ἔντυγον ἀπάγει· ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ὁ ζευγηλάτης 13 τὸν ληστὴν· εἰτὰ παρὰ τοὺς βοῦς ἥξιοις ὀπίσω 14 τῷ χείρε δεδεμένου ἐλαίνει.

Μετὰ τούτῳ Μυσός εἰσῆλθεν ἐν ἑκατέρα τῇ χείρ- ἐχων πέλτην, καὶ τοτέ 15 μὲν ὡς δύο ἀντιτατομένων μμούμενος 16 ὀρχεῖτο, τοτέ 15 δὲ ὡς πρὸς ἑνα ἔχρητο ταῖς πέλταις, τοτέ δ' ἐδίνεῖτο 17 καὶ ἐξεκυβιστα 18 ἐχων τὰς πέλτας, ὥστε ὅψιν καλὴν φαίνεσθαι.

1 Of the Greek army. 2 flute. 3 nimbly. 4 had struck, i.e. wounded. 5 skfully. 6 strip. 7 Sitalcas, i.e. a native song. 8 carpaea, a mimic dance. 9 dance. 10 sows. 11 drives a yoke of oxen. 12 robber. 13 driver. 14 behind (his back). 15 at one time . . , at another. 16 = acting as if. 17 ὃν, whirl. 18 ἐκ-κυβιστάω, turn a somerset.
Τέλος δὲ τὸ Περσικὸν ὁρχεῖτο· κρούων τὰς πέλτας καὶ ὠκλάζε καὶ ἕξ-αν-ίστατο· καὶ ταῦτα πάντα ἐν ρυθμῷ ἔποιεῖ πρὸς τὸν αὐλὸν.

1 Επὶ δὲ τούτῳ ἐπιστρέφοντες οἱ Μαντινεῖς καὶ άλλοι τινὲς τῶν Ἀρκάδων ἀνα-στάντες ἐξοπλισάμενοι ὥς ἐδύναντο κάλλιστα ἤσαν τε ἐν ρυθμῷ πρὸς τὸν ἐνόπλιον ῥυθμὸν αὐλοῦμενον καὶ ἐπαίνισαν καὶ ὁρχῄσαντο ὡσπερ ἐν ταῖς πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς προσόδοις. ὀρώντες δὲ οἱ Παφλαγόνες δεινὰ ἐποιοῦντο πάσας τὰς ὀρχήσεις ἐν ὀπλοῖς εἶναι.

2 Επὶ τούτῳ ὄρων ὁ Μυσὸς ἐκπεπληγμένους αὐτοὺς, πείσας τῶν Ἀρκάδων τινὰ πεπαμένον ὁρχηστρίδα εἰςάγει ἐν-σκευάσας ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα καὶ ἀστίδα δους κούφην αὐτῇ, ἢ δὲ ὁρχησάτο πυρρίχην ἐλαφώς. ἐνταύθα κρότος ἤν πολὺς, καὶ οἱ Παφλαγόνες ἠροντο εἰ καὶ γυναίκες συνεμάχοντο αὐτοῖς. οἱ δ' ἐλεγον ὅτι αὐταί καὶ αἱ τρεψάμεναι εἰεν βασιλεά ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. ἥ μὲν νυκτὶ ταύτῃ τούτῳ τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο.

A treaty being concluded, the Greeks proceed by sea to Harmene, where Chrisisophus joins them with one ship.

10 Ἡ δὲ υστεραία προσηγόν αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ στράτευμα· καὶ ἐδοξε τοὺς στρατιώτας μήτε ἄδικεῖν Παφλαγόνας μήτε ἄδικείσθαι. μετὰ τούτῳ οἱ μὲν πρέσβεις ἧχοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἐλληνες, ἐπειδὴ πλοία ἰκανὰ ἐδοκεὶ παρεῖναι,

1 the Persian (dance). 2 clashing together. 3 fall on one's knees. 4 following him. 5 the war measure. 6 mid. = have the flute played to one = with the flute playing. 7 made it a strange thing = looked upon it as a strange thing that etc. 8 πέπαμαι, possess. 9 dancing girl. 10 dress (in) up. 11 war-dance. 12 nimbly. 13 clapping. 11 cf. I.103.
While remaining here, the supreme command is offered Xenophon.

Καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Ἀρμήνῃ ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιώται ἡμέρας πέντε. ὡς δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐδόκουν ἐγγὺς γίγνεσθαι, ἦδη μᾶλλον ἦ πρόσθεν εἰσ-ήει αὐτοὺς ὅπως ἀν καὶ ἔχουσας τι οὐκὰδε ἀφίκωσαι. ἤγησαν ὅνιν, εἰ ἔνα ἐλοιπὸν ἄρχοντα, μᾶλλον ἄν ἦ πολυαρχίας οὐσίας δύνασθαι τὸν ἑνα χρησθαί τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας, καὶ εἰ τι δεοὶ λανθάνειν, μᾶλλον ἄν κρύπτεσθαι, καὶ εἰ τι αὐτοὶ φθάνειν, ἢττον ἄν υπερίζειν ὦ γὰρ ἄν λόγων δεῖν πρὸς ἄλλης, ἀλλὰ τὸ δόξαν ἐνι περαίνεσθαι ἀν· τὸν δ’ ἐμ-

1 ὅρμιζο, anchor. 2 μέδιμνος = measure of nearly ½ bushels. 3 earthen (jars). 4 came into (their minds). 5 thought that etc. 6 τὸν ἑνα δύνασθαι ἐν χρησθαί τῷ στρατεύματι μᾶλλον ἦ πολυαρχίας οὐσίας (gen. abs.), while there is a polyarchy. 7 be kept secret. 8 anticipate (the enemy). 9 be behindhand. 10 what seemed good. § 18 is an admirable summary of the arguments in favor of absolute monarchy.
Uncertain what to do, he sacrifices to Zeus, who plainly signifies to him not to accept the command.

21 Τά μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα ἐνθυμήματα ἐπηρέαν αὐτὸν ἐπιθυμεῖν αὐτο-κράτορά γενέσθαι ἀρχοντα. ὅποτε δὲ αὖ ἐνθυμοῖτο ὅτι ἀ-δηλον μὲν παντὶ ἀνθρώπῳ ὅπῃ τὸ μέλλον ἔξελε, διὰ τοῦτο δὲ [καὶ] κύδυνος εἰν καὶ τὴν προ-ἐργασμένην δόξαν ἀποβαλεῖν, ἠπορεῖτο. ἀπορουμένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ δια-κρίναι ἐδοξε κράτιστον εἶναι τοῖς θεοῖς ἀνα-κοινώσαι καὶ παρα-στησάμενος δύο ἱερεῖα ἑθύτετο τῷ Διῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὀσπερ αὐτῷ μαντευτὸς ἦν ἐκ Δελφῶν καὶ τὸ ὄναρ δὴ ἀπὸ τοῦτον τοῦ θεοῦ ἐνόμιζεν ἐωρακέναι ὅ εἰδεν ὄτε ἦρχετο ἐπὶ τὸ συν-ἐπι-

19 'Ως δὲ ταῦτα δι-ενοοῦντο, ἐτράποντο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑνο-

20 ἐκαστός ἐπειθεὶς αὐτὸν ὑπο-στήναι τὴν ἀρχήν. δὲ Ἑνο-

21 ἐνοφῶν τῇ μὲν ἐβούλετο ταῦτα, νομίζων καὶ τὴν τιμὴν μεῖζων ὁπῶς ἐαυτῷ γίγνεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς φίλους καὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν τοῦνομα μείζον ἄφίξεσθαι αὐτοῦ, τυχῶν δὲ καὶ ἀγαθοῦ τινος ἄν αἰτίας τῇ ἑτε ἑργά-

22 γενέσθαι.

23 μελείσθαι τῆς ἑργατῆς καθίστασθαι. καὶ ὄτε ἐξ 'Εφε-

1 from = in obedience to. 2 sc. γνώμης, prevailing opinion. 3 undertake. 4 on the one hand, answered not by τῇ δέ, but δ' αὖ, § 21. 5 in the view of = among. 6 acc. abs. = perchance. 7 ἐπ-άρω, stir up. 8 = supreme. 9 = what will be the issue of the future. 10 already won. 11 after ἀπο-

12 The second to be used if the omens of the first were not decisive. 13 pointed out by the oracle, i.e. as the god to whom he should sacrifice. care of etc., cf. 3.12.
The assembled army offering Xenophon the command, he states his reasons for declining it.

"H de stratià συνήλθε, καὶ πάντες έλεγον ένα αἱρεῖ-25 σθαί· καὶ ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἐδοξὲ, προυβάλλοντο8 αὐτόν. ἐπεὶ ἰ δέθκει δῆλον εἶναι ὅτι αἱρήσονται αὐτόν, εἰ τις ἐπυψηφίζοι, ἀνέστη καὶ ἐλέξε τάδε·

"Εγώ, ὃ ἄνδρες, ἡδομα μὲν ύφ᾽ ύμων τιμώμενος, 26 εἴπερ ἄνθρωπός εἰμι, καὶ χάριν ἔχω καὶ εὐχόμαι δούναι μοι τοὺς θεοὺς αὐτῶν τινος ύμῶν ἀγαθοῦ γενέσθαι· τὸ μέντοι ἐμὲ προ-κριθηναι9 ύφ᾽ ύμῶν ἀρχοντα Δακεδακίμου ἄνδρος παρόντος οὕτε ύμῶν μοι δοκεῖ συμφέρον εἶναι, ἀλλ’ ἤττον10 ἀν διὰ τοῦτο τυγχάνειν, εἰ τι δέοισθε παρ’ αὐτῶν. ἐμοὶ τε αὕ οὐ πάνυ τι11 νομίζω ἀσφαλές εἶναι τοῦτο. ὅρῳ γὰρ ὅτι καὶ τῇ πατρίδι μοι οὐ 27 πρόσθεν ἑπαύσαντο πολεμοῦντες πρὶν ἑποίησαν πᾶσαν τὴν πόλιν ὁμολογεῖν Δακεδακίμους καὶ αὐτῶν ἥγεμόνας εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ὁμολογήσαν, εὐθὺς ἑπαύσαντο 28

1 συν-ιστημι, introduce. 2 pertaining to a private individual. 3 = indicative of glory. 4 birds. 5 indicative of gain. 6 = on the wing. 7 very plainly. 8 propose for election. 9 προ-κρίνω, prefer. 10 the less . . . would you receive (it) if etc. 11 οὐ . . . τι, not at all.
Agasias replying to Xenophon's objections, the latter falls back on the expressed will of the gods; Chirisophus then, being chosen, accepts in a short address.

30 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπε, πολὺ πλείονες ἐξανίσταντο λέγοντες ὃς δὲ οὕτως αὐτὸν ἄρχειν. Ἄγασίας δὲ Στυμφάλιος εἶπεν ὅτι γελοιὸν εἴη, εἰ οὕτως ἔχοι. "Ἡ ἄρχοιναι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἔαν σύνεδεται συνελθόντες μη Λακεδαιμόνιοι σὺμ-ποσίαρχον αἱρῆται; ἔπει εἰ οὕτω γε τούτο ἔχει," ἔφη, "οὐδὲ λοχαγεῖν ἡμῖν ἔξεστιν, ὡς ἐοικεν, ὅτι Ἀρκάδες ἐσμέν." ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὡς εἰ ἐαντο-τος τοῦ Ἀγασίου ἄν-εθορυβησαν. καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἔπει ἐώρα πλείονος ἐνδείον, παρ-ελθὼν εἶπεν, "Ἅλλ', ὧν ἄνδρες," ἔφη, "ὡς πάνω εἰδήτε, ὃμνω ὦν θεοὺς πάντας καὶ πάσας, ἡ μὴν ἐγώ, ἐπεὶ τὴν οὐμετέραν γνώμην ἡθοπόμην εἰ βέλτιον εἴη ὑμῖν τε ἐμοί ἐπιτρέψαι ταύτην τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἐμοὶ ὑπο-στήναι. καὶ

1 beyond = after this. 2 without authority = void. 3 dignity. 4 take thought, be anxious about this lest etc. 5 very. 6 σωφρονίζω, bring to reason. 7 faction. 8 οἶδα. 9 = Chirisophus. 10 even if. 11 master of ceremonies. 12 be captain. 13 that there was need of more, i.e. that more be said. 14 = swear by (acc.).
The Greeks, after a voyage of two days, arrive at Heracleia and are welcomed by the people.

II. 'Ενετείθεν τῇ ύστεραι ἀν-αγόμενοι πνεύματι ἔπλεον καλῷ ἡμέρας δύο παρὰ γῆν. καὶ [παραπλέοντες θεόρουν τὴν τῇ Ιασονίαν ἀκτήν, ἐνθα Ἡ Ἀργῷ λέγεται ὀρμίσκοντα, καὶ τῶν ποταμῶν τὰ στῶματα, πρῶτον μὲν τοῦ Θερμώδοντος, ἐπειτα δὲ τοῦ Ἰριος, ἐπειτα δὲ τοῦ Ἀλνος, μετὰ τοῦ τοῦ Παρθενίου. τοῦ τοῦ δὲ] παραπλέοντες ἀφίκοντο εἰς Ἡράκλειαν πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα Μεγαρέων ἀποικοῦν, οὕσαν δὲ ἐν τῇ Μαριανδυνῶν χώρᾳ.

1 a private person = any person, not a μάντις.  
2 be factions.  
3 ὀνίνημι, aid.  
4 = as far as.  
5 try to silence.  
6 δὲ, i.e. Δέξιππος.  
7 i.e. Ἑράκλειαν.  
8 thither.  
9 hold (our course).  
10 beach. The bracketed passage is interpolated or Xenophon’s geography is in error. See Map.
The Greeks, after deliberation, send ambassadors to Heracleia to demand supplies; the inhabitants ask time for deliberation, and thereupon prepare for a siege.

2 καὶ ὁρμήσαντο παρὰ τῇ Ἀχερονσιάδι Χερρονήσῳ, ἐνθα λέγεται ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἐπὶ τὸν Κέρβερον κύνα κατα-βήναι ἦ νῦν τὰ σημεία δεικνύασι τῆς καταβάσεως τὸ βάθος πλέον ἢ ἐπὶ δύο στάδια. ἐνταῦθα τοῖς Ἑλλησιον οἱ Ἡρακλεώται ξένων πέμπουσιν ἀλφίτων μεδίμνους τρισ-χιλίους καὶ οἴνου κεράμια Διαξίλια καὶ βοῶς εἶκοσι καὶ οἷς ἐκατόν. ἐνταῦθα διὰ τὸν πεδίον ἐν τοῖς ποταμῶς Λύκος ὄνομα, εὗρος ὥς δύο πλέθρων.

3 Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλλεγέντες ἐβουλεύοντο τῆν λοιπὴν πορείαν πότερον κατὰ γῆν ἢ κατὰ θάλατταν χρὴ πορευθῆναι ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου. ἀναστάς δὲ Λύκων Ἀρχαῖος εἶπε: "Ἀναγάζω μὲν, ὡς ἄνδρες, τῶν στρατηγῶν 3 ὅτι οὗ περώντας ἐμὲ ἐκπορίζεν σιτηρέσιον 4 τὰ μὲν γὰρ ξένων οὐ μὴ γένηται τῇ στρατιᾷ τριῶν ἡμερῶν σιτία· ὁπόθεν 5 δὲ ἐπιτιθηθῶν μετα τοῦ πορευομέθα ὥς ἔστιν," ἔφη. "ὡς οὖν δοκεῖ αὐτοῖς τούς Ἡρακλεώτας μὴ ἐλαττω τῇ τρισ-χιλίους κυζικηνοῦς 6 ἀλλος δὲ εἶπε μὴ ἐλαττων ἡ μυρίους. "καὶ ἐλομένους πρέσβεις αὐτίκα 7 μάλα ἡμῶν καθημένων πέμπειν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ εἶδέναι ὅτι ἄν ἀπαγγέλλωσι, καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλεύσειν." 5

4 Ἐντεῦθεν προουβάλλοντο πρέσβεις πρῶτον μὲν Χειρισοφοῖν, ὅτι άρχων ἤρητο· ἔστι 9 δὲ οἱ καὶ Ξενόφωντα. οἱ δὲ ἱσχυρῶς ἀπ-εμάχοντο· ἀμφοῖν γὰρ ταῦτα ἐδόκει μὴ ἀναγκάζειν πόλιν Ἐλληνίδα καὶ φιλίαιν ὅτι μὴ 7 αὐτοὶ ἑθέλοντες διδοῦν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὕτως ἐδόκον ἄ-προ-

---

1 Cf. 6.115. 2 sheep. 3 at the generals. 4 money to buy provisions. 5 ὥς ἔστιν ὁπόθεν etc. 6 Cf. 5.623. 7 μάλα αὐτίκα. very quickly. 8 while we are sitting here. 9 and some also proposed (προουβάλλοντο) Xenophon.
The Arcadians and Achaeans feeling slighted, leave Chrisiphous and Xenophon and choose their own officers.

'Ev tou'tou oi' paráxantep' taútã toús stratēgous' h'tiowto' di-atheirwv tìn prâxi' kai su'nísantno oí 'Arkâdes kai oí 'Axaioi' pro-eisthkei de málistta autón Kallichâkos te ó Partrasios kai Lúkwn ó 'Axaioús. oí de' lógoi ësatan autoiws Ís aúsgxor énh 10 árchein 'Athetaiwn Peloponnesiwn kai Dakei'domíon, mu'demíaw dúnawon par-exomévous eis tìn stratian, kai toús méne pónous sfásas ëchein, tà de kérðh állois, kai taútâ' tìn swthri'aw sfów kateirignméwn' éi'nai 11 gà' r toús kateirignmévous 'Arkâdes kai 'Axaioús, to' d' állo stratêuma ou'dên éi'nai — kai ënh de' tê áltheiá ùpèr ëmous toú stratêwmatoú 'Arkâdes kai 'Axaioi — eì oûn swfroinéven, autoi su'-stántes kai stratêgous élómenoi éautów kath' éautous 8 ãn tìn poreían poioín to kai peirónto ágathôn ti lambránwv. taút' ëdôxe' kai, 12 apolipontes Xeirísôfo'n ëi tîves 9 ësatan par' autw' 'Arkâdes ë' 'Axaioi kai Ënovoûnta, suvnesthsan kai

1 disinclined. 2 add threats. 3 pack up (and carry) ëlsw etc. 4 kleíw, shut. 5 parátw, agitate. 6 autidómaí, blame. 7 and that too though they (sfòw) etc. 8 by themselves. 9 el tîves = ol tîves.
The causes that led to the reorganization of the army into three divisions.

13 Ἐσαγόνοι μέντοι ἐβούλετο κοινὴ μετὰ τῶν [μειωνα- 
tων] τὴν πορείαν ποιεῖσθαι, νομίζων οὕτως ἀσφαλε-
στέραν εἶναι ἡ ἱδία ἐκαστον στελλεσθαι. ἀλλὰ Νέων
ἐπείδευν αὐτὸν καθ’ αὐτὸν πορεύεσθαι, ἀκούσας τοῦ
Χειρισόφου ὅτι Κλέανδρος ὁ ἐν Βυζάντιῳ ἀρμοστῆς

14 ἡμῶν τρήρεις ἔχων Ἰουλίου ἔστε ἡ Καλπης λιμένα. ὁπως
οὖν μηδεὶς μετα-σχοι, ἀλλ’ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ αὐτῶν
στρατιώται ἐκ-πλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τρῆρων, διὰ ταῦτα
συνεβούλευε. καὶ Χειρισόφος, ἀμα μὲν ἄθυμῳ τῶν
gεγενημένων, ἀμα δὲ μισῶν ἐκ τοῦτο τὸ στράτευμα,

ἐπι-τρέπει αὐτῷ ποιεῖν ὅτι βούλεται. Ἐσαγόνοι δὲ ἐτι
μὲν ἐπ-ἐχεῖρησεν ἀπαλλαγεῖς τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐκπλεύσαι
θυμεῖσαι δὲ αὐτῷ τῆς ἠγεμονίας Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ κοινοπρέπους,
πότερα λέγον καὶ ἄμεινον εἰς στρατεύεσθαι ἔχοντι
τοὺς παραμένοντας τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἡ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι,

16 ἐσήμηνον ὁ θεὸς τοῖς οἰεῖοι συν-στρατεύεσθαι. οὕτω
γίγνεται τὸ στράτευμα τρίχα, Ἀρκάδες μὲν καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ
πλεῖστον ἡ τεταρκισχίλης καὶ πεπλοκόσιοι, ὀπλίται
πάντες, Χειρισόφος δ’ ὀπλίται μὲν εἰς τεταρκοσίους
καὶ χιλίους, πελτασταὶ δὲ εἰς ὑπακοσίους, οἱ Κλεάρχου
Θράκες, Ἐσαγόνοι δὲ ὀπλίται μὲν εἰς ὑπακοσίους καὶ

1 ἐφηφισάντω τούτων ποιεῖν τούτο ὅτι etc. 2 sc. γνώμης. 3 sc. στρατευ-
ματος. 4 αἱρέω. 5 i.e. (if the text be correct) with Chirisophus and his
division. 6 proceed. 7 haven. 8 μισέω, hate. 9 λέγον καὶ ἀμείνον, for
emphasis, cf. 7.644.
χιλίους, πελτασταῖ δὲ εἰς τριακοσίους· ἵππικὼν δὲ μόνος οὗτος εἶχεν, ἀμφὶ τετταράκοντα ἵππεας.

The three divisions set out for Culpe by different routes.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες διαπραξάμενοι πλοῖα παρὰ τῶν Ἡρακλεωτῶν πρῶτοι πλέουσιν, ὡς ἐξαίφνης ἐπι-πεσόντες τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς λάβοιεν ὅτι πλείστα· καὶ ἀποβάϊνοις εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα κατὰ μέσον πως τῆς Θράκης. Χειρίσοφος δ’ εὑθὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως τῶν Ἡρακλεωτῶν ἀρξάμενος πεζῇ ἐπορεύετο διὰ τῆς χώρας· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Θράκην ἐνέβαλε, παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν ἦν καὶ γὰρ ἦσθεν. Ξενοφῶν δὲ πλοία λαβὼν ἀποβαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρια τῆς Θράκης καὶ τῆς Ἡρακλεώτιδος καὶ διὰ μεσογείας ἐπορεύετο.

The Arcadians after plundering some villages are attacked, suffer heavy loss, and are besieged.

III. *"Επραξαν δ’ αὐτῶν ἐκαστοῦ τάδε.1 οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες ὃς ἀπέβησαν νυκτὸς εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα, πορεύονται εἰς τὰς πρώτας κώμας, στάδια ἀπὸ θαλάττης ὡς τριάκοντα. ἐπεὶ δὲ φῶς ἐγένετο, ἤγεν ἐκαστὸς οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὸν αὐτὸν λόχον ἐπὶ κώμην· ὅποιά2 δὲ μείζων ἑδόκει εἶναι, σύνδυο3 λόχους ἤγεν οἱ στρατηγοὶ. συνεβάλλοντο4 δὲ καὶ λόφοιν εἰς ὅν δέοι πάντας ἀλίζεσθαι· καὶ ἀτε ἐξαίφνης ἐπι-πεσόντες ἀνδραπόδα τε πολλὰ ἐλα-βον καὶ πρόβατα πολλὰ περιεβάλλοντο.5 οἱ δὲ Θράκες ηθροίζοντο οἱ δια-φυγόντες· πολλοὶ δὲ δι-έφυγον πελτασταὶ ὄντες ὀπλίτας εἰς αὐτῶν τῶν χειρῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συν-

1 Contained in ch. iii. 2 sc. κώμη. 3 two by two. 4 agreed. 5 surrounded.

* Section 1, a recapitulation, is rejected as spurious.

H. & W. ANAB. — 20
ελέγησαν, πρῶτον μὲν τῷ Σμίκρητος λόχῳ ἐνὸς τῶν Ἀρκάδων στρατηγῶν ἀπιόντι ήδη εἰς τὸν συγκείμενον καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἀγοντὶ ἐπιτίθενται. καὶ τέως μὲν ἐμάχοντο ἁμα πορευόμενοί οἱ Ἑλλήνες, ἐπὶ δὲ διαβάσει χαράδρας τρέπονται αὐτούς, καὶ αὐτὸν τὲ τὸν Σμίκρητα ἀποκτινύσας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας ἄλλου δὲ λόχου τῶν δέκα στρατηγῶν τοῦ Ἡγησάνδρου ὅκτω μόνους ἔλιπον. καὶ αὐτὸς Ἡγησάνδρος ἐσώθη. καὶ οἱ άλλοι δὲ λόχοι συνήλθον οἱ μὲν σὺν πράγμασιν οἱ δὲ ἄνευ πραγμάτων.

Οἱ δὲ Ἐράκες ἐπεὶ ηὐτύχησαν τοῦτο τὸ εὐτύχισμα, συν-εβόων τε ἄλληλους καὶ συνελέγοντο ἐρρωμένως τῆς νυκτὸς. καὶ ἁμα ἡμέρα κύκλῳ περὶ τὸν λόφον ἔνθα οἱ Ἑλλήνες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐτάπτοντο καὶ ἵππεις πολλοὶ καὶ πελτασταί, καὶ αἰεὶ πλεῖονες συν-ἐρρεον. καὶ προσ-ἐβάλλον πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἀσφαλῶς οἱ μὲν γὰρ Ἑλλήνες οὔτε τοξότην εἶχον οὔτε ἀκοντιστὴν οὔτε ἵππεα. οἱ δὲ προσ-θέοντες καὶ προσελαύνοντες ἡκόνιζον ὅποτε δὲ αὐτοὶς ἐπίοιεν, ράδιως ἀπ-ἐφευγον. ἄλλοι δὲ ἄλλῃ ἐπ-ετίθεντο. καὶ τῶν μὲν πολλοὶ ἐτιτρώ-σκοντο, τῶν δὲ οὐδείς ὃστε κινηθῆναι οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου, ἄλλα τελευτώντες καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὕδατος εἴργον αὐτοῖς οἱ Θράκες. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπορία πολλῇ ἦν, διελέγοντο περὶ σπουδῶν καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὦμολόγητο αὐτοῖς, ὦμηρους δὲ οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν οἱ Θράκες αἰτοῦντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἄλλ’ ἐν τούτῳ ἵσχετο. τὰ μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἀρκάδων οὕτως εἶχε.
Chrisophus reaches Calpe; Xenophon, marching through the interior of the country, learns of the misfortune of the Arcadians, and resolved to relieve them, he addresses the troops.

Χειρίσσοφος δὲ ἀσφαλῶς πορευόμενος παρὰ θάλατταν ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα. Ξενοφώντι δὲ διὰ τῆς μεσογείας πορευομένῳ οἱ ἵππεῖς κατα-θέοντες ἐντυγχάνουσι πρεσβύταις πορευομένους ποι. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἥχθησαν τὸν Ξενοφώντα, ἔρωτὰ αὐτοὺς εἰ που ἤσθηται ἄλλον στρατεύματος οἴνος Ἑλληνικοῦ. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον πάντα τὰ γεγενημένα, καὶ νῦν ὅτι πολιορκοῦντα ἐπὶ λόφου, οἱ δὲ Ἐράκες πάντες περι-κεκυκλωμένοι εἶεν αὐτοὺς. ἐνταῦθα τοὺς μὲν ἀνθρώπους τούτους ἐφύλαττεν ἱσχυρῶς, ὅπως ἤγεμόνες εἶεν ὅποι δεόι· σκοποῦσι δὲ κατα-ς ποτηρίςςας συνέλεξε τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἔλεξεν:

"Ἀνδρεὶς στρατιώται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν τεθνάσιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ λόφου τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται. νομίζω δὲ ἐγωγε, εἰ ἔκεινοι ἀπ-ολοῦνται, οὔτε ἡμῖν εἴναι οὐδεμίαν σωτηρίαν, οὔτω μὲν πολλῶν ῥυστῶν [τῶν] πολεμίων, οὔτω δὲ τεθαρρηκότων. κράτιστον οὖν ἡμῖν ὡς τάχιστα βοηθεῖν τοὺς ἀνδράσιν, ὅπως εἰ ἔτι εἰσὶ σῷ, σὺν ἔκεινος μαχώμεθα καὶ μὴ, μόνοι λειψαντες, μόνοι καὶ κινδυνεύωμεν. ἦμεῖς γὰρ ἀπο-δραίημεν ἀν οὐδαμοὶ ἐνδεικεν πολλῇ μὲν γάρ," ἐφη, "εἰς Ἐράκλειαν πάλιν ἀπιναί, πολλῇ δὲ εἰς Χρυσόπολιν δι-ελθεῖν· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι πλησίον· εἰς Κάλπης δὲ λιμένα, ἐνθα Χειρίσσοφον εἰκάζομεν εἴναι, εἰ σέσωσται, ἑλαχίστη ὀδὸς. ἀλλὰ δὴ ἐκεῖ μὲν οὔτε πλοῦτα ἔστιν οἷς ἀπο-πλευσόμεθα, μένουσι δὲ αὐτοῦ οὐδὲ μᾶς ἤμερας ἔστι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. τῶν δὲ πο-

1 ἅγω. 2 αἰσθάνομαι. 3 ϑαρρέω. 4 sc. ὀδὸς. 5 sc. ἡμῖν.
* Most authorities print the text in the order indicated by the numbers in parentheses.
Burning everything along the march, they reach the place, but find it abandoned.

18 Ταυτ' εἴπον ἥγειτο. παρ-ἐπεμείς δὲ καὶ τῶν γυμνη-
tων ἀνθρώπων εὐζώνους εἰς τὰ πλάγια καὶ εἰς τὰ ἀκρα, ὅπως εἴ ποι τί ποθεν ἱκαθ-ὁρφεν, σημαίνοιεν.

19 ἔκελευε δὲ καίειν ἀπαντα ὅτι ἐνυγχάνοιεν καυσίμως. οἱ δὲ ἰππεῖς σπειρόμενοι ἐφ' ὅσον καλῶς εἰχεν ἔκασιν, καὶ οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐπι-παρ-ιώντες κατὰ τὰ ἀκρα ἐκάσιν πάντα ὁσα καύσιμα ἔφρον, καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ δὲ, εἰ τινὶ παρα-
λειπομένῳ ἐνυγχάνοιεν· ὥστε πᾶσα ἡ χώρα αἰθεσθαι ἐδόκει καὶ τὸ στρατεύμα πολὺ εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὥρα ἤν,
They overtake the Arcadians in Calpe; why the latter abandoned their stronghold.

Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἄμφι Ξενοφῶντα, ἐπεὶ ἡρῴστησαν, συσκευασάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο, βουλόμενοι ὡς τάχιστα συμ-μίξαι τοῖς ἄλλοις εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα. καὶ πορευόμενοι ἑώραν τὸν στίβον τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἄχαιῶν κατὰ τὴν Κάλπης ὁδόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς ταύτων, ἄσμενοι τε εἰδον ἄλληλους καὶ ἵππαξτον ὁπσπερ ἀδελφοὺς. καὶ ἐπυνθάνοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες τῶν περὶ Ξενοφῶντα τί τὰ πυρὰ κατα-σβέσειαν. "ἡμεῖς μὲν

1 quench. 2 before they were aware came upon etc. 3 old women. 4 old men. 5 wonder. 6 greeted.
Description of the place and its surroundings.

1 IV. Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν αὐτοῦ ἡνιλίζοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ² πρὸς τῷ λιμένι. τὸ δὲ χωρίον τοῦτο ὁ καλεῖται Κάλπης λιμὴν ἔστι μὲν ἐν τῇ Ὄρακῃ τῇ ἐν τῇ Ἁσίᾳ. ἀρξαμένη δὲ ἡ Ὄρακη αὐτῇ ἔστιν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Πόντου μέχρι Ἡρακλείας ἐπὶ δεξιὰ εἰς τὸν Πόντον εἰσ-πλέοντι.³ καὶ τριήρει μὲν ἐστὶν εἰς Ἡράκλειαν ἐκ Βυζαντίου κῶταις ἡμέρας⁵ μακρὰς πλοῦς. ἐν δὲ τῷ μέσῳ ἄλλη μὲν τόλισ οὐδεμία οὔτε φιλία οὔτε Ἑλληνίς, ἀλλὰ Ὄρακες Βιθυνοὶ· καὶ οὖς ἀν λάβωσι τῶν Ἑλληνῶν, ἐκ-πίπτοντας ἡ ἄλλης πως, δεινὰ ὑβρίζεων λέγονται τοὺς Ἑλληνας.

2 Ο δὲ Κάλπης λιμὴν ἐν μέσῳ μὲν κεῖται ἐκατέρωθεν πλεόντων εἴς Ἡράκλειας καὶ Βυζαντίου, ἐστὶ δὲ ἐν τῇ θάλασσῃ προ-κείμενον χωρίον, τὸ μὲν εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν καθ-ήκον αὐτοῦ πέτρα ἀπορρώξ.⁹ υπὸς ὁποῖη ἐλάχιστον οὐ μεῖον οἰκοσιν οργυνῶν, ὁ δὲ ἀὐχὴν Δ. τὸ μὲν ζῆν ἄν-ήκον τοῦ χωρίου μάλιστα τεττάρων πλέθρων τὸ εὐρὸς.

---

¹ fall behind you. ² beach. ³ to (one) sailing. ⁴ kóptai, oar. ⁵ of a long day, according to Herodotus (4.86) = 700 stades or about 68 miles. ⁶ cast upon the shore. ⁷ instead of αὐτοῦ to emphasize their nationality. ⁸ τὸ μὲν... αὐτοῦ, the part of it etc. ⁹ precipitous. ¹⁰ neck.
The army refuse to camp on the promontory, suspecting their generals of a plot to colonize it.

'Εσκήνουν δ' ἐν τῷ αὐγιαλῷ πρὸς τῇ θαλάττῃ. εἰς δὲ τὸ . . . πόλισμα ἀν γενόμενον οὐκ ἐβούλοντο στρατοπεδεύεισθαι, ἀλλὰ ἐδόκει καὶ τὸ ἐλθεῖν ἐνταῦθα εἰς ἐπιβουλής εἶναι, βουλομένων τινῶν κατ-οικίσαι πόλιν. τῶν γὰρ στρατιωτῶν οἱ πλεῖστοι ἤσαν οὐ σπάνει βίον ἐκ-πεπλευκότες ἐπὶ ταύτην τὴν μυσθοφοράν, ἀλλὰ τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἀκούοντες, οἱ μὲν καὶ ἄνδρας ἀγοντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ προσ-ανηλικότες χρήματα, καὶ τούτων ἐτεροί ἀπο-δεδρακότες πατέρας καὶ μητέρας, οἱ δὲ καὶ τέκνα.
After the burial of the dead, it is decreed that any proposition to separate the forces hereafter shall be treated as a capital offence; death of Chirisophus.

9 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὡστέρα ἡμέρα ἐγένετο τῆς εἰς ταῦταν συνόδου, ἐπὶ ἐξόδῳ ἔθυτο Ξενοφῶν ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἦν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξάγειν. ἐπὶ-ενώει δὲ καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς θάπτειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐγένετο ὑπονοοῦ καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες, καὶ τοὺς μὲν νεκροὺς τοὺς πλείστους ἐνθαπερ ἐπεσον ἐκάστους ἔθαψαν. ἦδη γὰρ ἦσαν πεμπταῖοι καὶ οὐχ οἴον τε ἀν-αιρεῖν ἐπὶ ἰὑν ἐνίους δὲ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν ὀδῶν συν-ενεγκόντες ἔθαψαν ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ὡς ἐδύναντο κάλλιστα. οὐς δὲ μὴ εὕρισκοι, κενοτάφιοι αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν μέγα, καὶ στεφάνους ἐπέθεσαν. 

10 ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες ἀν-εχώρησαν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. καὶ τότε μὲν δειπνήσαντες ἐκομίθησαν. τῇ δὲ ὡστεραίᾳ συνήλθον οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες. συν-ῆγε δὲ μάλιστα Ἀγασίας τε Στυμφάλιος ὁ λοχαγὸς καὶ Ἰερώνυμος Ἡλείος λοχαγὸς καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ προσβύτατοι τῶν Ἀρκάδων. καὶ δόγμα ἐποίησαντο, ἐάν τις τοῦ λοιποῦ μυησθῇ δίχα τὸ στράτευμα ποιεῖν, θανάτῳ αὐτῶν ζημιούθαι, καὶ κατὰ χώραν ἀπιέναι ἤπερ πρόσθεν εἰς τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἀρχεῖν τοὺς πρόσθεν στρατη-

1 long to. 2 ὡστέρα τῆς συνόδου, later than = after, the union. 3 sc. kalá. 4 five days (dead). 5 συμ-φέρω. 6 from their existing (resources). 7 cenotaph. 8 in the future. 9 make mention, propose. 10 δίχα ποιεῖν = divide. 11 ζημιοῦσθαι, punish. 12 that the army go away (i.e. homeward) in the (military) order in which etc.
Supplies failing, Xenophon urges their departure, but the omens are unfavorable; suspected of corrupting the seer, he invites any who will to witness the omens on the morrow.

Μετὰ δὲ ταύτα ἀναστὰς εἶπε Ξενοφῶν, "Ὥ άνδρες στρατιώται, τὴν μὲν πορείαν, ὡς ἔοικε, [δὴλον ὅτι] πεζῇ ποιητέον· οὐ γὰρ ἔστι πλοῦτι· ἀνάγκη δὲ πορεύεσθαι ἥδη· οὐ γὰρ ἔστι μένουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἦμεῖς οὖν," ἔφη, "θυσόμεθα· ὑμᾶς δὲ δεῖ παρασκεύαζεσθαι ὡς μαχομένους εἰ ποτε καὶ ἄλλοτε· οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι ἀνατεθαρρίκασιν." 3

'Εκ τούτου ἐθύνοντο οἱ στρατηγοὶ, μάντις δὲ παρῆν Ἀρησίων Ἀρκάς· ὁ δὲ Σιλανὸς ὁ Ἀμπρακιώτης ἥδη ἀπ-εδεδράκει πλοίον μισθωσάμενος ἐξ Ἡρακλείας. θυσίμενος δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφ-όδῳ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἠμέραν ἐπαύσαντο. καὶ τινες ἐτόλμων λέγειν ὡς ὁ Ξενοφῶν βουλόμενος τὸ χωρίον οἰκίσαι πέπεικε 4 τὸν μάντιν λέγειν ὡς τὰ ἱερά οὐ γίγνεται ἐπὶ ἀφόδῳ. ἐντεῦθεν κηρύξας τῇ αὐρίον παρεῖναι ἐπὶ τὴν θυσίαν τὸν βουλόμενον, καὶ μάντις εἰ τις εἴη, παραγγεῖλας παρεῖναι ὡς συν-θεασόμενον τὰ ἱερά, ἔθεε· καὶ ἐνταῦθα παρῆσαν πολλοί. θυσιμένω δὲ πάλιν εἰς τρίς 5 ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφόδῳ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. ἐκ τούτου χαλεπῶς εἶχον οἱ στρατιώται· καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐπ-ἐλίπειν ἢ ἔχοντες ἦλθον, καὶ ἀγορὰ αὐδεμία παρῆν. 6

1 drug. 2 have a fever. 3 ἀνα-θαρρίω, regain courage. 4 πείθω. 5 for the third time.
The omens being still unfavorable, it is proposed to send out a foraging expedition; Xenophon declines the command.

17 Ἐκ τούτου συν-ελθόντων εἶπε πάλιν Ἑνοφῶν, ως ὄρατε, τὰ ἱερὰ οὖν γίγνεται τῶν ὥμασ δεομένους. ἀνάγκη οὖν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι θύεσθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦτον.

18 ἀναστάς τις εἶπε, Ὑπερά ἃρα ἡμῖν οὔ γίγνεται τὰ ἱερά. ὡς γὰρ ἐγὼ ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου χθές ἡκοντος πλοίου ἤκουσα τινος ὅτι Κλεάνδρος ὁ ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἀρμοστής μέλλει ήξειν πλοία καὶ τριήρεις ἐξων.

19 Ἐκ τούτου δὲ ἀναμένειν μὲν πᾶσιν ἐδόκεις ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ἐπιτίθεσθα ἀνάγκη ἥν ἐξεῖναι. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ πάλιν ἐθύετο εἰς τρίς, καὶ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. καὶ ἡδη καὶ ἐπὶ σκηνὴν ἱόντες τὴν Ἑνοφῶντος ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἐχοιε τὰ ἐπιτίθεια. ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἄν ἐφη ἐξ-ἀγαγεῖν μὴ γεγομὲνων τῶν ἱερῶν.


1 yesterday. 2 somewhat nearly = pretty nearly. 3 the victims failed. 4 strong. 5 go forward = be favorable. 6 acc. abs., or sc. εἴη, there was no need.
καὶ Ξενοφῶν Κλεάνωρος¹ ἐδεήθη τοῦ Ἀρκάδος προ-
θύσσαι² εἰ τι³ εν τούτω εἰη. ἀλλ' οὖδ' ὡς ἐγένετο.

Neon, leading forth a foraging party, suffers heavy loss, and taking
refuge on a hill, is rescued by Xenophon.

Νέων δὲ ἦν μὲν στρατηγὸς κατὰ⁴ τὸ Χειρισόφου 23
μέρος, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐώρα τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὡς εἶχον δεινῶς²
τῇ ἐνδείᾳ, βουλόμενος αὐτοῖς
χαρίζεσθαι, εὑρὼν τινα ἀνθρω-
πον Ἡρακλεώτην, ὃς ἐφη κώμας
ἐγγύς εἰδέναι ὦθεν εἰη λαβεῖν τὰ
ἐπιτήδεια, ἐκῆρυξε τὸν βουλό-
μενον ἵναι ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὡς
ηγεμόνος ἐσομένου. ἐξέρχονται
δὴ σὺν δοράτιοι⁶ καὶ ἀσκοῖς καὶ
θυλάκοις⁷ καὶ ἄλλοις ἀγγείοις⁸ εἰς
δισχήλιους ἀνθρώπους. ἐπειδὴ δὲ 24
ἠσαν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ διεσπείροντο ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ λαμ-
βάνειν, ἐπιπίπτουσιν αὐτοῖς ὁι Φαρναβάζου ἵππεῖς
τρώτοι· βεβοηθηκότες γὰρ ἠσαν τοῖς Βυθυνοῖς, βουλό-
μενοι σὺν τοῖς Βυθυνοῖς, εἰ δύναντο, ἀπο-κολύσαι τοὺς
Ἑλλήνας μὴ ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὴν Φρυγίαν· οὕτοι οἱ ἵππεῖς
ἀποκτείνουσι τῶν ἀνδρῶν οὐ μεῖον πεντακοσίοις· οἱ
δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ὀρος ἀν-έφυγον.

'Εκ τούτου ἀπαγγέλλει τις ταύτα τῶν ἀποφυγόντων 25
eis τὸ στρατόπεδον. καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐγεγένητο
tα ἱερὰ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, λαβῶν βοῶν ύφ' ἀμάξης, οὐ
gαρ ἦν ἄλλα ἱερεία, σφαγιασάμενος ἐβοήθηε καὶ οἱ
ἄλλοι οἱ méχri τριάκοντα ἐτῶν ἄπαντες. καὶ ἄναλα- 26

¹ gen. ² direct the sacrifice. ³ i.e. καλὸν τι. ⁴ κατά τὸ μέρος, in place of. ⁵ ὡς etc., in what a terrible condition. ⁶ spears. ⁷ sacks. ⁸ vessels.
Returning, they fortify the stronghold; the omens being favorable, Xenophon leads forth a division.

1 Τὴν μὲν νῦκτα οὔτω δι-ήγαγον· ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οἱ στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸ ἔρημον χωρίον ἤγοντο· οἱ δὲ εἴποντο ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὀπλα καὶ τὰ σκεῦη. πρὶν δὲ ἄριστον ὦραν εἶναι ἀπ-ετάφρευσαν ᾧ ἦ έἰσοδος ἦν εἰς τὸ χωρίον, καὶ ἀπ-εσταύρωσαν ἄπαν, καταλιπόντες τρεῖς πύλας. καὶ πλοῖον ἐξ Ἡρακλείας ἦκεν ἄλφιτα ἄγον καὶ ἱερεῖα καὶ οἴνον.

2 Πρὸ δὲ ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶν ἐθύετο ἐπτέξοδῳ, καὶ γύγνεται τὰ ἱερὰ ἐπτεῖ τοῦ πρῶτον ἱερείου. καὶ ἡ δὴ τέλος ἐχοντων τῶν ἱερῶν ὑπὸ ἀετῶν αὐσίων ὁ μάντις Ἀρηξίων

3 Παρράσιος, καὶ ἰγείσθαι κελεύει τὸν Ξενοφῶντα. καὶ διαβάντες τὴν τάφρον τὰ ὀπλα τίθενται, καὶ ἐκήρυξαν ἀριστήσαντας ἐξεῖναι τοὺς στρατιώτας σὺν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς,

4 τὸν δὲ οὖχ οἱ τὰ ἀνδράποδα αὐτοῦ κατα-λιπεῖν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι πάντες ἐξῆσαν, Νέων δὲ οὖ· ἐδόκει γὰρ

1 setting.  
2 τὰ λάσια, the thickets.  
3 cut off with a trench (the side)  
4 fence off with a palisade.  
5 where etc.  
6 sc. ὕδα, as in 6.4.  
7 etc., as in ἐπὶ Κύπρον.  
8 lucky.
Proceeding to the scene of Neon’s defeat, they bury the dead. While foraging, the enemy appear; preparation for battle.

Πρὶν δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια δι-εληλυθέναι ἐν-ἐτυχὼν 5 ἴδῃ νεκροίς· καὶ τὴν οὐράν 3 τοῦ κέρατος ποιησάμενοι κατὰ τοὺς πρῶτους φανέντας νεκροὺς ἔθαπτον πάντας ὀπόσους 4 ἐπελάμβανε τὸ κέρας. ἔπει δὲ τοὺς πρῶτους 6 ἔθαψαν, προαγαγόντες καὶ τὴν οὐράν αὖθις ποιησάμενοι κατὰ τοὺς πρῶτους τῶν ἀ-τάφων 5 ἔθαπτον τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ὀπόσους ἐπελάμβανεν 6 ἡ στρατιά. ἔπει δὲ εἰς τὴν ὅδον ἦκον τὴν ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν, ἐνθα ἔκειντο ἀθρόοι, συνενεγκόντες 7 αὐτοὺς ἔθαψαν.

"Ἠδὴ δὲ πέρα μεσούσης 8 τῆς ἡμέρας προαγαγόντες 7 τὸ στράτευμα ἔξω τῶν κωμῶν ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὅτι τις ὄρφη ἐντὸς τῆς φάλαγγος, καὶ ἐξαίφνης ὄρωσι τοὺς πολεμίους ὑπερβάλλοντας κατὰ λόφους τινὰς ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, τεταγμένους ἐπὶ φάλαγγος ἱππέας τε πολλόν καὶ πεζοῦ· καὶ γὰρ Σπιθριδάτης καὶ Ἶραθίνης ἦκον παρὰ Φαρναβάζου ἔχοντες τὴν δύναμιν. ἔπει δὲ 8 κατ-εἴδον τοὺς Ἑλλήνας οἱ πολέμιοι, ἐστησαν ἀπέχοντες αὐτῶν ὡς τοῦ πεντεκαίδεκα στάδιος. ἐκ τούτου εὑθὺς Ἀρηγίων [ὁ μάντις τῶν Ἑλλήνων] σφαγιάζεται,
Continuing their march they reach a ravine, where, after consultation, it is decided to cross and engage the enemy.

11 Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἡσυχοὶ 7 προ-ηγοῦν, ὁ δὲ τρεῖς ἀφ-  
elw τὰς τελευταίας τάξεις ἀνὰ διακοσίους ἄνδρας τὴν 8  
μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ δεξίον ἐπέτρεψεν ἐφ-ἐπεσθαί ἀπολιπόντας  
ὡς πλέθρον. Σαμφάν Άχαῖος ταύτης ἤρχε τῆς τάξεως.  
τὴν δ' ἐπὶ τῷ μέσῳ ἔχορισεν ἐπεσθαί. Πυρρίας Ἀρκας  
ταύτης ἤρχε· τὴν δὲ μίαν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ. Φρασίας  
12 Ἀθηναῖος ταύτη ἐφ-ειστήκει. προϊόντες δὲ, ἐπεὶ ἐγέ-  
nντον οἱ ἡγούμενοι ἐπὶ νάπει μεγάλῳ καὶ δυσπόρῳ,  
ἐστησαν ἄγγουντες εἰ διαβατέον εἰῇ τὸ νάπος. καὶ  
παρεγγυώσι 9 στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς παριέναι ἐπὶ  
13 τὸ ἡγούμενον. καὶ ὁ Ἐνεοφῶν θαμάσας ὅτι τὸ  
ὑσχον εἰς τὴν πορείαν καὶ ταχὺ ἀκούων τὴν παρεγ-  
γύην, 10 ἐλαύνει ἡ τάχιστα. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθον, λέγει  
Σοφάινος προεβύτατος ὃν τῶν στρατηγῶν ὁτι βουλῆς 11  
οὐκ ἄξιον εἰς εἰ διαβατέον ἐστὶ τοιοῦτον νάπος.

---

1 station companies as reserves (φύλακας) behind the phalanx.  
2 fresh.  
3 sc. ὀδὸν, on the road.  
4 may not be standing, showing fear thereby.  
5 were seen, fr. ὀράω.  
6 after arranging separately.  
7 quietly.  
8 τὴν μὲν τάξιν  
9 pass the word, command.  
10 command.  
11 consideration.
Καὶ ὁ Ἑσεφὼν ὑπολαβὼν ἐλέξειν·

"Ἀλλ' ἵστε μὲν με, ὥ ἄνδρες, οὐδένα πῶ κίνδυνον προξενήσαντα, ὡς ἐθελούσιον. οὐ γὰρ δόξης ὁρῶ δεόμενος ἣμᾶς εἰς ἄνδρειότητα, ἀλλὰ σωτηρίας. νῦν δὲ οὕτως ἔχει· ἀμαχεῖ μὲν ἐνθένδε οὐκ ἐστιν ἀπελθεῖν· ἤν γὰρ μὴ ἥμεις ἱμαν ἐπὶ τούς πολεμίους, οὕτω ήμῶν ὁπόταν ἀπίωμεν ἐμοῦτα καὶ ἐπὶ-πεσοῦνταί. ὀρᾶτε δὴ πότερον κρείττον ἔνειν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας προβαλομένους τὰ ὀπλα ἡ ὑπερβολικῶς ὑποσθεὶν ἡμῶν ἐπίοντας τοὺς πολεμίους θεᾶσθαι. ὅστε μέντοι ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἀπίειν ἀπὸ πολεμίων οὔδενι καλῶ ἐςπίς, τὸ δὲ ἐφέπεσθαί καὶ τοῖς κακίσοι θάρρος ἐμποιεῖ. ἐγὼ γοῦν ἦδιον ἀν σὺν ἡμίσεσιν ἐπ-ἰοῦν ἡ σὺν διπλασίως ἀπο-χωρίῃ. καὶ τούτους ὅτι, ἐπίοντων μὲν ἡμῶν, οὐδὲ ἥμεις ἐλπίζετε αὐτοὺς δέξεσθαι ἡμᾶs, ἀπίοντων δὲ πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα ὅτι τολμήσουσιν ἐφ-ἐπεσθαί. τὸ δὲ διαβάντας ὀπισθεὶς νάπος χαλεπῶν ποινήσασθαι καὶ λοντας μάχεσθαι ἄρ' οὐχὶ καὶ ἀρπάσαι ἄξιον; τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πολεμίοις ἐγὼ βουλομένην ἀν εὐπορα πάντα φαίνεσθαι ὡστε ἀπο-χωρεῖν. ἡμᾶς δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ χωρίου δεὶ διδάσκεσθαι ὅτι οὐκ ἔστι μὴ νικῶσι σωτηρία. θαυμάζω δ' ἐγώνε καὶ τὸ νάπος τοῦτο εἴ τις μᾶλλον φοβερὸν νομίζει εἶναι τῶν ἄλλων ἐκ δια-πεπορεύμεθα χωρίων. πῶς γὰρ δὴ διαβατόν τὸ πεδίον, εἰ μὴ νικήσωμεν τοὺς ἵππεας; πῶς δὲ αἱ ἐνελθόντων ὁρη, ἣν πελτασταὶ τοσοῦτο ἐφ-ἐπωντα; ἢν δὲ δὴ καὶ σωθῶμεν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, πόσον

1 introduce. 2 willingly. 3 reputation. 4 valor. 5 (sc. ἡμᾶς) προβαλομένους ἔνειν etc. 6 sc. ἡμᾶς, that we reversing (our arms) see etc. 7 resembles nothing noble. 8 courage. 9 Prolepsis. 10 τὸ δὲ μέλλοντας μάχεσθαι διαβάντας ποιήσασθαι etc., for those who intend to fight after crossing, to put a difficult ravine in their rear is not (this an advantage) worth while to grasp? 11 so that they would withdraw. 12 to such as do not conquer. 13 how great a sort of.
After crossing the ravine, cheered on by Xenophon, the Greeks join with and defeat the enemy.

21 'Εντεύθεν οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἠγείροντο ἐκέλευον, καὶ οὐδὲνς ἀντ-έλεγε. καὶ ὦς ἦγεῖτο, παραγγείλας διαβαίνειν ἢ ἐκαστὸς ἑτύγχανε τοῦ νάπους ἢν θάττον γὰρ ἀθρών εδόκει· ὃν οὖτω πέραν γενέσθαι τὸ στρατεύμα ἢ εἰ κατὰ τὴν γέφυραν ἢ ἐπὶ τῷ νάπει ἢν ἐξεμπύρωντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ δι-ἐβησαν, παρῴων παρὰ τὴν φάλαγγα ἐλεγεν· οἱ άνδρες, ἀνα-μμυνήσκεσθε ὅσα δὴ μάχας σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ὁμόσε ἒντυσε νενικήκατε καὶ οτα πάσχουσιν οἱ πολεμίους φεύγοντες, καὶ τοῦτο ἐν-νοησάτε ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς θυραῖς τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐσμέν. ἀλλ' ἐπεσθε ἡγεμόν τῇ Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ ἀλλήλους παρα-καλεῖτε ὀνομαστί. οὗ τοι άνδρεῖον τῷ καὶ καλὸν νῦν εἰπόντα καὶ ποιήσαντα μνήμην ἐν οἷς ἐθέλει παρέχειν ἑαυτοῦ·

23 Ταῦτα παρελαύνων ἐλεγεν καὶ ἁμα ύφηγεῖτο ἐπὶ φάλαγγας, καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐκατέρωθεν ποιησάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. παρήγγελτο δὲ τὰ μὲν

1 fr. τρέφω. 2 certainly. 3 wherever (of) in the ravine. 4 ἐδόκει (he thought) γὰρ τὸ στρατεύμα ἢν οὖτω θάττον γενέσθαι πέραν ἀθρόων ἢ εἰ ἐξεμπύρωντο (defile) etc. 5 by name. 6 οὗ τοι it is pleasant, you know, (by) saying etc., to secure a remembrance (μνήμην) of himself among etc. 7 lead on slowly in battle array.
δόρατα ἐπὶ τὸν δεξιὸν ὤμον ἕχειν, ἐως σημαίνοι τῇ σάλπιγγι. ἐπετα δὲ εἰς προβολὴν καθ-έντας ἐπεσθαί βάδην καὶ μηδένα δρόμω διάκως. ἐκ τούτου σύνθημα παρ-ἡι “Ζεὺς σωτήρ, Ἡρακλῆς ἵγιμων.” οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ὑπ-ἐμενον, νομίζοντες καλὸν ἕχειν τὸ χωρίον. ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐπλησίαζον, ἀλαλάξαντες οἱ Ἑλληνες πελτασθαὶ ἔθεον ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πρὶν τινα κελεύειν. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἀντίοι ὀρμησαν, οἱ θ’ ἵππεις καὶ τὸ στίφος τῶν Βιθυνῶν καὶ τρέπονται τοὺς πελταστάς. ἀλλ’ ἐπεὶ ὑπηρίαζεν ἡ 27 φάλαγξ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ταχὺ πορευμένη καὶ άμα ἡ σάλπιγξ ἐφθέγξατο καὶ ἐπαιάνιζον καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἡλαλάζον καὶ άμα τὰ δόρατα καθ-ίσας, ἐνταύθα οὐκέτι ἐδέξαντο οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀλλὰ ἐφευγον. καὶ Τιμασίων 28 μὲν ἔχων τοὺς ἵππεις ἐφ-εἵπετο, καὶ ἀπ-ἐκτίνυσαν ὀσουσπέρ ἐδύναντο ὡς ὀλύγοι ὀντες. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων τὸ μὲν εὐώνυμον εὐθὺς δι-ἐσπάρῃ, καθ’ οί Ἑλληνες ἵππεις ἦσαν, τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν ἀτε οὐ σφόδρα διωκόμενον ἐπὶ λόφου συν-έστη. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἑλληνες ὑπομέ- 29 νοντας αὐτοὺς, ἐδόκει βραστὸν τε καὶ ἀ-κινδυνότατον εἶναι ἴδαι ἔπ’ αὐτοὺς. παιανίσαντες οὖν εὐθὺς ἐπέκειντο· οἱ δ’ οὐχ ὑπέμειναν. καὶ ἐνταύθα οἱ πελ- τασταί ἐδίωκον μέχρι τὸ δεξιὸν αὐ δι-ἐσπάρῃ· ἀπέ- θανον δὲ ὀλύγοι· τὸ γὰρ ἵππικον 4 φόβον παρεῖχε τὸ τῶν πολεμίων πολύ ὄν.

3 Επεὶ δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἑλληνες τὸ τε Φαρναβάζου ἵππικον 30 ἐτι συν-εστηκὸς καὶ τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς ἵππεας πρὸς τοῦτο 6 συναθροίζομένους καὶ ἀπὸ λόφου τινὸς κατα-θεωμένους τὰ γνυόμενα, ἀπ-ειρήκεσαν 7 μὲν, ὀμοί δὲ ἐδόκει καὶ

1 ὤμος, shoulder. 2 for a charge. 3 καθ-ίσμ. let down, lower. 4 τὸ ἵππικον (sc. μέρος) τὸ τῶν etc. 5 standing in a body. 6 sc. τὸ ἵππικον.

1 (although) they were tired.

H. & W. ANAB. — 21
While awaiting Cleander, the Spartan harmost, they plunder the surrounding country.

1 VI. 'Εντεύθεν οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι εἴχον ἀμφὶ τὰ ἐαυτῶν καὶ ἀπ-ήγοντο καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας καὶ τὰ χρήματα ὅποι εὕναντο προσωτάτω. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες προσ-ἐμενοῦ μὲν κλέανδρον καὶ τὰς τριήρεις καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ὡς ἤγοντα, εξιόντες δ' ἐκάστης ἡμέρας σὺν τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις καὶ τοῖς ἀνδραπόδοις ἐφέροντο ἄδεως πυροὺς καὶ κριθάς, οἶνον, ὀσπρια, μελίνας, σῦκα· ἀπαντα γὰρ ἀγαθά εἴχεν

2 ἡ χώρα πλην ἐλαίου. καὶ ὅποτε μὲν κατα-μένοι τὸ στράτευμα ἀναπαύομενον, εξήν ἐπὶ λείαν ἱέναι, καὶ ἐλάμβανον [οἱ] εξιόντες· ὅποτε δὲ εξ-ίοι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα, εἰ τις χωρὶς ἀπελθὼν λάβοι τι, δημόσιον ἔδοξεν εἶναι. ἡδὴ δὲ ἴνα πολλή πάντων ἀφθονία· καὶ γὰρ ἀγοραὶ πάντοθεν ἀφ-ικνοῦντο ἐκ τῶν Ἑλληνιδῶν πόλεων καὶ οἱ παρα-πλέοντες ἁσμενοι κατήγον, ἀκούοντες ὡς οἰκίζοντο πόλις καὶ λιμῆν εἰη. ἐπεμπον δὲ καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἡδὴ οἱ πλησίων ὕκουν πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα,

1 thus, i.e. tired as they were. 2 taking courage, refresh themselves. 3 turned back before (reaching it, vάπος). 4 engagement. 5 εἶχον ἀμφὶ, were busy about. 6 farthest. 7 fearlessly. 8 seemed good = it was adjudged. 9 provisions (for sale). 10 put in (to port).
Trouble arising over the division of booty, Cleander threatens to sail away and proclaim the Greeks public enemies.

Καὶ ἐν τοῦτῳ Κλέανδρος ἀφικνεῖται δύο τριήρεις· ἔχων, πλοῖον δ᾿ οὐδέν. ἐτύγχανε δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἐξὸς ὅτε ἀφίκετο καὶ ἐπὶ λείαι τινὲς οἰχόμενοι ἄλλοσε ἔις τὸ ὄρος εἰλήφεσαν πρόβατα πολλὰ· ὁκνοῦντες δὲ μὴ ἀφ-αιρεθεῖν τῷ Δέξιππῳ λέγουσιν, ὅσ ἀπ-ἐδρα τὴν πεντηκόντορον ἔχων ἐκ Τραπεζοῦντος, καὶ κελεύουσι δια-σώσαντα αὐτοῖς τὰ πρόβατα τὰ μὲν αὐτὸν λαβεῖν, τὰ δὲ σφίσων ἀπο-δοῦναι. εὕθης δ᾿ ἐκεῖνος ἀπελαύνει τὸις περι-εστῶτας τῶν στρατιωτῶν καὶ λέγοντας ὅτι δημόσια εἶ, καὶ τῷ Κλεάνδρῳ λέγει ἐλθὼν ὅτι ἀρπάζειν ἐπιχειροῦσιν. ὁ δὲ κελεύει τὸν ἀρπάζοντα ἄγειν πρὸς αὐτὸν. καὶ ὁ μὲν λαβὼν ἤγε τυνα· περι-τυχών· δ᾿ Ἀγασίας ἀφαίρειται· καὶ γὰρ ήν αὐτῷ ὁ ἀγόμενος λοχίτης. οἱ δ᾿ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπιχειροῦσι βάλλειν τὸν Δέξιππον, ἀνακαλοῦντες τὸν προδότην. ἐδείσαν δὲ καὶ τῶν τριήρων πολλοὶ καὶ ἐφευγοῦν εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ Κλεάνδρος δ᾿ ἐφευγε. Ἐνοφῶν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ κατ-εκώ· λυόν τε καὶ τῷ Κλεάνδρῳ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐδέν εἰπ̄ πράγμα, ἀλλὰ τὸ δόγμα αὐτῶν εἰπ̄ τὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος.
Xenophon makes a conciliatory address, in which he offers himself for trial as any one accused should do.

"Ω ἄνδρεσ στρατιώται, ἐμοὶ δὲ οὐδὲν φαύλον δοκεῖ εἶναι τὸ πράγμα, εἰ ἡμῖν οὗτος ἔχων τὴν γνώμην Κλέανδρος ἀπείσω οὕσπερ λέγει. εἰσὶ μὲν γὰρ ἐγγὺς αἱ Ἑλληνίδες πόλεις· τῆς δὲ Ἑλλάδος Λακεδαιμόνιοι προεστήκασιν· ἦκανοι δὲ εἰσὶ καὶ εἰς ἑκατοστὸς Λακεδαιμονίων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὅτι βούλονται διαπράττεσθαι.

Εἰ οὖν οὕτως πρῶτον μὲν ἡμᾶς Βυζαντίου ἀποκλείσει, ἐπείτα δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀρμοσταῖς παραγγελεῖ εἰς τὰς πόλεις μὴ δέχεσθαι ὡς ἀπιστοῦντας Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ ἀνόμους ὄντας, ἐτὶ δὲ πρὸς Ἀναξιβιον τὸν ναύαρχον οὕτως ὁ λόγος περὶ ἡμῶν ἥξει, χαλεπῶν ἐσται καὶ μέ-

---

1 stirred up.  
2 who rescued (the man), cf. § 7.  
4 on which account.  
5 made (beside) little of etc.  
6 trifling.  
7 towards us.  
8 even each one (emphatic).  
9 lawless.
Agasias defends himself ably, and asks to be sent to Cleander for trial; he is here attended by the officers.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀναστὰς ἐίπεν Ἀγασίας:

"Εγὼ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὀμνυμίῳ θεοὺς καὶ θεᾶς ἢ μὴν μὴτε με Ἐνοφῶντα κελεύσαι ἀφ-ελέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα μὴτε ἄλλον ύμῶν μηδένα· ἵδοντι δὲ μοι ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν ἁγόμενον τῶν ἐμῶν λοχίτων ὑπὸ Δεξιπποῦ, ὃν ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε ύμᾶς προ-δότα, δεινὸν ἐσοχθὼν εἶναι· καὶ ἀφ-ειλόμην, ὀμολογῶ· καὶ ὑμεῖς μὲν μὴ ἐκ-δοτὲ με· ἐγὼ δὲ ἐμαυτὸν, ὥσπερ Ἐνοφῶν λέγει, παρα-σχῆσω

1 accusation. 2 began, took the lead in. 3 after καταδίκασώ. 4 sc. εἰσται, it will be hard if etc. 5 goddesses.
κρίναντι Κλεάνδρῳ ὁτι ἂν βούληται ποιήσαι· τούτων ἐνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Δακεδαμονίοις σώζοισθεν¹ τε ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει ἐκαστός. συμ-πέμψατε² μέντοι μοι ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐλόμενοι πρὸς Κλεάνδρον οὕτως, ἂν τι ἐγώ παρα-λίπω, καὶ λέξουσιν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ καὶ πράξουσιν.”

19 Ἐκ τούτου ἐδωκεν³ ἡ στρατιὰ οὕτως βούλευτο προ-ελόμενον ἴέναι. ὁ δὲ προ-εἴλετο τοὺς στρατηγοὺς. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο πρὸς Κλεάνδρον ᾿Αγασίας καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ὁ ἀφ-αἱρεθεὶς ἄνηρ ὕπο ᾿Αγασίων.

20 Καὶ ἐλέγον οἱ στρατηγοὶ: "᾿Επεμψεν ἡμᾶς ἡ στρατιὰ πρὸς σὲ, ὁ Κλεάνδρε, καὶ ἐκέλευσέ σε, εἰτε πάντας αὐτίας⁴ κρίναντα⁵ σὲ αὐτὸν χρήσθαι ὅτι ἂν βούλη, εἰτε ἕνα τινά ἢ δύο ἢ καὶ πλείους αὐτίας, τούτους ἀξιούσια⁶ παρα-σχεῖν σοι ἐαυτοῖς εἰς κρίσιν. εἰτε ὅλων ἡμῶν τινα αὐτία, πάρεσμεν σοι ἡμεῖς· εἰτε καὶ ἄλλον τινά, φράσον· οὔδεις γὰρ ἀπ-ἔσται ὅστις ἂν ἡμῶν ἐθέλη πεῖθεσθαι.”

Agasias addresses Cleander.

21 Μετὰ ταῦτα παρ-ελθὼν ὁ ᾿Αγασίας εἶπεν: "᾿Εγώ εἰμί, ὁ Κλεάνδρε, ὁ ἀφελόμενος Δέξιππον ἁγόντος τούτων τῶν ἀνδρα καὶ παίειν κελεύσας Δέξιππον. τούτων μὲν γὰρ οἶδα ἀνδρὰ ἁγαθον ὄντα, Δέξιππον δὲ οἶδα αἱρεθέντα ὑπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἀρχεῖν τῆς πεντηκοντάρου ἢς ῥητορίαι-μεθα παρὰ Τραπεζουντίων ἐφ’ ὅτε⁷ πλοῖα συλλέγειν ὡς σωζόμεθα, καὶ ἀπο-δράντα [Δέξιππον] καὶ προ-δόντα τοὺς στρατιῶτας μεθ’ ὅν ἐσώθη. καὶ τοὺς τε Τραπε-

¹ may you come safely etc. ² (sc. tinas) ὑμῶν αὐτῶν etc. ³ granted (him) iéna pro-ελόμενον. ⁴ pres. mid. 2 sing. ⁵ that you yourself try-ing us deal with us. ⁶ they (the army) deem it proper that etc. ⁷ for the purpose.
Cleander replies, asking that Agasias and his accomplice be left for trial.

'Akovasas tauta o Kleandros eipen oti Deixippou 25 men ouk epaino, eis tauta petoiakhos eis: ou men to
ephv nomaie oudei eis pampohonos 6 oun Deixippos bia
krih nai pasheev auton, alla krihetai; wister kai wmeis
voun axioiute, tis dikis tuchein. voun ouv apite kata
lypoites toude tout anpedra. 7 othan ev egow kelleusw, par
esete prs tin krisin. aiwihmai de ouste tin stratian
ouste allon oudeva eti, epei oustos autous dimologei aphi
leisthai tout anpedra. o de aphiaretheis eipen, "Egow, o 27
Kleandre, eis ka oiei me 8 adikoynata tis agesthai, ouste
epainon oudeva ouste elballoin, alla eipon oui dinosia
ei ta probeta: 9 ou gar tout stratianon dyma, eis
tis opotei stratia eis-iou idiia lhpouto, dinosia ei
Ta lphetheta. tauta eipon. ek touton me labow oustos 28

1 to el tout, so far as in his power. 2 i.e. the loxith of § 7. 3 had
been leading him away, we should expect hygeis here. 4 pt. for the usual inf.
construction. 5 ephv menei ou nomizein etc. 6 wholly depraved. 7 i.e.
'Agasias. 8 was being led away.
A deputation sent by the army secures their release; supreme command offered to Cleander.

29 'Εκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Κλέανδρον ἥριστων· τὴν
dὲ στρατιάν συνῆγαγε Ξενοφῶν καὶ συνεβούλευε πέμψαι [ἄνδρας] πρὸς Κλέανδρον παραιτησομένους ἐπὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν. ἐκ τούτου ἐδοξεῖν αὐτοῖς πέμψαντας στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς καὶ Δρακόντιον τὸν Σπαρτιάτην καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἱ ἐδόκοιν ἐπιτήδειοι εἶναι δεῖσθαι Κλεάνδρου κατὰ πάντα τρόπον ἄφ-εῖναι τῷ ἀνδρεῖ.

30 'Ελθὼν οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν λέγει: "'Εχεις μὲν, ὁ Κλέανδρε, τοὺς ἀνδρας, καὶ ἡ στρατιά σοι ὑφ-εἶτο ὧτι ἐβούλου τοῦ σας καὶ περὶ τοῦτων καὶ περὶ αὐτῶν ἀπάντων νῦν δὲ σε αὐτοῦ νται καὶ δέονται δοῦναι σφίσι τῷ ἀνδρεὶ καὶ μὴ κατα-καίνειν· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ ἐμπροσθέν χρόνῳ

31 περὶ τὴν στρατιάν ἐμοχθησάτην. ταῦτα δὲ σοι τυχόντες ὑπισχυοῦνται σοι ἀντί τοῦτον, ἣν βούλῃ ἥγεσθαι αὐτῶν καὶ ἣν οἱ θεοὶ ἱλεῖ ὧσιν, ἐπιδείξειν σοι καὶ ὡς κόσμιοι εἰσί καὶ ὡς ἰκανοὶ τῷ ἀρχοντὶ πεθόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς μὴ φοβεεῖσθαι. δέονται δὲ σοι καὶ τοῦτο, παραγενόμενον και ἄρξαντα ἐαυτῶν πείραν λαβεῖν καὶ Δεξίππου καὶ σφὼν τῶν ἄλλων οἷς ἐκαστός ἐστι, καὶ τὴν ἄξιαν ἐκάστοις νεῖμαι.'

1 might utter (a word about the matter). 2 ordinance = δόγμα of 6.62. 3 jointly causing = particeps criminis. 4 make intercession. 5 submitted. 6 μοχθέω, endure hardship. 7 ἱλεῖς, propitious. 8 orderly. 9 ἰκανός μη = incapable. 10 deserts.
The omens being unfavorable, Cleander leaves the army, which, after six days, arrives at Chrysopolis.

'Εκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐπαινοῦντες ἀπήλθον, ἔχοντες τῷ 35 ἄνδρε. Κλέανδρος δὲ ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ πορείᾳ καὶ συν-ἡν Ἑνοφώντι φιλικῶς καὶ ἤενιαν 6 συνεβάλλοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ 36 καὶ ἑώρα αὐτοὺς τὸ παραγγελλόμενον εὐ-τάκτως ποιοῦντας, καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι ἐπ-εὕμει ἡγεμῶν γενέσθαι αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι θυμομένῳ αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας οὐκ ἐγύγνετο τὰ ἱερά, συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐίπεν: "Ἐμοὶ 7 μὲν οὐ τελέθει 8 τὰ ἱερὰ ἐξάγειν. ὑμεῖς μέντοι μὴ ἄθυμείτε τούτου ἐνεκα. ὑμῖν γάρ, ὡς ἔσκε, δεδοται ἐκκομίσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας. ἀλλὰ πορεύεσθε. ὑμεῖς δὲ ὑμᾶς, ἐπειδὰν ἐκεῖσε ἥκητε, δεξόμεθα ὡς ἄν δυνόμεθα κάλλιστα."

'Εκ τούτου ἐδοξε τοῖς στρατιῶταις δοῦναι αὐτῷ τὰ 37 δημόσια 9 πρόβατα. ὡ δὲ δεξάμενος πάλιν αὐτοῖς ἀπέδωκε. καὶ οὔτος μὲν ἀπ-ἐπλει. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται δια-θέμενοι τὸν σιτὸν ὅν ἦσαν συγκεκομισμένοι 10 καὶ τὰλλα ἄ εἰλήφεσαν ἐξεπορεύοντο διὰ τῶν Βιθυνῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 38 οὐδενὶ ἐνέτυχον πορεύόμενοι τὴν ὀρθὴν ὀδὸν, ὡστε

1 τὰ Σιά, the twin gods = Castor and Pollux. 2 grant (it). 3 πολὺ ἄντιοι ἦ, quite the reverse of. 4 εἷοι, some. 5 alienating. 6 contracted a friendship. 7 emphatic. 8 γίγνεται. 9 that were public property. 10 ἡ τοιαύτη τοῦ Συγ-κομίσω.
ἐχοντεῖς τι εἰς τὴν φιλίαν ἔλθεῖν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς τούμπαλιν ὑποστρέφαντας ἔλθεῖν μίαν ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσαντες ἔλαβον πολλὰ καὶ ἀνδράποδα καὶ πρόβατα· καὶ ἀφίκοντο ἐκταῖοι¹ εἰς Χρυσόπολιν τῆς Καλχηδονίας, καὶ ἐκεῖ ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἐπτα λαφυροπωλοῦντες.²

¹ on the sixth day. ² selling booty.
Recapitulation.

I. ["Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου ἔπραξαν οἱ Ὑπάλληνες μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὃσα ἔπει Ἐρυσ έτελεύτησεν ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ μέχρι εἰς τὸν Πόντον ἀφίκοντο, καὶ ὃσα ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πεζῷ ἔξιόντες καὶ ἐκ-πλέοντες ἐποίουν μέχρι ἐξω τοῦ στόματος ἐγένοντο ἐν Χρυσοπόλει τῆς Ἀσίας, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδή-λωταί.]

Encouraged by the promises of Anaxibius, the Spartan admiral, the Greeks cross over to Byzantium.

Ἐκ τούτου δὲ Φαρνάβαζος φοβούμενος τὸ στρατεύμα μὴ ἐπὶ τῆν αὐτοῦ [χώραν] στρατεύται, πέμψας πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον τὸν ναύαρχον, ὁ δὲ ἐτυχεῖ ἐν Βυζάντιῳ ἄν, ἐδείτο δια-βιβάσαι τὸ στρατεύμα ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, καὶ ὑπ'ισχυεῖτο πάντα ποιήσειν αὐτῷ ὁσα δέοι. καὶ ὁ 3 Ἀναξίβιος μετεπέμψατο τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς εἰς Βυζάντιον, καὶ ὑπισχυεῖτο, εἰ δια-βάιεν, μισθοφορὰν ἔσεσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι ἐφασαν 4 βουλευσάμενοι ἀπαγγελεῖν, Ἐνοφών δὲ ἐίπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι ἀπαλλάξοιτο ἥδη ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ βούλοιτο ἀπο-πλεῖν. ὁ δὲ Ἀναξίβιος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοῖς συν-δια- (331)
Cleander, the harmost of Byzantium, and Anaxibius, aided by Xenophon, secure the withdrawal of the Greeks from the city, whereupon the gates are closed.

1 join zealously in effecting.  
2 = well.  
3 pay.  
4 opportune = available (for his purpose).  
5 address himself.  
6 (saying) that he would both conduct them forth and take their number.  
7 reluctantly.  
8 took leave of.  
9 ei de μή, otherwise.  
10 = ek-poreüetai.
The soldiers, enraged, break down the gates and reenter the city. Xenophon urged to take possession of the town.

'En ò de taúta dielégonoto oi stratiwòtai án-arptá-santès tà òpila théousi drómoi proès tás púlas, òs

1 quite.  2 cross-bar.  3 pay wages.  4 overhear.  5 sacred mountain, west of the Propontis.
πάλιν εἰς τὸ τεῖχος εἰσώντες. ο ὁ ὤτε ὁ ἑπτάσχοντας τοὺς ὀπλίτας, συγκλει- ούσι τὰς πύλας καὶ τὸν μοχλὸν ἐμβάλλουσιν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐκοπτοῦν τὰς πύλας καὶ ἐλέγουν ὅτι ἀδικώ- 

tata πάσχοιεν ἐκβαλλόμενοι εἰς τοὺς πολεμίουςacies, κατα- 

χίσειν1 τε τὰς πύλας ἔφασαν, εἰ μὴ ἐκόντες ἀν-οίξουσιν. 

17 ἄλλοι δὲ ἔθεον ἐπὶ θάλατταν καὶ παρὰ τὴν χελήν2 [τὸ τεῖχος] ὑπερ-βαίνουσιν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἄλλοι δὲ οἱ ἐνυγχανον ἐνδου ὄντες τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ὡς ὅρωσι τὰ 

eπὶ ταῖς πύλαις πράγματα, δια-κόπτουτες ταῖς ἀξίναις 

tὰ κλείθρα3 ἀνα-πεταννύασι 4 τὰς πύλας, οἱ δὲ εἰσ- 

πιπτοῦσιν. 

18 Ὅ ὁ ὤτε ᾿Εἰνοφῶν, ὡς εἰδε τὰ γυγνόμενα, δείσας μὴ ἔφ' 

ἀρπαγὴν τράποιτο τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἀνήκεστα κακὰ 

γένοιτο τῇ πόλει καὶ ἑαυτῷ καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἔθε 

καὶ συν-εἰσ-πίπτει εἰσώ τῶν πυλῶν σὺν τῷ όχλῳ. οἱ 

dε Βυζάντιοι, ὡς εἶδον τὸ στράτευμα βία εἰσπίπτον, 

φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς ἁγορᾶς, οἱ μὲν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα, οἱ δὲ 

οὐκαδε, ὡς, ὁ δὲ ἐνδον ἐνυγχανον ὄντες, ἔξω, οἱ δὲ καθ- 

εῖλκον5 τὰς τρημῆς, ὡς ἐν ταῖς τρημῆς σῶζοντο, 

πάντες δὲ ἤγοντο ἀπ-ολωλέναι, ὡς ἐαλωκύιας6 τῆς 

πόλεως. ὁ ὤτε ᾿Ετεώνικος εἰς τὴν ἀκραν7 ἀπο-φεύγει. ὣ ὁ 

dε ᾿Αναξίβιος κατα-δραμῶν ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἐν ἀλευτικῷ8 

πλοῖῳ περὶ-ἐπλεί εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ εὐθὺς μεταπέ- 

πεταὶ ἐκ Καλχηδόνου φρουροῦς.9 οὐ γὰρ ἰκανοὶ ἐδόκουν 

eἰναι οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀκρόπολει σχεῖν10 τοὺς ἀνδρας. 

21 Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ὃς εἶδον ᾿Εἰνοφῶντα, προσ-πιπτο- 

σιν11 πολλοὶ αὐτῷ καὶ λέγουσιν· "Νῦν σοι ἔξεστιν, ὃ 

1 κατα-σχίσω, cut down. 2 breakwater. 3 bars. 4 throw open. 5 haul 

down. 6 ἄλυσκομαι. 7 ἀκρόπολιν. 8 fishing. 9 guards. 10 ἔξω 

hold in check. 11 run to.
Χενοφων, ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι. ἔχεις πόλυν, ἔχεις τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἀνδρας τοσοῦτος. νῦν ἂν, εἰ βοῦλοιο, σὺ τε ἡμᾶς ὄνησας καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαμεν.” ο ὑπεκρίνατο, “'Αλλ' εὖ γε λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταύτα· εἰ δὲ τούτων ἐπιθυμεῖτε, θέσθε τὰ ὀπλα ἐν τάξει ὡς τάχιστα. [βούλομενος αὐτοὺς κατ-ηρεμί-σαι1] καὶ αὐτὸς τε παρηγγύα ταύτα καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκέλευε παρεγγυάν [καὶ τίθεσθαι τὰ ὀπλα]. οἱ δὲ αὐτοὶ υφὲ αὐτῶν ταττόμενοι οὐ τε ὀπλίται ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ εἰς ὀκτὼ ἐγένουτο καὶ οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐπὶ τὸ κέρας ἐκάτερον παρ-ἐδεδραμήκεσαν. τὸ δὲ χωρίον οἶον2 κάλλιστον ἐκτάξασθαι ἐστι τὸ Θράκιον3 καλούμενον, ἐρημὸν οἰκίων καὶ πεδινὸν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκείτο τὰ ὀπλα καὶ καθηρεμίσθησαν, συγκαλεῖ ὁ Χενοφῶν τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ λέγει τάδε'

Xenophon, addressing the army, counsels moderation, and recommends that a committee wait on Anaxibius.

“ΟΤι μὲν ὄργιζεσθε, ὃ ἀνδρες στρατιῶται, καὶ νομίζετε δεινὰ πάσχειν ἔξαπατόμενοι οὐ βαυμάζω. ήν δὲ τῷ θυμῷ4 χαριζόμεθα καὶ Δακεδαμονίους τε τοὺς παρόντας τῆς ἔξαπάτης5 τιμωρησόμεθα καὶ τὴν πόλιν την οὔδὲν6 αἰτιὰν δι-ἀρπάσωμεν, ἐνθυμεῖσθε α' ἐσται ἐντεῦθεν. πολέμου μὲν ἐσόμεθα ἀποδεδειγμένοι Δακ-7 δαμονίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους. οἴος7 δ' ὁ πόλεμος ἂν γένοιτο εἰκάζειν δὴ πάρεστιν, ἐωρακότας καὶ ἀναμηνισθέντας τὰ νῦν δὴ γεγενημένα.8 ήμεῖς γὰρ οἱ 27 Ἀθηναίοι ἐλθόμενει εἰς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν πρὸς Δακεδαμονίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ἔχοντες τριήρεις τὰς μὲν

1 quiet. 2 οἶον (ἐστὶν) κάλλιστον ἐκτάξασθαι, draw out in battle array. 3 the Thracian quarter. 4 resentment. 5 deceit. 6 in no degree to blame. 7 of what nature. 8 Referring to the Peloponnesian war.
ἐν θαλάττη τὰς δὲ ἐν τοῖς νεωρίοις ὑπαρχόντων δὲ πολλῶν χρημάτων ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ προσ-όδους ὑστημψας καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς ἀπό τοῦ τῶν ἐνδήμων καὶ τῆς ὑπερόριας οὔ μεῖον χιλίων ταλάντων. ἄρχοντες δὲ τῶν νήσων ἀπασῶν καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πολλὰς ἐχοντες πόλεις καὶ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ἄλλας τε πολλὰς καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐν Βυζάντιον, ὅπου νῦν ἐσμέν, ἐχοντες κατεπολεμήθημεν οὕτως ὡς πάντας ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε.

“Νῦν δὲ δὴ τί ἂν οἶομεθα παθεῖν, Λακεδαίμονίους μὲν καὶ τῶν ἀρχαίων συμμάχων ὑπαρχόντων, Ἀθηναίων δὲ καὶ ὅλη ἐκεῖνως τότε ἧσαν συμμαχοὶ πάντων προσγεγενημένων, Τισσαφέρνους δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττη ἄλλων ἐπίβασαν πάντων πολεμών ἡμῖν ὑμῶν, πολεμόπολις δὲ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἂνω βασιλέως, ὅν ἡλθομεν ἀφ' αὐτοῦ τῆς ἄρχην καὶ ἀποκτενόντες, εἰ δυναῖμεθα; τούτων δὲ ἐν τάς ὑμῶν ὑμῶν ἑστι τὰς οὕτως ἀν ὑστίς οἶεται ἂν ἡμᾶς περι-γενεσθαι; μὴ πρὸς θεῶν μαεδομέθα μηδ' αἰσχρῶς ἀπολόμεθα πολέμιο ὑμῶν καὶ ταῖς πατρίσι καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροις αὐτῶν φίλοις τε καὶ οἰκείοις. ἐν γὰρ ταῖς πόλεσιν εἰσὶ πάντες ταῖς ἐφ' ὑμᾶς στρατευσμέναις, καὶ δικαίως, εἰ βάρβαρον μὲν πόλιν οὐδεμιᾶν ἡθελήσαμεν κατασχεῖν, καὶ ταῦτα κρατοῦντες, Ἐλληνίδα δὲ εἰς ἥτιν πρώτην πόλιν ἡλθομεν, ταύτην ἐξ-αλατάξομεν. ἐγὼ μὲν τοῖς οὐχομαι πρὶν ταῦτα ἐπ-ιδεῖν υψ' ὑμῶν γενόμενα μυρίας ἐμέ ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς γῆς ὑμῶν γενέσθαι.

1 dock-yards. 2 income. 3 home revenues. 4 foreign possessions. 5 belonging to the Lacedaemonians. 6 καὶ πάντων οὐ ἐκ τῶν Περσίων. 8 ἡμετέροις αὐτῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 691. 1003. 477, Ν. 559. 9 all (our friends). 10 καὶ (στρατευσμένα) δικαίως, εἰ ἐκ τῶν πατρίσι. 11 and that, too, though masters (of it). 12 sack.
Moved by the proposals of Coeratadas, an adventurer, the Greeks go out of the city.

"Είτε δὲ καθημένων τῶν στρατιώτῶν προσέρχεται Κοιρατάδας Ὀηβαῖος, ὃς οὐ φεύγων τὴν Ἑλλάδα περιήμενον καὶ ἐπ-αγγελλόμενος, εἰ τὸν ἰπόλιον ἔθνος στρατηγοῦ δέειτο καὶ τότε προσελθὼν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἐτοιμὸς εἰν ἤγείσθαι αὐτοῖς εἰς τὸ Δέλτα καλουμένου τῆς Θράκης, ἐνθα πολλὰ κἀγαθὰ λήψωντο· ἔστε δὲ ἀν μόλωσιν, εἰς ἀφθονίαν παρ-έξειν ἐφ' ἑαυτῇ καὶ συτίᾳ καὶ ποτα. ἀκούοντι ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ τὰ παρὰ 'Ἀναξιβίου ἀμα ἀπαγγελλόμενα — ἀπεκρίνατο γὰρ ὅτι πεθομένους αὐτοῖς οὐ μετα-μελήσει, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τε οἰκοί τέλεσι ταῦτα ἀπαγγέλει καὶ αὐτοῖς βουλεύσοιτο περὶ αὐτῶν ὅτι δύνατο ἄγαθον — ἐκ τούτων οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν τε Κοιρατάδαν δέχονται στρατηγοῦ καὶ

1 υμῖν ... ὄντας, cf. Ἑνλα λαβόντα, l. 21. 2 ὑπογείζοντας, etc. 3 σε. αἰσχρόν. 4 though wronged. 5 fut. of φημ. 6 στρατηγιᾶς, desire to command. 7 until they should arrive (there).
Xenophon returns to the city; Goeratadas, failing to keep his promises, resigns his command.

2. 'Anaxibios ekleueste tas pulas kai ekprouxein oē an allō 1 evdoun an tov otratwyon oti petprasetai 2 tē ὑστεραῖα Koiρατάδας μὲν ἔχων tā ierēia kai tōn māntin ἥκε kai ἀλφιτα φέροντες εἶποντο αὐτῷ εἰκοσιν ἄνδρες kai oivōn allōi eikosi kai ἑλαῶν trecīs kai skoróðowv 3 anēρ ὁsou edúnato mégistōn fοrτίων kai allōs krommīwv 4 tauta de katathēmenos ōs ēpī dāsmeusin 5 edveta.


4. ὁ μὲν δὴ Ξενοφῶν ἀσπασάμενος τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰσώ τοῦ teichous ἀπῆλε σὺν Κλεάνδρῳ.

Ὁ δὲ Koiρατάδας τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐκαλ- λεῖε 6 οὐδὲ δι-εμέτρησεν 7 οὐδὲν τοῖς στρατιώταις: τῇ 8 ὑστεραῖα τὰ μὲν ierēia ειστήκει παρὰ τὸν βωμόν kai Koiρατάδας ἐστεφανωμένος ὡς θύσων: προσελθὼν δὲ Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεύς καὶ Νέων ὁ Ἀσιναιος καὶ

1 12n. of ἁλάσκαιμai. 2 πιτράσκω, sell. 3 garlic. 4 onions. 5 ὃς ἐς dāsmeusin, as if for distribution. 6 obtain good omeus. 7 distribute.
The Greek generals differ as to whether the army should go to Seuthes, to the Chersonese, or back to Asia Minor.

II. Νέων δὲ ὁ Ἀσιναῖος καὶ Φρυνίσκος ὁ Ἀχαῖος καὶ Φιλήσιος ὁ Ἀχαῖος καὶ Ξανθικλῆς ὁ Ἀχαῖος καὶ Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεὺς ἐπέ-ἐμενον ἐπὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ, καὶ εἰς κόμας τῶν Ἐρρακῶν πρὸς ἐλθόντες τὰς κατὰ Βυζάντιον ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐστασίαζον; Κλεάνωρ μὲν καὶ Φρυνίσκος πρὸς Σεύθην βουλόμενοι ἄγετε ἐπειθῇ γὰρ αὐτούς, καὶ ἐδώκε τῷ μὲν ἢππον, τῷ δὲ γυναίκα. Νέων δὲ εἰς Χερρόνησον, οἰόμενος, εἰ ὕπό Δακεδαμονίας γένοιτο, παντὸς ἀν πρὸς ἐστάναι τοῦ στρατεύματος. Τιμασίων δὲ προνοόμενοι πέραν εἰς τὴν Ἀσιάν πάλιν διαβῆναι, οἰόμενος ἀν τοῦ κατ-ἐλθείν. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ταῦτα ἐβούλοντο. διατριβομένου δὲ τοῦ χρόνου πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, οἱ μὲν τὰ ὁπλα ἀποδιόμενοι κατὰ τοὺς χώρους ἀπέτελεον ὡς ἐδύναντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ εἰς τὰς πόλεις κατ-ἐμίγνυντο. Ἀναξίβιος δὲ ἐχαίρε ταῦτα ἀκούων, διαφθειρόμενον τὸ στράτευμα, τούτων γὰρ γιγνομένων ὣςτο μάλιστα χαρίζεσθαι Φαρναβάζῳ.
Aristarchus, successor to Cleander, sells four hundred of the Greeks into slavery; Anaxibius urges Xenophon to lead the army back to Asia.

5 ἦπει δὲ Ἀναξιβῖος ἐκ Βυζαντίου συν-αντά Ἀριστάρχος ἐν Κυζίκῳ διάδοχος ἢλέγετο δὲ ὅτι καὶ ναύαρχος διάδοχος. Πῶλος οὖν παρ-εἴη ἢδη εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον. καὶ Ἀναξιβῖος τῷ μὲν Ἀριστάρχῳ ἐπιστέλλει ὑπόσους ἀν εὗρῃ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ τῶν Κύρου στρατιωτῶν ὑπολειμμένους ἀπο-δόσθαι. ο ὁ δὲ Κλεάνδρος οὐδένα ἐπεπρά-κει, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς κάμνοντας ἐθεράπευεν οἰκτείρων καὶ ἀναγκάζον οἰκία ἐδέξεθαι. Ἀριστάρχος δὲ ἔπει ἦλθε τάχιστα, οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων ἀπ-ἐδοτο.

7 Ἀναξιβῖος δὲ παραπλεύσας εἰς Πάριον πέμπει παρὰ Φαρνάβαζον κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα. ο δὲ ἔπει ἀνεβεβαιώθη τοῦ Ἀριστάρχον τε ἡκόντα εἰς Βυζαντίου ἄρμοστὴν καὶ Ἀναξιβῖον οὐκετί ναυαρχοῦντα, Ἀναξιβῖον μὲν ἡμέ-λησε, πρὸς Ἀριστάρχον δὲ διεπράττετο τὰ αὑτὰ περὶ τοῦ Κυρείου στρατεύματος ἀπερ πρὸς Ἀναξιβῖον. 8 Ἐκ τούτου ὁ Ἀναξιβῖος καλέσας Ξενοφῶντα κελεύει πάση τέχνη καὶ μηχανὴ πλεύσαι εἰπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ὡς τάχιστα, καὶ συνέχειν τε αὐτὸ καὶ συναθροίζειν τῶν δι-εσπαρμένων ὡς ἄν πλεύστους δύνηται, καὶ παραγα-γόντα εἰς τὴν Πέρυνθον διαβιβάζειν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ὡς τάχιστα· καὶ διδωσών αὐτῷ τριακόντορον καὶ ἐπιστο-λὴν καὶ ἄνδρα συμπέμπει κελεύσοντα τοὺς Περινθίους ὡς τάχιστα Ξενοφῶντα προπέμψαι τοῖς ἱπποῖς εἰπὶ τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν διαπλεύσας ἀφικνεῖται.

1 successor. 2 it was said that Polus etc. 3 to Anaxibius. 4 οὖν oü, almost. 5 in (the) house, i.e. into their houses. 6 according to the agreement, cf. 12. 7 effected the same agreement with. 8 keep together.
Seuthes seeks to enlist Xenophon and the army in his service; Neon and eight hundred followers pitch their camp apart from the rest; Aristarchus dissuades Xenophon from going into Asia.

'O de Σεύθης ἀκούσας ἥκοντα πάλιν πέμψας πρὸς 10 αὐτὸν κατὰ θάλατταν Μηδοσάδην ἐδείτο τὴν στρατιὰν ἄγειν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν, ὑπισχυούμενος αὐτῷ ὅτι ὁ ἕτο λέγων 1 πείσεων. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδὲν οἶον τε εἰ ὑπὸ τοῦτων γενέσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα ἀκούσας ψῆχε. οἱ 11 Ἐλληνες ἐπεὶ ἄφικοντο εἰς Περινθον, Νέων μὲν ἀποστάσας ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο χωρὶς ἔχων ὡς ὀκτακοσίους ἀνθρώπους. τὸ δ' ἄλλο στρατεύμα πάν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ παρὰ τὸ τείχος τὸ Περινθίων ἦν.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν μὲν ἐπράττε 2 περὶ πλοίων, ὅπως 12 ὅτι τάχιστα διαβαλεῖν. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἄφικόμενος Ἀρίσταρχος καὶ Βυζαντίον ἀρμοστὴς, ἔχων δύο τριήρεις, πεπεσμένος υπὸ Φαρναβάζου τοῖς τε ναυκλήροις 3 ἀπείπε μή 4 διάγειν ἐλθὼν τε ἐπὶ τὸ στρατεύμα τοῖς στρατιῶταις ἐπεὶ μὴ περαιούσθαι 5 εἰς τὴν Ἄσιαν. ὁ δὲ 13 Ξενοφῶν ἐλεγεν ὅτι Ἀναξίβιος ἐκέλευσε καὶ ἔμελ ρῦς τοῦτο ἐπεμψε ἐνθάδε. πάλιν δ' Ἀρίσταρχος ἐλεξεν, "Ἀναξίβιος μὲν τοῖνυν οὐκέτι ναύαρχος, ἐγὼ δὲ τῇ ἀρμοστῇ· εἰ δὲ τινα ὡμῶν λήψομαι ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ, καταδύσω." ταύτ' εἶπον ψῆχε. ἐν τῷ τείχῳ. τῇ δ' υπεραία μεταπέμπεται τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἥδη δὲ ὁντων πρὸς τῷ τείχει εξεγ- 14

1 by mentioning (it). 2 negotiated. 3 ship-masters. 4 1029. 1615. 434. 572. 5 pass over.
Xenophon and other officers visit Seuthes by night.
Xenophon, admitted to the presence of Seuthes, opens the negotiations.

'Επεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, ἐκέλευσεν εἰσελθεῖν Ἑπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, ἐκέλευσεν εἰσελθεῖν Ἑνοφώντα Ἑνοφώντα ἐξοντα δύο οὓς βουλότοι. ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδῆ δ' ἐγνόν ἦσαν, ἐπεειδηθης ἐδίωκον 1 καὶ ὠλίγον ύστερον παρῆσαν πελτασταὶ ὅσον διακόσιον, καὶ παραλαβόντες Ἑνοφώντα καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ ἦγον πρὸς Ἑσύθην. ὁ δ' ἦν ἐν 21 τύρσει μᾶλα φυλαττόμενος, καὶ ὑποτει περὶ αὐτὴν κύκλῳ ἐγκεχαλινωμένοι 2 διὰ γὰρ τὸν φῶς τὸς μὲν ἠμέρας ἐχιλου 3 τοὺς ὑποτους, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἐγκεχαλινωμένοι ἐφυλάττοτο. ἐλέγετο γὰρ καὶ 22 πρόσθεν Τήρης ὁ τούτου πρόγονος ἐν ταύτη τῇ χώρᾳ πολὺ ἠχῶν στράτευμα ὑπὸ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν πολλοὺς ἀπολέσαι καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἀφαιρεθῆναι. ἦσαν δ' οὕτωι Θυνοῖ, πάντων λεγόμενοι εἶναι μάλιστα νυκτὸς πολεμικώτατοι.
"Επείτα δὲ Ξενοφῶν ὑρχετο λέγειν. ""Επεμψας πρὸς ἐμὲ, ἠ Σεύθη, εἰς Καλχηδόνα πρῶτον Μηδοσάδην τουτονί, δεόμενός μου συμ-προθυμηθήναι διαβῆναι τὸ στράτευμα ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, καὶ υπερχυοῦμενός μοι, εἰ ταῦτα πράξαμι, εὖ ποιήσειν, ὡς ἐφη Μηδοσάδης οὔτος.

25 ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπήρετο τὸν Μηδοσάδην εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτα εἵη. ὁ δ' ἐφη. 1 "Ἀθῖς ἴθε Μηδοσάδης οὖτος ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ διέβην πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐκ Παρίου, ὑπερχυοῦμενος; εἰ ἀγάγουμι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς σὲ, τάλλα τέ σοι φίλῳ με χρήσεσθαι καὶ ἀδελφῷ καὶ τὰ παρὰ θαλάττῃ μοι χωρία ὁν σὺ κρατεῖς ἐσεθαί παρὰ σοῦ.

26 ἐπὶ τούτοις πάλιν ὑρχετο τὸν Μηδοσάδην εἰ ἐλεγε ταῦτα. ὁ δὲ συν-ἐφη καὶ ταῦτα.

"Ithi vun," ἐφη, "ἀφ-ἡγησαι 2 τούτῳ τί σοι ἀπε-κρίμην ἐν Καλχηδόνι πρῶτον." "Ἀπεκρίνω ὅτι τὸ στράτευμα διαβῆσοιτο εἰς Βυζάντιον καὶ οὐδὲν τούτου ἐνεκα δεόι τελεῖν 3 οὔτε σοὶ οὔτε ἄλλῳ· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπεὶ διαβαῖνῃ, ἀπείει νι ἐφησθα· καὶ ἐγένετο οὕτως ὁσπερ σὺ ἐλεγες." "Τί γὰρ 4 ἐλεγον," ἐφη, 5 "ὁτε κατὰ Σηλυ-βρίαν ἀφίκου;" "Οὐκ ἐφησθα 6 οἶνον τε εἶναι ἄλλ' εἰς Πέρυνθου ἐλθόντας διαβαίνειν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν." 7

27 "Νῦν τοίνυν," ἐφη ο Ξενοφῶν, "πάρεμι καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οὕτος Φρυνίσκος εἰς τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ Πολυκράτες οὖτος εἰς τῶν λοχαγῶν, καὶ ἔξω εἰσὶν ἀπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν ὁ πιστότατος ἐκάστω 7 πλὴν Νέωνος τοῦ Λακωνικοῦ. εἰ οὖν βούλει πιστοτέραν εἶναι τὴν πρᾶξιν, καὶ ἐκεῖνους κάλεσαι. τὰ δὲ ὅπλα σὺ ἐλθὼν εἰπὲ, ὁ Πολυκρατῆς, ὃτι ἐγὼ κελεύω κατα-λυτεῖν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκεῖ καταλυτῶν τὴν μάχαιραν εἰσ-ιθι."

---

1 said yes. 2 relate. 3 pay. 4 well. 5 sc. Xenophon. 6 οὐκ ἐφησθα 7 ἐλλ', you said that it was not practicable, but that. 8 = most trusted by each.
Seuthes receives them hospitably; conditions on which the Greeks are to serve him arranged.

'Akoûsas tauta ó Seúthês eîpèn òti oudevi ãn ãpi-
sthêsiein 'Aðnvanew kai gâr òti synggeveîs eîen eîdè-
nai kai filous eînous eîfēs noûmîzîen. metà tauta ð' eîpel eiûthlîon òus eîdei, prównon Ýenofôn eîpîremo Seûthên òtì dêouto xhrîsthai tî stratia. Ò ðê eîpîn òde. "Maiosâ-
dês ãn patîr ìoi, ekeînou ðê ãn ârkhe Melaunditaî kai
Thunoi kai Traunîmaî. Êk tauthès ouîn tîs xóras, eîpel
ta 'Odruuswv prágmata eînôshein,1 eîpeswv ð' patîr
autòs mêv aîpodînâtkei nóswv, ègyw ð' èx-ètráphyn2 òrfanôs
parâ Mêdôkôw tòv vûn basîleiî. eîpel ðê neanîskos ègenn-
mên, ouî diûnâmên ðîn èis allotriaîn trâpêzav âpop-
bâlêpov kai èkakhexômwn èndîffros3 autòw ikeîth4 ðôiui
moî ôposéous dunaîdos eîh âîndras, òpovs kai toûs èkba-
lóntas ëmàs eî tî diûnâmên kacock poutôîn kai èfîh ìmè
èis tîn ekeînou trâpêzav âpopblêpov ósper kýwv. Êk 34
toûtoû moî didîswî toûs âîndras kai toûs îppous ouî
ûmèís ðîsèsthe èpiedàv ëméra gènetaî. kai vûn ègyw ðî
toûtoû èxovn, lêzômenos tîn èmautôû patrôv xòrav.
eî ðê moî ûmèís para-génoûsthe, ðîmî ãn sùn toûs òteôîs
ràdîos åpodâbeîv tîn ârkîh. tautî èstîn ð' ègyî ûmôwv
déomai."

"Tî ãn ouîn," èfîh ð' Ýenofôn, "sû diûnaiî, ðî èlthoi-
mev, tî te stratiaî didônaî kai toûs loxagôvs kai toûs
stratîgôvs; lèzov, ùna ouîtov åpapagglîlîswîn." ð' 36
ûpêsîketo tòv mêv stratîôth kûkînîvov, tò ðê loxagô
ði-moiîvov,5 tò ðê stratîgôv tetra-moiîvov, kai ðîn ôpop-
sen ãn boulôntaî kai ëzûgh kai xòrôv eîpi ðálatty

1 fell sick, i.e. into a demoralized state. 2 èk-trèfîw, to rear up. 3 table-
companion. 4 suppliant. 5 twice as much. See Introd. 64.
Xenophon returning calls the army together, and after some discussion advises the Greeks to go in search of provisions.

1 III. 'Akoússantes taúta kaì deξías dóntes kaì laβóntes ἀπήλαυνون' kai proò ἡμέρας ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ στρατεύοντας. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ὁ μὲν Ἀρίσταρχος πάλιν ἐκάλει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς· τοῖς δ' ἐδοξεῖ τὴν µὲν πρὸς Ἀρίσταρχον ὠδὸν ἔσασαι, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα συγκαλέσατο καὶ συνήλθον πάντες πλὴν οἱ Νέωνος· οὕτω δὲ ἀπείχον ὡς δέκα στάδια.

2 Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθον, ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶν ἐιπε τάδε. Ὁ Ἀνδρέας, διαπλεῖν µὲν ἐνθα δεξιόσ τοὺς τοῦτον ἐμβαῖνει καὶ ὠστε εἰς πλοῖα οὐκ ἄσφαλες ἐμβαίνειν· οὕτως δὲ αὐτὸς κελεύει εἰς Χερρόνησον βίᾳ διὰ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ὄρους πορεύεσθαι. ἢν δὲ κρατήσαντες τοῦτον ἐκεῖσε ἐξέμεινεν, οὕτω πωλήσειν ἐτι ὑμᾶς φησίν ὠσπέρ ἐν Βυζάντιῳ, οὕτω ἐξαπατήσεσθαι ἐτι ὑμᾶς, ἀλλὰ λήψεσθαι μισθὸν, οὕτω περι ὑστερθαι ὠσπέρ νυνὶ δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων.

1 τεῖχισω, to wall, fortify. 2 sharers. 3 residence. 4 τὴν ὠδὸν ἔσασαι, decline going. 5 = ὁ αὐτὸς. 6 περι-οπάω, over-look, neglect.
After setting out, they are met by Seuthes, who supplies them with provisions and persuades them to enter his service.

Metà tâta Ξενοφῶν μὲν ἡγεῖτο, οἱ δὲ εἶποντο. προ- 7 ιόντων δὲ καὶ παρ' Ἀριστάρχου ἁγγελοὶ ἔπειθον ἀπο-trépesthai. οἱ δ' οὐχ ὅποιον. ἔτει δ' ὅσον τρίκοντα σταδίους προ-εληλύθεσαν, ἄπαντα Σεύθησ. καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἵδ' αὐτὸν προσελάσαι ἐκέλευσεν, ὅπως ὅτι πλείστων ἀκούόντων ἐπὶ αὐτόν ᾗ ἐδόκει συμφέρειν. ἔτει δ' προσήλθεν, εἶπε Ξενοφῶν: "Ἡμεῖς πορευόμεθα ὁ ἄποι μέλλει ἐξεῖν τὸ στράτευμα τροφῆν. ἔκει δ' ἀκού- ὄντες καὶ σοῦ καὶ τῶν του Δακωνικοῦ αἵρησόμεθα ᾗ ἁν κράτιστα δοκῆ ἐναι. ἤν οὖν ἠμᾶς ἡγησθαι ὅπου πλείστα ἔστων ἐπιτήδεια, ὅπως σοῦ νομιῶμεν ἐξειδε- σθαι." καὶ ὁ Σεύθης ἔφη: "Ἀλλὰ οἶδα κῶρας πολλὰς ἀθρόας καὶ πάντα ἐχούσας τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀπ-εχούσας

1 ἔνθαδε μένοντες ἡ εἰς (for = to get). 2 = ἡττονες, where the villagers being weaker. 3 trying to persuade. 4 ὑπὸ σοῦ νομιῶμεν ἐξεισκεσθαι, will consider ourselves your guests. 5 close together.
1. δὸν διελθόντες, only so far that after you travel (it).
2. comfortably = with a relish.
3. sc. στρατήρα.
4. what is customary, see Introd. 64 and cf. 236.
5. shall ask to keep it myself.
6. search out.
7. χειροῦσα, subdued.
8. less.
9. often.
10. it was given = permission was given.
11. worth everything, i.e. very important.
12. piece of good fortune.
13. shall put this to vote.

"'Ηγου τοίνυν," ἔφη ο Ξενοφῶν. ἔπει δ' ἀφίκοντο εἰς αὐτὰς τῆς δέλης, συνήλθον οἱ στρατιώται, καὶ εἶπε Σεύθης τοιάδε: "'Ἐγώ, ὦ άνδρες, δέομαι ὑμῶν στρατεύεσθαι σὺν ἐμοί, καὶ υποσχοῦμαι ὑμῖν δώσειν τοῖς στρατιώταις κυζικηνόν, λοχαγούς δὲ καὶ στρατηγοὺς τὰ νομιζόμενα.  

ἐξω δὲ τούτων τὸν ἄξιον τιμήσω. σιτία δὲ καὶ ποτὰ ὡσπερ καὶ νῦν ἐκ τῆς χώρας λαμβάνοντες ἔξετε. ὅποσα δ' ἂν ἀλήσηται ἄξιόσω ἄυτὸς ἔχεω, ἦν ταῦτα διατιθέμενος ὑμῖν τὸν μισθὸν πορίζω. καὶ τὰ μὲν φεύγοντα καὶ ἀποδιδράσκοντα ἡμεῖς ἵκανοι ἐσόμεθα διὰκεῖσαν καὶ μαστεύειν. ἂν δὲ τις ἀνθ-ιστήται, σὺν ὑμῖν πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι."  


Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδοτο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ καὶ ἐλεγον πολλοὶ κατὰ ταῦτα ὦτι παντὸς ἄξια λέγοι Σεύθης. χειμῶν γὰρ εἰς καὶ οὔτε οἰκαδε ἀποπλεῖν τῷ τούτῳ βουλομένῳ δυνατῶν εἰς, διαγενέσθαι τε ἐν φιλίᾳ οὐχ οἶνον τε, εἰ δέοι ὡνομενῶς ζῆν, ἐν δὲ τῇ πολεμίᾳ διατρίβειν καὶ τρέφεσθαι ἀσφαλέστερον μετὰ Σεύθου ἦ μόνους. ὅντων δὲ ἀγαθῶν τοσοῦτων, εἰ μισθὸν προσ-λήψοντο, εὐρήμα ἐδόκει εἶναι. ἔπει τούτους εἶπεν ο Ξενοφῶν: "Εἰ τις ἀντι-λέγει, λεγέτω. εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἐπιψηφιῶ ταῦτα." ἔπει δὲ οὔδεις ἀντέλεγεν, ἐπεψῆφισε, καὶ ἐδοξε ταῦτα. εὔθυς δὲ Σεύθης εἶπεν, ὅτι συν-στρατεύοντο αὐτῷ.
Seuthes invites the Greek officers to a banquet; presents solicited.

Μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι κατὰ τάξεις ἐσκήνησαν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ δὲ ἐπὶ δείπνων Σεύθης ἐκάλεσε, πλησίον κάμην ἔχων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ θύραις ἦσαν ὡς ἐπὶ δείπνων παριόντες, ἢν τις Ἡρακλείδης Μαρωνεῦτης, οὗτος προσιῶν ἐνὶ ἐκάστῳ ὑστίνας ἦσεν ἐξειν τι δοῦναι Σεύθη, πρῶτον μὲν πρὸς Παριανοὺς τινας, οἷς παρῆσαν φιλίαιν διαπραξόμενοι πρὸς Μήδοκον τὸν Ὄδρυσῶν βασιλέα καὶ δῶρα ἄγοντες αὐτῷ τε καὶ τῇ γυναικί, ἔλεγεν ὅτι Μήδοκος μὲν ἄνω ἐνὶ δώδεκα ἡμερῶν ἀπὸ ταλάντης ὅδον, Σεύθης δ' ἐπεὶ τὸ στράτευμα τοῦτο εἶληθεν, ἁρχών ἐσοιτο ἐπὶ ταλάντη. γείτων οὖν ἦν ἰκανώτατος ἐσται υμᾶς καὶ εὗ καὶ κακῶς ποιεῖν. ἢν οὖν σωφρονήτε, τούτῳ δῶσετε ὅτι ἂν ἄγητε· καὶ ἁμείνον υμῖν δια-κεύσεται ἢ ἐὰν Μήδόκῳ τῷ πρόσω ὁικουμενι δώτε. τούτους μὲν οὖτως ἔπειθεν.

Ἄθις δὲ Τιμασίων τῷ Δαρδανεῖ προσελθὼν, ἐπεὶ ἠκούσεν αὐτῷ ἐγκαὶ καὶ ἐκπώματα καὶ τάπιδας βαρβαρίκας, ἔλεγεν ὅτι νομίζοιτο ὅποτε ἐπὶ δείπνων καλέσαι Σεύθης δωρεῖσθαι αὐτῶ τοὺς κληθεντας. “οὗτος δ' ἦν μέγας ἐνθάδε γένηται, ἰκανὸς ἐσται σε καὶ οἰκαίν καταγαγείν καὶ ἐνθάδε πλούσιον ποιήσαι.” τοιαύτα προὔμνατο ἐκάστῳ προσιῶν.

Προσελθὼν δὲ καὶ Ξενοφώντι ἔλεγε· “Σὺ καὶ πόλεως μεγίστης εἰ καὶ παρὰ Σεύθη τῷ σοῦ ὄνομα μεγίστον ἐστι, καὶ ἐν τῇ δὲ τῇ χώρᾳ ὑπὸς ἀξιώσεις καὶ τείχη λαμβάνειν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν ὑμετέρων ἐλαβον, καὶ χώραν: ἄξιον οὖν σοι καὶ μεγαλοπρεπέστατα τιμήσαι

1 far away. 2 carpets. 3 to make presents. 4 προ-μινδαι, sue for, solicit. 5 claim, ask. 6 walled towns.
Description of the banquet.

1 'Επει δὲ εἰσῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον τῶν τε Ὄρακῶν οἱ κράτιστοι τῶν παρῶν καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ εἰ τις πρεσβεία παρῆν ἀπὸ πόλεως, τὸ δεῖπνον μὲν ἦν καθημένοις κύκλῳ· ἐπειτα δὲ τρίποδος εἰσ-ηνέχθησαν πᾶσιν· οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν κρεῶν μεστοὶ νευμημένων, καὶ ἀρτοὶ ξυμίται μεγάλοι προσ-πεπερονυμένοι ἦσαν πρὸς τοὺς κρέασι. μάλιστα δὲ αἱ τράπεζαι κατὰ τοὺς ξένους αἰε ἐτίθεντο· νόμος γὰρ ἦν καὶ πρῶτος τοῦτο ἐποίει Σεύθης, καὶ ἀν-ελόμενος τοὺς ἑαυτῷ παρακείμενους ἄρτους δι-ἐκλα κατὰ μικρὸν καὶ ἐρρίπτει οἷς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, καὶ τὰ κρέα ῥαῦτας, ὤσον μόνον γεύσασθαι ἑαυτῷ κατα-λιπών.

22 Καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ κατὰ ταύτα ἐποίοιν καθ’ οὓς αἱ τράπεζαι ἐκείνῳ. Ἄρκας δὲ τις Ἀρύστας ὄνομα, φυγεῖν δεῖνος, τὸ μὲν διαρρυπτεῖν εἶναι χαῖρειν, λαβῶν δὲ εἰς τὴν χείρα ὥσον τριχοϊνικον ἄρτον καὶ κρέα θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα ἐδείπνει. κέρατα δὲ οἴνον περι-ἐφερον, καὶ πάντες ἐδέχοντο· ὃ δ’ Ἀρύστας, ἐπεί παρ’ αὐτὸν φέρων τὸ κέρας ὁ οἴνοχος ἦκεν, ἐπεν ἰδὼν τὸν Ἐνο-φῶντα οὐκέτι δειπνοῦντα, "Εκείνῳ," ἐφη, "δος· σχο-

1 exhorted. 2 tosooutw meizow agathà peisei (páscw) etc., the greater benefits you will receive etc. 3 (sc. eivai), as much money as to serve for travelling expenses. 4 whatever embassy. 5 three-footed tables. 6 divided into portions. 7 leavened. 8 pros-panw, pin or fasten to. 9 dia-klaw, break up. 10 into small pieces. 11 fearful eater. 12 ela xairion, let himself say farewell to = neglected. 13 three choenixes in size.
They drink to Seuthes' health.

Επεὶ δὲ προυχώρευς ὁ πότος, εἰσῆλθεν ἀνὴρ Θράξ 26 ὑπὸν ἑχὼν λευκὸν, καὶ λαβὼν κέρας μεστὸν εἶπε: "Προ-πίνω σοι, ὅ Σεύθη, καὶ τὸν ὑπὸν τοῦτον δωρούμαι, εφ’ ὃ καὶ διάκων ὃν ἃν ἐθέλῃς αἰρήσεις καὶ ἀποχωρῶν ὑπ’ ὑμᾶς δείσης τὸν πολέμιον." ἄλλος παίδα 27 εἰσαγαγὼν οὕτως ἐδωρήσατο προ-πίνων, καὶ ἄλλος ἐματια τῇ γυναικί. καὶ Τιμασίων προπίνων ἐδωρήσατο φιάλην τε ἀργυρᾶν καὶ τάπιδα ἀξίαν δέκα μνῶν. Γυνήσιππος δὲ τις Ἀθη- 28 ναῖος ἀναστάς εἶπεν ὅτι ἀρχαῖος εἶχ’ νόμος κάλλιστος τοὺς μὲν ἑχοντας διδόναι τῷ βασιλεῖ τιμῆς ἔνεκα, τοῖς δὲ μὴ ἑχονσι διδόναι τὸν βασιλέα, ἵνα καὶ ἐγώ, ἐφ’ ἐναὶ, ἐχὼ σοι δωρεῖσθαι καὶ τιμῶν.

Ο δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἃπορεύτω τι ποιήσει· καὶ γὰρ ἐτύγχανεν ὃς τμῆμενος ἐν τῷ πλησιαστάτῳ δίφρῳ Σεύθη καθήμενος. ο δὲ Ἡρακλείδης ἐκέλευεν αὐτῷ τὸ κέρας ὄρεξαν 3 τὸν οἶνοχον. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ἅθη γὰρ ὑποπεπωκός ἐτύγχανεν, ἀνέστη θαρραλέως δεξάμενος τὸ κέρας καὶ εἶπεν: "Ἐγὼ δὲ σοι, ὅ Σεύθη, δίδωμι ἐμαι- 30 τὸν καὶ τοὺς ἐμοὺς τούτους ἐταίρους φίλους εἶναι

1 speak Greek. 2 προ-χωρέω. 3 ὄρεγω, reach. 4 had already drunk a little (ὑπο-πίνω). i.e. a little too much.
They plan an attack upon the Thracians.

1 at the same time (συν-) with him (Xenophon) sprinkled (what was left in) the horn upon himself.
2 playing upon horns such as they make signals with etc.
3 of raw ox-hide.
4 οἱ οὖν (sc. σαλπίζουσι) μαγάδι, magadis, kind of harp
5 war-cry.
6 ἕξ-άλλομαι, leap forth (out of his place).
7 buffoons
8 for your enemies are Thracians and you are our friends.
Setting out about midnight with the heavy-armed in the van, they surprise the villages the next day, and capture much booty.

'Ἡνίκα δ’ ἦν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας, παρὴν Σεῦθης ἔχων τοὺς ἐπέας τεθωρακισμένους καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς σὺν τοὺς ὀπλοῖς. καὶ ἐπεὶ παρ-έδωκε τοὺς ἠγεμόνας, οἱ μὲν ὀπλῖται ἤγούντο, οἱ δὲ πελτασταὶ ἐιπόντο, οἱ δ’ ἐπιπεῖσ

1 most certainly. 2 be suitable. Cf. Introd., 93. 3 the slowest (part).
1 ἀπισθοφυλάκουν· ἔπει δ' ἡμέρα ἦν, ὁ Σεύθης παρήλαυνεν εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν καὶ ἐπῄνεσε τὸν Ἑλληνικὸν νόμον. "πολλάκις γάρ," ἔφη, "νῦκτωρ αὐτὸς καὶ σὺν ὅλγοις πορευόμενος ἀποστασθῆναι σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις ἀπό τῶν πεζῶν νῦν δ' ἤσπερ δεῖ ἀθρόου πάντες ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ φαινόμεθα. ἄλλα ὑμεῖς μὲν περιμένετε αὐτὸν καὶ ἀναπαύεσθε, ἐγὼ δὲ σκεφάλεμος τι ἡξώ."  

2 Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἠλαυνε δ' ὅροις ὅδον τινα λαβών. ἔπει δ' ἀφίκετο εἰς χιόνα πολλήν, ἐσκέψατο εἰ ἐγὼ ἱχνη ἀνθρώπων ἡ πρόσω ἡγούμενα ἡ ἐναντία. ἔπει δὲ ἀτριβή ἐώρα τὴν ὅδον, ἦκε ταχὺ πάλιν καὶ ἔλεγεν: ἁ' Ἀνδρες, καλῶς ἐσταυ, ἢν θεὸς θέλη τοὺς γὰρ ἀνθρώπων λήσομεν ἐπι-πεσόντες. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μὲν ἡγήσομαι τοὺς ἵππους, ὅπως ἂν τινα ἱδωμεν, μὴ δια-φυγὼν σημὴν τοῖς πολεμίοις. ὑμεῖς δ' ἐπεσθε: κἀν λειπθήτε, τῷ στίβῳ τῶν ἵππων ἐπεσθε: υπερβάντες δὲ τὰ ὀργη ἠξομεν εἰς κώμας πολλάς τε καὶ εὐδαίμονας."  


4 Μετὰ ταῦτα ἤχετο, καὶ Τιμασίων μετ' αὐτοῦ ἔχων ἰππεάς ως τετταράκοντα τῶν Ἑλλήνων. Ξενοφῶν δὲ  

---

1 untrodden. 2 λανθάνω. 3 ἀφ-ήσω (ἀφ-ήμι) τοὺς μὲν ἰππεάς κατα-θείν, will send off the etc. to run down etc. 4 only. 5 fut. of τρέχω.
The villages are burned and the booty sent to Perinthus to be sold; severity of the weather.

IV. Τῇ δὲ υστεραια κατα-καύσας ὁ Σεύθης τὰς 1 κώμας παντελῶς καὶ οἰκίαις οὐδεμίαν λιπὼν, ὅπως φόβου ἐνθείη καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οἰα πείσονται, ἢν μὴ πείθωνται, ἄπ-ήμε πάλιν. καὶ τὴν μὲν λείαν ἀπέπεμψε δια- 2 τίθεσθαι Ἦρακλεῖδην εἰς Πέρυνθον, ὅπως ἢν μισθὸς γένοιτο τοῖς στρατιώταις· αὐτὸς δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἀνὰ τὸ Θυνὼν πεδίον.

Οἱ δὲ ἐκλιπόντες ἐφευγον εἰς τὰ ὀρη. ἢν δὲ χιὼν 3 πολλῆ καὶ ψυχὸς οὖτως ὡστε τὸ ὤδωρ ὅ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δείπνουν ἐπήγγυτο καὶ οἱ οἶνος ὃ ἐν τοῖς ἀγγείοις, καὶ τῶν

1 well-girt = active. 2 run along. 3 this (is just) what you said. 4 are caught. 5 but (of what avail is it?) for etc. 6 συν-αλίξα, gather together, capture. 7 πᾶσχω.
Episthenes intercedes for a handsome boy.

7 Ἐπισθήνης δ' ἦν τις Ὀλύνθιος παιδεραστής, ὁδόν παῖδα καλὸν ἡβάσκοντα ἁρτὶ πέλτην ἔχοντα μέλλοντα ἀποθυνήσκειν, προσ-δραμὼν Ξενοφῶντι ἰκέτευε βοηθήσας σαί παιδὶ καλῷ. καὶ ὁ προσ-ελθὼν τῷ Ξενυθῇ δεῖτα μὴ ἀποκτέναι τὸν παῖδα, καὶ τοῦ Ἐπισθήνου δι-ηγείται

---

1 ὁμ., nose.
2 freeze off.
3 fox-skin cap.
4 thigh.
5 wrapper.
6 on horseback.
7 short cloak, worn by Greek horsemen.
8 ἑταῖρος.
9 πειθομαι, submit.
10 at the foot of.
11 συν-εφ-ἐπομαι.
12 κατ-ακοντίζω, shoot down.
13 lover-of-boys.
14 in the bloom of youth.
15 supplicate.
Seuthes goes down into the plain, while the Greeks hold in check the Thracians in the mountains.

'Εδοξέ δὲ αὐτῶν αὐτοῦ αὐλισθήναι, ἵνα μηδὲ ἐκ τούτων τῶν κωμῶν οἱ ἐπὶ τοῦ ὀρόσ τρέφοντο. καὶ αὐτῶς μὲν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὑποκαταβάς ἐσκήνω, ὅ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔχων τοὺς ἐπι-λέκτους ἐν τῇ ὑπὸ τὸ ὀρος ἀνωτάτω κώμῃ, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἔλληνες ἐν τοῖς ὀρέιοις καλουμένοι Θραξί πλησίον κατ-ἐσκήνησαν.

'Εκ τούτου ἦμέραι τῷ οὖ πολλαὶ δυ-ετρίβοντο καὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ὀρός Θραξίκες κατα-βαίνοντες πρὸς τὸν Σεύθην περὶ ἑπόνων καὶ ὀμήρων δυ-επράττοντο. καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἔλθων ἔλεγε τῷ Σεύθη ὅτι ἐν πονηροῖσ ἱκνοεῖν καὶ πλησίον εἶναι οἱ πολέμιοι· ἡδίων τ✆ ἕξω αὐλίδεσθαι ἐφη ἐν ἔχυροις χωρίοις μᾶλλον ἥ ἐν τοῖς στεγνοῖς, ὡστε ἀπολέσθαι. ὅ δὲ θαρρεῖν ἐκέλευε καὶ ἐδειξεν ὀμήρους παρόντας αὐτῶν. ἐδέοντο δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν Ἐξενοφῶντος καταβαίνοντες τινὲς τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ὀροὺς συμ-

1 character. 2 brave. 3 stretch out. 4 neither. 5 μεθίμη, let go. 6 were trying to negotiate. 7 in bad quarters. 8 in sheltered (places).
The enemy make a night attack upon the Greeks.

4 Taúta μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο· εἰς δὲ τὴν ἐπι-ιούσαι νύκτα ἐπι-τίθενται ἐλθόντες έκ τοῦ ὅρους οἱ Θυνοὶ. καὶ ἡγεμόνις μὲν ἦν οἱ δεσπότης ἐκάστης τῆς οἰκίας. χαλέπιον γὰρ ἦν ἄλλως τὰς οἰκίας σκότους ὀντος ἀν-ευρίσκειν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. καὶ γὰρ αἰ οἰκίαι κύκλω περὶ-εσταύρων ἐνεκα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο κατὰ τὰς θύρας ἐκάστου τοῦ οἰκήματος, οἱ μὲν εἰς-ηκόντιζον, οἱ δὲ τοῖς σκυτάλοις ἐβαλλον, ἄ ἐχεῖν ἐφασαν ὡς ἀπο-κόψων ὡτὸν δοράτων τὰς λόγχας, οἱ δὲ ἐν-επίμπρασαν, καὶ Ξενοφώντα ὄνομαστὶ καλοῦντες ἐξόντα ἐκέλευον ἀποθνήσκειν, ἦ αὐτοῦ ἐφασαν κατα-καυθήσεσθαι αὐτοῦ.

6. Καὶ ἦδη τε διὰ τοῦ ὄροφον ἐφαυνετο πῦρ, καὶ ἐν-τεθωρακισμένοι οἱ περὶ τῶν Ξενοφώντα ἐυδον ἦσαν ἀστίδας καὶ μαχαίρας καὶ κράνη ἔχοντες, καὶ Σιλανος Μακιστίος ἐτὼν ὡς ὀκτωκαίδεκα σημαίνει τῇ σάλπιγγι καὶ εὕθυς ἐκ-πηδώσων ἐσπασμένοι τὰ ἐφή καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων σκηνωμάτων. οἱ δὲ Θράκης φεύγουσιν, ὡσπερ δὴ τρόπος ἦν αὐτοῖς, ὁπίσθεν περιβαλόμενοι τὰς πέλτας καὶ αὐτῶν ὑπερ-αλλομένων τοὺς σταυροὺς ἐλήφθησαν τινὲς κρεμασθέντες, ἐνεχομένων τῶν πελτῶν τοὺς σταυροὺς· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀπέθανον ἀμαρτόντες τῶν ἐξόδων· οἱ δὲ "Ελληνες" ἐδίωκον ἐξω τῆς κώμης.
Seuthes' forces increasing rapidly, the enemy offer submission.

'Ek toutou o Ξενοφών deía toús ómýrous te autóv paradoúvai kal épi to óros, ei bóuletai, suostrateúe-

sthai. ei ἐδὲ μῆ, autón éassai. tῆ othn òsteraía para-
didwos o Seúthês toús ómýrous, presbúterous ἀνδρας
ηδῆ, toús kraítstous, ós éfassan, tôn óreíwn, καὶ autōs
érchetai suýn tῆ dynámei. ἦδη de eixe kai triplasían

dýnamin o Seúthês. ek gal tów 'Odrusów ankoúnntes å
práttoi o Seúthês polloi katabainon suostrateuvómeoî.

oí de Ïnoon épēl éidoun after toû órous pollous méν

óplitas, pollous de peltaстаşas, pollous de éppēas,
kata-bántes ikeúenos stepiásaštai, kal pánta ómológyon

pouýsewn kai pýsta lamybánwein. ekéleuov. o de Seúthês kalésgas tón Ξενοφώnta épedeúknuv å légoine, kai oúk

án éfhe stpieiásaštai, ei Ξενοφών boúlouto týmophēsta-

sthai autóus tῆs épitheésew. ὁ δ' étein. 'All' égywe

1 the first (he met).  2 perceived the situation.  3 for him.  4 δείδουμαι, greet.  5 of the mountaineers.  6 treble his former force.  7 to receive pledges from them.  8 attack.
Crossing over to the Delta, the Greeks meet Heraclides, who, having an insufficient sum from the sale of booty to pay the Greeks, is censured by Xenophon.

1 V. 'Τερβάλλουσι δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ὑπὲρ Βυζαντίου Θρα-κας εἰς τὸ Δέλτα καλούμενον· αὐτὴ δὲ ἦν οὐκετί ἀρχὴ Μαυσάδου, ἀλλὰ Τήρους τοῦ Ὁδρύσου ἀρχαίου τινός. 1 καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλείδης ἐνταῦθα ἔχων τὴν τιμὴν τῆς λείας παρῆν. καὶ Σεύθης ἐξαγαγὼν ζεύγη ἡμιοικά τρία, οὐ γὰρ ἦν πλείω, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα βοεία, καὶ καλέσας Ξενοφῶντα ἐκέλευσε λαβεῖν, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα δια-νεῖμαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς. Ξενοφῶν δὲ εἶπεν. "Εμοὶ μὲν τοῖνυν ἀρκεῖ καὶ ἄθις λαβεῖν τούτους δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς δωροῦ οὐ σὺν ἐμοὶ ἧκολούθησαν καὶ λοχαγοῖς. καὶ τῶν ζευγῶν λαμβάνει ἐν μὲν Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεύς, ἐν δὲ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος, ἐν δὲ Φρυνίσκος ὁ Ἀχαίος· τὰ δὲ βοεικὰ ζεύγη τοῖς λοχαγοῖς κατ-εμερίσθη. τὸν δὲ μισθὸν ἀποδίδοσιν ἐξεληλυθότος ἢδη τοῦ μηνὸς εἰκοσι μῶνον ἡμερῶν· ὁ γὰρ Ἡρακλείδης ἐλεγεῖν ὅτι οὐ πλείον ἐμπολῆσαι. 5

1 most able to do etc. 2 price. 3 of mules. 4 of oxen. 5 receive, i.e. for himself. 6 follow. 7 distribute. 8 sell. 9 with an oath. 10 care for.
Blame falling on Xenophon, Heraclides seeks to have him displaced; others refuse to march without Xenophon.

'Εντεύθεν ο Ἡρακλείδης ἡχθέσθη τε καὶ ἔδεισε μὴ ἐκ τῆς Σεύθου φιλίας ἐκβληθείς, καὶ ὅτι ἐδύνατο ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας Ξενοφῶντα διέβαλλε πρὸς Σεύθην. οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται Ξενοφῶντι ἐν-εκάλουν ὅτι οὐκ εἰχον τὸν μισθόν. Σεύθης δὲ ἡχθετο αὐτῷ ὅτι ἐντόνως τοῖς στρατιῶταις ἀπ-ήτευ τὸν μισθόν. καὶ τέως μὲν ἂεὶ ἐμέμνυτο ὡς, ἐπειδὰν ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἀπέλθη, παραδώσει αὐτῷ Βισάνθην καὶ Γάννον καὶ Νέον Τεῖχος. ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου οὐδενὸς ἐτὶ τούτων ἐμέμνυτο. ο γὰρ Ἡρακλείδης καὶ τοῦτο διεβεβλήκει ὡς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς εἰς τεῖχη παραδίδοναι ἀνδρὶ δύναμιν ἔχοντι.

1 borrow in addition.  2 ἡχθέσθη.  3 even as much as.  4 bring a charge against.  5 strenuously.  6 till then.  7 cog. acc.  8 = walled towers.
9 'Εκ τούτου ὁ μὲν Ἑνοφὼν ἐβουλεύετο τί χρή ποιεῖν περὶ τοῦ ἐτὶ ἄνω στρατεύεσθαι. ὁ δὲ Ἡρακλείδης εἰςαγαγὼν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς πρὸς Σεῦθην λέγει εἰς ἑκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ὅτι οὐδὲν ἂν ἦτον σφέις ἀγάμους τῆν στρατιὰν ἡ Ἑνοφῶν, τὸν τε μισθῶν ὑπισχεῖτο αὐτοῖς ἐντὸς ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν ἐκπλευν παρ-ἐσεθαι δυνῶν μηνῶν, καὶ συ-στρατεύεσθαι ἑκέλευε. καὶ ὁ Τιμασίων ἐπεν: "Ἔγω μὲν τοῖνυν οὖδ' ἂν πέντε μηνῶν μισθὸς μέλλῃ εἰναι στρατευσαίμην ἂν ἄνεν Ἑνοφῶντος." καὶ ὁ Φρυνίσκος καὶ ὁ Κλεάνωρ συνώμολογοι τῷ Τιμασίωνι.

Seuthes and the Greeks marching to Salmydessus, subdue the Thracians of that region and return to Selybria.

1 Ἐνετεῦθεν ὁ Σεῦθης ἐλοιδόρει τὸν Ἡρακλείδην ὅτι οὐ παρ-εκάλει καὶ Ἑνοφῶντα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου παρακαλοῦσιν αὐτοῦ μόνον. ὁ δὲ γνοὺς τοῦ Ἡρακλείδου τὴν πανοργίαν ὅτι βούλοιτο αὐτῶν διαβάλλειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς, παρέρχεται λαβῶν τοὺς τε στρατηγοὺς πάντας καὶ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς. καὶ ἔπει πάντες ἔπεισθήσαν, συνεστρατεύοντο καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐν δεξιά ἐχοντες τὸν Πόντον διὰ τῶν Μελινοφάγων καλομέμενων Ἐρακῶν εἰς τὸν Σαλμυδησῶν. ἐνθα τῶν εἰς τὸν Πόντον πλεούσων νεών πολλαὶ ὀκέλλουσι καὶ ἐκ-πίπτουσι.

2 τέναγος γὰρ ἐστιν ἐπὶ πάμπολυ τῆς θαλάττης. καὶ οἱ Ἐρακῆς οἱ κατὰ τάυτα οἰκοῦντες στήλας οἰκίσαμενοι τὰ καθ' αὐτοὺς ἐκπίπτοιται ἐκαστοῦ ληξονται τέως ἔλεγον πρὶν ὀρίσασθαι ἀρταξοντας πολλοὺς ὑπ' ἄλληλων ἀποθνήσκεων. ἐνταῦθα εὐρίσκοντο πολλαὶ μὲν κλίναν, πολλὰ δὲ κιβώτια, πολλαὶ δὲ βίβλοι γεγραμμέναι καὶ τάλλα

1 λοιδόρεω, revile. 2 villany. 3 so-called. 4 pres. pt. of πλέω, sail. 5 run aground. 6 are wrecked. 7 shoal. 8 set up as a boundary. 9 τέως de prn etc., but for some time before they erected etc. 10 boxes. 11 γράφω, write.
Messengers from Thibron invite the Greeks to join in a campaign against Tissaphernes.

VI. 'Εν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ σχέδου ἦδη δύο μηνῶν ἄντων ἀφικνεῖται Χαρμινός τε ὁ Δάκων καὶ Πολύνικος παρὰ Θίβρωνος, καὶ λέγουσιν ἵνα Δακεδαιμονίοις δοκεῖ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Τισσαφέρνην, καὶ Θίβρων ἐκπέπλευκεν ὡς πολεμήσων, καὶ δεῖται ταύτης τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ λέγει ὅτι δαρεικὸς ἐκάστῳ ἐσται μισθὸς τοῦ μηνός, καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς δημοιρία, τοῖς δὲ στρατηγοῖς τετραμοιρία.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι, εὐθὺς ὁ Ἡρακλείδης πυθόμενος ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἦκονυι λέγει τῷ Σεύθη ὅτι κάλλιστὸν τι γεγένηται: "Οἱ μὲν γὰρ Δακεδαιμόνιοι δέονται τοῦ στρατεύματος, σὺ δὲ οὐκέτι δεῖ· ἀποδίδους δὲ τὸ στράτευμα χαριεῖ αὐτοῖς, σὺ δὲ οὐκέτι ἀπατή-σουσι τὸν μισθὸν, ἀλλὰ ἀπαλλάξουται ἐκ τῆς χώρας."

Ἀκούσας ταύτα ὁ Σεύθης κελεύει παράγειν καὶ ἐπεὶ ἦπον ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἦκονυι, ἔλεγεν ὅτι

1 ἀδὲ πειθόμενοι, who from time to time submitted themselves. 2 κατ-αυλίζω, encamp. 3 had very hard feelings. 4 kindly. 5 engagements. 6 bring (them) to him.
They address the assembled army; Xenophon accused of misleading the Greeks and enriching himself.

7 Τῇ δ’ ὀστεραίᾳ ἄγουσιν ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα τοῦς Λάκωνας Σεῦθης τε καὶ Ἡρακλείδης, καὶ συνελέγεται ἡ στρατιά. τῷ δὲ Λάκωνε ἐλεγέτην ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίων δοκεῖ πολεμεῖν Τισσαφέρνῃ τῷ ὑμᾶς ἀδικήσαντι. ἦν οὖν ὑπὸ σὺν ἡμῖν, τόν τε ἑχθρὸν τιμωρήσεσθε καὶ δαρεικὸν ἐκαστὸς οὔσει τοῦ μηνὸς ὑμῶν, λοχαγὸς δὲ τὸ διπλοῦν, στρατηγὸς δὲ τὸ τετρα-πλοῦν. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀσμενοὶ τε ἢκουσαν καὶ εὐθὺς ἀν-ισταταί τις τῶν Ἄρκαδῶν τοῦ Εὐνομῶντος κατηγορήσων.

1 παῖς. 2 soldiers’ friend, i.e. curries favor. 3 play the demagogue with. 4 most certainly. 5 oppose. 6 gen. of cause, because of or respecting our removal (of the army). 7 φέρω. 8 twice as much.
Xenophon makes his defence: "I came back to the army to aid you, and was not responsible for your taking service under Seuthes."

"'Allà 8 πάντα μὲν ἀρὰ ἀνθρωπων οὖντα προσδοκῶν δὲί, ὅποτε γε καὶ ἐγὼ νῦν ὑφ' ύμῶν αἰτίας ἔχω ἐν ὑμῖν πλείστην προθυμίαν ἐμαυτῷ γε δοκῶ συνειδέναι περὶ ύμᾶς παρ-εσχημένος. 10 ἀπετραπόμην μὲν γε ἣδη οἴκαδε ὄφροι τοῖς ὑμῖν, οὐ μὴ τὸν Δία οὐτοὶ 11 πυνθανόμενος ύμᾶς εἰ πράττειν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀκούων ἐν ἀπόροις εἰναι ὡς ωφελήσων εἰ τι δυναίμην. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἢλθον, Σεῦθου τούτου πολλοὺς ἀγγέλους πρὸς ἐμὲ πέμποντος καὶ πολλὰ ὑπισχυνμένου μοι, εἰ πείσαμι ύμᾶς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν, τούτῳ μὲν οὐκ ἐπεχειρήσα τοιεύν, ὡς αὐτοῦ ύμεῖς ἐπί-

1 σω-ἵμι, understand. 2 in Greek. 3 = the fruits of our toils. 4 πλούτιζω, enrich. 5 ὥστε ἔγω ὃ γε πρῶτος λέγων etc., so that I who am the first speaker. 6 for the way he has dragged us around. 7 sc. &v. 8 well, really, a mortal (ἀνθρωπον οὖντα) must expect everything, when etc. 9 while I seem (to myself) to be conscious of. 10 παρ-ἔχω. 11 no indeed.
στασθε. ἦγον δὲ οὖν ὑμὴν τάχιστ' ἄν ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν διαβήναι. ταῦτα γὰρ καὶ βέλτιστα ἐνόμιζον ὑμῖν εἶναι καὶ ὑμᾶς ἦδειν βουλομένους.

"Επεὶ δ' Ἀρισταρχος ἐλθὼν σὺν τριήρεσιν ἐκώλυε διαπλεῖν ὑμᾶς, ἐκ τούτου, ὅπερ εἰκός δῆτον ᾳν, συν-έλεξα ὑμᾶς, ὅπως βουλευσαίμεθα ὅτι χρὴ ποιεῖν. οὖκοιν ὑμεῖς ἀκούοντες μὲν Ἀριστάρχου ἐπιτάττοντος ὑμῖν εἰς Χερρόνησον πορεύεσθαι, ἀκούοντες δὲ Σεύθου πείθοντος ἐαυτῷ συντραπεῖσθαι, πάντες μὲν ἐλέγετε σὺν Σεύθῃ ἰέναι, πάντες δὲ ἐπιφύσασθε ταῦτα. τί οὖν ἐγὼ ἐνταῦθα ἡδίκησα ἀγαγὼν ὑμᾶς ἐνθα πᾶσιν ὑμῖν ἐδόκει; ²

"I should not be censured for the very conduct that has brought the enmity of Seuthes upon me."

15 "Επεὶ γε μὴν ψεύδεσθαι ἢρξατο Σεύθης περὶ τοῦ μισθοῦ, εἰ μὲν ἐπαίνω αὐτὸν, δικαίως ᾃν με καὶ αὐτὸ- φήσω καὶ μισοῦτε· εἰ δὲ πρόσθεν αὐτῷ πάντων μάλιστα φίλος ὃν νῦν πάντων διαφορώτατος εἰμι, πῶς ἂν ἐτι δικαίως ὑμᾶς αἴρούμενος ἀντὶ Σεύθου ύψ' ὑμῶν αὐτίαν ἔχοιμι περὶ ὃν πρὸς τούτον δια-φέρομαι; ἀλλ' ἐποιητ' ἂν ὅτι ἔγειστι καὶ τὰ ὑμέτερα ἐξοντα ⁴ παρὰ Σεύθου τεχνά- ξειν. ⁵ οὖκοιν δῆλον τούτῳ γέ ἐστιν, εἴπερ ἐμοὶ ἐτέλει ⁶ τι Σεύθης, οὐχ οὔτως ἐτέλει δῆτον ὡς ἅν τε ἐμοὶ δοῦν στέροιτο καὶ ἀλλὰ ⁸ ύμῖν ἀποτίσειεν, ἀλλ' οἶμαι, εἰ ἔδιδον, ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἂν ἐδίδοι ὅπως ἐμοὶ δοῦν μεῖον μὴ ἀποδοίη ύμῖν τὸ πλεῖον. εἰ τούνν οὔτως ἔχειν οἴεσθε, ἔγειστιν ύμῖν αὐτίκα μάλα ματαίαν ¹⁰ ταύτην τὴν πρᾶξιν ¹¹

---

¹ then. ² sc. ἐνα. ³ δια-φέρως, at variance. ⁴ sc. ἐμὲ, that I having your pay etc. ⁵ to use artifice (with you). ⁶ pay. ⁷ ὡς τε στέροιτο ᾃν. ⁸ other sums = an additional amount. ⁹ upon this condition. ¹⁰ fruitless. ¹¹ transaction.
“Not only have I not kept back your pay, but I have not received what Seuthes promised for myself.”

"αλλὰ πολλοῦ μοι δοκῶ δεῖν τὰ υμέτερα ἔχειν· ὦμνῦω γὰρ ὑμῖν θεοῦς ἀπαντάς καὶ πάσας μηδὲ ἄ ἐμοὶ ἴδια ὑπέσχετο Σεύθης ἔχειν· πάρεστι δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ ἀκούων σὺν-οδέ 4 μοι εἰ ἐπιορκῶ· ἵνα δὲ μᾶλλον θαν-μάσητε, συν-ἐπόμυνυ μηδὲ ἃ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἔλα-βον εἰληφέναι, μὴ τοῖνυν μηδὲ ὁσα τῶν λοχαγῶν ἐνιο. καὶ τί δὴ ταύτ’ ἐποίουν; ὦμην, ἀνδρεῖς, ὅσῳ μᾶλλον συμφέρομι 5 τούτῳ τὴν τότε πενίαν, 6 τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον αὐτὸν φίλον ποιῆσεθαί, ὅποτε δυνασθεὶ. ἐγὼ δὲ ἁμα τε αὐτὸν ὅρῳ εὗ πράττοντα καὶ γυνώσκω δὴ αὐτοῦ τὴν γυνάμην. 7

"Εἴτε δὴ τίς ἄν, οὐκοῦν αἰσχύνει οὔτω μόρφῳ 8 ἔξα- 21 πατώμενοσ; καὶ μᾶ Δία ἡσχυνόμην 9 μέντοι, εἰ υπὸ πολεμίου γε οὔτος ἐξηπατήθην· φίλῳ 10 δὲ οὔτι ἐξαπατῶν αἰσχύνον μοι δοκεῖ ἐφαίναι ἡ ἐξαπατᾶσθαί. ἐπεὶ εἰ γε 22 πρὸς φίλους ἐστὶ 11 φυλακή, πάσαν οἴδα ἡμᾶς φιλαξα-μένους ὡς μὴ παρα-σχεῖν τοῦτῳ πρόφασιν δικαίαν μὴ ἀποδιδόναι ἡμῖν ἄ ὑπέσχετο· οὔτε γὰρ ἡδικήσαμεν τούτου οὔδέν οὔτε κατ-εβλακεύσαμεν 12 τὰ τούτου οὔδέν μῆν κατ-εδειλιάσαμεν 13 οὔδέν ἐφ’ ὁτι ἡμᾶς οὔτος παρ-εκάλεσεν.

1 exact. 2 make good. 3 took a bribe. 4 knows with me = as well as I. 5 would share with this man, i.e. Seuthes. 6 poverty. 7 his (ungrateful) disposition. 8 foolishly. 9 ἄ omitted. 10 in the case of one who is a friend. 11 if precaution toward friends is (needful). 12 be slothful about. 13 shrink through fear.
"You should have taken pledges, you say; remember under what circumstances I conducted you to Seuthes."

23 "'Alλά, φαύντε ἂν, ἔδει τὰ ἐνέχυρα 1 τότε λαβεῖν, ὡς μηδ' εἰ ἐβούλετο ἐδύνατο ἐξαπατᾶν. πρὸς ταύτα δὴ ἀκούσατε ἂ ἐγὼ οὐκ ἂν ποτὲ εἴπον τούτον ἐναντίον, εἰ μή μοι παντάπασιν ἀγνώμονες 2 ἐδοκεῖτε εἶναι ἡ λίαν εἰς ἐμὲ ἀχάριστοι. ἀναμνήσθητε γὰρ ἐν ποιοῖς τυπὶ πράγμασιν ὄντες ἐτυγχάνετε, εἴς δ' ὅμᾶς ἐγὼ ἄν-ήγαγον πρὸς Σεύθην. οὐκ εἰς μὲν Πέρινθον προσήγε τὴν πόλιν, Ἀρίσταρχος δ' ὑμᾶς ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος οὐκ εἰς εἰσιέναι ἀποκλείσας τὰς πύλας; ὑπαίθριοι δ' ἐξε ἐστρατοπεδεύτε, μέσος δὲ χειμῶν ἡ, ἀγορᾶ δὲ ἐχρήσθη σπάνια μὲν ὀρώντες τὰ ὁνει, σπάνια δ' ἔχοντες οὕτων ἀνώνυθε, ἀνάγκη δὲ ἦν μένειν ἐπὶ 3 Θράκης· τριήρεις γὰρ ἐφ-ορμοῦσαι 4 ἐκώλυνον διαπλεῖν· εἰ δὲ μένοι τοι, ἐν πολεμίᾳ εἶναι,5 ἐνθα πολλοὶ μὲν ἵππεῖς ἦσαν ἐναντίοι, πολλοὶ δὲ πελτασταί, ἡμῶν δὲ ὀπλιτίκον μὲν ἡν ἢ ἀθρόοι μὲν ἴοντες ἐπὶ τὰς κώμας ὡς ἄν ἐδυνάμεθα σῖτων λαμβάνειν οὐδέν τι ἄφθονον, ὦτω δὲ διώκοντες ἄν ἡ ἀνδράποδα ἢ πρόβατα κατελαμβάνομεν οὐκ ἡν ἡμῶν· οὔτε γὰρ ἵππικον οὔτε πελταστικόν ἐτί ἐγὼ συν-εστηκός 6 κατέλαβον 7 παρ' ὑμῖν. Εἰ οὖν ἐν τοιαύτῃ ἀνάγκῃ ὄντων ὑμῶν μηδ' ὄντυναι 8 μισθὸν προσανήγησας Σεύθην σύμμαχον ὑμῖν προσέλαβον, ἔχοντα καὶ ἰππέας καὶ πελταστὰς ὑμῶν ὑμεῖς προσ-εδείησε, ἢ κακῶς ἄν ἐδόκοις ὑμῖν βεβουν. Λεύσθαι πρὸ ὑμῶν; τούτων γὰρ δῆτον κοινωνήσαντες 9

1 pledges. 2 thoughtless. 3 in Thrace. 4 ἐφ-ορμέω, moored over against us. 5 sc. ἄναγκη ἡν. 6 organized. 7 did I find. 8 not even any pay whatsoever. 9 share in (gen.).
He contrasts their present favoring circumstances with his own loss of reputation.

"Νῦν δὲ δὴ πῶς ἀπέρχεσθε; οὗ δια-χειμάσαντες ἡμὲν ἐν ἀφθόνοις τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις, περιττόν δ᾽ ἔχοντες τοῦτο εἰ τὶ ἐλάβετε παρὰ Σεύθου; τὰ γὰρ τῶν πολέμιων ἐδαπανᾶτε. καὶ ταῦτα πράττοντες οὔτε ἀνδρας ἐπ-εἰδήτε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἀποθανόντας οὔτε ξῶντας ἀπεβάλετε. εἰ δὲ τὶ καλὸν πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἁσίᾳ ἑβράων ἐπέ-πρακτο ὑμῖν, οὐ κάκεινο σῶν ἔχετε καὶ πρὸς ἐκεῖνοις νῦν ἄλλην εὐκλειαν προσ-εἰλήφατε καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ Θρᾴκας ἐφ᾽ οὐς ἐστρατεύσασθε κρατησάντες; ἐγὼ μὲν ὑμᾶς φημι δικαίως ἂν ὅν ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε τούτων τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν εἰδέναι ὡς ἀγαθῶν. καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ ὑμέτερα τοιαῦτα.

"Ἀγετε δὴ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ σκέφασθε ὡς ἔχει. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὅτε μὲν πρότερον ἀπ-ηρα ὑκαδε, ἔχων μὲν ἐπαι-νον πολὺν πρὸς ὑμῶν ἀπ-ἐπορευόμην, ἔχων δὲ δι᾽ ὑμᾶς καὶ

1 nowhere. 2 wretched calamity. 3 ἀν-ημι, permit. 4 pass the winter. 5 fame. 6 ἀπ-αλπα, set sail.
υπὸ τῶν ἂλλων Ἑλλήνων εὑκλειαν. ἐπιστευόμην δὲ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων· οὐ γὰρ ἂν μὲ ἐπεμπὸν πάλιν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. νῦν δὲ ἀπέρχομαι πρὸς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους ὑφ' ὑμῶν διαβεβλημένος, Σεύθη δὲ ἀπηχθημένος ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν, ὅν ἢλπιζον εὗ ποιήσασ μὲθ' ὑμῶν ἀποστροφήν καὶ ἐμοὶ καλὴν καὶ παισύν, εἰ γένοντο, κατα-θήσεσθαι. ὑμεῖς δ', ὑπὲρ οὖν ἐγὼ ἀπ-ήχθημαι τε πλείστα καὶ ταῦτα πολὺ κρεάττου, πραγματευόμενος τε οὐδὲ νῦν τω πέπαιμαι ὃ τι δύναμαι ἁγαθῶν ὑμῶν, τοιαύτην ἔχετε γνώμην περὶ ἐμοῦ. ἀλλ' ἔχετε μὲν με οὕτε φεύγοντα λαβόντες οὕτε ἀπο-διδράσκοντα· ἢν δὲ ποιήσατε ἃ λέγετε, ἵτε ὃν ἄνδρα κατα-κεκονότες ἔσεσθε πολλά μὲν δὴ πρὸ ὑμῶν ἀγρυπνήσαντα, πολλὰ δὲ σὺν ὑμῖν ποιήσαντα καὶ κινδυνεύσαντα καὶ ἐν τῷ μέρες, θεῶν δ' ἒλεον οὖν τῶν καὶ τρόπαια βαρ-βάρων πολλὰ δὴ σὺν ὑμῖν στηράμενον, ὅπως δὲ γε μηδενὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολέμιοι γένουσθε, πᾶν ὅσον ἐγὼ ἐδυνάμην πρὸς ὑμᾶς δια-τεινάμενον. καὶ γὰρ οὖν νῦν ὑμῖν ἔξεστιν ἀνεπιλήπτως πορεύεσθαι ὅπῃ ἄν ἐλησθε καὶ κατὰ γην καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. ὑμεῖς δέ, ὅτε πολλὴ ὑμῶν εὐπορία φαίνεται, καὶ πλεῖτε ἔνθα δὴ ἐπε-θυμεῖτε πάλαι, δέονται τε ὑμῶν οἱ μέγιστον δυνάμενοι, μισθὸς δὲ φαίνεται, ήγεμόνες δὲ ήκοντι Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὶ κράτιστοι νομιζόμενοι εἶναι, νῦν δὴ καιρὸς ὑμῶν δοκεῖ εἶναι ως τάχιστα ἔμε κατα-κανεῖν; οὗ μὴν ὅτε γε ἐν τοῖς ἀπόροις ἢμεν, ὃ πάντων μνημονικώτατοι, ἀλλὰ

1 for (otherwise) they etc.  2 εὗ ποιήσας δν μεθ' ὑμῶν etc.  3 refuge.  4 should (yet) be born, see Introd. 115.  5 lay up in store = reserve.  6 and that, too, by (persons) much etc.  7 be busy at, try to effect.  8 οἶδα.  9 κατακαίων.  10 be sleepless.  11 beyond (= more than) his share.  12 having exerted myself.  13 blamelessly.  14 anacoluthon, repeated in ὑμῖν in last line of section. See Introd. 121.  15 (ὁτε) οἱ μέγιστον δυνάμενοι δέονται etc.  16 oh I ye of all (men) possessing the best memory. Ironical.
Charminus defends Xenophon; Eurylochus suggests that they exact pay of Seuthes; Polycrates, that they seize Heraclides.

Xarwmwos de Ó Δακεδαιμονίως ἄναστὰς εἶπεν, "Οὐ τῶ Σιώ, ἀλλ' ἔμοι μέντοι οὐ δικαίως δοκεῖτε τῷ ἀνδρὶ τούτῳ χαλεπαίνειν. ἔχω γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς αὐτῷ μαρτύρησαι. Σεῦθης γὰρ ἐρωτῶντος ἔμοι καὶ Πολυνίκου περὶ Ξενοφῶντος τίς ἀνήρ εἶ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν εἶχε μέμψασθαι, ἄγαν δὲ φιλοστρατιώτην ἔφη αὐτὸν εἶναι. διὸ καὶ χεῖρον αὐτῷ εἶναι πρὸς ἡμῶν τε τῶν Δακεδαιμονίων καὶ πρὸς αὐτοῦ."

Ἀναστάς ἐπὶ τούτῳ Εὐρύλοχος Λουσιάτης Ἀρκάς εἶπεν: "Καὶ δοκεῖ γε μοι, ἄνδρες Δακεδαιμόνιοι, τοῦτο ἡμᾶς πρῶτον ἡμῶν στρατηγήσαι, παρὰ Σεῦθου ἡμῖν τὸν μισθὸν ἀνα-πράξαι ἡ ἐκόντος ἡ ἀκοντος, καὶ μὴ πρότερον ἡμᾶς ἀπαγαγεῖν." Πολυκράτης δὲ Ἀθηναῖος εἶπεν ἐνετὸς ὑπὸ Ξενοφῶντος, "Ορῶ γε μήν," ἔφη, "ἀν ἄνδρες, καὶ Ἰρακλείδην ἐνταῦθα παρόντα, ὅσ παραλαβὼν τὰ χρήματα αὐτῆς ἐπονύσαμεν, ταῦτα ἀπο-δο-μενος οὐτε Σεῦθη ἀπέδωκεν οὔτε ἡμῖν τὰ γυνόμενα, ἀλλ’ αὐτῶς κλέψας πέπατα. ἂν φθῖν σωφρονῶμεν, ἐξομεθὰ αὐτοῦ οὐ γὰρ δὴ οὗτῶς γε," ἔφη, "Θρῆξ ἐστιν, ἀλλ’ Ἐλλην ὁν ἀλλ’ Ἐλληνας ἀδικεῖ."
Heraclides and Seuthes hastily withdraw.

42  Ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ Ἡρακλείδης μάλα ἓξ-ἐπιλάγη· καὶ προσελθὼν τῷ Σεύθῃ λέγει, "Ἡμεῖς ἤν σωφρονῶμεν, ἀπίμεν ἐντεῦθεν ἐκ τῆς τούτων ἐπικρατείας." ¹ καὶ ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ὑπούς ψιχοντο ἀπελαύνοντες εἰς τὸ ἕαυτῶν στρατόπεδον. καὶ ἐντεῦθεν Σεύθης πέμπει Ἀβρόζελμην τὸν ἕαυτον ἐρμηνεὰ πρὸς Ἑνοφῶντα καὶ κελεύει αὐτὸν κατα-μεῖναι παρ’ ἕαυτῷ ἑχοντα χιλι-ους ὀπλίτας, καὶ ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτῷ ἀποδώσειν τὰ τε χωρία τὰ ἐπὶ θαλάττη καὶ τάλλα ἀ ὑπέσχετο. καὶ ἐν ἀπορρητῷ ποιησάμενος ² λέγει ὅτι ἀκήκοε Πολυνίκου ὡς εἰ ὑποχείριος ἔσται Δακεδαιμονίους, σαφῶς ἀποθανοῖτο ὑπὸ Θίβρωνος. ἐπ-έστελλον δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλου πολλοῦ τοῦ Ἑνοφῶντι ὡς διαβεβλημένοις έη καὶ φυλάττεσθαι δέου. ὦ δὲ ακούών ταῦτα δύο ³ ιερεία λαβὼν ἑθύετο τῷ Δίῳ ταῖς βασιλείς πότερά οἱ λυκῶν ⁴ καὶ ἁμεινον εἰς μένειν παρὰ Σεύθη ἐφ’ οἷς ⁵ Σεύθης λέγει ἃ ἀπείναι σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι. ἀναιρεῖ ⁶ αὐτῷ ἀπίναι.

The Greeks getting provisions from certain villages are ordered by Medosades and an Odrysian, in the name of Seuthes, to withdraw from the country.

VII. Ἐντεῦθεν Σεύθης μὲν ἀπεστρατοπεδεύσατο προ- σωτέρω; οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἐσκήνησαν εἰς κώμας ὅθεν ἐμελλὼν πλεῖστα ἐπιστιτισάμενοι ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἤξεν. αἱ δὲ κώμαι αὐτᾶι ἤςαν δεδομέναι ὑπὸ Σεύθου Μηδο- σάδη. ὀρῶν οὖν ὁ Μηδοσάδης δαπανώμενα τὰ ἑαυτοῦ

¹ control. ² making (it a great) secret he etc. ³ cf. 6.1², ref. 12, and see Introd. 123. ⁴ cf. 6.²¹⁵ and note. ⁵ upon the conditions. ⁶ (the oracle or the god) replies.
ἐν ταῖς κόμαις ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων χαλεπῶς ἔφερε· καὶ λαβὼν ἄνδρα Ὄδρύσην δυνατώτατον τῶν ἄνωθεν καταβεβηκότων καὶ ἵππεας ὅσον τρίκοντα ἔρχεται καὶ προκαλεῖται Ἐσενοφῶντα ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ ὅσοι λαβὼν τινάς τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ ἅλλους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων προσέρχεται. ἔθα δὴ λέγει Μηδοσάδης, 3 "Αδικεῖτε, ὁ Ἐσενοφῶν, τὰς ἡμετέρας κόμαις πορθοῦντες. προλέγομεν ὅτι ὁμία, ἐγὼ τε ὑπὲρ Σεύθου καὶ ὅσε ἄνδρα παρὰ Μηδόκου ἢκων τοῦ ἄνω βασιλέως, ἀπέναν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. εἰ δὲ μὴ, οὐκ ἐπιτρέψομεν ὅμια, ἀλλ' ἐὰν ποιήτε κακῶς τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν, ὡς πολεμίους ἀλεξόμεθα."

Xenophon's reply.

'Ο δὲ Ἐσενοφῶν ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἔπευ, "Αλλὰ σοι μὲν τοιαύτα λέγοντι καὶ ἀποκρίνασθαι χαλεπόν· τούτου δ' ἔνεκα τοῦ νεανίσκου λέξω, ἵνα εἴδη σοι τοι ἡμεῖς. ἡμεῖς μὲν γάρ," ἔφη, "πρὶν 5 ὕμων φίλοι γενέσθαι ἐπορεύμεθα διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ὅποι ἐβουλόμεθα, ἴν μὲν ἐθέλομεν πορθοῦντες, ἵνα ἐθέλομεν κάσοντες, καὶ σὺ ὅποτε πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔλθοις προσβεβίων, ἡνίκου τότε παρ' ἡμῖν οὐδένα φοβοῦμεν τῶν πολεμίων· ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἴτε εἰς τήν τὴν χώραν, ἦ εἰ ποτὲ ἔλθοντε, ὡς ἐν κρειττόνων ἁμορ μηδεμιότερον ἐγκεχαλικυμένους τοῖς ἵπποις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμῖν φίλοι ἐγένετε καὶ δι' ἡμᾶς σὺν θεοῖς ἔχετε τήν τὴν χώραν, νῦν δὴ ἐξελαύνετε ἡμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἣν παρ' ἡμῖν ἐχόντων κατὰ κράτος παρελάβετε· ὡς γὰρ
The Odrysian messenger, after expressing sympathy for the Greeks, returns to Medocus; Medosades interviews the messengers of Thibron, whereupon it is decided to send to Seuthes, demanding the back pay.

1 'Επει ταύτα ἢκουσεν ὁ Ὀδρύσης, εἶπεν, "Εγὼ μὲν ὃ Μηδόσαδες, κατὰ τῆς γῆς καταδύομαι ὑπὸ τῆς αἰσχύνης ἀκούων ταύτα. καὶ εἰ μὲν πρόσθεν ἡπισταμην, οὐδὲ ἀν συνηκολούθησά σοι· καὶ νῦν ἀπειμή. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν Μηδοκός μὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπανοιῇ, εἰ ἐξελαύνων οὐκ θὰ τὸν ἐνεργεῖς." ταύτ' εἰπὼν ἀναβάσας ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀπῆλαυνε καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ ἄλλοι ἵππες πλὴν τεσσάρων ἦ πέντε. ὁ δὲ Μηδοσάδης, ἐλύπει γὰρ αὐτὸν ἡ χώρα πορθομένη, ἐκέλευε τὸν Ἐνοφώντα καλέσαι 1 τῶν Ἀκαδαιμώνων. καὶ ὅσα λαβὼν τοὺς ἐπιτηδειοτάτους προσήλθε τῷ Χαρμίνῳ καὶ Πολυνίκῳ καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧτι

1 οὐχ ὡς . . . ἀλλ' , not only not, . . . but etc. 2 by plunder. 3 without at all consulting me. 4 gratify. 5 by restoring it. 6 viz. Charminus and Polynicus in § 13.
'Akoústantès oí Lákones taúta éfassan éreín kai ἀλλα ὅποια ἄν δύνωνται κράτιστα· καὶ εὖθὺς ἐπορεύοντο ἐχοντες πάντας τοὺς ἐπικαρίους. Ἕλθων δὲ ἐλεξε Χαρμίνος, "Εἰ μὲν σὺ τι ἔχεις, ὁ Μηδόσαδης, πρὸς ἡμᾶς λέγειν, εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἡμεῖς πρὸς σὲ ἔχομεν." Ὁ δὲ Μηδόσαδῆς μάλα δὴ ὑφειμένως, "Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μὲν λέγω," ἔφη, "καὶ Σεῦθης ταύτα, ὅτι ἀξιοῦμεν τοὺς φίλους ἡμῖν γεγενημένους μὴ κακῶς πάσχειν υἱῷ ὑμῶν. ὅτι γὰρ ἃν τούτους κακῶς ποιήτε ἡμᾶς ἤδη ποιεῖτε· ἡμέτεροι γάρ εἰσίν." "Ἡμεῖς τοίνυν," ἐφασαν οἱ Λάκωνες, "ἀπίστωμεν ἃν ὅποτε τὸν μισθὸν ἔχουμεν ὁι ταύτα ὑμῖν καταπράξαντες· εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἐρχόμεθα μὲν καὶ νῦν βοηθήσοντες τούτοις καὶ τιμωρησόμενοι ἄνδρας οἱ τούτους παρὰ τοὺς ὀρκους ἡδίκησαν. ἂν δὲ δὴ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοιοῦτο ήτε, ἐνθέεθε ἀξιόμεθα τὰ δίκαια λαμβάνειν." Ὁ δὲ Ἐνοφῶν εἶπεν, "Ἐθέλοιτε ἃν τούτοις, ὁ Μηδόσαδης, ἐπιτρέψαι, ἐπειδὴ φίλους ἐξαθανεῖν εἰναι ὑμῖν, ἐν ὑδι τῆς χώρας ἐσμέν, ὅποτε ἃν ψηφίσωνται, εἰθ’ ὑμᾶς προσήκει ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἀπιέναι εἰθ’ ἡμᾶς;" Ὁ δὲ ταύτα

---

1 sc. προ-ἐπη. 2 assist in exacting. 3 i.e. their pay. 4 cf. 16. 5 sc. kalós ἔχει or λέγε; for a like omission of the conclusion, see Iliad A, 302 and Exodus xxxii. 32. 6 submissively. 7 τούτοις . . . ἐπιτρέψαι . . . ὁπότερ ἄν . . . εἰθ’ etc., to submit it to these men . . . whatever way they vote, whether etc.
Xenophon, the mouthpiece of the delegation, addresses Seuthes:

"Do not barter away the confidence placed in you."

20 'Εντευθεν πέμπτουσι Ξενοφώντα καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ οὗ ἐδόκοιν ἑπιτηδειότατοι εἶναι. ὦ δὲ ἐλθὼν λέγει πρὸς Σεύθην, "Οὐδὲν ἀπαχτήσων, ὥ Σεύθην, πάρεμι, ἄλλα διδάξων, ἦν δύνωμαι, ὥς οὐ δικαίως μοι ἡχότηθης ὅτι ὑπὲρ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀπήτουν σε προθύμως αὐτὲς ὑπεσχον αὐτοῖς. σοὶ γὰρ ἐγγὺς οὐχ ἤτοιν ἑνόμιζον σώματι εἶναι ἀποδοῦναι ἣ ἐκείνους ἀπολαβεῖν. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οἶδα μετὰ τοὺς θεούς εἰς τὸ φανερὸν σε τοὺς κατα-στήσαντας, ἐπεί γε βασιλεὰ σε ἐποίησαν πολλῆς χώρας καὶ πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων. ὥστε οὐχ οἴον τέ σοι λανθάνειν ὤπο τὴν καλὰν σήμερον τοιοῦτος καταστήσαται, ὅπερ γὰρ τοῖς μὲν ἀνδρὶ μέγα μὲν μοι ἐδοκεῖν εἶναι μὴ δοκεῖν ἀχαρίστως ἀποπέμψασθαι ἀνδρας εὑρεγῆται, μέγα δὲ εὖ ἂκουεὶν ὑπὸ ἔξακισχιλίων ἀνθρώπων, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον μηδαμῶς ἀπιστοῦν σαυτὸν καταστήσαται ὅτι λέγουσιν. ὃρω γὰρ τῶν μὲν ἀπίστων ματαιόν καὶ ἀδυνάτως καὶ ἀ-τίμως τοὺς λόγους πλανωμένους. οὐ δὲ ἂν φανεροὶ ὃσιν ἀλῆθειαν ἁσκοῦντες, τοῦτον οἰ λόγοι, ἦν τῷ δέωνται, οὐδὲν μεῖον δύνανται ἀνύσασθαι ἢ ἄλλων ἢ βία. ἦν τε τίνας σωφρονίζειν

1 sc. ἔφη. 2 advantageous. 3 i.e. next to. 4 in a conspicuous position 5 to escape notice. 6 sc. ἐδοκεῖ εἶναι, so after μέγιστον. 7 hear well of oneself = be well spoken of. 8 not at all. 9 ἀντίω, accomplish. 10 bring to reason.
If you alienate the Greeks, some of their officers may go over to the enemy, and you may lose your power."

"'Ithi δή, ἀναμνήσθητι πῶς μέγα ἡγοῦ τότε καταπρᾶξει τοὺς μὲν εὐθὺς διότι ἄν δὴ νῦν καταστρεφόμενοι ἔχεις. ἐγὼ μὲν εὖ οἴδα ότι τὰ νῦν πεπραγμένα μᾶλλον σοι καταπρᾶξα χθήναι ἐπολλαπλασίᾳ τοῦτον τῶν χρημάτων γενέσθαι. ἐμοὶ τούτων χαλεπώτερον ἐκ πλουσίου πένηται γενέσθαι ἄρχην μὴ πλοῦτισαι, καὶ ὁσφαλεῖτηρον ἐκ βασιλείως ἰδιώτην φανήσαι ἄρχην μὴ βασιλεῖσαι.

'Ουκοὖν ἐπίστασαι μὲν ότι οἱ νῦν σοι ὑπήκου ἐγένομεν οὐ φιλία τῇ σῇ ἐπείσθησαν ὑπὸ σοῦ ἄρχεσθαι ἄλλ' ἀνάγκη, καὶ ότι ἐπιχειροῦν ἂν πάλιν ἐλεύθεροι

1 immediately.  2 pay beforehand.  3 you induced (ἐπ-άιρω).  4 subdued for you.  5 first, then, this confidence (τὸ πιστεύεσθαι) which (τὸ) subdued (καταργασάμενον) etc.  6 how you deemed it a great thing etc.  7 ἡγοῦ (ἐύχομαι) ἂν, you would have prayed that the thing now done be accomplished for you rather etc.  8 poor.  9 from friendship to you (σῇ fr. σός).
γίγνεσθαι, εἰ μὴ τις αὐτοῦς φόβος κατέχοι. ποτέρως
οὖν οἷει μᾶλλον ἀν φοβεῖσθαι τε αὐτοὺς καὶ σωφρο-
νεῖν τὰ πρὸς σὲ, εἰ ὅριζεν σοι τοὺς στρατιώτας οὖτο
διακειμένους ως νῦν τε μένοντας ἂν, εἰ σὺ κελεύσας,
αὐθίς τοῖς ταχὺ ἔλθόντας, εἰ δέοι, ἄλλος τε τούτων
περὶ σοῦ ἀκοῦντας πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ ταχὺ ἂν σοι ὅπως
βούλοι παραγγεῖον, ἥ εἰ καταδοξάσειαν" μὴ τὰ ἄλλους
σοι ἐλθέων δι' ἀπιστίαν ἐκ τῶν νῦν γεγενημέ-
νων τούτων τε αὐτοῖς εὐ-νουστέρους εἰναι ἡ σοὶ;
ἀλλὰ μὴν οὔθεν πληθεὶς γε ἡμῶν λειφθέντες ὑπ-εἰξάν
σοι, ἀλλὰ προστάτων ἀπορία. οὐκοῦν νῦν καὶ τούτο
κύινυνος μὴ λάβωσι προστάτας αὐτῶν τινας τούτων
οἱ νομίζοντιν ὑπὸ σοῦ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἥ καὶ τούτων κρεῖ-
τονας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ἐὰν οἱ μὲν στρατιῶται ὑπο-
χῶνται προθυμότερον αὐτοῖς συνστασθεῖσθαι, ἂν τὰ
παρὰ σοῦ νῦν ἀναπράξωσιν, οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ
τὸ δεῖσθαι τῆς στρατιᾶς συν-αἰνεσθων αὐτοῖς ταῦτα.
οτι γε μὴν οἱ νῦν ὑπὸ σοῦ Θρῆκες γενόμενοι πολὺ ἂν
προθυμότερον ήοίς ἐπὶ σε ἡ σὺν σοι οὐκ ἀδηλον· σοῦ
μὲν γὰρ κρατοῦντος δουλεία ὑπάρχει αὐτοῖς, κρατο-
μένου δὲ σοῦ ἐλευθερία.

"It will be cheaper for you that the Greeks go away as your
friends, rather than remain as your enemies."

"Εἰ δὲ καὶ τῆς χώρας προ-νοεῖσθαι ἡ ὑδὴ τί δεῖ ὡς
σῆς οὐσίας, ποτέρως ἂν οἷεῖ ἀπαθῆ κακῶν μᾶλλον

1 in which case, then.  2 subject of infinitives.  3 as regards your affairs.
4 oǐ μένοιν ἄν. So . . . ἄν . . . ἑλθόντας = oǐ ἑλθοῖεν ἄν.  5 should think to
your discredit.  6 i.e. the Greek soldiers.  7 cf. 251, c. 353.  133.  179, a.
8 yield.  9 leaders (-άρης).  10 sc. ἐστι.  11 i.e. of the Greeks.  12 and (if) on the
other hand the Lacedaemonians assent (σὺν-αἰνεσθων) to this etc.  13 slavery.
14 exercise forethought.  15 μᾶλλον ἀπαθῆ κακῶν, more free from suffering injury.
Justice to me demands the payment of what you promised, and there is no possession more glorious than justice and generosity.

"But (you may think as Heraclides), for etc., they claim. In which way will more money be expended. They remain due. But (you may think as Heraclides), for etc. They claim. In which way will more money be expended. They remain due.
The charge of the soldiers, that I have been more careful of your interests than of theirs, is proof of my friendship.

4. Allà γὰρ εἰ μήτε ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν ἔργων κατ-ἐμαθες ὅτι σοι ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς φίλος ἦν, μήτε ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν λόγων δύνασαι τοῦτο γνώναι, ἀλλὰ τοὺς τῶν στρατιωτῶν λόγους πάντως κατα-νόησον. παρ-ῆσθα γὰρ καὶ ἥκουν αὐταῖεν ὑμῆς ὑπὲρν. ἔμε βουλόμενοι. κατ-ηγοροῦν γὰρ μου πρὸς Δακεδαμονίους ὡς σὲ περὶ πλείωνοι ποιόμην ἡ Δακεδαμονίους, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐνεκάλουν ἐμοὶ ὡς μᾶλλον μέλοι μοι ὡς τὰ σα καλῶς ἐχοὶ ἡ ὡς τὰ ἐαυτῶν. ἐφασαν δὲ με καὶ δώρα ἐχειν παρὰ σοῦ. καὶ τοι τὰ δώρα ταῦτα πότερον οἰεὶ αὐτοῖς κακονοιαν.
Seuthes, moved by this address, pays the Greeks one talent, six hundred oxen, four thousand sheep, one hundred and twenty slaves, and certain hostages.

"Akoústas taûta ὁ Σεύθης κατ-ηράσατο τοῖς αἰτίων τοῦ μὴ πάλαι ἀποδεδόσθαι τὸν μισθόν· καὶ πάντες Ἡρακλείδην τοῦτον ὑπώπτευσαν εἶναι: "Ἔγω γάρ," ἐφη, "οὕτε διενοθήθην πῶς ποτε ἀπο-στερῆσαι ἀποδώσω τε." ἐντεῦθεν πάλιν εἶπεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν, "Ἐπεὶ τοίων διανοεῖ ἀποδοῦναι, νῦν ἐγώ σου δέομαι δὲ ἐμοῖ ἀποδοῦναι, καὶ μὴ περι-ιδεῖν με διὰ σὲ ἀνομοίως ἔχοντα ἐν τῇ στρα-

1 stored up.  2 πρὶν μὲν (sc. ἐμὲ) ὑπηρετῆσαι.  3 ὅμμα, eye, look.  4 sc. ἐμοὶ.  5 we were not satisfied, promising.  6 ὅσον μέγιστος . . . as great as I could possibly (make you).  7 ἀλλὰ μὴν πιστεῦω τὸν χρόνον διδάξεων ὅτι etc.  8 endure to see (δρῶντα).  9 προ-ημι, bestow freely.  10 reproach.  11 the man who was the cause of the wages not having been paid over.  12 have a different standing.

* This (§§ 21-47) is an able address, so able indeed that one would like to know how much of it was delivered on this occasion, and how much was elaborated twenty years after at Scillus. See Introd. 117.
382

ANABASIS.

50 τιὰ νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε πρὸς σὲ ἀφικόμεθα.” ὁ δ᾽ εἶπεν,
“Ἀλλ᾽ οὔτι ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἔσει δι᾽ ἐμὲ ἀτιμότερος·
ἂν τε μένης παρ᾽ ἐμοὶ χιλίοις μόνους ὀπλίτας ἔχων,
ἐγὼ σοι τὰ τε χωρία ἀποδώσω καὶ τὰλλα ἀ ὑπεσχό-
μην.” ὁ δὲ πάλιν εἶπε, “Ταῦτα μὲν ἔχειν οὖτως οὐχ
οἶνον τε· ἀπόπεμπε δὲ ἡμᾶς.” “Καὶ μὴν,” ἔφη ὁ Σεῦ-
θης, “καὶ ἀσφαλέστερον γέ σοι οἴδα ὃν παρ᾽ ἐμοὶ
μένειν ἢ ἀπίεναι.” ὁ δὲ πάλιν εἶπεν, “Ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν
σὴν πρό-νοιαν ἔπαινω· ἐμοὶ δὲ μένειν οὐχ οἶνον τε· ὅπου
δ᾽ ἂν ἔγω ἐντιμότερος ὦ, νόμιζε καὶ σοὶ τούτο ἀγαθὸν
ἐσεσθαί.” ἐντεῦθεν λέγει Σεῦθης, “Ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ
ἐχὼ ἀλλ᾽ ἡ μικρὸν τι, καὶ τούτῳ σοι δίδωμι, τάλαν-
τον· βοῦς δὲ ἐξακοσίους καὶ πρόβατα εἰς τετρακυκλι-
λία καὶ ἀνδράποδα εἰς εἰκοσι καὶ ἐκατόν. ταῦτα
λαβὼν καὶ τοὺς τῶν ἄδικησάντων σε ὀμήρους προσ-
λαβὼν ἀπιθῇ.” γελάσας ὁ Ἑνοφὼν εἶπεν, “Ἡν οὖν
μὴ ἐξικνυτῇ ταῦτ᾽ εἰς τὸν μισθόν, τίνος τάλαντον
φήσω ἔχειν; ἃρ᾽ οὖκ, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐπικύνδυνον μοι ἐστων,
ἀπίστω γε ἄμεινον φυλάττεσθαι πέτρους; ἥκους δὲ
τὰς ἀπειλάς.” τότε μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε.

54 Τῇ δ᾽ ὑπεραία ἀπεδωκέ τε αὐτοῖς ἃ ὑπέσχετο καὶ
touς ἑλώντας συνεπεμψεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιώται τέως μὲν
ἐλεγον ὡς ὁ Ἑνοφὼν οὐχί οὐσὶ ἡ τίνος ἔκθησιν καὶ
ἀ ὑπέσχετο αὐτῷ ληψόμενος· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἶδον, ἡρθησαν καὶ
προσέθευον. Ἑνοφὼν δ᾽ ἔτει εἰδε Χαρμωνιὸν τε καὶ Πολύνικον, “Ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “σέσωσται δι᾽ ἡμᾶς τῇ
στρατιᾷ καὶ παραδίδωμι αὐτὰ ἔγω ἡμῖν· ἡμεῖς δὲ
dia-θέμενοι διά-δοτε τῇ στρατιᾷ.” οἱ μὲν οὖν παραλα-

1 except. 2 reach to, suffice for. 3 whose? 4 ἄμεινον (ἐστὶν ἐμὲ) ἀπίθτα, i. e. back to camp, or perhaps to Greece. 5 ἱδομαι. 6 persons to drive. 7 = πρὸς. 8 cf. τὸ καταλευσθῆναι, 610.
The Greeks cross over to Lampsacus, Xenophon sacrifices to Zeus Meilichius; he is presented with his favorite horse.


1 booties-sellers. 2 ψήφος περι φυγῆς, sentence of banishment. 3 ἐπ-ἀγω, bring forward against. See Introd. 114. 4 painted the wall-paintings. 5 place beside (him). 6 i.e. how poor they were. 7 sc. χρήματα. 8 sc. σοφ. 9 sc. έσται ἐμπόδιον (obstacle), i.e. through his liberality. 10 the gracious. 11 was wont. 12 offer whole victims (holocausts). 13 said that not since he left home etc.
The Greeks arrive at Pergamus; Xenophon entertained by a woman named Hellas; attacks Asidates.

7 'Εντεύθεν ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς Τρῳάδος, καὶ ὑπερβάντες τὴν Ἰδην εἰς Ἀντανδρον ἀφικνοῦντα πρῶτον, εἶτα παρὰ θάλατταν πορεύομενοι τῆς Μυσίας εἰς Θῆβης πεδίον.

8 εντεύθεν δι’ Ἀδραμυτίου καὶ Κυτωνίου εἰς Καίκου πεδίον ἔλθοντες Πέργαμον καταλαμβάνονσι τῆς Μυσίας.

'Eνταῦθα δὴ ἐξενοῦται Ἑλλάδι τῇ Γογγύλῳ τοῦ Ἐρετρίεως γυναικὶ καὶ Γογγύλωνος καὶ Γογγύλου μητρί.

9 αὐτὴ δ’ αὐτῷ φράζει ὅτι Ἀσιδάτης ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἀνὴρ Πέρσης· τοῦτον ἐφῄ αὐτῶν, εἰ ἐλθοὶ τῆς νυκτὸς σὺν τριακοσίοις ἀνδράσι, λαβεῖν ἀν καὶ αὐτῶν καὶ γυναῖκα καὶ παιδας καὶ τὰ χρήματα· εἶναι δὲ πολλά. ταῦτα δὲ καθ-ηγησομένους ἐπεμβάζει τὸν τε αὐτῆς ἀνεψιον καὶ Δαφναγόραν, ὅν περὶ πλεῖστον ἐποιεῖτο. ἔχων οὖν ὁ Ἑλλάδος τοῦτος παρ’ ἑαυτῷ ἐθύτεο. καὶ Βασίας ὁ Ἡλείος μάντις παρὼν εἶπεν ὅτι καλλιστα εἰη τὰ ἱερὰ αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἄλογιμος εἰη. δειπνήσας οὖν ἐπορεύετο τοὺς τε λοχαγοὺς τοὺς μάλιστα φίλους λαβῶν καὶ

1 καθ’ ἄ, just as.  2 συμ-φέρω, turn out.  3 χοίρος, pig.  4 be entertained.  5 high price as money went in those days.  6 = price.  7 i.e. Asidates.  8 i.e. Xenophon.  9 = to guide in this (ταύτα) enterprise.  10 her own cousin.
... piostou gegeveni'menous dia' pantos, opwos et poysi-
sai autois. suv-eç-erxontai de aytw kai allou biosa-
menoi1 eis exakosious. ois de loxagoi apti'launov,2 iva
m' metadoi'en to meros, os3 etoi'mon de' xhrimatow.

The enterprise failing, the Greeks with their booty retreat pursued
by the enemy.

'Epeï de afi'konto peri me'sas nuktas, ta me'n periy 12
onta andrapoda tis turosios kai xhrimatata4 ta plieista
ap-e'dra autois par-ameloudantas, os ton 'Asidat'hen ayt-
ton lasboen kai ta ekineun. purgoma'xontes5 de epeï
ouk edunanto labein tis turos, ypilh gar iva kai
megali kai promacha'wnas6 kai andras pollois kai
macimous7 exousa, di-oruntew8 epexerhson ton pur-
yon.9 o de toxos10 iva ep doktow plinthen yhionw11 to
eyros. ama de tis 'imera di-wo'rokto' kai os to prow-
tov diefani, epataxen vndothen boupwro12 tis obeliskw
diapereis ton mhrw toy e'gnytaw. to de loipw ein-
toxeyontes epoion moude parienai epi' asfalies eina.
kekraigontw13 de aytwv kai pursevontw14 ek-bi'thousin15
'遂a'menis me'v exovn tis ena'tou dynamin, ek Komwias
dev oplita 'Asovrioi kai 'Trkaniou ipeis kai ou'tou
basilewsw misothoroi os vndothkota, kai ally pol-
tasstat eis oktakosious, ally d' ek Partheniou, ally d' e'
ex' Apollonias kai ek twv plhswv xarwn kai ipeis.

'Evntwbha de' owa iva skopein pod os'tai h afodos16
kai labontes osou hisan boes kai pro'beta' ylaunou
kai andrapoda enios plai'sion poisisamenoi, ou tois

forcing themselves in with the rest. 2 i. e. tous biosaménois. 3 as if
ready (for distribution). 4 effects = live stock. 5 attacking the tower.
6 battlements. 7 warlike. 8 dig through. 9 tower. 10 wall.
11 earthen. 12 ox-spit. 13 krázw, call. 14 make signals.
H. & W, ANAB. — 25
In a second expedition the Greeks capture Asidates; arrival of Thibron.

Theodorus, Thibron, was captured by the Greeks in the second expedition, and the arrival of Thibron was a cause for concern among the Xerophon, fearing for his safety despite his proximity. However, through the efforts of the Greeks, Asidates was captured and Thibron was able to encamp outside the town.
A catalogue (of doubtful authenticity) of the governors of the provinces and of the independent tribes through which the Greeks passed. Total distance covered and time spent in the expedition.

"Ἀρχοντες δὲ οἶδε τῆς βασιλέως χώρας ὀσὴν ἔπ-ήλθομεν. Δυνίας Ἁρτίμας, Φρυγίας Ἀρτακάμας, Δυκανίας καὶ Καππαδοκίας Μιθραδάτης, Κιλικίας Συνέννεσις, Φοινίκης καὶ Ἀραβίας Δέρνης, Συρίας καὶ Ἀσσυρίας Βέλεσυς, Βαβυλῶνος Ῥωπάρας, Μηδίας Ἀρβάκας, Φασιανῶν καὶ Ἑσσερίτων Τιρίβαζος. Καρδούχοι δὲ καὶ Χάλυβες καὶ Χαλδαῖοι καὶ Μάκρωνες καὶ Κόλχοι καὶ Μοσσυνοικοὶ καὶ Κοῖτοι καὶ Τιβαρηνοὶ αὐτόνομοι. Παφλαγονίας Κορύλας, Βιθυνῶν Φαρνάβαζος, τῶν ἐν Εὐρώπῃ Ὄρκων Σεύθης."

"Ἀριθμὸς συμπάσης τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως σταθμοὶ διακόσιοι δεκα-πέντε, παρασάγγαι χίλιοι ἐκατόν πεντήκοντα πέντε, στάδια τρισ-μύρια τετρακισ-χίλια ἕξακόσια πεντήκοντα. Χρόνου πλῆθος τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως ἐνιαυτὸς καὶ τρεῖς μῆνες."
NOTES.

BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. γίγνονται: are born.

παις, like child, of common gender. According to Ctesias, court physician to Darius, they had thirteen children. The others either died young or were obscure. μεν...δε: here, as often, best rendered by emphasizing the words preceding, or, if the article precede (cf. ὃ μὲν πρεσβύτερος, § 2), the words following.

ησθένει (ἀσθενέω): was sick or fell sick, — which? 841. 1260.

tοῦ βίου: his life.

παρεῖναι: where? See Introd. 44.

§ 2. ἀρχής: province.

ἐποίησε: made, here = had made.

καὶ, also, δὲ, and. Note that this is an independent clause.

πάντων = τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ (Hellen. 1.43), i.e. the imperial troops of the maritime provinces. Note the use of ὅσαi instead of ὅσι, after πάντες.

ἀθροίζονταί: are wont to assemble, annually for review.

ὡς φίλον: as a friend, i.e. supposing him to be a friend. See Introd. 44.

ἐχον: here as often = with. Note transition from hist. pres. (ἀναβαίνει) to aor. (ἀν ἔβη) in the same sentence. So often. Observe that ἔβην has the -μι inflection like ἔστην.

Note the chiasmus (χιάζω from letter X) in the last sentence.

§ 3. ἐπελευκητής: died = had died; cf. ἐποίησε, § 2.

κατέστη: settled into = was (here = had been) established in.

δια-βάλλει: the use of this word shows that Xenophon did not believe the story Plutarch has recorded. See Introd. 45.

πρὸς τὸν ἄδελφον: to his brother. Cf. the use of τοῦ, § 1.

ὡς: saying (implied in δια-βάλλει), that.

ἐπι-βούλευοι: indirect discourse after an historical present. So often.

ὅ δέ: but he.

ὡς: see Lex.

ἡ δέ...: but his... , cf. τὸν ἄδελφον, so in ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν in same sentence.

§ 4. ὃ δὲ, cf. ὃ δέ, above.

ὡς: as, often = when.

ἐπὶ τῷ: see Lex. sub ἐπὶ.

ὑπ-ήρχε (ὑπ-αρχώ): see Lex.

φιλοῦσα (φιλεῖω), loving = because she loved.
NOTES.

§ 5. τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως: lit. of those from the king = from the king's court. See Introd. 12 (latter part).

οὔτω διατίθεις ὡστε: so disposing them that.

μᾶλλον φίλους = φιλτέρους.

τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς = ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς οἵ βαρβάροι by prolepsis. So in Eng.: “I know thee who thou art,” “Consider the lilies how they grow.”

§ 6. Note the use of ὡς and ὦτι with superlatives.

ὁπόσας etc. = παρῆγγειλε τοῖς φιλοράχοις ἐκάστοις (τῶν) φυλακῶν ὁπόσας . . . ὡς = on the ground that.

καὶ γάρ: and (this seemed plausible) for. Note ellipsis implied. So often.

ἐκ: see Lex.

ἀφ-ειστήκεσαν (ἀφ-ιστ.): had revolted.

§ 7. τὰ αὐτὰ ταύτα = ταύτα τὰ αὐτά: this same thing (namely) to. Note that often as here the plural of a neuter pronoun is used where the Eng. prefers the singular. See H. 635.

τοῦ ἀθροίζειν: for assembling.

ἡξίου . . . ᾧν: he asked (thought it proper) on the ground that he was a brother of his that.

§ 8. συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταύτα: did this with him = cooperated with him in this.

ἐνόμιζε αὐτὸν (= Κύρων) πολεμοῦντα Τισσαφέρνης.

οὔδεν: not at all.

καὶ γάρ: and (all the more) for.

ὁν . . . ἔχων: which, as it happened, he was keeping from Tissaphernes. The gen. with ἔχω in this sense is rare. Cf. 3.511,

§ 9. Κλέαρχος: note the omission of the conjunction, called asyndeton (ἀ-σύν-

δετον, δέω, bind).

ἀπό: from, here = by means of.

Ὀραξ: after ἐπολέμεις.

οἰκούσ: dat. pl. pres. pt.

εἰς: into = for. See Lex.

τοῦτο: with στράτευμα.

§ 10. αὐτὲ αὐτὸν μισθόν τριῶν μηνῶν καὶ εἰς (for) . . .

ὡς: on the (alleged) ground that thus he would . . .

τὸ ἐν Θεσσαλίᾳ: with στράτευμα.

§ 11. ὡς βουλόμενος: as if wishing = alleging as a reason that he wished. See Lex. sub ὡς.

εἰς Πισιδίας: = into (the country of) the Pisidians.

καὶ τοῦτος: these also.

σὺν: with the aid of. So often.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. ἄνω: upward, i.e. into the interior.

τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν: implies a ἔ- clause stating the real object he had in view. This comes out in Τισσαφέρνης δέ, § 4.

ὡς βουλόμενος: cf. same, 113.

ὁσον στράτευμα, ὁ στράτευμα: cf. "What time I am afraid I will trust in thee" (Ps. lxi. 3), for a like incorporation of antecedent in the relative clause.

πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι: to those at home.

λαβοῦτα: for λαβόντι (cf. Κλεάρχῳ λα-

βόντι), agreeing with the subject of ἤκειν, which is omitted because it is the same as the object (Ἐσεία) of παραγγέλλει. This is common when the participle stands near the infinitive and is separated from its substantive.

§ 2. ἐφ' ἓν: that for which.

ὑποσχόμενος . . . : promising them that if he should accomplish. Note that the optatives follow a past tense ἐκέλευσε and represent (in dir. disc.) ἦν . . . καταπράξεω, ὦν . . . παθομαι, πρὶν ἦν . . . καταγέω.

§ 3. τοὺς ἐκ: cf. τοὺς παρά, 15; τοὺς οἴκοι, 21.

τῶν ἀμφὶ Μιλησίου στρατευομένων: = were of those who were serving in the siege of Miletus.

§ 4. ἡ ἔδίωματο: see Lex. sub δύναμι.

μεγενά ἡ ὥς: greater than as (it would be) if = too great to be.
§ 5. ἀπὸ Σάρδεων: “ἀπὸ rather than ἐκ, since the army was doubtless mainly encamped about the city.” Crosby, Goodwin, et al. Rather because Sardis is viewed merely as the point of departure, cf. ἀπὸ τῆς ἄρχης, 12.


§ 7. ἀπὸ ἦπιον: oftener ἀφ’ ἦπιον. ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων: = in the palace (and flow forth out of it).

μέσον: in predicate position = middle of, in attributive position middle.

βασιλείων: but Κύρω in § 7. The gen. emphasizes the possessor, the dat. the thing possessed. Kühner, 284, (9), r. 5. Note well the distinction.


νικήσας: after vanquishing (him) in a contest (lit. contending) with himself. cf. i.e. Apollo. Its accent (on the preceding word) distinguishes it from the article (οἱ) and the relative (οῖ).

σοφίας: here = musical skill as we know from the myth.

(Λέγεται) κρεμάσας.

θεν: for oδ, where, as in § 7, we have ἐκ τῶν for ἐν τοῖς.

§ 9. ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ: after being worsted in the (well-known) battle, i. e. of Salamis.

Note the personal constructions: a. Λέγεται Ἀπόλλων, § 8, Ξέρξης λέγεται.

Σώσει: of whom we hear nothing more.

Σοφαίνετος: mentioned in § 3. Why he had fallen behind is uncertain. Some think the text corrupt.

ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ: a hint as to the size of these royal parks, cf. 410; 2416.

ἐγένοντο οἱ σύμπαντες: they all together amounted to ... round numbers doubtless for 10,500 hoplites, and 2,300 light armed. Cf. §§ 3, 6, 9.

ἀμφι τοίς: Note that ἀμφὶ with numerals means about (so εἰς), but takes the article.

§ 10. εἰς Πέλμας: see Map. “This strange détour has always been a puzzle. Perhaps the explanation is that if he advanced straight to the east he feared lest the object of his march might become evident to the Greeks, and he was as yet very doubtful whether he could trust them. He therefore turned right away back towards the northwest, and, after a long circuit, ventured to lead the army eastwards.” — Professor Ramsay, Hist. Geog. of Asia Minor (1890), p. 41. Colonel Chesney thinks that it was to avoid a difficult route.

τὰ Δύκαια: to the Lycaean Zeus, though festivals of the same name were held in Arcadia to Pan. The Greeks, more than any other people, made amusement a prominent part of their religious festivals.

στρατιγιδεῖς: whether flesh-scrappers, or gill bands for the head are meant is uncertain.

§ 11. πλέον: often used indeclinably (cf. L. plus, minus etc.) with words of number and measure. Here = πλέονων. Note the supplementary pts. λέγων, ἀνιώμενος. Cf. παρὼν ἐτυγχάνει, 12.

πρός: see Lex.

έκοινα: we should expect the gen. (but cf. λαβόντα Ζενία, 21): = i.f he had (means).

§ 12. γυνὴ: often rendered wife, — a word for which the Greeks had no exact equivalent. ὦ, ἡ σύζυγος (yoke-fellow) was not much used by the classic writers.

ἐλεγετο: she was said ... personal construction, but below impersonal, it was said that Cyrus.

ἦν οὖν: but at any rate. So often.

τῇ Κυλίσσῃ: “a mere camp-scandal we may hope.” — Crosby. But oriental courts practiced a loose morality.

§ 13. Θύμβρον: the exact site is doubtful.

παρὰ τὴν ἄδην: = flowing by the road side. With things the acc. is preferred in Att. prose. Cf. π. τὴν σκηνήν, 45; παρὰ Κύρω, 48.

ἡ καλομένη: the so-called, a convenient
though not always exact rendering. The
spring has not been certainly identified.

§ 12. ἀνέβη ἐπι...: Of the four prin-
cipal passes that cross the Taurus range
into Cilicia, this which Cyrus ascended is
the most important, and has been in all
ages the great highway from Asia Minor
into Syria and the valley of the Eu-
phrates. It is a narrow gorge or defile
between two lofty mountain masses, and
derives great military importance from
its being easily defensible, while it abso-
lutely commands the entrance into Asia
Minor on this side. Hence it is mentioned
as a point of special interest during the
march of the younger Cyrus towards the
Euphrates as well as in the advance of
Alexander previous to the battle of Issus.
This celebrated pass which crosses the
central ridge at an elevation of only about
3,300 feet, marks the line of separation
between two of the loftiest masses of the
mountain chain, the Bulghardagh on the
west, and the Ala-dagh on the east, both
of which are estimated to attain to a
height of from 10,000 to 11,000 feet.” —
See Encycl. Brit. sub Asia Minor.

§ 22. ἀνέβη ἐπι...: Of the four prin-
cipal passes that cross the Taurus range
into Cilicia, this which Cyrus ascended is
the most important, and has been in all
ages the great highway from Asia Minor
into Syria and the valley of the Eu-
phrates. It is a narrow gorge or defile
between two lofty mountain masses, and
derives great military importance from
its being easily defensible, while it abso-
lutely commands the entrance into Asia
Minor on this side. Hence it is mentioned
as a point of special interest during the
march of the younger Cyrus towards the
Euphrates as well as in the advance of
Alexander previous to the battle of Issus.
This celebrated pass which crosses the
central ridge at an elevation of only about
3,300 feet, marks the line of separation
between two of the loftiest masses of the
mountain chain, the Bulghardagh on the
west, and the Ala-dagh on the east, both
of which are estimated to attain to a
height of from 10,000 to 11,000 feet.” —
See Encycl. Brit. sub Asia Minor.

§ 14. ἐξετασάν ποιεῖται: not simply to
please, but also to impress the queen.

§ 16. κατὰ θλα καὶ κατὰ τάξεις: by
troops (of cavalry), and by companies (of
infantry).

§ 18. καὶ ἡ τε...: and both the.

§ 19. Χώραιν: obj. of ἐπέτρεψε.
dιαρτᾶσαν: ad diripendum.

§ 20. καὶ αὐτὸν: i. e. Menon.

§ 21. ἱσχυρῶς ὅρθια: cf. ‘mighty’ steep,
as we say in colloquial English.

§ 22. ἀνέβη ἐπι...: Of the four prin-
cipal passes that cross the Taurus range
into Cilicia, this which Cyrus ascended is
the most important, and has been in all
ages the great highway from Asia Minor
into Syria and the valley of the Eu-
phrates. It is a narrow gorge or defile
between two lofty mountain masses, and
derives great military importance from
its being easily defensible, while it abso-
lutely commands the entrance into Asia
Minor on this side. Hence it is mentioned
as a point of special interest during the
march of the younger Cyrus towards the
Euphrates as well as in the advance of
Alexander previous to the battle of Issus.
This celebrated pass which crosses the
central ridge at an elevation of only about
3,300 feet, marks the line of separation
between two of the loftiest masses of the
mountain chain, the Bulghardagh on the
west, and the Ala-dagh on the east, both
of which are estimated to attain to a
height of from 10,000 to 11,000 feet.” —
See Encycl. Brit. sub Asia Minor.

§ 23. αὐτῷ: i. e. the plain.

§ 24. δὲ καὶ οἶ... and those also
that dwelt.

§ 25. προτέρα Κῦρον...: before Cyrus
(by) five days.

τῇ ὑπερβολῇ... τῇ: the article is re-
ppeated before the following modifier εἰς
tὸ πέδιον.

οἰ μὲν...οἵ γάρ...: some said that they
(while)... others, that falling behind and
not being able etc.

δ’ οὖν...: as in § 22, but at any rate.

§ 26. οἱ δ’ ἄλλοι: i. e. of the troops of
Menon.

καὶ (διήρπασαν) τὰ... αὐτῇ.

μετετέμπετο: note the impf.

ό δ’ οὕτε... ἕφη...: but he neither
CHAPTER III.

tou prosw: forward, a partit. gen. or gen. of place, which was originally the same thing.

§ 1. eti tou'to: for this purpose.

prowto's: i.e. of the generals, not proswtov.

Eballov: with what? cf. katapetrotheta-vai. Clearchus was a man of marked individuality and a stern disciplinarian, but his soldiers were mercenaries and that, too, from the Peloponnesus.

ta upo'gyima ta: cf. ty uperbolh ... ty, § 25.

Areaito: note the plural, though the subject is neuter. So with de ty ekxw, 41; polela ychyn, 71, and wherever the plurality of the subject is to be emphasized.

§ 2. edakrue: this stern Spartan warrior now about fifty years old, in tears because the soldiers would not advance. There was design in it of course, but the Greeks were true children of nature, not hampered by the restraints of modern society. So when deprived of the captive Briseis:

"Then in tears
Achilles, from his friends withdrawing, sat
Beside the hoary ocean-marge."

Iliad, i. 348, 349.

Eptow's: standing. Eng. prefers a finite verb, stood and wept.

§ 3. xalpeu'si fepw tois ... am troubled at the present (state of) affairs.

ta te alla: both honored me in other respects, and.

eis to ... emoi: did not lay up for my (emoi) private use.

§ 4. etiwproumen: punished them.
ei ti deite: if he should have any need of me.

Anv anv: see pascw.

§ 5. mo to prodontha (prodidwhi) ...

peurotemenon: see note on Xenva ... la-bentra, 21, either betraying you.

peitoma: pascw.
oiyete erei: never shall any one (lit. no one) say. Note that erei, verb of saying, is here followed by eti.

§ 6. ymeis evg: in nom., and hence emphatic.

upin upin (line 4), upin yrmos anv: good instances of protases abridged; the apodoses are: anv ... eina.

Ikavos ... oiste anv ... either to aid a friend or. anv (after oiste ... oiste) is the anv of eina repeated.

Note.—Without nivizw and olma. i.e. in dir. disc, this sentence reads: ymeis emoi eiste kai patris kai filoi kai sýmmachoi etc. ... anv eym ... anv eym ...

Ow emoi oyn ... that, then, I shall go wheresoever you (may go). kai best rendered by emphasizing ymeis.

§ 7. ou te avto ouke'ivon: both those of him himself.

parf Klaerxon: acc. because motion is implied.

§ 8. tou'tois aporolv: perplexed at these things.

Elge: told = bade, so etpe w. inf., cf. § 14.
NOTES.

ós kataστησαμένων: since these things would be settled.
δέω: see sub δέω.
μεταπέμπεσθαι: to keep sending for (him.) § 9. θ': see τε.
touς προσελθόντας: i. e. the πλείουσιν δισχλίοι of § 7.
touν βουλόμενον: the one wishing = whoever wished.

άνδρες: for this use (cf. § 3), the Eng. has no exact equivalent.
tά δή Κύρον . . . : the affairs of Cyrus, you see (δή), clearly hold just the same relation toward us as ours toward him.
§ 10. ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει: that he thinks that he is being wronged.

μετατεμπομένου: though he keep sending. μέγιστον: see sub μέγιστος.
πάντα ἐγευμένως: of having proved false (to him) in everything.

άν: for what things = for those things in which.
§ 11. ἐμοί . . . ὧρα: to me, therefore, it does not seem to be a time for.

ν ἐκ τούτων: in consequence of these things. οὔτε στρατηγοῦ: neither in (lit. of) general . . . any profit.

§ 12. ὦ δή άνήρ: i.e. Cyrus.

φέ: to whomsoever. Carefully distinguish ἐπίσταμαι from ἐφίσταμαι.
§ 13. ἐκ δέ . . . : see ἐκ.
οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ: some . . . others.

ημῶμης: mind here = consent.
§ 14. δή: in particular.

εἴπετε = commanded, hence the six infinitives following are the direct object, not in indirect discourse. Note that the ei-, edv-, and ὑπό- clauses might take the optative.

προσποιούμενοι . . . : professing to be in haste to go.

τά ἄκρα: i.e. the εἰσβολή of 221.
µή φθάσωι . . . καταλαβέντες: might not anticipate (us) in seizing (them).

δών: of whom.
ἐχομεν ἀνηρπακότες = we have plundered and held.

§ 15. ὦς µὲν στρατηγῆσοντα: of me as intending to exercise this command let no one.


πολλά: many reasons.

ós δέ . . . : sc. λέγετω τις, οὐτω λέγετε.
πείσομαι (πείθω): modified by µάλιστα. ὑ δύνατον µάλιστα: in what (way) it is possible most = to the highest degree.
kal ἀρχέσθαι: to be governed also kal implies that he knows how to govern (ἀρχεῖν).

άς τις καὶ ἄλλος: as even any other man (lit. of men) best (knows how).

§ 16. τοῦ κελεύοντος . . . αίτεν: of the person ordering them.

όσπερ . . . ποιομένου: in some texts μη is found, but Hug follows Vollbrecht and Krüger in omitting it; as if Cyrus were (actually) making his expedition back, and hence would be quite willing to further us on our way.

φ: for whom: less exactly, whose.
λυμαινόμεθα: dir. disc. for indir. λυμαίνωντο.

τι καλύει Κύρον κελεύει . . . : ἦµίν = against us. So Krüger et al. οτι καλύει (ἡµὰς) κελεύει Κύρον . . . : ἦµίν, for us.
Thus construed the sentence is ironical. So Hertlein, Rehdantz, Bachof, et al.

§ 17. ταῖς τρίηρεσι: with his triremes.

οὐκ ἐσται: more vivid than poten. opt., οὐκ ἐν εἶ.

ἀκοντοις Κύρον: = against the will of Cyrus.

λαθεῖν . . . : to elude him in going away.
§ 18. οὕτων: sc. εἰσών.

ἀνδρας: w. ἐρωτάν. This and ἐπεσθαί, ἄξιοιν § 19, ἀπαγγείλαι, Βουλεύσθαι are subject of δοκεί.

οἶκας (= τοιαύτης οἶκας = πρὸς οἶκας, Krüger), similar to that for which he formerly; cf. 12.

ἡµᾶς . . . ἐπεσθαί: depending on δοκεί δέ µοι, above.

τῶν . . . συναναβάντων: than those who . . .
§ 19. τῆς πρόσθεν: after μελζων, and referring to 12. Note the use of the adv. as adj. So often.

ἀξιοῦν (inf., cf. ἐρωτᾶν): to demand either that he persuading us lead us; or. Greek mercenaries were quite amenable to reason, provided the argument was higher wages. However, their demand was very reasonable under the circumstances.

οὐτω γὰρ: for thus following we should follow.

ἐπόμενοι, ἀπιόντες: time-clauses rather than conditional.

ἀπαγγέλλαι: subject ἀνδρας, cf. ἐρωτᾶν, ἀξιοῦν.

§ 20. ἔδεξε: note the asyndeton. Is this the first instance of it in this chapter?

τὰ δόξαντα . . . : the (things) questions that seemed good to the army (to ask).

ακούοι . . . εἰναι: the inf. after ἀκούω is generally used in stating what is heard, the part. what is certain. Cf. Kühner’s Gram., § 311, 1.

ἡμεῖς: note transition to dir. discourse.

§ 21. τοῖς δὲ: to them.

§ 1. πλέθρα, στάδιον: note the nom. as in 25.

§ 2. ἐκ Πελοπονήσου: see Introd. 49. ἐν': over.

ἡγεῖτο: conducted. Note that ἡγεῖθαι "in the sense of show the way to, conduct, takes the dat.; otherwise the gen. Kühner, 275, 1, r. i.

καλ (and he, i. e. Tamos) συνεπολέμει.

§ 3. ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν: upon, in local sense, on board, cf. ἐπὶ αὐταῖς, § 2.

παρὰ Κύρῳ: with, in conjunction with = under, as Cyrus was commander-in-chief.

παρὰ τὴν σκηνήν: cf. παρὰ τὴν ὀδόν, 218.

Ἀδροκόμα: Dor. gen.

§ 4. ταῦτα: these, referring to πόλαι. Note: (1) the attraction of the pron. to the gender of the predicate; (2) the plural (ὁσαν) w. neut. subject.

προσαιτούσι: prep. = extra, additional. ἡμολόγοι . . . οὗ: that he will give (them) a half more than what.

“This remarkable scene at Tarsus,” says Grote (ch. 69), “illustrates the character of the Greek citizen-soldiers. What is chiefly to be noted is the appeal made to their reason and judgment; the habit . . . of hearing both sides and deciding afterwards.” Though justly indignant at the fraud practiced upon them they do not surrender themselves to impulse, but look the facts in the face.

Speaking of “this and similar occasions,” Pretor says: “To me they seem singularly devoid of the powers he (Grote) claims for them,—unreasoning creatures, swayed to and fro by every species of argument with which the circumstances may furnish their leaders.” There is a modicum of truth in this, but it must be remembered that if the leaders had had such “unreasoning creatures” to deal with the subsequent extraordinary retreat would have been an impossibility.

CHAPTER IV.

τὸ μὲν ἐσωθέν: the inner (wall) the one.

πρὸ τῆς Κιλκίας: in front of = on the side of Cilicia.

μέσον: middle = space between.

οὐκ ἦν: it was not possible.

ἐπὶ . . . εἰσετήκεσαν: had been set on.

§ 5. βιασμόμενοι: to force.

ὄπερ . . . : which very thing, Cyrus thought.

ἐξοντα: because he had.

ὄντα: see ἀκούοι, 319.

§ 6. ὤρμον: distinguish between ὦρμα and ὦρμε.

§ 7. φιλοτιμηθέντες . . . ἐλα Κύρος: jealous because Cyrus permitted.

ὡς ἀπιόντας: (cf. 37), intending to return.

διήλθε: went out, was spread.

οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δὲ: some . . . others.

ὡς δειλοὺς ὄντας . . . on the ground that they were cowards.
ei ἀλώσωντο: apodosis implied, (thinking) what they would suffer in case that.

§ 8. Note the difference between ἀποδιδόμενω and ἀποδιδόμενω, as plainly indicated by the γαρ-clauses.

τὸ ἐκεῖνον πλοῖον: is this the position of ἐκεῖνος in the nom.?

οὖν· ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς: nor shall any one say.

χρώματι: sc. αὐτῷ.

αὐτοὺς: a pron. referring to τὸς, ὅσις or ἄλλος used in a collective sense may be plural; cf. ὅσις ... πάντας, 16.

λόγον: impv., let them go.

φρουροῦμενα: guarded, neut., τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκες being viewed as things. Order: ἑνεκὰ τῆς πρόσβεν ἀρέτης.

§ 9. ἀδυμότερον: somewhat discouraged.

The comparative alone may be rendered by (1) too, very, or (2) rather, somewhat, a little. See 619, a, b.

The Persians punished offenders with great severity; but, judging from the temper that the Greeks had already exhibited, the capture and punishment of Xenias and Pasion might have proved a dangerous exercise of authority.

ἐξελαύνει: leaving the Mediterranean, Cyrus now sets out for the Euphrates.

ἐχθέν: "it (the Koweik, supposed to be the ancient Chalos) was found to produce seventeen species."—Russell, Nat. Hist. of Aleppo, 1794.

θεοῦ: Ainsworth quotes Russell to the effect that there is a fountain in this neighborhood where "fish are still, or were till lately, preserved unmolested, and therefore more or less reverenced or sacred in the eyes of the true believers." . . . "A remnant," says Ainsworth, "of Syro-Arabian worship of fish-gods." The Syrian goddess Derceto, according to the legend, on losing her chastity threw herself into the sea and was partially transformed into a fish. Hence to her votaries fish were sacred.

§ 10. πλῆθος: gen., but ὅν πλῆθος (nom.) in 26.

τοῦ Συρίας ἄρχαντος: the former governor of Syria. Note the aorist.

πάντα δόσα. so πάντων δόσι, 12.

Κύρος ... ἔξεκοψε: on the principle, Qui facit per alium facit per se.

αὐτόν: meaning the park. These royal pleasure-grounds, large, walled, stocked with game, watered by irrigation, in an arid climate like that of Syria, seemed a paradise indeed, and the wanton destruction of this one may indicate that Cyrus was not over-sanguine of success.

§ 11. τεταράων σταδίων: "The river is here 800 yards, or 4 stadia, in width." . . . "This ford was used for the passage alike of Persian, Greek, and Roman armies, and more lately of Arabs, Tartars, and Turks." . . . "The ruins are now called Suriyah."—Ainsworth.

eἰς Βασιλόλονα: modifies ἐσσοῖο or βασιλέα,—which?

ἀνα-πελεῦν ἔπεσα: persuade up to the point of following; ἀνα- implies that there would be opposition to overcome.

§ 12. αὐτοῦς . . . ἐλεότας: that though knowing these things long before they.

τίς, χρήματα: a few days before, at Tarsus, the Greeks demanded more pay (see note on 321), now speaking more indefinitely, more Attico (as the Latins say), but meaning the same thing, they want somebody (Cyrus of course) to give them money.

ἐπίστερ: sc. ἐδωκε.

προτέροις: referring to the τριακοσίων of 12.

καὶ ταύτα . . . and that, too, though they did not go.

§ 13. ἢκοσι, καταστήση: could the opt. be used here?

οὗ: why accented?

§ 14. πλέον . . . προ-: pleonastic, so in 6 we have προ-μάλιστα.

. . . δεῖται τοὺς "Ελλήνας ἔπεσαι.

§ 15. δόξετε αὐτοῖς εἶναι . . . : you will seem to be the cause (of it), since you began the crossing.

ἄρχαντες: ἄρχειν, begin for others to follow, lead off; ἄρχεσθαι, begin for oneself or one's own; cf. ἄρχειν τοῦ λόγου, 61; φυγῆς, 3.217; ἄρχεσθαι τοῦ λόγου, 3.217.
CHAPTER V.

§ 1. διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας: note that Xenophon makes Arabia extend northward to the Araxes. See Map.

ei δὲ τι καὶ ἄλλο . . . : and whatever else also there was therein (ἐν- of)

§ 2. ὁ νοοὶ ἄγριοι, though uncommon, still inhabit the region where they were seen by Xenophon. It is impossible to take them when full grown; but the Arabs often capture the foals and bring them up with milk in their tents. See Rawlinson, Second Monarchy, ch. ii.

ἐστασαν: 2d plpf. = impf.

ταῦταν = τὸ αὐτόν(ν).

διαδεχόμενοι: succeeding one another, i.e. with relays of horses.

§ 3. οἱ δὲ . . . τῶν: those of the horsemen that.

πολὺ: for a great distance.

ἀπεύθα: ἀπο-σ-π-άω.

τοῖς μέν . . . χρωμένη: using its feet in running, its wings, raising (them), like a sail.

ἄν τις ταχύς ἀνιστῇ: if one start them up quickly.

§ 4. πλεθριαῖον: agrees with ποταμόν.

This is a third way of stating the width.

What are the other two? Cf. 25, 28.

Μάσκα: what kind of a gen.?  

ἐπεσετίσαντο: whence we infer that

§ 12. ei μὴ τότε: except then. Oriental flattery, says Crosby. So when Lucullus crossed in 68 B.C. the inhabitants made obeisance to him "before whom the very river was humble and submissive, and yielded an easy and swift passage."—Plutarch, Lucullus, 24. See Grote, vol. ix. p. 31.

ἐδόκει δὴ . . . : it seemed, indeed, that it (the lowness of the river) was providential, and that the river.

§ 19. ἐπεσετίσαντο: They collected provisions because they were about to enter the Arabian desert, where they could not procure the necessary food.

Corsote had been so hastily deserted that provisions had been left behind.

§ 5. ἐνενήκοντα: how many miles?

ἄλλο: with numerals and in enumerating objects ἄλλοι may often be rendered, besides, yet, still, also: with a neg., at all. So here, nor any tree at all.

ἀλέτας: as adj., cf. πελάτας Ὀρακάς, 29.

The lower stone, called μῦλος, was fixed; the upper was turned by hand or by an ass.

§ 6. ἀλέυρων: the sale of wheat and barley, as Kühner suggests at the same price proves the severity of the famine.

κατλών: obj. of πριασθεί, or in app. with σίτον understood after πριασθεί. This is at the rate of about 90 cts. for (nearly) 2 quarts, or about $14.00 a bushel.

The price current about this time at Athens was about 25 cts. a bushel.

ὁβόλοις: acc. of extent (see refs.); others make it direct obj. taking ὅ in sense of equivalent to, contain.

§ 7. ἄν . . . οὗς: there was of . . . which = some.

ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπορεύοντω: hard for wagons to pass.—ἐπίστη: halted.

τοῖς βαρβαρικοῖς . . . : (part of) the . . .

§ 8. Contrast the pres. inf. ποιεῖν and the aor. συνεταπεῦσαν.

μέρος τι: some part = a specimen.
NOTES.

This sec. (9) is the hardest in the Anabasis.

§ 10. κατὰ: opposite.
στεγάσματα: for tent-coverings.
τῆς . . . τῆς: cf. τῇ . . . τῇ, 2.25.
εκ, ἀπό: how differ here?

§ 11. Order: ἐνταῦθα δὲ τοῦ (fr. τίς) τῶν τε Μένωνος ἀστρατιωτῶν καὶ (τοῦ) τῶν (ἀστρατιωτῶν) Κλεάρχου ἀμφιλεξάντων.

Adn: see Lex.

On the significance of this incident, see Introd. 82.

§ 12. σὺν ὀλίγοις . . .: with those about him (being) few = with but few attendants.

αλλος δὲ: sc. ήσι.


αὐτοῦ: adv.

ἐκπελάχθαι: were terror-stricken. The pf. inf., like the pf. impv., sometimes expresses permanence or decisiveness.

οἱ δὲ καί: but others also, εἰκελπός being viewed as = οἱ δὲ. So in 7.417 οἱ δὲ is used after τινές.

§ 14. καὶ τάξις . . .: and a division of hoplites following him. On the number in a τάξις, see Introd. 71.

οὗτοι αὐτοῦ . . .: because himself lacking little of being stoned to death (Ιροξενος) etc.

αὐτοῦ: i.e. Κλέαρχος.

§ 15. εν τούτῳ: sc. τῷ χρόνῳ, meanwhile.

σὺν τοῖς . . .: with those of his trusted attendants that were present.

§ 16. εν τῇ δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: cf. with this τῇ αὐτῆς ἡμέρας, § 12.

κακῶς γάρ . . .: for if our affairs are in a bad condition, these barbarians whom you see etc.

§ 17. εν ἐαυτῷ: see sub γίγνομαι.

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1. ἐνετεῦθεν: from what place?

ἐφαίνετο: note force of impf.

εἰ τί: see sub εἰ.

τὰ πολέμα: in military affairs reckoned.

καὶ πρόσθεν: formerly even. Some editors put a period after πολεμήσας, and connect καταλαγεῖς δὲ with what follows.

§ 2. ὡς . . . ἐνετρεύσα: that (by)
lying in ambush he would either kill. Note the unusual position of ὅτι (not after ἐπεν); so in 2 22).

κωλύσειε (sc. αὐτῶν) ἐπίντασ (= τοῦ ἐπιέναι) etc., would hinder them from advancing and burning up everything.

ποιῆσειε: would effect that.

Note force of prep. in δι-αγγείλαι.

dοτή, κατακάνοι, ἐλοι, κωλύσειε, διαγγείλαι: why aorist?

λαμβάνειν: pres., nearly = go and take.

§ 3. ὡς ἄν ... πλείστους: as he may be able most = as many as possible, fuller expression for ὡς πλείστους. Cf. 651, a.

ἀλλὰ ἔκελευν (αὐτῶν) φράσατι: but he went on to urge. Note impf.

ὑποδέχεσθαι: note force of prep.

§ 4. ἐπτά: perhaps in imitation of Persian kings, who had seven counsellors.

τρυσχίλους: a precaution against possible attempt to rescue him.

§ 5. αὐτῷ: i.e. Cyrus.


τῶν Ἑλλήνων: part. gen. after ὅς, not after μάλιστα.

ἐξέδραν: i.e. out of the tent.

τὴν κρίσιν ... ὃς: instead of ὃς ἡ κρίσις. Cf. note on τῶν βαρβάρων, 15.

§ 6. ἄρχειν: see note on ἄρχεται, 415.

ὄτι: as to what.

τοῦτο: emphatic.

αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν: going against him in war, I etc. The acc. suggests that Cyrus marched against him. As, however, προσπολεμῶ regularly takes dat., αὐτὸν may be obj. of ἐποίησα, which is followed not by παύσασθαι τοῦ etc., as we should expect, but loosely by ὅστε etc. The sentence as thus construed is an instance of anacoluthon.

δοκαὶ τοῦτῳ παύσασθαι τοῦ etc.

§ 7. μετὰ ταῦτα: Cyrus now addresses Orontas.

ἔστιν ὅτι: is there any wrong that I did you?

ὅτι οὖ: note the use of ὅτι to introduce a direct question.

ἥρωτα: cf. note on ἔκελευν, § 3.

οὐκοῦν ὅστερον: did you not afterward etc., connect w. ἐποίησει.

οὐδὲν ... ἀδικούμενος: although in no respect wronged.

ὥτε ἔδωκα: whatever (injury) you were able = so far as you were able.

ἔφη: said yes.

δύναμιν: i. e. how little it was, as the context shows.

τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος: of the (well-known) Artemis, at Ephesus probably. Altars were places of refuge, and here the Greeks were wont to take solemn oaths, laying their hands on the altar or on the statue of the god.

οὐκοῦν ... ἔφησα μεταμέλειν: did you not say that you repented (it repented you) and etc.

§ 8. τί οὖν: wherein, then.

οὐδὲν ἀδικηθέεις: sc. ἐπιβουλέω ... γέγονας, but render simply: that in nothing he had been wronged.

ἳ γὰρ: in truth (I do) for.

ἐλ γενομὴν: sc. φίλοι καὶ πιστῶ σου.

οὐδὲ εἶ: not even if.

ἄν ... δοξαμὶ: should I seem (so).

§ 9. ἀποδήμαι (imprv. mid.) γνώμην: declare your opinion.

τὸ κατὰ: see sub eἰμι.

ἐθέλοντάς: note accent.

§ 10. ἐλαβὼν τῆς ἴλανθη: a custom among the Persians, according to Diodorus Siculus.

καὶ οἱ (συγγενεῖς): even his relatives.

οἱς προσετάχθη: upon whom it had been enjoined.

προσεκύνουν, προσεκύνησαν, happily exemplify the difference between the impf. and aor.

§ 11. ὅπως ἀπέδαινεν: Kühner, citing Hdt. v. 114, suggests that Orontas may have been buried alive.

τεθνήκατο: note that the perfect of ἀποθνήσκω is τεθνηκα not ἀποτεθνηκα.

οὔτε ... οὐδεῖς: when are two negatives equal to an affirmative?

ἐκαζὼν ... ἄλλως: some conjectured (that he was put to death) in one way, others in another.
CHAPTER VII.

§ 1. ἑντεύθεν: whence? Cf. 61. ἐδόκει: pers.; see Lex.

eis . . . ἐω: accusative according to the principle stated in 788, 6d line, 1225, (coming) to the following morning the king etc. For other examples of this use of eis, see sub eis

μαχούμενον: why fut.? κέρως: which wing was most dangerous? Why? See Introd. 99.

τοῖς ἑαυτοῖς: i.e. his barbarians, who were posted on the extreme left.

§ 2. παρῆνει (παρ-αυέω) θαρρύνων: exorted (encouraging =) and encouraged them (speaking) as follows. See 968, last example.

οὖν . . . ἀποροῦ (pres. pt.): not because I am in want of.

διὰ τοῦτο: emphatic, on this account. Cf. τοῦτο, 66.

προσελάβον: on force of prep., cf. προσαύτεω, 321.

§ 3. ὅπως οὖν: sc. φροντίζετε or σκοπείτε, see to it, then, that etc.

ὑπε: imperative. It must have sounded strange to the Greeks to hear a Persian despot congratulating them on their liberty!

ἀντὶ ἄν πάντων . . . = ἀντὶ πάντων ἄν. § 4. ὅπως: in order that.

εἴδητε: you may know.

τὰ ἄλλα: see sub ἄλλος.

ἀληθεύονταi . . . methinks I am ashamed of the sort of men you will know those in our country to be.

ἡμῖν: for us = so far as concerns our purpose.

[ὑμῶν . . . but if you are men.] Note contrast between ὅπως ἀνθρώπους and ὅπως ἀνδρῶν. Hug appends these bracketed words, clumsily as we think, to the preceding sentence.

καὶ εὖ . . .: and if my enterprise proves successful.

ὑμῶν τὸν . . . βουλόμενον: the one of you that wishes.

tois oikou ξηλωτόν: envied by those at home or an object of envy to those at home. tois may be indr. obj. However, verbs in -τός (as well as those in -τοις) admit the dat. of the agent. Kühner, 284, (12).

tά παρ' ἐμοὶ . . . to choose the things with me, i.e. in my country.

§ 5. διὰ τὸ ἔν . . .: on account of your being in such (a crisis) of the danger (that is) approaching.

ἄν δὲ εὖ . . .: but if anything turns out well = if you have any success.

ἐνιοί δὲ: sc. φασι.

§ 6. ἈΛΛ': see Lex.

πρὸς μὲν: (extending) towards.

μέχρι οὖ: to (the region) where.

dià χειμώνα: sc. οὐ δύνανται . . . ἀνθρώποι.

Order: πάντα δὲ τὰ (sc. μέρη) . . . Note the acc. with this verb of ruling instead of the gen. (cf. τῆς χώρας, 3.43).

§ 7. ἄν . . . γενήτω: if (all) goes well.

Cf. the words of Gaulites in § 6, ἄν δὲ εὖ etc.

Order: ἐκάστῳ δὲ ὑμῶν τῶν Ἑλλήνων:

Does he mean all the Greeks, or only the στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ of § 2?

καὶ: also, i.e. in addition to their regular pay.

This speech has in it a vein of oriental extravagance, but it was politic, and it shows that Cyrus knew perfectly that his fate depended on the Greeks.

§ 8. εἰσ-ήσαν: kept going in, no doubt to urge personal claims.

σφίσιν: why not εάντοις?


γάρ: see Lex.

Note emphatic position of ἀδελφόν.

§ 10. The hoplites previously stated are: 9,600 (23, 29, 29) + 700 (49) + 400 (49, deserters from Abrocomes) = 10,700 less 100 (225, lost in the mountains) = 10,600 as against 10,400 of the text. So the 2,300 light-armed previously mentioned now number 2,500. The discrepancy has not been satisfactorily explained.
§ 11. ἐκατὸν . . . μυριάδες: Ctesias, doubtless more correctly, puts the number at 400,000.

αλλοι: besides.

§ 13. ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων: out of = from the ranks, of the enemy.

οἱ . . . τῶν πολεμίων: those of the enemy that.

πάροδος: various are the conjectures why this narrow passage was left. Perhaps being left open as long as possible for the convenience of trade, the king was taken by surprise, and was unable to connect the trench with the river.

§ 16. παρήλθε, ἐγένοντο: note the change of number. With two or more subjects the verb may be singular, agreeing with the nearest or most important, or it may be, and usually is, plural.

§ 17. μὲν (after παρήθη), answered by ἀλλ'.

καὶ άνθρώπων καὶ ἵππων ὑποχωρούντων.

§ 18. ἔτη: further, here after οὖν = at all.

ἐν ἡμέραις: note that time within which is here expressed by ἐν with the dat., instead of the more usual gen.

εἶ . . . οὐ μαχεῖται: μὴ is used in conditions, but here Cyrus catches up the exact words, "οὐ μαχεῖται" of Silanns. Hence οὖ.

δέκα τάλαντα. With this rash promise, cf. that of Herod, Mark vi. 23. Oriental rulers were as lavish when pleased as cruel when displeased.

§ 19. ἔδοξε: he seemed.


CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1. ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν: on division of the day, see ἡμέρα.

ἐνθα ἐμελλε: when he (i.e. Cyrus).

κατάλυεν: i.e. for breakfast.

ὡς εἰς: as for, apparently for.

§ 2. Construe αὐτίκα with ἐπισεσείσθαι, the subj. of which is ἵς, i.e. the king.

καὶ πάντες δὲ: and indeed all, including the barbarians.

§ 3. Κύρος τε . . . τοῖς τε ἀλλοις: note the correlation. This sentence admirably illustrates the use of the article as a possessive.

τὰ παλτὰ: see Introd. 32.

ἐκαστον: in part. apposition to subj. of καθισταθαι. Cf. ἐκάστῃ, 715.

§ 4. καθισταθαι: note force of the impf., as also of the pres. in ἐξοπλίζεσθαι, καθισταθαι above.

τὰ δεξιά, sc. μέρη: right extremity, used instead of τῶ δεξιῶν, because all the Greeks were on the right wing of the entire army.
NOTES.

έχωμενος: see ἔχω, 5.

§ 5. πελταστικόν: see Introd. 64.

οἱ ἵππεῖς: sc. ἐστησαν.

μὲν αὐτοὶ: themselves, as distinguished from οἱ δ' ἵπποι in § 7.

ψιλήν: i.e. unprotected. According to Ctesias, quoted in Plutarch (Artax. II.), he wore a tiara.

eἰς μάχην: as in § 1.

[Λέγεται ... διακινδυνεύειν]: probably an interpolation. Cf. Introd. 27, 29, 30.

§ 8. ἐγίνετο was becoming. The impf. shows that it was early in the afternoon.

χρόνῳ δὲ ...: but (by) some time later.

μελανία τις: sort of blackness, something black.

ἐπὶ πολῷ: see Lex. sub πολὺς.

§ 9. ἄλλοι δ': ... and others, horsemen, others, bowmen or and, besides (cf. ἄλλο 56), there were horsemen and bowmen.

Order: ... ἐπορεύετο (sing. because following ἔθνος, which is in part. appos. to οὕτωι) κατὰ ἑθνὴ ἐκαστὸν τὸ ἔθνος ἐν.

§ 10. ἀποστημένα: ἀποτείνω.

βλέποντα: so our 'look' is used in the sense of point.

η δὲ γνώμη ...: and the design was apparently to etc.

The parts. agree with ἢματα, and are explained as accusative absolute,—a rare construction with personal verbs. The text is uncertain, and some editors without authority have substituted the genitive absolute.

§ 11. δ': not δ'.

ἐψευσθη τούτο: in this he was mistaken.

ως ἀνυστῶν = ὡς δυνατῶν.

§ 12. πεποιηται: pf. here emphasizes the certainty of the result. It must be remembered that the apodosis of the third or more vivid form often only implies future time.

§ 13. ὄρσων: = though he saw.

άκουων ...: though he heard from Cyrus that the king etc.

δὴ οὗτο ...: that he would take care that all (lit. it) should be well.

Plutarch says of Clearchus: τὸ πῶς διέ-φθειρεν. Grote: From fear of being at-
tacked on the unshielded side he "was induced here to commit the capital mistake of keeping on the right flank." But we do not know how serious might have been the results if he had obeyed Cyrus.

§ 14 ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ: sc. τὸπφρ.

μένον: pres. pt. of μένων.

συνετάττετο: was forming itself.

οὗ τὰν πρός: not very near.

§ 15 Ἑπομένων: note how the author of the Anabasis here first introduces himself.

ὡς: here = ἄστε. So often.

ἐπιστηθάσας: sc. τὸν ἵππον.

ἵερα, σφάγια. See Introd. 83, 4.

§ 16. δεύτερον: see Introd. 91.

יקרετο + εἰπ', επεν + παρέχεται: note how flexible is the use of Greek modes. So in next sentence.

§ 17. ἐπαινίζον: began to sing the paean.

ηροντο ...: began to go to meet (ἀντίοι).

§ 18. ὡς δὲ περιερμένων: but when, as (they) proceeded.

τι: sc. μέρος.

δρομόν τείν: run (in) a race, run fast, emphatic pleonasm. So § 19; 4.6:25; 5.2:14; 7.1:8.

φόβον ποιοῦντες: thus frightening the horses.

§ 19. ἐφύγουσι: see Introd. 20.

Note that the Greeks here pursue κατὰ κράτος, according to their might, i.e. so as to hold out, while Pategyas (§ 1) rides ἀνὰ κράτος, i.e. at the top of his speed.

§ 20. τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δὲ: some ... others.

ἐστι δ' δοτίς = ἦν δὲ τις ὡς = certain one, some one, cf. ἦν οὖς, 57.

Rehdantz, Bachof, Boise, et al. translate, "mancher," "many a one," "now and then one;" but what follows seems clearly against this. Cf. Macmichael, "one man;" Crosby, "but there was one at least who."

ἐκπλαγεῖς: terror-stricken.

οὔδεις οὐδέν: any one, anything. Emphatic negative.

tίς: a certain one. Krüger, Boise, et al. take it (less probably we think), in the sense of, "one here and there."
CHAPTER IX.

§ 1. μὲν οὖν: so then, often, as here, without corresponding δέ.

άνιψ ὁν... γενομένων: a man who of the Persians that lived... was both etc.

παρὰ πάντων: on the part of all. παρὰ is sometimes used after pass. verbs in the sense of 'by,' but it presents the gen. rather as the passive source than the active agent.

τῶν... γενέσθαι: those who are reputed to have made proof of Cyrus, or to have become personally acquainted with Cyrus.

§ 2. πάντων πάντα: of all in all things, paronomasia.

"We cannot place much confidence in the account which Xenophon gives of his education... It is contradicted by all the realities which we read about the Persian court, and is a patch of Grecian rather than Persian sentiment better suited to the romance of the Cyropaedia than to the history of the Anabasis." — Grote. The whole chapter is highly eulogistic, but apart from what is said of his education the account is probably true enough.

§ 3. ἴδειν ἔστι: cf. ἴν λαβεῖν 52, ἔστι λαμβάνειν 53.

θεώναι, καὶ ἀκούσει (hear of) τιμωμένους: sc. τινάς.

ἐδώξε... δύνατε: even from boyhood.

§ 5. τοῖς τε πρεσβυτέροις... πείθεσθαι: to be more obedient to his elders than those even who were his inferiors in rank.

ἔπειτα δέ sc. ἐδόκει εἶναι.
καὶ (sc. ἐδῶκειν) χρῆσθαι etc.

τῶν . . . ἐργαν: of the exercises (preparing) for war.

§ 6. τά μὲν: some hurts; followed not by the usual τὰ δὲ, but τέλος δὲ.

τὸν πρῶτον . . . : the first (man), assuredly, that came to his rescue, — quite an unexpected statement after κατέκαυνε.

πολλοῖς: by (agent) or to (indr. obj.) = in the view of many. Cf. note on ηὔλωτον, 74.

§ 7. τῆς μεγάλης: the greater. See Map. οῖς καθήκει: whose duty it is. Cf. 12.

περὶ πλεύστου: see ποιέω.

τὸ (not τῷ) = τίνι: with any one = with whomsoever. How would the sentence read after περὶ πλεύστου ποιοῦμαι?

§ 8. καὶ γὰρ: see γὰρ.

εἰπτρεπομέναι: in committing themselves (to him).

σπευσάμενον Κύρου = after Cyrus etc.

μὴδὲν: for the usual οὔθέν in direct discourse. See references to the grammars.

§ 9. τοὺς προέβαι (προ-ἰμη): to abandon their exiles, whom Cyrus had received.

§ 10. ἐπεδείκνυτο, ἔλεγεν: note impf., repeatedly showed, was wont to say. Note the difference between ποτὲ and ἄπαξ.

ἐπὶ μείον: still fewer.

ἐπὶ . . . πράξειαν: should be still less fortunate.

§ 11. φανερὸς δ’ ἦν . . . περιμένοις: cf. δῆλος ἦν, 211.

καὶ . . . ἔξεφερον: and some also reported a prayer of his.

νικώ: surpass. ἀλεξάμενος, by requiting (both), applied by zemía to τοὺς εἰ ἰποῦντας. Sulla’s epitaph was a boast that he had lived up to this popular maxim of heathen morality.

§ 12. δὴ strengthens the superlative.

Cf. 1037, 4.

αὐτῷ ἐνι γε . . . ἡμῶν: to him the one man in particular of those of our time, i. e. more than to any other man of our time.

See ἐνι w. gen.

προέσθαι (προ-ἰμη): entrust.

§ 13. οὐ μὲν δὴ: an emphatic negative still further emphasized by οὔθε, not in-

deed — not even, nor in truth could any one say this either that etc. This is in answer to the possible inference that Cyrus won popularity bycondoning wrong.

καταγελάν: sc. ἐαυτοῦ.

ποδῶν καὶ . . . : Persian history abounds in instances of despotic cruelty.

ἔγενετο καὶ . . . : it was possible both for Greek etc.

μὴδὲν ἀδικοῦντι = if he did no wrong. § 14. εἰς πόλεμον: for war. See note on 823.

ἀμολόγητο: plpf. for the impf., on the principle stated in 849, a, = he was generally acknowledged.

πρῶτον μὲν: cited in L. & S. (μὲν Α. II. 7) as not answered by δὲ; but as the clause they introduce is logically subordinate to what follows, it is better, with Kühner and others, to regard them as belonging virtually to ἀρχαντας ἑπολεῖ, and so correlated by ἐπειτα δέ.

καὶ αὐτὸς: himself also, i. e. in person.

ὁς — χάρας = τῆς χάρας ὢς.

§ 15. ὥστε φαίνονται . . . ἀξιόν τοὺς μὲν: so that he showed that he deemed the good etc. ἀξιόν (pres. pt., 936, 1592, 1, 660. 1, n. 558, c) agrees in case with subject of ἐτίμα (according to 940, 927, 631, 571). Still, separated so widely from its subject, we should have expected ἀξιόντα.

§ 16. εἰς γε μὴν δικαλοῦνην: certainly as regards uprightness.

γέ = at least, but is best rendered by emphasizing uprightness.

ἐπεδείκνυσθαί: distinguish himself.

τούτους: obj. of ποιεῖν, pl. though referring to τὸς according to 609, a. Cf. τὸς . . . αὐτοῦ, 48.

τοῖς . . . φιλοκερδοῦντων: than those etc.

§ 17. καὶ γὰρ οὖν: and (this he did) for them.

Cf. same, §§ 8, 12.

αὐτῷ: for him.

ἐχρῆσατο: employed.

Κύρος καλῶς ὑπάρχειν: to be nobly devoted to Cyrus. Cf. ὑπάρχει τῷ Κύρῳ, 14.

§ 18. ὑπηρετήσεις καλῶς τί αὐτῷ προστάξαντι: did him, enjoining (it), any good service.
oüdeiv: see note on Κύρφ, 223.

§ 19. κατασκευάζοντα...: furnishing (with things needful).

ἡ — χωράς: as in § 14.

οὔδενα... ἀμφέλετο: no (such) one would he ever deprive (of anything, as πλεῖον (neut. pl.) suggests).

§ 20. φίλους: emph. both by position and by particles (cf. δικαιοσύνην, § 16), obj. of θεραπεύειν, or of ποιήσατο ὅσοις φίλους, and put before the rel. ὅσους to present it as the theme of a new paragraph.

ὁ τί: in whatever.

πρός: with pass. verbs (not common in Att.) = by.

κράτιστος δὴ θεραπεύειν: very best to serve.

§ 21. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸ τὸτο...: and (he was so) since for this very reason on account of which he himself etc.; αὐτὸ τὸτο may be explained also by anacolouthon.

ὁς: (namely) that.

Order: ἐπείρησε ἐκεῖνοι κράτιστος συνεργὸς τοῖς φίλοις τοῦτον. τοῦτον = in that.

§ 22. εἰς γὰρ ἀνήρ: cf. same in § 12.

πάντων δὴ: he of all (men). Render δὴ by emphasizing all.

σκοπῶν: fr. σκοπέω.

§ 23. αὐτοῦ, i.e. of Cyrus.

ὡς ἐς: intended for. ὡς marks the intention as that of τις, and not one suggested by the writer. Cf. ὡς ἐς κύκλωσιν, 1.823.

καὶ τοῦτων...: even concerning these they reported that he was wont to say that.

§ 24. τὸ... νικάν: that he greatly surpassed.

ἐν ποιούστα: in doing favors. ποιοῦστα agrees with αὐτῶν, implied subject of νικάν.

ἐπειδὴ γε καί: since, you know (δή), (besides other reasons) he was also.

τὸ... περιμέναι: that he should excel his friends.

ταῦτα: these things, referring to what just precedes. Cf. διὰ τοῦτο, 73.

ὁμοίεις: half-empty, = our half-full.

§ 25. οὔτω δὴ...: not (yet) indeed within a long time. τοῦτον after ἡδίων.

§ 27. τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν: his care, i.e. to provide.

διαπέμπτων: sc. αὐτῶν, i.e. τὸν χιλόν. τοῖς ὑποίς ἄγουσιν τὰ etc.

ὡς μὴ πεινώντες: that they (the horses) might not, while hungry etc.

§ 28. πορεύομαι: was on a journey.

πλείστοι: very many.

τιμᾶ: the indic. emphasizes the fact, as ἐν for εἰ in 221.

§ 29. δουλοῦ δόντως: though he was a slave. All subjects are so regarded by absolute rulers.

καὶ οὕτως δὴ ταχὺ ἡπεὶ αὐτῶν ὅν... νομίζοντες... δόντες...: that if they were brave men with Cyrus they would receive etc.

§ 30. καὶ τὸ... γενόμενον... (ἐστι): even what happened... is etc.

The single τοὺς views πιστοὺς, εὔνους, and βεβαιοῦς as one class.

§ 31. τεταγμένος: to have been posted.

CHAPTER X.

§ 1. ἀποτέλεμεναί: at the instance of the king, says Plutarch, and according to Persian custom. Cf. 3.117.

ἀρμηνο: on that morning.

§ 2. Φωκαίδα: her name Milto was changed by Cyrus to Ἀσπασία, after the Athenian beauty of that name.

τὴν (the one) λεγομένην εἶναι... who was said to be etc.

Plutarch says that she was born of free parents, and well educated. She now fell into the hands of Artaxerxes, who had in his harem 360 concubines. So Persia is still ransacked for beautiful women for the king and his princes.

§ 3. νεωτέρα: the younger of the two.

ἐκφεύγει: cf. ἀπο-φεῖγω, κατα-φεῦγω.

γυμνή: not naked. See Lex.
πρός (sc. ἐκεῖνος or τινάς) τῶν Ἑλλήνων: to those of the Greeks.

As this is a rare ellipsis in prose, the gen. may be regarded as a partitive after the following relative clause. Others translate πρός toward (not to).

ὁπλα ἔχοντες: to be on guard.

οἱ δὲ ... αὐτῶν: and some also of themselves.

ταύτην: i. e. Ἡ Μιλησία.

ἔντος αὐτῶν = within their lines.

καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἄνθρωποι ... πάντα: both effects and persons ... all.

§ 4. Ἔλληνες: i.e. the main army.

οἱ μὲν, the latter: οἱ δ’, the former, the king and his army.

§ 6. ὥς ... προσιόντος καὶ (ὁς) δεξίμενοι: supposing that he would approach in this direction and intending to receive (him).

ἡ δὲ ... ταύτῃ: in which direction ... in this direction = but in the same direction in which ... he also etc.

κατὰ: down against; against. Cf. 5,7,25.

§ 7. γενέσθαι: to have proved himself, i. e. by his tactics on this occasion.

§ 8. μετὸν: see Lex.

εὐώνυμον: i. e. the original left wing (cf. 84") = the right wing of οἱ Ἔλληνες στρατεύματος, § 8.

§ 10. ὕν ϕ: while.

καὶ δὴ: even now.

εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχήμα: i. e. parallel with and facing the river.

§ 11. ἐκ πλείανος: from a greater distance.

§ 12. πεζοί: in apposition with οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα.

ὥστε — γιγνώσκειν: so that (the Greeks) did not know etc.

καὶ ἔφασαν ὅραν τὸ ... τινὰ = a kind of.

§ 13. ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν: a very concise idiom = some from one part, others from another. See sub ἄλλος. For ἄλλοθεν, ἄλλωσε might have been used, but Xenophon is thinking of their various starting points.

§ 14. ἕπ’ αὐτῶν: at the foot of it. Note the idiom, and cf. 788, 1225; 398, n. 3, 598, b.

§ 15. ἀνὰ κράτος: why not κατὰ κράτος?

καὶ ἥλιος: καὶ thus placed often adds a slight emphasis to the following word, and is best rendered by the tone of the voice. Cf. καὶ ἐγώ 6, καὶ τότε 6, καὶ βασιλεὺς 10.

§ 16. τεθνηκότα: why not inf.? Why not a form of ἀποθνῄσκω as in 6, 82.7 See sub θνήσκω.

§ 18. καταλαμβάνουσι τὰ πλείστα τῶν τε ... find most etc.


καὶ ταύτας: these also.

BOOK II.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. Translate the sentence just as it stands, rendering ὅς how.

Κύριος: dat. of advantage.

A similar recapitulation prefaces each book except the sixth. As 1.1019 is closely connected (μέν ... δὲ) with 2.12, it is thought probable that § 1 was the work of a later hand, perhaps of the author of the divisions into books and chapters. It is introduced by μέν regardless of the μέν in the last sentence of Book I.

§ 2. εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν: i. e. in an easterly or southeasterly direction.

§ 3. ἐν ὀρμή: in (the act of) starting.

γεγονός ἀπὸ: descended from.

πεθνηκέν: the indicative emphasizes the fact.

ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ: goes with ἔτη. Why?
BOOK II. CHAP. II. 407

καὶ λέγει: and that he (Ariaeus) said.
τῇ — ἄλλῃ: see ἄλλος.
ἀπίνα ψαία: declared that he would depart.
ἔπει Ἰωνίας: for, toward. See Lex.
§ 4. ἀκούσαντες . . . πυθανόμενοι: note the chiasitic order. Cf. note 1.12 (end).

νυκώμεν: see Lex. on force of pres.
τῶν νυκώμων: why gen.? See note on 

§ 6. στράτευμα — κόπτοντες: construction ad sensum.

εύλοις: as fuel.
οί “Ελληνες ἤναγκαζον τοὺς αὐτομο-

λούντας . . .

féreσθαι: to be carried off.
§ 7. ἣν δ’ αὐτῶν . . .: but of them there was one Greek, Phalimus

ἔντιμως ἔχων: see ἔχων, 4.

τῶν (sc. πραγμάτων) ἀμφι τάξεις: = tactics.

§ 8. οὖν τι — ἀγαθόν: whatever advantage. Note the multiplication of participles in this section.

§ 9. ὤμος: i.e. though indignant.

τῶν νυκώμων: as in § 4.

ἔχετε: sc. ἀποκρίνασθαι.

ἔξημηνεν: ἔξηρεν.

§ 10. ἦν belongs to both verbs.

ὡς κρατῶν: as conqueror.

καὶ οὗ, ἔθλοντα, λαβέιν (sc. αὐτά).

§ 11. ἐαυτῷ: gen., but above, στρατιά-

ταις, dat. — why?

καὶ δύναμενος ἀγαγεν πλήθος . . .

ὁσον οὕτι: so great (as) that not even.

§ 12. οἰόμεθα . . . ἄν . . . χρὴσθαι: we think that we could use. So ἦν after δ’ belongs to στρεφηκαί.

ταραδόσειν: that we will give up to.
§ 13. οὐκ ἄχαριστα: not unpleasantly.

Ṣ̄θι . . . ἂν: see ὀδα.
§ 14. ἐφασαν: they reported. This suggests that Xenophon was not present. See Introd. 120. I. (2).

Δ’ άγιντον: how long had Egypt been independent? See Lex.

§ 15. ἄλλος ἄλλα: see Lex.

§ 16. ἡμεῖς: sc. Ἔλληνες ἐσμεν.

§ 17. ἦλιον λεγόμενον: whenever it is related. Lit. it being ever told. The part. modifies ὃ.

συμβούλευομένοις συνεβούλευσαν αὐτοῖς τάδε: counselled them when they counselled with (him) as follows, i.e. as the narrator would in each case go on to state.

§ 19. οἱ μὲν τῶν . . .: if of ten thousand hopes you have a single one being saved by warning.

§ 20. ἀπάγγελε: pres. impv., nearly = go and announce.

σῦ, ἡμεῖς: note the emphasis.

οἰόμεθα . . . εἰναι ἄν φίλοι ἄξιοι πλείο-

νος . . . (οἰόμεθα) ἀμείνον ἄν (εἰναι) . . .

ἔχοντες, παραδόντες: abridged protases.


εἶπατε: 1 a. impv. So in 2.523 εἶπας is preferred to the 2 a. εἶπες.

ὡς πολέμου ὄντος (on the supposition) that there is war.

§ 22. καὶ . . . ταῦτα: the same things also.

σπονδαί: sc. εἰσιν.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. οὐ δὲ παρὰ Ἠραίων: and these from Ariaeus were come (namely). Cf. 

παρὰ βασιλέως, 1.16. See chap. i. §§ 3, 5.

ἀναγχέεται: w. gen., cf. ἐως πότε ἀνέ-

ξομαι ὑμῖν, Matt. xvi. 17; ἀνεκχόμενοι ἀλ-

ήλλα ἐν ἀγάπῃ, Eph. iv. 3.

βούλεσθε: note the change to dir. disc.

§ 2. ὦστερ λέγετε: before which un-

derstand ἐχέτω, let it be, or χρὴ ποιεῖτιν.

ὁποῖον — τι: see τις.

μάλιστα συμφέρειν: be most advan-

tageous.

§ 3. ὁμοίως τά εἰρά ὢν ἐγγίνετο λέναι ἐπὶ etc. So in 6 636. But λέναι by its posi-
tion may hold a double relation both to
θομήν and ἐγένετο.
πλοια δὲ . . . : note the elegant order,
and boats we etc.
οἶνον τε: see Lex.
ὥτιν: not ὥτιν. See Lex.
§ 4. κέρατα: "The only passage in a
Greek historian where κέρας appears to
be used for a Greek military signal is in
Xenophon's Anab. II. 2, 4; and there in-
terpolated from Cyrop. V. 3, 45." See
Smith's Greek and Roman Antiquities,
sup Tuba. Nevertheless κέρατα is in all
the texts.
ὡς: as if. The object was to deceive
the Persians.
σοφευάζεσθε: note change from inf.
(δειπνεῖν) to impv.
δεύτερον: sc. σφάλμα.
τρίτον: sc. σφαλμα.
πρὸς ποταμῷ: from (the standpoint of)
the river = our towards the river. The acc.
might have been used.
ὁπλα: see Lex.
§ 5. ὁ μὲν: i.e. Clearchus.
τὸν ἄρχοντα: sc. φρονεῖν. See Introd.
52.
§ 6. As this summary has no connection
with the context, and does not harmonize
with the sum total of the distances given
in Book I., the section has been thought
by many to be an interpolation. For a
similar section, cf. 7.826.
§ 7. θέμενοι: see τίθημι. The part.
agrees with στρατηγοί, λοχαγοί, but
includes ad sensum, the soldiers.
§ 8. μῆτε . . . τέ: both . . . not . . . and.
§ 9. εἰς ἀσπίδα: i.e. so as to catch the
blood in a shield. With this method of
solemnizing the covenant, cf. Jer. xxxiv.
18. See also 2.326; 4.87.
§ 10. ἐννεοτεκνά δοκεῖς: do you think
that you have devised.
§ 11. ἀπιστότερον ὑπὸ (sc. ὀδόν) ἠλθομεν . . .
ἐπισκαλοῦσα . . . for during (lit. within)
the last seventeen days' march not even
(while) coming hither etc.
§ 12. ὡς ἐν δυνάμεθα μακροτάτους: cf.
ὡς ἐν δυνήται πλείστους, 1.68.
πορευτέον: in what other ways may
necessity be expressed?
ἄταξ—how differs from ποτέ?
§ 13. ἦν . . . δυνάμενη: nearly = ἐδυ
νατο. See note on 1.58 and Lex.
ἡμέρα ἐγένετο: cf. skótos ἐγένετο, § 7.
ἐν δεξίᾳ ἕχουντες τὸν ἥλιον: What
direction is meant, east or north? The
question has been much discussed. The
use of the imperfect ἐτοπεύοντα, they were
journeying (i.e. during the entire day) sug-
gests that they went eastward. This view
is further supported by the fact that they
reach (2.412) a point not far from Baby-
lon.
§ 14. ἂν δὲ: and besides.
καὶ τῶν τε Ἑλλήνων . . . : and both
(those) of the Greeks etc.
§ 15. ἐν ὃς: see ὃς.
οἱ σκοποῦ οἱ προπεμφθέντες ἦκον λέγον-
tes . . .
§ 16. ἀπειρηκότας: were weary. See
ἀπαγορεύω.
καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ . . . even the very timbers in
(lit. from) the houses. ἀπό is put for ἐν by
constructio praegnans (788, 1225; 898,
§ 3). Cf. ἐκ for ἐν, 1.23, παρὰ βασιλέως
for μερὰ βασιλεί, 1.15.
§ 17. ἐτύγχανον ἐκαστοῖ: severally
chanced (to lodge).
οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα: the nearest of.
καὶ: even.
§ 18. οὕτε γὰρ οἴδεν ὑπούργιον . . .
καὶ βασιλεῖς: even the king, as well as
οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα.
§ 19. οἶνον εἰκὸς γίγνεσθαι: as is likely
to arise when.
§ 20. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐκέλευσε Τολμίδην
'Ηλείον, δι . . . τότε, κηρύξατο συγή
ἀνείπειν.
τὸν ἄφεντα τὸν ὄνον: the man who had
let loose the ass. A timely joke to stay the
panic.
τὰ ὡπλα: see Introd. 86, near the
end.
On position of ὅτι, not after προαγο
ρεύσειν, cf. first note on 1.62.
§ 21. σφ = σῶι.
ὕπερ εἰχον: just as they were.
CHAPTER III.

§ 1. δ (not δ) ἔγραψα: in 2.218.

§ 2. πέπων: sc. κήρυκας.

§ 3. ὅστε καλὸς ἕξειν...: so that it was well arranged to be seen (lit., had itself well) as on every side a close phalanx (see Introd. 76), and except the armed none etc.

...αὐτὸς τε... καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις: τοὺς τε εὐπλοτάτους... καὶ εὐεὐδεστάτους.

§ 4. τά τε παρὰ...: the (communications) from etc.

§ 5. οὑδ' ὁ τολμήσων: nor (is there) the man that will dare etc. Cf. οὑδ' ὁ κωλύσων πάρην. — Soph. Antig., 261.

§ 6. εἰκότα: things reasonable.

§ 7. αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἄνδράσι: with the men themselves only who are going to and returning from (the king), i.e. with the king's messengers.

καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις: i.e. to the rest of the Persians. So Krüger et al. The question was thus prompted by fear of some deceit. Others understand αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἄνδράσι to refer to those of the Greeks who should be sent with the guides for supplies. In this case τοῖς ἄλλοις must refer to the rest of the Greeks.

§ 8. μεταστηθάμενος: after causing them (the messengers) to withdraw.


§ 10. οἱ μὲν: i.e. the Persian envoys. ἐν τάξει: because suspicious of the Persians.

ἐποικούντο: sc. ταῦτας οἱ γεφόρας.

ἐκπεπτεκότας: fallen.

§ 11. καταμαθεῖν Κλέαρχον...: prolepsis for καταμαθεῖν ὁς Κλέαρχος.

ἐλ τίς τῶν τεταγμένων πρὸς τοῦτο.

μὴ οὖ: on the principle stated in 1034, 1616, πᾶσιν αἰσχύνων εἶναι being equivalent, as Kühner says, to none were willing.

§ 12. εἰς τριάκοντα έτη, cf. 7.316.

§ 13. ὑποπτεύων αὐτῷ τὸ...: his suspicions being aroused by the very fact that the ditches were etc.

αὐτὸ modifies τὸ... εἶναι.

ἡδι: already, i.e. at the outset.

§ 15. αἱ δὲ: but those.


καλ ᾗ: and it (the sweetmeat) was etc.

παρὰ πότον: see sub parα, w. acc.

§ 16. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ᾗ...: See Plutarch's Artaxerxes.

§ 18. γείτονοι οἰκὸ: cf. "quae divum incedo regina" (Vergil, Λεν. i. 46) for a similar predicate nominative.

ἀμήχανα: inextricable difficulties.

ἀιτήσασθαι δοῦναι...: to obtain by request that he would grant me etc.

... ἐν... ἕξειν...: it would not be without gratitude, either on your part etc.

§ 19. ἠτούμην (αἰτέω) βασιλέα: made my request of the king.

ὁτι... πρῶτος: because I was the first to.

αὐτὸ: i.e. to the king.

§ 20. ἐκλεισεν δὲ μὲ ἑλθόντα ἑρέσθαι... ὑνα μοι εὐπράκτότερον...: in order that it may be easier for me to obtain for you etc.

ἐὰν τι... ἀγαθὸν = whatever advantage.

§ 21. μεταστάντες: how differs in meaning from μεταστηθάμενος, § 8?

§ 22. παρέχοντες ἡμὰς αὐτοὺς: yielding ourselves (to him) to do well by us.

§ 23. οὐτ' ἐστιν ὅτου ἐνέκα: nor is there any reason why.

ἀδικοῦντα: sc. τινά.

ὑπάρχῃ: takes the lead, is first.

καὶ τοῦτον εἰς γε δύναμιν...: even this one to the extent, at least, of our ability we shall not fall behind.

§ 24. μενοῦντων: impv.

§ 25. εἰς: see note on εἰς εἰς, 1.71.

διαπεπαγμένος παρὰ βασιλέως...: having obtained from the king that it be granted.

§ 26. πιστα λαβέν: as implying a promise, is followed by fut. inf. (παπέξειν, ἀπάξειν), 855, a. 918, a. 1276, 1286. 549, 2.— μὴ ἦ; may not be possible.
CHAPTER IV.

§ 1. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ οἱ ...: his brothers and his ...  
δεῖξαι — ἐφερον: with fut. inf. (μνησι-κακής ειν), cf. πιστὰ λαβέων, 2.236.  
τῶν παροικουμένων: of the things past.  
§ 2. οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον: see perι, 3.  
προσέχετε τὸν νοῦν: an exhortation still often heard in the public schools of Greece.  
§ 3. περὶ παντὸς: see sub ποιέω, and cf. περὶ πλείστου, 1.97.  
οὐκ ἐστίν: see sub ὀπως.  
§ 4. βουλήσεται: will consent.  
τοποθεία: only so many, = so few.  
§ 5. ἐπὶ πολέμῳ: for war, cf. ἐπὶ να- 

νάτῳ, 1.610.  
οὐδὲ ὅθεν: nor (any place) whence.  
ἀμα ... ἤμων: at the same time that we are doing this.  
ἐντες: sc. φίλοι.  
§ 6. Note emphatic position of ποταμῷ.  
But a river — whether there ...  
ἀν — δεῖ: if there be need of fighting.  
οἱ ... ἄξιοι: the most numerous and valuable are ...  
οἶον τε: sc. ἐστίν.  
§ 7. βασιλεία: repeated, in αὐτῶν (after δεῖ), is subject of ὀμόσα.  
σύμμαχα: auxiliaries, including the natural advantages of the king's position.  
τὰ ἐαυτοῦ ... ποιήσαι: to render faith- 

less his pledges to ...  
§ 8. ὀς: as if. θυγατέρα, Rhodogune by name, according to Plutarch.  
ἐπὶ γάμῳ: in marriage, i. e. as his wife.  
Cf. 3.413.  
§ 10. αὐτοὶ ἐδ' ἐαυτῶν: lit. themselves by themselves, emphatic juxtaposition.  
καὶ πλέον: = or more, as we say.  
§ 11. αὐτοῦ: sc. τόπου.  
§ 12. τὸ ... τείχος: see note on 1.715.

παρ-ἡλθον εἰςω αὐτοῦ: passed within it, or, more probably, passed along on the inner (i. e. on the Babylonian) side of it.  
§ 13. ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος: see note on ἀπὸ Σαρδὲων, 1.29.  
ὀχετοί: sc. κατετέμητο.  
ἀφέπερ: just as (are dng).  
§ 14. παρ' αὐτὴν: cf. παρὰ τὴν σκηνῆν, 1.43.  

βάρβαροι: sc. ἐσκήνησαν.  
§ 15. πρὸ τῶν ὀπλῶν: see Introd. 86.  
§ 16. ἐπιθύμουται: ἐπιτίθημι.  
§ 17. ὡς: since. ὡς μή: in order that ...  


τὸτε ἐπιθήσεσθαι: ...: that the (being about to attack) intention both to make an attack, and (to) ...  

ὅτι ἐπιθυμεῖνος ἦ ...: that, attack- 

ing (us), they must either.  

τι δει ...: Note again that the apodosis of the third or more vivid condition admits any form of expression that implies fu- 

ture time, as a pres. inf. (1.34, 19, 20), pf. ind. (1.82), pres. ind. like χρῆ, δει, -τον.  
§ 20. πολλῶν ... πέραν: though there are many beyond (the river).  

§ 21. πόση τις: about how large.  
§ 22. ύπο-πέμψειαν: prep., =with secret design.  

τὰ ... ἔχοιεν: sc. ὅκνουντες μή.  
πολλῆσ — οὐσία: since it was ...  
§ 24. οἶον τε: sc. ἤ.  

ὡς — μέλλοιεν: that while they were crossing they (the Persians) intended, etc.  
σκοτών: σκοτεῖα.  
§ 25. πρὸς ἤν: toward, or near to, which.  

νόθος ἀδελφός: unknown.  
ὡς βοηθῆσων: like Abrocomas (1.712) he was too late for the battle.  
§ 26. εἰς δύο: cf. ἐπὶ τετάρατων, 1.216.
BOOK II. CHAP. V.

πον δέ...: as long a time as he halted the van.

On the use of pf. in ἐκπεπλῆχθαι, cf. note on 1.513.

§ 27. ἐπετρέψε: cf. same, 1.216.

πλῦν ἀνδραπόδων: except slaves. This implies that as a matter of course the citizens were to go unharmed. Krüger's rendering, "except the right of making the inhabitants slaves," is opposed to the plain meaning of the Greek as well as to the following sentence.

§ 28. ἐν οὐσίαις: rafts are still used in the east.

CHAPTER V.

§ 3. Τισσαφέρην: for case see Lex. ὅρῳ σε φιλαπτόμενον ἡμᾶς...

§ 4. οὕτω...τε: cf. μήτε...τε, 2.28. εἰσ...ἐλθέιν: to have an interview with you.

§ 5. οἶδα...ἡδη: I have known. ἀνδρόπους...τοὺς μὲν...τοὺς δέ: men...some...others.

βουλόμενοι φθάσαι πρὶν...: wishing to anticipate (the suspected) before they suffered (anything). ἀνδρόπους οὐ...ἐποίησαν: instead of the usual ἀνδρόπους ποίησαν, to avoid, as Kühner suggests, the accumulation of participles.

§ 6. νομίζων οὖν τάς...παύεσθαι ἄν συνοπτίσατι...

§ 7. μέγιστον: chiefly. τούτων: i. e. the oaths.

τὸν θεὸν πόλεμον: the war of (i. e. waged by) the gods, = divine vengeance; object of ἀποφθέγγον and ἀποδιδότακῳ? Cf. 1.48.

πάντης, πάντα, παντοχάν, πάντων: note the paronomasia.

§ 8. κατεθέμεθα: stored (it) up.

ἀλλὰ τι ἢ...ἄγωνιζομέθα: could anything else be than, = should we not certainly have to contend.

§ 11. νομίζων (αὐτῶν) εἶναι ἰκανώτατον. τῶν τοτε: of the men of his time. ὁρῶ σε...ἐχόντα...σώζοντα...τὴν δὲ βασιλείας δύναμιν...ταύτην (referring with emphasis to δύναμιν) ὧν ὁ πάντων ἐκρήστο: found; see Lex.

§ 12. τούτων...οὖν: since this is so, less common than οὖτως ἐχόντων.

alla μὴν...γάρ: implies an ellipsis, but in truth (this is not all) for.

§ 13. οὕς νομίζω...ἄν παρασχεῖν ταπεινοῖς.

Πιστίς: sc. ὄντας λυπηροῦς. μᾶλλον τῆς...μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ (ἀνωτάτῳ μεί) νῦν ὄντων.

§ 14. χάριτος: sc. ἐνέκα.

σωθέντες ὑπὸ σοῦ: (if) saved by you.

§ 15. τὸ...ἀπιστεῖν: that you should distrust us.

ἀκοῦσαί με τὸ ὄνομα τίς: hear by name who, or better, the name (of him) who.

It may be gravely doubted whether a stern old Spartan soldier, such as Clearchus is described as being (see next chapter), could ever have made the speech Xenophon here puts into his mouth. It presents him as an easy subject for the practice of deception. See note, § 30.

ἀπεμείθη: Homeric for ἀπεκρίνατο.

§ 16. δοκεῖ...ἄν...εἶναι: it (lit. you) seems to me that you would. With what tenses of the indicative is ἄν never used?

§ 17. εἰ...ἐβουλόμεθα: contrary to fact. The apodosis ἀπορεῖν (after δοκοῦν) omits ἄν to emphasize the fact that they were not in want of a sufficient force, and this fact for further emphasis is put in the form of a question. Goodwin vs. Rehdantz, Bachof, et al. regards εἰ—ἐβουλόμεθα as a simple supposition.

κινδύνος: sc. εἰ ἄν.

§ 18. φίλια ὄντα: even though they are friendly.

tαμείεσθαι ὄποσοι ἄν ὑμῶν: divide off as many of you as.


NOTES.

§ 19. ὁν...κατακαύσαντες: burning up which.

§ 20. τῶς ἄν...ἐξοντες...ἀν (repeated) ἐξελούμεθα: how then could we who have...choose.

§ 21. ἀπόφων ἄστι καὶ ἀμηχάνων: it is characteristic of those without resources and means.

καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν: and these, too, wicked men.

οὕτως ἐξέλοσι here = ἡθέλειν, used as if following ἀποροὶ εἰσι.

§ 22. ἐξόν: when it was possible.

Order: ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως, (viz.) τὸ ἐμὲ γενέθαι πιστῶν τοῖς Ἑλλησίων (ἑστὶ) αἰτίος τοῦτοι, καὶ ὁ ἐμὸν Ἰωάννην ἀνέβη παρθενῶν (ἀυτῆς) διὰ μισθοδοσίας, τούτοι (with this) ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως ἐστὶν, ἐμὲ... ἰσχυρὸν.

§ 23. ὅσα: as to how many ways.

tά μέν: some.

τάραν...ὑγρήν: the king alone wore the upright tiara. See Introd. 27 (3).

τὴν ἐπὶ τῇ κάρδια: Kühner and others think that Tissaphernes thus means to hint that he aspires to the Persian throne or to become independent. Probably the words signify no more than that, aided by the Greeks, he would possess a spirit and exercise an authority virtually royal.

§ 24. οὐκοῦν...οὕτως: are not then (those) who.

tούτων...ὑπαρχόντων: since we have such grounds for friendship.

§ 25. εἰ (διεῖς) οἷς τε στρατηγοὶ...οἷς λοχαγοί, βουλεσθε.

λέω: in the name of sense.

§ 27. σύνδειτων ἐπούμαστο: a marked token of friendship in the East.

φιλικῶς διακείσθαι: usually rendered, to be friendly disposed toward (dat.), here clearly meant to be on friendly terms with.

ἐφη τε (ἀνδρας or ἐκεῖνος) χρήναι.

οὐ ἄν τῶν ᾿Ελλήνων ἐλεγξῆσω: Could the opt. be used here?

αὐτοῦς ιμαρρηθήναι ὡς ῥντας προδότας...

§ 28. εἰδὼς αὐτὸν καὶ...καὶ...καὶ: knowing both that he, along with Ariaeus, had been secretly etc.

στασιάζοντα αὐτῷ: forming a party against him, i.e. Clearchus. On the rivalry and probable grounds of jealousy between Clearchus and Menon, compare the part played by the former in 13 with the services of the latter in 1.413-17, and consult 1.511-13.

§ 29. ἀντέλεγον...πάντας: were opposing him, saying that all...should not go. -λέγω with inf. here like εἶπε in 1.314, is nearly equal to κελέοι.

§ 30. ἰσχυρῶς κατέτεινεν. On the other hand Ctesias says that Clearchus was compelled to go against his will, and to our mind, judging from what we know of him, this seems much more probable.

ὁς εἰς ἀγοράν: i.e. unarmed.

§ 32. ἐπιτί ᾿Ελληνι ἐνευχὼνανει. ἦτει — πάντας: as ὄστι — πάντας, 1.15, στράτευμα — κόπτοντες, 2.16.

§ 34. αὐτοῦ: i.e. the Persians.

§ 35. ἤραν: in the sense of a plpf.

...οἶναι καὶ γυνώσκειν: that he saw and recognized.


§ 37. τὰ περὶ: the (fate) of.

§ 38. ἐναυοῦ γὰρ εἶναι φησί: for he says that they (the arms) are his (gen.), since they. ἐναυοῦ emphatic both by case and position.

§ 39. οἱ ἄλλοι: and (ye) others, τοὺς αὐτοὺς...νομεῖν: that you will regard the same persons (as we)...

τοὺς τε...ἀπολωλέκατε: have both killed the very men.

τοὺς ἄλλους ἡμᾶς: = the rest of us.

§ 40. ἐπὶ τούτως: upon this, cf. ἐκ τούτου, hereupon.

§ 41. Πρόξενοι δὲ καὶ Μένων — αὐτοῦς: anacolthon. Cf. the almost exact parallel in Acts vii. 40: ὁ γὰρ Ὀμοῦσις ὄντος...οὐκ οἴδαμεν τί ἐγένετο αὐτῷ. So in Rev. iii, 12, ὁ νικῶν — θυσίαν αὐτῶν στύλον. This construction emphasizes the subject.

§ 42. πρὸς ταύτα: with reference to this.
CHAPTER VI.

§ 1. μεν, repeated after εἰς, correl. to δέ.
§§ 16, 21, 30.

ὅς: see Lex. sub 2.

ἀποτμηθέντες: Parysatis made every effort to save the life of Clearchus; but the influence of Statira, the wife of Artaxerxes, prevailed, and he with the others, except Menon, were soon put to death. On Menon’s death, see § 29.

In translating begin a new sentence with εἰς μὲν.

ὁμολογομένως: adverbs are sometimes made from participles; cf. πεφυλαγμένως, 2.41. So in English. Cf. confessed-ly, guarded-ly, witting-ly.

ἐκ ... ἔχοντων: by all those who were acquainted with him.

On ἐκ, cf. ἐκ βασιλέως, 1.16.

δόξας γενέσθαι: seemed to have been.

§ 2. τόπλαμος: the Peloponnesian War, which ended three years before this expedition of Cyrus.

παρέμενεν: i.e. at Sparta.

”Ελληνας: i.e. those in the Thracian Chersonesus.

διαπράξαμενος: after gaining (his point); cf. διαπράξαμενοι πλοία παρὰ τῶν Ἡρακλεωτῶν, 6.217.

§ 3. ἔξω: outside (the State).

πέλων: see sub οἶχωμα.

§ 4. ἄλλα: elsewhere. Where is unknown. Not in 1.19, 33, nor in any of his extant works.

§ 5. οὐκ — ἐτπάπητο: did not betake himself.

ἀπὸ τοῦτον (τοῦ χρόνου).

§ 6. ἔζην: though it is permitted him.

εἰς παλικά: cf. εἰς τὸ ἱδιον, εἰς όμας, 1.33.

§ 7. ταύτη: here in.

τέ correl. to καί before ἐν. καί ἡμέρας: both by day.

§ 8. ὡς δύνατον: as much as (was) possible with such a disposition as he had.

ἀυτῷ: nearly equals ‘his.’

§ 9. ἐκ τοῦ — ἐναι: by being.

ἐσθ’ ὅτε: sometimes.

§ 10. λέγειν ... ἔφασαν: it was reported (lit. they were asserting) that he was wont to say.

φίλων ἀρέσχεσθαι: i.e. from plundering or otherwise injuring them.

§ 11. τῷ στυγρῷ αὐτοῦ ἔφασαν τότε φαίνεσθαι φαίδρον.

σωτήριον: indicative of deliverance.

“Soon as the ranged battalions came in sight
He felt fierce joy and terrible delight,
And shuddered with his eagerness to fight.”

§ 12. ἄρξομένους: to be commanded, i.e. to serve under another general. ἄρξομαι more common than ἀρχθήσομαι.

§ 13. καὶ γὰρ ὅν: and consequently. Lit. and (the result was obvious) for moreover.

υπὸ τοῦ δείσθαι = δὶ’ ἐνδείκνυον. Connect with παρείσθαι.

§ 14. ἢν τὰ ποιοῦντα τοὺς ... στρατιώτας ... μεγάλα.

τὸ ... ἔχειν: subject of παρῆν. See Lex. sub ἔχω, 4.

§ 16. Πράξεως δέ: correl. in form to οἱ μὲν στρατηγοί (§ 1), in sense to εἰς μὲν (§ 1).

εὐθὺς — ὅν: as εὐθὺς ... ὡντες, 1.94.

τὰ μεγάλα: the great things (of State).

ἄρρυφον: i.e. for tuition. “Τοργυάς ὁ ρήτωρ καὶ τέχνας ρήτορικὰς πρῶτος ἔξευρε, καὶ κατὰ τὴν σοφιστείαν τοὺς ἄλλους ὑπερεβάλεν ὡστε μισθὸν λαμβάνειν παρὰ τῶν μαθητῶν μνᾶς ἐκατόν.” — Diodorus Siculus, xii. 53.

§ 17. συνεγένετο, i.e. had taken his course of instruction.

φίλος ὅν ...: since he was a friend of the great (lit. first).

μὴ ἵπτασθαι: not to be outdone.

πράξεις: enterprises.

§ 18. τοσοῦτον ... σφόδρα: but while earnestly desiring ...
NOTES.

ενδημώνειν: evident enough, slightly weaker than δῆλος. Or the ἐν may have the same force as in 2.4, viz., herein, in these matters.
§ 19. αἰδῶ — ἐαυτό: respect for himself.
φοβούμενος τὸ ἀπεχθάνεσθαι: afraid of being hateful to (or hated by).
ἀπιστεῖν: in the sense of ἀπειθεῖν.
§ 20. πρὸς τὸ ... δοκεῖν: for being, and seeming (to be), fitted to command.
ἀπειθήσεκε: we should expect ἀπείθεσαν.

§ 21. ἀδικών: while committing injustice.
§ 22. ἐπὶ ... ὅν: for the accomplishment of what.
§ 23. στέργων: used of natural affection. See ἀγαπάω.
§ 24. ἡστο δὲ μόνος ἐδέναι δν ὑπόσταν ... that it was guarded.
ἀφύλακτα: because unguarded.
§ 26. τῷ δύνασθαι ἐξαπατᾶν ... τοὺς πρῶτους: i.e. in their friendship, = their best friends.
§ 27. ἐμηχανάτο τὸ παρέχονται τοὺς ... 

BOOK III.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. δεῖσα μὲν ... : cf. note, 2.1.
§ 2. ἐπεὶ: causal.
ἐννοοῦμενοι μὲν ὅτι ἐπὶ ... : less exact order for ἐννοοῦμενοι ὅτι ἐπὶ μὲν ... correl.
to κύκλῳ δὲ, ἀγοράν δὲ ... Cf. 2.54.
§ 3. ἀπίστως: see ἔχω, 4.
ἀλλιγώι: (but) few.
elś τῆν ἐσπέραν: see note on elś τῆν — ἐω, 1.71.
tά ὅπλα: their quarters. See Lex.
§ 4. ὅν αὐτὸς ἔφη νομίζειν: whom he (Proxenus) said he himself considered.
Σωκράτει: the philosopher. Introd. 108.
§ 5. Κύρω ... γενέσθαι: to become a friend of Cyrus.

συμπολεμήσατι τοῖς Δακεδαιμονίοις: this was in the latter part of the I'eloponnesian war.
§ 6. ἐλθὼντα: we should expect ἐλθόντα.
Cf. λαβόντα, 1.24.
§ 7. ἲτοῖν ἐναί: that he must go.
τοῦτο: ... ὅτως: this (namely) how.
§ 8. θυσάμενος: in § 6 δειν; see Lex.
§ 9. καὶ ὁ Κύρος ... : Cyrus also joined in urging.
§ 10. οὕτως may qualify either verb or participle.
οὐ γὰρ ἣδει: for he (Proxenus) did not know of.
φοβούμενοι: (though) fearing.
δι’ αἰσχύνην: see Lex.
καὶ ἀλλήλων: both as regarded each other.
πάσα (ἡ οἰκία): sc. ἐδοξεῖν.
§ 12. τῇ μέν: in one respect.
βασιλέως: as king, hence protector of kings, including that of Persia.
μὴ οὖ δύνατο: depends on ἐφοβεῖτο.
ὑπὸ . . . ἀπορίων: by some (inextricable) difficulties.
§ 13. ὁποῖον τι . . .: about (see Lex. sub τίς), what sort of a thing it is now (ὅτι), i.e. what it imports.
αὐτῷ: i.e. to Xenophon.
ἐπὶ βασιλέα: see Lex. sub ἐπὶ dat.
τί εἰμποδῶν μὴ: what prevents (that we should not be slain), our being slain with insult after εἰμπόδατα . . .
§ 14. τῶν ἐκ πολιῶν πόλεως στρατηγὸν = what state-commissioned general, meaning perhaps to contrast himself, a mere volunteer, with Clearchus, who received his commission from Sparta and also from Cyrus. Or ἐκ πολιῶν πόλεως may mean from what (sort of =) possible city.
ποιαν ἡλικίαν: This seems clearly to imply that Xenophon was then a young man, probably not more than thirty years old. See Introd. 106.
§ 15. ἐκ τοῦτο: asyndeton of animated discourse.
ἐν οἷς: sc. πράγμασιν.
§ 16. δήλων ὀτι: see Lex.
πρότερον πρῶν: cf. πρῶσθεν . πρῶν, 1.2. 21, 21, 21, 2.6. 21, 21, 21, 2.6. 21.
§ 17. ὡς — ἀποτέμων: since he after cutting off.
τὴν χεῖρα τοῦ — ἀδέλφου. Καὶ — ὡς: and he already dead.
ὡς — ποιήσοντες: intending to make.
§ 18. ἄρ’ . . . ἀθεοῦ: would he not (come to) resort to anything.
(ἡμῖν) πάντα ποιητέων (ἐστιν).
§ 19. διαθέσειμον αὐτῶν: observing respecting them. αὐτῶν, gen. of the respect or source; Crosby, Macmichael, et al. Cf. 733, a: or it may depend on the following clauses; Kräger, Goodwin, et al.

| ópote ἐνθυμομην . . . ἐφοβοῦμην: iterative. |
| § 20. τῶν μὲν . . . μετείη: that we have a share in none etc. |
| Order: ίδειν δὲ ἄλγους έτι ἐχείν αίτω (wherewith) ἀνησομεθα, ὧρκους δὲ ἥδη καὶ ἐχείν ἷμᾶς πορίσεσθαι τὰ εἰσπεπέθε σώλως πωσ (in any other way) ἵ ἱνασειρέχε. The use of ίδειν, instead of εἰδείη, makes it necessary to regard this sentence as a parenthesis or an instance of anacoluthon. |
| ἦ νῦν (φοβοῦμαι). |
| § 21. λεύθθαι: has been broken, i.e. has ended. |
| άθλα: as prizes. |
| ὀπότεροι: (for) whichever of us two (Greeks and Persians). |
| § 22. οὕτω: i.e. the Persians. |
| αὐτῶν: referring to ἀγαθά. |
| ἦ (ἐξεύα) τούτων. |
| § 23. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες: i.e. the Persians. |
| μᾶλλον τρυπηλ . . . ἠμῶν (= ἦ ἡμεῖς). |
| Because neither so well armed nor disciplined. |
| § 24. ἀλλ’. . . ἀλλοί: but since perhaps others also. |
| φάνητε: impv. Asyndeton as in § 15. |
| τῶν στρατηγῶν: after the comparative. |
| Note the paranomasia. |
| § 25. ἔχομαι: sc. τῶν ἄλλων, or the verb may be intransitive. |
| τὴν ἡλικίαν: If Xenophon was now forty years old, as many argue, how silly this reference to his youth must have seemed! The generals, Agias and Socrates (2.621), were only about thirty-five, and Menon was ἥτι ἄραισ (2.6.23). Cf. ἡλικίαν, § 14. |
| § 26. πλήρω: except that. This sentence is quite colloquial in style. Omit ήν and οἵτως δ’ for a more classic construction. . . . ἅν τυχεῖν: that he could obtain. |
| § 27. ἐν ταύτῃ (τῷφ). τούτωι: with these. |
| ἐπὶ τούτῳ: see Lex. sub ἐπὶ. |
| § 28. τί οὐκ εποίησε: an emphatic way of saying he did everything. |
| § 29. εἰς λόγους: cf. same, 2.5.4. |
| οὐ νῦν ἐκεῖνοι . . . οὐδὲ — δύναται: are |
they not now, while . . ., unable, the wretched (creatures), even to die.

εἰς δὲς φής τοὺς μὲν κελεύοντας: all which things knowing you affirm that those etc.  
§ 30. μήτε . . . τε: both not . . ., and, cf. 2.28.  
eις ταύτων (= τὰ αὐτῶ): to the same rank with.  
ἀφέλομένους τε: and that (we) depriving (him) etc.

ὡς τουῦτω: i.e. as a baggage animal.  
§ 31. Δυνὸν: whether this is to be taken literally, or as a synonym for slave, is uncertain.  
τετρυπτήμενον: either as being a slave, or as a punishment for some crime, or to admit of wearing earrings, which was not a Greek custom.

§ 33. εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν: see Lex. and Introd. 86.  
ἀμφὶ τοῖς ἕκατον: so ἀμφὶ τῶν δισχείλους. 1.29, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα, 2.615.  
§ 34. ὁρῶσι: participle.  
καὶ αὐτοῖς: both ourselves.  
eἰ τι: whatever, as in 1.41, 51.  
ἀπερ καὶ: just what you also (said).  
§ 35. ἀλλὰ: well. See Lex.  
On μὲν — μὲν δ’, cf. same, 2.64, 16.  
. . . ἡμῶν οὐς μὲν . . .  
§ 36. παρακάλητε τοὺς ἄλλους: sc. παρασκευάζεσθαι.  

§ 37. διαφέρειν: to surpass.  
ἀξιοῦν ψάμα αὐτοὺς: to demand that you yourselves both.  
§ 38. ὀφελησαί ἄν: would greatly aid.  
ἐν δὲ δὴ — πολεμικοὶ: but obviously . . . above all.  
§ 39. πάνω ἐν καιρῷ: quite in season.  
§ 40. οὐτω γ’ ἐχόντων: while at least they are (so =) in this state.  
§ 41. τρέψῃ: divert. αὐτῶν limits γραμμάς.  
§ 42. ή. . . ποιοῦσα: which (makes =) gains.  
ὡς ἐπὶ . . . see Lex. sub πολὺς.  
δέχονται: as in 1.1011.  
§ 43. ἐνεπεξήματι (ἐνεπεξέματι): = have observed.  
οὗτοι: these, referring with emphasis to ὑπόσου.  
ἐγνώκασι: have judged.  
περὶ. . . ἀποθηνόμενοι: for a noble death.  
τοῦτοι: emphatic, like οὗτοι above.  
διάγοντας: going through life.  
§ 44. γὰρ: since. εἰναί, after δὲι.  
αὐτοῖς: ourselves, after ἀγαθοῦς.  
§ 45. τοσοῦτον μόνον . . . ὅσον: only so far . . . as that.  
§ 46. οἱ δέμενοι: you who lack (them).  
§ 47. ἀντὶ Ἀγίων: i.e. the troops of Agias were added to the command of Cleanor, who was already a general, 2.541.

CHAPTER II.  
§ 1. ὑπέφαυε: note the force of the preposition. See ὑπὸ in composition.  
πρῶτον μὲν: correl. to ἐπὶ τοῦτο, § 4.  
δὲ omitted as often in animated style.  
§ 2. παρόντα (ἐστίν): see sub πάρο ἐσμ.  
ἐπίστε: causal. πρὸς δ’: see Lex. sub πρὸς, 4.  
§ 3. ἀλλὰ . . . ἀποθηνήσκομεν: but let us at least (γέ) etc.  
οἴα . . . ποιήσειαν: note opt., as may the gods etc.  
§ 4. ἐπὶ τοῦτω: cf. ἐπὶ τοῦτοι, 2.540.  
ἐπὶ τοῦτοι: in addition to this or in support of this.  
αὐτοῖς τοῦτοι: by these very means.  
καὶ (ἐ) ἐδώκαμεν καὶ (παρ’ ὁδ) ἐλάβομεν.  
§ 5. καὶ οὗτοι: even he.  
§ 6. . . πᾶσχεν τούτο δὲ τι: to suffer just whatever. The style of §§ 4–6 is so animated that they furnish an interesting theme for rhetorical study. Examining them sentence by sentence, state just what things contribute to make this short speech so stirring.
Section 7: etatalmenos: equipped.

etet... etet: if... and if.

tov mikan: victory.

phdos exei catwsanta evaton: that it was right for him etc.

Section 3: avtoi: dia - liv: be on friendly terms with.

tews stratygois:... ola: prolepsis for ola o stratygoi.

epideunai dein avtoi dein... dia... ienai: cf. avtoi dia... above.


ton theon: i.e. Zeus, as the next sentence shows.

swthria: not swthria.

dokai mui - exasbaia (that we vow)...

Junepeusbasia.

etel de ta... elxev: after the matters touching the gods were duly ended.

Section 10: ou tov exonton = etel tauta ou tov exei.

eikos ton theous eina... ikanos eis kal... pouei... kal (in kan) swzev.

Section 11: epistata de... gar (correl. to prwton men, § 10): and then (the favor of the gods is seen in our history) for.

ous proschteke te umin eina angeboi ol te angeboli swzontai... both that it is fitting that...

kal ek: even out of.
	
tolymantas uposthina: i.e. at Marathon, 490 B.C.

Section 12: exakemvnoi kataboevoi tosoautoas xhiparas opousous. According to Herodotus (6.117), "about 6,400 of the barbarians were slain."

euxamenos... edoxen: anacoluthon.

apobousoi: apo = as a thing due, cf. atopolidwmu.

etin vuv: though the vow had been paid long since.

Section 13: epistata: correl. to men, § 11.

anaridhumon: over 2,600,000, according to Herodotus.

enikov: at Salamis, Plataea, and Mycale.

Section 14: ou men de... moreover, mark you (de), I do not say this (gy).

H. & W. ANAB. — 27

all' ouwp... nay, it is not yet...

Section 15: proshkei umas dhion (of course) einai polu...

Section 16: tote: at Cunaxa.

apetropai ontes: (although) being...

cai... ontes... even (though)...

ou thelouvi... [mun] dechovtheia. If n is admitted, the words convey a double sense. (1) they are not willing to receive you, and (2) they will not to receive you.

ti: wherein.

Section 17: doeute (think) exev toutu meion: that you are at this disadvantage.

eti kakisves.

tolu def krivton (est) oron toun...

drxev: cf. note 1.6.

Section 19: oikov: apparently in the sense of moreover. Some texts read oikov, not then?

tolu def mallov teudomeva ou Kov...

It is astonishing to find in a speech of such excellence reasoning so puerile as that contained in §§ 18 and 19, and it required but little actual experience to show its absurdity (cf. 317). It can be accounted for only on the grounds stated in Introd. § 67. Perhaps with troops so unfamiliar with cavalry as the Peloponnesians these statements might have some weight.

Section 20: toutou de axthevai ouvkei...

(chevev ouvgevanas) anvras ouv ouv himeis...

Section 21 (skevaso) poterov keivton esti. avtois. ourselves.

lambanan: sc. auta. i.e. eiphtideia.

Section 22: Prolepsis for virg/nostkev ouv tautes...

aporon = an insuperable difficulty.

cai higeivthe (suppose) megalois exapantithenai diabantes (in crossing), i.e. the Tigris.

ei apor tovts kal: whether after all (in) this even.

Section 23: mete... te: as in 2.28.

ouis: not oues.

Mouoic... eil...: prolepsis for ou

Mysos...

ousautes: i.e. eil en tet... oikousin.

touton: i.e. eil eil et... ouv.
NOTES.

§ 24. ἡμᾶς δὲ ... χρήναι: and as for us, I for my part should say that we ought not.

αὐτοῦ: adv.

οὗτος τοῦ ... ἐκτέμψειν: hostages (as a pledge) of his conducting (them) forth.

καὶ εἶ: even if.

ἐν, with ἐποίει.

οδὴ ὅτι: parenthetick, like ἥδιον ὅτι, 1.38.

§ 25. ἀλλὰ (οὗ φημι τοῦτο) γὰρ ... μὴ: repeated after the long clause following.

λωτσφάγοι. See Odyssey, ix. 94-102.

§ 26. ἔξω αὐτοῦ ὁρᾶν τοὺς νῦν (those who) βιοτεύοντας ... 

κομματιανός ἐνθάδε: migrating hither. Or it may be acc. for dat. (cf. ἁβόντα, 1.21), and refer to αὐτοῖς, conveying them hither.

πλουσίως: sc. βιοτεύοντας.

ἀλλὰ (“de hac re non dicam pluribus.”

— KÜHNER) γὰρ: since.

§ 27. τοῦτο ὅπως: this, namely, how. 

στρατηγῆ: command us, i.e. direct our march.

ἐπειτα καὶ: sc. δοκεῖ μοι.

ὀχλον παρέχουσιν ἀγεν: (furnish trouble) are troublesome to carry.

§ 28. ἀπαλλάξωμεν: let us abandon.

τάντα κρατούμενων ἀλλοτριά ἐστιν. 

καὶ, also. δει (ἡμᾶς) νομίζειν . . .

§ 29. καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅτι = ὅτι καὶ ὃς πρόσθεν.

ὀντων ... ἀρχόντων καὶ ἡμῶν: while our commanders lived and we etc.

§ 30. πολύ: w. comparative.

τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρῶτον: striking juxta-position, the present than the former ones.

τοὺς ἀρχομένους (γενέσθαι) πολὺ μᾶλ- 

λον: that those commanded be etc.

§ 31. ψηφίσασθαι: sc. δεῖ from § 30. 

tὸν ... ἐντυχάνοντα: whoever of you at any time (lit. always) falls in with him.

σῶν: with the aid of.

ἐπιτρέψωντας οὐδενι εἶναι.

§ 32. ἀλλὰ (I am done) γὰρ.

ἡ ταύτη: than (that we should proceed) in this way.

§ 33. πρὸς, αὐτικά: see Lex.

δοκεῖ μοι εἶναι ἀριστον.

§ 34. ἔν = τούτων ἂν.

§ 35. εἰ (repeating the εἰ before όι πο-

λέμοι) καὶ αὐτοῖ: if they also.

§ 36. ἀφαλεστερον: sc. ἐσταί.

πλαστον: hollow square.

ἡμῖν . . . ποιησαμένους: cf. ξενία . . .

λαβόντα, 1.21.

εἰ . . . ἀποδειχθείη: if it should be determined.

οὔκ ἐν δέοι ὑπότε — ἐλθοιεν ἡμᾶς βου-

λευσθαι.

§ 37. εἰ δὲ = εἰ δὲ μή: but if not.

ἐπειδὴ καὶ: since indeed (besides other reasons) he is also. Cf. 1.924.

tὸ — εἶναι: see Lex. sub εἴμι.

§ 38. ἀεὶ: from time to time.

The legal formula introducing a decree was: ταύτα ἐδοξε τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ.

The student should not fail to read Grote (History of Greece, ch. lxx.), on the events recorded in this chapter.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1. τῶν περιττῶν: depends on μετε-

dίδοσαν.

§ 3. ἠλεγε: was spokesman.

ἀποκωλύῃ: attempts to debar.

§ 4. πῖστεως ἑνεκα = to insure his fidelit.

§ 5. ποιήσασθαι δόμη τὸν πόλεμον . . .

ἐἶναι.

§ 30. πολὺ: w. comparative.

tοὺς νῦν τῶν πρῶτον: striking juxta-

position, the present than the former ones.

τοὺς ἀρχομένους (γενέσθαι) πολὺ μᾶλ-

λον: that those commanded be etc.

§ 31. ψηφίσασθαι: sc. δεῖ from § 30.

tὸν ... ἐντυχάνοντα: whoever of you at any time (lit. always) falls in with him.

σῶν: with the aid of.

ἐπιτρέψωντας οὐδενι εἶναι.

§ 32. ἀλλὰ (I am done) γὰρ.

ἡ ταύτη: than (that we should proceed) in this way.

§ 33. πρὸς, αὐτικά: see Lex.

δοκεῖ μοι εἶναι ἀριστον.

§ 34. ἔν = τούτων ἂν.

§ 35. εἰ (repeating the εἰ before όι πο-

λέμοι) καὶ αὐτοῖ: if they also.

§ 36. ἀφαλεστερον: sc. ἐσταί.

πλαστον: hollow square.

ἡμῖν . . . ποιησαμένους: cf. ξενία . . .

λαβόντα, 1.21.

εἰ . . . ἀποδειχθείη: if it should be determined.

οὔκ ἐν δέοι ὑπότε — ἐλθοιεν ἡμᾶς βου-

λευσθαι.

§ 37. εἰ δὲ = εἰ δὲ μή: but if not.

ἐπειδὴ καὶ: since indeed (besides other reasons) he is also. Cf. 1.924.

tὸ — εἶναι: see Lex. sub εἴμι.

§ 38. ἀεὶ: from time to time.

The legal formula introducing a decree was: ταύτα ἐδοξε τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ.

The student should not fail to read Grote (History of Greece, ch. lxx.), on the events recorded in this chapter.
bed of the stream, have been so from the earliest periods."

§ 7. κατεκέκλειντο: and so had to shoot over the heads of the hoplites.

βραχύτερα ἦ ώς: (shorter than so as) too short to.

§ 8. τῶν ὀπλιτῶν . . . οἷ . . .: those of the hoplites . . . who.

§ 9. ἐκ πολλοῦ: from a long distance (in advance); cf. ἐκ πλείστου: 2.214.

πολὺ γάρ: for far. Note the emphatic position.

§ 12. αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον: the result itself.

ἐν τῷ μένειν: while remaining in our place.

§ 13. ἀληθῆ λέγετε: i. e. in regard to what occurred, = τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἐγένετο & λέγετε, Hertlein.

§ 15. οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες: = οἱ ἀκοντισταὶ.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1. διαβαίνουσιν, pres. pt.

§ 2. καταφρονήσας: sc. αὐτῶν, i. e. the Greeks.

§ 3. παρῆγγελτο τῶν πελταστῶν καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν: word had been passed (to those) of the peltasts and of the hoplites.

ἐφητο: orders had been given.

§ 5. τοίς βαρβάροις: (for =) on the side of the barbarians.

ὅτι φοβέρατον: cf. ὅτι πλείστους, 1.16.

§ 6. οὕτω πράξαντες: thus having fared.

§ 7. Δάρισσα: see Layard's Nineveh and its Remains.

Μήδου: perhaps used vaguely for Assyrians, or he may refer to a time prior to 558 B. C. when Nineveh was a part of the Assyrian empire. Roughly speaking these measurements have been verified.

§ 8. ταύτινι: i. e. τὴν πόλιν.

βασιλεύς: i. e. Cyrus the Great.

νεφέλη: whether the reference is to a dense fog, or to an eclipse, is much disputed, and history throws no light upon the subject.

ἐξέλιπον: sc. τὴν πόλιν.

πολὺ . . . χωρίου: much space. Note emphatic position of adjective.

ἐν ἄλγῳ: sc. χωρίῳ.

διώκων ἐκ τόξου ρύματος: cf. ἐκ πολλοῦ, § 9.

§ 16. καὶ διπλάσιον: even twice as far as (that) of.

φέρεσθαι: be borne, flies, depends on φαρ.

§ 17. διὰ τὸ σφενδονᾶν.

§ 18. αὐτῶν: of them, after times, or in respect to them, after ἐπισκεψαμέθα. Cf. note on αὐτῶν, 3.119, and II. 733.

τῷ δὲ ἐθέλοντι πλέκειν.

τῷ ἐθέλοντι σφενδονᾶν.

ἀτέλειαν: i.e. exemption from other duties.

§ 19. τοὺς μὲν τιμαῖς: some few. Tis often used with ὁ μὲν . . ὁ δὲ, to increase the indefiniteness.
NOTES.

§ 33. πολὺ διέφερεν... ἀλλ' άσθαθαι ἦ: for it was a very different thing (for them) sallying forth from a position to defend themselves from (what it was) while on the march etc. διέφερεν has the force of a comparative, hence ἦ.

§ 34. ἀπεστρατοπεδέυοντο τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ μέιον ἐξήκοντα... § 35. τοινηρόν: wretched thing.

ώς... πολὺ: see sub πολύς.

ἐνεκα τοῦ μῆς φέυγειν: = to prevent them from getting away.

Πέρση ἄνδρι: dat. after δεῖ is rare. It is better with Rhedantz to make it dat. after ἐπισάξαυ, and understand δοῦλον or θεράπωτα as subject.


§ 36. ἀκούσωνταν: i.e. in the hearing of. ὁδὲ ἐγκατέρχοντο: was growing late.

λυεῖν (orig. τέλη λειηε, pay wages) is used rarely in the sense of λυποστελεῖν, to pay, be expedient.

πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατάγεσθαι: be marching and arriving.

§ 37. τουσοῦτον: so great a distance.

§ 39. ήμιν: against us.

§ 41. ὦτεὑρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ...: just above their own army.

Note the difference between βούλομαι, wish, and ἐθέλω, am willing. See Lex.

§ 42. οἶ: dat. of οὗ.

§ 43. έλαβε: he (Chirisophus) took, i.e. to replace those who went with Xenophon.

αὐτῷ: i.e. with Xenophon.

ἐπιλέχοντο: refers probably to the ἐξ λόχωι of § 21, or possibly to a body-guard Chirisophus himself had.

§ 45. στρατεύματος διακελευμένων: constructio ad sensum; cf. στράτευμα... κόπτοντες, 2.16.

§ 48. ἔχον (after τάχιστα): with it (i.e. τὴν ἁσπίδα).

καὶ θάρακα τῶν ἱππικόν: Compare 61 (2), Introd., with 68 (2), b.

§ 49. ὥς ἄναβας: and he (Xenophon) mounting again.

βάσμα: i.e. for horses. ἤγεν: led on.

καὶ φθανοντι τοὺς πολεμίους γενόμενοι.
CHAPTER V.

§ 1. Τισσαφέρνην: the last mention of him in connection with the Retreat.
§ 3. ἔχονεν: refers to the Greeks.
§ 4. ἀπῆσαν: were returning from the rescue, i.e. τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων, § 2.

ηνικα οἱ Ἑλληνες (returning) ἀπὸ ... ἀπῆντησαν (sc. αὐτῷ, i.e. Xenophon).
§ 5. διεπράττοντο: were effecting, i.e. by treaty, = stipulated for (namely, μὴ καίειν).

ἐνταύθα: less exact for ἐνταυθοί. So we usually say 'where (not whither) are you going?'
§ 6. βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ: run to the defence against.

ἡμετέρας: sc. χώρας.
§ 7. περι see Lex.

πειρώμενοι: when they tried, lit. to (one) trying.
§ 9. ἃ (θηρία or ζώα) ... φυσιθέντα: a brachylogy in which animals and their skins are identified = δῶν ἀποδαρέντων τὰ δέρματα φυσιθέντα.

§ 10 ἀρτῆσας λίθους καλ.: by tying stones (to them) and by.

διαγαγών: having extended (them) across (the river).

Note in this one sentence six circumstantial participles, of which two express means.
§ 11. τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι: from sinking.
§ 12. οἱ εὐθὺς ἀν ἐπέτρεπον τοὺς πρώτους (i.e. those who would cross first) ποιεῖν οὐδὲν τούτων.

§ 13. κατακαύσαντες: for they had burnt (those).

§ 15. τὰ μὲν: sc. μέρη.

τής (ὀδοῦ) ἐπὶ ... upon the route toward.

η δὲ: sc. ὄδος.

tετραμμένη: see τρέπω.

δὶ: repeated, reminding of ἔλεγον.
§ 16. καλ βασιλικὴν στρατιὰν δώδεκα μυριάδας ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε.

(ἔφασαν, i.e. οἱ ἐαλωκότες) καὶ σφῶν (τινας) ... that (some) of themselves also have dealings with them (i.e. τοὺς Καρδούχους) and (some) of them with themselves.

§ 17. τούτους γάρ ... ἥξειν: for passing through these (τοὺς Καρδούχους) they (the prisoners) said that they (the Greeks).

§ 18. ἐπὶ τούτους: (on =) in reference to this (cf. 5.16, 22).

ηνικα τής ὥρας: at whatever (of) time.

τὴν ὑπερβολήν: prolepsis.

BOOK IV.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. ἔπολεμηθη: were done in war.

§§ 2-4 report in substance §§ 17 and 18 of last chapter.

§ 3. βούλωνται, διαβήσονται: note change to dir. discourse.

ἐστὶν οὕτως ἔχον: = οὕτως ἔχει, cf. ἡςαν ἐκπέπτωκότες, 2.310; but the text is uncertain.

§ 4. ἄμα μὲν ... ἄμα δὲ: both ... and at the same time.

§ 5. τὴν τελευταίαν φυλακὴν: three to four A. M.

δόσῃ — διελθεῖν = τοσοῦτον ... ὥστε διελθεῖν, so much ... that they could cross in the dark.

§ 6. τὸ ἀμφὶ αὐτῶν: sc. μέρος.

§ 7. τινάς: any.

τὸ ὑπερβάλλον: sc. μέρος.

§ 10. ὁλίγοι ὄντες: though few in number.
CHAPTER II.

§ 20. αὐτὴ ἢν ὅρᾶς (ὢν) μιὰ (only)
ὅδος οὕσα ὅρθλα.
§ 21. ταῦτα ἐσπευδων: made this haste
=thus I hastened; according to others, 
tαὐτα = διὰ ταῦτα.

§ 22. ἐπεὶ (when they, i.e. the enemy)
pαρεῖχον ἡμῖν . . .

δπερ: i.e. lying in ambush.

αὐτοῦ τοῦτον ἕνεκα : for this very reason.

χρησαίμεθα: sc. αὐτοῖς.
§ 23. μάλα . . . φόβων: although many

threats.

§ 24. ὅπερ . . . ἱκδοδομην: because he hap-
pened to have there a married daughter; lit.
with a husband, having been given (to him).

κατὰ δυνατὴν ὑποψυχίας παρευθεῖα.

§ 26. καὶ (both) πελταστὰς καὶ (τῶν

λοχαγοὺς) τῶν ὀπλιτῶν.

gενέσθαι: to show himself.

ὑποστάσις: engaging as a volunteer.

§ 1. οἱ δ’: i.e. the generals. αὐτοὺς,
i.e. τοὺς ἐδελουτάς.

τοὺς ἂνω δύνας . i.e. those on the height
(ἀκρων).

αὐτοὶ δὲ: and themselves would etc. The
prom. agrees with subject of συντελέσαται.

Cf. αὐτός ἴδομαι, 1.825.

§ 8. οὗτοι: i.e. the ἄλλοι named above.
§ 9. οἱ . . . ἔχοντες: sc. ἐπορεύοντο.

§ 16. παρῇγγελεν: i.e. to the van.

§ 10. ἤπερ οἱ ἄλλοι: in the same way as
the others (did), i.e. as stated in § 8.

§ 12. καὶ ὁδῷ τοῦτον . . . and (then)

=when they see.

§ 13. ἐπὶ πολύ: extended a long
distance.

τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ: extended over in a long
section. In 11.

§ 15. πάντως: see note τοῖς οἴκοι, 1.71.

καὶ (and they, i.e. the Greeks), ὑπώ-
πτευον αὐτοὺς ἀπολιπεῖν δείχναντας.

οἱ δ’: i.e. the barbarians.

§ 19. ἐφ’ ὃ: see ἐπί. ἐν ὃ: see ὅς.

πάντες οἱ πολέμιοι.

τόπου . . . i.e. section of the country.
CHAPTER III.

§ 1. τῶν ὁρέων τῶν Καρδούχων.

§ 3. που: at a certain place.

§ 4. ἔισαν Ὀρόντα: were (troops) of Orontas.

§ 5. ἴν μία ὄδος ἢ ὀρμώμην (which was visible) ἄγουσα.

§ 6. περιμένουσι: to (them) trying = on trial.

§ 7. τοὺς Καρδούχους ὅπισθεν ἐπικε- σμένονς τοῖς διαβαλόντωσιν.

§ 9. ἐπὶ τοῦ πρώτου: sc. iereiow, which is expressed in 6.52.

§ 10. εὖ εἰς προσελθεῖν αὐτῷ... καὶ ἐπεγέραντα... εἰπεῖν (αὐτῷ).

§ 11. ἔλεγον: i. e. the δῶ νεαν' σκοί... παιδίσκας ὥσπερ (as it were, apparently) μαρσύτους.

§ 12. δοξαί: depends on ἔλεγον above.

§ 13. κατὰ τὸ τοῦτο: at this point.

§ 14. ἐφασαν ἐκώντες... διαβαλέων (pro- ceeded to cross) ὅσ (expecting) νευσῶ μεν. There is nothing in the text to indicate (as Goodwin thinks) that the young men supposed that the man and his family had crossed the river at that point, and that therefore it must be fordable. They simply wanted the sacks of clothes, resolved to swim the river and get them, and in so doing discovered to their surprise that they could wade the stream.

πορευόμενοι (ἐφασαν) διαβήκαι πρόσθεν πρὶν.

§ 15. καὶ... ἐκέλευε: and he ordered the young men to fill cups (lit. to pour in wine, sc. ὄνων), i. e. for a libation. This is the more obvious meaning, but it is doubtful if κελεύω ever takes the dative. Hence most editors, following Kühner, translate: he ordered (his attendants) to fill cups for the young men.

§ 16. ἐπιτελέσαται (depends on εὖσασθαι) καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἀγαθὰ: bring to a favorable end also the things that remain, i. e. deliverance and a safe return.

§ 17. ἵππεων: those mentioned in § 3.

§ 18. εἰς τὸν ποταμόν: i. e. so that the blood flowed into the river as an offering to the river god. Cf. εἰς τὴν ἀσπίδα, 2.23.

§ 20. πόρον: i. e. down the river to the crossing implied in §§ 3, 5.

§ 21. ἦσ: apparently. ἄνω: above = leading up from.

§ 22. ἀπολείπετοι: be left behind.

§ 23. τοὺς ἄνω πολέμοις: i. e. the πεζοί of § 3.

§ 25. τὰ ἄνω: i. e. αἱ ὁχθαί of § 3.

§ 26. ἀντία... ἔθετο: took position facing them.

§ 28. αὐτοῖ: Xenophon and his men.

§ 29. πρὸς: see Lex. (2).
CHAPTER IV.

§ 2. eis ... κόμην: = ἡ κόμη εἰς ἥν ἀφίκοντο.
σατράπη: i.e. Orontas.
tύρσεις: object uncertain, perhaps for defence.
§ 4. Ἀρμενία ἡ πρὸς ἐσπέραν: western Armenia.
ὑπαρχος: vice-satrap of Orontas.
ο ἕφιλος — οὐδεις ἄλλος: anacolouthon.
ἀνεβάλλεν: was helping the king to mount.
§ 6. ἐπὶ τοῦτος: upon these terms.
§ 8. χιῶν: it was now the latter part of November, and the elevation of this region, according to Ainsworth, 4,200 feet or more.
§ 11. ἐπιπεπτωκνία: fallen upon them.
ότω ... παραρρυτὴ: for whomsoever it did not (melt and) flow down his sides.
Perhaps the verb means no more than fall off, drift aside.
§ 12. γυμνός: i.e. clad in his tunic only.

CHAPTER V.

§ 2. Εὐφράτην: the eastern branch, modern Murad Śu.
§ 3. τρίτος: refers to σταθμὸς.
ἀνέμος βορρᾶς: north wind.
§ 5. οἱ πάλαι ἡκοντες: those who had come some time before and who had kindled a fire.
§ 6. ἐνθα δῇ: then indeed. ἐνθα δέ: and where.
οֳδ: at which place.
§ 7. πιπτοντας: i.e. who had given out from faintness.

§ 8. τοὺς δυναμένους περιτρέχειν: (i.e. among the soldiers) διδόντας (= δώσοντας)
τοῖς βουλημιώσονυ.
§ 9. γυναίκας καὶ κόρας ἐκ τῆς κώ-
μης ὑδροφορούσας: water-carriers from the village.
§ 11. οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι: such as were not able. Cf. note in 415.
§ 12. ἐλεῖποντο: fell behind.
οἱ τε: ...: both those who lost etc.
§ 13. τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπικούρημα τῆς χυ-
όνου: protection for the eyes against the snow.


CHAPTER VI.

†ν ἔπικούρημα: protection for the feet.
εἰς τὴν νύκτα: for the night.
ὑπολύωτο: should loose (i. e. take off) his (brogues).
§ 14. ἡσαν — καρβάτιναι: for they (the sandals) were etc.
§ 15. τοιαύτας ἀνάγκας: i. e. as mentioned in § 12.
The route through these regions has not been certainly traced.
§ 16. ἡσθεο: i. e. what is stated in the foregoing sentence.
σφάτταν: to kill (them).
§ 17. διαφερόμενοι (quarreling) ἀμφὶ δὲν εἶχον.
§ 18. ἡκαν ἐαυτούς: ftung themselves.
§ 19. ἐπ’ αὐτούς: unto them, i. e. to fetch them.
ἐγκεκαλυμένοις: wrapped up in their mantles.
§ 22. πέμπει (sc. τίνας) τῶν ἐκ τῆς κό-
μης: cf. τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως, 1.18.
οὶ δὲ: i. e. οἱ τελευταίοι.
ἴδοντε: sc. αὐτούς.
§ 23. οἱ ἄλλοι refers to the generals.
§ 24. ἐκίλευσεν: requested (them).
ἐπτακαδέκα: thought to be too few for the distribution in § 35, but enough if kal λοχαγῶν (§ 35) is an interpolation. See Introd. 14.
ἀνὴρ αὕτης: her man, i. e. husband. A use of ‘man’ not yet wholly obsolete even in English. “I pronounce that they are man and wife.” — Church of England Liturgy.
§§ 25, 26. κατάγειν; ἐν ... ἀγγεῖοι, οἶνον κρίθνοι: these statements of Xenophon are confirmed by Rev. J. N. Wright, D. D., missionary to Persia for the past fifteen years. He says that subterranean houses called in Persian gand du wan, cut usually in the hill-sides, are common, and that barley beer called in Armenian gare-jur, in Persian ḍob ḍo, is still in use.
§ 26. ισοχαλεῖς: i. e. floating on the surface.
§ 27. συμμαθόντι: to one accustomed to it.
§ 28. οὔτε ... τέ: both ... not ... and. ἀπάταιν: as a fut.
ἡν ... φανήται: if he shall appear to have given (lit. guided) the army some good guidance.
§ 29. οἶνον — ἐνθα ἥν: for ἐνθα ἥν οἶνος.
§ 30. ἀφιέσαν: never let (them) go.
§ 31. ἀρτοῖς: loaves.
§ 35. ἐαυτοῦ: i. e. to the comarch’s family in the village where the troops of Xenophon were lodging.
ἀναδρέφαντι: after fattening him.
ἱερόν: sacred to. The horse was offered in sacrifice among the Persians.
ἀποθάνῃ: and so displease the deity
See Introd. 123.
λαμβάνει: sc. τίνας.
§ 36. διδάσκει (teaches how) περιελείν.

†ν: impers. cf. 1.81; 2.17. So most.
Others understand δ κωμάρχες.
§ 3. ἐχρήστο: found him.
§ 4. ἀνά: = at the rate of. τῆς ἡμέρας = daily.
Φάσιν: i. e. (probably) the Araxes, the upper part of which is called Pasin-su. Some think it the Pison of Gen. ii. 11. The Phasis in Colchis certainly cannot be meant. See Map.
NOTES.

§ 9. εἰκὸς (ἐστίν) ἄλλος πλέονσ (more in numbers).

προσγενέσθαι: will join (them).

§ 10. οὔτω: in the sense of ὥστε.

§ 11. τὸ ὀρφευνον: the part that is visible.

ἐστι... ἐπ': = extends over.

ἄλλ': ὥστε: see Lex.

... κρείττον (ἐστι) καὶ πειρᾶσθαι κληρψα τι τοῦ...

§ 12. ἀμαχει οὐσίν: to those marching without fighting.

§ 13. ἀπελθεῖν τοσοῦτον: to go away so far.

ὦς... παρέχειν: so as to not afford (a chance) of being perceived.

δοκούμεν μοι ἀν ταύτῃ προσποιούμενοι... χρῆσθαι: it seems to me that (by) pretending to make the assault in this quarter we should find.

ἔρημοτέρῳ: more deserted.

§ 14. συμβάλλομαι: sc. ἄγουσ: converse, make suggestions.

ὑμᾶς γὰρ...: for you, I hear, the La-

cedaemonians, as many as belong to (lit are of).

κλέπτειν μελετάν: practice theft.

§ 15. πειράσθε: subjunctive.

μάλα καιρὸς ἐστίν: is just the time.

κλέπτοντες: sc. τι, which is expressed in § 11.

We cannot agree with those who see in this banter between the generals, albeit somewhat pungent, a trace of the διάφορον referred to in § 3. §§ 17, 19 favor the opposite view. Besides Xenophon was (in sentiment) more Spartan than Athenian.

§ 16. καὶ μάλα... κλέπτοντι; and that, too, though the risk etc.

τοὺς κρατίστους: your best men especially; sc. δεινόν εἰναι... δημώδια.

§ 17. τινὰς τῶν... κλωπῶν.

§ 21. ὃς μᾶλλοντα: as much as possible.

§ 24. πρὶν... ἄλλῃσσαν: but before the main bodies... , i.e. of the Greeks and of the enemy.

οἱ κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα: refer to both Greeks and the enemy.

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1. τοῦτον: refers to κώμας.


ἀδρόσαι περιστήμαι: to encircle it in a body.

κύκλῳ: but leaving a πάροδος, cf. § 4.

§ 3. εἰς καλὸν: see Lex.

§ 4. αὐτῇ... ὀραία: this (pointing to it) which you see is the only passage.

οὔτω διατίθεται: is thus served, as stated in the next sentence.

§ 5. ἄλλο τι; ἢ: = nonne = it is true, is n't it, that nothing prevents us from passing by it?

τοῦτον: = there, not these, which would require the article.

§ 6. χωρίον: space.

βαλλομένου: being thrown at, agreeing with ὑμᾶς understood.

ἀνθ' ἂν: behind which, lit. in front of which, from the Greek standpoint.

§ 7. αὐτὸ... εἰ: that would be the very thing we want.

ἔνθεν: = to the place whence.

τοῦτον γὰρ ἢν: for to him of the... captains belonged.

§ 9 καὶ οὕτω: these too.

§ 12. ἀντεποίησαν: laid claim to.

§ 15. εἰς χεῖρας: see Lex.

§ 16. ἐξῆλθην: acc. by attraction. See ref. to Grammars.

ἔχοντες ἐπορεύοντο: = would carry them with them on their march.

§ 19. διὰ τῆς... χώρας: through their own enemy's country.

§ 20. εἰς... πολεμίαν: into his own enemy's country.

§ 22. ἄλλους πολεμίους ἐπιτίθεσθαι.

§ 24. μεῖζον τι: something quite important.

§ 25. ὅτου παρεγγυήσαντο: some one, whoever he was, passing the word along.
CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1. τὴν τῶν Μακρῶνων : sc. χώραν.
§ 2. οἶνον : see Lex.
ὀρίζων : sc. ποταμός.
οὕτως : i. e. the banks of the river.
§ 7. ἐκεῖνοι : i. e. οἱ Μάκρωνες.
tοῦτων : of these things, = to this effect.
§ 8. ὁδὸν : pleonastic.
§ 9. συλλεγέσσιν : after assembling.
τῇ μὲν : see Lex. sub ὑ.
§ 11. ἐπι πολλῶν : see Lex. sub ἐπ.
ὁ τι : for whatever purpose.
§ 12. διαλυόντας : by leaving intervals.
καταρχαίν τοσοῦτον χωρίων ὅσον τοὺς ἵσχάτους λόχους γενέσθαι ἔξω.
ὅσον : = ὅστε.
(ἡμεῖς), οἱ ἵσχατοι λόχοι : we, i. e. the extreme companies.
ὀρθῶς ἀγόντες : leading the company columns.
§ 13. τὸ διαλέιπον : i. e. between τῶν ὀρθῶς λόχων.
διακόψαι λόχον προσιόντα ὀρθίον.
§ 14. ἐμποδῶν . . . ἐνθα : in the way of our being already where.
§ 15. χώραις : places.
λόχος : sc. ἐγένετο.
σχέδου εἰς : nearly to.
τρικόπτη : in three divisions.
§ 16. εὐξασθαί : cf. § 25, first line.
§ 20. τὰ ἄλλα οὐδέν : as regards other things there was nothing.

μεθύσουσιν : dat. pl. of pres. pt.
oi δὲ : sc. εἴδησκότες.
μανιμένους : sc. ἐφέσπαι.
Pliny (N. H. xxi. 13) and Hamilton (Researches in Asia Minor, vol. i. p. 160) confirm Xenophon’s statement. The intoxicating properties of the honey are said to come from the flower Azalea Pontica, whence the bees draw much honey.

§ 24. συνδιπράττοντο : they also negotiated with (the Greeks).

§ 25. εὑξαντο : cf. 3.29.

§ 26. δέρματα : to be awarded as prizes.
εὖ (τόπφ) οὕτως σκληρῷ καὶ δασεῖ.
μᾶλλον τι : somewhat more.
§ 27. παιδεῖ, οἱ πλεῖστοι (= mostly) τῶν αἰχμαλώτων.
καλὴ θέα : a fine sight. Note difference of meaning of θέα and θέα.
§ 28. πρὸς τὸ — ὀρθίον : against the exceedingly steep ascent.
LISTS OF WORDS.

OUNS.1

1. ἀνήρ, ἄνδρος, man = Lat. vir. 203.
2. βασιλεύς, ἐως, king. 171.
3. στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό, army. 163.
4. στρατιώτης, ὄς, soldier. 155.
5. στρατηγός, ὄς, general. 147.
6. ἡμέρα, ἀς, day. 125.
7. χώρα, ἀς, country, place. 103.
8. πόλις, ἐως, ἡ, city. 102.
9. ποταμός, ὄς, river. 97.
10. κώμη, ἦς, village. 90.
11. λαχαγός, ὄς, captain. 89.
12. χωρίον, ὄς, place, stronghold. 87.
13. ἵππος, ἐως, horseman. 86.
14. φίλος (ἡ, ὄς), friend; as adj. friendly. 86.
15. θεός, ὄς, ὁ, ἡ, god, goddess. 85.
16. ἄρης, ὄς, chief. in pl., arms. 82.
17. θάλασσα (or -σα), ἦς, sea. 80.
18. ἄνθρωπος, ὄς, man = Lat. homo. 76.
19. βαρβάρος, ὄς, barbarian. 74.
20. ἵππος, ὄς, horse. 69.
21. δύσος, ὄς, ἡ, road. 69.
22. στρατία, ἀς, army. 69.
23. ὄπλυτης, ὄς, heavy-armed soldier. 63.
24. νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night. 61.
25. πλοῖον, ὄς, boat. 61.
26. λόχος, ὄς, company (of soldiers). 60.
27. σταθμός, ὄς, station, day's journey. 60.
28. παρασάγγης, ὄς, parasang. 53.
29. πελταστής, ὄς, target. 50.
30. ὄρος, ὄς, τό, mountain. 49.
31. πεδίον, ὄς, plain. 46.
32. χρήμα, ἄτος, τό, thing; pl. often money. 43.
33. ἱμέρα, ὄς, leader. 42.
34. οἰκία, ἀς, house. 39.
35. στρατόπεδον, ὄς, camp. 39.
36. παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, boy, girl. 37.
37. δύναμις, ἐως, ἡ, power. 36.
38. σπονδή, ἦς, sing. libation; pl. treaty. 35.
39. μάχη, ἦς, battle. 34.
40. χρόνος, ὄς, time. 34.
41. ἀγορᾶ, ἀς, market-place. 33.
42. πόλεμος, ὄς, war. 33.
43. ἀνάγκη, ἦς, necessity, with or without ἐστιν, it is necessary. 32.
44. κέρας, κέρας, τό, wing. 31.
45. ὑπόξυγον, ὄς, yoke. 29.
46. πορεία, ἀς, journey. 28.
47. φάλαγξ, ἄγγος, ἡ, a phalanx. 28.
48. εὐρός, ὄς, τό, width. 27.
49. πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire. 26.
50. χεὶρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand. 26.
51. γυνῆ, γυναῖκος, woman, wife. 25.
52. λόφος, ὄς, hill. 25.
53. οἶνος, ὄς, wine. 25.

1 Nouns ending in -α or -η are feminine, those ending in -ος, gen. -ου, are masculine, those in -ον neuter. The gender of the few feminines in -ος, gen. -ου, is indicated. Where the grammatical and natural gender are the same, the article is not used; e.g. γυνη, woman; ὀψαξ, watchman. The termination of the gen. sing. is given throughout; and the figures indicate the number of times each word occurs in the Anabasis.

(429)
54. πράγμα, atos, τό, deed, thing. 25.
55. λόγος, ou, word, speech. 24.
56. πεζοί, áw, foot-men, infantry; πεζί (old dat. as adv.), on foot. 24.
57. ἀρχή, ἳς, beginning; rule; province. 23.
58. βοῦς, boós, δ, ἦ, ov, cow. 23.
59. δίκη, ἦς, justice. 23.
60. τέχναι, ou, τό, wall. 23.
61. πλῆθος, ou, τό, multitude. 22.
62. πύλη, ἦς, gate. 22.
63. ἀδελφός, ou, brother. 21.
64. γῆ, γῆς, earth. 21.
65. λίθος, ou, stone. 21.
66. ἕξος, ou, guest, host; mercenary. 20.
67. ὅπισθεν-φίλαξ, ἄκος, rear-guard. 20.
68. ποὺς, ποδός, δ, foot. 20.
69. φίλία, ἅς, friendship. 20.
70. χιών, ὄνος, ἦ, snow. 20.
71. προβατόν, ou, sheep. 19.
72. σίτος, ou, pl. τά σίτα, grain, food. 19.
73. τρίφης, ou, ἦ, tricreme. 19.
74. φιλακτί, ἦς, watch, guard. 19.
75. γέφυρα, ἅς, bridge. 18.
76. γνώμη, ἦς, opinion. 18.
77. σωτηρία, ἅς, safety, deliverance. 18.
78. φόβος, ou, fear. 18.
79. χίλιοι, ai, a, thousand. 18.
80. κύκλος, ou, circle. 17.
81. μάντις, ἅς, ὁ, prophet. 17.
82. ὄνομα, atos, τό, name. 17.
83. πλῆθος, ou, plethron = 101 ft. 17.
84. ἀνδράποδον, ou, slave. 16.
85. ἀστίς, ἄος, ἡ, shield. 16.
86. τέλος, ou, τό, end; as adv. finally. 16.
87. τρόπος, ou, turn, manner. 16.
88. ἀφά, ᾖς, season, fitting time. 16.
89. δρόμος, ou, a running, race. 15.
90. νόμος, ou, law. 15.
91. ὑδωρ, ὑδατος, τό, water. 15.
93. κεφαλή, ἦς, head. 14.
94. σκηνή, ἦς, tent. 14.
95. τοῦτος, ou, bowman. 14.
96. ἀκρα, as (fem. of ἀκρος, ἂ, ov), a citadel. 13.
97. ἀπορία, ἅς, want of resource, difficulty. 13.
98. ἀργύριον, ou, piece of silver, money. 13.
100. ἐργον, ou, work. 13.
101. ἡλιος, ou, sun. 13.
102. λόγχη, ἦς, spear. 13.
103. μήν, μῆνος, δ, month. 13.
104. νάπτη, ἦς, or νάπτος, ou, τό, glen, ravine. 13.
105. ἄμολον, ou, stick of wood; wood; fuel. 13.
106. πῦρος, ov, wheat. 13.
107. δέντερον, ou, tree. 12.
108. ἑρέιον, ou, animal (for sacrifice); pl. cattle. 12.
109. κήρυξ, ukos, δ, herald. 12.
110. μέρος, ou, τό, part. 12.
111. ὄχλος, ou, crowd; trouble. 12.
112. ἀρμοστής, ὄν, harmost, governor. 11.
113. βία, ἅς, force. 11.
114. δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, spear. 11.
115. ἔρμηνευς, ἅς, interpreter. 11.
116. κατά-βασις, ἅς, ἦ, going down, descent. 11.
117. κραυγή, ἦς, shout. 11.
118. κωμάρχης, ou, ruler of a village, mayor. 11.
119. λάμψη, ἅς, ὁ, harbor. 11.
120. νεκρός, ov, dead. 11.
121. πέλτη, ἦς, a (small) shield. 11.
122. τάφρος, ou, ἦ, ditch. 11.
123. ἀγγέλος, ou, messenger. 10.
124. γυμνής, ἕτος (6) or γυμνήτης, ou, a light-armed soldier. 10.
125. δαρείος, ov, daric, Persian coin = 20 drachmas ($3.60). 10.
126. ἔτος, ou, τό, year. 10.
127. θόρυβος, ou, noise, tumult. 10.
128. πέτρα, ἅς, rock. 10.
129. σάλπιγγες, ἕγγος, ἦ, trumpet. 10.
130. σκευοφόρος, ou, baggage-carrying; ὁ σκ., baggage-carrier; τά σκ., baggage-animals or baggage. 10.
131. στόμα, atos, τό, mouth. 10.
132. φιλο-στρατιωτής, ou, soldier's friend. 10.
133. χαράδρα, ᾖς, ravine. 10.
134. ἀνάβασις, ἅς, ἦ, going up. 9.
135. ἀριθμός, ov, number. 9.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOUNS.</th>
<th>431</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>136. ἀρμα, atos, τό, chariot.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137. ἀρτός, ou, loaf, bread.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138. ἄβ-οδος, ou, ἥ, way-back, retreat.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139. βῆλος, ou, τό, dart.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140. γέρρον, ou, wicker shield.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141. ἔλπις, ἰδος, ἡ, hope.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142. θύρα, as, door; Ger. thür.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143. κύδινος, ou, danger.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144. κράτος, ou, τό, power.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145. κρέας, κρέας, τό, flesh.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146. σφαρ only in nom. and acc. or as adv. ; σφειροπις or σφειρον, pl. σφειροπατα, τά, dream.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147. ὀρκος, ou, oath.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148. πάρ-οδος, ou, ἡ, way by, pass.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149. πηγή, ἵς, fountain.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150. πλαισιον, ou, rectangle.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151. σκειος, ouς, τό, utensil, chiefly in pl. baggage.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152. σκότος, ouς, τό, darkness.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153. σῶμα, atos, τό, body.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154. τίμι, ἵς, honor.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155. τόξευμα, atos, τό, arrow.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156. χειμών, ἄνος, ὁ, winter, storm.</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157. ἀγών, ἄνοι, ὁ, contest.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158. αἴχμ-ἀλωτος, ou, captured.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159. γή-λοφος, ou, hill.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160. γόνυ, atos, τό, knee.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161. δια-βασις, εως, ἡ, crossing.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162. ἕβιος, ouς, τό, yoke.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163. κράνος, ouς, τό, helmet.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164. μαστός, οὕ, breast.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165. μύριας, ἄδος, ἡ, myriad.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166. ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, ship.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167. νεάνισκος, ou, young man.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168. ὅμιρος, ou, hostage.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169. ὄνος, ou, ὁ, ἡ, ass.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170. πατίρ, τρός, father.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171. πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, father-land.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172. πόνος, ou, toil.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173. στόλος, ou, expedition.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174. σφενδόνη, ἵς, sling.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175. σφενδόνητης, ou, slinger.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176. ὅπερ-βολή, ἵς, excess; passage (over).</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177. φυγή, ἵς, flight.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178. φύλαξ, akos, guard, watchman.</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179. αἰτία, ἁς, charge, cause.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180. ἀλφιτον, ou, chief. in pl. groats.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181. ἀρετή, ἵς, excellence.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182. ἀρτος, ou, breakfast.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183. βάθος, ouς, τό, depth.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184. δελη, ἵς, afternoon, evening.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185. δευτον, ou, supper.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186. έβως, ouς, τό, nation.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187. έξ-οδος, ou, ἡ, way out, going out.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188. ἐσπερος, α, ou, of evening: ἡ ἐσπέρα, the evening.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189. θανατος, ou, death.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190. κρεβτή, ἵς, barley.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191. μήτηρ, τρός, mother.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192. μισο-φορά, ἀς, wages.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193. ναυ-αρχος, ou, admiral.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194. νόος = νοῦς, ὁ, mind.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195. πραξις, εως, ἡ, doing, transaction.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196. τάλαντον, ou, talent.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197. τόξον, ou, bow.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198. τύρσις, ὠς, ἡ, tower.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199. φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ, fugitive.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200. χήλος, ou, grass.</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201. ἄκρο-πολις, εως, acropolis.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203. δουλος, ou, slave.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204. εξετας, εως, ἡ, examination.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205. ἐπι-βουλη, ἵς, plot.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206. θυγατηρ, τρός, daughter.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207. θόραξ, akos, δ, breastplate.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208. κων, κυνος, ὁ, ἡ, dog.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209. ναος, ou (5) and νεως, νεσ (1), ὁ, a temple.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210. ὀφθαλμος, ou, eye.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211. πλευρα, ἁς, side.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212. προ-φύλαξ, akos, outer guard.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213. ρυθμος, ou, rhythm.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214. συν-θημα, atos, τό, watchword.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215. ύφως, ouς, τό, height.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216. φοινιξ, ikos, ὁ, Phoenician; palm.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217. χαρις, ἵς, grace, favor.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218. χιτώνων, ἄνος, ὁ, tunic.</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219. ἄθυμα, ἁς, discouragement.</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220. ἀποστια, ἁς, distrust, faithlessness.</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221. βλος, ou, life.</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222. δι-ἀρχη, υχος, ἡ, canal.</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223. εἰρήνη, ἡς, peace.</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224. εκ-βασις, εως, ἡ, going out, outlet.</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225. ενιαυτος, ou, period, especially a year.</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other important nouns, occurring less than five times, are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ιδονή</td>
<td>pleasure</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θεράτων</td>
<td>attendant</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θυσία</td>
<td>sacrifice</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ιατρός</td>
<td>physician</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ιματιον</td>
<td>garment (outer)</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισχύς</td>
<td>strength</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισχυρός</td>
<td>strong; powerful</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ιοσ</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ισιν</td>
<td>trial, judgment</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
P R O N O U N S.

1. οὐτός, αὐτή, τότο, gen. τούτου, ταύτις, τούτου, this. 1011.
2. αὐτός, αὐτή, αυτό, gen. αυτοῦ, ἦς, ov:
   1. following the article, same; 2. in an oblique case without substantive or article, as pronoun of 3d pers., him, her, it, pl. them; 3. alone in the nom. or in the pred. position with a substantive = ispe, self. 872.
3. ὅς, ἦ, ὁ, gen. ὃ, ἦς, ὃς, who, which, what. 426.
4. ἀλλος, ἄλλη, ἅλλο, gen. ἀλλοῦ, ἦς, ov, other. 303.
5. ὁς-τις, ἦ-τις, ὁ-τιος, ὃ-τινος, or ὃτον, ἢς τινος, ὁντινος, or ὃτου, whoever, whichever, whatever, or who, which, what. 119.
6. ὁς-περ, ἢς-περ, ὃς-περ, gen. ὃς-περ, ἢς-περ, ὃς-περ, stronger form of ὅς, who indeed, just who, etc. 28.
7. τις, τί, τίνος or τοῦ, indef. encl., any one, some one. 422.
8. ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, we. 364.
9. εὖ, εὖμ or μοῦ, I. 353.
10. ἐγὼ-γε, I indeed, I at least. 15.
11. ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, you. 318.
12. ἡμαύτου or ἡμαύτῳ, ἡμαντῆς or ἡμανθῆς, reflex., of himself, of herself. 150.
13. ὅς, ὅστις, ὅςον, as much, great, or many as; how much, great, many as; ὅς ... τοσοῦτο, by how much ... by so much, the ... the. 100.
14. ὅςοσ-περ, ὅστις-περ, ὅσον-περ, stronger form, just as much, great, or many as. 7.
15. σὺ, σοῦ, σοι, σὲ, encl. in oblique cases, thou. 95.
16. ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκείνα, that. 76.

1 1041. 1024. 44, 1, a.
2 685. 987. 472. 197.
These pronouns are found in the Anabasis more than five thousand times, an average of over twenty times to every full page of text. This fact illustrates forcibly what an important part the pronouns play in the language. No pains should be spared to master the list completely. Nos. 1, 2 and 12 should be written out again and again until there is no possibility of confounding them. Fix once for all the three meanings of autós as determined by its position, — self; same; him, her, it.

Note that each of the following interrogative pronouns and adverbs has:

1. Its corresponding indefinite commonly enclitic.
2. Its corresponding indefinite relative\(^1\) made by prefixing ὃ- (except ὄσ-τίς) and used in indirect questions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interrogative</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
<th>Indefinite Relative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>πηλίκος, ἦ, οὐ, how old?</td>
<td>πηλίκος, ἦ, οὐ, of some age, size.</td>
<td>ὅ-πηλίκος, ἦ, οὐ, how old, how large.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πόσος, ἦ, οὐ, how much?</td>
<td>πόσος, ἦ, οὐ, some quantity or number.</td>
<td>ὅ-πόσος, ἦ, οὐ, how much (many), as much or many as.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πότερος, ἄ, οὐ, which of two?</td>
<td>πότερος, ἄ, οὐ, one of two.</td>
<td>ὅ-πότερος, ἄ, οὐ, which of two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίς, who?</td>
<td>τίς, some one.</td>
<td>ὅ-τίς and ὃς, who.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πή, which way?</td>
<td>πή, some way.</td>
<td>ὅ-πή or ὃ, which way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ποθέν, whence?</td>
<td>ποθέν, from some place.</td>
<td>ὅ-ποθέν or ὅ-θεν, whence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ποί, whither?</td>
<td>ποί, some whither.</td>
<td>ὅ-ποι, whither.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πότε, when?</td>
<td>πότε, sometime, ever.</td>
<td>ὅ-πότε or ὅ-τε, when.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ποῦ, where?</td>
<td>ποῦ, somewhere.</td>
<td>ὅ-ποῦ or ὅ, where.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πῶς, how?</td>
<td>πῶς, somehow.</td>
<td>ὅ-πῶς, ὅς, how, that, as.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADJECTIVES.

| 1. πολύς, πολλῆ, πολύ; c. πλεῖστον, s. πλεῖστος | 6. ἄγαθος, ἦ, οὐ, good. |
| πλεῖστος, much, many. | ἀμείων, 11. κριστος, 16. |
| 2. ἀλλος, ἦ, o, other. | βελτίων, 9. βέλτιστος, 7. |
| 3. πολέμος, ἄ, οὐ, hostile; oï πολέμιοι, the enemy. | κράτιστος, 19. |
| 231. | λύσι, 3. |
| 4. πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every. | ἄνδρων, 11. κράτιστος, 28. |
| 171. | λέσσα. |
| 5. οὖδες, -δεμία, -δέν, no one. | καλλίστος, 28. |
| 168. | 1700. 1012-1014. 490. 223. |

\(^1\) 700. 1012-1014. 490. 223. \(^2\) 254, 1. 361, 1. 136. 182.
7. μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα; μείζων, μέγις
tos, great. 98.
8. ἐπιτήδειος, ἀ, ov, suitable; τὰ ἐπιτή
dia, necessaries of life; οἱ ἐπιτήδειοι, relatives. 91.
9. καλός, ἦ, ὁ, καλλίων, κάλλιστος,
beautiful. 79.
10. κακός, ἦ, ὁ, κακίων, κάκιστος,
bad. 27.
11. μέσος, ἦ, ov, middle, midst of; μέ
sos, ov, the middle. 53.
12. ἴκανος, ἦ, ὁ, enough, sufficient. 52.
13. τρεῖς, τρία, three. 50.
14. εἰς, μία, one, one. 49.
15. ὀλίγος, ἦ, ὁ, 39; ὀλασσων, 4; ὀλα
cístos, 3, little, pl. few; ὀλίγον, adv., a little. 46.
16. δύο, two. 42.
17. εἴκοσι, twenty. 39.
18. μόνος, ἦ, ὁ, alone, only. 37.
19. ἄπος, ἄσα, ἄν, stronger form of πᾶς,
all. 33. σῶμ-πᾶς, ἄσα, ἄν, 4, all together.
20. δεξίος, ἅ, ὁ, right; δεξιά, on the right. 32.
21. πέντε, five. 32.
22. ἄκρος, ἅ, ὁ, highest, topmost. 31.
23. πιστός, ἅ, ὁ, faithful. 31.
24. ἀσφαλής, ἐς; -έστερος, -έστος,
safe. 29.
25. δῆλος, ἦ, ὁ, evident; δήλων ὅτι, it is evident that, evidently. 29.
26. πρέσβυς, εὐς, an elder, ambassador;
comp. -πέρος, sup. -πότος, older, eldest;
elder, eldest. 28.
27. λοιπός, ἦ, ὁ, left, remaining, rest. 27.
28. τριάκοντα, thirty. 27.
29. χαλεπός, ἦ, ὁ, difficult. 27.
30. μῆδεσ, μέ, ἐμ, ἐν, no one; see 5. 26.
31. δέκα, ten. 24.
32. δεινός, ἦ, ὁ, fearful, wonderful. 23.
33. φανερός, ἅ, ὁ, plain, manifest. 23.
34. ἄξιος, ἂ, ὁ, worthy. 22.
35. τέταρτος, a, four. 23.
36. πότερος, ἅ, ὁ, of which two? πότεop or -a, whether. - 19.
37. κακιος, ἅ, ὁ, just. 18.
38. ἱερός, ἅ, ὁ, sacred; τὸ ἱερόν, a
sacred place, temple; τὰ ἱερά, sacred
rites. 18.
39. εὐώνυμος (εὐ ὄνυμα, of good name);
left, euphemistic for ἀπρεπός, 90. 17.
40. ἕρμος, ἦ (or -os), ov, desert, de
serted. 16.
41. εὐδαίμων, ὁ, prosperous. 16.
42. μικρός, ἅ, ὁ, small. 16.
43. ὀρθός, ἅ, ὁ, steep. 16.
44. ἐπτά, seven. 15.
45. κοινός, ἦ, ὁ, common. 15.
46. μέριος, ἅ, ὁ, tenth thousand. 15.
47. ἔπαινος, ἤ, ὁ, hospitable, friendly. 15.
48. συνατος, ἦ, ὁ, able, possible. 14.
49. ἐκατόν, a hundred. 14.
50. ὑστέρος, ἅ, ὁ, sup. ὑστοτος, later. 14.
51. φιλός, ἂ, ὁ, friendly. 14.
52. αἰμφότερος, ἅ, ὁ, both, ch. in pl. 13.
53. ηδύς, εύω, ἦ, ἥδιων, ἥδιστος, sweet,
pleasant. 13.
54. στενός, ἦ, ὁ, narrow. 13.
55. ἄθρος, ἅ, ὁ, in a body, assembled. 12.
56. βασιλεύς, ὁ, kingly, royal; τὰ βα
σίλεια, palace. 12.
57. ἐν-αντίος, ἅ, ὁ, opposite. 12.
58. τρίτος, ἦ, ὁ, third; τῇ τρίτῃ, on the third
day. 12.
59. αἰτίος, ἅ, ὁ, culpable; the-cause-of,
gen.). 11.
60. ἄ-πορος, ὁ, without way through or
out of, impassable. 11.
61. βαρβαρικός, ἦ, ὁ, barbaric, barba
rian. τὸ βαρβαρικὸν, barbarian army. 11.
62. ἔξακοσία, aí, a, six hundred. 11.
63. μεστός, ἦ, ὁ, full of, filled. 11.
64. πεντάκοντα, fifty. 11.
65. πρότερος, ἅ, ὁ, former; τὸ πρότε
pov, formerly. 11.
66. ἄγνωστος, ἅ, ὁ, glad, gladly. 10.
67. ἄφθονος, ὁ, abundant. 10.
68. δισχίλιοι, aí, a, two thousand 10.
The following, though used less often, are well worth memorizing:—

134. ἀ-βατός, ὁ, impasseable.
135. ἀγριός, ὁ, ov, wild.
136. ἀλλότριος, ὁ, ov, another’s, foreign.
137. βαθύς, εἰα, ὁ, deep.
138. βιαίος, ὁ, ov, violent.
139. βιαζόμεθα, εἰα, ὁ, slay.
140. βραχύς, εἰα, ὁ, short.
141. γυμνός, ὅ, ov, naked.

ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

1. ὦς, as; since; that, so that. 444.
2. ὅτι, that, because. 280.
3. ἢ, than. 222.
4. ὁν, accordingly, therefore. 181.
5. οὔτε...οὔτε, neither...nor. 142.
6. ἐνταῦθα, here, there. 133.
7. νῦν, now. 119.
8. μάλα, very, certainly, often intens. (29); μάλλον (for μαλλον), more, rather (46); μάλιστα, most, especially (30). Total, 105.
9. ὦστε, so that. 104.
10. δὴ, now, indeed, often best rendered by emphasis. 95.
11. ἐπεί, when, since. 88.
12. ἐπος, how; that, in order that. See no. 57. 83.
13. οὐδέ, not but, not not even. 82.
14. ἐτι, still, yet. 72.
15. πάλιν, back, again. 67.
16. ταχέως, quickly. 66.
17. ἐνθα, there. 64.
18. ἐντεῦθεν, thence, thereupon. 64.
19. ὦστερ, just as, just as if. 60.
20. μέντοι, indeed, truly. 56.
21. τότε, then. of τότε, the men of that time. 54.
22. εὐθὺς, straightway, immediately. 52.
23. ἀμα, at the same time, with. 49.
24. πρόσθεν, before, forward; πρόσθεν...πρὶν, before, until; or πρόσθεν, those in front; εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, to the front, forward. 47.
25. ἐπείδη, when, since indeed, stronger than no. 11. 45.
26. ἔο, well. 40.
27. πρὶν, before, formerly. 39.
28. ὧπότε, whenever, when (πότε, when?) 38.
29. ἔξω, out of, without. τὸ ἔξω, the outer. 37.
30. ὅτε, when. 33.
31. ἄγγελος, ὁ, -ερων, ὤτατα, or -τρω, -τάτω, near. 32.
32. μή, indeed, truly. 31.
33. ὁπου, wherever, where (ποῦ, where?) 30.
34. τοίνυν, accordingly; moreover. 30.
35. ἐπείτα, then. 28.
36. ἄνω, ὥτερω, ὥτατω, up, upwards. 26.
37. ὧπισθεν, behind. ἐκ τοῦ ὧπισθεν, from behind; εἰς τοῦτοσθεν (= τὸ ὧπισθεν), backwards; or ὧπισθεν, those behind. 25.
38. ἄν, back, again. 25.
39. κακός, -ιον, -ιστα, badly, ill. 25.
40. καλός, κάλλιον, κάλλιστα, beautifully, well. 25.
41. πάνυ, wholly, very. 25.
42. ἀεὶ, always. 24.
43. οὐκέτι, no longer. 23.
44. μήτε...μήτε, neither...nor. Cf. 5. 23.
45. ὥδε, as follows, thus. 23.
46. ἐνθευ, thence; whence. 22.
47. αὔτου, here. 20.
48. ἐπειδᾶν, whenever, when. 20.

---

1 66. 84. 39, 3. 56, a. 2 772, c. 1176. 392, 3. 525. 3 757. 1148. 362, 3. 518, b. 4 760, a. 1137. 358. 515. 5 913. 1428, 2. 438, n. 629.
49. οὔμοι, nevertheless. 20.
50. πλησιον, near (gen.). 20.
51. ἐκεί, there. 19.
52. μηδέ, and or but not, not even (see no. 13). 19.
53. πώτε, once, at some or any time (πώτε, when ?). 19.
54. έσως, perhaps. 16.
55. ἄλλως, otherwise. 16.
56. εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or. 16.
57. πώς, how? 16.
58. εἴσω, within. 15.
59. δέθεν, whence. 15.
60. οὕταν, (= οὗτε + ἄν), whenever, when. 15.
61. οὐκ-οὖν, not therefore? 3; οὐκ-οὖν, 12; therefore (the neg. lost). 15.
63. οἰκá-δε, homeward. 14.
64. δόσι, whithersoever (ποι, whither?). 14.
65. παντá-πασι(ν), wholly. w. neg., at all. 14.
67. αὕθει (length. from αὖθ), back, again. 13.
68. ἐμπροσθέν, in front, before; οἱ ἐμπροσθέν, those in front; δ, ή or το ἐμπροσθέν, the foregoing. 13. Cf. 24.
70. ἰσχυρός, strongly; exceedingly. 13.
71. πρόσω, ὄτερώ, ὄτατρω, forward, forth. εἰς το πρόσω, forward. 13.
72. ἐνδοι, within. 12.
73. ἤμικα, at which time, when. 12.
74. ἐπη or ἐπη, in what way, whither. 12.
75. πέραν, on the other side. 12.
76. ἔτα, then. 11.
77. ἐρέτε, until. 11.
78. ή, indeed, often strength. by μήν or some other particle. 10.
79. οὐ-τω, not yet. 10.
80. σχέδον, nearly. 10.
81. ἡδέως, ἡδιον, ἡδίστα, gladly. 9.
82. σφόδρα, exceedingly. 9.
83. ἀλλάτε, at another time. ἀλλάτε kal ἀλλάτε, now and then. 8.
PREPOSITIONS.

The Greek uses prepositions more freely than the Latin, being in this as in some other respects a more modern language. Besides their use in compounds, they occur in the Anabasis nearly three thousand times,—an average of over twelve to each page. To attain facility in translating, and an appreciation of the niceties of the language, a thorough mastery of the prepositions is indispensable. The student must be familiar not only with the meaning of the preposition, but also with the office of the case with which it is connected. Read 787. 1221, 1, 2; 1225. 398 (Notes). The genitive expresses source, separation, agency, participation. A preposition, therefore, meaning *from, out of, by, within, without, before, etc.*, must govern the genitive. For a like reason, a preposition denoting association, location, or nearness,—*at, in, with = along with, by = near, beside*, and the like,—takes the dative; while those expressing motion or extent,—*to, towards, (going) against, upon, along, around, over,—govern the accusative. For example, *κατὰ* means down. With the genitive, therefore, it must mean *down from*; while with the accusative it is rendered, as we should expect, *down along, down*. Then passing from a local to a general sense it is used to express extent, conformity etc., *—along, throughout, according to, etc.* So *παρὰ*, meaning *alongside of*, with the genitive is rendered *from* (the side of), with the dative, *beside*, and with the accusative, *to* (the side of). Thus we see how the same preposition may mean *to and from or at*. Observe, too, that while the English usually locates objects from the standpoint of the speaker, the Greek often views them from the standpoint of some object referred to. Thus in *τὰ υποχύμα ευνοετες πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ*, 2.21, *πρὸς* means *‘from’ viewed from the river*, but *‘toward’ viewed (as we should view it) from the speaker's standpoint*. So *πλησίον*, *near*, is followed (except in poetry) by the gen., not the dat., as we should expect. Thus *πλησίον τῆς κώμης* means *‘near’ viewed from the village.*

Cf. meanings in following table. Note that all prepositions meaning *‘from’ or ‘out of’ may be used to denote the agent, and are then translated *‘by’.*

*άνετα* and *μετὰ* are followed by the genitive on the same principle that requires the genitive after verbs of aiming and reaching. So *ἐπί* in the sense of *‘toward’ may take the genitive, cf. *ἀπειναί ἐπὶ Ιωαννα*, 2.18.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Radical Meaning</th>
<th>Genitive</th>
<th>Dative</th>
<th>Accusative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>about = concerning.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>upon (poetic).</td>
<td>(round) about. 43.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not up from (as we might expect).</td>
<td>instead of. 28.</td>
<td>up, up along, up through, throughout. 17.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>through (and out of).</td>
<td>94.</td>
<td>1. throughout.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>about = concerning.</td>
<td>73.</td>
<td>2. through and toward or in view of, and so comm., on account of. 52.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in connection with, sharing with, hence gen. Cf. σῶν.</td>
<td>25.</td>
<td>into. 321.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from (the side of), from; by.</td>
<td>68.</td>
<td>(to and) upon, to, against. 167.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>about = concerning.</td>
<td>73.</td>
<td>down along, along; according to; κατάνομον, according to law. 120.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before; in behalf of (cf. ἐπέ).</td>
<td>18.</td>
<td>(into) the midst of, in quest of, and so comm., after, cf. μεταπέμπομαι. 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in front of, before, from (before); by; towards.</td>
<td>25.</td>
<td>to (the side of), alongside of; aside from, whence παράνομον, contrary to the law. 75.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over, above, in behalf of.</td>
<td>37.</td>
<td>about = around, of περὶ Ἀραιον. 41.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. from under or beneath.</td>
<td></td>
<td>to (the front of), toward, against. 267.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. under (the influence or agency of), and so comm., by.</td>
<td>100.</td>
<td>(going) over, above, beyond. 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without.</td>
<td>18.</td>
<td>(to and) under. 6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>until, even to.</td>
<td>29.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. ἐμ' (for ἐσμ',) imperf. ἢν, fut. ἔσμαι, be; with gen. (emphasizing possessor) or with dat. (emph. fact of possession), belong to, have. 3 sing. ἐστι often imperfs., it is possible. See 22, 73, 215.

2. φημ' 2, 34, imperf. φήνη 186, fut. φήω 1, ἐφησα 2. The foll. forms are referred to λέγω: fut. ἔρω 9, 2 a. ἑπον 189, 1 a. ἑπα 3, pf. ἑπικα 2, ἐφημα 3. ὂν φημι, say that ... not, deny, refuse. Total 431. Instead of φᾶς, φάσκων, pres. part. from φᾶσκω, is used. 4.

3. ἔχω (for ἔχω, originally σέχω, stem ἔχ, σεχ, or σχε), 4 imperf. ἐχον, 3 fut. ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 a. ἑσχουν, ἐσχῆμα, ἐσχημα, ἐσχέθην, (1) have; hold; mid. with gen., hold fast to, cling to, be next to: (2) with adverbs = be, cf. καλῶς ἔχειν, be or do well. The form ἔχω (for στ-σεχ-ω) is found in pres. and imperf. 2. Cf. 48, 51, 128, 212, 360.

4. λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα (ἐλήθη), see 2), λέγεμα, ἐλέγχην, say, tell. 302. Cf. 176, 350.

5. ποιέω, ἠσω, etc. (reg.), make, do. 268. Cf. 311.

6. γίγνομαι (for γι-γενομαι), or γίνο-μαι, γενήσομαι, γεγένησαι (2 pf. γέ-γονα), 2 a. ἐγενόμην, become, take place. 260. Cf. 203, 237, 379.


8. ὄραω, imperf. ὄρω, 12 fut. ὄψαι (= ὄπσομαι), 2 a. ἐπον, ὄφρακα, ὄφρακα, ὄφραμαι, ὄφθην (= ὄπ-θην), see. 214. Cf. 204, 300.

9. πορεύομαι, σομαι, πεπόρεμαι, ἐπο-ρεύην, proceed, journey. 187. Cf 338

10. δέω, δεήσω (fr. st. δεε), δεήσα, δε-δέκα, δεδέκαι, ἐδεήθην, need, want; mid., want for oneself, and so often, ask; imperfs. δεί (δέε, δεα, etc.), there is need, it is necessary, act. 106, mid. 68. Cf. δέω, δήσω etc., bind.

11. βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, διερθόμαι, ἐβουλήθην, wish. 151.

12. δύναμαι, 17 imperf. Σ, or ἡ-δυνάμην, δυνήσομαι, ἐ- or ἡ-δυνήθην, be able. 151.

13. ἔρχομαι (fr. stts. ελυθ, ελή are) fut. ελεύθομαι, in Attic prose εμ' (b), έλή-λυθα, 2 a. ἡλθον, go, come. 138. Cf. 29, 52, 82, 126, 146, 197, 240.

14. ἀκόω, ἀκούσσομαι, ἢκουστα, 2 pf. ἀκούσκα, ἢκουσθήν, hear. 138.

15. κελεύω, κεύω, κέκλευσα, κεκλευκα, κεκλευσμα, κέκλευσθην, order. 123. Cf. 377.


17. δίδωμι, δώσω, δώκα, δέδωκα, δέδο-μαι, δέδοθην, give. 105. Cf. 49, 70, 186.

18. οἶδα [2 pf. from obs. εἰδω, see (whence εἴδω, 8), I have seen, and so as pres., = I know, 42; 2 plupf. as imperf. ηδεῖν 17, fut. εἴσομαι 3. Some of the forms found in the Anab. are: ἱστε 6, εἴδητε 7, εἴδετι 1, ἱστι 2, εἴδεναι 11, εἴδως 2, εἴδότες 9. Total, 100.


20. μένω, fut. μενω, ἐμενα, μεμένην, remain. 89. Cf. 224, 260, 309, 337.

References to Rabbitt's Grammar will be found in the alphabetical list of Greek verbs found in Appendix F pp. 377-421. Goodell's Grammar also contains (pp. 299-313) a list of verbs with references to the more important peculiarities.
LISTS OF WORDS.
45. ἐρωτάω, impf. ἣρωτῶν, ἐρωτήσω, ἥρωτσα, or (more comm.) 2 a. ἥρωμη (from ἐρωμα), ἥρωτηκα, ask. 45, chief in pres., impf., 2 a. Cf. 285.
46. χράομαι, ἰσομαί, ἱρχοσάμην, κέχρηκα, use. 3 s. χρήσαται,1 inf. χρήσατα. 45.
47. πάσχω (for παθ-ο-καβ,2 παθ, πενθ), fut. πείσομαι (for πένθοσμαί), 2 a. ἐπαθον, 2 pf. πέπονθα,4 suffer. 43.
48. ὑπε-ισχνέομαι (see 3, end), ὑπο-ισχύομαι, 2 a. ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-ἐχόμην, hold oneself under (obligation), promise. 43.
49. ἀπο-δίδωμι (for parts, see 17), give away or back; esp. what is due, and so pay; mid., to give away for one's own profit, sell. 41, chief in pres., impf., 2 a.
50. νικάω, ἢσο, ἑνίξκα, νενίκηκα, μαί, ἑνίκηκα, conquer. 41.
51. παρ-ἐχω (for parts, see 3), have beside or near, and so furnish, render. 41.
52. ἀπ-ἐχομαι (for parts, see 13), go away, come from. 40.
53. σώξω (for σωδ-ω5), σώσω,6 ἐσώσα, σέσώσα, σέσώσαμεν7 (or ὄμα), ἐσωθήκα, save. 40.
54. Cf. 317.
55. βουλέω, εὐσώ, ἐβούλευτα etc., deliberate, counsel. 39. Cf. 81, 147.
56. γινγάνομαι8 (γνα), γνώσομαι, 2 a. ἔγνων,9 ἐγνωκα, ἐγνωσαμαι10 ἐγνώςαθα, know. 39.
57. σικέω, impf. ζικνον,11 σικῆσω, σίκνα, σικῆμα,12 σικῆμαι, σικῆθην, dwell, inhabit. 38. Cf. 323.
58. δικώμαι, ἡσώ, ἡδικήεσα etc., injure, wrong; be in the wrong. 37.
59. δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδέξαμην, ἐδέξει, receive, accept. 37.
61. μελλώ, impf. ἔ or ἡ-μελλον,18 μελλήσα,19 ἢ or ἡ-μελλέσα, be about to, intend; delay. 36.
62. οἴχομαι, impf. φίχομην, οἰχήσομαι,20 go, have gone.21 36.
64. παρ-αγγέλω,25 -αγγελῶ, -ἀγγειλα, -ἀγγειλα, etc., send a message to; pass the word along, command. 35. Cf. 392.
65. πολεμήω, ἢσω etc., be at war, make war. 35.
66. φυλάττω (for φυλακ-ιω27), ἀξω, ἐφι λαζη, πεφυλαχα,28 πεφυλαγμα, ἐφυλάχθην, guard. 35. Cf. 261.
67. ἀπ-αγγέλλω, bring word back or from, announce. 34. Cf. 64, 395.
68. κατα-λαμβάνω (see 7), seize; overtake, find. 34.
70. παρα-δίδωμι (see 17), give over, deliver up. 33.
71. ἀπ-ολλυμι (for ὀλ-νυ-μι29), fut. -ολω30 (from -ολεσα, -ολεσα, -ολαλεκα,31 destroy; mid., fut. -ολομαι, 2 a. -ολωμη, perish; 2 pf. -ολωλα,32 am ruined. 32. ολλυμι is chiefly poetic.
72. συλ-λέγω,33 συλ-λέξω, συν-ελεξα, συν-ελοξα,34 συν-ελεγμαι, 2 a. p. συνελεγην, collect, assemble. 32.
as dep., ομα, σομαί, ἐστρατευόμαι, ἐστρατευμα, serve in war, go on an expedition. 26. Cf. 188.

90. βοηθεῖν, ἰςω, ἐβοηθησα etc., succor, assist. 25.

91. ἐξ-απατάω, ἰςω, ἐπατήση, ἐπατηκα etc., deceive; stronger and more common than the simple form. 25.

92. ἐκ-έλαιων (prob. for ἐλα-νύω. 11 st. eka, fut. ἐκλαθεν from ἐλάσω 12), ἠλασα, ἠλακα, ἠλαλαμαι, ἠλαθην, drive out; intrans., ride or drive forth, march. 25. Cf. 111, 194, 262, 263.

93. εὐρίσκω 14 (εὐφ), εὐρήσω, 15 a. νῷον, νῷρηκα, νῷρημαι, νῷρεθνη; 16 also εὐρον, εὐρηκα, μαι, εὐρέθην, find. 25.

94. θέω 17 (θυ), impf. θεον (for other tenses, see πρέχω, 245), run. 25.

95. παρ-έρχομαι (see 13), go by, past, or along, pass by or along. 25. Attic supplies fut. and impf. from παρ-εμι. Cf. 29.

96. παρα-σκευάζω, ἀςω, -εσκευάσα, -εσκευάσαμαι, -εσκευάσθησαν, prepare, make ready; like σκευάζω, for which it is commonly used in prose. 25. Cf. 154, 368.

97. ἀτ-ἐχω, impf. ἀπ-ειχον, ἀφ-ἐχω, 19 or ἀπο-σχίσω, 2 a. ἀπ-ειχον etc. (see 3), (1) have oneself from, be distant from; (2) hold oneself from, abstain. 24.

98. ἐξ-εμι, impf. ἐξ-ειν, go out or forth. 24. Cf. 29.

99. ἐπ-εμι, impf. ἐπ-ειν, go against, come upon, advance; ἐπ-ιών, ὀνω, ὀν, following. 24. Cf. 29.

100. προσ-έρχομαι, Attic fut. and impf. commonly προσεμι, and προς-ειν, come (or go) to, towards, forward, on etc. 24. See 13.

101. Δια-πράττω (see 59), work through or out, effect, accomplish. 23.

1 70, 351. 500, 86, 506. 2 396, 401. 579, 601. 3 487, 417, a. 729, 742. 4 402, b. 605. 5 405. 653, 658. 5 73, a. 95, 1. 7 432. 670. 8 Neither H. nor G. offer any explanation for the change of thē to thei in pf. act. and mid. According to Gustav Meyer (Griechische Grammatik, 71) the form thei was adopted after the analogy of εἰκα, εἰμαι. 9 73, c. 95, 3. 10 412. 496. 11 521, 1, a. 612. 12 424. 665 (end). 13 386. 529. 14 403. 603. 15 405. 653, 658. 16 503, 1. 639, (b). 17 394, a. 574. 18 398. 584-5. 19 82. 92.
102. ὁμο-λογεῖν, ἴσω, ὁμο-λόγησα etc., say the same thing, agree. 23.
103. παύω, σω, ἐπαυσα etc.; act., make to cease; mid., cease, cease from. 23. Cf. 151.
104. ἀλίσκομαι 1 (ἀλ., ἀλο), ἀλόσωμαι, 2 a ἐάλων 2 or ἦλων, ἐάλωκα or ἦλωκα, be taken; used as pass. to αἴρεω. 22.
105. ἄδειω, ἄσω, ἴδίσω etc., think worthy, fit, or reasonable; demand (as reasonable). 22.
106. ἀπο-κτέω (for -κτεν-ω, 3 ἀποκτενω, -ἐκτενω, 2 pf. -ἐκτενω, 4 a. ἐκτανω, 5 kill. Passive supplied from ἀπο-θνήσκει (see 40). 22.
107. πλέω 6 (πλυν, ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, 7 sail. 22. Cf. 145, 293, 357.
108. Χρῆ, 8 subj. Χρῆ, opt. χρή, inf. χρῆναι, part. χρέων, impf. ἔχρην or ἐχρῆν, it is necessary, one must, ought. 22.
109. θαυμάζω, 9 ἀσομαι, ἐθαυμάσα, τεθαυμασα, σμαι, ἐθαυμᾶσθην, wonder at, admire. 21.
110. πρό-εμι, impf. προ-ῄειν, go before or forward, advance. 21.
111. ἑλάνω, trans., drive, ride; intrans., ride, march. 20. Cf. 92, 262.
112. κρατεῖ, ἵσω, ἐκράτησα, have or get power over, overpower. 20.
113. ἄπ-θυμεώ, ἵσω etc., (set one's) heart upon, desire. 20. Cf. 271, 295.
115. ἀφ-αρέω, 10 take from or away, deprive. 19. Cf. 35.
117. λειπω 13 (λπ), λείψω, 2 a. ἐλειπω, ἠλειπη, ἠλειπησα, 14 ἠλειπμαι, 15 ἠλείφθην, leave. 19. Cf. 60, 139, 321, 392.

1 403. 613. 2 489, 13. 803, 2. 3 396, 400. 579, 594. 4 451, 643. 5 435, a. 676. 6 394, a. 574. 7 461, 640. 8 486, p. 406. 9 396, 398. 579, 584-5. 10 82. 92. 11 396, 399. 579, 593. 12 448, c. 649, (2). 13 394. 572. 14 451, b. 643. 15 53. 75. 16 504, b. 639, b. 17 402, e. 603, 608. 18 452. 692. 19 396, 400. 579, 594. 20 431. 672. 21 463, a. 489, 2. 22 403 and b. 613, 615. 23 359. 557. 24 30. 29. 25 82. 92. 26 402, c. 605, b. 27 54. 74. a lengthened to η after the analogy of Class Ι, 394, 611. 28 53. 74. 29 981. 1586.
the notice of. 17. Cf. ἐπι-λανθάνομαι or ἀλήθομαι, forget.
132. πιστεύω, εύσω, ἐπιστεύει etc., believe (in), trust. 17.
133. ἀπο-διδράσκω1 (διμα, -δράσομαι, 2 a. -δράν2 (ἐσ, ἃ), -διδράκα, run away, escape, esp. by stealth. 16. Cf. 278. The simple form is not used.
134. εὐχόμαι, impf. ἐνεχόμην, εὐξόμαι, ἐνεχόμην, ἐνεχόμην, pray, vow. 16. The forms εὐχό-

135. στρατοπεδεύω, εὐσω etc. (oftener as dep.), encamp. 16.
136. συν-καλέω (see 42), call together, 16.
137. αὐτιάσομαι, impf. γητίασμην, αὐτιάσο-

138. ἀπ-ἀγω (see 16), lead back, bring away. 15.
139. ἀπο-λέιπω (see 60), leave behind, forsake. 15.
140. ἀπο-πλέω (see 107), sail away or back. 15.
141. ἀπορέω, impf. ἡπόρονν, ἤσω etc., be at a loss, be perplexed. 15.
142. ἀρταξῶ5 (for ἀρταδ-ω), ἀσω or ὀμαι, ἠρτασα, ἠρτακα, ἠρτασαμ, ἠρτάσθην, seize, plunder. 15.
143. ἀφ-ήμι6 (ἐ), impf. ἀφ-ήνω, ἀφ-ήσω, ἀφ-ήκα7 (dual -ετον8), ἀφ-εικα, ἀφ-ειμαι, ἀφ-ειν, send away or back, let go. 15.
144. δια-βάλλω (see 116), throw or hurl at, then fig., calumniate, slander. 15.
145. ἐκ-πλέω (see 107), sail out away or back. 15.
146. ἐξ-ἐρχομαι (see 13), come or go out or forth. 15.
147. ἐπι-βουλεύω (see 54) plan against, plot against. 15.
148. ἐπι-χειρέω (χείρ, hand), ἡσω, ἐπι-

149. ἐπι-έπομαι9 (see 37), impf. ἐφ-

150. πάρ-εμι (see 29), impf. παρ-έμην, go by, past, or along. 15.
151. ἀνα-παύω (see 103), make cease again or for a time, mid., halt, rest. 15.
152. ἐφ-ιστημι,10 impf. ἐφ-ίστητην, ἐπι-

στησῶ, ἐπ-ίστησα, set upon, (up, over, or near); 2 a. ἐπ-ίστητην, ἐπ-ίσταμαι, ἐπ-ίστα-

θην (mid. and pass.), be set over or near, stand upon, (by, near, or against); also (act.) make to stand, halt. 14. Cf. 36.
153. σκοπεω, ἐσκότων, 14; other tenses made from σκέπτομαι,—viz., σκέψομαι, ἐσκεφάμην, ἐσκεμμαί,11 10; look carefully, observe, consider.
154. συ-σκειάξω (see 96), ἄσω, συ-

σκέφτεσαι etc., prepare (to start by getting things) together, pack up. 14.
155. τρέσω, τρέψω, ἐτρέψα, τέτροφα,11 τέτραμαι,12 ἐτράπην,13 ἐτράπῆ, ἐτρά-

θημαι,15 ἐτράφην, nourish. 14.
156. ἄνοιμαι, impf. ἠνωυμιν,16 ἀνήσω-

μαι, 2 a. ἐπιάμην,17 ἀνήνιαι, ἀνώθην (as pass.), bury. 14.
157. ἀπο-πέμπω (see 27), send away or back. 13.
158. ἀπο-χώρω, ἡσω (or ἠσομαι), ἀπo-

χώρησα etc., withdraw. 13. Cf. 349.
159. ἀριστάω, impf. ἄριστων, ἄριστην, ἄρι-

στηνα, ἄριστηνα etc., breakfust. 13.
160. αὐλίζομαι, impf. ἀλλιξήμην, αὐλ-

ίζομαι, ἀλλιξήμην or ἀλλιξήσθην, ἀλλιξάμαι, lodge, (in the αὐλη, open yard), encamp. 13.
161. εἰν-νοεω (νος, mind), ἡσω, ἐιν-νο-

ήσα etc., have in mind, think, consider. 13. Cf. 253. ἐπινοεω, ἡσω etc., have on one's mind, intend. 4.
162. εἰν-νοτυχάω (see 31), happen upon, meet with. 13.
163. θυγήσκω18 (θαν, θνα), θανόυμαι,19
2 a. ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, die; be killed, pass. to ἀποκτείνω. 13 Cf. 40.
165. κάθ-ημαι, ἀιμ. ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην (only tenses used; preferred to ἦμαι), be seated, sit still. 13 Cf. 363.
166. κρίνω 2 (for κρίνω·), κρίνω, κρίνη, κέκριμαι, κρίθηκα, judge. 13 Cf. 63.
167. ὀρμάω, ἀιμ. ὀρμῶν, ὀρμήσω, ὀρμήσα, ὀρμηματικός, ὀρμήθην, rush; hasten; mid., esp. sally forth. 13 Cf. ὀρμών, anchor. 4.
168. πυνθάνομαι 4 (πυθ), πέψομαι, 2 a. ἐπυνθάνομην, πέψομαι, learn (by inquiry), inquire. 13 Cf. 45.
169. στένω, στείσω 6 (for σπενδω), σπενδόω, σπενδεύματα, pour a libation; mid., make a treaty, by pouring libations one with another. 13.
170. τελευτάω, ἤσω etc., end, finish: end (life), die. 13.
171. ἀναγκάζω, ἰσω, ἰνάγκασα, etc., compel. 12.
172. ἀπ-αλλάττω 8 (for ἀλλάγ-ω), ἄξω, ἀ-ἀλλάξα, ἀ-ἀλλαγμα, ἀ-ἀλλαγματικός, change (and put or get off) or gain; set free; mid. and pass., be set free, be freed from. 12.
173. ἀφ-ίστημι (see 36), ἀφ-ίστησα, ἀφ-ίστησα, trans., make stand away or aloof; 2 a. ἀφ-ίστησα, ἀφ-ίστησα, ἀφ-ίστησαμαι, ἀφ-ίσταθησα, intrans., stand away or aloof, revolt. 12.
174. δείπνεω, ἤσω, ἐδείπνησα etc., dine. 12.
175. δηλῶ, ἀσω, ἐδηλώσα etc., make evident, show. 12.
176. δια-λέγομαι (see 4), λέξομαι, δι-εἰλεγμα, δι-εἰλεχθήν, converse with. 12.
177. ἐμ-βάλλω (see 116), ἐμ-βαλλω, 2 a. ἐν-βαλλον, ἐμ-βιβλικά, ἤμαι, ἐν-βιβλήθην, throw in or into, of intertrans. or reflex., throw oneself into, enter, invade. 12.

1 484. 815. 2 396. 400. 574, 579. 3 448. b. 648. 4 402. c. 605.(b). 5 Lengthened after the analogy of Class II., 394. 611. 6 56. 79. 7 365. 523. 8 396-6. 579-80. 9 452. 692. 10 366. 522. 11 74. c. 95, 5. 12 53. 75. 13 402. c. 605, (b). 14 405. 653. 658. 15 395. 576. 16 451. 643. 17 471. 18 403. b. 613. 615. 19 365. b. 525. 20 465. a. 734. 1. 21 402. 1. 22 422. 663. 23 368. 529. 24 461. 640.
back, or out: of the sun, rise; impf. mid., 
196. ἀχθομαι, ἀχθέομαι, ἡχθέομαι, be displeased. 11.
197. εἰπ.-έρχομαι (see 13), come (or go) into, or in. 11.
198. ἐκ-πίπτω 3 (for πι-πέτω, πετ., πτο), ἐκ-πέσωμαι (= ἐπέ-σώμαι 4), 2 a. ἔκ-έπεσον (for orig. ἐπέτεον), ἐκ-πέπτωκα, fall out, be driven out, of exiles. Cf. 218, 294.
199. ἐπι-μέλομαι and ἔσομαι, ἠσσομαι, ἐπι-μεμελήμαι, ἐ-ἐμελήθην, take care (or that). 11. Cf. 348, 372.
200. ἐπι-τρέπω (see 155), turn over to; permit. 11.
201. ἴδομαι, ἴδθοσομαι 5 (for ἴδθ.), ἴσθην, be pleased. 11.
202. ἵπταμαι (ἵττων, inferior), ἵττθομαι (as pass. rarely) or ἰττθθομαι, ἰττθθην, be inferior, worsted, defeated. 11.
203. ἴπημι 6 (ἴ), impf. ἴνν, ἴσω, ἴκα, ἴκα, ἴμαι, ἴσθην. send, send forth, hurl; midd., send oneself, hasten. 11. Cf. 143, 383, 386, 393.
204. καθ-οράω (see 8), impf. καθ-εόρω, κατ-όφοιμαι, 2 a. κατ-ειδον, καθ-όφορακα, κατ-όφηθικα, look down or down upon, see clearly. 11.
205. κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτητάμην, κ-κτηται 8 ἐκτήθην (as pass.), acquire; pf., have acquired, possess. 11.
206. παιανίζω, ἰσω or ἰω, ἐπαινίσομαι etc., sing the paean (παιάν) or war-song. 11.
207. πολλορκέω, ἴσω, ἐπολλορκήσατε etc., besiege. 11.
208. συν-γλύνομαι (see 6), be with, associate with. 11.
209. συν-τάττω (see 69), draw up together, arrange. 11.
210. ὑπ-οπτεύω, impf. ὑπ-οπτευων, εὑρω etc., suspect. 10. See fut. of 8.
211. ἄν-κραξι 10 (for κραγ-ω), 2 a. ἄν-κραγον, the only tense found in the Anab., cry out. 10.
212. ἄν-ἐξω and -ἰσχω (see 3), hold up,
227. ὠφελέω, ήσω, ὠφέλησα, κα, μαι, ἡθν, assist. 10. Cf. 90.
228. ἀισχύνω, νυ, ἥσχυνα, ἡσχύνην (pf. rare); act., shame, disgrace; mid., be ashamed (of, to, before etc.). 9.
229. ἄπ-αγρευν (chief. in pres. and impf.) 2, ἄπ-ερω, 2 a. ἄπειθον 2, ἄπ-είρηκα 5, to speak away or off, forbid; renounce; give up, be weary. 9. Cf. 2.
230. βοάω, impf. ἐβώνω, βοήσσαι, ἐβόησα (other parts rare), bind. 9. Carefully distinguish from 10.
232. εἰό-εμι (see 29), impf. εἰό-ηνεμ, come or go into, enter. 9.
233. ἐκ-πλήττω 4 (for πλην-ω), -πλήξω, ἐπλήξα, ἐπλήξων, ἐπλήξην, less often 5 ἐπλήξηθην, strike out of one's senses, astonish; terrify. 9.
234. ἐξ-κυνέομαι (see 24), to come forth to, reach, arrive. 9.
235. ἐπι-στίξομαι, ἵσσομαι or ὅ-σσαι, ἐπιστίξηταμι etc. (σῖτος, grain, provision oneself. 9.
236. κηρύττω 4 (for κηρυκ-ω), κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κηρύχτα, κηρύχθην, proclaim. 9.
237. παρα-γίνομαι (see 6), come to, arrive. 9.
238. παρα-λαμβάνω (see 7), receive from; succeed to. 9.
239. παρ-εγγυάω, pass (παρά) from hand to hand (γιάλον), pass the word, command. Cf. 64.
240. προ-ἐρχομαι (see 13), go forward or before. 9.
241. προ-κατα-λαμβάνω (see 7), take or seize beforehand. 9.
242. προσ-λαμβάνω (see 7), take (or receive) beside or in addition. 9.
243. συλ-λαμβάνω (see 7), seize, bring together. 9.

VERBS. 449

1 396, 400. 579, 594. 2 431-a. 672. 3 504, 1. 639, b. 4 396-7. 579-580 5 450. 637. 6 471, a. 713. 7 425. 665, 3. 8 452. 692. 9 422. 663. 10 405. 653, 658, 2. 11 402, a. 603. 12 611. 13 489, 8. 7991. 14 396, 398. 579, 584-5. 15 448, a. b. 645, 647. 16 503, 1. 639. 17 841. 1260. 18 365, 523. 19 357, a. 519. 20 448, c. 402, a. 649, (2), 603.

H. & W. ANAB. — 29
LISTS OF WORDS.

261. ὀπισθο-φυλακέω, ἡςω etc., guard the rear. 8.
262. ταρ-ελαύω (see 92), ride (or march) along, by or past. 8.
263. προς-ελαύω (see 92), ride (or march), toward, forward, or against. 8.
264. σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἐσπευσα, ἐσπευκα, hasten. 8.
265. σμα-πέμπω (see 27), send with. 8.
266. ὑφ-ιστημι (see 36), impf. ὑφ-ιστην, ὑπ-ιστήσω, ὑπ-ιστήσα, trans. (make stand), place under; mid., post secretly; 2 a. ὑπ-ιστήν, ὑφ-ιστήκα, αἱμα, ὑπ-ιστήθην (and all pass. tenses), intrans., stand under, in various senses; withstand; undertake, promise; submit. 8.
267. φθέγγομαι, φθέγξομαι, ἐφθεγξάμεν, ἐφθεγγμα, shout, scream, used of most sounds of the human voice, of animals, and of many inanimate things. 8.
268. φράτω2 (for φρα-δω), φράσω, ἐφράσα, πέφρακα, σται, ἐφράσην, tell, declare. 8.
269. ζητέω (ζηπος, pebble), ἦω or ἦδ, ἐζητήσα, ἐζήτησιμαι, ἐζήτησθαι, vote. 8.
270. ἀγονιζόμαι, ἰσομαι or ἵοιμα, ἡγονιζάμεν, ἡγανιζάμεν, ἡγανιζήθην (as pass.), contend. 7.
271. ἀθύμω, ἡσω etc., be ἅθυμος, discouraged. 7. Cf. 256, 113.
272. ἀκοντίζω, ἦω or ἦδ, ἀκοντίσα, ἀκοντίσθην, hurl the javelin, hit with a javelin. 7.
273. ἀν-ἀγω (see 16), lead or bring up; lead up to the high sea, set sail. 7.
274. ἀνα-λαμβάνω (see 7), take up or back. 7.
275. ἀνα-μιμησκω (see 184), remind of; pass., call to mind. 7.
276. ἀπ-αντάω, impf. ἀπ-αντών, ἡσω, ἁντίσσα, (go) away to meet, meet. 7.
277. ἀπο-τέμνω4 (τεμ, τεμ), -τεμω, 2 a. -τεμον, -τέμπα, και, -τεμήθην, cut off. 7.
278. ἀπο-φεύγω (see 25), flee away, escape out of reach. 7.
279. δελυνμ, δείεω, δείεισαι, δείειξαι, δείειγαμαι, δείείχθην, show. 7. Cf. 121, 195.
280. δια-βιβάζω, ἂω or ἄω etc., causal of δια-βιβάω, make go over, transport. 7.
281. διά-κειμαι (see 219), lie in order, be arranged; chiefly of the mind, be affected. 7.
282. δώ (oftener δῶν), δῶσω, δῶσα, 2 a. δών, δόδωκα, δόδων, δώθην, enter; of the sun, set; of clothes, put on. 7. Mid. more common. Cf. 331.
283. δωρείμαι (δῶρον), gift, ἄσομαι, ἐδωρησάμεν, ἐδώρημαι, ἐδώρηθην (as pass.), present. 7.
284. ἐμ-πέπτω (see 198, 294), fall into, upon, or among. 7.
285. ἐπ-ερωτάω (see 45), 2 a. ἐπ-ηρωμην, ask further, inquire of. 7, all in 2 a.
286. ἐσθίω9 (for ἐθ-9-ω), put, ἐσμεί,10 2 a. ἐσφαγον, ἐσθίδοκα, ἐσθις, ἐσθις,12 ἐσθισάμεν, eat. 7.
287. κατά-κειμαι (see 219), lie down, recline. 7.
288. ληξομαι, Attic ληξομαι (λης, Attic leia, booy), ἄσομαι, ἐληξάμεν, ληξιμαι, plunder. 7.
289. λυτέω (λυς, pain), ἦσω etc., pain. 7.
290. μανδάω13 (μαθ), μαθόσωμαι,14 ἐμαθον, μεμάθηκα, learn. 7. See 181.
291. ὀρχομαι (ὄρχος, a row), impf. ὀρχούσας, ὀρχίσαμαι, ὀρχισάμεν, dance. 7.
292. παρ-ἀγω (see 16), lead (or bring) by, along, or past. 7.
293. παρ-πλεώ (see 107), sail by or along. 7.
294. πίπτω (see 198), πεσοῦμαι (=πέτσεομαι16), ἐπέσων (for ἐπετοί), πέπτωκα, fall. 7.
296. προ-πέμπω (see 27), send before or forward. 7.

1 54. 74. 2 396, 398. 579, 584–5. 3 425. 665, 3. 4 402, a. 603 5 448, c. 649. 6 402, e. 607. 7 452. 692. 8 489, 17. 799. 9 52. 71 10 427. 667. 11 368. 529. 12 405. 253. 461. 640. 13 402, c. 603, 605, (b). 14 405. 653, 658. 15 54. 74.
297. προσ-ήκω (see 19), have come to; oftener to pertain to, belong to, be fitting; chiefly imper. part. προσήκων, ουσα, ον, be fitting; of persons, related to. 7

298. ἰέω ¹ (ἰοῦ), ἰένδυμα or ἰνδύμα (2 fut. pass. as act.), ἑρρύν (2 a. p. as act.), ἑρρύνικα, flow. 7

299. στασίαζω (στάσις, faction), -άω etc., excite a faction, be factious, quarrel (with). 7

300. συν-οράω, -όψωμα, -ειδον, see (together =) in one view or at a glance, 3; συν-οίδα, am conscious. 4

301. συν-τίθυμι (see 118), put together; mid., join in putting together, agree on. 7

302. σωφρονέω, ἰσω etc., be prudent. 7

303. ὑπερ-βάλλω (see 116), throw beyond, overshoot (surpass, exceed etc.); intrans., cross over. 7

304. ἄριθμο, chief in pres. and impf. (χρεία, need), need, want. 7

305. χωρέω (χώρος, place; see 159), ἰσω, oftener, ἰσωμα, ἵχώρησα etc., give place for, advance; (2) contain, of measures. 7

306. ἀλέξω, fut. ἀλέξωμα (from ἀλέκω*), ἀλεξάμην (other tenses wanting), (1) ward off; mid., ward off from oneself, requite; (2) ward off for or from another (dat.), assist. Cf. 308. 6

307. ἀμαρτάνω,3 ἀμαρτήσωμα, 2 a. ἁμαρτον, ἡμαρτηκα, miss; err or fail in conduct, sin. 6

308. ἀμύνω,4 ἀμύνω, ἡμύνω, like ἀλέξω above, ward off; requite in mid.; assist. 6

309. ἀνα-μένω (see 20), await, wait (for). 6

310. ἀνα-πτερέω, -πτερέω, -πτερεσα, 2 pf. -πτεροφα, -πτεραμαι, -πτεράψων, turn back, round, overturn; mid., go back and forth in a place, live, cf. Lat. versari. 6

311. ἀντι-ποιεω (see 5), ἰσω etc., do in return; mid., make counter efforts for, lay claim to, contend for. 6

334. κολάξω, ἀσώ, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκόλασθήν, punish. 6.
335. κομίξω, ἵσω ἢ ἰώ, ἐκόμισσα etc., take care of, carry away (for safe-keeping), carry. 6.
336. παρα-τάττω (see 69), draw (along) out or up. 6.
337. περι-μένω (see 20), wait (around), wait for. 6.
338. πονέω, ἤσω, ἐπώνυσα, πεπώνυκα etc., toil; suffer. 6.
339. προ-βάλλω (see 116), throw (or put) forward; mid., of arms, present.
340. προσ-άγω (see 16), lead to or toward, bring forward. 6.
341. προσ-βάλλω (see 116), throw or dash against, assault. 6.
342. προσ-ποιοῦμαι, ἰσομαί etc. (cf. 311), make over or attach to oneself, win; of false claims, pretend. 6.
343. ρίπτω 1 (for ῥιφ-τω) and ριπτέω, ρίψω, ἐρίπτα, ἐρίπτη, ἐρίπημα, ἐρίπηθην and ἐρίπηθη, throw. 6.
344. συμ-μίγνυμι 4 or νῦν, -μίξω, -ἐμίξα, μεμίγνυμα, ἐμιγνύται and ἐμιγνύτην, mix, mingle, or meet with. 6.
345. συμ-πράττω (see 59), join in doing, coöperate with. 6.
346. συν-ἐποιμαι (see 37), follow with or closely. 6.
347. ταράττω 5 (for ταραχ-ω), ταράξω, ἡτάραξα, ἡταραγμα, ἡταράχην, disturb, agitate. 6.
348. ἀμελέω, ἦσω, ἠμέλησα etc., have no care of, neglect. 5. Cf. 199.
349. ἀν-χωρέω, ἦσω etc., withdraw. 5. Cf. 305, 159.
350. ἀντ-λέγω, -λέξω, -ἐλέξα, more comm. ἀντ-έρω, 2 a. ἀντ-ἐποιμ, ἀντ-ἐρημα, speak against or in opposition, gainsay. 5. Cf. 4.
351. ἀπο-βαίνω (see 21), go (down or away) from, depart, disembark; turn out (of events). 5.
352. ἀπο-πτάω (see 254), draw off, separate. 5.

353. βλάπτω 1 (for βλαβ-τω), βλάψω, βλάψα, βέβλαψα, βέβλαψαμαι, βέβλαψθην and βέβλαψθην, hurt. 5.
354. γράφω, γράψαμαι, γέγραψα, γέγραψα μαι, γέγραψθην, write. 5.
355. δια-κόπτω (see 332), cut through. 5.
356. δια-λειτω (see 60), leave (between=) an interval, stand at intervals. 5.
357. δια-πλέω (see 107), sail through or across. 5.
358. δια-πορεύομαι (see 9), carry over; comm. dep., go over, across, or through. 5.
359. δια-φέρω (see 39), (1) carry (or bear) through, across or in different directions; (2) differ, often impers., διαφέρει, it makes a difference; (3) differ (and be better or easier than), surpass. 5.
360. δι-ἐξω (see 3), hold apart; intrans., be or stand apart. 5.
361. ἐκ-φέρω (see 39), carry or bring out; bring forth (to the public), report, declare. 5.
362. ἐπι-τυγχάνω (see 31), hit or happen upon, meet. 5.
363. καθ-ἐξομαι 6 (for -ἐ-ιμαι), impf. ἐκαθ-ἐξομην, sit down, sit still. 5. Cf. 165.
364. κατα-γελάω, ἀσομαι, -γελάσαμαι, -γελάσθην (laugh down) deride, jeer at. 5. Cf. 406.
365. κατα-λέω, -λέυσα, -λεύση, -λεψθην, stone (down, i.e.) to death. 5.
366. κατα-λώ (see 130), dissolve (break up, bring to an end etc.); with or without πάλεμοι, end the war = make peace; loose from under (the yoke), unyoke. 5.
367. κατα-πράττω (see 59), achieve. 5.
368. κατα-σκευάζω (see 96), prepare or equip fully. 5.
369. κυνεῖν, ἦσω, ἐκκύνησα etc., move, stir. 5.
370. κοιμάω 9 (akin to 219), ἦσω etc., put to sleep; mid. and pass., fall asleep, sleep. 5.
371. κυλινδέω or κυλινδῶ, ἐκκύλιςα, κεκυλίσσαι, roll. 5.

1 395. 576. 2 355. a. 69. 3 365, 450. 523, 687. 4 402, e. 608. 5 397. 580. 6 398. 584-5. 7 503, i. 639. 8 461. 640. 9 841. 1260.
### VERBS.

| 372. | meta-mêle (impers.), impf. metêmele, meta-melôse, met-epelôse, it repents me (dat.), I repent. 5. | See 199, 348. |
| 373. | dôo-poîew, impf. dôo-poîouw, -ôouw, dôo-poîosa, dôo-poîika or -peûoria, make a road; with dat., make way for, guide. 5. |
| 374. | òpîlw, òsw or ïw, òpîlisa etc., arm. 5. | See 326. |
| 375. | òrîs, òsw or ïw, òrîsia, ûsia, ûsihn, act., make angry; chief. in mid., be angry. 5. |
| 376. | òrîl, òsw or ïw, òrîsa etc. (òros, boundary), bound, define. 5. |
| 377. | para-kelêoûmai (see 15), urge along, exhort. 5. |
| 378. | para-terêxw (see 245), run by or past. 5. |
| 379. | peri-ûngnoûmai (see 6), be superior (prevail); be left over. 5. |
| 380. | peri-êmi (see 29), go round or about. 5. |
| 381. | tiêxw, òsw, òpîesa, press or oppress. 5. |
| 382. | plûntêw, õsw etc., be rich. 5. |
| 383. | pro-îmi (see 203), send before or forth; ch. in mid., send forth one's own or from oneself, give up. 5. |

### Other important verbs occurring less than five times are the following:

| 394. | agapázô, õsw etc., love. |
| 395. | âggeîlôw (for âggeîlo-), âggeîlô, ëggelia, ëggelka, ùaggeîlkn, announce. | See 64. |
| 396. | âgeîrô (for âger-), ãgeîrpa, collect. |
| 397. | âgôpâ, ãsw, ãgôoua etc., buy. |
| 398. | ðôw, ãsomai, ãsia, ãsihn, sing. |
| 399. | akêsôma (ãkêsís, unseemly), ãsomai, ãkîdâmhn, abuse, torture, raise, lift up. |
| 400. | âfôw, âfô, ãfâ, âfika, ãfmaî, ãfihn, raise, lift up. |
| 401. | alâlákôw, âdômaî, raise the war-cry. |
| 402. | âlêthêwôw, õsw etc., speak the truth, say truly. |
| 403. | ââpataûmaî, ãsomaî etc., welcome. |
| 404. | plêtêw, ïsw, look. |
| 405. | brêxw, brêxw, ìbreza, bêbreugmai, ìbrêxhûn, wet. |
| 406. | gêlaîw (see 364), ãsomaî, ëgêlása, ëgêlásaûn, laugh. |
| 407. | gêômâ, õsomaî, taste. |
| 408. | ëfêgôw, ëfêwê, ëfêkâ, ëfêgmai, ëfêkthn, shut in or out. The forms ëfêgôû and ëfêgô are also used. |
| 409. | ëlêgôw, ëlêgêw, ëlêgêa, question; convict. |
| 410. | ëlûpizô, õsw or ïw, ëlûpiaîa, ëlûpiaî, ëlûpiaî, ëlûpiaûn, hope. |
| 411. | ëéûnûmû (çôu), ëéîw, ëézhê, ëéûmuaî, ëéûhûn, oftener 2 a. ëéûhûn, yoke. |
| 412. | ënêtêw, õsw, ënêtêsa, seek, ask for. |
| 413. | ïeûpêwôw, õsw, serve; provide for. |
| 414. | ëpôwôw, ãsw, ëpôsâsa, ëpôrâka, ëpôrâmaî, ëpôrâhûn, hunt. |
| 415. | ëpêwôw, õsw, ëpêrênusa, ëpêrêneûka etc. = foreg. |
416. ὀφρακίζω, ἵσω, arm (with breastplate).

417. ἱκετεύω, ἐύσω, supplicate.

418. κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλείσα, κέκλεικα, κέκλειμαι (or σμαί), ἐκλεισθήν, shut.

419. κόπτω, ψω, ἐκοφα, κέκοφα, κέκοφμαι, ἐκόπην, strike, beat.

420. κοσμέω, ἵσω etc., arrange, adorn.

421. κρύπτω, κρύψω, ἐκρυψα, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύφθην, hide.

422. κυκλόω, ἵσω etc., encircle.

423. μανύμαι, μανούμαι, 2 a. ἐμάνην, be mad.

424. μεθύω, ἰσω, be drunk.

425. μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, it is a care, it concerns.

426. μισθώω, ἵσω, let for hire; mid. hire.

427. νέμω, νεμῶ, ἔνεμια, distribute.

428. ὀκνέω, ἵσω, hesitate, fear.

429. ὀνύνημι (perh. for ὀν-όνη-μι, st. άνη), ὀνήσω, ἓνησα, 2 a. mid. ἓνημην, ἓνήθην, benefit.

430. ὀμίζω, ἵσω or ἵσω etc., moor, anchor.

431. ὀφείλω (for ὀφελ-ω), ὀφειλήσω, ὀφειλήσα, ὀφειλήσκα, ὀφειλήθην, owe, be obliged; 2 a. ὀφελοῦ,1 would that.

432. πάσομαι, πάσομαι, acquire; πέπῶμαι, possess.

433. πορθέω, ἵσω etc., plunder.

434. πωλέω, ἵσω, sell.

435. στέλλω, στελῶ, ἐστείλα, ἐσταλκα, μαί, ἐστάλην, equip, despatch.

436. ὑπηρετέω, ἵσω, ὑπηρέτησα, serve; supply.

437. φιλέω, ἵσω etc., love.

438. χαίρω (for χαρ-ω), χαρήσω,2 κεκα-ρηκα, 2 a. p. ἐχάρην, rejoice.

Total in Lists of Words, 1135.

IDIOMS.

TIME.

ήμερα καλ νυκτός, by day and night.
κατ’ ένιαυτόν, yearly.
μεθέ’ ήμέραν, by day.
μέσων ήμέρας, midday.
μέτα ταύτα, after this.
περί μέσας νύκτας, about midnight.
τῇ ἀλήθεια, the next day.
τῇ αὐτή ἡμέρα, on the same day.
τῇ πρόσφων ἡμέρᾳ, on the day before.
τῇ ὑπόταξι, on the following day.
τὸ ἀρχαῖον, anciently, formerly.
τὸ λοιπὸν, henceforth, hereafter.
τὸ νῦν εἶναι, for the present.
ὡς τάχιστα, as soon as possible.

PLACE.

ek τοῦ άντιλο, in front.
ek τοῦ ἐναντίον, over against, opposite.
ἐν ἀριστερᾷ, on the left.
ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right.
ἐπὶ πολὺ, over a wide space.
καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, both
by land and by sea.
μέχρι οὗ, to the place where.

MANNER.

ek τοῦ δικαίου, justly.
[σιβελ] ἡ δυνατόν τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.
ἡ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, as quickly as he was able.
κατ’ ἑαυτή, nation by nation.
πρὸς φίλαν, in a friendly manner.
τὸ καθ’ ἑαυτοῦ, the (part) opposite themselves.
τόνδε τῶν τρόπων, in the following manner.
ὡδε, as follows.

(455)
IDIOMS.

MILITARY.

έπι δόρυ, to right.
παρ' ἀστίδα, to left.
έπι φάλαγγας, in battle array, in line.
κατὰ κέρας, in column.
έπι τεττάρων, four deep.
έπι ὀλγαν, few deep.
προβάλλεσθαι τὰ ὀπλα, present arms.

τίθεσθαι τὰ ὀπλα, ground arms, halt under arms.
τὸ δεξιὸν (sc. κέρας), the right wing.
τὸ εὐώνυμον, the left wing.
τὸ στόμα, or τὰ (or ὁ) πρόσθεν, the van.
ἡ οὐρά, or τὰ (or ὁ) ὀπίσθεν, the rear.
ἡ πλευρά, or τὸ κέρας, the flank, the wing.

MISCELLANEOUS.

ἀγώνα τιθέναι, to institute games.
ἀκόντος βασιλέως, against the king’s will.
άλλος ἄλλα λέγει, one says one thing; another, another.
ἀνθ' ὄν εἷπον, in return for the favors I had received.
Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἢν, Cyrus had a palace.
ἐστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία, the great king also has a palace.
ἐπὶ Κύρου, in the time of Cyrus.
ἐπὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ, in the power of the king.
ἀθύμως ἔχειν, be discouraged.
άλλως ἔχειν, be otherwise.
ἐντύμως ἔχειν, be held in honor.
ἐνοῦκώς ἔχειν, be kindly disposed.
οὕτως ἔχειν, be so.
κακῶς ἔχειν, be ill off, be in bad condition.
καλῶς ἔχειν, be well, be in a good condition.
κακῶς τινα ποιεῖν, do one wrong.
κακῶς πράττειν, fare ill.
καλῶς τινα ποιεῖν, do one good, treat one well.
καλῶς πράττειν, fare well, be successful.
eἰς λάγους σοι ἔθεαι, hold an interview with you, enter into a conference with you.
eἰς χείρας τινα ἔθεαι, come into close quarters with one; come into one’s power.
αὐτός διὰ πολέμου λέναι, to enter into war with.

αὐτός διὰ φίλας λέναι, enter into friendly relations with them, come to friendly terms with them.
(τὴν) δίκην ἔχειν, have one’s deserts = (1) pay the penalty, or (2) have satisfaction.
δίδοναι δίκην, give satisfaction, suffer punishment.
δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, inflict punishment.
δεξιάν διδόναι, give a pledge.
ἐμοὶ μεταμέλει, I repent; σοι μεταμέλει, you repent; αὐτῷ μεταμέλει, he repents.
λέναι τοῦ πρόσω, go forward.
ἐκ τοῦτων, under the circumstances.
ἐκ ποδίων ποιεῖσθαι, put out of the way.
περί πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι, consider of the highest importance.
δῆλος ἢν ἀνύμωνος, he was evidently troubled.
παρών ἐτύχανε, he happened to be present.
ἰσθι ἀνόητος ὃν, know that you are a fool.
τὸ στράτευμα τρεφόμενον ἑλάνθανεν, the army was secretly supported.
χάριν οἰδα, I am grateful.
ἀνάγκη ἦμιν (ἐστίν) λέναι, we must go.
χρῆ ἦμας λέναι, we ought to go, we must go.
οἶν τε (ἰστίν), it is possible.
οὐκ ἦν λαβεῖν (αὐτοίς), it was not possible to catch (them).
FOR READY REFERENCE.

---

**Nouns.**

**First declension.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.</th>
<th>Feminine.</th>
<th>Masculine.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>χόρα</td>
<td>τιμή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>χώρας</td>
<td>τιμῆς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>χώρα</td>
<td>τιμή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>χώραν</td>
<td>τιμήν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>χώρα</td>
<td>τιμή</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pl.</th>
<th>Feminine.</th>
<th>Masculine.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>χώραι</td>
<td>τιμαί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>χώραιν</td>
<td>τιμαίν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>χώραιν</td>
<td>τιμαίν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>χώρας</td>
<td>τιμάς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>χώρα</td>
<td>τιμαί</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second declension.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>N. ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>ὀδός</td>
<td>ὀδόρον</td>
<td>νὸς = νοῦς = νεός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>ὀδοῦ</td>
<td>ὀδόρου</td>
<td>νοῦν = νοῦ = νεῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπῳ</td>
<td>ὀδῷ</td>
<td>ὀδῷρ</td>
<td>νῶ = νῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>ὀδόν</td>
<td>ὀδόρον</td>
<td>νὸος = νοῦν = νεόν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>ὀδέ</td>
<td>ὀδόν</td>
<td>νὸος = νοῦν = νεός</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. N. A.</th>
<th>G. D.</th>
<th>Attic 2d Declension.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>ὀδὸς</td>
<td>νῶ = νῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ἄνθρωπον</td>
<td>ὀδοῖν</td>
<td>νῶν = νοῦν = νεόν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>νοὶ = νοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπον</td>
<td>νοῦ = νοῦ = νεῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>νοῖς = νοῦς = νεῦς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>νοῦς = νοῦς = νεῦς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>νοὶ = νοῦ = νεῦς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(457)
## THIRD DECLENSION.

1. **Stems in Labial or Palatal Mute.**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>N. φόλαξ (ὁ)</td>
<td>ἡ φόλαγξ</td>
<td>ὅ ὦς</td>
<td>ἡ ἐπίσ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. φόλακος</td>
<td>φόλαγγος</td>
<td>θητός</td>
<td>ἐλπίδος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. φόλακι</td>
<td>φόλαγγι</td>
<td>θηρί</td>
<td>ἐλπίδι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. φόλακα</td>
<td>φόλαγγα</td>
<td>θητα</td>
<td>ἐλπίδα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V. φόλαξ</td>
<td>φόλαγξ</td>
<td>θή</td>
<td>ἐλπί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. φόλακε</td>
<td>φόλαγγε</td>
<td>θητε</td>
<td>ἐλπίδε</td>
<td>ἐρίδε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D. φιλάκου</td>
<td>φόλαγγου</td>
<td>θητοί</td>
<td>ἐλπίδου</td>
<td>ἐρίδου</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Stems in a Lingual Mute.**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pl.</td>
<td>N. φόλακε</td>
<td>φόλαγγε</td>
<td>θητε</td>
<td>ἐλπίδε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. φιλάκων</td>
<td>φόλαγγων</td>
<td>θητῶν</td>
<td>ἐλπίδων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. φόλαξ</td>
<td>φόλαγξ</td>
<td>θηρί</td>
<td>ἐλπίσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. φόλακα</td>
<td>φόλαγγα</td>
<td>θητα</td>
<td>ἐλπίδα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V. φόλακε</td>
<td>φόλαγγε</td>
<td>θητε</td>
<td>ἐλπίδε</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **Stems ending in a Liquid.**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>N. ποιμήν (ὁ)</td>
<td>ὁ μῦν</td>
<td>ὁ θήρ</td>
<td>ὁ πατήρ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. ποιμένος</td>
<td>μυρός</td>
<td>θηρός</td>
<td>πατρός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. ποιμένι</td>
<td>μυρί</td>
<td>θηρί</td>
<td>πατρί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. ποιμένα</td>
<td>μῦνα</td>
<td>θῆρα</td>
<td>πατέρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V. ποιμήν</td>
<td>μῦν</td>
<td>θῆρ</td>
<td>πατέρ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. ποιμένε</td>
<td>μῦνε</td>
<td>θῆρε</td>
<td>πατέρε</td>
<td>ἀνδρε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D. ποιμένου</td>
<td>μυνοῦ</td>
<td>θηροῦ</td>
<td>πατεροῦ</td>
<td>ἀνδροῦ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Syncopeated Liquid Stems.**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pl.</td>
<td>N. ποιμένε</td>
<td>μῦνε</td>
<td>θῆρε</td>
<td>πατέρε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. ποιμένων</td>
<td>μυρῶν</td>
<td>θηρῶν</td>
<td>πατερῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. ποιμέαι</td>
<td>μυρί</td>
<td>θηρί</td>
<td>πατράι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. ποιμένας</td>
<td>μῦνας</td>
<td>θῆρας</td>
<td>πατέρας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V. ποιμένε</td>
<td>μῦνες</td>
<td>θῆρες</td>
<td>πατέρε</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stems in Close Vowel.**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>N. πόλις (ἡ)</td>
<td>ὁ πῦχος</td>
<td>τὸ ἀστυ</td>
<td>ὁ βασιλεῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. πόλεως</td>
<td>πῦχεως</td>
<td>ἀστεως</td>
<td>βασιλεως</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. πόλει</td>
<td>πῦχει</td>
<td>ἀστει</td>
<td>βασιλει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. πόλιν</td>
<td>πῦχων</td>
<td>ἀστον</td>
<td>βασιλεα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V. πόλι</td>
<td>πῦχο</td>
<td>ἀστο</td>
<td>βασιλευ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. πόλεε</td>
<td>πῦχεε</td>
<td>ἀστεε</td>
<td>βασιλεε</td>
<td>νη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D. πολεοιν</td>
<td>πῦχεοιν</td>
<td>ἀστεοιν</td>
<td>βασιλεοιν</td>
<td>νεω</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stems in Diphthong.**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pl.</td>
<td>N. πόλεας</td>
<td>πῦχεας</td>
<td>ἀστη</td>
<td>βασιλειας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. πόλεων</td>
<td>πῦχεων</td>
<td>ἀστεων</td>
<td>βασιλεων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. πόλεσί</td>
<td>πῦχεσι</td>
<td>ἀστεσι</td>
<td>βασιλεσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. πόλεας</td>
<td>πῦχεας</td>
<td>ἀστη</td>
<td>βασιλεας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V. πόλεες</td>
<td>πῦχεες</td>
<td>ἀστη</td>
<td>βασιλεε</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Irregular.**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADJECTIVES.

ADJECTIVES OF VOWEL-DECLENSION.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>m.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
<th>m.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>N.</td>
<td>ἀγαθός</td>
<td>ἀγαθή</td>
<td>ἀγαθὸν</td>
<td>φίλιος</td>
<td>φίλια</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἀγαθός</td>
<td>ἀγαθή</td>
<td>ἀγαθὸν</td>
<td>φίλιον</td>
<td>φιλιᾶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἀγαθή</td>
<td>ἀγαθή</td>
<td>ἀγαθὸν</td>
<td>φιλίῳ</td>
<td>φιλίᾳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Α.</td>
<td>ἀγαθὸν</td>
<td>ἀγαθή</td>
<td>ἀγαθὸν</td>
<td>φιλίου</td>
<td>φιλιᾶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V.</td>
<td>ἀγαθή</td>
<td>ἀγαθή</td>
<td>ἀγαθὸν</td>
<td>φιλίᾳ</td>
<td>φίλια</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A.</td>
<td>ἀγαθός</td>
<td>ἀγαθᾶ</td>
<td>ἀγαθᾶ</td>
<td>φίλω</td>
<td>φιλία</td>
<td>φιλίῳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>ἀγαθῶν</td>
<td>ἀγαθῶν</td>
<td>φιλίων</td>
<td>φιλιᾶν</td>
<td>φιλίον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. N. V.</td>
<td>ἀγαθὸν</td>
<td>ἀγαθᾶ</td>
<td>ἀγαθᾶ</td>
<td>φίλιοι</td>
<td>φιλίαι</td>
<td>φιλία</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἀγαθῶν</td>
<td>ἀγαθῶν</td>
<td>φιλίων</td>
<td>φιλιαῖ</td>
<td>φιλίον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἀγαθῶν</td>
<td>ἀγαθῶν</td>
<td>φιλίων</td>
<td>φιλιαῖ</td>
<td>φιλίον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Α.</td>
<td>ἀγαθῶν</td>
<td>ἀγαθᾶς</td>
<td>φιλίους</td>
<td>φιλίαις</td>
<td>φιλίοι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

CONTRACT ADJECTIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>m.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
<th>m.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>N.</td>
<td>χρυσοῦς</td>
<td>χρυσῆ</td>
<td>χρυσοῦν</td>
<td>ἱός</td>
<td>ἱδεῖα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G.</td>
<td>χρυσοῦ</td>
<td>χρυσῆς</td>
<td>χρυσόν</td>
<td>ἱδεός</td>
<td>ἱδεῖας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>χρυσῆ</td>
<td>χρυσῆ</td>
<td>χρυσῆ</td>
<td>ἱδεῖ</td>
<td>ἱδεῖα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Α.</td>
<td>χρυσοῦν</td>
<td>χρυσῆν</td>
<td>χρυσοῦν</td>
<td>ἱδεῖα</td>
<td>ἱδεῖαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A.</td>
<td>χρυσῶ</td>
<td>χρυσᾶ</td>
<td>χρυσῶ</td>
<td>ἱδεῖ</td>
<td>ἱδεῖα</td>
<td>ἱδεῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>χρυσῶν</td>
<td>χρυσᾶ</td>
<td>χρυσῶν</td>
<td>ἱδείων</td>
<td>ἱδεῖαια</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. N. V.</td>
<td>χρυσοῖ</td>
<td>χρυσαὶ</td>
<td>χρυσᾶ</td>
<td>ἱδεῖς</td>
<td>ἱδεῖαι</td>
<td>ἱδεῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G.</td>
<td>χρυσῶν</td>
<td>χρυσᾶ</td>
<td>χρυσῶν</td>
<td>ἱδεῖα</td>
<td>ἱδεῖα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>χρυσῶν</td>
<td>χρυσᾶ</td>
<td>χρυσῶν</td>
<td>ἱδεῖα</td>
<td>ἱδεῖα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Α.</td>
<td>χρυσοῦν</td>
<td>χρυσᾶ</td>
<td>χρυσοῦ</td>
<td>ἱδεῖα</td>
<td>ἱδεῖα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THIRD DECLENSION.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>m. f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
<th></th>
<th>m. f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>N.</td>
<td>ἀληθῆς</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
<td></td>
<td>D. N. A.</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἀληθῶν</td>
<td>ἀληθῶν</td>
<td></td>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>ἀληθῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἀληθέ</td>
<td>ἀληθέ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Α.</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V.</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STems in -είς.
true.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>m. f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
<th></th>
<th>m. f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>N.</td>
<td>ἀληθῆς</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
<td></td>
<td>D. N. A.</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἀληθῶν</td>
<td>ἀληθῶν</td>
<td></td>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>ἀληθῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἀληθέ</td>
<td>ἀληθέ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Α.</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V.</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pl. N. V. ἀληθεῖς ἀληθῆ ἀληθῆ
### Stems in -\( \nu \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>εὐδαιμονις</th>
<th>εὐδαιμονις</th>
<th>D. N. A.</th>
<th>εὐδαιμονέ</th>
<th>G. D.</th>
<th>εὐδαιμόνοιν</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονις</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονις</td>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμόνοιν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονι</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονι</td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονι</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Α.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονα</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονα</td>
<td>Α.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμον</td>
<td>εὐδαιμον</td>
<td>Pl. N. V.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονες</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Comparative Adjective.

**Stems in -\( ov \).**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m. f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Α.</td>
<td>μείζων, μείζω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m.</th>
<th>n.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>N.</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
<td>D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Α.</td>
<td>μείζων, μείζω</td>
<td>μείζων, μείζω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stems in -\( vt \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m. f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A.</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>μείζωνιν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. N. V.</td>
<td>μείζωνες, μείζους</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>μείζωνων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>μείζωσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Α.</td>
<td>μείζωνας, μείζους</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Irregular Adjectives.

**Stems in great.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m. f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
<th>m. f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>N.</td>
<td>μέγας</td>
<td>μέγα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>μεγάλου</td>
<td>μεγάλης</td>
<td>μεγάλου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>μεγάλω</td>
<td>μεγάλης</td>
<td>μεγάλω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δ.</td>
<td>μέγαν</td>
<td>μεγάλης</td>
<td>μέγα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>μέγα</td>
<td>μεγάλη</td>
<td>μέγα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| D. N. A. | μεγάλω | μεγάλω | G. D. | μεγάλοιν | μεγάλοιν |
| Pl. | μεγάλοι | μεγάλοι | μεγάλοι | πολλοις | πολλοις |
| G. | μεγάλων | μεγάλων | D. | μεγάλαις | μεγάλαις |
| Δ. | μεγάλους | μεγάλας | μεγάλους | πολλάς | πολλάς |

**Stems in much.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m. f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
<th>m. f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>N.</td>
<td>μέγας</td>
<td>μέγα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>μεγάλου</td>
<td>μεγάλης</td>
<td>μεγάλου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>μεγάλω</td>
<td>μεγάλης</td>
<td>μεγάλω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δ.</td>
<td>μέγαν</td>
<td>μεγάλης</td>
<td>μέγα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>μέγα</td>
<td>μεγάλη</td>
<td>μέγα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| D. N. A. | μεγάλω | μεγάλω | G. D. | μεγάλοιν | μεγάλοιν |
| Pl. | μεγάλοι | μεγάλοι | μεγάλοι | πολλοις | πολλοις |
| G. | μεγάλων | μεγάλων | D. | μεγάλαις | μεγάλαις |
| Δ. | μεγάλους | μεγάλας | μεγάλους | πολλάς | πολλάς |

FOR READY REFERENCE.
**PRONOUNS.**

**PERSONAL PRONOUNS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1.</th>
<th>thou.</th>
<th>he.</th>
<th>she.</th>
<th>it.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N. V. ἐγώ</td>
<td>σύ</td>
<td>αὐτός</td>
<td>αὐτή</td>
<td>αὐτό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ἐμοῦ, μοῦ</td>
<td>σοῦ</td>
<td>αὐτό</td>
<td>αὐτής</td>
<td>αὐτοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ἐμοὶ, μοὶ</td>
<td>σοι</td>
<td>αὐτῷ</td>
<td>αὐτῆ</td>
<td>αὐτῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. ἐμε, με</td>
<td>σε</td>
<td>αὐτόν</td>
<td>αὐτήν</td>
<td>αὐτό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. νό</td>
<td>σφώ</td>
<td>αὐτώ</td>
<td>αὐτά</td>
<td>αὐτό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D. νόν</td>
<td>σφῶν</td>
<td>αὐτοῖν</td>
<td>αὐταίν</td>
<td>αὐτοῖν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. N. V. ημεῖς</td>
<td>ημεῖσ</td>
<td>σφεῖσ</td>
<td>αὐτοί</td>
<td>αὐταί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ημῶν</td>
<td>ημῶν</td>
<td>σφῶν</td>
<td>αὐτῶν</td>
<td>αὐτῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ημῖν</td>
<td>ημῖν</td>
<td>σφί</td>
<td>αὐτοῖς</td>
<td>αὐταίς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. ημᾶς</td>
<td>ημᾶς</td>
<td>σφᾶς</td>
<td>αὐτοῦς</td>
<td>αὐτᾶς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1.</th>
<th>myself.</th>
<th>thyself.</th>
<th>himself, herself, itself.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>ἐμαυτοῦ</td>
<td>σεαυτοῦ</td>
<td>ἐαυτοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἐμαυτό</td>
<td>σεαυτό</td>
<td>ἐαυτό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἐμαυτὸν</td>
<td>σεαυτόν</td>
<td>ἐαυτόν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl.</td>
<td>ημῶν</td>
<td>ημῶν</td>
<td>ἐαυτῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ημῖν</td>
<td>ημῖν</td>
<td>ἐαυτοῖς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ημᾶς</td>
<td>ημᾶς</td>
<td>ἐαυτοῦς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2.</th>
<th>ourselves.</th>
<th>yourselves.</th>
<th>themselves.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pl.</td>
<td>ημῶν αὐτῶν</td>
<td>ημῶν αὐτῶν</td>
<td>ἐαυτῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ημῖν αὐτοῖς</td>
<td>ημῖν αὐτοῖς</td>
<td>ἐαυτοῖς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ημᾶς αὐτοῦς</td>
<td>ημᾶς αὐτοῦς</td>
<td>ἐαυτοῦς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THE ARTICLE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1.</th>
<th>the.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>η</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦ</td>
<td>τῆς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τῷ</td>
<td>τῇ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τῶν</td>
<td>τήν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1.</th>
<th>each other.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. G. D. ἄλληλοι</td>
<td>ἄλληλαί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. ἄλληλο</td>
<td>ἄλληλα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Pl. | ἄλληλοι | ἄλληλοι | ἄλληλοι |
| D. | ἄλληλαι | ἄλληλαι | ἄλληλα |
| A. | ἄλληλους | ἄλληλας | ἄλληλα |

1 In Attic αὐτός is used as pron. of 3d pers. and ἐν, ἐν, etc., as indirect reflexive.
### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
<th>m.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N. V. οὗτος</td>
<td>αὐτῆς</td>
<td>τοῦτο</td>
<td>έκείνος</td>
<td>έκείνη</td>
<td>έκείνον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. τοῦτον</td>
<td>ταῦτης</td>
<td>τοῦτον</td>
<td>έκείνον</td>
<td>έκείνης</td>
<td>έκείνου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>ταῦτης</td>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>έκείνῳ</td>
<td>έκείνης</td>
<td>έκείνου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Α. τοῦτον</td>
<td>ταῦτην</td>
<td>τοῦτο</td>
<td>έκείνον</td>
<td>έκείνην</td>
<td>έκείνον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. Α. τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>ταῦτα</td>
<td>τοῦτῳ</td>
<td>έκείνῳ</td>
<td>έκείναι</td>
<td>έκείνα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D. τοῦτον</td>
<td>ταῦταν</td>
<td>τοῦτον</td>
<td>έκείνον</td>
<td>έκείναν</td>
<td>έκείνον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. N. V. οὗτοι</td>
<td>αὐταί</td>
<td>ταῦτα</td>
<td>έκείνοι</td>
<td>έκείναι</td>
<td>έκείνα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. τοῦτων</td>
<td>τοῦτων</td>
<td>τοῦτων</td>
<td>έκείνων</td>
<td>έκείναν</td>
<td>έκείνον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. τοῦται</td>
<td>ταῦταις</td>
<td>τοῦτος</td>
<td>έκείνοις</td>
<td>έκείνας</td>
<td>έκείνος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Α. τοῦτοις</td>
<td>ταῦτας</td>
<td>ταῦτα</td>
<td>έκείνοις</td>
<td>έκείνάς</td>
<td>έκείνα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RELATIVE PRONOUN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N. ὧς</td>
<td>ὧ</td>
<td>ὡ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ὦ</td>
<td>ὦ</td>
<td>ὦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ή</td>
<td>ή</td>
<td>ή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Α. ὲ</td>
<td>ὲ</td>
<td>ὲ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. Α. ὲ</td>
<td>ὲ</td>
<td>ὲ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D. ὄλν</td>
<td>ὄλν</td>
<td>ὄλν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. N. ὄλ</td>
<td>ὄλ</td>
<td>ὄλ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ὲν</td>
<td>ὲν</td>
<td>ὲν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ὰλ</td>
<td>ὰλ</td>
<td>ὰλ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Α. ὰλ</td>
<td>ὰλ</td>
<td>ὰλ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEFINITE RELATIVE PRONOUN.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N. ὧστις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ὧστινος, ὧτου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ὧστινι, ὧτῳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Α. ὧστινα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. Α. ὧστιν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D. ὧστινων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. N. ὧστινε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ὧστινων, ὧστων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ὧστινος, ὧστοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Α. ὧστινα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PARTICIPLES.

Participles in -ντ include: present, future, 1st aorist, 2d aorist — active; 1st aorist, 2d aorist — passive of both -ω and -μ verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participles</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>1st Aorist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. λῶν</td>
<td>ἀδοῦσα</td>
<td>λύσασ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. λῶντος</td>
<td>ἀδοῦσης</td>
<td>λύσαντος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. λῶντι</td>
<td>ἀδόντε</td>
<td>λύσαντι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. λῶντα</td>
<td>ἀδοῦσαν</td>
<td>λύσαντα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. λῶν</td>
<td>ἀδοῦσα</td>
<td>λύσα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participles</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>1st Aorist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. λῶντε</td>
<td>ἀδοῦσα</td>
<td>λύσαντε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D. λῶντοιν</td>
<td>ἀδοῦσαν</td>
<td>λύσαντοι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participles</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>2d Aorist</th>
<th>1st Aorist Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. ληπόν³</td>
<td>ληπώσα</td>
<td>λιθέσα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ληπόντος</td>
<td>ληπώσης</td>
<td>λιθέντος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ληπόντι</td>
<td>ληπώντε</td>
<td>λιθέντι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. ληπόντα</td>
<td>ληπώσαν</td>
<td>λιθέντα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. ληπόν</td>
<td>ληπώσα</td>
<td>λιθέσα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participles</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>2d Aorist</th>
<th>1st Aorist Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. ληπόντε</td>
<td>ληπώσα</td>
<td>λιθέντε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D. ληπόντοιν</td>
<td>ληπώσαν</td>
<td>λιθέσαν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participles</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>2d Aorist</th>
<th>1st Aorist Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. τιμῶν²</td>
<td>τιμώσα</td>
<td>φιλώσα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. τιμῶντος</td>
<td>τιμώσης</td>
<td>φιλώντος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. τιμῶντι</td>
<td>τιμώντε</td>
<td>φιλώντι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. τιμῶντα</td>
<td>τιμώσαν</td>
<td>φιλώντα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. τιμῶν</td>
<td>τιμώσα</td>
<td>φιλών</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participles</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>2d Aorist</th>
<th>1st Aorist Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. τιμῶντε</td>
<td>τιμώσα</td>
<td>φιλώντε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D. τιμῶντοιν</td>
<td>τιμώσαν</td>
<td>φιλώντοι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 λείπω.
2 τιμάω.
3 φιλέω.
The present active participle of verbs in -όω and future active participle of liquid verbs are declined like φιλών.

Present and second aorist active participles of -μι verbs are declined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>G.</th>
<th>D.</th>
<th>A.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>ιστάς</td>
<td>ιστάσα</td>
<td>ιστάν</td>
<td>τιθέεις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ιστάντι</td>
<td>ιστάγη</td>
<td>ιστάντι</td>
<td>τιθέντι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>ιστά</td>
<td>ιστάσα</td>
<td>ιστάν</td>
<td>τιθει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A.</td>
<td>ιστάντε</td>
<td>ιστάσα</td>
<td>ιστάντα</td>
<td>τιθέντε</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>G.</th>
<th>D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>δίδουσ</td>
<td>δίδοσα</td>
<td>δίδον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>διδοῦντι</td>
<td>διδοῦρη</td>
<td>διδοῦτι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>διδοῦ</td>
<td>διδούσα</td>
<td>διδοῦν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE VERB.

As the paradigms of the regular verbs are presented consecutively in the grammars, they are omitted here. We add, however, for ready reference, the paradigms of: (1) the infinitives, (2) participles, (3) εἰμί, (4) εἰμι, (5) φημί, (6) οἶδα.

INFINITIVES.

\[\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
& \text{Active.} & & & \text{Passive.} & \\
\hline
\text{Pres.} & \lambda\delta\epsilon\nuων & & & \lambdaδεσθαι & \\
\text{Fut.} & \lambdaδεσθαι & & & \lambdaδεσθαι & \\
\text{1 Aor.} & \lambdaδου\nuων & & & \lambdaδου\nuων & \\
\text{Perf.} & \lambdaδου\nuων & & & \lambdaδου\nuων & \\
\hline
\text{Fut. Perf.} & \lambdaδου\nuων & & & \lambdaδου\nuων & \\
\hline
\end{array}\]

\[\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
a. & \text{Present infinitive of pure verbs:} & & & \text{Same as middle.} & \\
\hline
& \tau\mu\nuων & & & \tau\mu\nuων & \\
& \phiιε\nuων & & & \phiιε\nuων & \\
& \delta\eta\lamb\nuων & & & \delta\eta\lamb\nuων & \\
\hline
b. & \text{Future infinitive of liquid verbs:} & & & \phiα\nuη\nuων & \\
\hline
& \phiα\nuη\nuων & & & \phiα\nuη\nuων & \\
& \muεινων & & & \muεινων & \\
\hline
c. & \text{First aorist infinitive of liquid verbs:} & & & \tau\mu\nuων & \\
\hline
& \phiη\nuων & & & \phiη\nuων & \\
& \muεινων & & & \muεινων & \\
\hline
\hline
\text{Pres.} & \iota\sigma\tauα\nuων & & & \iota\sigma\tauα\nuων & \\
\text{1 Aor.} & \tau\iota\delta\alpha\nuων & & & \tau\iota\delta\alpha\nuων & \\
\text{Perf.} & \tau\iota\delta\alpha\nuων & & & \tau\iota\delta\alpha\nuων & \\
\hline
\text{2 Aor.} & \lambdaσε\nuων & & & \lambdaσε\nuων & \\
\text{Fut. Perf.} & \lambdaσε\nuων & & & \lambdaσε\nuων & \\
\hline
\end{array}\]

\[\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
1 & \tau\mu\muων & & & \tau\mu\muων & \\
2 & \phiιλων & & & \phiιλων & \\
3 & \delta\eta\lamb\nuων & & & \delta\eta\lamb\nuων & \\
4 & \phiαινων & & & \phiαινων & \\
5 & \muεινων & & & \muεινων & \\
6 & \lambdaειπων & & & \lambdaειπων & \\
7 & \sigma\tau\eta\lamb\nuων & & & \sigma\tau\eta\lamb\nuων & \\
\hline
\end{array}\]
PARTICIPLES.

1. Of -ω Verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACTIVE</th>
<th>MIDDLE</th>
<th>PASSIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres. λῶν</td>
<td>λύσασα λῦσαν λύσάμενος η ον</td>
<td>Same as middle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. λῶσαν</td>
<td>λύσασα λῦσαν λύσάμενος η ον</td>
<td>Same as middle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Aor. λῶσας</td>
<td>λῦσασα λῦσαν λῦσάμενος η ον</td>
<td>Same as middle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf. λελυκώσ</td>
<td>λελυκνία λελυκός λελυμένος η ον</td>
<td>Same as middle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Same as middle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Present participle of contract verbs:

\[ \text{τιμῶν}^1 \quad \text{τιμῶσα} \quad \text{τιμῶν} \quad \text{τιμάμενος} \quad \eta \ \omega \]

\[ \text{φιλῶν}^2 \quad \text{φιλούσα} \quad \text{φιλῶν} \quad \text{φιλούμενος} \quad \eta \ \omega \]

\[ \text{δηλῶν}^3 \quad \text{δηλούσα} \quad \text{δηλῶν} \quad \text{δηλούμενος} \quad \eta \ \omega \]

b. Future participle of liquid verbs:

\[ \text{μενῶν}^4 \quad \text{μενούσα} \quad \text{μενοῦν} \quad \text{μενοδέμενος} \quad \eta \ \omega \]

c. First aorist participle of liquid verbs:

\[ \text{μειώσας} \quad \text{μεινάσα} \quad \text{μειναν} \quad \text{μεινάμενος} \quad \eta \ \omega \]

\[ \text{φηνᾶς} \quad \text{φηνάσα} \quad \text{φηναν} \quad \text{φηνάμενος} \quad \eta \ \omega \]

Second aorist participle:

\[ \text{λιπῶν}^5 \quad \text{λιποῦσα} \quad \text{λιπόν} \quad \text{λιπόμενος} \quad \eta \ \omega \quad \text{σταλείς}^6 \quad \text{σταλείσα} \quad \text{σταλέν} \]

\[ \text{βάς}^7 \quad \text{βάσα} \quad \text{βάν} \]

1 \( \text{τιμῶ} \), 2 \( \text{φιλεῖ} \), 3 \( \text{δηλῶ} \), 4 \( \text{μείω} \), fut. part., declined like \( \text{φιλεῖ} \) and \( \text{δηλῶ} \)

5 \( \text{λείπω} \). The 2 aor. pt. is declined like \( \text{λῶ} \), but is accented on the variable vowel.

6 \( \text{στέλλω} \)

7 Some -ω verbs have second aorists of the -με inflection.
2. Of -μ Verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pres.</th>
<th>ἵστασ</th>
<th>ἤστασα</th>
<th>ἱστάν</th>
<th>ἵσταμενος</th>
<th>η</th>
<th>ον</th>
<th>Same as middle.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τιθέν</td>
<td>τιθείσα</td>
<td>τιθέν</td>
<td>τιθέμενος</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>ον</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίδοσ</td>
<td>δίδουσα</td>
<td>δίδον</td>
<td>δίδομενος</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>ον</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δείκνυσ</td>
<td>δείκνυσα</td>
<td>δείκνυν</td>
<td>δεικνύμενος</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>ον</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄν</td>
<td>οὔσα</td>
<td>οὔ</td>
<td>οὐσίον</td>
<td>οὐσίον</td>
<td>οὐσίον</td>
<td>οὐσίον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἰώ</td>
<td>ἰούσα</td>
<td>ἰὼ</td>
<td>ἰώ</td>
<td>ἰώ</td>
<td>ἰώ</td>
<td>ἰώ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fut.</th>
<th>στῆσαν</th>
<th>στήσασα</th>
<th>στῆσαν</th>
<th>στησάμενος</th>
<th>η</th>
<th>ον</th>
<th>σταθησάμενος</th>
<th>η</th>
<th>ον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>θῆσαι</td>
<td>θῆσασα</td>
<td>θῆσαι</td>
<td>θῆσαι</td>
<td>θησάμενος</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>ον</td>
<td>τθησάμενος</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>ον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τάσαι</td>
<td>τάσασα</td>
<td>τάσαι</td>
<td>τάσαι</td>
<td>δωσάμενος</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>ον</td>
<td>δωσάμενος</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>ον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δέξασαι</td>
<td>δέξασα</td>
<td>δέξασαι</td>
<td>δέξασαι</td>
<td>δεικνύμενος</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>ον</td>
<td>δεικνύμενος</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 Aor.</th>
<th>στῆσσα</th>
<th>στήσασσα</th>
<th>στήσασσα</th>
<th>στησάμενος</th>
<th>η</th>
<th>ον</th>
<th>σταθεσάμενος</th>
<th>η</th>
<th>ον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>δεῖκ-</td>
<td>δεῖκασα</td>
<td>δεῖκασα</td>
<td>δεικνύμενος</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>ον</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Aor.</td>
<td>στᾶσα</td>
<td>στάσα</td>
<td>στάν</td>
<td>δεικνύμενος</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>ον</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θεῖσα</td>
<td>θείσα</td>
<td>θείσα</td>
<td>θείσα</td>
<td>θείσα</td>
<td>θείσα</td>
<td>θείσα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δοῦσα</td>
<td>δούσα</td>
<td>δοῦν</td>
<td>δούσα</td>
<td>δούσα</td>
<td>δούσα</td>
<td>δούσα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perf.</th>
<th>εστηκός</th>
<th>εστηκού</th>
<th>εστηκόν</th>
<th>εστηκόν</th>
<th>εστηκόν</th>
<th>εστηκόν</th>
<th>θεοκόν</th>
<th>θεοκόν</th>
<th>θεοκόν</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τεθεικός</td>
<td>τεθεικού</td>
<td>τεθεικόν</td>
<td>τεθεικόν</td>
<td>τεθεικόν</td>
<td>τεθεικόν</td>
<td>τεθεικόν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δεδωκός</td>
<td>δεδωκού</td>
<td>δεδωκόν</td>
<td>δεδωκόν</td>
<td>δεδωκόν</td>
<td>δεδωκόν</td>
<td>δεδωκόν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δεδεικνύσ</td>
<td>δεδεικνύσα</td>
<td>δεδεικνύσα</td>
<td>δεδεικνύσα</td>
<td>δεδεικνύσα</td>
<td>δεδεικνύσα</td>
<td>δεδεικνύσα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 ἐμι, ἐμο. 2 ἐμι, ἐμο. These two participles are formed after the analogy of -ω verbs. 3 δώ. 

I. ἐμι (stem ἐσ-, Lat. es-se), be.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. 1.</td>
<td>ἐμι</td>
<td>ἐμ</td>
<td>ἐμ</td>
<td>ἐμ</td>
<td>ἐμ</td>
<td>ἐμ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>ἐσ</td>
<td>ἐσ</td>
<td>ἐσ</td>
<td>ἐσ</td>
<td>ἐσ</td>
<td>ἐσ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2.</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1.</td>
<td>ἐσμ</td>
<td>ἐσμ</td>
<td>ἐσμ</td>
<td>ἐσμ</td>
<td>ἐσμ</td>
<td>ἐσμ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Infin. εἶναι Part. ὅν οὖσα ὅν
Gen. οὖτως οὖσης οὖτος

II. ἐμι (stem ἐ-, Lat. i-re), go.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. 1. ἐμι</td>
<td>ἐμ</td>
<td>ἐμο</td>
<td>ἐμο</td>
<td>ἐμο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ἐσ</td>
<td>ἐσ</td>
<td>ἐσο</td>
<td>ἐσο</td>
<td>ἐσο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστ</td>
<td>ἐστο</td>
<td>ἐστο</td>
<td>ἐστο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Infin. ἔσεσθαι Part. ἐσόμενος

Imperfect.


S. 1. ἐμι | ἐμ | ἐμο | ἐμο |
| 2. ἐσ | ἐσ | ἐσο | ἐσο |
| 3. ἐστ | ἐστ | ἐστο | ἐστο |
### III. Φημί (stem φα-), say.

#### PRESENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicative</th>
<th>Subjunctive</th>
<th>Optative</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>Indicative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. φημι</td>
<td>φω</td>
<td>φα��</td>
<td>εφη</td>
<td>εφη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. φής, φής</td>
<td>φῆς</td>
<td>φαις</td>
<td>εφηθι, εφθι</td>
<td>εφηθια, εφης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. φησι</td>
<td>φῦ</td>
<td>φαιν</td>
<td>εφαώ</td>
<td>εφη</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Indicative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. φημεν</td>
<td>φῶμεν</td>
<td>φαιμεν</td>
<td>εφαιμεν</td>
<td>εφαιμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. φατε</td>
<td>φῆτε</td>
<td>φαιτε</td>
<td>εφατε</td>
<td>εφατε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. φασι</td>
<td>φῶσι</td>
<td>φαιεν</td>
<td>εφασιαν</td>
<td>εφασιαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IMPERFECT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicative</th>
<th>Subjunctive</th>
<th>Optative</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>Indicative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. φημοι</td>
<td>φῶμοι</td>
<td>φαιμοι</td>
<td>εφαιμοι</td>
<td>εφαιμοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. φηςοι</td>
<td>φῆςοι</td>
<td>φαιςοι</td>
<td>εφηθιοι</td>
<td>εφηθιοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. φησιοι</td>
<td>φῦοι</td>
<td>φαινοι</td>
<td>εφαώοι</td>
<td>εφαώοι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Indicative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. φημεν</td>
<td>φῶμεν</td>
<td>φαιμεν</td>
<td>εφαιμεν</td>
<td>εφαιμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. φατε</td>
<td>φῆτε</td>
<td>φαιτε</td>
<td>εφατε</td>
<td>εφατε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. φασι</td>
<td>φῶσι</td>
<td>φαιεν</td>
<td>εφασιαν</td>
<td>εφασιαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IV. Οίδα (second perfect of stem εἰ-, οίδ-, εἰδ-, see εἰδοῦ), know.

### SECOND PERFECT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicative</th>
<th>Subjunctive</th>
<th>Optative</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>Indicative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. οίδα</td>
<td>εἰδῶ</td>
<td>εἰδεῖν</td>
<td>εἰδην</td>
<td>εἰδην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. οίδαθα</td>
<td>εἰδῆς</td>
<td>εἰδεῖς</td>
<td>εἰδηθι</td>
<td>εἰδηθια</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. οίδε</td>
<td>εἰδὴ</td>
<td>εἰδεῖ</td>
<td>εἰδειν</td>
<td>εἰδειν(ν)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Indicative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. λέγουν</td>
<td>εἰδήτον</td>
<td>&amp;c.</td>
<td>λεγον</td>
<td>λεγον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. λέγουν</td>
<td>εἰδήτον</td>
<td>regular.</td>
<td>λεγον</td>
<td>λεγον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. λέγοι</td>
<td>εἰδώσι</td>
<td></td>
<td>λεγωσαν</td>
<td>λεγωσαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND PLUPE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicative</th>
<th>Subjunctive</th>
<th>Optative</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>Indicative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. λέγοι</td>
<td>εἰδῶι</td>
<td>εἰδοία</td>
<td>εἰδος</td>
<td>εἰδος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. λέγοι</td>
<td>εἰδήρι</td>
<td></td>
<td>εἰδέρη</td>
<td>εἰδέρη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. λέγαι</td>
<td>εἰδώσι</td>
<td></td>
<td>εἰδωσαν</td>
<td>εἰδωσαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Indicative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. λέγοι</td>
<td>εἰδῶι</td>
<td>εἰδοία</td>
<td>εἰδος</td>
<td>εἰδος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. λέγοι</td>
<td>εἰδήρι</td>
<td></td>
<td>εἰδέρη</td>
<td>εἰδέρη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. λέγαι</td>
<td>εἰδώσι</td>
<td></td>
<td>εἰδωσαν</td>
<td>εἰδωσαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FUTURE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ind.</th>
<th>Opt.</th>
<th>Inf.</th>
<th>Part.</th>
<th>eιδήμενος</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>εἰδῶι</td>
<td>εἰδώι</td>
<td>εἰδία</td>
<td>εἰδός</td>
<td>eιδήμενος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For ιόσον.
2 For εἴθα.
ABBREVIATIONS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>aorist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abs</td>
<td>absolute, absolutely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acc</td>
<td>accusative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acc. to</td>
<td>according to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>act</td>
<td>active, actively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adj</td>
<td>adjective, adjectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv</td>
<td>adverb, adverbial, adverbially.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acol</td>
<td>Aeolic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ant</td>
<td>antonym</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antec</td>
<td>antecedent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aor.</td>
<td>aorist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apod.</td>
<td>apodosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>art.</td>
<td>article</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Att</td>
<td>Attic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrib.</td>
<td>attributive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aug.</td>
<td>augment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf.</td>
<td>confer = compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch.</td>
<td>chiefly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comm.</td>
<td>commonly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comp.</td>
<td>comparative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cond.</td>
<td>condition, conditional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conj.</td>
<td>conjunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>const.</td>
<td>construe, construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contr.</td>
<td>contraction, contracted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dat.</td>
<td>dative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decl.</td>
<td>declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def.</td>
<td>definite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dem.</td>
<td>demonstrative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dep.</td>
<td>deponent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dim.</td>
<td>diminutive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dir.</td>
<td>direct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disc.</td>
<td>discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor.</td>
<td>Doric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. g.</td>
<td>for example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enc.</td>
<td>enclitic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end.</td>
<td>ending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. or Eng.</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ep.</td>
<td>Epic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exp.</td>
<td>especial, especially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etc.</td>
<td>and so forth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f., ff.</td>
<td>following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fem.</td>
<td>feminine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fr.</td>
<td>from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freq.</td>
<td>frequently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fut.</td>
<td>future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Goodwin's Greek Grammar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. or gen.</td>
<td>genitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goth.</td>
<td>Gothic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>Hadley-Allen's Greek Gram.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heb.</td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id.</td>
<td>the same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. e.</td>
<td>that is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.-E.</td>
<td>Indo-European</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impers.</td>
<td>impersonal, impersonally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impf.</td>
<td>imperfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inv.</td>
<td>imperative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indef.</td>
<td>indefinite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indic.</td>
<td>indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>infinitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instr.</td>
<td>instrumental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter.</td>
<td>interrogative, interrogatively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intr.</td>
<td>intransitive, intransitively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introd.</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ion.</td>
<td>Ionic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. or Lat.</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. &amp; S.</td>
<td>Liddell and Scott's Lexicon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lit.</td>
<td>literal, literally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masc.</td>
<td>masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mid.</td>
<td>middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neg.</td>
<td>negative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neut.</td>
<td>nenter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nom.</td>
<td>nominative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obj.</td>
<td>object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obs.</td>
<td>obsolete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opt.</td>
<td>optative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part. gen.</td>
<td>partitive genitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass.</td>
<td>passive, passively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perh.</td>
<td>perhaps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pers.</td>
<td>person, personal, personally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pf.</td>
<td>perfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plpf.</td>
<td>pluperfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pred.</td>
<td>predicate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.</td>
<td>preposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pres.</td>
<td>present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>priv.</td>
<td>private</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prob.</td>
<td>probable, probably</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pron.</td>
<td>pronoun, pronominal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proth.</td>
<td>prothetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl. or part.</td>
<td>participle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refl.</td>
<td>reflexive, reflexively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rel.</td>
<td>relative, relatively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rem.</td>
<td>remark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>superlative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sax.</td>
<td>Saxon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sem.</td>
<td>Semitic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing.</td>
<td>singular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skt.</td>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>st.</td>
<td>stem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subj.</td>
<td>subjunctive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subst.</td>
<td>substantival, substantively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sup.</td>
<td>superlative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syn.</td>
<td>synonym</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syr.</td>
<td>Syriac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys.</td>
<td>system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.</td>
<td>Greek Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teut.</td>
<td>Teutonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans.</td>
<td>transitive, transitively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unc.</td>
<td>uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. l.</td>
<td>varia lectio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vis.</td>
<td>namely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voc.</td>
<td>vocative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[?]</td>
<td>uncertain derivation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y.</td>
<td>root</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Three numbers following the definition refer to the book, chapter, and section. Thus 1.3 means the twentieth section of the third chapter of the first book. Where a word occurs but once the exact reference is given. The single number at the end of the definition shows how often the word occurs in the Anabasis. In a few instances the number of times a word is found in the Greek Testament (T.) is indicated. Cognates are printed in small caps; derivatives in fullfaced type. Starred forms [*] are theoretical or obsolete.
VOCABULARY.

A.

á-, (1), privative ≡ un-, in-. See áv.

á-, (2), euphonic or prothetic, found esp. before λ, μ, ρ, Φ or two consonants; due to their semi-vocalic sound. Cf. ἀμείβοι, ἀδω, ἀμύνω; also ἐλεύθερος, ἀλισθάνω for same use of ἐ, ἄ-.

á-, oftener á-, (3), [weak form of ἀμα], copulative expressing union, participation, cf. ἀ-θρόος, ἀ-πας, ἀ-δελφός.

ἀ-, á-περ, see ὅσ, ὅ-περ.

ἀ-βατος, ov, [Βαίνω], impassable. 3.

ἀβοκάμας, a, Abrocomas, satrap of Phoenicia, commander of one of the four divisions of the army of Artaxerxes. He seems to have pursued a doubtful course, since he arrived five days after the battle. 1.39, 4.17, 7.12.

Ἀβύδος, ov, ἤ, Abydus, a city of Asia Minor on the Hellespont. 1.19

ἀγαγέν, ἀ-ν, 2 a. of ἀγω.

ἀγάδος, ἤ, ὁν, [?], good: excellent, noble; brave; of land, fertile: τῷ ἀγαθῷ, a good, benefit, pl. goods (wealth, property, provisions, etc.). 68. Compared variously, ἀμείων, ἀριστος; βελτιων, βέλ

τιστος; κρεῖττων, κράτιστος; ἀ-λων, ἀ-φως. The corresponding abstract noun is ἀρετή, adv. ἐδ.

ἀγάλλω [?], glorify; mid. (only in pres. and impf.), glory in, delight in; (dat. or ἐτί + dat.). 2.6.26. 2.

ἀγαμαί [?], ἴγαισθην, pass. dep., admire. 1.19.

ἀγάν [?], very, very much. 7.6.39.

ἀγαπάω, ἦσο, ἴγαπήσω etc., love, esteem; be well pleased, be content (ὄτι). 2. Fr. ἄγαπή [?], love. T. 1.16. In general, the love of ἄγαπῶ springs from admiration, of φιλεῖ, from sense or emotion, of ἔραμι from passion, of στέργω from natural ties.

Ἀγασίας, ov, [Ἀγαμαί], Agasia, a captain from Arcadia. 3.131, 4.17.

ἀγαστός, ἤ, ὁν, [Ἀγαμαί], admirable. 1.9.24.

ἀγγειον, ov, [ἀγγος, vessel], vessel, small, jar. 2.

ἀγγέλα, as, [ἀγγελος], message, report. 2.3.21.

ἀγγέλω [?], ἴγγελω, ἴγγειλα etc., announce, report, bring news. 3. See ἄπτ., ἐξ-, ἐκτ., παρ.

ἀγγέλος, ov, messenger. 10. angel. T. 185. Ἑν-angeline.

ἀγε, impv. of ἄγω, up, come.

ἀγεῖρω, 1 a. ὑγεῖρα, gather, assemble. 3.2.18.


ἀ-γένειος, ov, [γένειος, chin, beard], beardless. 2.6.28. Cf. γενειάω.

Ἀγησι-λαύς, ov, [= Ἡγησι-λεύς, leader of the people], Agesiláus, king of Sparta 398-360 B.C.; sent to Asia Minor to conduct a war against Persia, 396; won a victory in the battle of Coronée over the Thebans and Athenians, 394. 5.3.

Ἀγίας, ov, [Ἀγω], Agias, a general from Arcadia. 2.5.31; 6.3.

ἄγκος, ov, τό, strictly a bend, hence glen, valley, 4.17. From ἄγκω, bend [cf. L. angulus, E. angle (fish-hook), ankle] whence ἄγκυρα, as, anchor. 3.5.19.
Vocabulary.

άγνωσ [ἀγνωσ, see γνωσκω], impf. ἕγνων, ἑσω, ἕγνωσα, be ignorant of; not to know, be in doubt. (ὁτι, ει). 3.

ἄγνωσση, ἦς, want of knowledge or sense; misunderstanding. 2.5.

ἄγνωμον, or. g. ονος, [γνωμη], thoughtless, senseless, ignorant. 2.

ἀγορά, ἄς, [ἀγειρα], assembly, 5.73; place of assembly, forum, comm. market-place. ἀ. πάλης, time of full market. 9 a.m. to 12 m.; market, provisions, 33; public speaking, cf. ἄγορεω. An element in many proper names as Ἄνα-ἀγόρας, Πρωτ-ἀγόρας, Πειθ-ἀγόρας. Cf. Παν-ἀγωρ, assembly, panegyric.

ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, ἄγορασσα etc., frequent the market, buy, purchase. 4. Syn. ἀνέρμαι, ant πωλεω.

ἀγορά-νόμος, or. ὁ, [νέω manage], director or superintendent of the market; chosen by lot, inspected things offered for sale, punished infractions of the market laws. 4

ἄγορεω [ἀγόρα], impf. ἄγορευν, (for other tenses in Att. see λέγω), speak in the assembly, speak, declare. 5.6. See ἄπειρος, προηγορο, προηγοροφο. ἄγορευ (ἀγορά chase, fr. ἄγω), εὔσω, ἄγορευσα, hunt, take by hunting. 5.8. Cf. ἄγαρεω.

ἄγριος, ἄ, ον, of the field, wild, fierce, cruel. 3.

ἄγρος, οῦ, ὁ, [L. ager, E. acre, acorn, γαγ, drive], field, land. 2. Orig. hunting ground (cf. ἀγαρα) or place to which cattle are driven.

ἀγρυπνεω, ἥσος, be wakeful, lie awake. 7.6.

ἀγρυπνος, wakeful, ἄγρεος, ἄπνος.

ἀγω [cf. L. ago], ἀγεω, 2 a. ἀγαγων, ἡχα, ἡχαι, ἡχθεν, lead; lead on = conduct, guide; lead hither = bring; lead or drive off, καὶ φέρειν = ὁ. ἀγειρετ, ἀγειρο, ἀγειρεσ, κατ. παρ., προ-, προ-, συν-, ὑπ-.

The derived nouns suffer reduplication, cf. ἀπ-ἀγωνι, παρ-ἀγωνι, συν-ἀγωνι (synagogue).

ἀγώνιοσ, or, [ἀγωνι], portable; ἀγώνια, freight. 5.11.

ἀγών, ἄνος, ὁ, [ἀγω], assembly, esp. to witness games; game or games, contest, struggle; (8); whence ἀγωνία (agon) and ἀγώνιζομαι, ἰσομαι or ιομαι, ἡγονίζομαι, contend for a prize, strive, compete; fight. 7. Cf. ἀντρ.

ἀγων-ποθης, ου, [τιθημι institute], director or judge of a contest. 3.12.

ἀ-δελτιον, or, [δειπνον], supperless. 2.

ἀδελφος, οῦ, [ἀ-κορ- δελφός matrix], brother. 21.

ἀδεσω [ἀ-δεση, δεσ fear], fearlessly. 2.

ἀ-δηλος, or, not clear, uncertain, obscure. 2.

ἀ-διαβατος, or, [διαβατω], impassable. 2.

ἀδικεω [ἀ-δικος], ἰσια, ἰδικησα etc., be or do wrong; to wrong; injure (acc., also adv. acc. τι, οὐδεν, 1.63); pres. often in a pf. sense, have done wrong, am in the wrong, 1.5. 37.

ἀδικλα, ἃ, injustice, wrong. 2.6. T. 25.

ἀ-δικος, or, [δικη], unjust, wrong; το ἀδικην injustice. 6.

ἀδικω, adv., unjustly. 5.27.

ἀδολος [ἀ-δολος, δολος guile], adv., guilelessly, without treachery. 3.

Ἀδραμυττιον, ου, Adramyttium, a town of Mysia. 7.8.

ἀ-δυνατος, or, [cf. δυναμαι], unable; impossible, impracticable. 6.

ἀδυνω, impf. ἀδυνων, ἀδυναι, sing. 4. Ion. ἀεινω, [ἀ-προθτ. = Φιδ, (Φιδ, Φιδ), see φιδ].

ἀει, Ion. αει, [for aEi-el (dat.) cf. Ger. ewig], for ἀει, even, always, 24. Cf. αἰων (for aEi-ων), L. aev-um, age.

ἀερος, οῦ, [for aEi-ετος, L. avis], eagle, bird of omen, sacred to Zeus, symbol of royalty among the Assyrians, Persians, and Romans. 5. Cf. ωιωνος.

ἀ-θεος, or, godless, impious; c. -ωτερος, s. -ωτατος. 2.5.

Ἀθηναι, ἄν, Athens, capital of Attica and most important city of Greece 3.1.

Ἀθηναία, as. poet. for Αθηνά, Athêna. L. Minerva, goddess of wisdom and warlike
prowess, patron goddess of Athens. 7.339.

'Αθηναίων, α, ον, ['Αθ'ηναί], Athenian.

'Αθηνησ [loc. H. 220; G. 61, n. 2], at Athens. 4.8.

άδικος, ός = ους, ή, [?], shame, sense of shame; reverence, respect. 2.619. Cf. αισχρός.

Αλήθης, ου, Αειθής, mythical King of Colchis and father of Medēa, by whose aid Jason obtained the golden fleece; also name of a dynasty of Colchian kings. 5.637.

αθλία, as, [αθήρη sky, ether], clear sky. 4.41 in some texts. See διαθρίαζω.

αθω [cf. aedes, aestus], only in pres. sys., kindle,bum. 4.721; 6.319. Poet. for καώ.

ακισμαι, ισομαι or ιύμαι, άκίσμαι, άκισμαι, άκισμην, abuse, maltreat, insult, torment. 3. [αίσχις, ës, for α- έκις, unseemly, see εἰκάζω.]

αλμά, ατος, τό, [?], blood. 5.815. 1.99. άλαμα anaemia, py-aemia (πουρ ρυος), αίμα-ραγία (φθεγμων) haemorrhage.

Αίνιες, ου, Αεινίαν, captain from Stymphalus. 4.713.

Αίνιας, ου, Αεινίας, a Thessalian tribe. 1.25; 6.17.

αιχ, αίγός, δ, ή, [?], goat. 4.

Αλαλίς, ήδος, ή, Aeolis, a small district on the northwestern coast of Asia Minor.

αίρετος, α, ου, must be taken or chosen. 4.73

αίρετός, ή, ου, taken, chosen; οι αίρετοι, the persons chosen, 1.321. See αίθ-, εἰς.

αίρω [?], impf. ήρων, ήρω, 2 a. είλον (έλω, έλοιμα etc.), ήρημα, -αι, ήρημην, take, seize, capture; mid. take for oneself, choose, prefer; pass. be taken, chosen. 53. See αν-, αφ-, αι, ει-, καθ-, προ-, συν-:

αίρεσις, εως, choosing. (heresy)

αρω [for αρω], αρώ, ήρα, ήρκα, ήρμαι, ήρημην, raise, lift up. 3. See απ-: μετέωρος. άρος άρσις, άρο-τή aorta (fr. Ion. αείωρ).

αισθάνομαι [vAF akin to L. audire], αισθάθουμαι, ίσθημαι, 2 a. ίσθημην, perceive (esp. by the senses, hear, see), observe, learn; acc., ιτι, acc. + pt. or gen. 26. See προ-.

αισθητής, εως, ή, perception, knowledge. 4.613. aesthetic.

αίτιος, ων, lucky, fortunate. 2. [αιτά state, cf. Αίσ-ωπος auspicious looking.]
VOCABULARY.

Aleqhnns, ov, [aiuchs], Aeschines. 4.3.22.
aioxνως, ā, on, [aiuchs, cf. αἰδώς], shameful, base, disgraceful; c. aιοχέως, s. aιοχε- 
ostos. 9.
aioxνως, adv., shamefully, disgracefully. 2.
aioxνη, ης, shame, disgrace; sense of 
shame (in presence of, gen. 3.110). 4.
Stronger and more subjective than 
αιδώς.
aioxννυ, υν, ήσιξνυ, to shame, disgrace; 
mostly in mid., be ashamed (at acc., dat. 
or pt.); feel shame before, stand in awe 
of; acc. 9. See κατ-.
aιτέω [it], impf. ήτουν, ήσω, ήτησα, ήτηκα 
etc., ask, demand, beg; mid. ask or en- 
treat for oneself; τινά τι, τι παρά τινος, 
acc. + inf. 19. See απ-, εξ-, παρ-, προ-
aιτία, as, [as if fr. adj. *αιτός], perh. orig. 
a demand made in court, accusation, 
charge, blame; fault; ground of blame, 
cause. 7.
aιτιάομαι ἄσωμαι, ήτιάσαμην, ήτιάμα, accu- 
scuse, charge, blame. 15.
aιτίως, ā, ov, chargeable (with, gen.), blame- 
worthy, to blame. the cause of; guilty: ά 
at the accused; το αίτιον the cause. 11.
See σων-, υτ-.
aιχμαλωτός, ov, [αιχμή spear, ἄλλισκοιατ], 
taken by the spear, capture, captured; 
suls. prisoner; neut. booty. 8.
'Αρκαρνάν, ἄνος, ἰς, Arcarnanian, native of 
Arcarnania, the most western province 
of central Greece.
ἀ-καυντος, ov, [κάω burn], un-burnt. 3.5.18.
ἀ-κέραλος, ov, [cf. κεραθω πλυντερ], un- 
harmed; of troops, fresh. 6.5.9.
ἀ-κρύπτος ov, [κρύπτω herald], without 
heralds, i.e. of a war, traceless, implaca- 
ble. 3.3.
ἀκινάγης, ov, [Pers.], straight short sword. 2.
ἀ-κυνδυνος, ov, without danger, safe. 6.5.30.
ἀ-κυνδυνος, adv., without danger. 2.96.
ἀκμάζω, ἀνω, ἢκμασα, be at the prime of 
life (ακμή), be at one's best, 3.125, whences 
it is inferred that Xenophon was then 
about thirty years of age.
ἀκμή, ης, [υακ sharpen + μη, cf. τιμη], 
point, summit; of time as adv. acc., at the 
point of, just. 4.3.20. acme.
ἀ-κάλαυτος, ov, [κολάξo punish], unpun- 
ished, undisciplined. 2.6.10.
ἀκόλουθος, ἴωω, ἢκολούθησα etc., follow; 
dat., σύν or μετά. 7.5.1. T. 92. See 
ἐπ-, παρ-, συν-.
ἀκόλουθος, ov, [ἀ-κορ. κέλευθον way, cf. L. 
callis path], following, attending, consist- 
tent. 2.4.19. acolyte, an-acolouthon
ἀκοντιζω, ἵωω or ἴω, ἢκοντισσα etc., hurl the 
javelin, shoot, hit, pierce, acc. 7. See 
ἐισ-, εξ-, κατ-. Fr. ἄκων, ουντος, [υακ, 
cf. ἄκμη], javelin. Cf. also ἀκακία (re 
dupl.) acacia, ἀκανθος acanthus. See 
also ἀκρός, ἀκτή.
ἀκόντιον, ov, τό, [dim. of ἄκων], javelin, 
dart, small and lighter than ὀδόν or 
ἔχος. 4.2.28.
ἀκόντισις, εως, ἃ, [ἀκοντίζω], throwing the 
javelin. 1.99.
ἀκόντιστης, ὦ, [ἀκοντίζω], javelin-thrower.
2. Often called πελταστῆς.
ἀκούω [1], ἀκόψωμαι, ἢκουσα, 2 pf. ἄκηκως, 
ἄκος, hear, hear of; listen to, obey: 
constr.: abs., acc., acc. + gen. (source), 
τισσαφέρονσι στόλον, 1.25, gen. of obj., 
θαρώσσου, σάλπιγγος; ὅτι, or ὧς with indic. 
or opt., oftener with acc. + infin. or, if 
what is heard is to be emphasized as a 
fact, acc. + pt., as Κύρον ὤντα, Ἀβρόκλαον 
ἀπέχουντα εὖ or κακῶς ἃ to hear well or 
ilf of oneself = be well or ill spoken of. 
139. See ἀντ-, σων-, υτ-. ἐπ-<Selfs>, ὑ-
χος.
ἀκρα, as, [fem. of ἀκρός], summit, citadel, 
fortress. 13.
ἀ-κράτος, ov, [κράνω judge], unmixed, 
pure; strong. 2.
ἀ-κρίτος, ov, [κρίνω judge], unjudged, un- 
tried. 2.
ἀκροβολλόμαι, ἰδομαι, ἢκροβολλόσαμην, fight 
at a distance, skirmish. 3. [ἀκρο-βόλος 
(βάλλω), throwing from (above) afar.] 
ἀκρο-βολίςτης, εως, ἃ, skirmishing, skir-
mish. 2.
ἀκρο-πολίς, εως, ἃ, high-city, citadel, 
acropolis. 6.
ἀκρος, ā, ov, [υακ cf. ἀκμή],on the point, top-
most, highest, extremity-of-the, top of, (671, 
978; 454, 556); το ἀκρον, the height, top,


VOCABULARY.

peak, often pl. See ἀκραῖον. 44. acrobat, -stic.

ἀκρωνυχία, as, [ἀκρός, ὄνυξ; finger-nail], tip of the nail; fig. ridge or spur of a mountain. 2.

ἀκτή, ἴς [ἀκτή, cf. ἄκμή], headland, promontory. 6.21.

ἀ-κύρος, or, [κύρος authority], not authoritative, invalid. 6.128.

ἀκών, ωσα, or, g. ὀντος, ωσῆς, [ἀ-priv. + ἄκων], unwilling. 8.

ἀλαλάζω, ἄξωμαι, ἡ-άλαζα, shut the battle-cry, give the war-cry. 3. Fr. ἀλαλη [v'αλ redupl. of imit. orig.], war-cry. Cf. ἀν. Of like orig. is ἀλαλίω (wh. see) and ἀλαλίωι [v' αλ cf. E. howl, owl], cry aloud.

ἀλευνός, ἴς, ὁν, [fr. lost noun = ἀλέα warmth], warm. 4.411

ἀλέξω [developed fr. ἀλακ, cf. ἀρκέω], ἀλέξω or ἀλέξησαι, ἡ-λέξα, ward off, repel; mid. ward off from oneself, repel, defend oneself; requite. 6. Syn. ἀμωμ. ἀλέτης [ἀλέω grind], a grinder. 1.55. See ὅνος.

ἀλευρων, ὁν, ch. in pl. flour, fine flour, as opp. to ἀλφήσα. 3. ἀλέω, whence ἄλως, threshing-floor, halo.

ἀλήθεια, as, [ἀλήθῆς], truth, truthfulness; reality. 4.

ἀληθεύω [ἀλήθης], εὕσω, speak the truth, say or report truly. 4.

ἀλήθης, ἵς, ἄς, ὧν, [Ἀλήθοι = λακναίων], unconcealed, manifest, hence true, real; truthful, frank. τὸ ἀ. the true, truth. 6.

ἀλήθινος, ἴς, ὅν, true, trustworthy, genuine. 1.917.

ἀλευτικός, ἵς, ὅν, ὧν, or for fishing. 7.123.

ἀλέεων to fish, ἅλς sea; SALT.

ἀλίγου [ἀλίξ through, ὧλα pack], ἡ-λίγος, ἡ-λίγησαι, assemble. 2. See συν. Syn. ἅδροιζω.

ἀ-λίθος, or, [ἄλθος], free from stones, not stony. 6.45.

ἀλίς [cf. ἀλίζω], adv., in crowds, in abundance, comm. enough. 5.712.

Ἀλίσαρνη, ὅς, a small town in Mysia. 7.817.

ἀλίσκομαι [v'_FALL, akin v' FALL in εἶλον], ἀλίσσομαι, 2 a. ἄλως or ἄλων, ἐλάκω, used as pass. to αἰρέω b' taken, caught, seized. 21. See ἀλώσιμος, ἄν-ἀλωτός; cf. ἀνάλισκα.

ἀλκυμός, or, [ἀλκί strength, cf. ἀρκέω], brave, daring. 2.

ἀλά [neut. pl. of ἀλλός oxytoned], conj. more adversative than δέ, but, on the other hand, on the contrary; yet, still; in replies and sudden transitions often rendered, well, well now. 1.75, 817, 2.516. ἀλά γάρ implies an ellipsis, but (this cannot be or the like) for; ἀλά ωδόδε, nay but, now yet; ἀλλ' ἦ (but than) = except.


ἀλλη [dat. of ἀλλός], in another way, place, or manner; elsewhere, otherwise. 5.

ἀλλήλων, ύσ, [for ἀλλ-ἀλλων] recip. pron. one another, each other. 55. παρ-ἀλλή- λος, parallel.

ἀλλοθεν [ἀλλός], adv., from another place, from elsewhere. 1.1013.

ἀλλομαί [v'Αλ, L. salio], ἀλομαί, ἡ-λάμνη, 2 a. ἡ-λάμνη, leap, jump. 2. Cf. ἡ-.

ἀλλο-ς, η, o, [L. allius], other, other remaining; rest-of-the, τὸ ἀ. στράτευμα, the rest of the army; besides, also, 1 5'; τὸ ἀλλα or τάλα, as to the rest, in other respects; τῷ ἀλλῷ (ἤμερα), the next day. 2.13, 3.41; ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει, one says one thing, another another; εἰκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως some conjectured in one way, others in another; ἄλλο τι ἦ; is it not so that? 4.75. 303.

ἀλλο-τε [ἄλλος], adv., elsewhither, in different directions. 6.65.

ἀλλο-τέ [ἄλλος], adv., at another time, at other times; ἄ. καὶ ἄ. from time to time, now and then. 8.

ἀλλότριος, ἄ, ov, [ἄλλο + τ(ε)ρ(ε) (comp. end.) + ιος], of another, another's, foreign. 3.

ἀλλος [ἄλλος], adv., otherwise, differently, in other respects; otherwise than should be, hence, heedlessly, at random, vainly; ἄ. πος in any other way; ἄ τε καὶ both
otherwise and = especially; ἐχεῖν be otherwise. 15.

ἀλόγιστος, of [ἀλογίσωμαι], unreasoning, thoughtless. 2.21.

ἀλόντες, a. pt. of ἀλάσκομαι.

ἀλόσις, ovs, τό, [?], grove, esp. a sacred grove. 3.12.

'Ἀλυ, vos, δ, [named fr. the salt (ἀλς) works on its banks. Strabo], Ἀλῆς, a large river in the northeastern part of Asia Minor emptying into the Euxine. 5.6.3.

ἀλφιτα, ov, τά. [prob. akin to L. albus, white, cf. wheat fr. white], coarse meal, esp. barley meal. 7.

ἀλωπεκῆ, ης, [ἀλωπῆς fox], fox-skin; by metcon. fox-skin cap. 7.4.

ἀλώπυρος, ov, [ἀλάσκομαι], easy to take or capture. 2.

ἀλώσιμος, fut. of ἀλάσκομαι.

ἀμα [instr. case, θ(σ)αμ], cf. L. simul, E. same, adv., at the same time; at the same time with (dat.), together with, with. ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ at day-break; ἀμα ἡμῶν ἀνέσχοντι or ἀνέστελλοντι, at sunrise. 49.

Ἀμαζόνες, αί, Amazons, fabled tribe of female warriors who dwelt in Pontus, Asia Minor, and later in Scythia, [popularly derived fr. ἀ-νεγ, μας breast].

Ἀμαξα, ης, [Ἀμαξα τῇ ἀξὶν αξίλα = axle= axle-joined thing], wagon, of four wheels as the etymology suggests, cf. ἀρμα; wagon-load. 4.7.14.

Ἀμαξιάιος, α, ov, [on end. cf. ταλαντ-ιαίος], enough for a wagon, each a wagon-load. 4.23.

Ἀμαξίτος, ov [-τός verbal of εἴμι go], traversed by wagon, wagon. 1.2.21.

Ἀμαρτάω [?], ἀμάρτάσομαι, 2 a. ἡμαρτόν, ἡμάρτησα, -μας, ἡμάρτηθην, miss the mark, miss, gen., αὐτοῦ, αὐτός; fail, err. 6. T. 43. See ἐξ.

Ἀμαχέι [loc. of ἀμαχος], adv., without battle, without fighting. 5.

Ἀμαχητή [loc. of ἀ-μάχητος], adv. = foreg. 4.2.15.

Ἀμέληνων, ov, g. oros, [?], better, braver, comp. to ἀγάθος. 11.

Ἀμέλεια, as, carelessness, neglect. 4.6.3. Fr. α-μέλης [μέλω], negligent, whence αμέλεω, ἦσο, ἡμέλησα etc., be careless, negligent of, neglect, gen. 5. See κατ-, para.

Ἀμέλως, adv. carelessly, negligently. 5.1.6.

Ἀ-μετρος, ov, [μέτρον], measureless, immense. 3.2.10.

Ἀ-μήχανος, ov, [μηχανη, contrivance], without resource, at a loss, helpless; of things, impracticable, impossible; inextricable. 3.

Ἀμιλάδων, ου, [μίλλα, contest], ἡσομαι, ἡμιλληθήνην, compete with (dat.); struggle toward, race for. 2.

Ἀμπελος, ov, ἦ, [?], grape-vine. 2.

Ἀμπρακιώτης, ov, [also Αμμ.], Ambraciot, from Ambracia, capital of Epirus.

Ἀμυδάλινος, η, ov, of almonds. 4.4.13.

Ἀμυδόν (Phryg.), almond, orig. of L. unc.

Ἀμύνω (α-προθ. + ἵμων, cf. L. meonia), ἀμύνω, ἦμυνα, ward off (acc.), for or from (dat.); with dat. only, aid, succor; mid. ward off from oneself, defend oneself against, requite, punish. 6. Syn. ἀλέξω.

Ἀμφι [L. amb-], on both sides, hence around, about, cf. περι. 1. With gen. (poet), about. 2. With dat., around, about, at, of place. 3. With acc around, about; of ἀμφι Κῦρον, those about Cyrus = the attendants of C. or oftener C. and his followers; ἀ. τῇ ἐχεῖν or εἴναι, be busy about something; of time, about, ἀ. μέσας νύκτας, about midnight; of number about = εἰς, but takes art. 45. amphi-, see Internat. Dict.

Ἀμφι-γυνός [as if fr. *ἀμφι-γυνος, cf. γυνώσκω], impf. ἡμφῆγενι, ἡμφῆγονος, ἦσω think on both sides, hence doubt, be perplexed. 2.5.3.

Ἀμφι-δήμος, ov, [δήμος people], Amphic- demus. 4.2.13.

Ἀμφι-κράτης, έος, Amphicrates. 4.2.13.

Ἀμφι-λέγω, λέξω, ἐλέξα, speak on both sides, dispute about. 1.5.11.

Ἀμφι-πολίτης, an Amphipolitian, of Amphipolis, an important Athenian city in western Thrace on the river Strymon, by which it was nearly surrounded, whence the name. 1.1.0.
VOCABULARY.

ἀμφοτέρος, ἀ, both, ch. in dual and pl. 13. ἀμφότερος, adv., from or on both sides. 3. ἀμφο, g. of, L. ambo. 3. Less comm. than ἀμφότερος.

ἀν [cf. L. an], a conditional particle for which the Eng. furnishes no exact equivalent. 1. With the opt., infin., pt., and past tenses of the indic., its force is comm. expressed by the auxiliaries, would, might, might, would. 2. Attached to or following relative words it renders their meaning more indefinite like the Eng. -ever, sooner, and is followed by the subj., ἀν whoever. It is post-pos., thus differing from ἀν [contr. fr. ἄν], conj. if (with subj.).

ἀν- [orig. ἄνα-], ἀ- before consonants, (L. in-, E. un-), insep. neg. prefix called alpha priv., ill., without; ἀ-σορος unwise, ἀ-δωνος, without pain (anodyne). See ἄνευ.

ἀνά [instr. case? E. on], prep. with acc., up, up along, up through, throughout; ἀνά κράτος, up to with all one's might, at full speed; ἀνά πᾶσαν ἡμέραν, day by day; ἀνά πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν, throughout all the day; distributive, ἀνά έκατον, by the hundred, hundred each. 17. Cf ἄνω, ἄνωθεν.

ἀνάβαινο, ἁθομοι, ἁθήκα, 2 a. ἁθην, up, go up, mount, embark. 29.

ἀνάβαλλο, ἀ-Βαλὼ, ἁ-Βαλήκα, 2 a. ἁ-Βαλεν, throw up, back or off; throw or put upon; put off, delay, esp. in mid. 2.

ἀνά-βασις, εως, ἦ, ἅ[ἀνα-βαίνο], a going up, expedition, (up into the interior), up-march. 9. Anabasis.

ἀνα-βιβάζω, ἂσω or ᾧ, make go up, lead up. 1.101

ἀνα-βοάω, ἃσωμαι, raise a shout. 5.431

ἀνα-βολή, ἦς, ἅ, [Βάλλα], what is thrown up, rampart. 5.25

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, -γνώσομαι, -γνώκα, 2 a. -γνων, know again, recognize; read. 3. T. 33.

ἀναγκάζο, ἂς, ἱδαγκασά etc., compel, force, constrain. 12.

ἀναγκαίος, ἂς, or, act. constraining, pass. necessary; τι ἄ. relatives (by blood), kinsmen. 6.

ἀνάγκη, ἦς, necessity; with or without ἐστι, it is necessary (for, dat.). 32.

ἀνα-γνώσις, 2 a. pt. of ἀνα-γνώσωκα.

ἀν-ἀγω, ἀ-ξω, 2 a. ἀ-μέγανον, lead (or bring) up or back; mid. and pass. lead up (to the high sea), put to sea, set sail. 7.

ἀν-ζευγνύμι, -ζευξά, -ζευξέα, yoke up, break camp. 2.

ἀνα-θαρρέω, ἡσω, take courage again, regain confidence. 6.412.

ἀνα-θείναι, θέντες, 2 a. of ἀνα-τίθημι.

ἀνά-θημα, ατος, τό, [ἀνα-τίθημι], what is laid up (in a temple), votive offering. 5.35.

ἀνα-θορυβέω, ἡσω, raise a noise, esp. appraclad. 2.

ἀνα-θρέψαι, see ἀνα-τρέψω.

ἀν-απείρω, ἡσω, 2 a. ἀπείρω, ἀπήκα, take up or away, (abolish, kill, destroy); take up a question submitted, hence answer; mid. also take upon oneself, undertake. 11.

ἀνα-καλέω, ἐσω or ᾧ, ἐ-κάλεσα, call again aloud, or bark. 2.

ἀνα-κάω, -καίω etc., light up, kindle. 3.18.

ἀνα-κονώω, ἀω, communicate with, consult (dat.). 3.

ἀνα-κομίζω, ἀω or ᾧ, carry up, bring back; mid. carry away, for oneself, store up. 2.

ἀνα-κράζω, 2 a. ἀκράζων, cry out. 10.

ἀνα-κράζω, ἀ-κράζων, raise the war-cry. 4.319.

ἀνα-λαμβάνο, ἀ-λαμβάνα, 2 a. ἀ-λαμβάνω, take up, back or away, receive back, regain. 7.

ἀνα-λάμπω, ἡσω, shine forth, blaze up. 5.224.

ἀνάλισκον [ἱ ἀν+ ἀλισκομαί or ἀ λλυμα], ἀνάλισκον, ἀνήλωσα, ἀνήλωκα, -μα, -θη, use up, spend, squander. 4. See προσ-.

ἀν-ἀλωτος, ὁ, [ἀλισκομαί], not to be taken, impregnable. 2.

ἀν-μένω, μενω, ἐ-μενα, remain behind, stay back, wait for. 6.

ἀν-μίγνυμι, -μίξω, mix up, mingle. 4.88.

ἀνα-μιμήσκω, ἐ-μιςω, ἐ-μισσα, μεμιμαί, ἐ-μινδέον, remind one (acc. of) (acc.), 3.211; make mention of; mid. and pass., call to mind, remember. 6.
āv-ανδρός, or, [άνήρ], unmanly. 2.6
Άναξίβιος, ou, [prince of might, (βία)],
Anaxibius, Spartan admiral stationed at
Byzantium when the Ten Thousand ar-
rived at Trapezus. 5.14, 7.12.
āνάφυδες, ων, ai, [Vers.], trousers, long,
wide, and of bright colors. 1.58
āν-παύω, παύσω, make to cease (for a time
and), stop; mid. rest, pause. 14.
āν-πειθω, -πείσω, over-persuade, persuade,
induce. 3.
āνα-πετάνυμι, -πέτασω or -πετῶ, open up,
open wide. 7.117.
āνα-πνȇδόμα, ἱσομαι, leap up, mount. 7.221.
āνα-πνέω, -πνέομαι, -ἐπνεύσα, breathe
again, take breath. 2.
āνα-πράττω, -πράσω, esp. of money, exact,
levy. 2. Cf. σων-.
āνα-πτύσσω, ξώ, fold back, swing back.
1.109.
āνα-πυνθάνομαι, -πύνθομαι, 2 a. -ἐπυθόμην,
inquire again, learn by careful inquiry. 2.
āν-ἀριθμητός, ον, [ἀριθμέω], innumerable.
3.213.
āν-ἀριστός, ον, without breakfast (αριστον). 3.
āν-ἀρπάζω, ἄσω or ἁσόμαι, snatch up, carry
off. 2.
ἀναρχία, as, [άν-αρχοι], want of government
(άρχη), anarchy. 3.219.
ἀνα-σκεύαζω, ἅσω, make ready by packing
up, pack up. 6.28.
ἀνα-στάσ, 2 a. pt. of ἀν-ιστημι.
ἀνα-σταυρόμαι, ἁσώ, fasten up on a stake,
impale. 3.117.
ἀνα-στέκω, ειλῶ, send up or back; keep
back, restrain. 5.428.
ἀνα-στρέφω, ψω, turn back or round, wheel
round; pass. turn oneself about (cf. L.
versuri), live, dwell, act; face about. 6.
ἀνα-στροφή, anastrophe.
ἀνα-σχέοθαι, 2 a. inf. of ἀν-έχω.
ἀνα-ταράττω, δέω, stir up, disorder; ανα-
tαραγμένον, disordered, in confusion. 1.720.
ἀνα-τέινω, -τεῖνω, -έτεινα, -τέταμαι, stretch
or lift up, elevate; in 1.102 = with out-
stretched (wings). 8. Cf. ὄπερ-
ἀνα-Τέλλω, rise. 2.31.
ἀνα-θίμημι, -θίσω, -ἐθίκα, -τεθεικα, put up,
lay up; lay or place upon; set up, dedi-
cate. 5. Cf. ἄνδ-θημα. ἄνδ-θεμα of
a thing devoted to evil, curse. T. 6.
anathema.
ἀνα-τρέφω, -τρέψω, nourish up, fatten. 4.535.
ἀνα-φεύγω, -ξομαι, 2 a. -ἐφυγον, flee up,
escape. 6.241.
ἀνα-φρονέω, become rational, come to one's
senses. 4.821.
ἀνα-χάζω, ἥσω, go back, withdraw, retreat.
5. an chorite.
ἀνα-χωρίζω, ἵσω or ἰω, separate again, with-
draw, draw off. 5.211.
ἀνδραγαθία, as, [άνδρ-άγαθοι], manly
virtue, bravery. 5.210.
ἀνδράποδος, ov, captive, reduced to slavery,
slave. 16. [άνήρ, -ποδον fr. πέθη fetter or
ποδος foot, which the victor put on the
neck of the captive to signify enslav-
ment]. Syn. δοῦλος.
ἀνδρείος, α, ov, [άνήρ], manly, brave.
6.524. Whence
ἀνδρείοτης, ητος, ή, manliness, bravery.
6.514.
ἀνδρίζομαι, ἵσομαι, show oneself a man, act
manfully. 2.
ἀν-έβη, 2 a. of ἀν-βάινω.
ἀν-εγείρω, -εγερῶ, -ηγέρθην, rouse up; pass.
be roused, awake. 3.112, 13.
ἀν-εἶλον, 2 a. of ἀν-ἀρεάω.
ἀν-εἶναι, 2 a. inf. of ἀν-ἡμι.
ἀν-εἶπον, 2 a. to ἀν-αλέγω, proclaim, an-
nounce. 2.220; 5.213.
ἀνεμος, ov, [Ἀν ανthrate, cf. L. animus],
wind. 2. anemone.
ἀν-ἐπιλήπτως [ἐπιλ.ανθβάλω lay hold of],
adv., blamelessly. 7.6337.
ἀν-ερδέθηκω, ἵσω or ἰω, stir up, excite.
6.69.
Cf. ἐρίζω.
ἀν-ερεπαβαίνω, impf. ἀν-πράτων, ἥσω, ask up
⇒ speak up and ask, ask. 2.
ἀν-έστην, 2 a. of ἀν-ιστημι.
ἀνευ [- cf. ἀν-priv.], prep. with gen., with-
out, apart from. 18.
ἀν-ευρίσκω, -ευρίσω, 2 a. -ηφον, find
again, discover. 7.114.
ἀν-έχω or -ιχω, impf. -εῖχων, -έξω or άνα-
σχήσω, 2 a. -έσχων; mid. imp. ἡνεχόμην (double aug.), 2 a. ἡν-εσχόμην, hold or lift up, bear, endure; mid. hold oneself up, control oneself, bear. .10. 

ἀνέψω, ou, [ἀ-cop. + νέψως for νεπτός, L. nepos], cousin, nephew. 7.89. 

ἀν-ηγήθην, see ἀν-εγείρω. 

ἀν-ήκεστος, ou, [ἀ-κέσω, heal, a length. to η as in κατ-ήγορος], incurable, irremedi- able. 2. 

ἀν-ήκω, ἢξω, come up to, reach, extend. 2. 

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, [ἀ-προθ. + νερ., cf. Skt. nāras, man], man as opp. to woman, vir, often joined with words denoting nationality or profession as a term of respect. H. 625, a. 203. See words beginning ἀνδρ. 

ἀ-ντρωτών, impf. of ἄν-ερωτάω. 

ἀνθ', see ἀντι. 

ἀνθέμιον, ou, [dim. of ἀνθέμιον ἢνδός], little flower, flower; pattern. 5.432. 

anther. 

ἀνθ-ιστήμι, set against; mid. stand against, resist. 7.311. 

ἀνθρώπινος, η, ov, human. τῶν ἀνθρώπινων of things human. 2.58. 

ἀνθρώπως, αυ, θ, [ἀνθρώπως ἢνθρώς], little flower, flower; pattern. 5.432. 

anther. 

ἀναίνω, ἢσω, 2 a. inf. ἀνα-είναι, let go, 7.630; slacken, abate, 4.541. 

ἀν-ιᾶμαι, ἤω, 2 a. inf. ἀν-ιᾶμαι, 4.28. 

ἀν-ιστήμι, ἀνα-ιστήμαι, ἀνα-ιστήσαι, 2 a. ἀνα-ιστήσει, raise up, set up, rouse, stir up; pl., 2 a. act. and mid. intrans., rise up, rise, stand. 56. Cf. εὖ-, σω-. 

ἀν-ισχω = ἀ-έσχω. 

ἀν-ιθώς, ou, ή, way up, up-march. 2.11. 

ἀν-ιθώς, ou, [ἀ-priv.], wayless, pathless, inaccessible. 4.810. 

ἀν-νότος, ou, [νοτό, think], senseless, foolish. 2.118. 

ἀν-ολγω, impf. ἐ-φγων, -ολάω, ἐ-φεξα, open up, open. 2. 

ἀνομία, as, [ἀ-νομός], lawlessness. 2. 

ἀνομοίως [ἀν-όμως, unlike], differently. 7.749. 

ἀ-νομος, ou, lawless. 6.613. 

ἀντ-αγοράζω, ἀσω, buy in return. 1.55. 

ἀντ-αγωνίζομαι, ἰσομαι, contend against, vie with. 4.712. antagonize. 

ἀντ-ακόυω, ἀκοῦσμαι, Ἦκουσα, hear in turn. 2.516. 

"Ἀντανδρός, ou, ἦ, Antandrus, town of Troas. 7.87. 

ἀντάω [ἀντα, opposite, cf. ἀντι], ἢσω etc., meet. See α-, σω-, ὑπ-. 

ἀντ-εμ-πιμπλημι, -πιμπλω, fill in return. 4.523. 

ἀντ-ἐπι-μελέομαι, take heed or care in return. 3.118. 


ἀντι-δίδωμι, δίσω, -δισκα, give in return or instead. 3.319. 

ἀντι-καθ-ιστήμι, a. pass. ἀντι-καθ-εστάθην, appoint instead. 3.138. 

ἀντι-λέγω, -λέω, speak against, oppose, say by way of objection. 5. 

ἀντίος, α, ov, [ἀντι], opposite, fronting, in front, opposed, contrary; ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου fr. the opp. side, in front, poet. and Ion. 8. Cf. εὖ-ἀντίος. 

ἀντι-παρά-θεω, run aside to oppose. 4.817. 

ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι, prepare in turn or against. 1.29. 

ἀντι-παρα-τάττομαι, -τάτομαι.-τάταιμην, draw up against. 4.89. 

ἀντι-πάρ-εμι, impf. ἐ-έμαι, go along opposite. 4.317. 

ἀντι-πάσχω, suffer in turn. 2.517. 

ἀντι-πέρας, or πέρας, [πέρας gen.], opposite, over against, abs. or with gen., also written κατ' ἀντιπέρας. 2. 

ἀντι-ποιέω, ἢσω etc., do in return, retaliate; mid. act for oneself against another, contend with (dat.) for (gen.), lay claim to, vie with. 6.
VOCABULARY.

αντι-πορος, ov, strictly, on the opp. way (πόρος) or coast; then, over against, opposite to. 4.218.

αντι-στασιάξω, σω, contend (factiously) against, vie with. 4.1127.

αντι-στασίωτης, ov, δ, [στάσις, faction], opponent, adversary. 3.

αντι-στοιχέω [στοιχός, row, acro-stic], ἥσω, stand in opp. rows, front. 5.412.

αντι-στρατοτεθυμαι, encamp opposite or against. 7.713.

αντί-τάτσω, -τάξω, draw up or array against. 6.

αντι-τιμάω, ἥσω, honor in return. 5.514.

αντι-τοξεύω, shoot in return or back. 3.

αντι-φυλάττω, ἄξω, guard in turn. 2.53.

αντρον, ov, [?], L. antrum (borrowed), cave. 1.24.

αντρώδης, es, [εἶδος, appearance], cavernous. 4.311.

ανυστός, ἦ, ὧν, practicable, possible. 1.811.

Verbal from

ανύτω [?], ἀνύσω, ἴνυσα, effect, accomplish, 7.7124.

αὐω [old abl. cf. ává], adv., c. ἀνωτέρω, s. ἀνωτάτω, up, upward; after the art., upper, above, oi ἄνω, those above; with gen., 4.31 241, 26.

αὐώ-γεω, ω, τό, [γέα, earth], upper floor. 5.4120.

αὐωθεν [ἀω], adv., from above, from the top, from the interior. 4.

ἀξία, as, [ἀξίων], worth, value, desert. 6.6133.

ἀξίνη, νή, [ἀξ (akin to ἀξίς) + ἰνή], AXE. 2.

ἀξίος, ἄ, ὧν, [for ἄγιος, ἀγω, weigh], weighing as much, hence, worth, worthy, deserving, worth while, meet, befitting. 2.3225; often w. gen. or inf. πολλοῦ α., worthy of much, valuable. 22. Cf. ἀξία, and

ἀξιο-στράτηγος, ov, worthy to be a general or to command. 3.124.

ἀξίω [ἀξίων], impf. ἱξίον, ἅσω, ἱξίωσα etc., deem worthy, fit, proper, or reasonable; ask (as deserved or reasonable). 22. Cf. ἀτέω, demand, beg; δέομαι, want, beseech.

ἀξίωμα, ἀτό, [ἀξίω], worthiness, honor, dignity; 6.1213; what is reasonable, axiom.

ἀξιόω, see ἀγω.

ἀξιόν, ὁνός, ὁ (perh. akin to ἀγω, drive), L. axis, AXE. 1.810. Cf. ἀμαθα.

ἀτ', see ἀπό.

ἀτ-ἀγγέλλω, εἰλα, ἄγγελα etc., report from or back, report, announce. 34

ἀτ-ἀγορεύω, -γορεύων, εἰ-ερω, ἀτ-ἐρηκα, -μαι, speak against, forbid; renounce, give up, give out, be tired. 4.

ἀτ-ἄνω, -ἀξω, 2 a. ἀ-ἀγαγ, lead (bring, carry) away, off; or back. 15.

ἀτ-ἀγωγὴ, ἡς, [ἀγω, removal. 7.615.

ἀ-παθής, ἐς, [πάθος], free from suffering. 7.713.

ἀ-παίδευτος, ov, [παίδευς], untrained, stupid. 2.621.

ἀ-παίρω, -αρω, -αρα, raise (and carry) away; intr. depart, set sail. 7.6133.

ἀ-παίτεω, impf. -πτούω, ἥσω, ask from, demand back. 11.

ἀ-παλλάττω, ἄξω, -αλλάξα, 2 a. pass. ἀπαλλάξη, change from, set free, release, remove; intr. get free; mid. and pass. be set free, depart, withdraw. 12.

ἀπαλός, ἦ, ὦ[?], c. -ότερος, tender, soft. 2.

ἀ-παμείβομαι, ψωμαι, a. p. -μειβόθην, exchange words, reply. 2.515. Cf. παρ-παντάω, ἡς, ἡμετασα, (come) from (and) meet, meet, encounter. 7.

ἀ-παξ [?], once, once for all. 5.

ἀ-παράκκευον, ov, [παρακεκα], unprepared. 3.

ἀ-πασ, ἀ-πασα, ἀ-παυ, g. αὐτος, ἀσης, [ἀ-κοπ.] all together, all, the whole, entire. 33.

ἀ-παθήμερις [ἀθ-ἡμερον, on the very day], come back on the same day. 5.21.

ἀ-παγωγικα, see ἀπο-γεγονότα.

ἀ-παδᾶν, 2 a. of ἀπο-διάρκεια.

ἀ-πανων, 2 ἀ. of ἀπο-θήκη, die. 2.

ἀπεθέω, ἦσω, be disobedient, disobey. 2.

Fr. ἀ-πεθεις [πεθεμαι, obey], disobedient. 2.

ἀπεκληω, ἦσω, threaten. 2. Cf. ἐπ.

ἀπεκλη, ἦς, [?], threaten. 2.

ἀπ-εμι, -ἐμι, be away, be absent. 2.

ἀπ-εμι, -ἐμι, go from, away, or back, depart, retreat; pres. comm. as fut., will go back, depart. 90.

ἀπ-ἐποιον, ἀπ-ἐρηκα, renounce, resign, forbid etc. See ἀπ-ἀγορεύω.
VOCABULARY.

ά-πειρος, ου, [πείρα, experience], inexperienced, unacquainted with. 4.

ά-π-εκτόνα, 2 pf. of ἀπό-κτεινο. 5.

ά-π-ελάνω, ἐ-λῶ (-ἐς, -ἐ), ἡλᾶςα, drive off; intr. ride or march away, retreat. 11.

ά-π-έρθον, 2 a. pt. of ἀπ-ἐρχομαι. 5.235.

ά-π-έρχομαι, keep away or ward off. 5.31.

ά-π-έρχομαι, 2 a. ἤλθον, come (or go) away, go back, return, retreat. 40.

ά-π-εχθάνομαι [ἐχθαθείς, hate], ἐ-χθήσομαι, 2 a. ἐ-χθήσουν, incur hate, offend. 5.

ά-π-έχθω, impf. ἐ-χειν, ἐ-κω or ἐ-χήσω, 2 a. ἐ-χέχω, hold oneself aloof from; abstain from (ch. in mid.); be distant (from, gen.), far from. 25.

ά-π-ήγαγον, 2 a. of ἀπ-άγω.

ά-π-ήλασα, see ἀ-π-ελάνω. 48.

ά-π-ηλλάγην, 2 a. p. of ἀπ-αλλάττω.

ά-πιστεύω [ἄπιστος], impf. ἄπιστουν, ἴσω, disbelieve; distrust; disobey; dat. 5. Cf. ἀπιστεύω.

ά-πιστία, as, unbelief, distrust; faithlessness, treachery. 5.

ά-πιστός, ου, [πίστω, trust], distrusted, faithless. 3.

ά-π-ιτέω [verbal of ἀ-π-ειμ], must go away, 5.31.

ά-πλειτος, ου, [perh. ἀ-πλεῖος + πλεῖς, full] + ῥος], boundless, immense. 4.11.

ά-πλοῦς, η, οὖν, [ἀ-κορπ., ἀ-πλοῦς, μαία (μπαίμα), fill], single; simple, frank, sincere; το ἀπλόν, sincerity. 2. See P. 295, b.

ά-πο [instr. case, cf. L. ab, E. of, off, after], prep. from, hence with gen. only, away from; of time from, after, since, ἂν ὄδ, from which (time) = since; of origin (cause, etc.), from, by means of; by. 113.

ά-πο-βαίνω, -βάζομαι, -βάθηκα, ἄθνη, ἄθνα, go (to) away, or back, depart, disembark; of events, fall out, issue. 5.

ά-πο-βάλλω, -βάλω, -βάλθηκα, 2 a. -βάλαν, throw off or away, lose. 3.

ά-πο-βράτω, βσω or ὅ, make go from, disembark. 1.42.

ά-πο-βλέπω, ψα, look away (fr. all else) at, gaze at, watch.

ά-πο-γράμμα, -γράφω, ἐγράφω, ἐγράφα, decide (from) against, decide not to. 1.7.19.

 Ağ. & W. Anab. — 34
judge (and give) back an answer, answer, reply. 35.

άπο-κρύπτω, -κρύψω, -έκρυψα, hide away, conceal. 2. apocrypha.

άπο-κτέινω, -κτέινω, -έκτεινα, 2 p. -έκτονα, kill. 22. For pass. see ἀπο-δθήκω.

άπο-κτίνυμι, 6.32; 5.26, = foreg.

άπο-κωλώ, ύσω, (1) hinder (one, acc.) from, (2) prevent, debar from. 2.

άπο-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, -ελήφθην, take back, retake, recover; receive back; take or cut off, intercept. 10.

άπο-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, leave behind, forsake; fail, fail short; pass be left behind; be wanting. 15.

άπο-λεκτός, ov, picked out, choice. 2.315

άπο-ληθθείτε, a. p. subj. of ἀπολαμβάνω.

άπ-άλλυμι, impf. -άλλυν, -όλεσα, or -ολά, -όλεσα, -όλακα, destroy; lose; mid. and 2 pf. -όλωλα (as pres.), be destroyed, perish, die. 32. Apollon (pres. pt.).

Ἀπάλλων, ὦνος, acc. ὦνα or ὦ, Apollo, son of Zeus and Leto, brother of Artemis, chief patron of music, poetry, prophecy, and archery. His oracle at Delphi was the most popular in the Hellenic world.

Ἀπολλωνία, ἀσ, Apollonia, town in southern Mysia. 7.815.

Ἀπολλωνίδης, ov, [descendant of Apollo], Apollonides, a captain of Lydian birth. 3.135.

ἀπολογέομαι [ἀπό-λογος], ἡσομαι, speak in defence, defend oneself. 5.63. Cf. ἀπολογία, apologia.

ἀπο-λόω, -λόσω, loose or release from, acquit. 2.

ἀπ-ολάλκα, see ἀπ-δλάλκιμι.


ἀπό-μαχοσ, ov, [μάχη], not fighting, disabled. 2.

ἀπο-νοστέω [νόστος, return], ἠσω, -ένοστησα, return home. 3.516.

ἀπο-πέμτω, -πέμψω, send away, off, or back. 13.

ἀπο-πέννυμι, make solid, freeze, congeal. 5.815.

ἀπο-πηδάω, ἠσω, leap off or back. 3.427.

ἀπο-πλέω, -πλέσσομαι, -ἐπλέυσα, sail off, away, or back. 15.

ἀπό-πλοος, ov, voyage back. 5.620.

ἀπο-πορεύομαι, εύσομαι, go away, depart. 2.

ἀπορέω [ἄ-πορος], ἥσω, be without means or resource (πόρος), be at a loss, be perplexed (at, dat.), be in doubt; want, gen. 15.

ἀπορία, as, want of means or resource, difficulty, perplexity; want. 13.

ἄπορος, ov, [πόρος, way out, means], without means or resource, at a loss, perplexed; of places, impassable; of actions, impracticable, difficult; (τό) ἀπορον, a difficulty, obstacle. 11.

ἀπο-ρ-πητός, ov, [ῥέω, speak], not to be told, secret. 2.

ἀπο-πρ-ρεῖξ, ωγος, [ἀπο-ρ-ρηγυμι], adj. broken off, abrupt, steep. 6.43.

ἀπο-πήθω, -πηθύνω, -έπηθης, -σέπητα (as pres.), rot off, mortality. 2. anti-sep-tic.

ἀπο-σκάπτω, dig off, cut off by a trench. 2.41.

ἀπο-σκεδάνυμι, -σκέδασω or ὦ, scatter abroad; pass. be scattered, straggle. 3.

ἀπο-σκινέω, impf. ἀπ-εσκινον, tent or encamp at a distance from. 3.433.

ἀπο-στάσω, -στάδω etc., a. p. -στάδης, draw off or away, withdraw, separate. 5.

ἀπο-στάς, 2 a. pt. of ἀφ-ίστημι.

ἀπο-σταυρός σταυρός, stake), ὄσω, palisade or fence off. 6.51.

ἀπο-στέλλω, send back or away. 2.15.

ἀπο-στερέω, ἡσω, deprive, rob one (acc.) of (gen.). 3.

ἀπο-στήμαι, 2 a. inf. of ἀφ-ίστημι.

ἀπο-στρατοπέδεομαι, encamp away from or at a distance. 2.

ἀπο-στρέφω, ὁσω, turn from or back. 2.63.

ἀπο-στροφή, ἥσω, a turning back, retreat, refuge. 2. apostrophe.

ἀπο-στύλω, ἥσω, strip off, rob of. 1.45.

ἀπο-σχομεν, 2 a. subj. of ἀπ-έχω.

ἀπο-σώζω, -σώζω, ἔσωσα, save (and bring) back, = bring back safely. 2.318.

ἀπο-ταφρέω [τάφρος], ditch off, fence off by trench. 6.51.
VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-τεῖνῳ, pf. mid. -τείματι, stretch away, extend. 1.810.

ἀπο-τεχνὲς [τεχνὸς, wall], wall off, shut off by a wall. 2.41.

ἀπο-τείμῳ, -τείῳ, 2 a. -τείμον, -τείμησιν, cut off; ἀπο-τείμησιν τὰς κεφαλὰς, beheaded. 7.

ἀπο-τίθημι, impl. ἀπ-τίθησιν, put away, lay up. 2.315.

ἀπο-τίνῳ, -τίσῳ, -τίσα, pay back; mid. get pay from, requite, punish. 2.

ἀπο-τιμήσεις, see ἀπο-τέμων.

ἀπό-τομος, ov, [τεμών], cut off, precipitous. 4.12.

ἀπο-τρέπω, turn from, back or aside. 3. Cf. προ-.

ἀπο-τρέχω, -δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. -ἐδραμον, run away or back. 2.

ἀπο-φαίνω, -φαῖνω, ἐφην, show forth; mid. and pass.show oneself, appear. 1 63; 5.712.

ἀπο-φεύγω, φεῦξομαι, 2 a. -ἐφυγον, ἐφευγε, flee away, escape, beyond reach. 7.

ἀπό-φηναι, aor. mid. inv. of ἀπο-φαίνω.

ἀπό-φραξις, εῶς, ὥ, [φράττω, fence], fencing off, blockade. 2.

ἀπο-χωρέω, ἕσω, go away or back, depart, retreat. 13.

ἀπο-ψηφίζομαι, ἵσομαι, vote (from) against. 1.415.

ἀπ-πρά-θυμος, ov, not eager, reluctant. 6.21.

ἀ-προοδοκητὸς, ov, [προο-δοκάω, expect], unexpected; ἐξ ἀπροοδοκητῶν, unexpectedly. 4.110.

ἀπροφασίζως [προφασίζομαι, make excuse], adv. without excuse or hesitation. 2.610.

ἄπτω [ἀπ-iscor], ἄπω, fasten; mid. fasten oneself to, cling to, touch, engage in, gen. 2.

ἀπ-Ἀλλόντο, 2 a. of ἀπ-Ἀλλόμου.

ἀπ-ὡν, see ἀπ-εμι.

ἄρα [perh. fr. γ' ἀρ, fit, cf. ἀρέσκω], postpos. particle of less illative force than οὖν, then, so then, accordingly, used in inferences that follow naturally from what precedes. 11.

ἄρα [contr. fr. ἃ, ἄρα], particle merely indicating that the sentence is interrogative = L. -ne; ἄρα οὖν = L. nonne; ἄρα μή = num. 4.

Ἀραβία, as, Arabia, the great peninsula lying between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf, but, according to Xen. (1.51) extending beyond the Euphrates.

Ἀράξες, ov, Araxes, modern Khabur, an eastern tributary of the Euphrates. 1.410.

Ἀράβικης, ov, Arbaces, satrap of Media and one of the four commanders of the army of Artaxerxes. 1.712.

Ἀργεῖος, ov, an Argive, from Ἀργος, capital of Argolis in the Peloponnesus. 4.213.

ἀργός, ὄν, [ἄ-, ἑργον, work], not working, idle. 3.225.

ἀργύριον, ov, τό, [dim. of ἀργυρίς, L. argentum, ἀργύριον, shine], piece of silver, silver-money, money. 13.

ἀργυρό-ποιος, g. -ποιός, ὦ, ἢ, silver-footed. 4.421.

ἀργυροῦν, ὁ, oýn, of silver, silerv. - 2.

Ἀργύρω, ὄς, = ὄς, ἢ, [ἀργύρος, swift], Argo, the ship in which Jason sailed from Thessaly to Colchis after the golden fleece by order of Pelias, king of Ioleus. 6.21.

ἄρδην [γ' ἀρ(ἄρω, lift) + δήν], adv., taken away utterly; quite, wholly. 7.112.

ἄρδω, in Att. only in pres. sys., to water, irrigate. 2.318.

ἀρέσκω, ἀρέσκω, ἰσσόσα suit, please, dat. 2.42. Fr. γ' ἀρη, in *ἀρη, ἅτι, join, cf. ἅ τι, arma, artus; ἅρη, ἀρειών, ἅρμα, ἀρημός, and

ἀρετή, ἡ, [τη fem. of ἀρ], what is fitting or proper, excellence, goodness, virtue; manliness, valor. 7.

ἀρήνω [prob. developed fr. γ' ἄρη, of ἀρκέω], ἀρήξω, word off (acc.) from (dat.) with dat. only, help, aid. 1.105. Cf ἀλέξω.

Ἀρέσιων, ὁ, ὁ, [helper], Argëixinon, soothsayer from Arcadia. 6.418.

Ἀριαιός, ov, Ariaeus, commander of the barbarian army of Cyrus. After the battle of Cunaxa he went over to the enemy.

ἀριθμός, οὖς, ὁ, [γ' ἀρ, fit (see ἀρέσκω), + οὖς, cf. στα-θ-μός], joining in a series, numbering, number, enumeration; whole number, extent. 9. Cf. ἀρ-ἀριθμητος.
'Αριστο-αρχός, ov, [best-ruler], Aristarchus, Spartan harmost of Byzantium. 7.21.

'Αριστάω [άριστον], impf. ἄρισταν, ἡσω, breakfast, dine. 13.

'Αριστέας, ov, [very brave], Aristeas, of the island Chius. 4.128.

'Αριστερός, ἢ, ov, [left], left (as opp. to δεξιός), ἐξ ἀριστεράς, on the left. 8. Syn. εὐ- ὄνωμος.

'Αριστήππος, ov, [best horseman], Aristippus, a Thessalian who for help received against his opponents sent Cyrus a contingent of troops under Menon. 1.110; 2.1; 21.

'Αρίστον, ov, τό, [cf. ἄρυ, early], breakfast, lunch. The three meals of the Homeric age — ἀρίστον, δείπνον, dinner, δόρον, supper — gave place in later time to ἄρκατισμα, ἀρίστον, and δείπνον. 7. Cf. ἀν-ἀρίστος.

'Αριστο-ποιόν, prepare breakfast; mid. breakfast. 4.

'Αριστός, ἡ, ov, [see ἀρέσκω], best, noblest, bravest; ἀριστά, adv., in the best way, best. 16. See ἄγαθός.

'Αρίστων, ὁνος, [Ἀριστός], Ariston. 5.614.

'Αριστε-όνυμος, ov, [of excellent name], Aristonymus, a captain from Arcadia. 4.127.

'Αρκαδικός, ὁ, ὁν, Arcadian, τό 'Αρκα- 
δίκον, the Arcadian contingent. 4.818.

'Αρκάς, ἄδος, ὁ, an Arcadian, fr. Arcadia, the central State of Peloponnesus, sometimes called the "Switzerland of Greece." The people struggling hard for a livelihood, and being brave and warlike, many of them entered foreign service. See Introd. 50, 51.

'Αρκέω, ἔω, ἰρκεσα, suffice, be enough, sufficient; ἄρκων, ὀῦσα, ὀῦν, sufficient. 8. The orig. sense is, ward off, aid, cf. L. arceo, ἀφήγω, also, ἀλλήλω, ἀλέξω (p often changed to λ).

'Αρκτός, ὁ, ὃ, [L. Ursus, (= ore-sus)], bear; the Great Bear; north. 2. arctic.

'Αρμα, ἄτος, τό, [ἡ ἅρμα (fit)+ μα, cf. ἀρέσκω], chariot, esp. war-chariot. 9.

'Αρμαμαξα, ἡ, [ἀρμα, ἀμαξα], covered carriage. 2.

'Αρμενία, ἃς, Armenia, mountainous region southwest of the Euxine sea. It was annexed to the Persian empire by Cyrus the Great, and at the time of the retreat of the Ten Thousand Orontas was its satrap. 3.517.

'Αρμένιος, ov, an Armenian.

'Αρμήνη, ἅ, Harmene, a harbor near Sinope. 6.115.

'Αρμοστής, ὁ, [ἀρμός, fit; set in order, fr. ἀρμός, joint, cf. ἀρμα], director, governor, harmost, sent out by Sparta to govern subject cities, islands, and provinces. 11.

'Αρνείος, ὁ, ov, [ἀρυν, sheep, ἀρνίον, lamb, T. 30], of lamb, lamb's. 4.531.

'Αρπαγῆ, ἡ, seizure, robbery, plunder. 3.

'Αρπάζω, ἄσω or ἄσομαι, ἄρπασα, ἄρπακα, ἄρπαι, ἄρπαιναι, -σαι, -σῃ, snatch, snatch up or away, carry off; plunder; capture. 15. From ἄρπαξ, rapacious, [ἄρπη, cf. L. rapio], harpy.

'Αρτασσός, ov, Harpasus, a river not certainly identified, probably the modern Tchoruk Su of Armenia. 4.718.

'Αρταγέρσης, ov, Artagerses, commander of the king's cavalry, killed by Cyrus in the battle of Cunaxa. 1.711; 824.

'Αρτακάμας, ov, Artacamas. 7.825.

'Αρτάδος, ov, Artodorus, a friend of Cyrus who with Ariaeus proved false to the Greeks after the battle of Cunaxa. 2.416.

'Αρταξέρξης, ov, Artaxerxes II., eighth king of Persia, son of Darius II. (Nothus), whom he succeeded, b. c. 405, ruling till 359. Though not a man of much force he continued the policy of sowing dissensions among the Greek states and managed to get the Greek cities of Asia Minor completely under his sway. 1.113. See Introd. 45.

'Αρταπάτης, ov, Artapatas. 1.611.

'Αρτάω [fr. a lost stem fr. ἁρά of ἄρω, raise, or ἀρω, join], ἡσω, fasten, suspend. 3.510.

'Αρτέμις, ἅ, Artemis, L. Diana, daughter of Zeus and Leto, sister of Apollo, goddess of the chase and of chastity. 1.67.

'Αρτι [loc. of unc. st. fr. ἁρπα, fit, cf. ἀρέσκω], adv., exactly, just, just now. 2.
'Αρτίμας, a, Artimás. 7.825.

άρτο-κόπος, ov, [-κοπος pr. for -κοπος cf. τέκτων, cook, L. coquus], a baker. 4.421.

άρτος, ov, [?], a loaf of bread, bread. 9.

'Αρτούχας, a, Artouchas. 4.34.

'Αρύστας, a, Arustas. 7.323.

'Αρχ-αγώρας [ruler of the assembly], Archagoras. 4.213.

άρχας, ó, ov, of the beginning, old, ancient; τό άρχαίον, adv. acc. = άρχαίος anciently, formerly; Καυνον τόν ἃ., Cyrus the Elder. 6. Syn. παλαιός.

άρχη, ἡ, beginning; being first (in authority), rule, command; the province (ruled), principality; αρχή, adv. acc., at first, in the first place; with neg. at all. 22.

άρχικος, ὁ, ὁ, fitted to command. 2.

άρχω, αρχώ, ἀρξα, ἀγραμ, ἀγραφή, be first, and so; of time, begin, mostly in mid.; of rank, be first, rule, command, govern,—in act. and pass. In both senses with gen. 75. [Cf. Skt. 4'arh, be worth]. cf. εἰκ., ὁπ. Der. arch-, archy.

άρχων, ὠντος, ὁ, [pres. pt. as subs.], ruler, commander. 40.

άρωμα, ἄτος, τό, [? oriental or pr. fr. ἀρώμα, plough (Cf. E. ear), orig. of the smell of newly ploughed ground], any spice or sweet herb. 1.51. aroma.

άσάφεια, as, [ἀ-σαφής], want of clearness, uncertainty. 3.121.

άσέβεια, as, impiety. 3.21. From

ά-σεβής, ἐς, [σέβομαι, reverence], irreverent, impious. 2. Opp. to σεβόμαι (for σεβά-) and ἐν σεβής reverence.

άθενεώ, impf. ἀθενεύων, ἄθω, be feeble, sick; aor. full sick. 8. From

α-σθενής, ἐς, [σθενός, strength], weak, sick. 1.59. Whence ἀθένεια, infirmity.

'Ασία, as, Asia, in Homer name of a small district in Lydia, later and commonly applied to Asia Minor, also to the whole eastern continent. 5.39.

'Ασιδάτης, ov, Asidates, a Persian. 7.89.

'Ασινάτας, ουν, Asinean, of Asine, a town on the west coast of the Laconian gulf.

'Ασινώς [ἀ-σινής, see σίνομαι], adv., s. ἀσινώστατα, harmlessly. 2.

ά-σίτος, ov, [σίτος], without food. 9.

άσκέω [fr. lost noun st. ὑ!], ἦνω, ἦσκησα, work or form by art; in Att., practice, cultivate. 2. ascetic.

άσκος, οῦ, [?], skin, bag, esp. a wine-skin, for storing or transporting wine; usually made of goat-skin with the hairy side turned in and the seams covered with pitch. It is much used still, in the East, for carrying wine on the backs of animals. 4.

άσμενος, η, ov, [cf. ἀδομαί], glad, always with adv. force, gladly, cheerfully. 10.

άσπαξομαι [?], ἄσμαι, ἄσπασάμην, welcome, greet, salute; take leave of. 4.

'Ασπένδιος, ἄ, ov, an Aspendian, or Aspendus, a city near the southern coast of Pamphylia. 1.121.

άσπις, ἄδος, [?], shield, generic term designating the small round shield or, oftener, the large round or oval shield. See Introd. 68. By meton. as collect. noun = ἄσπληται, ἄσπης μύρια = ten thousand shield-men or hoplites; ἐν ορῷ or παρ' ἄσπιδα, to the left. 16. Cf. ἄν-ασπις. Syns. γέρφον, πέλτη. Introd. 61.

'Ασσύρια, as, [Asur, son of Shem], Assyria, the country of varying extent in the Tigro-Euphrates valley, of which Nineveh was the capital. It was conquered and destroyed by the Medes and Babylonians in 625 b. c. 7.825.

'Ασσύριος οὐ, an Assyrian.

άσταφίς, ἄδος, ἡ, = σταφίς, [?], dried grapes, raisins. 4.49.

άστραπτω, ἡ, gleam, flash. 1.88. ἀστραπή, lightning, T. 9; akin to

άστήρ, ἐρός, ὁ, [ἀ- proth. ἀ-στερ, cf. στροφή, strew], star, strewers of light or strew over the sky. astronomy.

άσφαλεια, as, safety, security. 2. From

α-σφαλής, ἐς, [σφαλής, trip], not stumbling, safe, secure; c. -ἔστερος, s. -ἔστατος. 29. adv. ἀσφαλῶς.

άσφαλος, ov, ἡ, [Pers. ?], bitumen, asphalt. 2.412.

ἀσφαλῶς, adv., safely, securely; c. -ἔστερον, s. -ἔστατα. 7.
VOCABULARY.

ἀσχολία, as, [ἀ-σχολος, σχολή, leisure], want of leisure, occupation, business. 7.16.

ἀτακτεῖον, ἄσος, (5.21), to be

ἄ-τακτος, on, [τάς, arrange], disarranged, disorderly, out of order. 3. Whence ἀτάς, as, [for ἄτακτ-ία], disorder, lack of discipline, confusion. 3. Opp. to εὐτακτος, ἐνταξία.

ἀτάρ ['! perh. aτ (akin to L. at) + ἄρα], conj., but yet, yet, however. 2.

Ἀταρνεύς, ἔως, ὑμν., Attarneus, a town on the Legean in Mysia.

ἀτασθαλία, as, [ἀ-σάθαλος], recklessness, presumption. 4.14.

ἀ-ταφος, on, [τάφος, burial], unburied. 6.56.

ἀταρ [acc. pl. neut. of δαττε], adv., just as, insmuch as. 6.

ἀτελεία, as, [ἀ-τελης, free from tax (τέλος)], freedom from taxation, exemption. 3.313.

ἀτιμάζω, ἄσω, Ἴτιμασα, Ἴτιμακα, -σμι, -σθη, dishonor, disgrace. 2. From ἄ-τιμος, on, [τιμή], dishonored, without honor. 3. ἄτιμα, T. 7.

ἀτιμώ [ἀτιμος, vapor], ἰσω, Ἴτιμασι, emit vapor, steam. 4.513.

'Ατραμύτειον, see 'Ατραμύττιον.

ἀ-τριβής, ἐς, [τριβώ], unworn, untrod- den. 2.

Ἀττικός, ἢ, ὑμ., Attic, Athenian. 1.56.

ἀδ, adv., post.-pos., back; again, further, moreover: on the contrary. 25. [Akin to L. autem.]. Cf. ἀδήδις.

ἀναίνομαι, impf. ἀναινήμα, dry, wither. 2.231. [ ἰαυ, σαυ, cf. ἰ. see, sere.] Cf. αὐτοπρόφητα.

ἀ-θύ-ἀρετος, on, [αιρέω], self-chosen or appointed. 5.729.

ἀ-θύ-μερον [ἡμέρα], adv. acc., on the same day. 2. Cf. ἀτ-αθύ-

ἀδήδις, length. form of ἀδ. 13.

ἀδέλω [ἄδελος], ἱσω, ἰδήσια etc., play the flute; mid. have the flute played, hear music. 2.

ἀδελίζομαι, ἵσομαι, ἱδελίσαμι (in Anab. ἱδελίσην), ἱδείσιμαι, lodge for the night in the court-yard (ἀδήλη), lodge, encamp. 13. See ἰν., ἐξ., κατ.. Cf. σκηνέω, στρατοπεδεύομαι.

ἀδέλω, οὖ, ὅ, flute, pipe. 3. [ ἰαύ, ἰατ., blow, cf. ἄρ (＝ ἀ-τήρ), E. air, atmospheric, naut].

ἀδέλων, ἅως, ὅ, [ἀδέλος], water-pipe, canal, channel. 2.352.

ἀδεραν [old neut. sing., akin to L. aurora], adv., lo-morrow; ἂν ἀ., the morrow. 6.

ἀὐτήρητης, ἦτος, ἧ, harshness; of wine, sharpness. 5.425. [ἀυτηρός (cf. ἀυτήν), harsh. austere.]

ἀυτικα [ἀυτός, cf. Ἰ-κα], adv., at the very moment, immediately; presently. 3.232. 8.

ἀυτόθιν [ἀυτός], adv., from the very spot, thence, hence. 3.

ἀυτόθε [ἀυτός], adv., on the very spot, here, there. 4.

ἀυτό-κελευστος, on, [κελευω], self-bidden, self-promted. 3.45.

ἀυτο-κρατωρ, ὀρος, ὅ, [κρατεω, rule], ruling of oneself, arbitrary, absolute. 6.113.

ἀυτό-ματας, ἢ, on, [μα, think, see μάντις], self-promted; ἀν οὐ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, of oneself, voluntarily; by chance. 4. automatic.

ἀυτομολέω, ἦσω, ἦντομάλησα, desert. 4. From

ἀυτό-μολος, on, [μολέω, go, see μελκω], going of oneself; as subs. deseter. 1.72.

ἀυτό-νομος, on, [νομος, law], self-ruling, independent. 2.

ἀυτός, ἢ, ὅ, 1, self, L. ipse: (1) in nom. without a subs., ἀυτός ἐφη, he himself said. (2) in pred. pos. ἀυτός ὁ ἀνήρ or ὁ ἄνηρ ἀυτός, the man himself. (3) in the reflexive pronouns, ἐμ-αὐτόν, my- self. 2. In attrib. pos. same, very, ὁ ἀυτός ἄνηρ, the same man; τὰ αὐτὰ ταύτα, these same things; often contracted with the art. ἀυτός, αὐτή, τοῦτό. 3. Alone in an oblique case, him, her, it, pl. them, (instead of ὁ, ὅ, ἦ, ὑμ., wh. in Att. are reflexive. 872. Carefully distinguish from αὑτόν, ἃς, refl. of 3d pers., ῥατός, ἀὑτή, τοῦτο, and adv. αὑτόν.

ἀὑτόσε, adv., to the very place, thither. 4.72.

ἀὑτού [old gen.], adv., in the very place, here, there. 22.

ἀὑτοῦ = ἐαυτοῦ.

ἀὑτως [ἀὑτός], just so, even so, often written ὡσαὐτῶς, in 5.69, ὡς ἐγὼ ἀὑτως.
Though more fertile than Arcadia, it was one of the most unproductive states of Greece. See Introd. 50, 51.

Β.  β = Lat. b (rarely), cf. Brakh사이스.


β (for γ Φ) = Lat. g, cf. Belanos, barýs.

β " = "  ν, cf. Baimow, Ballow, Bia.

β = μ before λ, cf. Blówskow.

Βαβυλὼν, ἄνοις, ἰ, [Assyrian Babil, Gate of II or God], Babylon, capital of Babylon. It was built on both sides of the Euphrates, and contained an area of about one hundred and fifty square miles. It was destroyed by Sennacherib 690 B.C., rebuilt by Nebuchadnezzar and captured by Cyrus the Great 538. Its chief ruins are on the left bank of the river.

Βαβυλώνος, ἄνος, ἰ, [Babylonian], Babylon City, the country around Babylon.

βάδην [βαδίω], adv., step by step; β. ταχύ, in quick step.

βαδίω [βάδος, walk, Baimow], adv., unguardedly. 5.16.

γένος, οῦ, an Achaean, from Achaea, the most northern state of Peloponnesus.
VOCABULARY.

\[ \text{βλάπτω} \]  [\( \nu \beta \lambda \beta \)] \( \psi \), \( \epsilon \beta \lambda \psi \alpha \), harm, damage. 5.

\[ \text{βλέπω} \]  [\( \eta \)], \( \beta \lambda \epsilon \psi \omega \mu \alpha \), \( \epsilon \beta \lambda \psi \alpha \), look; look at; see. 3. Cf. ἀπο-.

\[ \text{βλάσκω} \]  [for \( \mu \lambda \omega \sigma \nu \), \( \nu \mu \omega \), μλο- μα], 2 a. ἐκολον, go, come. 7.13 Cf. ἀτόμο-λοσ.

\[ \text{βοάω} \]  [βοή], ἱσομαι, \( \epsilon \beta \psi \delta \sigma \alpha \), shout, call. 9. Cf. ἀνα-, συμ.

\[ \text{βοεικός}, \eta, \eta \] [βούς], —the more comm. 

\[ \text{βεδέος}, \eta, \eta \] [βοή], of an ox, of oxen, ox. 2.

\[ \text{βοηθέω}, \alpha, \alpha, \alpha \] [as if fr. \*βοηθής], aid, help, assistance; rescue. 3.

\[ \text{βοηθέω} \]  [βοή-θος, θέω, run], ἵσω, ἐβοήθησα, run to the rescue (lit. shout) or defence, aid, help, succor (one, dat.). 24. Cf. εκ-, επι-, παρα-, συμ. Cf. ωφελέω.

\[ \text{βόδρος}, \omega, \omega \] [cf. L. folio, dij], pit, hole. 2.

\[ \text{βοῖκος}, \omega, \omega \] [little ox], Boiscus, Thessalian boxer. 5.823

\[ \text{βωστία}, \alpha, \alpha \] [cattle-land], Boeotia, the most populous and fertile state of central Greece, lying northwest of Attica.

\[ \text{βωστιάζω}, \text{imitate or speak like the Boeotians.} \] 3.128

\[ \text{βωλτίος}, \text{or} \text{Βωλτίος, οῦ, Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia.} \]

\[ \text{βορέας}, \omega, \omega \] [cf. L. boreas, dij], boreas, north wind; north. 3.

\[ \text{βόσκημα}, \alphaτος, το, \text{what is fed, beast; pl. cattle.} \] 3.52 [βόσκω, feed, Botάνη, grass (botany), cf. L. vescor.]

\[ \text{βουλεύω} \]  [βουλή], εύσω etc., counsel, plan, devise; deliberate on; oftener in mid. take counsel (with oneself or together), plan etc., as in act. 39. Cf. επι-, προ-, συς-.

\[ \text{βουλή}, \eta, \text{[βουλόμαι], will; plan, counsel.} \] 6.5.13 Cf. επι-, συμ.; συμ-βουλος.

\[ \text{βουλιμάω}, \ασω, \text{be faint with hunger.} \] 3. \text{βουλιμία} \[βοῦς, λιμός\], ravenous hunger, bulimy.

\[ \text{βουλόμαι} \]  [for \( \beta \)ουλομαι, L. volo, E. \text{will}], \( \beta \)ουλόμα, \( β\)ουλόμα, \( β\)ουλόμα, \( ε\) or \( η\) \( β\)ουλή- θην, will, wish, be willing. 151. \( β\) expresses intelligent deliberate choice (cf. \( β\)ουλή, \( β\)ουλεύω), \( ε\)θέλε, the choice or will that proceeds from feeling or in-

distinct. So Grimm, Dindorf, Pillon, and others, vs. Buttmann, Schmidt, and Curtius, who hold the opp. view.

\[ \text{βου-τόρος}, \omega, [πείρω, pierce], ox-piercing, ox. \] 7.8

\[ \text{βος, βόδs}, \delta, \eta, \text{[L. bós], ox, cow.} \] 23. In compounds used to express something abnormal in size or degree; cf. βουλιμία. Cf. βοεικός.

\[ \text{ματός, slowly.} \] 1.8

\[ \text{βράδυς}, \epsilonια, \delta, \text{[?], slow, c. -υτερος, s. -υτατος.} \] 7.3.37.

\[ \text{βραχύς}, \epsilonια, \delta, \text{[L. brevis for bregvis], short, (little, small, brief etc.); βραχύ or επι} \text{βραχύ, for a short distance; c. -υτερος, s. -υτατος.} \] 3. brachy-logy.

\[ \text{βρέχω} \]  [\( \beta \)ρεύω, \( \beta \)ρέξα, \( \epsilon \)βρέξα, \( \epsilon \)βρέχηθν, to wet.} \] 4.

\[ \text{βροντη}, \eta, \text{thunder.} \] 2. [for \( \beta \)ρομη, fr. \( \beta \)ρεύω, roar, L. fremo.]

\[ \text{βρωτός}, \η, \text{ov, edible.} \] 4.55. Verbal of \( \beta \)βρώσκω \[\gamma \beta \rho \rho \rho \] [\( \nu \) βαρ, \( \beta \)ρο, L. voro], eat.

\[ \text{Βυράντioν, \omega, Byzantium, a city of Thrace commanding the entrance to the Bosphorus, founded by a colony from Megara, 667 n.c., led by a Thracian named \( \beta \)ύκας (gen. \( \alpha \)ντος). The name was changed 330 a.d. to Constantinople by Constantin the Great.} \]

\[ \text{Βυράντιος, \omega, a Byzantine.} \]

\[ \text{βομός, \omega, \omega \] [βαλω], a raised place, with base or steps, for sacrificing, altar.} \] 4.

\[ \gamma \] = Lat. \( g \) = Teut. (Eng.) \( k \).

\[ \text{ Cf. γίγνομαι, γιγνώσκω.} \]

\[ \text{γαλήνη, \eta, [?], calm.} \] 5.78. Galena.

\[ \text{γαμέω, fut. γαμώ, \epsilonγμα, \gammaεγμακα, -μαι, marry; mid. give oneself in marriage, be married.} \] 4.54

\[ \text{γάμος, \omega, \omega \] [akin to \( \nu \) γεν of \( \gamma \)γυναι]. marriage; \epsilonπι \γάμω, in marriage.} \] 2.48. \( \text{mono-, poly-gamy.} \)

\[ \text{Γάνος, \omega, \eta, Ganus, a town on the west coast of the Propontis.} \]

\[ \text{γάρ} \]  [\( \epsilon \)τ + \( \alpha \)ρα], conj. post-pos. causal, for, less often since, because; in introducing
VOCABULARY.

γαστήρ — γυνη

a promised narration or explanation, now, then, 1.74, 2.51; in questions, for emphasis, why, what, cf. L. nam; joined elliptically with other words, kal γάρ, etenim, and (ellipsis suggested by context) for, e.g. 2.215, and (they knew it) for, for indeed, and indeed.

γαστήρ, ἐφος or γαστρός, ἡ, [for γεφοστήρ, L. venter], belly, abdomen. 2.

γαλλικός, ἡ, ὁν, [γαλλός, merchant vessel], of or for a vessel, vessel’s. 5.81.

Γαλλιτής, ου, [γαλλός], Gaulites, a Samian. 1.75.

γέ, an intensive particle, post-pos. encl., used to emphasize or restrict the word preceding, (less often the word following) or the clause in which it is found; indeed, surely, at least, at any rate, even; often best rendered by emphasizing the word it limits; much used to strengthen other particles, as δή, μέν, μήν, μεντοί, which it often precedes.

γεγενήσθαι, γέγονα, see γίγγομαι.

γείτων, ὠνος, ὁ, [γέ = γί], neighbor. 3.

γελάω [cf. γέλω], γελάσαμαι, ἐγέλασα, laugh. 4. Cf δια-, ἐπ-ἐγ-, κατα-.

γελοῖς, or γέλοιας, ἀ, ου, [γέλως], laughable, ridiculous. 2.

γέλως, ὠτος, ὁ, laughter 3. [perh. γ' γελ', be bright.]

γέλωτο-ποίος, οū, jester. 7.333.

γέμω [L. gemo], only in pres. sys., be full (of, gen). 4.6.27.

γενεά, ἀς, [γέγομαι], birth; race. 2.639.

γενεάω [γενεῶν, L. gena, Chin], grow or have a beard. 2.628. Cf. ἀ-γένεωσ.

γεννώσας, γεννάσιμα, γεννήμη, see γίγγομαι.

γενναίοτῆς, ἤτος, ἡ, nobleness, nobility. 7.711. [γενναίοις of (good) birth, fr. γέννα = γένος.]

γένος, ους, τό, [γέγομαι], birth, offspring, race. 1.61. Cf. συγγενής.

γεραιός, ἀ, ὁν, [γέρων], old; c. -αίτερος, s. -αίτατος. 5.717.

γέροντιος, ου, [dim. of γέρων], a little old man. 6.322.

γέρπον, ου, [?], a wicker-shield, oblong and covered with ox-hide. 9.

γέρρο-φόρος, ου, [φέρω], wicker-shield bearer. 1.83.

γέρων, ὠντος, ὁ, [akin to gray], old man. 2. Cf. γεραίος, γεράντων, γῆρας, γήραδιον.

γέω [akin to L. gus-to, E. choose, kiss], ἐγένασι, give a taste of; ch. in mid. γέ-σομαι, ἐγένασαμη, taste, (gen.). 3.

γέφυρα, ος, [ς], bridge. 18.

γεώδης, ές, [γέα, εἰδός], earth-like, earthy. 6.45.


γῆνιος, ου, of earth, earthen. 7.314.

γῆ-λοφος, ου, [Λόφος, crest], crest of earth, hill. 8.

γῆρας, οος, τό, [cf. γέρων], old age. 3.143.

γέγομαι [γέγεν, γη, γεν, L. gigno, E. KIN], γεγομέματι, 2 a. ἐγέγομαι, ἐγεγομε-ματι, 2 pf. γέγονα, come into being, be born (produced, made, done etc.); become, come to pass, take place, arise, full out; to be. Translated in a great variety of ways to be inferred from the context; εν ἐαυτῷ ἐγένετο, he came to himself, 1.517; τοὺς γεγομένους δασούς, the accruing revenues, 1.18; ὁδόμοι ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώ- ταις, the soldiers began to run; ὄρκους γεγεγενήμενος, oaths taken. 260. Cf. δια-, ἐγ-, ἐπ-, παρά, περι-, προ-, συν-, also ἐκ-γενος, πρό-γενοι, γενεάς, γένος, γενεά; γνηθ, γάκος.

γιγνωσκω [γνω, L. (g)noseo, E. know, ken], γνώσαμαι, 2 a. ἐγνώ, ἐγνωκα, ἐγνώματι, ἐγνωσθην, know, (learn, observe, judge etc.). 39. γ. to know by observation and experience, οδα by reflection. Cf. ἀνα-, ἁπο-, μετα--; γνώφη, ἀ- and ἀμφι-γνωσεῖ, νός, νομα.

Γλόους, ου, Glous, son of Tamus. After the battle at Cumana he deserted the Greeks and went over to the king. 2.424.

Γνήσιο-επτος, ου, [γνήσιος, real, true], Genesippus. 7.328.

γνωιν, γνωνις, γνώντες, 2 a. of γιγνωσκω.

γνώμη, ης, [γιγνωσκω], the knowing faculty,—mind, understanding; the result of its operations, opinion, judgment;
VOCABULARY.

δ = Lat. d = Teut. (Eng.) t.
Cf. δάκρυ, δείκνυμι, δίκα, δέρω.

Δάκνω [v'dak, d'k], δήδομαι, 2 a. ἐδάκων, ἐδήδησθν, bite. 2.

Δακρύω, ὑσώ, ἐδάκρυσα, shed tears, weep. 2. ἐδάκρυσα, L. lacryma (older dac-). E. TEAR. [v'dak, bite; cf. "bitter (= biting) tears."^{18}]

Δακτύλιος, ou, finger-ring, seal-ring. 4.7^{27}.

Δακτυλος, ou, [cf. L. digitus], finger; δ. τῶν ποδῶν, toe. 2.

Δαμαράτος, ou, [Dor. for Δημ., prayed for by the people, Hdt. 6.63]. Damaratus successor to his father Ariston on the throne of Sparta 526 B.C.; deposed 491 as being illegitimate, he fled to Persia, where he was well received by Darius Hystaspes, and, for service rendered Xerxes, was given a principality in Mysia. 2.1^{13}.

Δαπανάω, ἱσο, spend, expend; consume. 6. [Δαπανή, expense.] Cf. κατα-

Δαπεδον, ou, [δα = ζα (fr. δια), πέδον], floor, ground. 4.5^{9}.

Δαρδανεύς, ἐως, a Dardanian, inhabitant of Dardanus, on the east shore of the Hellespont. 3.1^{47}. Dardanelles.

Δάρδας, άτος, δ. Dardas, a branch of the Euphrates, not certainly identified. 1.4^{10}. v. l. Δάρδης, Δαράδας.

Δαρείκος, οὖ, [sc. στατήρ], a daric, Persian gold coin exchanged for 20 drachmai or $3.50; intrinsic value about $5.50. Whence named is uncertain,—perhaps from darā, king. 10.

Δαρείος, ou, [PERS. dar], maintain], Darius II., surnamed Nothus (bastard), king of Persia, b.c. 424-405. 1.1^{3}. See Introd. 39, 42.

Δασμεύωνις, εώς, ἦ, [fr. obsol. δασμεύω fr. foll.], distribution. 7.1^{37}.

Δασμός, οὖ, δ, [δαστεύμα, divide], division, share; tax, tribute. 4.

Δανές, έια, ὑ, [*δενσς, L. densus], thick, dense, (hairy, shaggy etc.). 9.

Δαφν-αγόρας, ou, [laurel (crowned) -speaker], Daphnagoras. 7.8^{9}.
δαψιλής, ἀς, [akin to δαπάνη], liberal, abundant, plentiful. 2.

δέ [cf. L. -de, -deum], conj. post-pos. with sense intermediate between ἀλλά but, and καὶ and, comm. translated but, less often and, further, moreover. When it has a distinctively adversative force, the word or clause with which it is connected is commonly preceded by another, distinguished by μέν. It is then rendered but, on the other hand, on the contrary, whereas, however; sometimes it may be rendered, then, yet, as in the apodosis, 5.6; or or, 5.7, esp. with μᾶλλον; connected with καὶ (e.g. καὶ στρατηγὸς ἤδει 1.12) it is conjunctive, καὶ intens. even, also.

-δε [see foreg.], insep. particle affixed: (1) to names of places in the ace. to denote whither, -ward to, ὧδε März homeward; (2) to demonstrative pronouns for emphasis.

δείδα, δείδω, 2 pf. of δείδω.

δείδω, δείσωμαι, see δοκέω.

δειδήναι, δείσας, see δεώ.

δεί, δέρ, see δέω, want.

δείδω, δείσωμαι (both Er.), ἐδείσα, δεδώκα, and δείδα (as pres.), fear, be apprehensive. 26. [ὑπέρ (δεί, δοι) flee, fear.] Syn. φοβέσαμαι, of fear more transient and exciting. See δείλος, δείνος, ἀ-δείως, διάκο. ἡκνύμι [L. dico, E. teach], δείξω, ἐδείξα, ἐδεικνύμι, ἐδείξθη, show, point out, indicate. 7. Cf. ἀπό, ἐν, ἑπτά, ὑπό.

δείλη, ἡς, [-], afternoon; late in the afternoon, evening; ἄμφι or περὶ δείλη, about, i.e. early in, the afternoon; τῆς δείλης, in the course of the afternoon. 8.

δειλός, ἡ, ὄν, [δείδω], in pass. sense, timid, cowardly. 3.

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, [δείδω], act. exciting fear, fearful, frightful, terrible; wonderful, strange; then powerful, mighty, able, skilful, often with inf.; τὸ δεινὸν, peril, danger. 23.

δεινός, adv., fearfully, terribly. 6.4.

δειπνέω, ἰδίω, etc., dine, sup. 12.

δειπνὸν, ὄν, [for δεπ-ινον, cf. δάπνων, devour].

chief meal, in early times dinner, later supper. 7. Cf. δ-δειπνος, σῶ-.

δειπνο-πούειμα, ἡ-σομαι, prepare supper, take supper. 2.

δείσας, see δείδω.

δεῖται, see δέω.


δεκα-πέντε, fifteen. 1.

δεκατεύον, ἐνώπιον, exact a tenth, tithe. 5.39.

δεκατος, ἡ, ov, tenth; ᾧ δεκάτη, the tenth, tithe. 3.

Δέλτα, τό, indecl., Delta, a delta-shaped district in Thrace near Byzantium. 7.1.

δελφίς, ὄνος, ὄ, [belly-fish, cf. δελφός, womb], dolphin. 2.

Δελφοί, ἦ, [-], Delphi, a town of Phocis at the south base of Mt. Parnassus, about six miles from the gulf of Corinth, the seat of the celebrated oracle and temple of Apollo.

δενδρον, ov, [perh. akin to ὄδους, oak, Goth trin, dr., E. tree], tree, dat. pl. δένδροι or δένδροι 12.

δεξαμεθάναι, see δέχόμαι.

δεξιόσμαι, ωσόμαι, mid. dep. welcome (with the right hand), greet. 7.4.

δεξιός, ἡ, ὄν, [L. dexter, perh. akin to δέχομαι], right, on the right; ᾧ δεξία (χείρ) the right hand, given as a pledge, hence, pledge; ἐν δεξία, on the right; ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά, to or on the right; τὸ δεξιόν (κέρας), the right wing. 32. Cf. ὑπερ-

Δεξι-ππος, ov, [dexterous horseman], Dexippos, a Laconian. 5.1.

δέον, pres. pt. of δέω.

Δερκυλίδας, ov, [son of Δέρκυλος, i.e. keen eyed], Dercylidas, a famous Spartan general, under whom the Cyrean Greeks after their return served against the Persians 5.6.

δέομαι, ἄτομος, τό, [δήχω, flay, E. tear, see ἀτο-, ἐκ-], skin, hide. 3. epi-dermis.

δεσμός, ov, [δέω, bind], pl. often δεσμα, band as halter, yoke-strap, bond. 3.5.

δεσπότης, ov, [δεσ-, πότης, akin to πός, husband, L. potis], master, lord; despotic. 4.

δεύρο [?], adv., hither, less exactly, here. 7.
VOCABULARY.

δευτερος, α, or, akin to δύο or perh. δευμα | be inferior], second; (το) δευτερον, secondly, second time. 5. deuter-. 

δεχόμαι [?], δέχομαι, ἐδεχόμην, δεδεχόμαι, ἐδέχθην, receive, accept; of friends, receive, welcome; of an enemy, receive, await; εἰς χείρας δ', meet in hand to hand conflict. 39. Cf. ἀπο-, δια-, υπο-. 

dεω, δήσω, δήσατα, διέθηκα, μαί, bind, tie, fetter. 9. [Skt. ὑδα, bind]. Cf. υπο-. δεσμός, διά- and υπό- δημα. 

dεώ [akin to foreg.], δεσσω, δεσσα, δεσσα, want, lack, need; πολλαύ (ὀλίγον) δ. with inf., to lack much (little) of, 7.6.18: imper. δεί, (δει, δεω, δεων) there is need, one must, ought; there wants (gen. as above or adv. acc. οὐδέν, τι etc.); εἰς το δέων, into what is needful or proper, satisfactorily, 1.38. Mid. (always pers.), δείμαι, δεσσομαι, δεσσομαι, ἐδεχθην, need, want; βεγ, ask, abs., gen. τι, or gen. + inf. 174. Cf. εν-, εν-δεια, υπο-δεια. 

δη [akin to δε or ηθ shortened], post-pos. particle used to mark exactness or emphasis, not, indeed, truly, surely; very, even, just, exactly; often best rendered by emphasis. 95. 

δηλος, η, ov, [=? δελος (Ep.), υδι, διφ, shine, cf. L. divus], clear, plain, evident, manifest, with εἰμι and pt. it has the force of an adv., δηλος ἦν αἰμαμενος, he was manifestly troubled, 1.21; δηλον οτι often parenthetic, evidently, 29. 

dηλων, ωσω, etc., make clear, show, declare. 12. 

δημαγωγεω, be or play δημαγωγος [δημος, ἀγω], or demagogue; carry favor with. 7.6.1. 

Δημοκρατης, ov, Democrats. 4.4. 

Δημοσιος, α, ov, [δημος, people], of the people, common, public; τα δημοσια, public money. 6. demo-cracy, epi-demic. 

Cf. εν-δημος, ἀπο-δημω 

δησω [ην. δησω, cf. διαω, burn], ωσω, etc., lay waste. 5.5.7. 

δη-που, adv., doubtless, surely, of course. 6. 

δεχεσαι, see δακνα. 

dia [instr. case of st. akin to δις, L. dis], prep. through. 1. With gen., through, by means of; by. δια ταχεων, through quick means, quickly, 1.5.9 94. 2. With acc., on account of, for the sake of, for, δια πολλα, for many reasons. 62. In comp. through, thoroughly; apart, abroad. 

Δια, see Zeis. 

δια-βαινω, -βισσαι, 2 a. -βην, -βηβικα, go through, over or across, cross : stride. 88. 

δια-βαλλω, -βαλων, 2 a. -βαλον, -βββικα, throw across; set (apart) at variance; comm. accuse falsely, slander. 15. 

δια-βας, see δια βαινω. 

δια-βασις, ews, η, [βαινω], a crossing, passage; ferry or bridge. 8. 

δια-βατεσ, α, ov, [βαινω], to be crossed, must be crossed. 3. 

δια-βατος, η, ὦν, [βαινω], that may be crossed, passable. 4. 

δια-βηναι, -βω, 2 a. of δια-βαινω. 

δια-βιβαζω, άσω or ω, -βββασα, carry over or across, transport. 7. 

δια-βολη, ης, [δια-βαιλω], slander, calumny. 2.55. 

δια-αγγελλω, -ελω, ἡγγειλα, report (through, i.e. one to one at a distance or in diff. directions), proclaim, announce; mid. report from one to another, pass the word along. 4. 

δια-γελαω, laugh at, mock. 2.6.26. 

δια-γιγνομαι, -γενησωμα, 2 a. -γενημην, pass (lit. become) through, pass, continue, live. 4. 

δια-αγκυλωμαι [αγκυλη, loop in a thong, thong], -γκυλωμαι, put the fingers into the thong of the javelin; pt. with fingers in the thongs. 4.3.28; 5.2.12. Cf. εν-αγκυλω. 

δια-άγω, -άω, 2 a. -άγαν, lead (or bring) through, over, or across; of time, spend, live (w. or without Βλων); lead on, continue. 8. 

δια-δεχομαι, receive (through a line) in succession, succeed. 1 5. 

δια-διδωμι, -δισω, -δικα, give from hand to hand, distribute. 4. 

δια-δοχος, ov, [δια-δεχομαι], successor. 2. 

δια-ζευγνυμι, pf. -ζευγμαι, unyoke; separate. 4.2.13.
VOCABULARY.

Dia-θέαμαι, look (through) into, consider. 3.13.

Di-αυτρίαζω [αὐτρία, clear sky], become clear, clear up. 4.41.

Di-αιρέω, ἄγω, 2 a. -έλον, take apart, pull down, destroy. 3. diaeresis.

Di-κεμαί, κείσομαι, lie or be laid in order, be arranged or disposed. 7.

Di-κελέομαι, urge or cheer on, encourage. 2.

Di-κυνδύνεω, εῦσω, run all risks, hazard all. 3.

Di-κλάω, break in pieces. 7.322.

Diάκονεω [διάκονος, servant, deacon, N. T.], serve. 4.533.

Di-κόπτω, -κόψω, 2 a. p. -κοπὴν, cut through, break through. 5.

Diάκόσιος, α, α, [διά = δύο + κόσιοι, Dor. -κάτιον = -έκατόν], two hundred. 9.

Di-κρίνω, -κρίνω, -έκρινα, judge between, decide. 6.122.

Di-λαγχάνω, 2 a. -έλαχον, distribute by lot, allot. 4.523.

Di-λαμβάνω, 2 a. -έλαβον, take apart, divide, take severally. 3.

Di-λέγομαι, -λέξομαι, -εἰλέγαμαι, -ελέχθην, talk (between) back and forth, converse with, (dat.), discuss. 12. dia-λεκτ-λογε.... 4.41.

Di-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιθον, -έλεοιτα, leave apart; stand apart; leave an interval; be distant. to διάλειπον, interval. 5.

Di-μάχομαι, fight it out, fight earnestly, contend. 2.

Di-μένω, remain (through) firm, still remain. 7.16.

Di-μετρέω, ἒσω, measure out, distribute. 2.

Di-μετρέω [for -άνα-μετρέω, πείρω, pierce], adv., through and through, clean through. 4.113; 7.8.14.

Di-νέμω, -νέμω, -ένεμα, distribute. 7.52.

Di-νοεόμαι, ἀφομαί, etc., pass. dep. be fully minded, intend, purpose. 8.

Diάνοια, as, [*Diάνοος, cf. ἄνοια], intent, purpose. 5.671.

Di-πέμπω, send round. 2.

Di-πλέω, πλέονταιμα, -πλενσα, sail across. 5.

Di-πολεμέω, war or fight it out. 3.33.

Di-πορεύομαι, convey or carry over; oftener pass. dep., ἐφομαί, -πεπορευμαί, -επορεύθην, pass through or over. 5.

Di-πράττω, -πράζω, -επράζεται, -πεπραγμαί, stronger form of πράττω, work out, effect, accomplish; negotiate, settle. 23.

Di-ρατσάζω, ἀσομαί, -ήρπασα, -κα, -σμαι, stronger form of ἄραπαρω, plunder thoroughly, seize, carry off. 11.

Di-ρίψω, flow through. 5.32. diarrhoea.

Di-ριπτόμαι = foll. 7.32.

Di-ρίπτω, ψυ, -έρρψα, throw about, scatter. 5.83.

Diάρρυψις, ἔως, ὣς, scattering. 5.87.

Di-σμείαν, ανω, -εσήμανα, indicate clearly. 2.122.

Di-σκηνέω [σκηνή, tent], ἦσω, tent or encamp apart. 2. -όω. 4.43.

Di-σκηνητέον, must encamp apart. 4.414.

Di-σπάω, ἄσω, -έσπασα, -έσπασμαι, -εποδόθην, draw apart, separate, scatter. 8.


Di-στάς, 2 a. pt. of Di-λατημα.

Di-σφενδονάω, sling in all directions; pass fly to pieces. 4.23.

Di-σχομι, -σχω, 2 a. of Di-έχω.

Di-σῶ, -σῶ, -έσωσα, -έσωθην, save through to the end, bring safely; pass. be saved through, arrive safely. 6.

Di-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, draw up or out, arrange. 2.

Di-στέω, -τευο, -τευνα, stretch to the utmost; mid. exert oneself. 7.633.

Di-τελέω, -τελώ, -έτελεον, bring quite to an end, finish; sc. άδων = arrive; absol. go on to the end, continue. 4.

Di-τήκω, melt through. 4.55.

Di-τίθημι, -θηώ, -έθηκα, put in order, arrange, manage, dispose (cf. Di-θηκη, testament, T. 33); mid. dispose of one's own, sell. 6.

Di-τρέφω, 2 a. p. -ετράφην, nourish through, sustain. 4.771.

Di-τριβή, ἃς, delay. 6.11. dia-tribe.

Di-τρίβω, Τρίψω, rub or wear away; waste; of time, spend; delay. 6.

Di-φαίνω, 2 a. p. -φαίνη, show through; m. and p. appear through, show lightly. 3.

Di-φανῶς [Di-φανῆς, diaphanous], adv. transparently, clearly. 6.124.
Διαφερόντως [fr. pres. pt. of foll.], preeminently. 1. 914.

Δια-φέρω, -οίςω, -ήνεγκα or on bear through, carry over; intr. differ, be different; differ from, esp. for the better, excel, surpass; pass. be at variance, quarrel.


Δια-φεύγω, ήμια, 2 a. -έφυγον, -πέφυγα, flee through, escape. 4.

Δια-φθέρα, -φθερά, -έφθερα, -έφθαρκα, 2 a. -έφθάρρη, destroy utterly, ruin, lay waste; corrupt, bribe. 6.

Διάφορος, ov, [Δια-φέρω], differing, at variance; το διάφορον, difference, variance. 2.

Διαφυγή, ής, [Δια-φοροι, grow between], cleft, division. 5. 420.

Δια-χειμάω [χείμα, winter], άσω, pass the winter. 7. 631.

Δια-χειρίζω [χείρι], manage carefully. 1. 917.

Δια-χωρέω, go through; impers. κάτω δι-εχώρει αύτος, they had a diarrhoea. 4. 820.

Διδάσκαλος, ov, teacher. 2.

Διδάσκο [δι ἰδρυμ. + δι [κ] + πκω, cf. L. doceo], διδάξω, διδάκα, διδάχα, teach, inform; pass. be taught, learn. 10. [γ'dak, akin to γ'dik in διδικ小鸟].

Διδάσκαλος, 3d pl. of διδάσκω Ep. = δέω, bind. 5. 821.

Διδώμι [γ'da, cf. L. däre, úno], δώσω, δώκα (δώ, δόνη, δώνια, δώρα), δώδεκα, δώδεκα, δώδημι, δώδημι, give, grant, present, offer.


Δι-έγρα, keep apart; lie between. 3. 12.

Δι-έχο, see δι-έχω.

Δι-ελάυνω, -έλω, -ήλασα, drive through; ride, march, or charge through. 4.

Δι-ελών, 2 a. pt. of δι-αρέω

Δι-έρχομαι, -έρχεμαι, 2 a. -ήλθον, come or go through, cross; go abroad, spread. 17.

Δι-εσπήμανε, see δι-εσπήμανο.

Δι-εσπάραθαι, pf. inf. of δι-εσπάρω.

Δι-εσπάσαθαι, pf. inf. of δι-εσπάω.

Δι-έχω, impf. -έχο, 2 a. -έχον, be apart, stand apart, be distant; το διέχον, the interval. 5.

Δι-ηγεύμα, set out in detail, relate, narrate. 3.

Δι-ήλασα, see δι-ελάβω.

Δι-ήλθον, see δι-έρχομαι.

Δι-ήσουν. fut. of δι-ήμι.

Δύ, see Zeus.

Δι-ήμι, -ήσω, -ήκα, let yo through, let pass. 3.

Δι-έστημι, -έστησα, 2 a -έστην, place or station apart; mid., pf. and 2 a. act., intr. stand apart or at intervals. 3.

Δικαίος, ά, ov, [δίκη], just, right, lawful; upright, fitting. τό δίκαιον, justice; έκ τοῦ δικαίου, out of = according to justice, justly. 18.

Δικαίωσιν, ης, justice, uprightness. 2; T. 92.

Δικαιότης, πτώς, ή, = foreg. 2. 623.

Δικαίωσ, adv., justly, rightly, properly. 14.

Δικαιότης, οὐ, [διάκαω (δική), judge, cf. κατα-], a judge. 5. 734.

Δική, ή, [γ'dıs, see διδικ小鸟], justice, right; legal process, lawsuit, trial; the result of such process, penalty, punishment (for the wrong-doer), satisfaction (to the one wronged). δικήν διδώναι, give satisfaction, suffer punishment; δικήν διέχειν, stand trial, render account. 23. syn- dic. Cf. άδικεώ.

Δι-μοιρά, as, [μοίρα, portion], double portion. 2.

Δινέω [δίνω, a whirling], whirl. 6. 19.

Διό [δ' ἤ], adv., on which account, wherefore. 3.

Δι-όδος, ov, ἡ, way through, passage. 5. 42.

Διός, see Zeus.

Δι-οράω, see through, perceive. 5. 220.

Δι-ορύττω, pf. m. -ορύγυμαι, dig through.

2. Cf. διόρυξ.

Διότι [= διά τούτο ὅτι], because. 2. 214.

Δι-πῆχυς, v, g, eos, of two cubits in length. 1.

Δι-πλάσιος, a, ov, twice as much (far, long, many) as; διπλάσιον, as far again. 3. 18.

3. Cf. διπλούς.

Δι-πλέφρος, ov, two plethra long, wide, etc. 4. 31.

Δι-πλοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, [cf. ἀ-πλοῦς], twofold, twice as much (long, large, etc.) as. 1. diploma.

Δι-χιλιος, α, a, two thousand. 10.

Διφθέρα, as, [cf. δέψω, work till soft], tanned skin; what is made of leather, bag, wallet. 2. diphtheria.
VOCABULARY.

διφθέρνος, ἰ, ov, leathern. 2.428.
δι-φόρος, ov, [=—φόρος (φέρω), what bears two, i.e. driver and fighter], chariot-board, seat. 2.
δίχα [δί(s), cf. τρι-χα], in two, apart. δ. ποιεύω, divide. 6.411.
διψάω [δίφα, thirst], thirst, be thirsty. 4.527.  
δωκτέος, ἄ, ov, to be pursued, must pursue. 3.35.
διόκω [? perh. causal to δίω (= δείδω), make flee], ἐξ or ἰδομαι, ἐδικασα, pursue, chase, follow; intr.: speed away. 7.221.
48. Cf. ἐπι, κατα-.
διώξεις, εως, ἰ, pursuit. 3.45.
διώρυγη, χοφο, [δι-όρυγα], trench, canal. 5.
δόγμα, ατος, τό, [δοκέω], what seems good, opinion, decree. 4. dogma.
δοθήναι, δόλων, see διδώμι.
δοκέω [νδόκω, cf. L. decet], δόξω, ἰδοξα, ἰδέγμαμα, ἰδέχθηκας, think, fancy, imagine. 1.71, 82; 2.91, 14. δοκώ μου, melihicks; oftener of the impression made on the mind, seem, esp. seem good, seem best; be of the opinion, be resolved, be approved; often impers., δοκεῖ μου, it seems to me, seems good to me. τὰ δόξαντα or δοξομένα, the things thought best or resolved upon; δόξαν (acc. abs.), when it seemed good. 261. Cf. ἀπο-, προσ-, συν-, δόγμα, ἰδέα, and
δοκιμάζω [δόκιμος], a. p. ἐδοκιμάσθην, test, approve. 3.320.
δολιχός, ἰν, long: δ δολιχός (sc. δρόμος), long race, 12, 20, or 24 stades. 4.827.
δόλος, ov, [? cf. δέλεαρ, bait, L. dolus], bait, hence wile, craft, treachery. 5.620.
Cf. ἀδόλως.
Δόλοπετα, ov, Dolopians, a tribe of uncertain kin, inhabiting the Pindus mountains in southwestern Thessaly. 1.28.
δόξα, ἴς, [δοκέω], opinion, esp. good opinion, reputation, glory. παρὰ δόξαν, contrary to expectation. 3. ortho-δοξ. Cf. ἐν-δόξος, κατα-δόξα.
δόξαντα, δόξετε, see δοκέω.
δοράτον, ov, [dim. of δόρον], small or short spear. 6.425.
δορκάς, ἂνος, ἰ, [δερκομαι (νδερκ, δρακ), see clearly, gleam (of the eye)], gazelle, species of antelope. 2. Dorcas, δρά-κων, dragon, Draco.
δορπηστός, ὦ, [δόρπον, cf. δειπνηστός], supper-time. 1.107.
δορύ, δόρατος, τό, [akin to δός, oak], shaft, spear. ἐπὶ δ., to the right, opp. to ἐπ᾽ or παρ᾽ ἀπόδα. 11. Cf. δοράτιον, αἰχμῆ, λόγχη.
δορυ-φόρος, ov, [φέρω], spear-bearer. 5.24.
δουλεία, as, slavery, bondage. 1. From δουλεύω, ἐνω, etc., to be a slave. 4.84.
δουλος, ov, [ι], slave, servant. 6. One born in slavery as opp. to ἀνδράποδον, one reduced to slavery.
δουνα, δόυς, see διδωμι.
δουπέω, ἴσω, make a dull noise, strike heavily. 1.818.
δουπος, ov, [ι], dull noise, din. 2.219.
δραίη, δραναί, see διδάσκω.
Δρακοντίνος, ov, [keen-eyed], Dracontius. 4.825.
δραμαίνω, ὀμαι, see τρέχω.
δραπαν-φόρος, ov, [φέρω], scythe-bearing. 4.
δράπανον, ov, [δρέπιω, pulvis], sickle, scythe. 1.
Δρίλαι, ἄν, Drile, tribe of Pontus. 5.21.
δρόμος, ov, [see τρέχω], a running; race; race-course. δρόμωθεν, run a race or as in a race, run at full speed. 15. dromedary. Cf. ἰππ-δρομας, προ-δρομη.
δύναμαι [st. δύνα, ντι], impf. ἐδύναμην, δυνάσθημι, δυνάμη, ἐδύνηθη, to be able, w. inf. can; have power or influence, μέγιστον δυνάμενοι, the most powerful; be equal to, mean. 1.56; 2.913. Often with ὡς or Ἑ and adv. in sup. Ἑ ἐδυνατο τάχιστα, as quickly as he was able. 151
δύναμις, εως, ἰ, ability, power, force; force or forces, for war. εἰς or κατὰ δύναμιν, according to one's ability. 36. dynamite.
δυνάστης, ov, a man of power or influence, chief; prince. 1.21. dynasty.
δυνατός, ὦ, powerful, able, capable; pass., possible, practicable. 14. Cf. ἀ-δυνατος.
δύνα, only in pres. sys., enter; set, of the sun, ἡμι ἥλιο δύνατι, at sunset. 2. See δῶ.
δύο, δώιρ or indecl., L. duo, Goth. twai, E.
VOCABULARY.

**εῶ** [for *σεFaw, cf. old I. de-sev-are, cease], impf. εἶων (εἶάς, εἶα), εᾶω, εῖασα, etc., let, permit; let alone, let go, dismiss; with neg. = forbid, protest. 17.

**βαλλον,** see **βάλλω.**

**ἴδομήκοντα** [ἴδομοι, seventh + κον. vow. + κοπτα = Skt. dačan, ten], seventy. 1.

**ἔβδομος,** n. ov, [unexplained change fr. *ἐπτομος fr. ἐπτά], seventh. 6.212.

**ἐγρ-,** before κ, γ, χ, = ἐν.

**ἐγ-γίγνομαι, take place in, arise in.** 5.83.

**ἐγγυάω** [ἐγγύη (ἐν, γύαλον, hollow of the hand), pledge put into one's hand], ἤσω, pledge; mid. pledge oneself, promise. 7.4.13. Cf. παρ-.

**ἐγγυθέν, adv., from near by; near by.** 4.277.

**ἐγγύς** [ἐγγύ + s, cf. μεχρι(s), ἕγχα, press], near, absol. or w. gen., c. ἑγγυτέρω, s. -τάτω or -τερον, -τατα; after art. as adj. 2.211, 16. 32.

**εὐερω** [ε- of unc. orig., ἤγερ, Skt. ἦγαρ, watch], ἐγερό, ἦγερα, waken; pass. and 2 pf. ἐγερήγερα, am awake, watch. 2. Gregory. Cf. ἄν-, ἐπ-.

**ἐγγ-.** ἐγγ-, see γίγνομαι.

**ἐγ-καλέω, ἐσω, ἐν-καλέλεσα, ἐγκέκελα, call in, call on or for, demand, call up (acc.) against (dat.), bring a charge against, blame. 4.

**ἐγ-καλύπτω,** pf. m. ἐγ-κεκάλυμμαι, cover (in) up, wrap up. 4.5.19.

**ἐγ-κείμαι, lie in, on or therein.** 4.523.

**ἐγ-κέλευστος,** ov, [κελείω], urged on, bid- den. 1.3.13.

**ἐγ-κέφαλος,** ov, [κεφαλή, head], brain; pith of the palm shoots or perch. the large buds that tip the stock. 2.

**ἐγ-κρατής,** ἐς, [κράτος, power], having in one's power, master of. 2.

**ἐγνω-,** see γιγνώσκω.

**ἐγρήγορα, see ἐγερό.**

**ἐγ-χαλινώ **[χαλινός, bridle], ἐγ-χεχαλινωμαι, bridle. 3.

**ἐγ-χειρέω **[χειρ, take in hand, undertake. 5.13.

**ἐγχειρίδιον,** ov, [ἐν, χειρ], (hand) knife, dagger. 4.312.

**ἐγ-χειρίζω **[ἐν, χειρ,] ἴςω, ἐν-εχειρίσα, put into one's hand, enthr. 3.23.
VOCABULARY.

έγχω — εὕρηκα

έγχω, pour in. 4.313.
έγω [L. ego, Sax. ic], gen. εγου or ου, I, me; pl. ήμεώ, we. 717.
έγω-γε, I at least, I for my part. 15.
εδέ, εδέτο, εδεήνη, see δέωμαι.
εδεισαν, see δεδω.
εδηδοκότες, see ἐθιώ.
εδραμον, see τρέχω.
εδωκα, εδομεν, see δίδωμι.
εδών, see ζώ.
εδελογήσας, οὐ, volunteer; = θέλω, willing, voluntary. 4.
εδελογύτοις, ἀ, οὐ, voluntary. 6.514.
εδέλα [ʔ], ἐδελήσω, ἢδελίσα, 51, less often ἔδελα, ἔδω, 10, be willing, wish, prefer; ἔδελων, like ἄσμενος, sometimes used adversarially, willingly. Syn. βούλομαι. Cf. συν.
εέθεα, see θέλημα.
εέθνος, ου, τό, [ʔ], nation, tribe; κατ' ἕθνη, nation by nation. 7. ethnic.
εέθε [loc. of st. akin to εέ-?], conj. with indic. and opt., if; καὶ εέ, even if; εἰ καὶ, although; εἰ μή, if not, unless, except; εἰ δὲ μή, if but not, otherwise, 2.22; 4.35; εἰ τις, εἰ τί, whoever, whatever, nearly = ὥστε, cf. 1.49; 51; 61; in indirect questions, whether; εἴτε ... εἴτε, whether ... or. 186?
εἴα, εἴασε, see εἴω.
εἴδεαν, inf. of οἴδα, I know, 2 pf. of εἴω non-Att., [ν/Φί, L. video, E. wit, wont], see; mid. appear. idea, idol, idyl.
Other tenses εἴσομαι, εἶδον.
εἴδῃτε, εἴδείνη, see υἱοῦ.
εἴδον [εἴδον], subj. έδώ, opt. έδομι, inf. έδιν, pt. έδών, saw, 2 a. to ὤραο. 59.
εἴδος, ους, τό, appearance, form, shape. 2.310. Whence εἴδης, -ές (or -ωδής fr. α-είδης), -ή, -ής, see εὖ-είδης, θυμο-είδης.
εἴδοτες, see οἶδα.
εἴευ, εἴην, see εἴμι.
εἴκα, see εἴμι.
εἴκατο [εἴκος], impf. εἴκασον, ἀσώ, εἴκασσα, liken, compare; infer from comparison, conjecture, guess. 8. 2 pf. εἴκου [εἴκω], and 2 plp. εἴκειν as pres. and impf., be like, resemble; seem; seems likely, proper, etc. 10.

εἴκος, ὄτος, τό, [2 pf. pt. neut. of *εἴκω]. likely, probable, reasonable, w. or without ἐστιν; as subs. a likelihood, probability. 9.
εἴκοσιν (v), twenty. 39. [Dor. Φίκατι = Φι (perh. for δΦί = δόο) + κατί = κοινά, cf. εἰβοῦμενον].
εἴκότως [εἴκος], adv., likely, probably, reasonably. 2.
εἴλήφα, see λαμβάνα.
εἴληξα, see λαγχάω.
εἴλον, see αἰρέω.
εἷμ [έσ-πλ, ν'ες, L. esse, E. is, Am (for as-m), Art for as-t], impf. ἤν, f. ἕσσωμαι, be, exist: 1. w. gen., (1) be of, belong to,— emphasizing the possessor, 1.16; 2.11; (2) origin, be sprung from; (3) material, be of, consist of; (4) measure, partitive relation, etc., be. 2. w. dat., be to, have: imper. εἴστι, ἤν, it is (was) possible, 2.311; ὅν ἕστιν, it is impossible; ἐστιν or εἰσὶν ἵνα, some, 1.51; ἐσθ' ὅτε, sometimes, 2.69; used with a pt. instead of a finite verb to emphasize the predicate, 2.213; 2.13; in phrases, τὸ νῦν εἶναι, for the present; τὸ κατὰ τούτον εἶναι, so far as this man is concerned. 1215. Cf. ἀπ', ἐν, ἔξ, ἐπ-, μετ-, ὄργα, περί-, συν-.
εἷμ [ν'ες, L. i-re], pl. ἤμεν, other modes ἤσ, ἤσην or ὑμίν, ἦσα, ἦσον; impf. ἤν or ἦν, go, less often come; pres. ind. mostly as futt. to ἐχοῦμαι, am going, will go. ἦτο = L. age, come. 66. Cf. ἀπ', συν-ἀπ', ἐσ-, ἔξ-, ἐπ-, κατ-, πάρ, ἀντι-πάρ, ἐπι-πάρ, περί-, πρό-, πρό-, συν; ἵτεν, διο-πάρτοις; ἴσθιδυ.
εἵπα, see εἴπων.
εἵ-περ, stronger form of εἰ, if really, if in deed. 7.
εἵπετε, see ἐπιμα.
εἵπον [ἐφε, ν'ἐφε, cf. ἐπος, word.
εἵπηκα], 2 a. to λέγω; pl. εἱρηκα, -μαι, εἰρήθην, say, speak; tell; command (w. inf., cf. 1.314). 189. Cf. ἀν, προσ-ἀν, ἀπ'.
εἵργα [ν'ἐφργε, akin to L. urgeo, E. wreak], impf. εἴργον, εἴριζε, shut in or out, keep away; prevent. 4. Cf. δί-; ἄρκος.
εἱρήκα, εἱρήτα, εἱρήκενα, see εἴπον, say
VOCABULARY. 499

eίρηνη — εκβοηθέω

eίρηνη, ης, [? cf. εἰρω, join; or, εἰρω, say], peace. 5. irenic.
e[for εὖ-ς, cf. πρὸ, πρός], prep. w. acc. only, into, unto, to, among, against; of number, measure, up to, to the number of, to the extent of, εἰς δύναμιν, εἰς δύτης; of purpose, relation, etc., for, in respect to, 1.9.15; of time, unto, until; on, at (a time when it is come to), against, 1.71; 2.3.25; 4.11.15. See H. 796, b; w. verbs of rest implying a previous motion, in, at. 1.1.1. 321. Cf. εὖ, εἰρω.
eις, μια, εἰς, gen. εἰν, μίας, εὗς, [for εἰς, for σεμ, cf. σμα, L. sem-el, E. same, some], one, alone; καθ' εἶνα, one by one; εἰς τις, single one. 49.
eισ-άγω, εἰσω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, lead into, bring into. 4.
eισ-ακοντίζω, shoot darts into, in or at. 7.4.15.
eισ-βάλω, 2 a. -έβην, go into, embark. 5.7.15.
eισ-βάλλω, throw into; enter into; empty. 3.
eισ-βιβάζω, -βιβάζον, make go into, put on board. 5.3.1.
eισβόλη, ἔν, [βάλλω], entrance, pass; invasion. 3.
eισ-δομαί, enter into, sink into. 4.5.14.
eισ-ειμί, impf. -ειν, go or come into, enter; enter one's mind. 9.
eισ-ελαίνω, ἐλαίνον, ride or march into. 1.2.26.
eισ-έθείν, 2 a. of foll.
eισ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -θεόν, go or come into, enter. 10.
eισ-έρχοντα, see εισ-ελάινον.

εισ-ήναν, εἰσ-ειμί.
εισ-ήθην, see εισ-άγω.
εισ-όδοις, οὐ, ή, way into, entrance. 3.
εισ-όποις, fut. of οἶδα.
εισ-πτάοι, ἔτω, heap into. 1.5.8.
εισ-πτέω, fall into, rush into. 3.
εισ-πλέω, sail into. 6.4.1.
ειστήκειν, see ἐστηκαί.
εισ-πρέξω, 2 a. -πρέξων, run into or in. 5.2.16.
εισ-φέρω, a. p. -φέρειν, bear or bring in. 7.3.21.
εισ-φόρεω, ἰσω, carry or bring in. 4.6.1.
εἰσω [for ἐνω, cf. εἰσω], adv., within, inside of (gen.). 15.
εισ-οθέω, push into or in. 5.2.18.

ειτα [pron. st. i (cf. οὔτου-τι, L. i-s), -τα cf. τό], adv., then, thereupon, afterward, next. 11.
eιτε... εἰτε, whether... or, L. si-ve... si-ve, either... or. 16.
eιτ人性化, see εἰσω.
ειώθα, 2 pf. as pres., [εἰσω used only in pres. pt.], plpf. εἰώθεν as impf., am wont, am accustomed. 2. Cf. εἰσω, τό, custom, T. 12; ἔδεω, τό, disposition, ethics. See εἰ-νόης.
εἰων, see εἰσω.
eκ, before a vowel εκ [? cf. L. e, ex], prep. w. gen. only, out of, from, away from; of time, from, often, since, εκ οὗ, from which time, since; εκ τοῦτον, from this time = hereupon; of orig, agency (like ἐν), of, by; εκ βασιλέως, by the king; in accordance with. In phrases εκ του, equally; εκ του ἑαυτου, opposite; εκ ἀπροσδοκήτου, unexpectedly; εκ του δι- καλου, justly. 242. Cf. εξω, εὐχατος exotici, exoteric.

εκαστοχάσοις [cf. πανταχός-σε], adv., to each side, in each direction. 3.5.17.

εκατος, η, ου [ἐκας, L. secus], each; pl (they) each, several, severally. 70.

εκάστο-τε [cf. ἀλλα-τε], adv., each time. 2.4.10.

εκάτερος, αν, [ἐκας(s) + τερος], each of two, each singly; pl. (they) each, both; καθ' εκάτερα, on each side. 7.

εκατέρωθεν, adv., from each side, on either side; on both sides. 4.
εκατέρωσι, adv., to each side. 1.8.14.

εκατόν [ε- of unc. orig. + κατον, L. centum, Goth. hund], a hund-red. 14.

εκατάνυμος, ου, [ἐκατος, epithet of Apollo, ὄνομα], Hecatonymus. 5.5.7.

εκ-βάλω, -βόγωμα, 2 a. -βην, -βήμα, go or forth; disembar, sailly forth. 9.

εκ-βάλλω, -βάλω, 2 a. -βαλων, -βάλκα, throw out or away; drive out, expel. 6.

εκ-βασις, εως, η, [Βασω], a going out, way out, outlet, pass. 5.

ΕκΒατανα, ως, [cf. old Pers. hagmatan, place of assemblies], Evbatana, capital of Media, where the Persian kings passed the summer. 3.5.15.

εκ-βοηθέω, run forth to the rescue. 7.8.16.
500 VOCABULARY.

έκ-γόνος, ov, [γίγνομαι], born of; as subs. offspring, descendant 2. 
έκ-δεδραμ—, see ēk-τρέχ. 
έκ-δέρω, -δέρῳ, -δέρα, skin (off), flay. 1.28 
έκ-δίδωμι, -δίσω, -δέδομα, give up, give out of one's house, in marriage. 2. 
έκ-δισω, strip off; mid. and 2 a. -δίω, strip oneself. 4.312 
έκει [ē- proth. + κει, fr. pron. st. κι, see πού], adv., there, in that place. 19. 
έκείδος, thence, from that place. 5.624. 
έκείνος, η, ov, [έκει], that one, that, opp. to οὗτος, this; often rendered he, she, it. 76. 
έκεισθ, theither, to that place, there. 4. 
έκ-θλίβω, press out, crowd out. 2. 
έκ-καλύπτω, -κεκάλυμμα, uncover. 1.216. 
έκκλησία, as, [έκ-καλεω], assembly, regularly summoned, opp. to συλλογος. 2. 
έκκληστάξω, call an assembly. 5.637. 
έκ-κλίνω, bend out or back, yield, give way. 1.819. 
έκ-κομίζω, ισω, -εκφωσα, carry out or off. 3. 
έκ-κόπτω, ψω, -κόνια, cut out, off or down. 2. 
έκ-κυβιστάω [κύβη, head], turn a somerset. 6.19. 
έκ-κυμαίνω [κύμα, wave], swell out, bend out. 1.818. 
έκ-λέγω, -λέξω, -έλεξα, pick out, select. 3. 
εκελεήτω, -λεύω, 2 a. -ελπιν, -λέοπτα, (go) out of,(and) leave, abandon, forsake; disappear. 6. eclipse. 
έκ-μπορέμαι, wind out, defile. 6.522. 
έκ-πείπτω, ψω, send out or forth, conduct forth. 3. 
έκ-πεπτωκώς, see ēk-πέπτω. 
έκ-περαιόω, finish off; accomplish. 5.118. 
έκ-περιδάω, leap out or forth. 7.416. 
έκ-πιμπλήμιμ, imf. -επίμπλήμημ, fill up. 3.422. 
έκ-πίνω, 2 a. -πίπω, drink up. 1.925. 
έκ-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, -πέπτωκα, fall out, rush out, fall down; as pass to ἐκβάλλω, be thrown out, driven out, be exciled, go εκπεπτωκότες, the exiles; of a ship, be driven ashore. 11. 
έκ-πλαγές, 2 a. p. pt. of ēk-πλήτω. 
έκ-πλέω, -πλέσσαμαι, -πλέπασσα, sail out or forth. 15. 
έκ-πλέως, ων, filled out or up, full. 2. 
έκ-πλήττω, -πλήξω, -έπληξα, -πεπληγμα, 2 a. p. -επλάγην, strike out of one's senses, astonish, amaze, confuse, alarm. 9. 
έκ-ποδόν [εκ, πού], adv., out from the feet, out of the way; έκ-ποιείσθαι, put out of the way. 1.69; 2.529. 
έκ-πορεύομαι, εύσωμαι, proceed, go or march forth. 3. 
έκ-πορέξω, ίσω or οὖ, stronger form of πορίζω, provide, procure. 2. 
έκ-πτωμα, ατος, τά, [έκ-τίνω], drinking cup. 3. 
έκταιος, a, ov, [έκτος], on the sixth day 1. 
έκ-τάττω, -τάξω, -τάζα, draw out, marshal. 2. 
έκ-τείνω, -τεινό, -τεινώ, a. p. -τείνην, stretch out, extend. 2. 
έκτονα, see κτείνω. 
έκ-τοξεύω, shoot out arrows. 7.814. 
έκτος, η, ov, [έξ], sixth. 6.212. 
έκτός [έξ], without, beyond, w. gen. 2.38. Ant. to ἐντός. 
έκ-τρέπω, ψω, 2 a. m. -ετραπόμην, turn out, off or aside. 4.515. 
έκ-τρέφω, -θρέπω, 2 a. p. -ετράφην, nourish or rear up. 7.322. 
έκ-τρέχω, -δραμούμαι, -δεδράμηκα, 2 a. -έδραμον, run out, sally forth. 2. 
έκτόντο, see κτόνται. 
έκ-φαινω, show forth, show openly, declare. 3.116. 
έκ-φέρω, -οσω, -ὁνεκα, bring out, carry forth; give out, report; begin open (war). 5. 
έκ-φέυγω, -φευξαμαι, 2 a. -ἐφυγον, -πέφευγα, flee forth, escape. 3. 
έκών, οὗσα, ὕν, ὄντως, ὄντης, [Fek., cf Skt. 4/νας, wish], willing, voluntary; comm. rendered as adv., willingly. 10. Cf. ἀκων. 
έλαιον, see λαμβάνω. 
έλαια, as, or ἐλαία, [?], L. oliva (borrowed?), olive tree; olive. 2. 
έλαιον, ov, olive-oil. 3. Whence prob. oleum, E. oil. 
έλάττων, ov, [for ἐλαχιστων], ἐλάχιστος, η, ov, irreg. comp. and sup. of μικρός, small, little. 7. [ἐλαχίς, obs., e-proth. + λαχύς, cf. L. levis (for leghvis), E. light.] 
έλαιον [prob. for ἐλαίων, orig. ?], ἐλῶ,
VOCABULARY.

HELLESPONT, 501

Aeolus afterward. Cf. impf. L. /, vict., and fut. L. — — see arm, — see

Deucalion and his grandsons. 5.

Deurian, 2. a. of μαθών.

Deur, -βάλω, -βάλον, 2 a. -έβην, -βέβηκα, go into; embark. 6.

Deur, -βάλω, -βαλον, -βέβηκα, throw in or into, less often, against; intrans., rush into, dash against, invade, enter; of a river, empty. 12.

Deur, 2 a. pt. of ἐμβάλω.

Deur, -βέβασα, make go in or embark, put on board. 2.

Deur, ἕβολη, ἕς, [Βάλλω], entrance, invasion. 4.14.

Deur, see μένω.

Deur, ἐμένω [for ἐμένω, L. vom-o], impf. ἕμουν, fut. ἐμώ, oftener ἐμοῦμαι, vomit. 4.8 '

Deur, ἐμετικόν, emetic.

Deur, -μενώ, -μενό, -μένω, remain in. 4.717.

Deur, ὁ, ὁν, [ἐμέ, see ἐγώ], my, mine. 19.

Deur, -οί, -ε, see ἐγώ.

Deur, -παλων, adv., in use much like πάλω, back, backwards, back again; often with the art. as adv. acc., τό ἐ. or τοῦμπαλων. 5. Deur, -πέδω, [ἐμ-πέδω, in the ground], hold just, ratify. 3.210.

Deur, -πείρωσον, [πείρα, trial], experienced, acquainted with (gen.). 5. empiric.

Deur, -πείρας, adv., with experience; ἐμ-ἐχεῖν w. gen., be acquainted with. 2.61.

Deur, -πυττήμα, impf. -πυττήμαν, -πλήσω, a. p. -ἐπλήσθην, fill in or up, fill full; 1.73, satisfy. 3.

Deur, -πυπτήρια, impf. -πυπτήριν, -πρήσω, εν-ἐπτά, set fire (in) to, set on fire. 3.

Deur, -πυπτόμαι, -πιπτο, -πιπτέω, 2 a. -πιπτον, -πιπτέω, fall into or among; fall upon; fall into one's mind, occur. 7.

Deur, -ποδίζω [ποδί], impede. 4.329.
VOCABULARY.

ἐμπόδιος, or, impeding, in the way; τὸ ἐμπόδιον, obstacle. 2.

ἐμποδόν [after the analogy of ἐκ-ποδόν], adv., among one's feet, in the way, ἐμ-πον; be in the way, hinder. 3.

ἐμ-πολώ [ἐμπολή, merchandise, see πωλέω], ἣς, gain by sale. 7.51

ἐμπόριον, or, trading-place, emporium. 1.46.

ἐμπορος, or, [πόρος, journey, voyage], merchant. 2.

ἐμ-προσθεν, adv., in front, before, esp. of place (πρόσθεν, oftener of time); ὁ ἐμ-πόρος, the foregoing narrative. 2.17; τὰ ἐς, the part, places in front; οἱ ἐς, those in front. 13. Ant. ἐπίσθεν.

ἐμφαγεῖν, 2 a. inf. of ἐν-ἐφαγον, [ἐν-ἐσθω, not in use], eat in; eat moderately or hastily. 4.25; 5.9.

ἐμ-φανὴς, ἐς, [φανῶ], appearing among, visible, clearly seen, open; ἐν τῷ ἐμφαγεί, in public, openly. 2.52; 20. Cf. ἐν τῷ φανερῷ.

ἐμφανῶς, adv., openly. 1.

ἐν [for ἐν, prob. loc., akin to ἀν] L. in, in, prep. w. dat. only; of place, in, on, at, among, ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right; of time, in, during, ἐν θ (χρόνῳ), in which time, while; of manner, means etc., in, with, by. 427. In comp., ἐν = ἐμ- before a labial, = ἐγ- before a palatal; ἐν, at; a modified degree, cf. ἐμφαγεῖν; possession, cf. ἐμπειρὸς, ἐμπτιυς. Cf. εἰς, ἐνδον, ἐνθα, ἐνευ, ἐντός, ἐνεργεῖν.

ἐν, see εἰς.

ἐν-αγκυλάω [ἀγκύλη, thong, cf. δι-αγκ-], fit thongs in or to. 4.28.

ἐν-αντίομαι, ἀσομαί, oppose. 7.65.

ἐν-αντίς, ἐς, = ἀντίς, wh. is ch. poet. thο. comm. in Xen., opposite, opposed to, over against, facing, in front, w. gen. or dat.; ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου = ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, on the opp. side; τί ἐν., the enemy; τᾶς αντίπατρια (= τὰ ἐν·), in the opp. direction. 12.

ἐν-ἀπτω, ἄπω, fasten in or on; set on fire, kindle. 7.

ἐνατος, ἐς, [ἐννέα], ninth. 4.524.

ἐν-αὐλίζομαι, a. p. -ηλίζονθω, lodge for the night. 7.78.

ἐνδεικνύμι, show herein or particularly, exhibit. 6.113.

ἐνδείκτας, ἐς, [ἐν-δεκα], eleventh. 1.711.

ἐν-διά, be wanting, quite like διά; ἐνδη, impf. ἐν-δει, there is need. 6.131; 7.114.

ἐν-δῆλος, or, evident in or therein, evident. 

3. ὁ ἐν·, in adj. cf. ἐμ-φανής, φανέρος; ἐν-αντίλος, ἄντιλος ἐν-τίμιος, τίμιος.

ἐν-δῆμος, or, in or among a people, native, home; τὰ ἐνδήμα, home affairs, revenues etc. 1. endemic.

ἐνδίφρος, or, [δίφρος], on (same) seat; ὁ ἐν· table-companion. 2.

ἐνδοθέν, adv., from within. 3.


ἐν-δος, ἐς, [δόξα], held in honor, honorable. 6.123.

ἐνδού, -δύω, -δύκα, 2 a. -έδυν, put on. 1.83; 5.413.

ἐν-ἐβαλον, see ἐμ-βάλλω.

ἐν-δόρα, or, as, sitting in wait, ambush, ambuscade. 4.22.

ἐνδρεύω, lie in wait or in ambush. 3.

ἐν-εἵμι, -ην, -έσομαι, be in, on or therein. 10.

ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν [?], prep. w. gen. comm. after its case, on account of, for the sake of, for. 34.

ἐνεντίκοντα [unexplained modification of ἐννέα + κοντα, cf. ἐβδομάκοντα], ninety. 3.

ἐνεάς, ἐς, [ἐς], dumb. 4.33.

ἐν-επληθύς, ης, see ἐμ-πληθύσις. 1.1014.

ἐν-ἐπτρησα, see ἐμ-πτρηση. 4.414.

ἐν-ἐτος, ἡ, ὧν, [verbal of ἐντητ], urged on, incited. 7.641.

ἐν-ἐχειρίσα, see ἐγ-ἐχειρίςω.

ἐν-ἐξωρον, ὁν, [ἐξω], what is held as security, pledge. 7.65.

ἐν-ἐξω, hold fast in, entangle. 7.417.

ἐνηδο, see ἐνδει.

ἐν-ην, see ἐν-ειμι.

ἐνθα [-θα, akin to L. (in)-de], adv.: 1. dem., there, here: less exactly, thither, with verbs of motion; of time, thereupon, then; 2. rel., where; of time, when. 64.

ἐνθα-δε [cf. -δε], adv., hither, thither; oftener = foreg. 13.

ἐνθα-περ, just there; just where, where. 2
VOCABULARY.


**ἐνθέν** [cf. ἐνθά], adv.; dem., hence, hence; ἐνθέν μὲν . . . ἐνθέν δὲ, on one side . . . on the other, hence . . . hence; ἐνθέν καλ ἐνθέν, on this side and on that; rel., whence. 22.

**ἐνθέδε**, stronger form of foreg.; from this very place, hence. 8.

**ἐνθομέρμαι, ἡσμαι, -εθομέρμαι, -εθομηθήνην** lay to heart, consider, ponder. 8.

**ἐνθόμημα, ατος, τό, thought, device, plan. 2.**

**ἐν-θορακίζω, -εθοράκισμα, put on the corselet, arm fully. 7.4.**

**ἐνι, for ἐνστι. 5.31.**

**ἐν, see ἐς.**

**ἐναυτός, οὐ, [?], year. 5.**

**ἐνιος, αι, α [?] perh. for ἐνι ol = ἔστιν οί], some. 9.**

**ἐνίοτε [= ἐν + οτε ?], sometimes. 4.**

**ἐννέα [-eproth. + ἱ'VeFo, L. novem, Goth. niun], NINE. 1. Cf. ἐνατος.**

**ἐν-νοεώ, ἡσω, -ενόσα, have in mind, think over, consider; think out, devise; w. μη, be apprehensive. 3.5. 13. Cf. ἐν-θομέρμαι.**

**ἐννοια, as, [formed after the analogy of ἄνοια, fr. ἄνοος], thought. 3.1.3.**

**ἐν-οικέω, ἡσω, -εκσε, dwell in, inhabit; ὀ ἐνοικοῦντες, the inhabitants. 6.**

**ἐν-όντων, gen. pl. pres. pt. of ἐν-ειμι.**

**ἐν-όπλιος, ου, [ὅπλα, arms], belonging to arms, martial. 6.11.**

**ἐν-οράω, 2 a. -εισω, pt. -ειαν, see in or here-in. 1.35; 7.7.4.**

**ἐν-οχλέω [ἄχλος, crowd; trouble], ἡσω, trouble, interfere with (dat.). 2.**

**ἐν-σκευάζω ἄω, get ready, dress up. 6.1.2.**

**ἐνταῦθα [prob. for ἐνθά-ὐθα], adv., here, there; less exactly, hither; of time, then, thereupon, hereupon. 133.**

**ἐν-τείνω, stretch out at, lay on. 2.41. Cf. ἐντοῦς.**

**ἐν-τελής, ἐς, [τέλος, end], complete, full. 1.4.3.**

**ἐν-τελλομαι, -ετειλάμην, raise (and put) upon, enjoin, command. 5.1.3. Cf. ἀνα-; ἐντολή, injunction. T. 71.**

**ἐντερον, ου, [ἐν + τερον], the inner part, intestine. 2.53.**

**ἐντεύθεν [prob. for ἐνθα-ὐ-θεν], adv., hence, hence; of time, henceforth, thereupon; of source, hence, therefore. 64.**

**ἐν-τίθημι, 2 a. -θέθκα (θῶ, θείην), 2 a. m. -θέμην, put in or on. 3.**

**ἐν-τίμος, ou, in honor, honored. 3.**

**ἐν-τίμως, adv., in honor. 2.17.**

**ἐν-τοίχιος, ou, [τοίχος, wall], on the wall. 7.3.1.**

**ἐντόνως [ἐν-τονος, -τείνω], adv., strenuously. 7.57.**

**ἐντός [ἐν, cf. L. in-tus], adv., within, abs. or w. gen. 6.**

**ἐν-τυγχάνω, -τευχαιμεν, 2 a. -τευχον, happen upon, fall in with, find, come to. 13.**

**Ἐνυάλιος, ou, [Ἐνυά, goddess of war, companion of Ares], Ἑνυάλιος, epithet of Ares, to whom the Greeks cried on entering battle. 1.8.18.**

**ἐνυμότ-αρχος, ou, [ἐνώμοτος, sworn in (δμούμι, swear)], enomotarch, leader of a band of soldiers. 2.**

**ἐνυμοτια, ας, [ἐνώμοτος, sworn in (δμούμι, swear)], band of soldiers, bound by oath, enomoty, containing twenty-five or, accord. to Thucydides, thirty-two men. 3.**

**ἐξ, L. sex, six. 8. Cf. ἐκτός, ἐκταίος.**

**ἐξ, see ἐκ.**

**ἐξ-αγγέλλω, ἐλθω, ἐγγείλα, report without, bring out word, report. 4.**

**ἐξ-άγω, ἄξω, 2 a. ἀγαγον, lead out or forth; lead on, induce. 10.**

**ἐξ-αἴρετος, ου, [αἴρεω], chosen out, choice. 7.3.23.**

**ἐξ-αἴρω, ἡσω, ἡτησα, ask from, demand back; mid., beg off. 2.**

**ἐξ-αἰθίρ, ἡσω, -ητήςα, ask from, demand back; mid., select, choose. 6.**

**ἐξ-αιτεω, ἡσω, ἤτηςα, ask from, demand back; mid., select, choose. 6.**

**ἐξ-ακοπτίζω, shoot out or forth. 5.4.**

**ἐξ-ακόστιον, αι, α [Dor. -κατιον = ἐ-κατον], six hundred. 11.**

**ἐξ-αλαπάζω, ἄξω, stronger form of ἀλα-πάζω, plunder, desolate. 7.1.20.**

**ἐξ-αλλομαι, ἀλόμαι, -ηλάμην, spring out or aside. 7.3.3.**
**VOCABULARY.**

εξ-αμαρτάνω, err from, err, do wrong; in 5.723 w. cognate acc.

εξ-αν-ίστημι, στήσω, 2 a. -έστην, raise up; mid, 2 a. and pf. act. intr., rise or stand up, start. 6.

εξ-απατάω, ἴσω, -πάτησα, stronger form of ἀπατάω, deceive utterly, cheat. 25.

εξ-απάτη, ἣς, gross deceit. 7.125.

εξ-απίνης, softer form for εα'φήνης. 7.

εξ-άρχω, impf. -ήρχον, lead off, take the lead. 2.

εξ-αυλίζομαι, decamp, change one's quarters. 7.831

εξ-είμι, see εκ-β.

εξ-είμι, only as impers., εξ-εστι, ἤν, εξ-έστατι, it is quite possible (cf. εστι); is permitted, allowed; εξ'όν, as acc. abs., it being permitted. 30. Cf. εξουσία

εξ-είμι, ἴνα or ἧνα, go forth, march out or forth. 24.

εξ-έκοψα, see εκ-κόπτω.

εξ-ελαύνω, -ελήνω, ἤλασα, drive out, expel; w. obj. omitted, ride or march forth, proceed. 25.

εξ-έλυπω, 2 a. of εκ-λείπω.

εξ-έλοιμι, see εκ-αἰρέω.

εξ-ενεγκείν, see εκ-φέρω.

εξ-επιλάγην, 2 a. p. of εκ-πλήττω.

εξ-επτ-, see εκ-π.

εξ-έρπω [L. serp-o], creep out or forth. 7.18.

εξ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ήλθον, come or go forth, depart; of time, expire. 15.

εξ-έστι, see εξ-είμι.

εξ-έστασις εως, ἥ, [εξ-ετάσσω, examine], inspection, review. 6.

εξ-έφηνα, see εκ-φαλώ.

εξ-έφυγον, see εκ-φεύγω.

εξ-ηγέομαι, -ηγήσομαι, -ηγησόμην, lead out; relate, tell; disclose. 2.

εξ-ή, see εξ-είμι.

εξ-ήκοντα [-κοντα, cf. Skt. dačan, ten], sixty. 7.

εξ-ήκω, ἤκον, have come out; of time, has gone by. 6.323.

εξ-ήθανον, see εξ-έρχομαι.

εξ-ήθην, see εξ-έγω.

εξ-εκένομαι, -έκαμαι, ἵκαμαι, ικόμην, come forth to, reach, arrive; come up to, amount to. 9.

εξ-ιστημι, place out; mid., stand out. 1.514.

εξ-οδος, οὔ, ἴνα, way out; out-let; going out or away, departure, expedition. 7.

εξομεν, see εχω.

εξ-όν, pres. pt. of εξ-εμι.

εξ-οπλίζω, ἴσω ἢ ὀπλισα, ᾧπλικα, ἰμαι, arm fully. 6.

εξοπλισία, as, armament. 1.710.

εξ-ορμάω, ἴσω, ὀρμήσα, urge on; intr., set out or forth. 4.

εξουσία, as, [εξ-εμι], power, authority, permission. 1. T. 103.

εξ-πειρασμοσ, v. g. eos, of six cubits. 1.

εξω [εκ], adv., out, outside of; without; w. gen., outside of, beyond; to εξω, the outer. 37.

εξω-θεν, adv., from without; without. 3.

Εξοκα, be like; see εκ-δώ.

εόρτη, ἤς, [i], feast, festival. 3.

ἐπ-αγγέλλω, εἰλω, ἵγγειλα, announce (and enjoin) upon, announce with authority; mid., announce as taken upon oneself, promise, profess, offer. 3. ἐπ-αγγελία, promise. T. 53.

ἐπ-άγω, bring against; ἐπ-ηκτο. 7.757.

ἐπάθον, 2 a. of πάθω.

ἐπ-αινέω, impf. -ηον (eis, ei), ἐσομαι, -ηεσα, praise, commend, thank. 18.

ἐπ-αινοσ, ou, prose word for aisos, praise, commendation. 3.

ἐπ-αιρω, impf. -ηον, -αιρω, ἴηρα, raise up, stir up, urge on. 2.

ἐπ-ακολουθεω, follow after or close upon, pursue, w. dat. 2.

ἐπ-ακοῦω, -ηκουσα, listen to, hear, overhear. 7.114.

ἐπάνω, see ἐπήν. 2.

ἐπ-ανα-χωρέω, ἴσω, go back, return, retreat. 2.

ἐπ-αν-έρχομαι, 2 a. pt. επ-αν-ελθόντες, go back, return. 3.

ἐπ-απείλω, add a threat, threaten. 6.27.

ἐπ-εγ-γελαω, laugh, exult over. 2.427.

ἐπ-εγείρω, επα, ἤγειρα, rouse up, awaken. 4.377.

ἐπέλ [ἐπι - ei], conj.; of time, when, after, since; of cause, since. ἐπέλ τάξισα, as soon as. 88.
Επειδάν [έπειδαν + ἄν], conj. w. subj., whenever ever indeed, when indeed, when. 20.

Επειδή [έπειδή], conj., stronger form of έπει, when indeed, when; since indeed. 45.

Επ-ειμι, -ην, -εσομαι, be upon, be over. 4.

Επ-ειμι (pres. as fut. to ἐπ-έρχομαι), -ειμί, go upon or against, advance; come against, attack; come on, succeed; ἐπ-ιάν, οὐδα, on, following, succeeding. 24.

Επειδή-περ, stronger form of έπει, since at all events, since indeed. 5.

Επεισόδα, see έπειδω.

Επείτα [έπι + είτα], adv., thereupon, then, thereafter, hereafter; in the next place; as adj., after. 2.17. 28.

Επέκεινα [ἐπ' έκείνα], adv., upon that (side), on yonder side, beyond. 5.4. 48.

Επ-εκ-θέω, impf. ἐπ-εξ-έθεον, run out against, sally forth upon. 5.22. 25.

Επ-έλιπον, 2 a. of ἐπι-λείπω.

Επ-ε-έρχομαι, ἐπ-ε-ελήλυθα, go (or come) forth against. 5.27.

Επεπάμην, plpf. of πάμαι.

Επ-έπεσον, 2 a. of ἐπι-πίπτω.

Επ-έρχομαι, 2 a. ἐπίθανον, go (or come) upon, to over or against. 7.8. 58.

Επ-ερωτάω, ήσω, 2 a. ἠρώθην, ask or inquire again or further; ask, question. 7.

Επέσον, 2 a. of πίπτω.

Επ-εστατέω, see ἐπι-στατέω.

Επ-εστ-, see ἐρ-εστημι.

Επ-ἐσχον, 2 a. of ἐπί-ἔχω.

Επ-ετέθακτο, plpf. of ἐπι-τάττω.

Επ-εὐχομαι, -εὐχομαι, -εὐχάμην, pray to; imprecate upon, utter imprecations. 5.63.

Επ-εφάνη, 2 a. p. of ἐπι-φάνω.

Επ-ἐχω, ἐφ-ἐχω, 2 a. ἐ-σχον, hold on or back; restrain; cease from, refrain from. 3.4. 36.

 Cf. ἐπ-οχή, cessation. epoch.

Επ-ήειν, ἱσσαν, see ἐπ-ειμι, go against.

Επ-ήκοος, οὐ, [ἐπ-ακούων], hearing; with eis, εἰς or εἰ = within hearing. 4.

Επήν or ἐπάν [έπει + ἄν], conj. only with subj., whenever, when; ἐ. τάχιστα, as soon as. 3.

Επ-ην, see ἐπ-ειμι, be upon

Επ-ηνόσα, see ἐπι-αὺνω.

Επ-ηρόμην, 2 a. of ἐπ-ερωτάω.

Επί (ἐπ', ἐφ'), prep. with gen., dat. and acc., upon, on.

With gen.: of place, upon, on; also of place whither to denote the aim, see 2.13; of time, at, in the time of, ἐφ' ἡμῶν, in our time, 1.92; of dependence, ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν, by themselves (i.e., strictly depending on themselves); then in the same general sense, ἐφ' ἐνδός, one by one; ἐπὶ τετάρτῳ, four deep. 60.

With dat.: of place, on, upon, at, in, by; of time (rare), on, at, after; of dependence, upon, dependent upon, in the power of, ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, in the power of his brother; of cause, purpose etc., on account of, for, on condition that, ἐπὶ τοῦτο, on this account, 3 127, or for this purpose, 1.31; ἐφ' ὧν, on condition that. 120.

With acc.: with verbs of motion, upon, up on, up to, to, towards, against, over; of time, for, during, until; of purpose, for, after. 167.

In comp., upon, to, towards, against, over, besides, but often merely intensive.

Επί-λασό, see ἐπ-ειμι, go against.

Επί-βαλλω, -βαλὼ, 2 a. -βαλων, -ββαληκα, -μα, throw or put upon, fall upon; mid., put upon, τοξόται ἐπιβιβλημέναι, archers with their arrows on the string. 3.

Επί-βοηθοῦμεν, ἴσω, run to aid one (dat.) against, succor. 6.5.

Επί-βουλεύου, εὖςον, plan against, plot against (dat.); scheme to get (dat.). 15.

Επί-βουλη, ἴσος, plan or scheme against, plot. 6.

Επί-γίνομαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, come upon, attack. 2.

Επί-γράφω, ψω, -γραψα, write upon, inscribe. 5.35.

Επί-δεικτυόμου, impf. -δεικτυύν, -δείκω, -δείξα, show (up) forth, exhibit, display; show, prove. 18.

Επί-διδοῦν, 2 a. of ἐφ-οράω.

Επί-δικτωκός, ςω, pursue after, pursue closely. 3.

Επί-δραμεῖν, 2 a. of ἐπι-τρέχω.

Επιεικήμην, see πείκω.

Επιθαλάττιος, or, on the seacoast, maritime. 5.5.
VOCABULARY.

éπι-θείναι, -θέσαι, see éπι-τίθημι.

éπι-θεσις, εως, ἡ, [éπι-τίθημι], a setting upon, attack. 2.

éπι-θύμεω [θύμιος, mind], ἡ σω, set one's heart upon, desire, long for. 20.

éπι-ύμις, ας, desire. 2.610. T. 38.

éπι-καίριον, ον, [καιρός, fit time], in season, seasonable; suitable, important. 2.

éπι-κάμπτω, bend forward, wheel round. 1.823.

éπι-κατα-ρ-ριπτέω, impf. -ερρίπτουν, throw down upon. 4.713.

éπι-κείμαι, -κείσομαι, press (lit., lie) upon, attack, dat. 8.

éπι-κίνδυνος, ον, in danger, dangersous. 3.

éπι-κουρέω [éπι-κουρος, assisting, κουρός, Att. κόρος, boy, servant; see κόρα], ἡ σω, -εκκύρονεα, assist, protect against, ward off (acc.), from (dat.). 3.

éπικούρημα, ατος, τά, protection. 4.513.

éπικράτεια, as, [éπι-κράτης, having power over], power over, mastery. 2.

éπι-κρύπτω, cover over, conceal, disguise. 1.15.

éπι-κύπτω, ψω, -έκυψα, bend or stoop over. 4.532.

éπι-κύρων, ὑσω, -εκύρωσα, confirm, ratify. 3.223. See κύρος.

éπι-λαμβάνω, 2 a. -έλαβον, seize upon, lay hold of; overtake, reach, find; mid., hold oneself on by (gen.), seize. 4. éπι-ληψις, epilepsy.

éπι-λανθάνομαι [λανθάνω, escape one's notice], 2 a. -έλαθομαι, let escape one's notice, forget (gen.). 3.225.

éπι-λέγω, say also or moreover. 1.923.

éπι-λόγιον, see’éπι-λογιον, éπι-λογίον.

éπι-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -λείπον, -λέοιται, leave behind, τὸ επίλειπόμενον, the part left behind; fail (one), be wanting. 6.

éπι-λεκτός, ον, [éπι-λέγω, pick out], picked, select, chosen. 2. Cf. από-λεκτος, ἕλεκτρος.

éπι-μάρτρομαι [μάρτρος, witness], call to witness. 4.57.

éπι-μαχοσ, ον, that may be fought against, assailable. 5.414. Opp. to ἕ-μαχος.

éπιμέλεια, as, care over, care, attention. 2.

éπι-μελέομαι, and -μελοµαι, impf. ἐπι-εµελοµένη, -μελάλαια, -εµελήθη, care for (gen.), attend to, give attention to; observe carefully. 11. Cf. ἀντ-, σων-.

éπι-μελής, ὡς, c. -έστερος, careful. 3.230.

éπι-μένω, ἡ, -ἐμεινα, stay on, abide still; remain over or in charge of. 2.

éπι-μίγνυμι, mingle with, have dealings with. 3.516.

éπι-μιλπασαν, see πίμπλαι.

éπι-νοεῖ, ἡ σω, have in mind, intend. 4.

éπι-ορκέω, ὡς, ὀρκήσα, swear falsely, perjure oneself; swear falsely by (acc.). 6.

éπι-ορκία, ας, false swearing, perjury. 2.

éπι-ορκός, ον, [éπι, against, ὀρκος, oath], perjured, given to perjury. 2.625.

éπι-πάρ-εμι, -ἐμειναι, go to one's assistance, 3.423; go along (parallel with others) upon high ground or above. 3.439.

éπι-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -ἐπέσον, -ἐπέπτωκα, fall upon; attack (dat.). 10.

éπι-πονος, ον, toilsome, laborious. 2.

éπι-ρ-ριπτέω, impf. -ερρίπτουν, -ρίψω, throw upon or down. 5.223.

éπι-ρ-ρυτός, ον, [ῥω, ἐρρύην, flow], overflowed, well-watered. 1.222.

éπι-σάττω, -ἐσάξα, pack or load on; saddle. 3.435.

Ἐπι-θένης, εως, [strong], Episthenes (1) of Amphipolis, 1.107; (2) of Olynthus. 7.47.

éπι-στιξομαι, ὡμαι, -εστισάμην, provision oneself, lay in provisions; provide oneself with (acc.). 9.

éπι-στιτισμός, οῦ, provisioning, getting provisions; provisions. 2.

éπι-σκέπτομαι, -σκέψομαι, -σκεψάμην, inspect, ascertain by inspection. 3.318.

episcopal, bishop. Pres. and impf. supplied by ἐπισκοπέω.

éπι-σκευάζω, get ready; repair. 5.338.

éπισκοπέω, see ἐπισκέπτομαι. 2.332.

éπι-στάω, draw or on after one. 4.714.

éπι-σταύτο, 2 a. m. of ἐπι-σταύμαι.

éπισταύμαι [lit. stand upon or over, cf. Ger. verstehen], impf. ἐπιστάμαι, know, know how (with inf.), understand, be acquainted with. 27. Cf. ἐπιστήμων.

éπι-στα-, see ἐφ-ιστήμη.
VOCABULARY.

épi-statais, éwos, ἓ, [ἐφίστημι, stop], a stopping, halt. 2.426.

épi-statēw, impf. épeisstētou, [ἐπιστάς, one who stands over, oversee], oversee, take charge, command. 2.311.

épi-stēllw, -stelw, -ēstelw, send to, (esp. by letter, hence ἐπισταλή, see below); w. dat., enjoin upon, charge. 3.

épi-stēmēw, ov, g. ovos, [ἐπίσταμαι], knowing; acquainted with or skilled in (gen.). 2.17.

épi-stēμas, see ἐφίστημι.

épi-stolē, ἕ, [ἐπιστολᾶ], letter, epistle. 5.

épi-stratēlia, as, expedition against (him). 2.41.

épi-stratēw, make war upon, march against. 2.319.

épi-sφάττw, dēw, -ēsphα, slay upon; mid. slay oneself upon. 1.829.

épi-tātōw, -tāw, -ētα, -tēgymai, put upon (dat.) as a duty, enjoin upon, charge; ἰ ἐπετέθηκατ (impers.), on whom it had been enjoined, 2.31; draw up next or behind. 3.

épi-teleō, ésw, -έτελεσα, fulfill, accomplish, complete, esp. of visions, oracles etc. 4.313.

éptihēsōs, ἓ, ov, [ἐπιθήσεις, to the purpose, enough], suitable, fit, proper; serviceable, necessary. τά ἐπίθεται, necessaries, provisions, supplies. 91.

épti-tithēm, impf. -τιθην, -θῆσω, -θηκα (θῶ, θῆν, θείναι, -θές), -τιθησα, -τιθησάμαι, put or place upon; of penalties, impose, inflict; mid., set oneself against, fall upon, attack (dat.). 26. ἐπίθεσον, epithet. See ἐπί-επι-thēsos.

épti-trefw, -τρέψω, -τρέψα, -τρέττορα, turn over to, commit, entrust, leave to; permit, allow (dat. and inf.). 11.

épti-trehw, 2 a. ἑφαρμον, run or rush upon. 4.311.

épti-tuvχάνw, -τευχαί, 2 a. -έτυχαν, happen upon, light upon, find (dat.). 5.

épti-φαιw, -φανω, ἐφίνα, 2 a. p. -ἐφάνην, show forth, display (cf. ἐπιδεικνύμι); mid., show oneself, come into view, appear suddenly. 6. epi-phanty.
VOCABULARY.

["oarstown," érēttw, row], an important city in southern Euboea. 7.88.

ἐρημία, as, desert, wilderness; solitude. 2.

ἐρημος, ἦ (or os), ov, [cf. Goth. arms, poor], desolate, desert, deserted; unprotected; unoccupied, empty; w. gen., bereft of. 16.

eremite, hermit.

ἐρῶθω, ἢρωθων, other tenses ch. poet., strive or contend (with dat.). 2. Cf. ἀν-ερ-θω.

ἐρώτεως, ὁ, ἢρωτας, Ὠν, [ἐρωτας, kid], of a kid, kid's. 4.51.

ἐρυμενος, ἔως, ὦ, [usually referred to Ἐρύης, messenger of gods], interpret. 11.

ἐρυμενος, interpret. 5.41. hermeneutic.

ἐρούντα, fut. pt., see φιλι.

ἐρωμενος, ἦ, ὄν, [pf. pt. of ἡρωμαι, be strong], strengthened, strong, resolute. c.

ἐστερεος, s. -ἐστατος. 2.

ἐρρομενος, adv., resolutely. 6.36. On its formation cf. πεφυλαγμενως.

ἐρόκω, keep back, restrain, ward off. 3.125.

 Cf. ἀντ. Akin to ερύμαι, ward off, whence

ἐρυμα, atos, τό, guard, defence, stockade, fortress. 5.

ἐρυμανος, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμανος, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.

ἐρυμας, ἦ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τά ἐρυμάνδριον, strongholds. 5.
longer; of degree, yet, besides, moreover, ἔτι μαλλον, yet more. 72.

ἔτομος [?], ἡ (or as), οὖν, ready, prepared. 5.

ἔτοιμως, adv., readily, promptly. 2.

ἐτος, οὕς, τὸ: [for Φέτος, Λ. vetus], year. 10. The Attic year began with the summer solstice, and was divided into twelve months of twenty-nine and thirty days alternately. An intercalary month of thirty days was inserted every third, fifth, and eighth year in every cycle of eight years. ἐτήσιος, annual, etesian.

έτραπέτο, 2 a. m. τρέπω.

έτραφεν, 2 a. p. τρέφω.

έτραπνη, see τιτράκω.

έτυχων, 2 a. of τυχέω.

εὖ [neut. of ἔπος, good], adv., (to ἁγαθός), well; variously rendered to suit the context, good, fortunately, prosperously, happily etc. 41. In comp., well, good, very, much. eu-. See Internat. Dict.

εὖδαιμονία, as, good fortune, prosperity. 2.513.

εὖδαιμονία, λόγος or ἰώ, deem (one acc.) happy or fortunate, congratulate (one acc.) on account of (gen.). 1.73; 2.57.

εὖδαιμόνιον, adv., fortunately, happily: c. έστερον, s. έστατα. 3.143.

εὖ-δαίμων, ov, g. οросл, [δαιμων, divinity, fortune], fortunate, blest, happy, prosperous, well-off, rich; c. εὐδαιμονέστερος, s. εὐστατος. 16.

εὖ-δήλος, ov, very plain or evident. 2.

εὖδια, as, [εὖ-δος (lit. very divine), calm], fair weather, calm; metaphor. tranquillity. 5.819.

εὖ-εὔδης, ἐσ', [ἐδος, form ], well-formed, handsome; c. έστερος, s. έστατος. 2.33.

εὖ-εὔλπις, ἤ, g. ιδος, of good hope, hopeful. 2.181.

εὖ-ἐπι-θερος, οὖν, [ἐπι-θερος, attack], easy of attack, easy (for one, dat.) to attack. 3.421.

εὖ-εὐργείωσα, as, [for -τα], well-doing, beneficence, kindness. 3.

εὖ-εὐργείτεῳ, ἦς, do a favor, show kindness. 2.
εὐ-όδος, ov, having a good road, easy to travel. 3.

εὐ-οπλός, ov, well-armed or equipped. 2.33.

εὐπτέρος [εὐ-πτέρος, fulling well (πτέρος, full), esp. of dice, hence easy], easily. 4.

εὐπορία, as, easy getting through, easy means of providing; abundance, plenty. 3.

εὐ-πορός, ov, easy to pass through, easily passed; going easily, well-provided, well-off. 4. Ant. ἀ-πορός.

εὐπράκτος, ov, [πράκτω, do], easily done, practicable. 2.320.

εὐ-πρεπής, ες, [πρέπω, be fitting], comely, handsome. 4.114. Cf. εὐ εἰδής.

εὐ-πρόσ-όδος, ov, easy of access. 5.43.

εὐρήμα, atos, τό, a find, esp. a piece of good fortune, godsend. 2.

εὐρίσκον [?], εὐρίσκω, 2 a. ἄρισκον, ἄρισκα, -μα, ἄρισκην, find, find out, discover, devise. 25. Cf. ἄρν.

εὐρός, ouς, τό, [εὐρόζ], width, breadth. 27.

Εὐρύ-λοχος, ou, [far-famed in ambushing? see εὐρός], Eurylochus, a captain from Arcadia. 4.221; 7.11.

Εὐρύ-μαχος [wide or far-famed fighter, see εὐρός]. Eurymachus. 5.621.

εὐρός, εἰς, ὧ, [Skt. urus, wide], wide, broad, spacious. 2. In many proper names = wide, far, far-reaching, far-spread, far-and-wide.

εὐρών, 2 a. pt. of εὐρίσκω.

Εὐρώπη, ἤς, [cf. Heb. ereb, evening, west], Europe, the continent. 7.127.

εὐ-τακτός, ov, [τάκτω], well-arranged, orderly, well-disciplined. 2.

εὐτάκτος, adv., orderly, in good order. 6.635.

εὐτάξια, as, [for -ταξία], good order, discipline. 2.

εὐτυχία, ἡ, [εὐ-τυχία, fortunate, see τυχάνω], ἥσω, ἥτυχον, be fortunate, be successful. 1.147; 6.39.

εὐτυχέμα, atos, τό, a bit of good fortune, a success. 6.39.

Εὐφράτης, ou, [Pers. Hufrat, beautiful flowing or good abounding], Euphrates river. It is formed by two branches, Frat and Murad, which rise in Armenia, and flow southeasterly into the Persian Gulf. 1.320.

εὐχή, ἡ, prayer, wish, vow. 1.911.

εὐχομαι [?], imp. ηὐχόμην, εὐχόμεν, ηὐχάμην, ηὐχάμεν, pray (absol. that (acc. + inf.) or for (acc.), wish, vow. 16. See ἐρ-, συν-ἐπ-, πράσ-.

εὐ-ουδής, es, sweet-smelling, fragrant. 3. [עין (for ὧδ-ι), L. odor]. See ὀδορ-νομαί.

εὐ-όμυμος, ov, [ὀμομα], of good name; euphemistic for ἄριστερος, left, whence bad omens came, cf. εὐ-εἰμι; τὸ εὐ-όμυμον (κέρας), the left wing of the army. 17.

εὐωκέω [*εὐ-ωκός, ἥν, support, food, fr. ἔκω, ἦσω, feast or feed (one) well; midl., feast, be well fed. 4.53; 5.311.

εὐωχία, as, [*εὐ-ωχός, ἥν, support, food, fr. ἔκω], feast, good cheer. 6.132.

ἐφ’, see εἰπ’.

ἐφαγόν, 2 a. of ἐσθίω.

ἐφάνην, 2 a. p. of φαίω.

ἐφασάν, impf. of φημι.

ἐφ-εδώς, ov, [ἐδώρ, seat], a third contestant who sits by ready to fight the victor, antagonist, avenger. 2.510.

ἐφ-εστ-, see ἀ-εστημι.

ἐφ-ἐτομα, impf. -ἐτομάν, -ἐφομαί, 2 a. ἐπ-ἐτομάν, follow after, pursue after, press upon; attack. 15.

Ἐφεσός, ἄ, ov, Ephesian.

Ἐφεσος, ov, ἡ, Ephesus, a famous city on the coast of Lydia, Asia Minor, celebrated for the worship of Artemis. 1.42.

ἐφη, impf. of φημι.

ἐφηνα, 1 a. of φαίω.

ἐφδός, ἡ, ὦν, [for ἐφτός, verbal of ἐφω], boiled, cooked. 5.432.

ἐφ-ἐστημι, ἐπ-ἐστήμω, ἐπ-ἐστημα, trans., to place or set upon, over, up or near; stop, halt, ἐπ-ἐστημα (sc. τὸν ἄνθρωπον), 1.35; ἐφ-ἐστημα, 2 a. ἐπ-ἐστημον, ἐφ-ἐσταμαί, ἐπ-ἐσταθμη, intr., stand upon or over, be set over, command; be set up on, 1.14: halt, stand. 14. See ἐπισταμαί, ἐπι-στατος, ἐπιστατέω.

ἐφ-οδιον, ov, [οδός], ch. in pl., supplies or money for the way. 2.

εφ-όδος, ov, ἡ, way to or going to; approach, access. 5.
Vocabulary.

εφ-οράω [ἐνι, ὑράω], 2 a. ἐπ-εἶδον, look upon, witness; oversee, watch over. 4.

εφ-ορέω, lie at anchor against, blockade. 7.625.

εφ-ορός, ou, ὃ, [ἐφ-οράω], overseer, ruler, ephor; in Sparta the ephors, five in number and elected annually, were the chief governing body. 2.625 3.

εφύνω, 2 a. of φεύγω.

εχθέω, as, enmity, hatred. 2.412. Old fem. of εχθρός, ᾳ, ὃν, [ἐχθος, poet. for forg.], hated, hateful, hostile; comp. irregularly, ἐχθώ, ἐχθάτος; as sub. accompanied by, of. 1.12; 2.615. 2. hold (hold fast, hold out, hold back, restrain, hinder etc.). 3. with inf., have power, be able. 2.13; 2.211. 4. with advs., be: εἴ, κικῶς, ἐνωῖκες, ἑντιμός, ἐμπείρα ἐχείν, be well, ill, well disposed, honored, acquainted with. 1.15; 2.17; 6.1. 5. mid., with gen., hold to, cling to, be next to. 428. See ἀν-, ἀ-, ἄ-, ἐν-, ἑπ-, κατ-, μετ-, παρ-, πρι- προ-, συν-, ὑπερ-, ὑπ-; ὑποψυχεύμα: ἐχύρω, εἴν-ἐχυρόν, ἐχύρος, εἴ-ωχεόν, σοχλόν, ἄσποχλα. Note also σχῆμα, scheme, ἑκτικός, hctic, ἑκτωρ, Hector.

ἐψητός, ἥ, ὅν, [ἐψω, cf. ἐφός], boiled; in 2.314, obtained by boiling. 2.314.

ἐψηφιμα, fut. of ἐπομαί.

ἐψω, ἐψηφισμ. 2.16; 5.429. See ἐπίτος, -ώω.

ἐωθέν [ἐως], adv., from dawn, at dawn, early in the morning. 2.

ἐωκεύω, see sub εἰκάζω.

ἐώραω, ἐώρακα, see ὁράω.

ἐως, g. ἐω, d. ἐφ, acc. ἐω, ᾧ, dawn, daybreak; east. 5. [Ἀεολ. ἐαὼν for *ἀεόσων, ν'υε, burn, east].

ἐως [akin to ἃς], conj., until, till; while, so long as. 8.

πατάς, ou, [Syr. zaba, wolf], Zapatas or Great Zub, one of the principal eastern tributaries of the Tigris. 2.51.

λος[\], imp. ἐξων, ἔσω; a. and pf. from βιον, live; contracted irregularly, ζείς = σις, ζεῖ = ζην. 2.6. See λῶσ, bios.

εὔα, ἅ, [cf. Skt. yava, barley], a coarse grain, prob. spelt. 5.427.

εὔαρα, ἅ, [foreign], cloak, wrapper, fastened to the loins and hanging down over the feet. 7.41.

ζυγηλατέω, drive a team. 6.18.

ζυγηλάτης, ou, [ζυγός, ἐλαίων], driver of a yoke of oxen, teamster. 6.18.

ζυγόμυ [جائزة, L. ju(n)g-o, E. yoke], ἐζύγω, ἐζεύγα, ἐζυγιμά, yoke (join, bind, fasten etc.). 5. See ἀν-ια-.

ζυγός, ous, τό, yoke, pair, team. 8. ἐγυόν, yoke, cross-bar. See ἐπο-ζγιών.

ζέως [Skt. dyáus, ἀνί, div, shine], Διός, Δί, Δία, Zeu, Zeus, son of Rhea and Cronus, whom he dethroned, the supreme divinity of the Greeks. He was the giver of victory, protector of kings and generals, guardian of oaths and of the rights of hospitality. Sax. Tiw, whence Tues.-day.

Ζήλ-αρχος, ou, [emulous ruler], Zelarchus, director of the market. 5.721.

ζηλότος, ὅ, ὅν, envious; object of envy. 1.74. From ζηλῶ [ζηλος, rivalry, zeal, fr. ζεω, boil, be fervent, E. YEAST], rival, envy. T. 12.

ζημιώ [ζημία, damage, fine], Τ. 4, ἄσω, fine, punish. 6.411.

ζην, inf. of ζάω.

ζητέω [τεύ], ἁσώ, ἔζητσα, seek, seek for (acc.) or to (inf.), inquire for. 4. Cf. ἐρωτάω, αἰτέω.

ζημτής, ou, adj., leavened. 7.321. [ζημια, leaven. T. 13].

ζωρέω [ζωός, ἀγρέω, catch], ἁσώ, ἐζῶτρησα, take alive, take captive. 4.722.

ζών, pt. of ζάω.
VOCABULARY.

ζώνη. ης, [ζώνην, gird], girdle, belt; εἰς ζώννυ, for a girdle; i.e. to supply her with girdles; for girdle or pin-money. 2. ζώος, ης, ον, [ζώω], living, alive. 3. ζωή, ης, life. T. 134; ζωόν, animal. T. 23. zoö-logy; ζφιδον (dim.), zodiac.

H.

η [?], conj.: 1. or; η ... η, either ... or; ποτέρων (or -α) ... η, whether ... or; ει ... η, whether ... or. 2. With comparatives or words implying comparison, than, ὀδὺν ἄλλο η, nothing else than 2.213. 222.

η [Goth. ja, E. yeal], adv., in truth, truly, verily; η μύη, in very truth. 2. Like L.-ne, merely marking a sentence as interrogative. 10.

η, subj. of ειμι.

η [dat. sing. fem. of ος], adv., in what way, where; how; η εἴναι ταξιστα, as quickly as possible. 10.

ηβάσκω [inceptive of ηβάω, fr. ηβη, youth, Ηβε], come to age or manhood. 4.61; 7.47.

ηγαγον, 2 a. of ἐγω.

ηγάσθη, a. p. of ἐγαμαί.

ηγεμονία, as, leadership, chief command. hegemony. 4.78.

ηγεμόνια, ων, τα, (sc. ἡπαδ), thank-offerings for guidance, 4.829. Cf. σωτηρία.

ηγεμών, ὦνος, ο, leader, guide, chief, commander. 42.

ηγέμοια [akin to ἐγω], ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγήμα, lead the way for (dat.), conduct, guide, τα ἡγούμενον, the van, 2.21; command (gen.); like L. ducère, consider, suppose, think (acc. + inf.). 68. See ἄφ., ἥμ., καθ., προσ., ὕφ.

ηγερθήσαν, see ἐγερθώ.

Ἡγήσανδρος [leader of men], Hegesander, 6.36.

ηγούμενοι, οι, those in front, the van, pres. pt. of ἡγεμοία.

ηδευν, 2 plpf. of οἶδα.

ηδέως [Ηδές], adv., pleasantly, with pleasure, gladly: c. ηδίων, s. ηδίστα. 9.

ηδη [?] perh. η + δη], adv., of the immediate past, already, now; of the immediate fut., at once, forthwith. 95. Syn. νῦν, now = at the present moment.

ηδομαι, ἡδοσμαι, ηδην, be pleased, glad, delight in; w. dat., τοῦτοις, ἰππορ pt. ἰδῶν, τιμώμενοι. 11. [σεFed, L. suad(ε) vis, E. sweet]. See συν.

ηδονή, ης, pleasure, delight; what pleases the taste, flavor, taste. 3. hedonism.

ηδονάμην, see δόμαμαι.

ηδι-όνος, ων, producing sweet wine. 6.46.

ηδις εια, υ, g. ειος, ειας, [cf. ηδωμαι], sweet, pleasant, delicious; pleasing, agreeable; c. ἡδις, s. ηδιστος. 13. See ηδεμενος, τριο-άσμενος.

ηεν, ἐναν, impf. of ειμι.

ηκα, aor. of ηκα.

ηκιστα, sup. of ηκις.

ηκω [akin to ηκω, see ήφ-ικνομαι], impf. ηκων, ηκω, the pres. is comm. used as pf., impf. as plpf., fut. as fut. pf., am come, have come, have arrived, am present; come, come back. 90. Cf. οἴχομαι, am gone. See ἄν-, εξ, καθ., προσ-.

ηλάμα, see ελαίων.

Ηλεῖος, ων, ["Ηλις, Elis, cf. έλος, low ground"] an Elēan, of Elis, a rich and populous state of western Peloponnesus.

Ηλεκτρον, ων, [cf. Skt. arch, shine], electron, amber; in 2.315 is prob. meant a bright yellow metal, containing four parts of gold to one of silver. electricity, Electra (brilliant).

Ηλιον, 2 a. of ἐρχομαι.

Ηλιαστος, ων, [?] high, steep, precipitous. 1.41.

Ηλιδως, α, ων, [cf. ἡλιος, crazed], foolish, stupid; το Ηλίων, stupidity; το αυτο το Ηλιωη, the same thing with stupidity. 3.

Ηλικλα, ας, [Ηλικις, of the same age], age, esp. prime of life, manhood. 3.

Ηλικώτης, ὦν, like Ηλις; an equal in age, comrade. 1.

Ηλιος, ων, [?], sun; ἀνικόλας, ἀνίκωκω, of the sun’s rising: δυνα, δυομαι, καταδυναι, δυσμη, of its setting. 13. helio-. See Internat. Dict.
VOCABULARY.

1. Ηράκλεια, as, [Ἡρακλῆς], Heracleia, a city on the coast of Bithynia.
2. Ηρακλεόδης, ov, [descendant of Hercules], Heracles. 7.316.
3. Ηρακλεώτης, ov, an Heracleot, of Heracleia.
4. Ηρακλεότις, ἰῶς, ἦ, Heracleótis, territory of Heracleia.
5. Ηρακλῆς, εώς, [Hera's glory, κλέος], Hercules or Hercules, son of Zeus and Alcmena, the great national hero of Greece. By the will of Zeus he was subject for twelve years to Eurystheus, king of Mycenae, who imposed upon him twelve labors, the last of which was to bring the three-headed dog Cerberus from Hades (6.22). After his death he was deified and became the patron deity of travellers. 4.825; 6.524.
6. ἥσαθη, a. p. of ἥραρια.
7. ἥρδησαν, ἥροντο, see ἀἱρέω.
8. ἥρμην, ἥρωτον, see ἢρωτάω.
9. ἦς, see ὤς.
10. ἦσαν, see εἰμί; ἦσαν, see εἰμί.
11. ἦσθην, a. p. of ἔσομαι.
12. ἦσουσι, fut. of ἦσομαι.
13. ἦσυχαξ [ἦσυχας], be still, keep quiet. 5.416.
14. ἦσυχα [dat. of ἦσυχας], quietly. 1.311.
15. ἦσυχα, as, stillness, quiet, rest; κα' ἦσυχαν = ἦσυχος; ἦσυχαν ἄγειν, be at rest, keep quiet. 4. From ἦσυχος, ov, [cf. ἄσωμαι, sit], still, quiet. 6.511.
16. ἦτε, see εἰμί.
17. ἦτησα, see αἰτέω.
18. ἦτρον, ov, [cf. ἦτορ, heart], abdomen. 4.715.
19. ἦττάμαι, ἦττηθάμαι, less often ἦττάμαι, ἦττηθαν, be ἦττων, be weaker than, inferior to (gen.); be worsted, defeated. 11.
20. ἦττων, ov, g. ὦνος, [for ἦκων, cf. ἥκα, slightly, softly], irreg. comp. of κακίς, inferior, worse, weaker; ἦττων, adv., less, in less danger, the less; ἦκιστα, least, least of all. 22.
21. ἦφ, see ἐφ', or ἐφ.
22. ἥξθην, a. p. of ἥγω.
VOCABULARY.

θ, before a rough vowel = τέ.

θάλασσα, ης, sea. 80. [= ταραχή (by transfer of aspira. and comm. change of ρ to λ), fr. ταράττω, agitate], syn. πόντος. See ἔπιθαλασσίωι.

θάλπος, ὦν, τό, ἡ [θάλπω, warm], heat, esp. summer-heat; 3.123 in pl. Cf. θέρος (sub θερίς).

θαμνά [neut. pl.], often, oft-times. 4.116.

θάνατος ὦν, [θνίσκω], death; ἐπὶ θανάτω, for death, in token of death. 1.610. 7. thanat-opsis.

θανατώ, a. p. ἐθανατώθην, put to death; condemned to death. 2.61.

θανείν, 2 a inf. of θανάκω.

θάπτω [for τάφ-τω], θάψω, ἐθάψα, τέθαμα, ἐτάφην, bury. 12. See τάφος, ἀ-τάφος, κενο-τάφων. epitaph.

θαρραλέος, a, ov, [θάρρος], bold, courageous, daring. 2. Syn. θρασύς. On end. cf. ἕρωγαλέος.

θαρραλέος, adv., boldly, courageously; confidently. 4.

θαρρέω, ἡςω, ἐθάρρησα, be bold, courageous, of good courage; be confident; have courage for (acc.). 3.223. 12. See ἀνα-.

θάρρος, ὦν, τό, courage. 6.517.

θάρρυνο, encourage. 1.7. See παρα.

θάρυντας, ὦν, θαρυψά, Tharystas. 2.628.

θάτερον = τό ἑτέρον.

θάττων, θάττον, comp. of ταχύς.

θαυμα, ἄτος, τό, θάλαμα, gase at], a wonder, marvel. 6.323. thaumat-urge.

See θεόαμα.

θαυμάζω, ἄσομαι, ἐθαυμάσα, wonder, wonder at, admire (acc., ὁτι, ὁ, τός etc.). 21.

θαυμάσιος, ἄ, ὦν, wonderful, admirable. 3.

θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὦν, verbal of θαυμάζω, wondered at, wonderful, strange. 4.

θαυμακήνος, οὗ, Thapsacan of

Thaumakos, ov, ἡ, [Heb. Tiphssah, ford], Thapsacus, city on the west bank of the Euphrates. Its site and name were due to the ford at that place. 1.411.
Thebé, ης, Thebe, small town in south-western Mysia. 7.8.1

θήρα, as, [θηρώ], a hunting, hunt, chase. 2. 

θηρώ [θηρ, L. fera, E. deer], άσω, hunt, chase; catch. 3. See αυν-. 

θηρείων (θηρ), εύω, έθηρεισα, θεύθηρευκα etc., = foreg. 3. 

θηρίον, ov, prose word for θήρ, of which it is a dim., wild animal, beast, game. 5. 

τρέακλε. 

θησαυρός, οῦ, [θης usu. referred to τόθμι + αυρός, cf. κένταυρος], store, laid up, treasure; treasury. 2. thesaurus. 

Θήρης, ου, Theches, mountain in Pontus. 4.7.21. 

Θήριον, ονος, Thibron, a Spartan general who enlisted the returning Greeks against Tissaphernes. 7.6.1. 

θήνσκο [γθαυ, θαα], θανοιμα, 2 a. έθανον, die; often as pass. to ἀπόκτεινω, be slain, be killed; τέθνηκα (pl. τέθνηκεν, inf. τεθνανα, pt. τεθνεδος), am dead. 13. Ch. poct. except in the pf. and plpf. Other tenses supplied by ἁποθήνακα. See θάνατος, θανατόω. 

θηνός, ή, άν, subject to death, mortal. 3.1.23. 

Θόανα, έν, Thoana, town in southern Cappadocia. V. I. Δάνα. 

θόρµος, ου, [cf. θρόμαι, shriek, άθρόμος], confused noise, tumult, uproar, clamor; applause. 10. See άνα-θορµβω. 

Θοχρός, ου, α Thourian, of Thuri, a Greek city on the Gulf of Tarentum, Italy. 

Θράκη, ης, Thrace, a large territory bounded on the south by the Aegean and Propontis, and on the east by the Enxine. The name was also applied (6.41) to a small district lying across the Bosphorus in Bithynia. The Odrysaë were the most powerful tribe of Thrace. 

Θράκιος, ά, ου, Thracian; τό Θράκιον, the Thracian quarter. 7.1.24. 

Θραξ, άκος, a Thracian. 

θρασέως, adv., boldly. 4.3.20. 

θρασύς, εύω, ή, [Goth. dars, E. dare], bold, daring. 3. θράσος or άθρος, boldness. 

θρόνος, ου, [Skt. չdhr, dhar, support], seat, throne. 2.1.4. 

ΔΑΥΤΡ, ΔΑΥΤΡΟΣ, ἱ, [?], Goth. dauhtar, daughter. 6. 

θάλακος, ου, [?], bag, sack. 6.4.23. 

θίμα, atos, τό, [θίω, sacrifice], victim, sacrifice. 2. 

Θύμβριον, ου, Thymbrium, a city of Phrygia. 

θύμο-ειδής, ες, [είδος], spirited; c. -έστερος, s. -έστατος. 4.5.32. 

θυμόμαι, άσομαι, τεθμωμαι, be angry, be wrought at (dat.). 2.5.13. 

θύμω, οὐ, [θῶ], spirit, courage; in a bad sense, anger, passion; the seat of these, spirit, heart, soul. 7.1.35. See Δ-θόμος (ως, -ω), εθ-θύμο (έω), πρό-θυμος (ως, -ια, -έμαι), α-προ; εν-θυμομαι, επι-θυμεω, βρ-θυμεω. 

Θυνοι, άν, Thyni, a fierce Thracian tribe. 7.2.22. 

θύρα, as, [L. foris], door; αι βασιλεως θύραι = the king's quarters, court. 9. 

θύρευνον, ου, door, gate. 5.2.17. [θυρ + ε + τρόπ.] 

θυσία, as, offering, sacrifice. 4. 

θώ [cf. L. fumus, smoke], θόω, εθοος, τέθυκα, sacrifice, offer; mld., cause to be offered, sacrifice to take the auspices, consult; with inf. (έναν, 2.2.1), επι, υπέρ, περί etc. 58. See ἁπο-, κατα-, προ; θύμος, θύμα. 

θυρακίζω, ιων or ιω, arm with breastplate or coat-of-mail, arm; τεθρακισμένωι, clad in armor. 4. See εκ- 

θάρ̄ξ, άκος, 6, [cf. Skt. չdhar, support], breastplate, cuirass, coat-of-mail, made of cloth or leather, covered with plates of metal. 6. 

Θάρ̄ξ, άκος, [breastplate], Thorax, Bocotian, enemy of Xenophon. 5.6.19. 

I. 

ιάομαι, άσομαι, [?], heal; dress. 1.8.20. 

Ιάονος, α, ου, [Ιάω (header), Jason], of Jason, Jasonian; in 6.2.1 of a prominentary now called Jassoon, where Jason is said to have landed when he led the Argonautic expedition to Cochis, in search of the golden fleece.
iátrós, óu, [iáoua], healer, physician, surgeon. 3.

iáéa, iáéiv, iáów, 2 a. of iédov, see órov.

"iáéa, iáéi, [iáov, timber], a well-wooded mountain range in the Troad.

iáóso, á, ov, [for sfe-ðos, cf. sfeis], one's own, private, personal; tó iáóso, oftener tó iáia, one's own (property, interests etc.); iáía, by oneself; privately, personally. 9. idiom.

iáótpés, ηπόσ, ή, peculiarity. 2.31.

iáótpé, ov, private person (citizen or soldier), a private. 4. idiot.

iáótpikós, ή, ήν, of or for a private person, private, common. 6.13.

iáótpw, sweat, perspire. 1.81. [iáótpw, νφίδ, cf. L. süd-o, SWEAT.]

iáótpw, 2 a. pt. of iédov, see órov.

iέναι, ϊέντα, see ϊμω.

iέναι, pres. inf. of ϊμω.

ìpéóov, ov, [what pertains to a ἱπέω], victim for sacrifice; cattle for food (ch. in pl.), since a portion of every animal killed for food was burned in sacrifice. 12.

ìpéos, á, òv, [?], sacred; tó ἱπέων, temple; tó ἱπέα, sacred rites, sacrifices, auspices, esp. those drawn fr. the inwards of the victim, cf. σφαία ἱπέων ἱρός, Sacred Mountain, in southern Thrace. 44.

ìpéónumos, ov, [iéos, ónoua, E. Jerome], Hieronymus. 3.13.

ìmé [ɪ'ɛ, cf. ɪ'v of eliμ], ἴσω, ἴκα, ἴκα, ἵμαι, ἴμν, ἴν, make go, send, send forth; of weapons, hurl, let fly, throw; mid., send oneself, hasten, rush. 11. See ìnp, ἰφ, ἰτ, καθ, μεθ-, παρ-, προ-, προς-, συν-, υφ.; ἵν-ετός, υφ-εμείνως.

ìthé, impv. of ἵμω.

ìkános, ή, ὧν, [i'kow, come], strictly, becoming; comm. sufficient, enough; competent, able (w. inf.). 52.

ìkánwos, adv., sufficiently, well enough. 2.

ìketéw, [iketéi], supplicate, beg. 3.

ìketés, ov, [i'kow, come], one who comes to the altar or hearth for protection, suppli-

ìkónov, ov, Iconium, now Konyeha, a city of Phrygia. 1.219.

ìleos, ow, [?], propitious, gracious. 2. Cf. L. hilaris, whence hilarity.

ìlep, η, ης, [ɪ'ɛk (iélo), press], band, troop, esp. of cavalry. 1.261.

ìmás, ántos, á, [cf. Skt. ā'si, bind], strap, thong. 4.511. See á'm-áw.

ìmátoν, ov, [dim. of ήμα or είμα for ἐσ-μα, see εὖθης], outer garment, cloak, mantle (worn over the χιτών); pl., clothes. 4.

ìna [perh. acc. pl. of the rare pron. η, final conj., that, in order that, with subj. or opt. 30.

ìnuμ, ióntos, see είμω.

ìpp-άρχος, ov, cavalry-commander, master of horse. 3.320.

ìppa-tía, as, [ìppa-ομαι, ride], a riding. 2.53.

ìppiés, éwos, ó, [ìπποσ], horseman; pl. cavalry. 86. See áρ-ìppeउ.

ìppikós, ή, ήν, [ìπποσ], of a horse or horse-

ìppo-δρομος, ov, race-course. hippodrome. 1.80.

ìppos, ov, ó, horse; áπο or εφ' ἵππου, on horseback; ή or οί Ἷ, the horse (collect.). 7.36. 69. hippo-potamus. [For ἱππος, L. equus]. In many proper names, ἵππιας, ἵππο- ἀρχος, Ἀριστ-ίππος, Φλά-ιππος etc., showing that the Greeks were very φιλ-ίπποι.

ìρες, ιως, ο, Iris, river of Pontus, Asia Minor. 5.6.

ìρθη, ἰσμεν, ἵσανε, see οίδα.

ìσθμός, ου, [ɪ'v (elim, go), + σθ + (cf. ά-

ìσθα-μα) + μος], neck of land, isthmus, esp. the isthmus at Corinth. 2.63.

ìσθ-πλευρος, ov, [πλευρά, side], equal-sided, equilateral. 3.40.

ìσθος, η, ου, [?], equal, equal to; even; εν ε

ìστοι, ἰστοι, ἰσιοι, ἰσιους, a city of Cilicia on the Gulf of Issos.
Vocabulary.

Κ.

κ = Lat. s, qu = Teut. (Eng.) h, hw (wh).

Cf. κάλαμος, καλέω, καλός, καλύττω, καρδία, καρπός, κέρας, κεφαλή, κλίνω, κύων, κόπη, ποῦ.

καθ', before a rough vowel for κατά.

καθά [καθ' ἃ], adv., according as, as, just as. 7.84.

καθάρω [καθαρός, clean, cf. L. castus, chaste], ἀρῶ, ἐκάθερα, cleanse, purify. 5.735. cathartic.

καθαρμός óv. [καθαίρω], purification. 5.735. καθάπερ, stronger form of καθά, just as, even as. 2.

καθ-έξομαι, impf. ἐκαθέξειμην, sit down; halt, encamp. 5. [ὑ(σ)εδ, cF. L. sed-eo, sit, set, seat, settle]. See καθ-ίς, εἴδερα (-εβο), ἐφ-έδρος. Cf. καθ-έδρα, chair, chaise, (cathedral), συν-έδριον, sanhedrim.

καθ-έλκο, impf. καθ-έλκον, draw down; launch. 7.119.

καθ-εὐδό [εὐδό, poet.], ἐκάθευδον, lie down to sleep, sleep. 6.

καθ-ηγέωμαι, lead along, conduct. 7.84.

καθ-ἡδυναθέω [ἡδός, παθ. of πάσχω], ἡσω, καθηδυνάθησα, waste in pleasure. 1.19.

καθ-ήκο, come down to, reach, extend; impers., it comes to or belongs to one (dat.). 5.

καθ-ήμαι [ήμαι, ch. poet.], ἐκάθημην or καθήμην, sit down, sit, be seated; be encamped. 13. See συγ-, ὑπερ-; καθ-έξομαι.

καθ-ίς [ἴς, ch. poet. for σι-σώ, ὑσέδ, cf. καθ-έξομαι], ἵσω or ἰδ., ἐκάθεσα, seat, set, place. 2.14; 3.517.

καθ-ήμι, impf. 3d pl. -έσαν, 2 a. pt. -έντες. let down, lower. 2.

καθ-ίστημι, κατα-στήω, -έστησα, -εστησάμην, trans., place or set down, settle, station, establish; arrange, appoint, prepare, render; intrans., 2 a. κατ-έστην, καθ-έστηκα, and mid. tenses (except 1 aor.), be placed, fixed, settled, established etc. 26. See κατά-στασις.

καθ-οράω, -όροι, -οράκα, κατ-είδον (ἰδω etc.), look down upon, descry, see, perceive. 11.
VOCABULARY.

kal [loc. of pron. st. ka, cf. L. -que], conj.:
1. Copulative, and; kal...kal, tê... kal or...tê kal...both...and; kalge, and indeed; kal γαρ, see γαρ; kal δέ, and especially. 2. Intens. even, also, too; kal ei, even if; ei kal, if even, although. See καίπερ, καίτοι.

Καίκος, ou, Caicus, river of Mysia.
Καναί, ávn, Caenae, a city on the west bank of the Tigris. 2.428.
καίβω, 2 a. ékavon, kill. See κτείνω.
καίπερ, adv., even indeed, though, although. 4.
καιρός, oú, [?], strictly due measure, comm., proper or fit time, critical time, season, opportunity; év kalîrō, in season, seasonably; προσωπέρω τὸν καιρὸν, further than the occasion (required). 14. See ἐπικαίριος.
καίτοι, conj., and certainly, and yet, and still. 4.
καίω, see κάω.
κάκεινος = καλ ékeînos.
κακούνα, as, ill-will. 7.745. From κακó-vous, ouv, [νος, mind], evil-minded, ill-disposed. 2. Ant. εὐ-vous.
κακός, ἡ, αὐ, [?], bad, evil, wicked; base, cowardly; τὸ κακῶν, an evil, mischief, harm; c. κακίων, s. κάκιστος; also χείρων, χεῖριστος; ἡσσων, ἠκιστα. 35. cacography.
κακούργεω, do evil to, injure, harm. 6.11.
κακούργος, ouv, [*εργω, work], evil-doer, malefactor. 1.913.
κακός [κακός], pl. ûkékâkâto, ill-treat, injure. 4.535.
κακός adv., badly, ill; wretchedly, miserably; c. κâkîos, s. κάκιστα. 25.
κάκωστα, es, ἡ, [κακώ], ill-treatment, abuse. 4.63.
καλαμη, ῥα, [fem. of foll.], stalk, esp. straw. 5.437.
κάλαμος, ou, a reed. 2. [L. calamus (perh. borrowed), Haulm, *kal.]
κάλαμος, mou, a reed. 2. [L. calamus (perh. borrowed), Haulm, *kal.]
κάλος, fut. ἡ, ékâlesa, kékêlka, kéklâmâi, ékklêth, call, summon, invite; kalômênos, called, so-called, κρήνη Ἰσίδου καλômêna, the so-called spring of Midas. 46. [v'kal, kla, cf. L. cal-o, clâmo, E. HAIL, HALE OF Haulm.] See âna-, ἔγ-, παρα-, προ-, προ-, συγ-; ἐκ-κλησια.
καλλινόμαι [see κυλûndov], roll. 4.828; 5.231.
καλλιερέω [καλûs, isérêv], ἡσω, ἐκαλλιερέσα, sacrifice (acc.) with good omens, obtain good omens. 3.
καλλιμαχος, ou, [noble fighter], Callimachi. 4.127; 78.
καλλίω, καλλιστος, see καλûs.
κάλλος, ouv, τό, [cf. καλûs], beauty. 2.315.
κάλλωπτιμόσ, oú, ornament. 1.921. [καλλωπ-τις, beautify the face (ὡς), adorn.]
κάλλος, ἡ, ὄν, c. καλλûw, s. κάλλιστος, beautiful, then (so highly did the Greeks esteem beauty) noble, honorable; favorable, auspicious; τὸ καλûs, the noble, virtue, honor, 2.618; ἐλ καλûs, in good time, seasonably, 4.71; 79. Adv., -άς. [For καλûs, Skt. kalâsas, E. HALE, HOLE, WHOLE.] calo-mel, cali-sthenics.
Found in many proper names, as, 
Kalâs, Kalâlîmasch, Kalâlîptos.
Κάλπης λιμήν, Calpe's Port, a port in Bithynia.
καλûptω [v'kal, cf. L. cêlo, E. HAIL, HELL, HULL], ὑψω, hide, cover. See ἐγ-, ἐκ-, προ-. Αρο-καλυπσα, calyX.
Καλχηδονìa, as, Calchedonia, the country around
Καλχηδûw, ὄνος, ἡ, Calchedon, a town of Bithynia, opp. Byzantium. 7.120. calchedony (fr. the form χαλχηθῶν).
κάλλος, c. κάλλιους, s. κάλλιστα, adv., beautifully; ch. in a moral sense, nobly, well, rightly; happily, prosperously: κ. éxein, be well; κ. πράττειν, be fortunate. 25.
κάμιν [?], καμόμια, 2 a. ékamôn, kékûmê, work, toil; be weary; be sick. 8. See ἀπο.
καμῖοι = καλ ἐμοι.
κᾶv = καλ ἄν. H. 76, 77 a; G. 43, 1.
καμπτω [v'], bend, curve. See ἐπι-, συγ-.
κάνδυς, νος, ὁ, [Pers.], robe, gown, large, woolen, loose-sleeved outer garment. 1.54.
καππηλεον, ou, huckster's shop. 1.221. From καπηλης, huckster, cf. L. caupo, whence cheap, chap.
καπιθη — κατασχυνω

VOCABULARY.

καπιθη, ης, [Pers.], capithē = not quite two quarts. 1.56.
καπνω, ου, [?], smoke. 2.
Καππαδοκια, as, Cappadocia, province of Asia Minor.
κάπρος, ου, [cf. L. caper, he-goat], boar, wild-boar. 2.29.
καρβάνια, ου, [?], coarse shoes of untanned leather, brogues. 4.514.
καρδια, as, [L. cor (d)], heart. 2.523. T. 160. cardiac.
Καρδούχεος, ου, Carduchian.
Καρδούχοι, ου, [Assyr. Kardu, warrior], Carduchi, Carduchians, modern Koords, wild lawless inhabitants of the mountains northeast of Mesopotamia.
Κάρκασος, ου, Carcasus, a river not yet identified. 7.818. v. l. Κάκις, a river of Mysia.
καρπαία, as, [?], carpaia, a mimic dance described in 6.17.
καρπός, ου, [v. καρπη, seize, cf. L. carp-o, E. harvest], fruit, ch. of the earth, crop, produce. 2. Poly-carp.
καρπόω, bear fruit; mid., reap fruits of, (acc.), reap. 2.
Κάρπος, ου, Carsus, small river of Cilicia. 1.4.
κάρυω, ου, [cf. L. carina, nut-shell], nut of any kind; καρύα τα πλατέα, chestnuts. 5.429. Later and still called κάστανα, whence, castanet, chestnut.
κάρφη, ης, [κάρφω, dry], hay. 1.519.
Καστωλός, ου, Castolus, place near Sardis where the Persian troops under Cyrus were mustered. 1.12.
κατά (κατ', καθ'), prep. down.
1. With gen., down from, down, down upon. 7.
2. With acc. down, down along, along, over, throughout; κατά γῆν, by land; of location, location = over against, opposite, το καθ' αὐτοὺς, the (part) opp. themselves; also, in, κατά χώραν, in place. 1.517; of purpose, manner etc., according to, in respect to, for, κατά κράτος, according to one’s might, at full speed (cf. ἀνὰ κράτος) or by force; καθ’ ἀρπαγήν, for plunder; distrib., κ. ἐθνος or ἐθνη, nation by nation, καθ’ ἑνα, one by one, κατά λόχους, by companies. 120. [Pron. st. κα (cf. καί) + pron. st. τα, cf. τά]. See κάτω.
κατα-βαίνω, -βησσαμαί, 2 a. -ἐβην, -βέβηκα, go down, descend, dismount; descend into the arena, enter the lists. 4.827. 30.
κατα-βλάκειω [βλάξ, lazy], εὐς etc., be listless about, neglect. 7.622.
κατ-αγάγοι, 2 a. opt. of κατ-ἀγω.
κατ-ἀγγέλω, ελά, ἤγγειλα, report against, disclose, denounce. 2.530.
κατά-γειος, ου, [γέα, γῆ, earth], underground. 4.525.
κατα-γελάω, ἄσομαι, -εγέλασα, laugh (down) at, ridicule, deride; laugh scornfully, mock. 5.
κατ-ἀγνομαι, -ἀξω, -εξα, break in pieces, crush. 4.220.
κατ-ἀγω, -ἀξω, 2 a. ἤγαγον, lead down or back, restore; bring down (from the high sea, cf. ἀν-ἀγω), bring into port; mid. and pass., land, arrive. 8.
κατα-δαπανάω, ἄσω, consume utterly, stronger form of δαπανάω, expend. 2.211.
κατα-δειλάω, ἄσω, be afraid, be timid, w. adv. acc. 7.622.
κατα-δικάζω, ἄσω, decide against, condemn. 2.
κατα-διοκω, ἀξω, -εδίωξα, pursue closely. 4.22.
κατα-δοξάζω, ἄσω, form an opinion against, think to one’s discredit. 7.739.
κατα-δραμειν, 2 a. of κατα-τρέχω.
κατα-δυω, -δυω, -ἐδυα, sink down, drown; mid. and 2 a. -ἐδων, intrans., sink, drown. 6.
κατα-θέαμαι, ἄσομαι, look down upon, survey. 1.814; 6.539.
κατα-θεώ, run down. 2.
κατα-θύω, -θύω, -ἐθύσα, offer (down on the altar), sacrifice. 4.
κατα-αισχύνω, νω, ἄγχυνα, shame utterly, disgrace. 3.131; 2.14.
κατα-καίνω [collateral form of -κτείνω], -καίνω, 2 a. -έκανον, -έκονα, kill, put to death. 17.
κατα-κάω, -κάοσω, -έκαuoσα, burn down, burn up, destroy, lay waste. 12.
κατα-κεμαί, lie down, lie still or idle. 7.
κατακεκόψεθαι, fut. pf. mid. (as pass.) of κατα-κόπτω.
κατα-κλείσω, -κλείσα, -έκλεισα, shut in, enclose. 3.
κατα-κοινίζω, ίσω or ίω, shoot down, shot to death. 7.4.
κατα-κόπτω, -κόψω, -έκοψα, cut down or in pieces. 6.
κατα-κτάσομαι, -κτήσομαι, acquire certainly or permanently. 7.31.
κατα-κτείνω, -κτενά, -έκτεινα, kill outright, kill, slay. 2.
κατα-κωλύω, hinder completely, keep back, detain. 2.
κατα-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, -έληψα, -έλήφθην (κατά iuntens. or = suddenly), seize upon, lay hold of, take possession of (acc.); overtake, fall upon, surprise, find. 34. katalepsy.
κατα-λέγω, set down, reckon, recount. 2.6.
κατα-λείψω, -λέψις, 2 a. -έλειπον, -λείποια, -λέειμαι, -έλειψθην, leave behind, leave, forsake, abandon. 36.
κατα-λείψυ [*λέψυ = λίαλς, stone], -λέύσω, -έλεύσθην, stone to death. 5. Cf. καταπτέρω.
κατα-λήψομαι, fut. of κατα-λαμβάνω.
κατα-λιπέω, 2 a. inf. of κατα-λείπω.
κατα-λλάττω, ἀγω, 2 a. p. -αλλάγην, change back, i. e. from enmity to friendship, reconcile. 1.6.
κατα-λογιζομαι, count up, number, reckon. 5.6.
κατα-λύω, λύω, -έλυσα, -έλυσα, loose (and take down), loose utterly, destroy, break down; break up, dismiss; bring to an end, w. or without πόλεμον = make peace (with, πρός); break ranks, unyoke for the night, halt, lodge. 5.
κατα-μαθάνω, -μαθήσομαι, 2 a. -έμαθον, learn thoroughly, ascertain fully, understand, observe or consider well. 12.
κατα-μελέαω, impf. -ημέλουω, be very careless or negligent. 5.8.
κατα-μένω, -μενώ, -έμενα, remain behind, stay, settle down. 8.
κατα-μερίζομαι, a. p. -μερίζον, divide into pieces, distribute. 7.5.
κατα-μιγνύω, mingle, settle down. 7.2.
κατα-νοεώ, ήσω, observe well, perceive, consider. 3.
κατ' ἀντιπέρας, directly opposite, see ἀντι-πέρας.
κατα-πέμπω, ζω, επέμφθην, send down. 1.97.
κατα-πεσεῖν, 2 a. inf. of κατα-πίπτω.
κατα-πετρόω, -πετράθην, stone to death. 1.3.
κατα-πηδάω, ἵσω, leap down. 3.
κατα-πιπτάω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, fall, fall off. 2.
κατα-πλήττω, -πλήξω, -έπληξα, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-πολεμάω, -ἐπολεμήθην, war down, subdue in war. 7.12.
κατα-πράττω, -πράξα, -ἐπράξα, do effectively, accomplish, achieve. 5.
κατα-προμαί, ἄσωμαι, -ηράσαμην, pray against, call down curses upon (dat.), execrate. 2.
κατα-προμάν, -βίσω, -ἐπβίσα, [σβέβισα, to quench], quench utterly, extinguish. 6.3.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
κατα-προμάστω, -προμάστω, -ἐπρομάστω, strike down, terrify. 3.4.
VOCABULARY.

cata-skeiv, 2 a. inf. of kat-eic.
cata-skeiv, isw, split (and break) down, burst open 7.16.
cata-teiv, stretch tight; strive earnestly, urge. 2.53.
cata-tiwm, -teaw, -teumai, cut in pieces; cut or dig. 2.43; 4.73.
cata-tidhmi, -dhsw, 1 a. -eteka, -theika, 2 a. mid. -edhymi, put or lay down; mid., lay aside or up, lay up in store; lay up a store of (glory, friendship etc.). 2.54.
See para-kata-theky.

cata-tirwskw, -tirw, -etpwsa, wound mortally or severely. 4.11.
cata-treiv, 2 a. -odramon, run down. 5.423; 7.18.
cata-avlidomai, -isomai, -ulidion, lodge, encamp. 7.15.
cata-fageiv, 2 a. inf. of kat-esbhd.
cata-fanhs es, [faivn], in plain view, clearly seen, visible. 4. Cf. eu-fanhs, fanevds.
cata-fevymw, 2 a. -efuvon, flee for refuge, escape. 3.
cata-fronv [frhn, mind], isw, look (lit. think) down upon, despise, scorn (absol. or gen.). 3.127; 4.2 (sc. autwn).
cata-xrpliv [xorplis, apart], isw or Iw, arrange apart, assign to their places. 6.510.
cata-trga, 1 a. of kata-agnymi.
cata-ebh, 2 a. of kata-baino.
cata-thymy, 2 a. mid. of kata-tidhm.
cata-ebdwn, 2 a. of kat-orphw.
cata-eilhfr, -elhfrhn, see kata-lamhdaw.
cata-eimu, pt. -iwm, go down, descend. 5.713.
cata-eihov, impf. of kat-ehv.
cata-eragwama, -agwma, -eragwamhn, -eragwamai, work out, accomplish, achieve. 6.
Cf. kata-pratw.
cata-erhtmdai, 2 a. -ptl, go down; come back, return. 7.2.
cata-evthw, 2 a. -efagw, eat up, devour. 4.814.
cata-esn, see kat-lstymi.
cata-esphynw, 2 a. p. of -sfatw.
cata-entimvto, plpf. of kata-tewm.
cata-etrwma, see kata-tirwskw.
cata-eixw, impf. -eiwhov, kata-eixw or kata-sxhsw hold down or back, restrain, conten-
trol, constrain; hold fast, hold, possess, occupy; hold one's way down (from the high sea), arrive, land, cf. anv-anw. 17.
cata-tgporw, hasw, kata-tgphsm, [kat- t HD] or, accuser, apor, speaking in the assembly]. speak against, accuse, charge (gen.). 4.
cata-tgphria, as, [kat-tgoros, accuser, apor, speaking in the assembly], accusation, charge. 5.84. category, all-egory, para-egoric.
cata-tnemiv [erema, quietly], isw, -tnemiv-thyn, quiet, calm. 2.
cata-id, 2 a. of kat-oraw.
cata-ovikw, dwell, reside. 5.37.
cata-ovikw, isw or Iw, -bhyia, settle, plant, found. 5.619; 6.4.
cata-ortumw, sw, -vypa, -avorymum, awry-
-ny, dig down, sink in the earth, bury (acc.). 3.
cata, down, downwards; below, beneath; to kata tou to zc, the lower (part) of the bow. 4.228. 4.
ka, atos, tv, [ka], heat. 1.76.
kaumpws, ov, [kaupis Gr. kaw], combustible. 2.
Kaustron pezw, Plain of Cuyster, Cuyster-field, city of Phrygia. 1.211.
kaw, old Att. for kaw, [vka, kaw], kaw, eka, wina etc., burn, kindle, set on fire etc.; cautelize, 5.818; rarely of the effect of extreme cold, blight. 29. See ana, apto, kata, pro-kata, syv-kata; kaup, et seq., kaupost, olokaupw.
kevros, ov, [,]. millet, of which there are several varieties. It grows four or five feet high, bears a small hard seed, is very productive and much used in the east for food, in the west for fodder, bird-seed etc. 1.22.
kaumai, keemw, lie; lie asleep, dead, buried etc.; often as pass. to thym, be laid, be laid up, be set or placed. 10.
[?], koi, G pine.] See apo, dia, et, ep, kata, para, pro, syv; koum, koum.
kktphth, see kata-mai.
Kelaunai, wv, Celaenae, city of Phrygia. 1.27-10.
kellew, esw, keleusia, kekelwuka, urge, request; oftener, order, bid, command.
123. [From a lost noun st. fr. κέλλων, urge, κελ/', cf. L. cello, celer, calash.] See dia-, para-; αὐτο-κέλευστος, εγκέλευστος.

κενός, ἡ, ov, empty, void, bereft; w. gen., devoid of, without; groundless, vain. 4.

κενο-τάφυς, ov, [τάφος, tomb], empty tomb, cenotaph, erected in memory of one whose body was lost or buried elsewhere. 6.47.

κεντέω [?], ἡσα, prick; torture. 3.129.

κενταυρός, ov, Centaurs, now Buchtan Chái, an eastern tributary of the Tigris. 4.31.

κεραμεύς, ᾠ, ov, [κέραμος, clay; wine-jar], of clay, earthen. 1.

κεράμιον, ov, [κέραμος, clay; wine-jar], jar, containing about six gallons. 2.

κεραμός ἄγωρα, [Tile-market], Ceramon Agora. 1.22.

κεραννύμι [cf. Skt. νιρ, mix], κεράσω, ἐκέρασα, ἐκεράσθη, mix, mingle, ch. of water and wine as opp. to μελώνυμ, mix in general. 1.213; 5.421. See above, also ἀ-κέρασος, ἀ-κρατος, κράτηρ, crasis.

κέρας, κέρατος or κέρως, τό, [cf. L. cornua], horn; from its use or shape, a drinking-horn, beaker; trumpet; of a mountain, peak; of an army, wing, τὸ δεξίων (κέρας), the right wing; κατὰ κέρας, in column. 4.69. 31. πίνο(βίς, nose)-κέρως. rhinoceros. See κεράτινος.

Κερασόντινος, ov, a Cerasomian, resident of

Κερασόντις, ov, ἡ, Cerasus, a Greek city of Pontus, on the Euxine, 5.32: supposed to mean "abounding in cherries?" [κέρας, cherry], since, according to Pliny (bk. 15, ch. 25), the cherry-tree was imported from this place into Italy by Lucullus, after his war with Mithridates, A.D. 68.

κεράτινος, η, ov, [κέρας], of horn, horn.-. 6.14.

Κέρβερος, ov, [?], Cerberus, the mythical three-headed watch-dog that guarded the exit from the lower world. 6.22.

κερδάλεως, ἀ, ov, [on end. cf. δαραλέο], gainful, profitable. 1.917.

κέρδος, ους, τό, [?], gain, profit; in 1.917 = pay. 2.

κεφαλ-αλγής, ἔς, [άλγος, pain], causing headache. 2.315, 16.

κεφαλή, ἡ, (?) L. caput, head. 14.

κεφαλή, κεφαλικός, a-cephalic, a-cephalous. See ἕγκεφαλος.

κηδεμόν, ὁνος, ὁ, [on end. cf. ἤγεμῶν], one who cares for others, protector, guardian. 3.117. From κῆδομαι [?], be concerned for, care for (gen.). 7.54.

κηρίνος, ov, [κηρός, bees-wax, L. cera], honey-camb. 4.820.

κηρόκειον, ov, herald's staff, of olive or laurel wood, and usually with two serpents twined about it. 5.73.

κηρύξ, ὁ, κηρύξα, ἀ, [akin to κηλέω (see sub Λ)], herald, messenger (cf. πρόσβας), an important officer among the Greeks. He was a public crier (2.22), called assemblies, kept order, and bore messages between enemies, 2.17. Hence his person was inviolable. 12.

κηρύττω [κηρύξ], ὄξω, ἐκηρύξα, proclaim, by a herald; impers. 3.436, proclamation is made (cf. ἐσαλπίγγε, 1.217). 9. See ἀκηρυκτος.

Κηφισό-δυρος, ov, [gift of Κηφισός, small river near Athens], Kephisodorus. 4.215.

Κηφισο-φών, ὁ, [light or joy of K., see foregoing]. Kephisophon. 4.213.

κιβώτιον, ov, [dim. of κιβώτος, chest], small box, chest. 7.511.

Κιλλίκια, as, [Assyr. Chilaku], Cilicia, province in the southeastern part of Asia Minor. The western part was called Ῥαχεῖα (Rugged). 1.22, 24.

Κιλίκια, ἤ, [ξ[λ[κ[ια, ἡ, ἡ Σσων[ for [κ[ιλ[κ[ια], Cilician woman.

κινδύνεω, εὐστ[, be in danger, incur danger; endanger oneself, run risk (w. inf.). 10. See dia-, προ-.

κινδύνον, ov, [?], danger, peril; risk; w. or without ἐπ[ there is danger. 9. See ἀ-κινδύνω, ἐπικινδύνος.
κινέω, ἡσ, set in motion, move, stir, stir up. 5. [κιώ, go, L. cieo, ex-ci-to, E. hie, hone.] kinetic. κιττός, οῦ, [?],  ivy. 5.4.12. Κλαεϊφόρας, οὐ, [famous speaker], Clea-goras. 7.8.1. Κλαϊνέτος, οὐ, [famously praised], Clea-netus. 5.1.17. Κλάνδρος οὐ, [man of renown], Cleander, Spartan harmost. 6.2.13; 61. Κλέανωρ, οπος, [man of renown], Clea- nor, general from Arcadia. 2.1.10. Κλαέφερος, οὐ, [famed for his bravery], Clearetus. 5.7.1.11. Κλάραχος, οὐ, [famous ruler], Clearchus, Spartan general, exile (1.19), joined Cyrus at Celaenae with two thousand men (1.2'), artfully prevailed on his soldiers to continue the expedition (1, ch. 3), commanded the right wing at Cunaxa (2.2.16), slain (2, ch. 5). κλέθρον, οὐ, [κλεῖο], bar, bolt. 7.1.17. κλεώ [κλαές, cf. L. clavis, claudio], κλείσω, κλέεσσα, κόλλειμα, shut, close. 3. See ἀπό-, κατα-, συγ-. κλέος, οὐς, τὸ, fame, glory, [cf. κλώω, hear, L. in-clitus, Sax. hlud, E. loud]. See εβ-κλεια, εβ-κλεώς, Κλεαγόρας et seq. Κλέωνυμος, Στρατο-κλῆς, Ζανθι-κλῆς. κλέπτω [L. clepo], κλέψω, κλέφυα, steal; of various acts done thief-like, cheat, conceal, seize secretly, steal past with. 12. See κλοπή-κλωφ. κλεπτο-mania. Κλέωνυμος, οὐ, [of famous name], Cleone- nymus. 4.1.18. κλίμαξ, ακος, ἡ, [κλίνω], ladder. 4.5.15. climax. κλίνη, ης, [κλίνω], conch, bed. 2. clinic. κλίνω [κλαι, L. in-clino, Sax. hlænan, lean], κλάω, κλάων, bend, make lean or recline. clime, en-, pro-clitic. See ἀπό-, ἐκ-. κλοπή, ἡς, [κλέπτω], theft, stealing. 4.6.14. klope-mania. κλωπεύω, steal, take by stealth (acc.). 6.1.1. κλωψ, κλωτός, ὡς, [κλέπτω], thief, marauder. 4.6.17. κνέφω, οὐς, τῷ, [?], darkness. 4.5. κνήμις, ἴδος, ἡ, [κνήμη, leg, below the knee], leggin, greave, usually of metal lined with leather or other material, and fastened by bands (ἐπισφόρια). 4. κόγχη, ἡς, [Skt. caulis, muscle, shell-fish. 5.3. conch, coach. κογχυλάτης, οὐ, [κογχύλη, dim. of κόγχη], adj., shelly, full of shells. 3.4.10. κόλιος, η, οὖ, [for κόλιος], L. cav- us, E. hole], hollow. 5.4.18. Coele-syria. κομάω [fr. lost st. fr. κεμαί], ἡσ, etc., put to sleep, mid. and aor. ἐκούμηθην, sleep, full asleep. 5. cemetery, coma. κοινός, ἡ, ὁ, [for κοιμος, akin to L. cum], common, common to all; public; τὸ κοινόν, the common good, treasury, store, authority etc.; κοινή, in common, jointly; w. dat., σὺν, μετά. 12. κοινό, ὁς, make common; mid., commu-nicate with, share with, consult (dat.) 5.6.37; 6.2.15. See ἀνα-. κοινονέω, ἡσ, ὃς, have a share of (gen.), 7.6.28. be a κοινονώος, οὖ, [κοινός, on end. cf. οἰωνός], sharer, partaker (gen.). 7.2.38. Κοιρατάδας, οὐ, Coiratadas. 7.1.33. Κοῖτοι, οὐτ, Coetae. 7.8.25. κολάζω [ʔ], ἀσωμαί, ἐκόλασα ορ ἐκολασάμην, chastise, punish. 6. See ἀ-κόλαστος. κολάσις, εῶς, ἡ, chastisement, punishment. v. l. in 7.7.21. Κολοσσαί, ὄνω, Colossae, city of Phrygia where Menon joined Cyrus (1.2') and to the Christians of which Paul addressed one of his Epistles. Κολχίς, ἰδος, ἡ, Colchis, a district on the southeast of the Euxine. In 5.3.2 an adj., Colchian. Κόλχοι, ὁν, Colchians, people of Colchis. 4.8.28. κολωνός, οὖ, [cf. L. collis, E. hill], hill, mound. 4.7.25. Κομανία, ας, Comania, fortified post in Mysia. 7.8.15. κομβή, ἡς, conveyance. 5.1.11. κομήσ [cf. κομέω, take care of]. ισω ο ἢ, ἐκφύσα etc., care for; care by carrying off for safe-keeping, hence, comm. carry away, convey, bring; mid. convey
oneself or one's own. 6. See ἀνα-, εκ-, συγ-.

κοινάτος, ἵν, [κοινάω, plaster], plastered, cemented. 4.223

κοινορτός, οῦ, [κόνιος, dust, ὀρύμιο], cloud of dust, dust. 1.83

κόπος, οὐ, [κόπτω], tool; fatigue. 5.83

κόπρος, οὐ, [cf. καπώ, breathe forth], dung. 1.61

κόπτω [?], κόψω, ἐκφοβίζω, 2 a. p. ἐκόπην, cut, cut off or down; knock, smite, slaughter; knock up, tire out, cf. κόπος. 4. comma, syn-cope. See ἀπό-, διά-, ἐκ-, συν-εκ-, κατα-

κόρη, ἵς, girl, maid. 4.59 (οὐ). See ἐπικουρέω.

Κορσότη, ἵς, Corsŏle, city on the east bank of the Euphrates, the exact site of which is uncertain. See 1.54 and Μάσσας.

Κορύλας, α, Corylas, a ruler of Paphlagonia, who had thrown off his allegiance to Persia. 5.512

κορυφή, ἵς, [cf. κάρα, head, Κόρινθος], top, peak, summit. 2

κοσμέω [κόσμος], ἵνω etc., arrange, order; adorn, deck. 3. cosmetic.

κόσμος, ᾽α, ὧν, orderly, well-behaved. 6.632

κόσμος, οὐ, [?], order, good order; ornament, dress. 2. World, as evidencing order. T. 187. cosmos.

Κοτυφάρι, ὁ, Cotyφία, coast town of Pontus. 5.53

Κοτυφήριος, οὐ, a Cotyφίοι, citizen of Κοτυφία.

κούφος, η, οὖ, [?], light; κ. χόρτος, light (i.e. dry) grass = hay. 2

κούφως, adv., lightly, nimply. 6.15

κράδα, 2 pf. κέκραδα, cry, shriek, scream. 7.815. [ὑκραγέω, imitative, like creak, crack, croak etc.] See ἀνα-, κραγγῇ.

κράνος, οὖς, τό, [cf. κρανάδα, hard, rugged or κάρα, head], helmet, originally of leather, later usually of bronze, lined with felt or other soft material. 8

κρατῶ [κράτος], ἵνω etc., be powerful; have or get power over, rule, rule over; conquer; get power over, hold. Abs., gen., less often acc. 20

κρατήρ, ἵπος, ὀ [κεραυνῦμι], large bowl for mixing wine and water; made of clay, marble, or precious metals. 2

κράτιστος, see κρείτων.

κράτος, οὐς, τό, [cf. Ι. creo, Creōς], strength, might, force; mastery. See sub ἀνά, κατά. 9. aristo-, demo-crát. See ἐγκράτης, ἐπικράτεια, παγκράτιων, αὐτοκράτωρ, κρείτων; Πολυκράτης, Σωκράτης.

κραυγή, ἴς, [κράω], cry, shout, shriek; clamor. 11

κράς, κρέος or κρέω, τό, pl. κρέα, flesh, meat. crea-sote. 9. [cf. L. caro, Sax. hrew, E. raw]

κρείττων, οὖ, [for κρέττων, comp. of κράτος, strong, see κράτος], stronger, more powerful; comp. to āγαθός, better, braver, nobler; s. κράτιστος, strongest etc.; κράτιστα as adv., best, in the best manner, most bravely. 47

κρέμαμαι, ἐκρέμάμαι, hang, be suspended, 3.219; 4.1; pres. and impf. mid. and pass., with shortened stem, to ἐκρέμαμαι, ἐκρέμαμαι, κρέμαμαι, ἐκρέμαμαι, ἐκρέμαμαι, hang. 1.28; 7.417

κρήνη, ἵς, [cf. κάρα, head], fountain, spring. 4. Syn. πηγή.

κρήπις, ὅος, ἵς, [cf. L. crepido], foundation. 2

Κρῆς, Κρῆτης, pl. Κρῆτες, Cretan, inhabitant of Crete, a large island of the Mediterranean, situated southeast of Greece. The Cretans excelled in archery and as light-armed troops.

κριθῆ, ἵς, [?], barley, ch. in pl. 7. Cf. ἀλφίται.

κρίθινος, η, οὖ, of barley, barley-; οἶνος κ. = beer. 2. On end. cf. πυρίνος.


κρίδος, οὖ, [cf. L. cervus, E. HART], ram. 2.29

κρίσις, εῶς, ἵ, judgment; trial. 3. crisis.

κρόμμου, οὖ, [?], onion. 7.137

κρότος, οὖ, [?], rattling noise, applause. 6.113. Perh. akin to
VOCABULARY.

κρούω [?], κρούσω etc., strike, knock. 4.18; 6.110.

κρύπτω, κρύψω, hide, conceal (2 accs. in 1.19), keep secret. 3. [Prob. akin to καλύπτω (λ for ρ)]. crypt, grotto.

See ἄπο-, ἐπι-.

κροβύλος, ou, [?], tuft of hair. 5.418.

κτάμαι, κτήσαμαι, ἐκτήσαμην, acquire; κέκτημα, have acquired = possess; plpf. ἐκεκτήμην (as impf.), κεκτήσαμαι (as fut.). 11. [Cf. Skt. ṣkṣi, dwell, possess.] See κατα-, προσ-; κτήμα, κτήνος.

κτείνω, κτενώ, ἐκτείνω, kill. 2.52. See ἄπο- (the prose word).

κτίμα, ἀτος, τό, [κτάμαι], possession. 2.

κτίνος, ou, τό, [κτάμαι], ch. in pl., flocks and herds, cattle; domestic animal. 5.

κτήσαμαι, see κτάμαι.

Κτήρια, ou, [possessor], Ctesias, a Greek of Cnidus in Caria, physician to Artaxerxes, and author of a history of Persia. 1.823.

κυβερνήτης, ou, [κυβερνάω, steer], helmsman, pilot. 5.820. governor.

Κύδων, ou, Cydnus, river of Cilicia. 1.223.

κυζίκρω, ή, ον, of or from Cyzicus; ή Κ. (στατὴρ), the Cyzicene stater, minted at Κύζικος and worth twenty-eight drachmas, or about $5.50. The stater was the standard gold coin among the Greeks, the best known being the Δαρειοῦς, Κυζίκρως, and Φωκαῖτις. 5.623.

Κύζικος, ou, Cyzicus, city on an island of same name on the coast of Mysia. 7.25.

κύκλος, ou, circle; κύκλος, in a circle, round about. 17. cycle, cyclo-. See Internat. Dict. [Skt. cakrás, wheel.]

κυκλάω, ὄσω etc., encircle, surround. 3. See περί-

κύκλωσις, eως, ἡ, surrounding. 1.823.

κυλίνδω, roll, roll along or off. 5. cylinder.

[γ]κυλ, καλ (see καλινδέομαι) = κορ, cf. κορώνις, L. curvus.]

κυπαρίστινος, η, ou, made of cypress (κυπάριστος). 5.12.


Κύρειος, ά, or, of Cyrus, Cyrean.

κύριος, ά, ou, having authority; κ. εἰμ, I have authority. 5.727. T. Lord, 749. [κύρος, authority; see ε-κύρος, ἐπι-κύρω.]

Κύρος, ou, [“perh. borrowed from the river Cyrus near Pasargadæa.” — Sayce].

Cyrus. 1. Cyrus the Elder (παλαιὸς) or the Great, son of a Persian nobleman, Cambyses, and of Mandane, daughter of Astyages, the last king of the Medes; founder of the Persian Empire, ruled from 558 to 529 B.C. See Introd. 7, 8.

2. Cyrus the Younger, son of Darius II., called Nothos (bastard), and of Parysatis, daughter of Xerxes II. See Introd. 43.

Κυτάνιον, ou, Cytonion, town in Lydia. 7.88.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, η, [cf. L. canis, E. hound], dog, bitch. 6. cynic.

κυλών [?], ὄσω, ἐκκύλω, hinder (acc. + inf.), prevent; stop, forbid; τό κωλόν, the hindrance. 30. See ἄπο-, κατα-

κωμ.-ἀρχης, ou, village-ruler, comarch, mayor. 11.

κώμη, ης, village. 90. com-edy. [E. home, akin to κέιμαι.]

κωμήτης, ou, villager. 4.524.

κώπη, ης, handle, esp. of an oar; oar 2. [L. capio, E. haft.]

Δ.

λ = Lat. l = Eng. 1, cf. λύκος, λύω, καλός, καλέω.
λιθρός, cf. καλύπτω, ἀρκεω, ἔρχομαι, ἐλαττά.-

λαβεῖν, 2 a. inf. of λαμβάνω.

λαγχάνω [λαχ], λήξομαι, 2 a. ἐλαχον, εἰληχα, obtain by lot or fate, obtain (acc.); get a share of, get (gen.). 3.11; 4.524. See δια-; λάχος.

λαιγός, ὁ or ἡ, [?], hare. 4.524.

λαθεῖν, 2 a. of λανθάνω.

λάθρα [dat. of *λάθρος, cf. λανθάνω], secretly; w. gen., without the knowledge of.

Δακεδαμόνος, ou, a Lacedaemonian, citizen of

Δακεδαμόν, oinos, η, [cf. λάκκος, hollow, pit], Lacedaemon or Sparta, capital of
Laconia, most southern state of Peloponnesus.

λάκκος, που, [whence L. lacus, lake, Ir. loch], pit, cistern. 4.222.

λακτίω [cf. λαξ, with the feet], ισω or ιω, ἐλακτίσθην, kick. 3.218.

Δάκων, wnos, a Laconian, see Δακεδαίμων.

Δακωνικός, ὑν, ὅν, Laconian. laconic.

λαμβάνω [γλαβ], λήφωμαι, 2 a. ἔλαβον, ἐληφα, ἐληφμαι, ἐλήφθην. 1. take, in a wide sense, seize, capture, catch; overtake, detect, find; of the mind, seize, apprehend. 2. receive, obtain, get etc.; mid. w. gen., seize, lay hold of. 224. Cf. ἀνα-, ἀπο-, συν-απο-, δια-, ἐπι-, κατα-, προκατα-, παρα-, περι-, προσ-, συλ-, ὑπό-; λαφυρωπόλης.

λαμπρός, ὑν, bright, brilliant; splendid. 7.711.

λαμπρότης, ὑτος, ἕν, brilliantly, splendor. 1.218.

λάμπω [γλασ, cf. L. limpidus], λάμψω, shine, light up; so in mid. and pass. 3.111, 12. lamp. See ἀνα-.

Δαμψακκόνος, ὅν, a Lampsacene, citizen of.

Δάμψακκος, ὅν, Lampsacus (modern Lamsaki), town of Mysia on the Hellespont, famed for its good wine. 7.81.

λανθάνω [γλαθ, cf. L. lat-eo], in compds. oftener λάθω, λάσω, 2 a. ἐλάθον, λέλαθα, escape notice of (acc), elude; be hid or concealed; with pt. often rendered, secretly, unawares etc., τρεφόμεναν ἐλάνθανεν, 1.19, (the army) while being supported escaped notice = the army was secretly supported, cf. 1.317; 4.27; 6.11. See H. 984; G. 1586. 17. Lethe, lethargic. See ἐπί-, ἄληθῆς, λάθρα.

Δάρμος, ἦς, [?], Larissa, mod. Ninurud, a name used by Xenophon (3.47) to designate the ruins of a city identified with ancient Calah (or Kalhu), on the left bank of the Tigris, about six miles above the mouth of the Zapatas (Zab).

λάσιος, ὅν, [?], hairy, shaggy = δασός (perh. a dialectic form); bushy; τὰ λάσεα, thickets. 2.

λαφυρωπόλης, sell booty. 6.638. From λαφύρω-πόλης, ov, seller of booty. 7.752.

λαχάνων, 2 a. pt. of λαχάνω.

λάχος, πους, τό, [λαχάνω], one's lot, share, portion. 5.39.

λέγω (Λ), [cf. L. lego], ἔλεξα, ἐλοχα, ἐλέγμαι, 2 a. p. ἐλέγην; — these pts. in Att. only in compds., — gather, pick; pick out, count, recount, hence (B). See ἐκ-, κατα-, συλ-; ἀπό-λεκτος, ἐπι-; σύλ-λογος, ἕν.

λέγω (B), ἕλεξα, ἐλεξα, ἑλέγμαι (but δι-ἐλέγμαι), ἑλέθην, in compds. oftener ἀγορεύω, f. ἔρω etc., see εἰπων, say, speak, speak of; tell, mention, express; propose; reckon; mean; constr., acc., ὅς or ὅτι w. ind. or opt., inf. esp. after pass., λέγεται, ἐλέγητο, is said, was said, πρό-, περι etc. 302. lexicon. See ἀμφι-, ἀντι-, δια-, ἐπι-, προ-; λεκτός, λόγος, λογίζομαι, ἀπο-λογεόμαι, ὁμο-λογέω.

λεία, ας, [ἡλομαι], booty, plunder, esp. cattle. 3.

λεμών, ὅνος, ὃ, [cf. λειβω, pour], meadow. 5.311.

λείος, ὃν, [for λειφω, cf. λειφρός, smooth, L. levis], smooth; with smooth surface. 3.

λείπω [γλειπ, λειπτ, λοιπ], λείφω, 2 a. ἐλίπων, λέλιπται, λέλειμαι, ἐλείφθην, leave, abandon, forsake; pass. be left = fall behind; be inferior; be left over, survive. el-lipse. 19. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα-, ύπο--; λοιπός.

λεκτός, ὃν, [λέγω], to be or must be said. 5.66.

λέλοιπα, see λείπω.

λεξάτω, ἕλεξα, see λέγω.

λεοντίνος, ὁν, a Леontine, of Λεοντίνωι mod. Lentini, a Sicilian town north of Syracuse.

λευκο-θύραξ, ἄκος, ὅ, with white corselet. 1.88.

λευκός, ἕν, ὅν, [L. luceo, lux], bright, clear, white. 5.

λεχθείς, see λέγω.

λέον, ovton, [Lion], Leon, from Thurii in southern Italy. 5.12.

λήγω [?], λήξω, ἑληξα, cease, end. 3.10; 7.66.
VOCABULARY.

λήσμανος or λήσμανος [λῆς = λεία, λ’αF, gain], λήσμαντος, plunder, pillage, spoil, rob, seize. 7. See τής, ληστεία.

λήρος, ou, [?], nonsense, idle talk. 7.711.

ληστεία, as, plunder, robbery. 7.79.

ληστής, ou, plunderer, robber. 3.

ληφθείτε, ληφτ., see λαμβάνω.

λάν [?], adv., very, exceedingly. 2. Syn. ἄγαν.

λίβνος, η, ou, [on end of ζύλινος], of stone, stone—. 2.

λίθος, ou, [?], a stone, stone. 21. litho—, see Internat. Dict. See ἄ-λιθος, πέτρος (syn.).

λιμήν, ἔνος, [cf. λειβω, pour], harbor, haven, refuge. 11.

λιμός, οὐ, [?], hunger, famine. 4.

λινοῦς, ἦ, οὐ, [λίνων, linen, on end. cf. χρυσοῦς], flaxen, linen. 4.7.15.

λιπτ., see λείπω.

λογίζομαι [λόγος], consider, calculate. 2.2.13; 3.1.2. See κατα—; ἀ-λόγιστος.

λόγος, ou, [λέγω]: 1. The outward form of speech, — word, saying, report (1.4), speech, discourse, discussion, interview (eis λόγους, 2.5.4), account, book etc. 2. The thought expressed, — opinion, reason, argument etc. 24. logo—, -LOGY, -ologue. See Internat. Dict.

λόγχη, ἦς, [?], spear-head; spear, lance, lancea. 13. Cf. ὀφι, spear-shaft, spear.

λοιπόρεω [λοιπόρος, raile], rail at (acc.), revile. 3.4.49; 7.5.11.

λοιπός, ἦ, οὖ, [λειπω], rest, remainder, rest-of-the; τὸ λοιπὸν, thenceforth, henceforth; rest; λοιπῶν (ἔστι), it remains. 27.

λοικρός, οὖ, a Locrian, of Locris in central Greece.

λουσιάτης, ou, or λουσιεύς, ἦς, a Lusian, of Lousoroi, a town in Arcadia. 4.2.21.

λόφος, ou, [?], neck, crest; hence, ridge, hill, height. 25. Cf. γάλαφος.

λοχάγεω, be a captain. 6.1.30.

λοχάγια, as, captaincy. 1.4.15; 3.1.30.

λοχάγος, οὖ, [λόχος, ἡγο], leader of a company, captain, above the πεντηκοντή and next to the ταξι-αρχός; his pay twice that of a private. 99. See ἅπο-.

Λοχίτης, οὐ, member of a λόχος, comrade. 6.67, 17.

λόχος, οὐ, [cf. λέγω, lay, lie, λέχος, bed], place or act of lying in wait, ambush; those in ambush, company; composed of about one hundred men, divided into two πεντηκοστάτες and four οὐρωποί. 60.

Λοδία, as, Lydia, province on the west coast of Asia Minor, capital Sardis; conquered by Cyrus the Great about 554 b. c.

Λοδίος, ἄ, ou, Lydian.

Λοδίς, οὐ, a Lydian, inhabitant of Lydia.

Λύκαιος, οὗ, Mt. Lycaeus, in Arcadia, sacred to Zeus; τὰ Λύκαια (ἰερὰ), the Lycaean festival, in honor of Zeus. 1.2.17.

Λυκαονία, as, Lycaonida, province of Asia Minor, between Galatia and Cilicia.

Λυκαόν, ονος, a Lycaonian.

Λύκειον, ou, the Lycœum, a gymnasion in the eastern suburb of Athens near the temple of Apollo Λύκειος, an epithet of uncertain origin. Along its walks Aristotle discoursed, whence his school was called Λύκειον, his followers, peripatetics (περιπατέω, walk about).

Λύκος, ou, [Λύκος, wolf], Lucius, a Syracusan. 1.1.14; an Athenian, 3.3.20; 4.3.22.

Λύκος, ou, [for Λυκος, Goth. vulfs], wolf, sacred to the Persian god Afriman. v. l. in 2.2.9.

Λύκος, ou, Lycus, i. e. Wolf river, of Bithynia, near Heraclea. 6.2.9.

Λύκων, ονος, [wolf], Lycön, an Achaean. 5.6.27.

Λυμαλομαί [λύμη, outrage, λύμα, filth, γάF, λού, wash], outrage; spoil, mar. 1.3.16.

Λυπέω, ἧς etc., pain, trouble, annoy. 7.

See para—. From

λέπη, ἦς, [cf. Skt. γλुπ, damage], pain, grief. 3.1.3. Whence

λυπηρός, ἄ, ὧν, painful, grievous; troublesome. 2.5.13; 7.7.28.

Λυπττα, ἦς, [?], rage, madness. 5.7.26.

Λύω [L. luo, solvo (= se-luo)], λύω, ἔλισα etc., loose, in a wide sense, set loose, set free, release, unyoke, undo, break,
break down, end, destroy etc. 17. lose, less. analysis. See ἀπό, κατά, παρά, ὑπό.

λωτο-φάγοι, ὄν, [λωτός, φαγεῖν], lotus-eaters. The lotus, now called jujube, was a thorny tree, that grew about Cyrene, in Africa, and bore a fruit resembling the olive in size, the date in taste, and so delicious, according to the legend, that travelers who ate of it lost all desire to return home. 3.225.

λωφᾶω, [λωφάω], ἣς, rest, cease. 4.76.

λιφόν, λυφόν, [cf. νλαφ, gain, see λυχσομαί], more desirable, better, c. to ἄγαθός. 3.

M.

μ = Lat. m = Eng. m; cf. μέγας, μεθών, μέσος, μήν, et al.

μά [?], adv. of swearing, by, w acc., always neg. unless val precedes. 5. Cf. νῆ.

μάγασις, ὄς, dat. μαγγίδη, ᾗ [foreign], magadis, a three cornered harp-like instrument of twenty strings. 7.312.

Μάγγης, ντος, a Magnesian, of Magnesia, a district on the east coast of Thessaly. 6 17. magnesia, magnet.

μάθ-, 2 a. of μανθάνω.

Μαίανδρος, ὄν, Maeander, a river of Phrygia and Caria; very winning, hence 'meander.'

μαίνομαι [μναφ, think, be excited, cf. μανθάνω], μανούσα, a p. εμάνα, rage, be mad. 4. mania.

μακάρισθω [μάκαρ, blessed, cf. L. mactus, adored], bless, deem blessed, count happy. 3.119. Whence

μακαριστός, ᾗ, ὄν, deemed happy; enviable. 1.96.

Μακίςτους, ὄν, a Macistian, of Macistus, an ancient town of Elis. 7.416.

μακρός, ᾗ, ὄν, [cf. μήκος], long, of time or space; μακράν (ὁδόν), a long way or distance, far; μακρόστερον, farther. 10.

Μάκρωνως, ὄν, Macrones, a powerful tribe of Pontus. 4.727.

μάλα [n. pl. of st. akin multus], adv. very, quite, exceedingly, very much, very well; exactly, certainly; οὐ μάλα, not at all: c. μάλλον, more, rather; s. μάλιστα, most, in the highest degree, most of all, especially; of number, about. 105.

μαλακίσματι, be softened; show weakness or cowardice. 5 814. See ὄποιος. [μαλακός, soft, cf. L. maluceo, soothe.]

μάλλον, μάλιστα, see μάλα.

μανέντες, 2 a. p. of μάλοναι.

μανθάνω [μαθάω], μαθήσομαι, 2 a. ἐμαθα, μεμάθησα, learn, ascertain. 7. See κατα- μάθητας, pupil. T. 268. mathematics.

μαντεῖα, as, prophesying; a response. 3.17.

From μαντεόμαι [μάντις], prophesy, whence

μαντευτός, ᾗ, ὄν, prophesied, directed by oracle. 6.122.

Μαντινεύς, ἕως, a Mantinean, of Mantinea, a city of Arcadia, memorable for the victory of Epaminondas 362 b. c.; now a ruin called Paleopolis.

μάντις, ἕως, ὃ [μναφ, be excited, inspired, cf. μανθάνω]; on end. cf. φάτις, prophet, diviner. 17. necro-mancy.

Μάρδος, ὄν, Mardi, Mardians, people of southern Armenia. 4.34.

Μαριανδύνου, ὄν, Mariandyni, a Bithynian tribe, subject to Heraclea. 6.21.

μάρσιππος, ὄν, [τι], bag, pouch. 4.311. Dim. μαρσίππον. marsupial.

Μαρσύς, ὄν, Marsyas, a satyr of Phrygia, who finding a pipe, challenged Apollo to a contest on condition that the victor might do what he would with the vanquished. The Muses were the judges, and the outcome is stated in 1.28.

μαρτυρεῖ [μάρτυς], ᾗος, bear witness, testify. 2.

μαρτυρόν, ὄν, [μάρτυς], witness, proof. 3.213.

μάρτυς, ὄρος, ᾗ, ὄν, later μάρτυρ, witness. 7.7312. martyr. [Cf. Skt. यस्मि, remember, end. -τυς = -τηρ]. See ἐπι- μαρτύρομαι.

Μαρωνείτης, ὄν, a Maronite, of Maronēa, coast-town of Thrace.

Μάσκας, a, Mascas, though called a river (1.514), it was probably a canal forming with the Euphrates an island, the sup posed site of Corsête.
VOCABULARY.

μαστεύω [cf. μόουαι, desire], seek, search after (poet.); 3.
μαστιγῶ, ὅσω, whip, flog. 4.6.15.
μάστιξ, ἰγος, ἆ, [cf. ἰαμᾶς, thong], whip, lash. 3.4.25.
μαστός, ὁ, [for μαδ-τός, cf. μαδάω, be moist], breast, esp. of a woman; hill, knoll. 8.
μάταιος, α, on, [μάτην, folly], vain (fruitless, idle, empty etc.). 7.6.17, 7.24.
μάχαρα, α, [μάχαυμα], sword, short and single-edged battle-knife, knife. 5. Cf. ξίφος, long and two-edged.
μαχαίριον, ον, [dim.], dagger, knife. 4.7.16.
μάχη, ἰς, battle, fight; battle-field. 34. See ἀ-μαχεῖ, ἀ-μαχητη, ἀ-πότι, ἀ-πί, and σύμ-μαχος, ἀ-προ-μαχεῖον and
μάχιμος, η, ον, fit for fighting, warlike. 7.8.13.
μάχομαι [cf. L. de-mīcare], fut. μαχοῖμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, ἐμεμάχομαι, fight, fight with (dat.), fight against (πρὸς); contend. 61.
See ἀ-πο-, δια-, συμ-
μέ, see ἐγώ.
Μεγάβυς, ον, Megabyzos, warden of the temple of Diana in Ephesus. 5.3.5.
μεγαληγορέω [μεγαλ-λγορός, talking big], ἡσω, talk big, boast. 6.3.18.
μεγαλο-πρεπῶς [μεγαλ-πρεπός, fitting, proper], c. -έπερον, s. -έπετα, magnificently, on a grand scale. 3.
μεγαλῶς [μέγας], adv., greatly. 3.2.22.
Μεγαρέως, ἐως, a Megarian, of Megara, capital of Megara, west of Attica.
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, g. μεγάλου, -ς, -ου, c. μεγάζων, s. μεγίστος, great, large; stately, 3.2.25; powerful, important etc.; μέγα, μεγάζα, often adv., greatly, very, very much etc., (τὸ) μέγιστον, chiefly. 1.3.10; 2.57. 99. [Cf. L. magnus, E. MICKLE, much.]
μέγεθος, ους, το, [μέγες], greatness, size. 2.
Μεγαφερνής, ου, Megaphernes. 1.2.20.
μεθυμνός, ου, [cf. L. modius; on end., cf. ἐργ-μυνός], a medίmmοn = forty-eight quarters.
μεθ' = μετά.
μεθή-μυ, -ῆςω, let go, give up. 7.4.10.

μέθ-ιστημ, -εστησάμην, set aside, remove; -έστησα, stand aside, withdraw. 2.3.8, 21.
Μεθυδριεύς, ἐως, a Methydrian, of Μεθυδρίου (between two streams), a town in Arcadia. 4.1.27.
μέθυω [μέθυω, wine, E. MEAD], be drunk. 3. A-METHYST.
μέταν, comp. to μέγας.
μελλίχιος, α, ον, [on end. cf. δᾶλ-χίος], mild, gracious. 7.8.1.
μελανς, ι. a part. of μέλαινος.
μετακίον, ου, [μετακά, lass], boy, lad, fourteen to twenty years old. 2.6.16, 28.
μελόμαι, ατος, τό, [μειώσω], lessen; deficiency; fine. 5.8.1.
μελαον, ου, g. ορος, comp. to μικρός and ὄλγος, less, smaller, weaker; fewer; μειων as adv., μ. ἐχειν, be worsted; τοῦτο μ., this disadvantage, 3.2.17. 19.
Μελανδίταια, Melanditae, a Thracian tribe. 7.2.32.
μελανία, as, blackness. 1.8. From μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαινος, g. μέλανος, -άνως, black, dark. 2. [Akin to L. malus.]
μελέταω, ἐμελέτων, ἡσω, care for (gen.); study, practice (acc.). 2. From μελέτη, whence
μελετηρός, α, ὁ, attentive, diligent in practicing (gen.). 1.9.6.
μελινη, ης, [?], L. melium, panic, a species of millet, widely cultivated in the east for food and fodder; pl. panic fields. 5.
Μελινοφαγος, ου, millet-eaters. 7.5.12.
μέλαω, ἰσω, ἐμελάνθα, ch. in pres. and impf., be about to, be going to, intend to; be ever going, hence delay; comm w. pres. or fut. inf. and well rendered, am to, must, will, would etc.; τὸ μέλλων, the future; μέλλομαι as pass., be delayed. 3.1.47. 36. [μ' μελα, think about; (1) intend; (2) care for, cf. μέλω, μελετάω.]
μέλαω, in the act., impers. in Att. prose, μέλασι, ἐμφάνθος etc., it is a care, it concerns; μέλει μαί, I care; μέλει μαι τοῦτον, I care for this; also w. δς, ὅσως and fut. indic. 5. See ἐπι-, ἀντ-ἐπι- and σω-ἐπι-
μελέομαι; μετα-μέλει, ἀμελέω
μεμνη-, see μιμνήσκω.
VOCABULARY.

μέμφομαι [?], μεμφομαι, ἐμεμφάνεν, blame, censure (acc.). 2.

μέν [weak form of μήν], post-pos. particle expressing: 1. confirmation, truly, verily, indeed, esp. after pronouns, I for my part, I indeed, 1.93; 3.118; 7.610; also with other particles, μέν δὴ, 1.23; 3.185, now indeed, now, accordingly; ὁυ μὲν δὴ, 2.39; 4.6; μὲν οὖν, stronger form of οὖν, so then; μὲν τοιῶν, now then, indeed. 2. correlation, marking its word or clause as set over against a following one with δὲ, less often with ἀλλὰ, ἐπειτα, μεντοι, or καλ; comm. best rendered by emphasis; also, on the one hand, first.

μέν-τοι, in truth, assuredly; yet, still, however. 56.

μένω [L. maneo], μενῶ, μεμένα, μεμενήκα, remain, tarry, wait; wait for, await. 89.


Μένων, ὁ, [μένος, might], Menon, a Greek general from Thessaly, who joined Cyrus at Colosseae with one thousand heavy-armed and five hundred light-armed troops. For Xenophon’s estimate of his character see 2.4.

μερίζω, ἐμερίζεσθαι, divide, distribute. 5.19.

See κατα.-

μέρος, ους, τό, part, share; division; one’s turn, ἐν (τῷ) μέρει, in turn; so ἀνά or κατά μέρος; μέρος τι, a specimen, 1.58.

From μείρομαι, get one’s share; pass., be allotted. See δι-μορία.

μεσημβρία, ἀς, [μέσος, ἡμέρα, Π. 60, G. 66, a. n. 1], mid-day, noon; south. 1.76; 3.518. 8.

μεσο-γεία, ἀς, [γέα = γη], midland, interior. 3.

μέτρος, η, or, [for μέθρος, L. medius], mid-, middle, the-middle-of, follow. By same case, διὰ μέτρου τοῦ παραδείσου, through the middle of the park; μέτρωι νύκτες, midnight; τὸ μέτρον, middle, centre, distance between; διὰ μέτρου, through the midst, between; ἐν μέτρῳ, in the midst, between. 53. mes-, meso-, see Internat. Dict.

μετόω, ὀω, be in the middle; μεσοῦσα ἡ ἡμέρα, mid-day. 6.57.

Μέσπιλα, ἃ, [orig. unc.], Mespila, modern Kuyunjik, the ruins of ancient Nineveh. 3.40.

μεστός, ή, ὄν, [?], full, full of or filled with (gen.). 11.

μετά [cf. Ger. mit], among.

1. With gen., with = along with, in common with, sharing with (community of interest, cf. σύν); by means of. 25.

2. With acc., strictly, into the midst of (poet.); then, in quest of, after, cf. μετα-πέμπωμαι; comm. after, next after, μετὰ ταῦτα, after this; μεθ’ ἡμέραν (after day-dawn), by day. 59. In comp. participation or change = elsewhere, differently, cf. μετα-γινώσκω, μετα-μέλει, μεθ-ίστημι. See μεταβύ.

μετα-βάλλω, 2 a. ἐβαλὼν, cast back; mid. cast behind oneself. 6.510.

μετα-γινώσκο, 2 a. ἐγνώσα, pt. pl. -γνώστες, think differently, change one’s mind. 2.63.

μετα-δίδωμι, διώκω, ἐδοκα (δῶ, δολν), give (τι) among or to (τινί), distribute; share (τινὸς) with (τινί). 4.

μετα-μέλει, μελές, inf. -μέλειν, it concerns one differently, it repents (τινί). 5.

μεταξύ [μετά, ἢν], adv., in the midst, meanwhile; between (gen.). 5.

μετα-πεμτος, ου, sent for. 1.43.

μετα-πέμπω, -πέμψω, -ἐπεμψα, send for; ch. in mid., send for or after one, summon to oneself. 12.

μετα-στάντες, -στην, see μεθ-ίστημι.

μετα-χωρέω, -κεχάρηκα, change one’s place, remove. 7.218.

μέτ-εμι, impers., one (dat.) has a share in (gen.). 3.120.

μετ-ἐχω, -ἐχων, 2 a. -ἐσχον, have a share of (gen.), partake of. 4.

μετ-ἐφοσ, ου, [ἀφω, raise], raised up, in mid air. 1.58.

μετρέω, ἡσο, measure. 4.56. See dia-

μέτριος, ἃ, or, in due measure, moderate, adv. -λος, moderately. 2.320.

μέτρον, ου, measure. 2. [v/me, cf. L. méter, mete], meter, dia-meter, metro. See κ-μετρος, μήν.

μέχρι, also μέχρις before a vowel, [?]. 1.

Adv., even to, even, L. usque. 2. Prep.

w. gen., even to, as far as, until; μ. ov.
unto which (time or place), to where or when. 3. Conj., until, till, w. indic.; μ. κν, w. subj. 27. Syn. ἄρν.

μη [Skt. ma], adv. and conj., not — marking the neg. as subjective (i.e., as willed, desired) or conditional (vs. οὐ); ει μη, if not, except; ὅποι μη, where not = except where; after verbs of fearing, lest, that (cf. L. ne); μη οὐ, that not; often w. inf. after verbs of hindering, denying, to emphasize the negation, 1.32; 3.51, so μη οὐχι, 3.138. H. 1018—, G. 1607.

μηδαμη, adv., nowhere, 7.620; instr. case of μεδαμός, none, whence

μηδαμός, adv., in no way. 7.723.

μη-δέ, adv. and conj., but not, and not, nor, not even. 19.

Μηδεία, as, Medea, wife of Astyages, last king of Media. 3.411.

μηδέσις, -εις, -εν, g. -ενδις, -ενς, [μηδέ, εις], not even one, not one, no one, none; μηδέν, adv. acc., in no respect, not at all. 26.

μηδέν-ποτε, never. 2.

μηδέ-τερος, ά, ov, neither of two. 7.410.

Μηδία, as, Media, a mountainous but fertile country lying between Assyria proper and the Caspian Sea; Μηδιας τείχος, the Median wall, built probably for defence against the Medes. It extended from river to river, and its site is perhaps indicated by the ruins now called Sidd (wall) Nimrud. 1.718.

Μηδος, ov, [Madai,Gen. x. 2], Medes. 3.225.

μηθ, see μητε.

μηκέτι [μη + κ + ετι, cf. οὐκέτι], adv., not again, no longer, no more. 7.

μηκός, ους, τό, [cf. μακρός], length. 3.

μήν [I], asseverative particle, post-pos., very, truly, indeed; yet, however; ή μήν, now verily, assuredly. 31.

μήν, μηνός, ο, MONT; τόν μηνόν, by the month; κατά μήνα, monthly. 13. The Att. month was divided into three decades, and contained twenty-nine and thirty days alternately. [St. μεν, cf. L. mensis, E. moon, y/m, measure, see μέτρων.] Cf. νομηρια; μήνη, moon, whence

μηνο-ειδής, ές, [ειδος, form], crescent-shaped. 5.218.

μηνώ, όω, make known, disclose. 2.220. [Cf. v/μαν, μηνήσκω.]

μή-ποτε, not at any time, never. 4. Cf. μηδέποτε.

μή-πιο, not yet. 3.224.

μηρός, ου, [I], thighb. 2. See παραμηρίδιος.

μή-τε, and not, nor; μ. μ. κ. . . . . . . . . nor; μ. τ. τ. τε, not only . . . . but also. 23.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ή, [L. mater], mother. 7.

μητρό-πολις, έως, ή, mother city, metropolis. 5.23.

μηχανάομαι, ἵσομαι, contrive, devise. 2.627; 4.710. From μηχανή, ἱς, contrivance, machine, device, means. 4. [μηχος, means, akin to magnus, μέγας, ΜΑΤ, MAKE.]

μία, μιᾶ, see εἰς.

μίγνυμι [L. misceo], μιξώ, mix. See ἀνα-, κατα.

Μίδας, ov, Midas, king of Phrygia and hero of many legends; caught the satyr Silenus, who was wont to frequent his garden of roses, by mixing the spring with wine. 1.213.

Μιθραδάτης, ov, Mithridates, satrap of Lycaonia and Cappadocia, supporter of Cyrus till his death, when he went over to the king. 2.555; 3.31.

μικρός, ά, ου, [cf. L. mica, morsel], small, little; of time or space, short, brief; μικρόν, adv., a little space, short time; с. μικρότερος (ου μείων), s. μικρότατος. 16. micro. See Internat. Dict.

Μιλήσιος, ά, ov, [for Μιλήσιος], Milesian, of Miletus; ο Μ., a Milesian.

Μιλής, ov, ή, Miletus, prior to its conquest by the Persians 500 n. c., the Greek metropolis of western Asia Minor; later supplanted by Ephesus; now a marsh. 1.16.

Μιλτοκόθης, ov, Miltoclythes. 2.27.

μιλέομαι [μιλος, mimic], imitate, mimic. 3.136; 6.19.

μιμνήσκω [v/μαν, μαν, think, cf. μαλνομαι], μιμήσω, μινησα, remind; μεμησαι (as pres.), remember; plpf. μεμησηνησ, f. pf.
VOCABULARY.

μεμνήσομαι (as impf. and fut.), μεμνήσθην, remember aloud = make mention (of); absol., gen., inf., pt., or ős. 12. See ἄνω; μεμνη-μεμνηκακέω, ὑπό-μνημα; μανθάνω, μάντις, εἰμενής.

μισέω [μίσος, hatred], ὕσω, hate. 2. misanthropy.

μισθοδοσία, σ, payment of wages. 2.52. From μισθο-δότης, συ, [δίδωμι], paymaster. 1.33. μισθός, συ, [cf. E. meed], pay, wages; reward. 40. The usual monthly pay of a soldier was one drachma, of a captain two, of a general four.

μισθοφόρα, σα, receipt of wages, mercenary service, pay. 7.

μισθοφόρος, συ, [φέρω], pay-receiving, mercenary; οἱ μ. mercenaries. 4.

μισθώ, σὑ, let for hire; mid. hire; pass. be hired. 3.

μνα, σα, [cf. Heb. maneh], mina = one hundred δραχμαί (about $18.00). 4. From μνήμη, ὑσ [μνήμησκω], remembrance, memory. 6.52. μνημονεύω [μνήμω, mindful], call to mind, remember (gen.). 4.33. μνημονικός, ὑς, συ, [μνήμων, mindful], having a good memory. 7.638. mnemonics.

μνηστικῆς [-κακῆς], ὕσω, remember wrongs, bear malice toward (dat.) for (gen.). 2.41. μόλες, older μῦρας, [cf. μῦρος, toil], with difficulty, scarcely. 7.

μολυβδίς, ἰδος, ὑς, [dim.], piece of lead, bullet. 3.317.

μολυβδός, συ, [cf. L. plumbum (prob. for mūn¬-plumb)], lead. 3.417. μοναρχία, σα, [μον-αρχος, sole ruler], sole command; monarchy. 6.131. μοναχῆς [μοναχός, solitary, monk], singly, only. 4.418.

μονή, ὑς, [μέων], remaining, stay; delay. 3.

μονό-ἐξολος, συ, [ἐξολον, wood], made of one trunk or log. 5.411. Cf. μονόλιθος, monolith.

μόνος, ὑς, συ, [ ], alone, only; μόνον, adv., only, solely. 37. mon-, mono-, see Internat. Dict.

μόσχον, ὑνος, ὑς, [foreign], dat. pl. μοσχόνας, wooden tower. 2. Μοσχόνουκοι, συ, [οἰκέω], Tower-dwellers, from the appearance of their houses, a tribe on the southeastern coast of the Euxine. 5.42. μόσχος, συ, [μόσχος, calf], of calf; μ. κρέα, veal. 4.531.

μοχθέω, ὑσω, [μόχθος, toil], toil. 6.631. Syn πνεώ.

μοχλός, συ, [ ], bar, bolt. 2.

μοῦζο, συν. 4.527. [μ/μ imitative, E. moo, mew, mum etc.]

Μυριάνδος, συ, ὑ, Myriandus, Cilician town on gulf of Issus. 1.46. μυριάς, ἀδος, ὑ, myriad, ten thousand. 8. μύριοι, α, α, ten thousand; also in sing. w. collect. nouns, ἀστις μύρια, 1.710; less definitely, countless. 15. [cf. L. mille, 1 for r.]

μύρον, συ, unguent, ointment. 4.413. [Cf. (σ)μυρίζω, anoint, smear.]

Μυσία, α, Μysia, province in northwestern Asia Minor.

Μύσιος, ὕς, συ, Myssian. 1.210. Μύσος, ὕς, συ, a Myssian. 1.67. Μύσος, συ, συ, Mysus. 5.229.

μυχός, συ, συ, nook, recess, 4.17. [μυχω, close the lips, see μυχα, μυστήριον]. mystery.

μύρωσ, ὑς, συ, [L. mōrus, mörus], foolish, stupid. 3.222.

μύρως, adv., foolishly. 7.631.

N.

ν = Lat. n = Eng. n.

Cf. νέος, νιφον, νῦν, νή, κύνω, μνη et al.

ναλ [L. nē, nē], adv., yea, verily; ναλ μα in oaths, yes by (acc.). 3. Cf. νή.

νάος, συ, Att. νεάς, [ναλω, dwell], dwelling of a god, temple. 6.

ναπη, ὑς or ναντός, σους, τό, [ ], vale (wooded), glen, dell. (3 and 10.)

μυαρχεῖον, ὕσω, be admiral, command a ship or fleet. 2.
Vocabulary.

Vai-archos, ou, [δρχω], admiral. 6. The Spartan vs. στρατηγός the Athenian name.

Vai-kklpos, ou, [κλήρος, lot, estate], ship owner or master. 2.

Vai-lon, ou, v. l. for vai-atlon. 5.112.

Vai-pitigysios, ou, [ναυπηγής, νήβυθμα, build], fit for ship-building. 6.4.

Vaios, vea's, η, [L. návis, cf. vée, swim], ship. 8. nausea. Syns. πλοῦον, τρῆρης.

Vai-vthlon, ou, [for vaidotlon ?], passage money, fare. 5.112.

Nauvikelidhs, ou, [son of Nausi-klhs], Nausicles. 7.9.

Vau-tp-oros, ou, traversed by ships, navigable. 2.23.

Vau-tpikos, η, ou, naval, nautical. 1.312.

Vavsnklos, ou, [dim of veav = veos], young man, youth. 8.

Vekros, ou, [cf. L. nex, noco], dead body, corpse. 11. necro-, see Internat. Dict.

Ve'mio [cf. L. nemus, numerus], ve'mo, éveima, distribute, divide, apportion; mid. have apportioned, hold, possess, dwell (so in act.); as in early times pasture established possession (L. and S.), pasture (cattle); mid. of cattle, graze. 4. nemesis. See δia-; vou'hi, vimos, ψρο-νοιή.

Veo-dapatos, ou, [δέρω, flay], newly-skinned. 4.511.

Néon teixos [new castle], Neontichos, Thracian town on the Propontis.

Ve'os, α, ou, [for veFos, L. novus], new, young, fresh; c. ve'utos, s. ve'tatos. 10. See ve'Sitl.

Ve'uma, atos, τό, [ve'ow, nod], nod, sign. 5.823.

Ve'rap, ας, string (of sinew), bowstring. 2.

Ve'ropo, ou, [L. nervus], sinew; string, cord. 3.417. neur-algia, neuro-

Ve'félης, ης, [dim. (in form) of v'épos, cf. L. nebulal], cloud. 2.

Ve'ω [cf. L. náre], ve'sosmaai, éneusa, swim. 4.312; 5.7.25. See vaos, vaisos.

Ve'o [?] ve'os, vénηmaai, heap, pile up. 5.427; 7.321.

Ve'w-koros, ou, [kopelaw, sweep], temple guardian or warden. 5.36.

Ne'ov, vvos, [newman], Néon. 5.34, 6.36.

Ve'rópo, ou, [ve'opos (vaos, ópa, care), dock-master], dock-yard. 7.127.

Ve'os, ve'aw, see vaos.

Ve'ós, ve'aw, see vais.

Veuros, [veos], adv., newly, lately. 4.112.

V[a]k [akin to vai], asseverative particle used in oaths, yes by - (acc.), by. 2.

V'aies, see vais.

V'ípos, ou, η, [vétaw, swim], island. 2. Pelopon-nesus, poly-nesia.

Núk-avdros, ou, [man of victory], Nicander. 5.115.

Núk-archos, ou, [leading to victory], Nicarchus. 2.533.

Vékaw, Ἰω, ἐνίκησα etc., absol., be conqueror, be victorious; conquer (acc.), surpass, excel; pres. often = pf. have conquered. 41. From

Víkη, ης, [?], victory. 5. In many proper names, Niklas, Nikávov, Nikó-lasos, Nicolas, Nikó-dmos et al.

Níkó-µaços, ou, [victorious in battle], Níkomachus. 4.623.

Véo [vivos], ησω, ἐνίκησα, perceive, observe; be minded (inf.). 2. See dia-, év- ἐπι-, κατα-, προ-, α-νήστος; γινώσκω.

Vódos, ou, [?], illegitimate, bastard. 2.425.

Opp. to γνήσios.

Vómhi, ης, [véos], pasture; a herd grazing.

2. nomad.

Vom'íω [vivos], ἵω or ἴω, ἐνίκησα, regard as a custom (pass. be customary, 4.223), consider, suppose, regard, think, deem; w. 2 accs., 1.49, 16; acc. + inf., 1.35; 5.16; inf. + nom. 2.617; sup. pt. 6.624. 65.

Vómmios, η, ou, customary, lawful, 4.615.

From

Vómos, ou, [vémio, assign], what is assigned or fixed, custom, usage, law; in music, a strain. 15. Astro-, eco-nomy. See

κ-νοιος, -la, αὐτ-νοιος.

Vóos, see vaos.

Voséω, Ἱω, be sick, be disordered; aor. fell sick. 7.292. Syn. ἀσθενέω.

Vósoς, ou, η, [cf. L. noceo], disease, sickness; disorder. 2. noso-logy.

Vótos, ou, south wind. 5.77. [ Cf. nótiós, wet, váo, flow.]
VOCABULARY.

νουμηνία, as, [νέος, μήνη, moon (poet.)], new moon, first of the month. 2. νους, νου, (fr. νόσ), mind, sense. 7. [For γνός, see γιγνώσκω.] See εὐ-νους, νοια, εὐνικίας, κακο-νους, νοια, εὖ, δια, and πρω-νοια.

νυκτερεύω [νυκτερος], εὖσω, pass the night. 3. νυκτός, see νυς.

νυκτο-φύλαξ, ακός, night-watch, sentinel. 2. νυκτορ [νύς, -ωρ, only instance of this adv. end.], adv., by night, at night. 6. νῦν [L. unc.], adv., now, at present; in attrib. pos. νῦν χρόνος, the present time; τὸ νῦν εἰναι, for the present. 119. νυν [νῦν less emphasized], enslaved, now, then, of sequence. 7.23.

νυιτ = νῦν emphasized, just now, even now. 2. νύς, νυκτός, ἡ, [L. nox, Ι.Ε. νικακ, perish, fail], night; νυκτός, by or at night; see μέσος. 61. See νυκτερεύω, νυκτορ.

νῦτον, οὐ, [cf. L. nates, ramp], back. 5.4.32.

Ξ.

Ξανθικής, οὖς, Xanthicles, 3.147. [Ξανθός, yellow, κλέας, glory, famed for his golden hair, a favorite color among the Greeks, cf. Ξανθιας, Ξανθείνης.]

Ξενία, άς, guest-friendship, hospitality. 6.35.

Ξενίας, οὐ, [ hospitable], Xenias, a general. He deserted because some of his troops went over to Clearchus. 1.1, 2.1, 4.7.

Ξενίζω, ἵσω or ἵα, receive hospitably, entertain. 3.

Ξενικός, ἡ, ἄν, foreign, mercenary; τὸ Ξενικόν, the mercenary force. 1.21; 2.5.22.

Ξένιος, ἄν, hospitable; τὰ Ξένια, rites or gifts of hospitality; Ζεὺς Ξένιος, Zeus, guardian of the rights of hospitality. 15.

Ξένομοι, ἄνδροι, become a guest, be entertained. 7.8.8.

Ξένους, οὐ, [?], stranger, foreigner = (1) one bound by ties of hospitality, guest-friend, guest; (2) foreign soldier, mercenary, less invincible than μισθωτός. 20. See words above.

Ο.

ὁ, ἡ, τὸ, γ. τοῦ, τῆς, τοῦ, the def. art., the.

1. Demons. pron., —its chief use in Homer, —ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δὲ, this . . . that, the one . . . the other, the former . . . the latter; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δὲ, these . . . those etc.: τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δὲ, partly . . . partly, 4.11; τῆς μὲν . . . τῆς δὲ, here . . . there, on the one hand . . . on the other.

2. Pers. pron., ὁ δὲ, ἡ δὲ, οἱ δὲ, both (or and) he, but she, but they. 1.11.

3. Comm. as the def. art., the. Besides its use as the Eng. art., it is also used:

(1.) With proper names to mark them as before mentioned or well known. In Bk. 1, often with Κύρος.

(2.) With force of a poss. pron., ἡ μητρ, his mother. 1.13.
VOCABULARY.

(3.) With distrib. force, τοῦ μινὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ, a month to each soldier. 1.3.21

(4.) With nouns and pronouns in gen., advs., adjs., pts., and phrases, with
ellipsis of subs.; ὁ ἔκεινος, his (men), τὰ ἐκατὼν, their own (things, property etc.); τὰ τῶν θεῶν, τοὺς ὅσοι (as in Eng.), the pious, 2.6.25; τὸ ἀρχαῖον or παλαιόν, τὸ πρῶτον; τὸ ὄντε, the (men) of that time; τοὺς οἶκοι, τὸ πρῶτον; τοὺς φεύγοντας, the exiles; ὃ σὺν αὐτῷ or περὶ αὐτῶν, those with (around) him = his followers.

(5.) With inf., to form a verbal noun, τοῦ ἄθροιζεν, of assembling. 1.17.

(6.) With numerals, esp. after ἀμφί, ἀμφί τὰ ἐκκοσιῶν. 4.7.22.

(7.) With abstract nouns, to distinguish: classes of objects, ἡ δίκαιοποιηθεῖσσα, ὃ ἄθροισθησθαι, death (viewed as universal); so w. adjs., τὸ δίκαιον, justice. [ὁ, ἡ, cf. Sax. se, seó, E. she; τό, τοῦ etc., cf. L. (is)-te, -ta, -tud.]

ὁβέλισκος, ov,[dim. of ὀβελός], spit. 7.8.14, obelisk.

ὁβόλος, o, [7 cf. ἄβελος, nail], early used for money, Plut., obol, Att. coin = one-sixth of a δραχμή or about three cents. 1.5.6.

ὁγδόντα [on -κοντα, cf. ἔγκοντα], eighty.

oriously, ὅ, ὅν, eighth, 4.6.1. [Softenfr. ὅκτο-
Fos (ὀκτό), see ἔβδομος, cf. L. octavus].

ὁδε, ἡδε, τόδε, τοῖδε, τῆσδε etc., dem. pron., this, the following; τάδε, adv. acc., as follows. 43. [ὁ + δέ, cf. L. (qui)-dam].

ὁδοπορέω [ὁδοί (loc.), πόρος], ἄσω, journey, travel. 5.1.14.

ὁδοποιεῖ [ὁδο-ποιεῖ], ἄσω, impf. ἀδοποιεῖν, make or repair a road. 5.

ὁδός, ὃς ὢ, [L-E. y'sad, go], going, march, journey; way, road, route; manner. 69. See ἄν., ἄν- (neg.), ἀφ-, ὀ-, ἔσ-, ἐ-, ἐφ-, καθ-, πάρ-, περ-, πᾶν-, σῶν-. These like ὄδος express both act and place.

Ὀδύσσης, ov, Odrusian, pl. Ὀδύσσεα, a Thracian tribe. 7.2.22.

Ὀδυσσεύς, ἔως, Odysseus, L. Ulysses, king of Ithaca and one of the heroes of Troy. 5.1.2 refers to his long wanderings homeward by sea.

Ὀδη [ὁ], adv., whence, from what source. 15.

Ὀδη-περ, stronger form of foreg., just whence, whence indeed. 2.1.3.

ὦ, pl. of ὀ.

ὦ, pl. of ὢ.

ὦ, dat. of ὡ, pron. of third pers.

ὀδία [ν/Φιόδ, εἰδ, ὢδ (see ἔδον), 2 pf. of *εἰδο, see, used as pres.], have seen, know, perceive; χάριν εἰδέναι, recognize gratitude = be grateful, to one (dat.), for (gen.). Other modes εἰδὼ, εἰδεῖν, ταθί, εἰδεῖν, εἰδός; 2 plpf. ἔδυεν (as impf.), fut. εἰδομαι; for aor. and pf. see γνώσκω; constr., acc., ὢτι, εἰ or rel., ὦ τί, ὦθεν, supl. pt., τοῦ ἀνώτατος ὁ, know that you are a fool. 2.1.3. H. 982, G. 1588. 100. See σω-; εἰδος.

ὀικάδε [for ὀικο-δε, ὀικός], homeward, home. 14.

ὀικεῖος, ά, Ὠν, [irreg. for ὀικοίος], of the house or family, familiar, intimate, domestic; of the same family, related; το ὀικεῖοι, relatives. 6.

ὀικέως, adv., familiarly, kindly. 7.5.16.

ὀικέτης, ov, [οἰκός], one of the household, esp., domestic, servant. 4.

ὀικέω, impf. ὄκουν, ἄσω, ὁμίσσα etc., dwell, live; trans. dwell in (acc.), inhabit; pass. be settled, be situated. 38. See ἔν, κατ', περι-.

ὀικήμα, ἀτος, τό, [ὁικέω], a (single) dwelling, house. 7.4.15.

ὀικήσις, ἄως, ἤ, [ὁικέω], a dwelling (act or place), habitation, residence. 7.2.28. Cf. δι-οικήσις, dioecese.

ὀικία, ας, [orig. fr. ὀικός, but in use a syn.], house, dwelling. 39. See ἄν-; cf. παρ-οικήσις, parish.

ὀικίζω [ὁικός], ἄως or ἦω, ὁμίσσα etc., cause to dwell, colonize, settle, found. 4. See κατ-.

ὀικο-δομέω [ὁικός, -builder, -έω, E. dome], ἄσω, ἐκοδιμήσσα etc., build, erect. 4. See ἄν-.

ὀικο-θεν, adv., [ὁικός], from home. 2.

ὀικό [loc. of ὀικός], at home; ὧ ὀικό, those at home. 8.
οικονόμος, ou, [νευμο, regulate], steward, manager. 1.919. economy.

οίκος, ou, [for Φοικος, L. vicus, E. -wick, -wich], house, dwelling. 2. See ἀπ-, περί; οἶκαδε — οἰκουμένη.

οἰκουμένη, η, [pres. pt. of οἰκέω, inhabited, opp. to ἐργαμ. ecumenical.

οἰκτέω [οἰκτος, pity, cf. L. aeger], ἐρωτ., φίλτερα, pity. 3.

οἴματι, imperf. φίμαν, methinks. 32. See οἴματι.

οίνος, ou, [Φοίνος, L. vinum], wine. 25. See παρ-οίνεω.

οίνος-χός, ou, [χεώ, pour], cup-bearer. 5.

οἶόμαι [1], imperf. φόημν, οἴξομαι, φόηθην, suppose, think, be of the opinion, acc. + inf. ; often parenthetic, methinks. 45.

οἶος, α, ou, [οίω, ἦν], corol. pron.; 1. as, preceded by τοῖς, ποτίσεις, ποτε, such; 2. more comm. w. ellipsis of foreg. words, such as, of such a kind as, οἴον, adv., as, like as, as if, for example; w. sup. = ὡς, 4.84; ὡς oftener ὡς ἐν w. inf., such as to = able, fit, possible, ὡς ἐν (ἔστιν), it is possible, 2.46, 21; of which sort, kind, or nature, how great. 56.

οἰός-περ, οἶα-περ, ὡλ-περ, stronger form of foreg., just such as, just as etc., see ὡς, 5.

οἶς, οἴας, ά, η, pl. οίας, acc. pl. οίας or οἶς, [for οὖς, L. ovus, Sax. eowu], sheep, ewe. 4.52; 6.23. Less comm. than πράθασιν.

οἴσχα, 2d sing. of οίδα.

οἴστος, ou, [cf. οἴσω, fut. of φέρω], arrow. 2.11. Rare in Att., see τὸξεμα.

οἴσω, fut. of φέρω.

Ολταῖος, ou, an Octaeus, man of the region about Mt. Oeta (Οὔνη, cf. οίς, sheep), in southern Thessaly. 4 627.

οἶχομαι [2], φιχαμαι, οἰχήσομαι, pres. as pf., imperf. as plpf., am gone, have gone or departed; be missing, gone, lost; often w. pt. for emph. or to indicate the manner of going, ἔχειο τοῖς ἐπιθέλων, ἀποπλέων etc., riding away he was gone, he rode off, sailed away. 2.46; 6.33. 36. Pres. sys supplied fr. ἐρχομαι. See παρ-οἶνος, οὖ, [= οἴο-ωνος (as νιονός fr. νιός), L. avis], bird of prey, as vulture, eagle; much observed in August, hence omen, sign. 4. See ἀετός.

οἰκέλω [later form of κέλαω, cf. L. percello], drive on, run ashore. 7.517.

οἰκλάξ [1], squat, crouch down. 6.419.

οἰκνῶ [οἰκνός], ἤμω, ὠκηορά, hesitate, shrink (from, inf.), fear, μῆ w. subj. or opt. 4. 30

οἰκηρῦς [οἰκηρός, reluctant], adv., reluctantly. 7.11. From οἰκνος, ou, [1], hesitation, reluctance. 4 411.

οἰκτάκισ-χέλιοι, α, ε, eight thousand. 2.

οἰκτακόσιοι, α, ε, [Dor. -κατίοι, cf. ἐκατόν], eight hundred. 3.

οἰκτώ, L. octo, eight. 10. See ὄδοος. 2. ὀικτακάθεσθαι, eighteen. 2.

οἷδισ, ou, [on end. cf. πιέ-θην], destruction, ruin. 1.224. See ἀπ-οἶδιμι.

οἷδιος, η, ou, [1], little, small; of time, short, pl. few; ὀλιγον, adv., little; ὀλιγον (w. or without δέιν), wanting little, almost, 39. c. ἐλάσσον, ὥς ὀλιγιστος or ὀλάχιστος. oligarchy.

οἰλεθάνω [ἀρ-προθ., akin to λισσός, smooth], slip. 3.511.

οἰλευθρός, α, οῦ, [ὁλιθρός], slippery. 4.35.

οἷκας, άος, [see ἐλκω, draw], what is towed, ship of burden, trading vessel. 1.49. hulk.

οἷον-τρόχος, ou, [for Φολφοι (loc, cf. L. volvo), τρέχω], rolling-stone, round stone. 4.21.

οἷοκαυτεῖω [ὁλοκαυτος, burnt-whole, kalw], burn or offer whole. 7.84.5. holocaust.

οἷος, η, όν, [cf. old L. solus, solidus], whole (not akin), entire, all. 8. holo-, see Internat. Dict., cath-olic.

Ὀλυμπία, as, Olympia, small district in Elis, in western Peloponnesus, on the right bank of the Alpheus, where the Olympic games were celebrated every four years in honor of Olympic Zeus (i. e. dwelling on Olympus). 5.87.

Ὀλινθός, ou, an Olyniathan, of Olynthus, a city of southern Macedonia on the Toronal Gulf. 1.2.

ομαλής, ες. 2. = foll.

ομαλος, η, άν, [cf. ὁμός, L. similis, E. same], on end. cf. ὁμοφαλος, even, level, smooth.
VOCABULARY.

3. Cf. ἄν-ώμαλος, uneven, an-omaly. 

See οὖνος, ὁμοῖος.

οὐκάλος, adv., evenly, in even line. 1.814. 

ἡμιρος, ov, surety, hostage. 8. [Cf. ὁμοῦ, ἰδὼς, fit, what joins together.]

ὁμιλέω, ὁμῶ, be in company with, associate with. 3.25. [ὁμιλός (cf. ὁμοῦ, ἰλη), a company.] homily.

ὁμίλητης, ὅμηλης, [ὁ-προθ., cf. Skt. mih, mist], mist, fog. 4.27.

ὁμμα, ἀτος, τό, [for ὁ-μα, see ὁμα], look ; eye. 7.14. 

ὁμίμυμοι or ὁμίμως, [?] impr. ὁμίνων or ὁμίνων, ὁμίμων, ὁμίσα, ὁμίσοικα, swear, swear by (acc.), take oath. 12. See προσ- ; ὑ-ωμοία.

ὁμοιος, ἀ, ov, [fr. ὁμοία, as olios fr. ὅς], like, resembling, similar ; of the same rank ; ἐν τῷ ὁμιλῷ, on the same (footing). 4.618. ὁμοίου, equals in rank, peers, 4.614. ὁμοίου ὄσαν ἀναμάζοντα, were like persons wondering. 3.5.13. 7. homeo- , homo-, see Internat. Dict.

ὁμοιώματι, ὁμοιώματι, see Internat. Dict. 

ὁμοιώματι, adv., alike, likewise, in like manner. 3. See ᾖ.

ὁμολογέω [ὁμόλογος, saying the same thing], ὅμω, ὁμολογησά, agree, agree to (acc.), consent, confess ; absol., acc., infin. 23. See προσ-.

ὁμολογουμένως [fr. pres. pt. of foreg.], adv., confessedly. 2.61.

ὁμο-μήτριος, ὁ, ov, [μήτηρ], of the same mother. 3.117. 

ὁμο-πάτριος, ὁ, ov, [πατήρ], of the same father. 3.117.

ὁμότατος, a. inf. of ὁμίμως. 

ὁμός [ὁμοῖς], adv., to one and the same place ; to meet. 3.41. 3.

ὁμο-τράπεζος, ὁ, [τραπέζα], sitting at the same table ; subs., table-companion, favorite courtiers among the Persians so named. 2. Syn. συν-τράπεζος.

ὁμοίος [ὁμοία (for σωμοί), L. similis, E. same, homo-], in the same place ; together. 8. See nine words above ; ὁμαλός and ὁμοῖος.

ὁμφαλός, ὀ, [cf. L. umbilicus], navel. 4.55. 

ὁμώς [ὁμός], at the same time, nevertheless, yet, still ; ἀλλὰ δ', but yet. 20. ὄν, pres. pt. of εἰμι.

ὄναρ, τό, (only in nom. and acc.), pl. ὀναίρετα, [?], dream, vision. 9.


ὁνύμα, ἀτος, τό, [orig. for o-proth. + γνώμα, cf. L. nomen, co gnomon], name; fame, reputation. 17. an- and ep-ony-mous ; hom-, pseud-, syn-onym ; met-onymy ; par-onomyasia.

ὁνυματί [ὁνυματίος], by name. 6.5.24. 7.4.16. 

ὁνος, ov, [perh. for ὀνος, cf. L. asimus], ass; ὀνοὐς, mill-stone, the upper one turned by an ass. 8.

ὁντος, ὄντι etc., pt. of εἶμι.

ὁξος, ov, to, sour wine, vinegar. 2.314. From ὀξος, εῖα, ὃ, ὀς, ἔς, ἔας, [akin to L. acer, sharp, see ἀκμή], sharp, acid. 5.4.20. 

οξυ-, see Internat. Dict.

ὀπερ, see ὢστερ.

ὁ-πτη or ὀ-πτη, in indir. ques. (= ἵνα in direct), in what way, how, as ; of place, by which way, whither, where. 12.

ὁπισθεν (?), adv., from behind, from the rear ; behind, ὅς, those in the rear, ὅς, the rear ; εἰς τοῦπισθεν, backward, to the rear, ἐκ τοῦ δ', from behind. 20.

ὁπισθο-φυλακεῖς [-φυλάκες], ἴσα, ὀπισθοφυλάκης, be the rear guard, guard or command the rear. 8.

ὁπισθοφυλακία, as, guarding or commanding the rear. 4.619.

ὁπισθο-φυλάκες, ἀκος, δ', a guard of the rear ; ὡς ὀπισθοφυλάκες, the rear-guard. 20.

ὁπίσω [cf. ὀπισθεν], adv., behind. 6.18.

ὁπλίζω [ὁπλον], ἱμιαί, ὀπιστα, ὀπλίκα, arm, equip ; mid., arm oneself [cf. ἀξίζω]. 5. See ἀξίζω.

ὁπλισίω, ἐως, ἦ, arming, equipment. 2.5.17. 

ὁπλισεῖω, εὐσκ, be or serve as a hoplite. 5.85. From

ὁπλίτης, ὀν, [ὁπλον], heavy armed footsoldier, hoplite ; pl. infantry. So named from his large shield (ὁπλον), besides which as defensive armor he wore a helmet (κράνος), coat-of-mail (ὁφράξ), and greaves (κνημίδες), and for defensive warfare the spear (ὀπλον), sword
VOCABULARY.

ὀπλατικός, έν, of or for hoplites; τὸ ὀπλατίκον, the heavy-armed force. 3. Cf. τὸ ἵππικον, πελαταστικόν et al.

ὀπλομαχία, ἀσ, fighting with full armor; tactics. 2.17

ὀπλον, οὐ, [ἐπομαί, be busy with], implement, esp. of war, shield (see ὀπλιταί); pl. arms, weaponry, armor; by meton. for ὀπλιταί, 2.21; 3.23; 3.2.3; place of arms, camp, 2.4.13; 3.1.33. 82. pan-oply.

See six words above; also ἐν, εὕ-, ὀπλος.

ὀπ.θ.ν, 1. In indir. questions (= πόθεν, whence? in direct), whence. 2. Rel. whence, to a place whence; w. ἄν, whencesoever. 5.

ὀποι, 1. In indir. questions (= ποί, whither? in direct), whither. 2. Rel., whither, to which place; w. ἄν, whencesoever. 14.

ὀποίος, ᾧ, οὐ, [ποίος, of what sort?], rel., of what sort or kind, of whatever sort, what. 10.

ὀπόρος, ᾧ, οὐ, [πόρος, how much or great?], rel. and in indir. questions, how much, great, or many; like ὄρος, as much, great, or many as; ἄν, how much or many soever. 25.

ὀπόταν [ὀπότε + ἄν], w. subj., whenever, as often as. 7.

ὀπότε [πότε, when?], w. indic. or opt., when, whenever; causal, since, whereas. 3.2.15. 38.

ὀπότερος, ᾧ, οὐ, [πότερος, which of two?], which of two; w. ἄν, whichsoever. 4.

ὀπου [ποῦ, where?], where, wherever; w. ἄν, wherever or soever; ὅ, μή, except where 30.

ὀπταύ, ἡσω, roast, bake. 5.4.29. From ὀπτός, ᾧ, ὤν, [perh. akin to ἐψω, boil], roasted, baked. 2 4.12.

ὀπως [πός, how?], 1. Rel. adv., how, as, 2.16; 4.2. In indir. questions, how, in what manner, 1.61; w. fut. indic., 1.14; 3.11; w. ἄν and opt. 3.1.7; 2.27. 3. Final conj. w. subj. or opt. how that, that, in order that; ὅπως ἄν, ὡς, ἄν ταὐτά, ὡς, it cannot be that, 2.4.3. 83.


ὀργη, ἅ, [cf. Skt. ἄργα, vigor], anger. 1.58; 2.6.3.

ὀργίζομαι [ὀργή], ἵσωμαι οἰωύμαι, ὀργίζομαι, be angry (at, dat.). 5.

ὀργινά, ἃς, [old 2d pl. pt. of ὀρέγω], length of the outstretched arms, fatathom. 5.

ὀρέγα, ἔω, ὀρέτα, stretch out, reach out, present. 7.3.23.

ὀρεινός, ἰν, ὠν, [ὀρος], of the mountains, mountainous. 5.2.2.

ὀρεις, ᾧ, οὐ, [ὀρος], = foreg.; ὦ, ἄν, mountaineers. 7.4.11, 21.

ὀρθος, ᾧ, οὐ, [ορθός], straight-up, up-hill, steep (opp. to πρανός, steep down); τὸ ὀρθόν, the steep, steep ground, 4.2.3; ὀρθοὶ ἄχων, companies in column (with narrow as opp. to extended front), 4.2.11; 3.17; 8.10. 16.

ὀρθος, ἰν, ὠν, [cf. L. arduus], upright, straight, erect. 4. ortho-. See Internat. Dict.

ὀρθος, οὐ, [ὁ], dawn, daybreak. 2.

ὀρθός [ὁρθός], adv., rightly, properly; ὅ, ἔχειν, be right. 5.

ὀρίζω [ὅρος, boundary], ἵσω or ἰᾶ, ὀρίζει, bound, define, determine; mid., fix or set up as a boundary. 5. ὀρίζων (κύκλοι), horizon.

ὀριον, οὐ, [ὅρος, boundary], boundary; pl. borders, frontier. 3.

ὀρκός, οὐ, [cf. ἐρκός, fence, ἑργώ, restrain], what restrains, oath. The Greeks took the oath in the name of their favorite gods, held it in great sanctity (cf. 2.57; 3.2.10), and often accompanied it with sacrifices. 9. ex-orcise. See ἐπι- ὀρκός, -ιά, -ίω.

ὀρμάω [ἄρμα], ἴσω, ὀρμάσα, set in motion; intr., set out, hurry, hasten, rush; ὅ, τὸν ὄδον, set out on the way, 3.1. ὀρμάσαται ἐκ, likely forth. 1.19. 13. See ἐ-.
VOCABULARY.

ὁρμέω [ὁρμω, anchorage], lie at anchor. 1.13, 19. See ἐφι.; ὁρμίζω.

ὁρμή, ᵐο, [_spinner], motion, outset, start, impulse, outset. 2.13; 3.11; 29

ὁρμίζω, ἵω or ῾ϊω, ὡρμίσω, trans. to ὠρμέω, bring to anchor, anchor; mid., come to anchor. 4.

ὁρνευω, ὤν, 6.213 = ὠρνις.

ὁρνίθαι, ὁ, ὁν, of a bird, fowl's, 4.531 (wh. ref. see ond. -είον). ὁνις, ῾ιο, ὁ, τον, bird, wild or tame, often the latter, fowl, chicken. 4.525.

ornithology.

Ὀρόντας, Ἀριδ., Orontas, 1. a Persian of rank, tried and put to death for treason, 1.61-11. 2. Son-in-law of Artaxerxes and satrap of eastern Armenia, 2.48.

ὁρος, ὤν, ῥό, [ʔ], mountain. 49. See ὠρος. Oread.

ὁρόφος, ὤν, [ἵροφος, cover], roof. 7.410.

ὁρυκτός, ἡ, ὄν, dug, dug out, artificial. 1.71; 4.523. From ὁρυττῶ [ʔ], ὥω, ὠρύξα, dig, quarry. 1.55; 5.89. See κατ.; διαρρός.

ὁρφανός, ὤν, ὁ, ὀφρός, cf. L. orbis), without parents, orphan. 7.232.

ὁρχεόμαι [ὁρχος, row], ὠρχομάι, ὠρχησάμην, dance. 7.

ὁρχησις, ἔως, ἡ, dancing, dance. 6.18, 11. orchestra.

ὁρχηστρίς, ἴδος, ὁ, dancing girl. 6.112.

Ὀρχομενος, ὤν, an Orchomenian, of Orchomenus, a town in Arcadia. 2.37.

ὁς, ᾴ, ὁ, who, which, what; its antecedent often omitted, ἐφ' ἂ for ἐκεῖνα ἐφ' ἂ, 1.22; often attracted to case of its antecedent, ἡγεμόνος ἄ (for ἄν) δὴν, 1.31; ὦ (old gen.), where: ἐν ᾴ, in which (time), while, meanwhile; ἄ (dat. of manner), in what way, often ἦσ, ἄ ἐδύνατο τάξιστα, as quickly as possible; ὅτι ᾴ, wherefore; ἄτιν ὦ (ὁ), some one, some; orig. a dem. pron., καὶ ὦς, and he, 1.813; 3.418. [Skt. yás]. 626. See ὄθεν, ὃσπερ, ὃστις, ὁτε, ὁτι

ὁσις, ἂ, ὃν, [ʔ], pious, devout. 2.625; 5.826.

ὁσος, Ἢ, ὃν, correl. pron. = L. quantus.

1. With antecedent (τοιοῦτον or τοιοῦτος, so much or many) expressed, as, τοιοῦτοι

ὑπερ ὑσος ὤ ὑρᾶς. 2. With antecedent omitted, as much as, how much, as great (far, long etc.) as; pl., as many as, how many; after πᾶς, who; πανίων ὑσοι, of all (as many as), who; ὥσπο... τοιοῦτο = quanto... tanto, by how much... by so much, the... the, 1.52; 7.329; ὁσον as subs. or adv., as much (far, long etc.) as, as that; with numerals, as much as, about, 1.88; 3.43; as, for example, 4.14; w. inf., 4.15; 8.12. 100.

ὅσος-περ, ὃση-περ, ὁσον-περ, stronger form of foreg., just as much (pl. many) as. 7. ὁσι-περ, ἦ-περ, ὧ-περ, stronger form of ὃς, who indeed, even who, which or what, just who; often the force of -περ cannot be neatly expressed. 28.

ὁσριον, ὤν, [ʔ], ch. in pl., pulse, legumes (beans, peas etc.). 4.

ὁστις, ὁτις, ᾴτι, gen. ὄστινος or ὄτου, ὄστιν, ὄστινος, dat. ὀστίνι or ὀτίνη, indef. rel., whoever, whichever, whatever, whosoever etc.; any one who, anything which; in indirect questions, who, which, what; ὁτι or ὧτι, to be differing from ὧτι, that. 119.

ὁστιο-ουν, ὁστι-ουν, ὧτι-ουν, more indef. than ὀστις, any whosoever, any whatsoever. 7.627.

ὁσφραίνομαι, ἴσομαι, smell, catch scent of (gen.), 5.83. [ὄσ-, cf. ὀσμῆ, smell, φρύν or φέρω]

ὁταν [ὅτε, ὧν], conj. w. subj., whenever, when. 15.

ὅτε [Ὅ + τέ], ὧτα, ὧθος, adv. and conj., when, whenever; w. opt., as often as. 33.

ὁτι [orig. neut. of ὠτις], conj., that, because, cf. L. quod; w. sup. intens. like ὁς, ὧτι πλείστοι, as many as possible. ὧτι ἀπαρακενύτατον. 280.

ὁτι ὧτου, ὧτω, see ὠτις.

ὦ, ὦκ before a smooth vowel, ὦκ before a rough, [ʔ], not, marking the negation as objective or absolute; in questions = L. nonne.

ὦ [old gen. of ὢς], where. 7.

_EDEFAULT, ᾴ, defect. pers. pron. of third pers., encl., of him; in Att. displaced in this sense by αὐτός, and used as indir. reflex.,
of himself; only in dat. in Anab. 4. [st. 
ση, Skt. sva.] For pl. see ση.

οὐδαμή or -ή [instr. case of οὐδαμός = οὐδείς], adv., nowhere, in no way. 3.

οὐδαμόθεν [οὐδαμός], adv., from no place or quarter. 2.43, 53[.]

οὐδαμοί [loc.], adv., to no place. 6.3.16.

οὐδαμός [gen.], adv., nowhere. 5.

οὐδέ [οὐ + θέ], conj., but not, and not, nor; not even, nor yet; οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ, not even . . . nor yet; οὐδέ, not even.

οὐδείς, οὐδεία, οὐδείν, g. οὐδενός, οὐδεμίας, not even one, not one, none; οὐδέν, adv.

acc., in no respect, not at all. 168.

οὐδέ-ποτε, never. 2.63.

οὐδέ-πω, not even yet, not yet. 7.3.24.

οὐθ' = οὐτέ.

οὐκ, see οὐ.

οὐκ-ε ib., adv., no longer, no more. 23.

οὐκ-ουν, adv., not therefore, not then. 3.5[.]

οὐκουν [οὐκ unaccented lost its force except in questions expecting an affirmative answer], adv., much like οὐν, then, accordingly, so then; in questions, so then? not then? 1.67; 2.5.14.

οὐν [cf. αὖ], post-pos. adv., then, accordingly, therefore; at all events, at any rate, esp. when preceded by ἀλλ' or δ', cf. 1.2.12, 22, 23; certainly. 7.6.4. 181.

οὐπερ [gen. of ὁποπερ], adv., just where. 4.8.2[.]

οὐποτε, adv., not at any time, never. 5.

οὐ-πω, adv., not yet. 10.

οὐπώ-ποτε, never before. 1.4.18.

οὐρά, άσ, [?], tail; of an army, rear. 4.

οὐράγος, οῦ, rear leader or rearmost man in a column, file-closer. 3.

οὐρανός, οῦ, [?], sky, heaven, 4.2[.]. Whence L. Uranus.

οὖς, ότός, τό, [L. auris (for ausis)], E. 3.

par-otid.

οὖσα, οὖσιν[ν], pt. of έινι.

οὖτε, οὐτ', before a rough vowel οὐθ', [οὐ + θέ], conj., and not, nor; comm., οὐτε . . . οὐτε, neither . . . nor; οὐτε . . . θέ, not only not . . . but also. 142.

οὐτους, see έτυς.

οὐ-τοι, indeed not, certainly not. 7.6[.]

οὐτος, αὐθή, τοῦτο, g. τούτου, ταύτης, dem.

pron., this, pl. these, referring usually to what precedes (cf. ἄδε); often rendered as pers. pron, he, she, it, they; ταύτα often used where we should expect τούτο, μετά ταύτα, after this: κα' ταύτα, and that too; ἐκ τούτου, see ἐκ; ἐκ τούτου, under these circumstances; ἐν τούτῳ, meanwhile; ταύτη, in this way. 1011.

οὐτος, αὐθή, τοῦτο, g. τούτου, ταυτης, stronger form of foreg., this here. 3.

See II. 274; G. 412.

οὐτω, before a vowel οὐτω, [οὐτος], thus, so, in this manner; to such a degree; usually refers to what precedes, cf. ἄδε, ἄδε. 106.

οὖχ, οὖξ, = οὐ.

ὁφελώ [?], ὁφειλήσω etc., owe; pass., be owed, be due; 2 a. ὁφελον, ought, of a wish that cannot be realized, would that! O that! 2.1.f. 4. See H. 871 a; G. 1512. See ὁφισκάνω.

ὁφελος, τό, only in nom. and acc., [ὁφέλω, increase, advance], advantage, profit. 2. See ὁφελέω.

ὁφθαλμός, οὖ, [Boeot. ὀκταλλος, cf. L. oculus], eye; ἐκείν ἐν ὁφθαλμίσ, keep under the eye or in sight. 6. ophthalmia et al., see Internat. Dict.

ὁφλοσκάνω, 2 a. ἀφλον, owe or be liable to pay, esp. a fine, be adjudged to pay. 5.8[.]

'Οφρύνων, οὖ, Ophrynum, town of Troas. 7.8[.]

ὁχερός, οὖ, channel, ditch. 2.4[.1]. From ὁχέω, ch. in pres. sys., carry; pass., be carried or ride. 3.4[.7]. [ὁχος, carriage, I-E. v'vagh, cf. L. veho, E. wagon, wagon.]

ὁχμα, ἀτος, τό, [ὁχέω], what carries, vehicle. 3.2[.9].

ὁχη, ης, [?], bank, bluff. 4.

ὁχλος, οὖ, [?], crowd, throng; tumult; annoyance, trouble, (cf. ἐν-οχλέω). 12.

ὁχυρος, ά, ὄν, [ὁχω], = ὁχυρός, tenable, strong; τά ὁχυρά, strongholds. 3.

ὁξε [?], adv., late. 5.

ὁξυς [ὁξέ], be late, arrive later. 4.5[.]

ὁμοιω, ἐως, ῃ, [see ὅρω], appearance, sight. 2.3[.6]; 6.19. thanat-opsis.

ὁφομαι, fut. of ὅρω.
VOCABULARY

II.

π = L. p = Teut. (Eng.) f.
Cf. πατήρ, παίων, πέντε, περάω, πλέω, πρό et al.

παγκράτιον, ou, [παγ-κρατής, all-powerful], pancratium; a contest combining wrestling and boxing. The contestants fought naked, anointed with oil, covered with sand, and till one was killed or raised a finger, signifying “enough.” 4.837.

παγχάλεπος [παγ-= παν], adv., very hardly or harshly. 7.516.

παιείν, 2 a. of πάσχω.

πάθημα, aτος, τό, [πάσχω], a suffering, a misfortune. 7.630.

πάθος, ους, τό, [πάσχω], suffering, misfortune. 2. pathos, anti, allo-pathy.

See ά-παθής.

παιάντιζω, ισω or ιώ etc., chant the paean, sing the war-song. 11. [παιάν, ανός, choral song of triumph or thanksgiving addressed to Apollo, Ares, or other god]

παιδεία, as, [παιδεύω], training, education. 4.615.16.

παιδ-εραστής, οὖ, [cf. ἔραμαι], lover of boys, usu. in bad sense. 7.47.

παιδεύω [παῖς], εύσο etc., bring up a child, train, educate. 1.93.3. See α-παιδευτός.

παιδικός, ή, ὄν, [παῖς], of or for a boy; τό παιδικά, favorite, darling, comm. of a boy, cf. L. deliciae. 3.

παιδίον, ου, [dim. of παῖς], a little child; pl., children. 4.713.

παιδισκή, ης, [dim. of παῖς], young girl, maidien. 4.311.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, child, boy, girl, youth; ἐκ παιδίων, from children, from childhood. 37 ped-agogue. [For παῖς, L. puer, akin to πόλος, FOAL.]

παίω, παίων, ἐπίσαρα, πέταικα; for pass. see πλήττω, strike, smite, beat, wound. 28. ana-paest. [For παίω, L. pāvīo.] Syns. παίδος, πλήττω.

παλαι [?], adv., long ago, long since, formerly. 7.

παλαίος, ὁ, ὄν, [παλαι], old, ancient; τό παλαίον, adv. acc., anciently, 3.47; cf.

τό ἄρχαιον; c. παλαιτέρος, 4.535 = rather old. palaeo-, see Internat. Dict.

παλαιον [πάλη], αἰσθ., wrestle. 4.835. palaestra.

πάλη, ης, wrestling, 4.837; one part (dancing the other) of a Greek’s physical education. [πάλλω, pose, see πάλ-τος.]

πάλιν [?], adv., back, back again, again.

palin-ode. 67. See ἐπι-.

παλλακίς, ἰδος, [?], mistress, concubine. 1.102.

παλτός, ὁ, ὄν, [πάλλω, poise]; τό παλτόν, dart, light spear. 5.

παμ-πληθής, ἐς, [πληθός], multitudinous, very numerous. 3.211.

παμ-πολυς, -παλλη, -παλυ, very much or great; pl., very many, very numerous. 6.

παμ-πόνηρος, ου, wholly bad, thoroughly wicked. 6.625.

πᾶν, neut. of πᾶς.

πανουργία, as, villainy. 7.511. From πανοφρογος, ου, [ἐργαν], doing anything however bad, villainous, unprincipled. 2.589; 620.

παντά-πασιν (ν) [acc. + dat. pl.], all in all, altogether, wholly: w. neg., at all. 14.

πανταχύ or ὄχι, [instr. case], adv., everywhere, on every side. 2.57.

πανταχοῦ, old gen. loc., = foreg. 2.

παντελῶς [παν-τελής, all complete], adv., completely, wholly. 2.

πάντη, better ἐπι-, [instr. after anal. of a-stems], every way, on every side. 4.

παντοδαπός, ὁ, ὄν, [on end. cf. ποδαπός], of every kind = παντός. 3.

πάντοθεν, adv., from every side, on all sides. 2.

παντοῖος, ου, of every kind, of all sorts. 2.

πάντοσε, adv., in all directions, everywhere. 7.228.

πάντως, adv., altogether, at all events, at any rate. 6.521; 7.713.

πάνυ [πᾶς, orig. of -u?], altogether, quite, very; w. neg., at all. 25.

πάομαι [1], acquire; ch. in pf. πέταμαι, plpf. ἐπετάμην, = κέκτημαι, possess, have, poet. 4.
παρά, beside. 1. With gen., from beside, from; οἱ παρὰ τινος, one's friends or dependents, cf. 1.15; rarely, by. 1.91.

2. With dat., beside, by = near, with.

3. With acc., to the side of; to; along, beside; by = past; hence, aside from, contrary to, against, δόξαν, ἄρκους, ἀποδώσας; of time, along = during, παρὰ πότου, while at wine, with wine. 2.3.15.

4. In composes, as above. para-doxo, -graph et al., see Internat. Dict. [Prob. instr. case cf. ἀμα; cf. L. per, Ger. ver, E. for. (bear, bid et al.)]

παρά-βαινω, 2 a. -έβην, pass beside; transgress, violate. 4.1.

παρά-βοθέω, hasten along (or past others) to give aid. 4.7.24.

παρα-γγέλλω, ἔλ. -ῆγγειλα, announce (command, watchword etc., and pass it) along, pass . . . along, give the word, direct, command; announce; κατὰ τὰ παραγγέλμενα, according to the commands (given). 2.2.8; 35.

παρά-γγελεσίς, eωs, ἦ, word of command. 4.1.5.

παρά-γίγνομαι, -γεννοῦμαι, 2 a. -εγεννήμαι, become beside, come, arrive. 9.

παρά-άγω, -άω, 2 a. -άγαν, lead along by or past; bring forward, bring into line. 7.

παρα-αγωγή, ἕσα, carrying along or across, conveyance. 5.1.16. paragogē.

παράδεισος, ou, [Pers.], park. 5. paradise.

παρα-δίδωμι, -δίω, -δοκα (-δώ, -δοιν, -δοῦναι, -δοῖς), -δοικα, give up or over, deliver up, grant. 33.

παρα-θαρρέω, νυώ, cheer on, encourage. 2.

παρα-θέω, run by or past. 4.7.12.

παρα-αἰνέω, imply, ἤνω, ἔνω, ἅνεσα, exhort, advise. 3. parenetic.

παρα-αἴτεομαι, ἢσομαι, beg of or from; intercede for (acc.). 6.6.29.

παρα-καλέω, fut. ὡς, -καλέσα, καλέκα, call to one's side, summon, urge on, exhort, encourage. 18. Paraclete.

παρα-κατα-θήκη, ἤς, [-θήκη], a deposit, intrusted to one's care. 5.3.1.

παρά-κεμαται, lie or be placed beside or near (dat.). 7.3.22.

παρα-κλείσωμαι, εὔσομαι, urge on, exhort, encourage. 5.

παρα-κλείσεις, ἦς, ἤ, exhortation, cheering. 4.8.28.

παρα-κολούθεω, ἦςω, follow beside or closely, accompany (dat.). 3.3.4; 4.4.7.

παρα-λαμβάνω, -λάμβον, 2 a. -έλαμβον, receive from another, esp. office, succeed to; receive, take to oneself, take along. 9.

παρα-λειπώ, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, leave to one side, omit. 6.3.19; 6.18.

παρα-λύπεω, trouble; in 2.5.29, by diverting attention from Clearchus.

παρα-λώ, loose from the side, detach. 5.1.11. paralysis, cut down to palsy.

παρα-μείνω, -μενω, -μενε, stay beside or near, remain steadfast. 2.6.2; 6.2.15.

παρα-μηρίδιος [παρά, μηρός, thigh]. along the thigh; τὰ π., thigh-armor, for the upper, as κηνάς, for the lower, part of the leg. 1.8.9.

παρα-πέμπω, ψω, send along, convoy. 4.5.20; 6.3.15.

παρα-πλέω, -πλέομαι, -πλευσα, sail by or along. 7.

παρα-πλήσιος, α, ou, nearly like, similar (dat.). 1.3.18, 52.

παρα-πρέω, 2 a. -ερρήνη, flow beside or past; run, or fall, off beside. 4.4.11; 5.3.8.

παρασάγγης, ou, parasang = 30 stades or three to three and one-half miles. Darius I connected the satrapies with his capital by roads along which at intervals post-houses were built and supplied with couriers and relays of horses. 53.

παρα-σκευάζω, ἄσω, -σκεφάς, -σκεφάς, make ready to hand, prepare, provide; mid.; prepare oneself or for oneself, make preparation, be ready. 25. "Παρα- to prepare what one has not; κατα- to prepare what one has," L. and S.

παρα-σκευή, ἦς, preparation. 1.2.4.

παρα-οκτηνέω, ἦςω, encamp near (dat.) 3.1.28.
paratattw, -taw, -eta, arrange along by, draw up or out. 6.

paratевw, -teiv, -teiv, -eteto, stretch along, extend. 1.7.15; 7.3.18.

paratithmi, 2 a. inf. -thein, 2 a. m. -θεμπ, place beside, set before (dat.); mid., put aside. 4.5, 31; 6.18.

paratrew, -draomvai, 2 a. -draomv, -draomvika, run along past or by. 5.

paraxhima [parα = during, at the moment of], adv., on the spot, forthwith. 7.7.24.

paraggywv, ήσο, pass along, pass the word or command along; cf. paraggelew, command; exhort. 6.5.13.

paragynv, 2 a. of paragynvma.

par-εμι, impf. -ην, -εσαι, be by, near, with, be present, arrive; έν τω παροντι, in the present crisis; τα παροντα, the present affairs; έκ των παρωντων, under the circumstances, imper. parest, -ην, pt. par-ων, is in one's power, possible. 82.

par-εμι, impf. -ηειν, go or come along, pass by or along. 15.

par-eikon, see par-εxw.

par-ελαυνω, -ελω, -ελα, ride or march by, along, past. 8.

par-ερχομαι, 2 a. -ερθων, come or go along, by, or past, pass by. 25.

par-ερσωμαι, fut. of par-εμι.

par-εστατω, plpf. of par-ετων.

par-εκω, have at hand, furnish, supply, provide; produce; render; grant. 41.

paraggynevwn, see paraggywv.

par-ηλαισα, see par-ελαυνω.

par-ηλθων, 2 a. of par-ερχομαι.

par-ην, see par-εμι, arrive.

par-ηνει, see par-εινει.

Parthenion, ou, Parthenium, town of Mysia. 7.8.15.

Parthenios, ou, Parthenius (i.e. virgin-), a river in western Paphlagonia. 5.6.9.

parthenvos, ou, ή, [?], virgin, maiden. 3.2.25. Parthenon.

Parianos, ou, a Parian, of Parion. 7.3.16. par-εναι, see par-εμι, go by.

par-ημι, let go by, let pass, yield, allow. 5.7.10.

Parion, ou, Parium, Mysian town on the Hellespont. 7.2.7.

par-ιστημι, -ιστησω, -ιστην, -ιστησαι, station near, bring forward, present; 2 a. -ιστην, -ιστηκα (as pres.), stand near or by. 5.

par-οδος, ou, ή, a way by or past, pass, passage. 9.

par-ουνω, ἡσω, επαφήνησα (double aug.), be drunken or abusive. 5.8.1. [parounos, drunken, par-οινων, at wine.]

par-oixomai, have passed by; τα παροιχομενα, the past. 2.4.1.

Parrhasios, ou, a Parrhasian, of Parassia, a district in Arcadia.


par-ων, see par-εμι.

πας πασα, παν, g. παντος, πάνης, [?]: 1. without the article; in sing. every, pl. all; 2. with art., in pred. pos. all; in attrib. pos. to denote totality, whole, whole-body-of, οι παντες δπληται, whole body of the hoplites; = παντοτος (not often), of every sort, 3.2.28; 6.4.6; neut. as subs. or adv., παντα, all things, in all respects, wholly; το παν, the whole; περι παντος, beyond everything, of the utmost importance. 171. See παγ-, πω-, παν-, παν-, panto-, panto-. dia-pason (δια πασων).

Pasion, ωνος, [πασ], Pasion, general of Cyrus; deserted the Greeks. 1.3.7.

πασχω, πελομαι (for πενθομαι), 2 a. επαθων, ηπονθη, be affected (by good or ill), experience, be treated, comm. suffer (from without); κακως π, suffer ill, be ill off or ill-treated, opp. to εδ ιπ, be well off; be lucky; άνθ ων εδ επαθων, in return for the favors I had received. 43. [for πασ-σκω, 1ηπαθη, 1ηπων, Cf. L. patior.] See άντε-; παλω, καθ-παιδευω.

πατασω [?], επαταξα, only in aor., strike, smite, thrust, 4.8.25; 7.8.1. See παλω.

Pateyas, a, Pateyas. 1.8.1.
VOCABULARY.

πατήρ, πατρός, [γ’πα, protect, L. pater],
father. 8.

πάτριος, á, or, paternal or ancestral. 2.

πατρίς. ὁσ, ἑ, father-land, native land. 8.

πατρόφος, á, or, from one’s father, hereditary, paternal. 4.

παῦλα, ἦς, [παῦ- see foll. + λα, cf. γενυ + λη], stop, means of stopping. 5.732

παῦω [cf. L. pauce, Sax. feava, E. few],
παῦσω, ἐπαυσα, πεπαυκα, cause to cease, stop, put an end to; mid. cease, pause, rest; cease from (gen.). 23. See ἀπο.

Παφλαγονία, aS, Paphlagonia, most northern province of Asia Minor. 6.11.

Παφλαγονικός, ἄ, ὁν, Paphlogonian; ἦ π. as subs. = foreg.

Παφλαγών, ὁνός, Paphlogonian. 1.85.

πάχος, οὐς, τό, thickness. 5.413 From
παχύς, εἶα, ὡ, γ. ἐώς, εῖας, thick, stout, large. 2. [cf. L. pinguis] pachyderm.

πέδη, ἦς, [ποῦς], fetter (akin to foot). 4.38.

πεδίνως, ἤ, ὁν, plain-like, level, flat. 2.

πεδίων, οὖν, πλαῖν, έίσαι; kindred form is πεδόν
[ποῦς], cf. ἐμπεδῶ, δάπεδων.

πεδεύω, εὐος etc., go on foot or by land, foot it. 5.51. From
πεδός, ἤ, ὁν, [for πεδιός, cf. πεδή], on foot, foot-; ὁ πορτί νοιος, pl. infantry; πεζή δύναμις, infantry, on foot. 24.

πεθώ [γ’πθ, for φθ, cf. fido], πεθεύω, ἐπεθεύα, πεθεύσαμαι, ἐπεθησαυν, persuade (acc.); mid., persuade oneself, yield, obey (dat.); pass., be persuaded. 62. See ἀνα-; πειστέον, πιστεύω-, ἀπει-
θεύω.

πεινάω, ἦςω, hunger, be hungry, 1.273.
[πείνα, cf. πένναμα.]

πείρα, άς, [for περία, cf. περάω], a going through, trial, experiment, proof; experience, acquaintance (with, gen.). 4.

περάω, ἄω, ch. as dep. mid., ἀσομαί etc., try, attempt, test, make trial of (gen.). 46. pirate, empiric.

πειθάς, see πείθω.

πειθομαι, see πάσχω and πείθω.

πειστέον [πείθω], one must persuade; must obey (dat.). 2.68; 6.614.

πελάξω, ἐπέλασα, draw near, approach. 2 [πέλας, near, cf. πλάγιον.]

Πελληνεῖς, ἕως, a Pellenian, of Pelléne, a city of Achaia 5.2.25

Πελοποννήσιος, ὁ, ov, Peloponnesian. 1.16.

Πελοποννησιός, ὁ, ὁ, Peloponnesian peninsula of southern Greece [popularly derived from νῆσος, island, and Πέλος, a Phrygian, who succeeded his father-in-law, Oenomaus, to the throne of Elis].

πελάτω [πέλτη], serve as a targeteer. 5.65.

Πελταί, ὁν, Pelteai, populous city of Phrygia. 1.12.

πελταστής, ὁ, [πελτάξω], peltast, targetee; armed with the πέλτη, sword, and spear; ranked below the ὀπλιται, but above the ψαλιτ. 50.

πελταστικός, ὁ, ὁν, targeteer.; τὸ πελτα-
στικός, the targeteer force. 4.

πέλτη, ἦς, [?], target, light shield, usually crescent-shaped, made of wood or wickerwork, covered with leather. It was introduced from Thrace. 11.

πεμπταῖος, ἃ, or, on the fifth day. 6.4.

From
πέμπτος, ἦς, [πέντε], fifth. 2.

πέμπτῳ [?], πέμψω, ἐπέμψα, πέμπομφα, send. 70. See ἀπο, δια-, ἐκ-, κατα-, μετα-, παρα-, προ-, συμ-, ὑπο--; πομπή.

πένης, ἦςος, [πέννωμα], poor; ὁ π., poor-man, day laborer. 7.7.28.

πέννα, as, [πεννως or πεννης], poverty. 7.6.20.

πένιοι, only in pres. sys., toil, live in poverty. 3.26. See πόνος.

πεντακόσιοι, α, a, [Dor. -κατοι, cf. ἐκατόν], five hundred. 8.

πέντε [Goth. fin, Sax. fif], FIVE. 32.

πεντα-,

πεντε-καλ-δέκα, fifteen. 6.

πεντηκόντα [-κόντα, cf. Skt. ὀκτάν, ten], fifty. 11. Pentecost.

πεντηκόντηρ, ἢρος, commander of fifty men. 3.4.21.

πεντηκόντορος, οὐ, ὁ, fifty-oared ship, pen-taconter. 4.

πεντηκόντος, ὄς, ἢ, company of fifty men, half a λόγος. 3.4.22.

πέπανται, see πάναι.

πέπονθα, see πάσχω.
VOCABULARY.

πεσόντες, 2 a. of πίπτω.

πέπτωκα, see πίπτω.

-πέρ [shortened from πέρι, over, above, very], a particle suffixed to pronouns and particles for emphasizing.

πέρα, adv., across, beyond. 2. [Old dat. of *πέρα, the opp. country, opposite, the gen. of which appears in ἄντιπέρας, and acc. in πέραν.

περαιώνω, ἀνώ, ἐπεράνα, carry through, finish, accomplish. 4. [πέρας, end, akin to πέρα.] See ἐκ.

περαιών [περαίος, fr. πέρα], carry across; pass., pass over, cross. 7.212.

πέραν [see πέρα], adv., on the other side, across (gen.); τῷ π., the other side (gen.). 12. πέρα looks rather to the destination, πέραν, to space intervening.

περάω [πέρα]. ἀνώ, cross over. 4.321. The root of this and the above words is, πέρ, πορ, go through, cross, whence also περαία -άω, πόρος, -έω, πιπράσκω; L. porta, ex-perior, E. FARE, FAR, FERRY, FORD.

Πέργαμος, ου, ἡ, [akin to πύργος, tower, Ε.-BURG], Pergamum, town of Mysia, later seat of one of the “seven churches,” referred to by St. John in the Apocalypse. 7.89.

πέρδικα, ikos, δ, ἡ, partridge. 1.53. [?]

περί [akin to παρά], prep., around, about.

1. With gen., about = concerning, for; of value, above, beyond, of, for. 73.

2. With dat., of location, around, about. 4.

3. With acc., of motion, extent, around, about, in relation to, of περί Ἀριστον, Α and his men; εἰσαγω π., be busy about. 3.51. 41. In composites as above, often above, often superior. peri-, see Internat. Dict. See πέρ, περίς, περιττός.

περίβάλλω, 2 a. -έβαλλω, throw round, embrace, 4.725; mid. throw (ν) round oneself or throw oneself around, surround. 3.

περί-γυγομαί, -γεγομαί, be superior, surpass, overcome (gen.); come round, result. 5.

περί-ειλέω, wrap round. 4.536.

II. & W. ANAB.

περί-εμι, -ν, -εσομαι, be superior, surpass, excel, prevail (gen.). 3.

περί-εμι, -νειν, go round. 5.

περί-έλκω, impf. -έλκων, drag round or about. 7.613.

περί-έχω, encompass, surround. 1.222.

περί-ηπ, see περί-εμι, surpass.

περί-εστημι, station round; -έστηκα, 2 a. -έστησα, stand round. 4.72; 6.69.

περί-κυκλόσαι, ὄσοι, encircle, surround. 6.311.

περί-λαμβάνω, 2 a. -λαβον, seize round, embrace. 7.419. Cf. περί-βάλλω.

περί-μένω, -μενο, -μεθα, stay about, wait; wait for. 6.

Περίνθωσ, ου, Perinthian. 7.28.

Πέρινθως, ου, ἡ, [on end. cf. Κόρινθος], Perinthus, a Thracian town on the Ponticous. 2.63; 7.28.

περίξ [περί + ξ], adv., or prep. w. gen., round about, around. 3.

περί-όδος, ου, ἡ, way round, or going round, circuit. 3.47.11. period.

περί-οὐκέω, ἵω, dwell around. 5.610.

περί-οικος, ου, dwelling around; οἱ περί-οικοι, the provincials of Laconia, a class intermediate between the Spartans and the helots or serfs; served in the army as hoplites and light-armed troops. 5.115.

περί-οράω, -όψομαι, -έδων, overlook, neglect, allow. 4.

περί-πατος, ου, πάτος, walk, cf. L. pon(t)s], a walking about, walk. 2.415.

περί-πετείν, 2 a. inf. of περί-πέτω.

περί-πηγήμι, freeze around. 4.511.

περί-πετω, 2 a. -έπεσαν, fall upon and embrace (dat.). 1.828; 7.338.

περί-πλέω, sail round. 1.221; 7.120.

περί-ποιέω, make to remain over and above, acquire, gain. 5.617.

περί-πτύσσω, ὄψο, -έπτυξα, fold round, enclose. 1.109.

περί-πτερος, ὄψο, -έπτυξα, fold round, surround; fall or slip off. 1.54; 4.33.

περί-σταυρός, ὄψο, fence about with pali- sade. 7.414.

περιστερα, ἂς, [?], dove, pigeon. Semiramis, queen of Assyria, daughter of
Derketo (= Syrian Astarte), was fabled to have been changed into a dove. 1.43. 
περί-τρέχω, run round or about. 4.58. 
περιττεύω, be over and above, reach beyond (gen.). 4.811. 
περιττός, ή, ὄν, [περι + τός], over and above, superfluous, surplus; οἱ π. the men beyond. 4.811. 5. 
περι-τυχάνω, 2 a. -έτυχον, happen to be about, happen upon, meet. 6.67. 
περι-φανῶς [περι-φανές], adv., conspicuously, manifestly. 4.51. 
περι-φέρω, carry round. 7.321. periphery. 
περι-φοβός, ov, very fearful, much terrified. 3.12. 
Περσής, ov, [anc. Pársá], a Persian, of Persia, orig. a mountainous district bordering on the Persian Gulf, but extended by the conquests of Cyrus the Great and of Darius, so as to include nearly all the territory lying between the Mediterranean Sea and the river Indus. 
Περσικός, ή, ὄν, Persian; τὸ Π. δρχείσθαι, dance the Persian dance. 5. 
Περσιστή, adv., in Persian, cf. Ἑλληνιστή. 
περσυνός, ή, ὄν, [πέρσυς, last year], of last year. 5.427. 
πεσεύν, 2 a. inf. of πέπτω. 
πεταλόν, ov, leaf. 5.412. petal. Orig. neut. of πέταλον, out-spread, from πετάνυμ [cf. L. pateo, E. fat hom], spread out, open. See ἀνά. 
πέτομαι, πέτησομαι, 2 a. ἐπτόμην, fly. 1.52. 6.123. [ /τετ, πτε, πτ, cf. L. peto.] Cf. πτερόν, RT. FEATHER. See πτέρυς. 
πέταρ, as, [?], rock, mass or ledge of rock. 10. petr. See Internat. Dict. 
πετροβολαί, as, [Βάλλω], throwing stones, stoning. 6.615. 
πέτρος, ov, [cf. πέτρα], stone, boulder. Peter. 3. Ch. poet. for Αἴθος. See κατα-πετρῶ. 
πευκλαμένην [adv. of pf. pt. of φυλάττω], guardedly, cautiously. 2.424. On forma. cf. ὕφειμένων. 
πη [instr. case of *πος, see ποθ], adv., encl., in some way, in any way. 4.811, 13. 
πηγή, ἃς, [?], orig., a stream; comm. = κρήνη, spring, fountain, source. 9. 
πηγώμι [cf. L. pacisco, pāx], πῆρα, make fast, solid, or stiff; freeze. 4.53; 7.43. See ἀπο-, περε-. 
πηδάλοον, ov, [πηδόν, oar], rudder, large and oar-shaped, attached to each side of the stern and worked by hand or cross-bar (ζεύγης). 5.111. 
πηλός, ὄν, [?], mud. 3. 
πηλίκας, ενω, ὄ, forearm; cubit = 17½ inches. [Skt. bāhus, arm.] See δῑ-, τρι-. 
Πιγρής, πτος, Pigres. 1.217. 
πίεω [?], ἔσω, ἐπίσσα, press, press hard or tight, oppress. 5. 
πικρός, , ὃν, [ψί, hate, cf. R. OE], bitter, pungent. 4.43. 
πιμπλήμι [ψίλα, πλε, L. com-plĕ-re], impf. ἐπίμπλημι, πλῆσω, fill. 1.50. 
See ἐκ-, ἐμ-, αντ-ἐμ--; πολύς, πόλις, πλῆς, πλοῦς. 
πιπράσκω (ἀπο-δώσωμαι, 2 a. ἀπ-ἐδομην, see ἀπο-δίωμι), πέτρακα, πεπράσμαι as fut. pass.), sell. 4. [ψετ, περα, (see περάω), export for sale.] Syn. πωλίων, which in Att. supplies the pres. sys. 
πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. ἐπεσον, πέπτωκα, fall, fall down or in battle. symptom, asymptote. 7. [For πι-πήτω, cf. πήτωμα.] See εἰς-, συν-εἰς--; ἐκ-, ἐμ-, ἐπι--; κατα-, περι--; προ-, συμ--; εὐπτέως. 
Πισίδις, ov, Pisidian, of Pisidia, a province in southern Asia Minor. 
πιστεύω, εἰσα etc., trust, believe, put faith in (dat.). 17. 
πιστις, ενω, ὃ, [for πιθ τις, cf. πίθω], faith, confidence, good faith, fidelity; pledge of faith = τὰ πιστά. 
πιστός, ἢ, ὄν, [for πιθ-τός, cf. πίθω], faithful, trusty, trusted, trustworthy; οἱ πιστοὶ = confidential advisers or attendants of Persian kings and princes; τὰ πιστά, pledges. 30. See ἀπιστέω etc. 
πιστότης, ὤς, ἡ, fidelity. 1.829.
VOCABULARY.

πίπτει, vos, η, [cf. L. pinus], pine, pine-tree. 4.70

πλάγιος, ά, ov, [πλάγιος, side], sideways, oblique; είς πλάγιον, obliquely; τά πλάγια, the flanks. 1.810; 3.414; 6.315.

πλασίον, ov, [cf. πλαστός, broad], rectangle; π. ισόπλευρον, square. The Persians usually went to battle as at Cunaxa, massed nation by nation in solid squares. 9. See Introd., 38, 111.

πλανάμαι, [πλάνη], ἴσομαι, wander about. 1.225; 5.17; 7.24. 3. planet.

πλάτος, ουσ, τό, [πλατύς], breadth. 5.432.

πλάτω, πλάτος, ἔπλασα, form, mould; fabricate. 2.623. plastic, plaster,-plasm. Perh. orig. to broaden, akin to πλάτυς, εία, ύ, γ. ἐος, ἐιάς, wide, broad; c. -ύτερος, ὁ. ὑτάτος. 3. plate, place.

πλεθρείας, ά, ov, measuring a plethron. 3. πλεθρόν, ov, [?] a plethron = ninety-seven feet. 17. See δί, τρί.

πλείωτος, πλειών, πλεῖος = πλειόνα, see polús.

πλέκω [L. plico], πλέξω, pleat, twist. 3.18.

πλεονεκτέω [πλεον-έκτης (ἐκχ), one who has or claims more than his due], ἴσω, have more than, have the advantage over (gen.), in (dat.). 3.137; 5.416; 8.13.

πλευρά, δέ, [?], rib, side, flank. 6. pleurisy.


πλέων, see polús.

πληγή, ἴη, [πλήττω], blow, stroke. 3. plague.

πλῆθος, ουσ, τό, [cf. πλῆθω, I. plèbes], multitude, crowd, main body; extent. 22.

πλήθω [intr. to πιμπλημι], ch. in pres. pt., be or become full; πλήθους ἀγόρα full market. 2. plethora.

πλήν [πλεέω by-form of πλέων, more than], prep. w. gen., except; conj., except that, only. 25.

πλήρης, es, g. ουσ, [πιμπλημι, plènus], full, full of (gen.), filled with. 7. See σύμ-

πλησιάζω, ἴσω, come near, approach (dat.). 1.52; 6.526; 4.60.

πλησίον, ά, ov, [akin to πέπλος, πελάς], near; s. πλησιάτατος, 1.105.

πλησιάν, adv., near, close by; as attrib., 2.416; w. gen., 5.211. 18.

πλήττω [cf. L. plango], act. rare in Att. except 2 pf. πέπληγη; 2 a. ἐπιληγη, strike, smite. 4.4. See έκ-, κατα-, παίω, πατάςω.

πλύθωνος, ά, ov, of brick, brick- 3.411.

πλύθος, ου, ή, [?], brick. 3. plinth, flint ?

πλοῦον [πλέω], boat, any kind, from a canoe up; π. μακρόν, long or war boat; ship, merchant vessel. 61. Syns. ναῦς, ὀλκάς, τρίηρις.

πλοῦς, οῦ, [πλόος, πλέω], sailing, voyage; π. ἑστι, it is good sailing. 4.

πλοῦσιος, ά, ov, [πλωτός], rich. 4.

πλούσιος, adv., richly, in wealth. 3.225.

πλούτως [πλωτός], ἴσω, be rich. 5.

πλούτιξω [πλωτός], ἴσω or ἰώ, enrich. 7.69.

πλοῦς, ov, [akin to πληθής], riches, wealth. Whence πλοῦσιος, πλούτεω, -ίς.

πνεύμα, άτος, τό, [πνεόω], wind, breeze. 3. pneumatic.

πνέω [ψνπ, πνεύς], πνεύσομαι, blow, breathe. 3. dys-rhœae. See ἀνα-.

πνέγω [akin to πνέω], πνίξω, choke, drown. 5.725.


ποδήρης, es, [πούς, -ηρης, of unc. orig.], reaching to the feet. 1.89.

ποδίζω [πούς], πεποδισμένου, fetter. 3.430. See ἑμ', συμ-.

ποδός, see πούς.

ποδεν [πός], whence? 5.47.

ποθέν [πός], encl., from some (or any) place. 6.315.

ποθέω, ἴσω, long for (acc.), to (inf.). 6.48.

πόθος, ov, [akin to πάθος?], longing, yearning (for, gen.). 3.15.

ποί [loc. of *πός], encl., some whither, somewhere, anywhere. 3.

ποίεω [?], ἴσω etc., make, do, variously rendered to suit the context,—produce.
create, form, cause, bring about (often with ὅστε + inf.); do (like πράττω), effect; call (an assembly), celebrate (a festival), compose (poetry, whence poem); εὖ π., do go do to (acc.), benefit; ἄκακος π., do ill to, injure; μίδ., do etc. for oneself; also, hold, deem, περὶ πλείστου (or παντὸς) π., deem of the highest importance. 268. See ἀντ-, ἐμ-, περ-, προσ-

ποιήτος, ᾿α, ᾿ον, must be made or done. 4. ποικῖδος, ᾿η, ᾿ον, [Ἄπικ, cf. ῾Ι. πίνγο], many-colored, variegated; tattooed. 2.


πολεμεῖν, ἡσω etc., to war, make war, carry on war, absol., dat., or ἐπὶ, πρὸς w. acc. 35. See δι-μα, κατά, προ-, συμ-

πολεμικός, ᾿η, ὃν, skilled in or fitted for war, warlike; like πολεμίου, of or for war or battle, τὸ πολεμικόν, war signal or shout; τὰ πολεμικά, military affairs, science etc. 10. polemic.

πολεμικός, τοῦ-άτερον; s. -άτατα, hostily; π. ἔχειν, be hostile. 6.11. πολεμίου, ᾿α, ᾿ον, of or pertaining to war, or the enemy, hostile; τὸ ἄνελμα, the enemy or τὰ πολεμία, the affairs of the enemy or = τὰ πολεμικά; ᾿η πολεμία, the enemy's country; c. -άτερος, s. -άτατος. 231. πόλεμος, ᾿ον, [πάλαι, brandish, cf. ῾Ι. pello], war, warfare; hostility. 33.

πόλις, build a city, colonize. 6.6. πολιτικόν, ᾿ερός, fence, or ἐργνο, hem in), ᾿ησώ, ἔπολυθρησκον etc., besiege, invest. 11. πόλις, ἢςω, ᾿η, [cf. πόλις, πλέω, full], city, town; by meton., state; citadel. 7.127. police, polity et al. 102. Syn. ἄστυ. πόλισμα, ἀτος, τὸ, [πόλις], lit. a building; town. 3.

πολήτης, ᾿ον, [πόλις], citizen. politics. 2.

πολλακῖς [πολύς], adv., many times, often. 7. πολλαπλάσιος, ᾿α, ᾿ον, manifold; manifold more (than, gen.) many times as many (or as much). 6.

πολλαχῇ or ὑ, [instr. case, *πολλαχῶς], adv., in many ways or cases, often. 7.3.12. πολλαχῶ [πολλαχῶς], = foreg. 4.128.

 Cf. πανταχῇ, ᾿έχον.

πολυ-άνθρωπος, ᾿ον, populous. 2.4.13. πολυ-πραχία, as, [-ἀρχω], command or government vested in many. 6.11.5. Пολυ-κράτης, ᾿ου, [very mighty], Polycrates. 4.5.24. Пολυ-νικος, ᾿ου, [he of many victories], Polybus. 7.6.15. πολυπραγμονέω [-πράγμων, over busy], busy oneself, intrigue, meddle. 5.11.5. πολύ-, πολλά, πολύ, π. πολλοῦ, ᾿ης, c. πλείων, or πλέων, s. πλείοσ, much, sometimes rendered great, far, long etc., pl. many; οἱ πολλοί, the many, the majority; τὸ πολὺ, the greater part, the most; πολύ, adv. acc., much, very, greatly, far etc.; ἐπὶ π., over or for a long distance; ὑστ. ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, for the most part; πολλάδι, in many respects, much; ἐκ πλείονοι, from a greater distance, 1.10.11; πλέων, often as adv.; ὁ πλείονοι, as many as possible. 418. πολυ- andy - γamy etc., see Internat. Dict. pleonasm. [ν. πολ, πλε (see πίμαλμα), Ἰ. πλαστος. πολυ-στρατός [he of many armies], Polystratus. 3.3.29. πολυ-τελής, ᾿ες, ᾿ος, [τέλος, expense], very expensive or costly. 1.5.13. πομπή, ᾿ης, [πέμπτω], escort, solemn procession. 5.5.5. pompos. πονέω, ἢςω etc., toil; undergo hardship; gain by toil, like ἐκ. 6. Syn. μοχθέω. πονηρός, ᾿α, ᾿ον, tortoise; bad, base, wicked 9. See παμ.

πονηρός, adv., laboriously, with difficulty. 3.4.19. πόνος, ᾿ον, [πένωμαι], labor, toil, hardship, difficulty. 8. See ἐπι.

πόντος, ᾿ον, [?], sea. 5. Comm. of the smaller seas, esp. the Euxine; θάλασσα, sea in general, esp. the Mediterranean. πορεία, as, [πορεῖω], a going, journey, march; way, route. 28. πορεύομαι, εὑρόμαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεῦθην, proceed, journey; w. cog. acc., 2.2.11, 5.18; go cross, traverse (acc.). 4.4.17. 187. See ἄπο-, δι-, ἐκ-, συμ-, ὁσ-πόρευτος.

πορεύτης, ᾿α, ᾿ον, must proceed; to be or must be passed over. 4. πορέω, collat. and less comm. form of πέριοδον [whence it is derived through a
lost stem], ήσω, plunder, lay waste, destroy. 4.

πορίζω, ισω or ιώ, ἐπόροσα etc., furnish, supply, provide. 10. See εκ-, συν-εκ.

πόρος, ου, [see sub περαό], way through or across, way; passage; way out, means of accomplishing or providing, means, providing (cf. πορίζω). πορε. 2. See ἄπορος (-εω, -α), ἄνωτ-, δυσ-, (-α), ἐκ-, εβ-, πόρου, later Att. ποροῦ, forwards, farther; far from (gen.). 2.

πορφυρά, ἄ, οὖν, [πορφύρα, purple fish], purple. 1.58. porphyry.

ποσί, see ποῦς.

πόσος, η, ου, [πόσον, Ion. κόσος, L. quotus], how much? (great, large, far etc.), pl., how many? 4.

ποταμός, οὖ, [?], river. 97. Meso-

ποτέ [πο, (cf. ποῦ) + τέ], adv. encl., at some time or other, once; at any time, ever; intens., δομοι π., where in the world. 19. Cf. πότε, when? δ-πότε, when, rel.

πότερος, ἄ, οὖν, [πο (πός) + τερος], which of two? πότερων (or -α), whether; π... η, whether... or. 10.

ποτερός, adv., in which of two ways? how? 3.


πότος, ή, ον, [πίνω], drinkable, potable; τδ πότον, a drink. 6.

πότος, ου, [πίνω], drinking, drinking-bout, banquet. 2.

ποῦ [gen. of *πόσ, Ion. κοῦ, L. quo], where? 3. δ-παὐ, where, rel.

ποῦ [gen. of *πόσ, Ion. κοῦ, L. quo], encl., somewhere, anywhere; in some degree; to qualify an assertion, any wise, perhaps, I suppose, cf. δ-παὐ. 17. Note from Λ/πο (Ion. κο, L. quo) are: πόθεν; πο; πότε; πη; ποῦ; πότερος; πός; ποία; πῶς; the same oxytoned (except πότερος) are indef., and with prefix δ- are indef. relatives.

πούς, ποδός, δ, [L. pe(d)s, I.-E. πεδ, go], foot; as a measure = 11½ inches. 20. anti-

πράγμα, atos, τδ, [πράττω], act, deed; thing, affair; pl. affairs, circumstances; troublesome affairs, trouble. 25. Whence πραγματεύομαι, be busy at, labor to effect. 7.635.

πρασίνοι, see πράσινος.

πρασίνης, ἐ, g. οὖς, [akin to πρό, cf. L. prōnus], inclined forward, prone; steep; τδ πρασίνης, the steep declivity; κατά του πρασίνου, down-hill. 6.

πράξεις, εως, η, [πράττω], action, transaction, business, enterprise. 7.

πράσινος, ἐ, ὄ, ἔ, οἰς, ἔος, έος, Att. sing. m. and n., πράσινος, πράσινον, [cf. E. FREE], mild, tame. 1.49. See πράσινος.

πράττω, πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέπραξα, πέπραγ-


549

7.321. From πρέσβειον, εὔσω, be, or go as, an ambas-

7.321. From πρέσβειον, εὔσω, be, or go as, an ambas-

sador. 3. From πρέσβυς, εὕσω, old man, pl., elders; ambas-

sador; c. -υτερος, older, elder, s. -υτατος, eldest. 28. [πρες- (cf. L. pris-cus), akin to πρό, + βυ, Cretan γν = γε]. pres-

byter. priest. See συμ-.

πρες-βύτης, ov, old man. 6.310.

πράσινος, ἐ, ὄ, έ, οἰς, ἔος, έος, Att. sing. m. and n., πράσινος, πράσινον, [cf. E. FREE], mild, tame. 1.49. See πράσι


549

7.321. From πρέσβειον, εὔσω, be, or go as, an ambas-

sador. 3. From πρέσβυς, εὕσω, old man, pl., elders; ambas-

sador; c. -υτερος, older, elder, s. -υτατος, eldest. 28. [πρες- (cf. L. pris-cus), akin to πρό, + βυ, Cretan γν = γε]. pres-

byter. priest. See συμ-.

πρες-βύτης, ov, old man. 6.310.

πράσινος, ἐ, ὄ, έ, οἰς, ἔος, έος, Att. sing. m. and n., πράσι


549

7.321. From πρέσβειον, εὔσω, be, or go as, an ambas-

sador. 3. From πρέσβυς, εὕσω, old man, pl., elders; ambas-

sador; c. -υτερος, older, elder, s. -υτατος, eldest. 28. [πρες- (cf. L. pris-cus), akin to πρό, + βυ, Cretan γν = γε]. pres-

byter. priest. See συμ-.

πρες-βύτης, ov, old man. 6.310.

πράσινος, ἐ, ὄ, έ, οἰς, ἔος, έος, Att. sing. m. and n., πράσι


549

7.321. From πρέσβειον, εúdo, be, or go as, an ambas-

sador. 3. From πρέσβυς, εὕσω, old man, pl., elders; ambas-

sador; c. -υτερος, older, elder, s. -υτατος, eldest. 28. [πρες- (cf. L. pris-cus), akin to πρό, + βυ, Cretan γν = γε]. pres-

byter. priest. See συμ-.

πρες-βύτης, ov, old man. 6.310.

πράσινος, ἐ, ὄ, έ, οἰς, ἔος, έος, Att. sing. m. and n., πράσι


549

7.321. From πρέσβειον, εúdo, be, or go as, an ambas-

sador. 3. From πρέσβυς, εὕσω, old man, pl., elders; ambas-

sador; c. -υτερος, older, elder, s. -υτατος, eldest. 28. [πρες- (cf. L. pris-cus), akin to πρό, + βυ, Cretan γν = γε]. pres-

byter. priest. See συμ-.

πρες-βύτης, ov, old man. 6.310.
VOCABULARY.

προ-αγορεύω, fut. προ-ερώ, 2 a. -είπων, proclaim, declare. 1.217; 2.223; 7.713.
προ-άγω, -άω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, lead forward, advance. 4.
προ-αιρέω, 2 a. -ελευ, take before; mid. choose beforehand or in preference to. 6.619.
προ-ασθάνομαι, 2 a. -ποθάμην, perceive beforehand. 1.17.
προ-απο-τρέπω, 2 a. m. -ετραπόμην, turn back beforehand. 6.531.
προ-βαίνω, go forward, advance. 3.13; 4.325.
προ-βάλλω, -βάλω, 2 a. -βάλουν, throw before or forward; mid. throw before oneself, present (δπαλ); bring forward, propose. 6. problem.
πρό-βατα, ov, [-βα, cf. βόσκω, feed, graze], cattle; in Att., sheep. 19.
προ-βολῆ, ἧς, [-βάλλω], putting forward, presenting (arms). 6.523.
προ-βουλέω, plan for, provide for. 3.137.
πρό-γονος, ov, [-γήγοναί], forefather, ancestor. 5.
προ-δίδωμι, -δώσω, -δῶκα, (δῶ, δολήν etc.), give up, betray, abandon, forsake. 12.
προ-δότης, ov, [-διδωμι], betrayer, traitor. 2.
προ-δούς, 2 a. pt. of προ-δίδωμι.
προ-δραμών, 2 a. pt. of προ-τρέχω.
προ-δρομή, ἡς, [see foreg.], running forth, sally. 4.710.
προ-δώ, 2 a. subj. of προ-δίδωμι.
πρό-ειμι, -είμ, go forward or before, advance, proceed. 21.
προ-έπτων, 2 a. to προ-αγορεύω, proclaim.
προ-εὐπτή, see προ-ίστημι.
προ-ελαίνω, -ελᾶ, -ήλασα, drive forward; ride forward, advance. 3.
προ-εληνυθέτων, pf. act. pt. of προ-έρχομαι.
προ-εργάζομαι, pf. -εργασμαί, work out or gain beforehand. 6.121.
προ-έρχομαι, fut. πρό-ειμι, 2 a. -ήλθον, -ελήλυθα, go before or forward, advance. 9.
προ-έσται, 2 a. inf. of προ-ήμι.
προ-έχω, hold before; be before, excel (gen.). 3.219.
προ-ηγόμαι, lead forward. 6.510.
προ-γορέω [προ-γορόσ, ἀγαπτ., speak for, advocate. 5.57.
προ-ήμιν, see προ-ειμι, go forward.
προ-ήλθον, 2 a of προ-έρχομαι.
προ-θέω, run before or forward. 5.813.
προ-θυμέομαι, ἤμοιμαι, προθυμηθηθηθ, be eager, zealous, desire earnestly. 8.
προ-θύμα, as, eagerness, zeal, good-will. 3.
πρό-θυμος, ov, eager, zealous, willing. 8.
προ-θύμω, adv., eagerly, zealously; c. ὀπερεν. 4.
προ-θῦω, sacrifice for or before. 6.422.
προ-θύων, 2 a. opt. of προ-οράω.
προ-έναι, see πρό-ειμι.
προ-ημι, -ήσω, -ήσκα, (-ά, -εϊν, -είναι), 2 a. m., -εϊμι, (inf. -έσχα, pt. -έμενος), send forth or forward; ch. in mid., give up, let go, abandon; give over, entrust. 5.
προ-ίστημι, place before; -έστηκα, stand before, be leader of, command (gen.). 5.
προ-καλέω, call forth or forward. 7.72.
προ-καλύπτω, ὑψω, hang before or across, conceal. 3.48.
προ-κατα-κάω, burn or destroy in advance. 1.62.
προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, -λαμβάναι, 2 a. -έλαβον, -ελήφα, -ελημμαί, seize in advance, pre-occupy. 9.
πρό-κειμαι, lie before or out, project. 6.43.
προ-κυνδύνεω, incur danger in behalf of. 7.331.
Προ-κλῆς, eōs, [far-famed], Procles, governor of Teuthrania. 2.13.
προ-κρίνω, -κρίνω, -κρίθην, judge or select before, prefer. 6.126.
προ-λέγω, say beforehand, proclaim, bid. 7.73. pro-logue.
προ-μαχεύων, ἄων, 8, place of defence, rampart. 7.813. On -άω, cf. H. 561, 2; G. 129, 6.
προ-μετωπίδιον, ov, [μέτ-ωπων, forehead], head protector, frontlet. 1.87.
προ-μνάομαι, impl. προμνάγατο, court for, solicit. 7.318.
προ-νοεμαί, take thought for, provide. 7.733; 37.
πρό-νοια, as, [πρό-νοιας], forethought. 7.752.
VOCABULARY.

προ-νομή, ἡς, [προ-νέμομαι, go forth in orasing], joraging party. 5.17.
προ-ξένω, ἴσω, act as πρόξενος, manager, effect; in bad sense, bring upon. 6.5.14.
πρό-ξένος, ov, public guest, friend, or patron; consul. 5.4.2; 6.11.
Πρόξενος, ov, Proxenus, Boeotian, general of Cyrus, friend of Xenophon who delineates his character in 2.6.16-20.
προ-οπίτο, 2 a. opt. of προ-ήμ.ιμ.
προ-οράω, ἵδοιεν, ἵδητα, see before or in front. 1.8; 6.18.
προ-πέμπτω, -πέμψω, -επέμβαν, send before or forth; escort. 7.
προ-πίνω, fut. -πίωμαι, 2 a. -πίων, πίεσκα, drink before or first (for another (dat.) to follow), drink to one's health. 4.
προ-πονέω, tool for. 3.1.35.
πρός [akin to πρό], confronting, in presence of, at.
1. With gen., from in front of, from the standpoint of, towards, 2.21; before, on the part of; by; of what naturally proceeds from any source, in accordance with, towards, 4.3.20, 1.2.11, 25.
2. With dat., before, in the presence of, at, near, on, on the border of; besides, π. ταύτως; besides this. 13.
3. With acc., to the front of; to the presence of, before, towards, to, against, upon; of time, towards, near; in view of, with a view to, in relation to, in respect to, π. ταύτα, π. φιλίαν. 217.
4. As adv., besides, π. ἓν, είν, and further. 3.2.2.
προσ-ελύτε, -οδύτα, et al.
προσ-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -άγαγων, lead to or against; bring to, apply; w. obj. omitted, draw near, march. 6.
προσ-αυτώ, ἴσω, ἴτησα, ask besides or for more. 3.
προσ-αν-άλεσκα, -αλάσω, -άλεκα, expend in addition. 6.4.8.
προσ-αν-επείν, 2 a. inf. of προσ-αγορεύω, say or proclaim in addition. 7.1.11.
προσ-βαινώ, -βάσεμαι, step upon; go toward. 4.2.28.
προσ-βάλλω, -βάλω, 2 a. -βάλον, -βέλλικα, throw or dash against, advance against, attack. 6.
προσ-βατός, ov, [-βάτω], accessible. 4.3.12.
προσ-βολή, ἡς, [-βάλλω], attack, charge. 3.4.2.
προσ-γίνομαι, -γένησαι, 2 a. -γενόμην, become added to, join as ally. 3.
προσ-δανειώ, εἶσω, lend in addition; mid., borrow in addition. 7.5.
προσ-δεῖ, inf. εἰν, there is need in addition, it is necessary besides; mid., -δέομαι, want more. 4.
προσ-δίδωμι, -δίδουν, give in addition. 1.9.19.
προσ-δοκάω, -δόκω, expect, wait for. 3.
προσ-δοκέω, seem good besides. 3.2.34.
προσ-δραμον, 2 a. of προσ-τρέχω.
πρόσ-ειμι, εἶμι, go or come forward, come near, approach (dat.). 26.
προσ-ελαύνω, -ελω, -ήλασα, to ride or march to, towards, or against. 8.
προσ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -έλθων, -ελάλθυμα, come to or towards (dat.), approach, advance. 24.
προσ-ελύτε, -οδύτα, see προσ-τάττω.
προσ-εύχομαι, -εύξομαι, pray to. 6.3.21.
προσ-έχω, -εἴχον, -έχω, 2 a. -εύχον, hold to; w. or without νοῦν, give attention (to, dat.), give heed. 6.
προσ-ήμιν, -ήσαν, see πρόσ-ειμι.
προσ-ήκω, -ήξω, come to; be related to, belong to (dat.); impers., it belongs to or befits, is proper; dat. less often acc. + inf. 7.
προσ-ήλασα, see προσ-ελαύνω.
προσ-ήσαν, see πρόσ-ειμι.
πρόσθεν [προσ + θεώ], before, in front of, forward of; of time, before, previously; after the art. = the former, foregoing etc., τὰ π., the front, van; εἰς τὸ π., forward, to the front; π. . . πρίν, until, before; π. . . ἥ, sooner . . . than. 47.
προσ-θεόθα, 2 a. inf. of προσ-θείμι.
προσ-θέω, run to or towards. 4.
προσ-ίάσα, see πρό-ειμι.
προσ-ήμι, ἴσω, let come to; mid., let come to oneself, admit, receive, εἰς ταῦταν, to the same rank or place. 3.1.30. 5.
προσ-καλέω, call to, invite. 1.9.28.
προσ-κτάομαι, -κτήσομαι, acquire in addition. 5.6.15.
VOCABULARY.

προσ-κυνέω [κυνέω, kiss], impf. -εκόνυνω, ἳσω, -εκόνυνσα, kiss (the hand) towards in token of kindness, do homage to, prostrate oneself before, worship (acc.). 5.

προσ-λαμβάνω, -λαμβάνα, 2 a. -έλαβον, take besides, receive in addition; take hold, take part in (a work). 9.

προσ-μένω, wait or await still, wait expecting. 6. 15.

προσ-μεγνύμι, -μιξώ, -έμιξα, come up to and mingle with, come up to. 4. 215.

πρόσ-οδός, ou, way to or going to, approach; income, revenue. 5. See εύ.

προσ-όμνυμια, -ομώνιμαι, -όμοσα, swear besides or also. 2. 28.

προσ-ομολογέω, agree or consent to, surrender. 7. 4. 24.

προσ-περονάω, ἰσω etc., pin to. 7. 3. 21. [περφυν, pin.]

προσ-πίπτω, fall upon, rush to. 7. 1. 21.

προσ-ποιεύμα, ἰσομαί, make for oneself, win; claim, profess, pretend. 6.

προσ-πολεμέω, war against. 1. 6. 9.

προστατέω, ἰσω, preside over (gen.), manage. 4. 8. 25; 5. 6. 21.

προστάτης, ou, [προ-ίστημι], president, manager. 7. 7. 31.

προσ-τάττω, -τάξω, -τάξα, -τάξαν, enjoin (τι) upon (τιν), command; in 1. 6. 1 = it had been enjoined. 1. 9. 18.

προσ-τελέω, pay besides. 7. 6. 39.

προσ-τερπνίδιον, ou, [στέρπνων], breastplate. 1. 8. 7. On forma. cf. προ-μετωπιδίου, παρα-μετρίδιον.

προσ-τέθημι, 2 a. m. -θέθην, place to; place oneself to, agree to (dat.). 1. 6. 19.

προσ-τέρχω, -δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. -δραμαν, run to (dat.). 4.

προσ-φέρω, bring to; mid., bear oneself toward. 3.

προσ-χωρέω, come to or over to, join. 5. 4. 33.

πρόσ-χωρος, ou, [v. land (χώρα) adjoining], neighboring. 5. 3. 9.

πρόςω, later Att. πόρρω (wh. see), [πρόδ], adv., c. -στέρω, s. -στάσω, forwards, farther, far: οὗ π., not far, εἰς τὸ π., forward farther, τοῦ π. (part. gen.), farther, 1. 31

With gen.: (1) far from, τῶν πηγῶν

Τίγρητος; (2) far into, τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 4. 3. 23;

προς-άμοστα, see προς-ομνύμι.

πρόσωπον, ou, [ἄψ, ὄψμαι], face, looks, pl. comm. for sing. 2. 6. 11.

προ-ταττω, -τάταμαι, post in front. 5. 2. 18.

προ-τέλεω, εἶνα, pay in advance. 7. 7. 25.

προτεράνος, ἰσω, preceding. τῇ π. (ἡμέραν), on the day before. 2. 1. 3.

πρότερος, ἰσω, [πρό], former, earlier; (το) πρότερον, adv. acc., before, previously. 11.

προ-τιμάω, ἰσω, honor above (gen.), prefer in honor. 1. 6. 9.; fut. mid. as pass., 1. 4. 14.

προ-τρέχω, 2 a. -ἐδραμον, run forward or before; outrun. 3.

πρού = προε.

προῦδπ = προ-εδεῖ.

προ-φαίνω, show before; mid., appear before or in a distance. 1. 8. 1; 2. 3. 13.

προφανείταιμα, make or allege as an excuse. 3. 1. 23. See ἀ-προ-φασίστας.

πρό-φασις εος, ἦ, [φασί], what is said in one's defence truly or falsely, pretext, excuse. 4.

προ-φυλαξ, ακος, out-guard, pl. picket, outpost. 6.

προ-χωρέω, ἰσω, go forward, go on, prosper; be favorable; impers., be convenient. 1. 9. 18; 6. 4. 21; 7. 3. 25.

πρύμνα, να, [fem. of πρυμνᾶς, (πρό), hindmost], stern, of a boat. 5. 8. 20.

πρό [πρό], early, in the morning; c. προφατερον, earlier (than usual), very early. 3. 4. 1.

πρόφατα, as, [πρό, cf. πρύμνα], prov. 5. 8. 20.

πρώρευς, εῶς, prov-officer, next to the κυβερνήτης in rank. 5. 8. 23.

πρωτευω, be first, stand first (in, dat.). 2. 6. 22.

πρῶτος, η, ov, [for πρό-ατος, sup. of πρόδ], first, foremost, most eminent: τοὺς πρῶτους, the van; π. ἡγεῖτε, I first announced = I was the first to announce, 2. 3. 19; often w. force of an adv., (cf. εκών, see H. 619 and a, G. 926, n.), first, in the first place; (τῷ) πρῶτον, first, at first, in the first place; π. μὲν . εἶτα, ἕτετα, or εἶτα δέ. 95. ὑπο., see Internat. Dict.
VOCABULARY.

πτάρνμα[ cf. L sternum], sneeze; ominous, comm. of good, among both Greeks and Romans. 3.29.

πτέρων, γυν. η. [πτερών, feather, see πτέρων], wing; skirt, at the bottom of the corselet. It covered the loins, and from it hung strips of leather or felt covered with plates of metal. 2.

πυμή, ης, [πυχικη], fist; boxing. The contestants dictated and trained for months, fought naked, but with hands and wrists weighted with the cestus (κεστός), 4.82. pigmy.

Πυθ-ἀγόρας, ου, [Pythian or Delphian speaker], Pythagoras, 1.42. Πυθό (= Delphi), a part of many proper names.

πυκνός, ὑν. [akin to πτέρων], close, dense, thick; πυκνα, adv., often. 5.

πύκτης, ου, boxer, pugilist, L. pugil. 5.8. See πτέρω, πυγμή.

πυλη, ης, [cf. πύλος, acis, E. pole], gate, (opp. to θύρα, door), ch. in pl. gates; entrance, pass, because barred with gates, 1.41. 22. pylon, Pylae.

Πυλαι, ὁν, αι, [see foreg., Pylae or Gates. Those of 1.5 known in later geography as αἰ Βαβυλωνια, and located opp. Charmande. It seems to have been a city, cf. οἱ ενοικοντες in 1.5. Some identify it with the descent from the hills into the Babylonian plain, others make it a pass through the Median wall.

πυνθάνομαι [γ/πυθ], 2 a. ευπνημην, learn by inquiry, ascertain, inquire; acc., acc. + gen. (source), acc. + pt. πυρεσελαυνοντα, 1.76. gen. + ετι, ei, πυτερα etc. 13. See ανω.

πυς [prob. dat. pl. shortened, L. pugnus, E. fiesta], adv., with the fiest. 5.8.6.


πυραμίς, ιδος, η, [prob. Egypt.], pyramid, one of the ruins of Nineveh described 3.4. Its width, as excavations show, is one hundred and fifty feet (not a plethron as Xen. says), its present height one hundred and forty. For what purpose erected is uncertain.

Πυραμός, ου, Pyramus, river of Cilicia. 1.41.

πυργο-μαχεω [πυργο-μάχοι, tower-fighting], storm a tower. 7.8.13.

πυργος, ου, [see περγαμός], tower. 7.8.13.

πυρεττω [πυρπ], have a fever. 6.4.11.

πυρινος, η, ov, of wheat, wheaten. 4.5.3.


Πυρρίας, ου, [Redhead, cf. Rufus], Pyrrhias. 6.5.11.

πυρριχης, ης, [sc. ἐρχησις, dance], the Pyrrhic, a mimic war-dance. 6.1.12.

πυρσεων [πυρσος, torch, see πυρη, light beacon, fires. 7.8.15.

πώ [instr. case of *πος], adv., encl., yet, only w. neg, οδ-πω, μη-πω etc., not yet. 6.

πωλιος, ης, etc., sell. 4. [Prob. fr. πέλω, be in motion, be busy, through a lost noun stem.] mono-poly. See ἐμ-πολω.

πώλος, ου, [L. pullus, roal], colt, filly. 3.

Πωλος, ου, [colt]. Polus. 7.5.

πώμα, ατος, το, [πινω], drink. 4.5.

πώ-ποτε, ever yet. 8.

πώς [*πος], how? 16.

πώς [*πός], somehow, in some way, in any way; ἄλλως πώς ... η, in any other way than. 3.1.20. 14.

P.

ρ = Lat. r = Eng. r.

Of: ρεω, δάκρυ, θηρ, θυγάτηρ, θύρα.

ράδιος, α, ου, c. πάτον, s. ράστος, easy. 10.

[ γ/ρα or ρα, of unc. kin.]

ραδίος, adv., c. πάνω, s. ράστα, easily. 3.

'Ραθεης, ου, Rathines. 6.57.

ραθύμεο [ράθυμος], ἄσω, be of an easy disposition, lead an easy life. 2.6.

ραθυμία, as, ράθυμος, easiness of disposition, life of ease. 2.6.

ρατιο, ράστος, see ράδιος.


ρεω, ρεύσσομαι, oftener ρυήσσομαι, 2 a. p. as
act. ἔρρην, flow. 7. [ν/ν, (πεF, ποF)], orig. shr., E. stream, cf. Στρυ-μών, river of Macedonia]. See dia-, παρα-, περι-,
τοῦντος, ῥέουμ, ῥευματισμ, κατα-, ἄνω, dia-rrhoea.

ρήτρα, as, verbal agreement, bargain. 6.628.
[πε (see ἔρω) + τα, cf. φαρε-τα.]

πῖγος, ovs, τό, [for Πύγ-ολος, L. frigidus],
frost, cold. 5.82.

πίπτω, impf. ἐπίπτοντος, 4.713; 7.392 = foll.
πίπτε, [πψω, ἐπίπτα, throw, hurl; throw off, away, or down. 4. See dia- (διά-
πρα), ἐπι-, ἐπι-κατα.]

ρίς, πίνω, ῦ, [?], nose. 7.43. 3.312.

Ῥόδιος, ὁ, ovi, Rhodes; as subs., a Rhodian, of Rhodes, a large island off the coast of Asia Minor. The Rhodians were famous slingers.

ῥοδέω, ἵσωμαι, [cf. L. sorbeco], sup greedily,
gulp down. 4.532.

ρυμός, οὖ, [ῥῦ- (ῥέω), οὖ end. cf. στρα-
θός], measured motion, time, rhythm. 6.

ῥύμιος, ἀτος, τό, [ῥύμιος, draw], a draw of the bow, ἐκ τόξου ῥυματος, from (the distance) of a bow-shot. 3.315

ῥώμη, η, [ῥώμην, make strong], strength, force. 3.314. See ἐρωμένος.

Σ.

σ, s = Lat. s (= r between two vowels) = Eng. s. Cf. σκρή, σπάω, σκέπτομαι, ἵστημι.

σ, s = [σ], cf. σός, ὁς; I.-E. s often = [τ], cf. ἂμα, νιός, ὑπνός.

σάγαρις, εῶς, ἦ, [Pers.], battle-ax. 2.

σακίον, ov, [dim. of σάκος, (Heb. )], sack],
small bag. 4.533. Cf. ἐπι-πάτω
σαλμυνθερσος, oν, ὁ, Salmynessus, a town and district in Thrace, on the Euxine. 7.512.

σάλπιγξ, ἄγγος, ἦ, [?], trumpet, a long, straight, bronze tube, commonly with bell-shaped aperture, opp. to κέρας. 9.

σαλπίγγος, ἢ, ἀκαπτίγγες, sound the trumpet, signal by the trumpet; ἐπει ἀκαπτίγγες, when the trumpet sounded, 1.217. 7.382.

σαλπικτὴς, ovs, trumpeter. 3.

Σάμιος, ου, a Samian, of the island Samos, off the west coast of Asia Minor. 1.795.

Σαμολας, ο, Samolas. 5.611; 6.511.

Σάρδες, eων, α, Sardis, capital of Lydia and of the satrapy of Cyrus. Under Turkish rule it has become a heap of ruins called Sart.

σατράπεων, εῦως, be a satrap, rule as satrap, gen., τῆς χώρας, 3.431; also acc., τὰ ἐν μέσῳ πάσης, 1.79.

σατράτης, ου, [Pers. Kshatrapāvān, land-
rulers], satrap, governor of a Persian province, appointed by the king usually from one of the noble families, and held the office at the king's pleasure. He was despotic, often exacted ruinous tribute, and lived in kingly style. 4.

Σάτυρος, ου, [?,] satyr, woodland divinity that revelled in wine, music, and dancing; 1.213 refers to Silenus, a fat, jolly tutor and companion of Dionysus.

σαυτοῦ, see σεαυτοῦ.

σαφῆς, ἐς, g: ovs, [akin to σφῶς, L. sapio],
clear, plain. 3.110. See ἀοδέσσα.

σαφῶς, adv., clearly, plainly; certainly. 7.

σέ, see σū.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἦς, contr. σεαυτοῦ, ἦς, reflex. pron.,
of thyself, of yourself. 6. Pl. ὑμῶν αὐτῶν.

Σέλινος, οὐντος, [σέλινον, parsley, celery],
Selinous, small river, 5.8. πετρο-σέλινον, rock-parsley.

Σεῦθης, ου, Sestus, a Thracian prince, who, aided by the Greeks under Xen., recovered the dominions whence his father Maisadas had been driven out. 5.117.

Σηλυβρία, as, Selubria, a town in Thrace on the Propontis. 7.218.

σημαίνω [σμε], anῦ, ἐσμήνα, give a sign, signal, signify, indicate, point out, declare; sometimes impers., σημαίνει, the signal is given, 2.21. 18. See δια-

σημεῖον, ου, [σημα], sign, signal, mark. 4.

Σημάδιον, η, ου, of sesame. 4.418. From σημάχουν, ου or σημάης, [?], sesame, sesame seed or plant, a leguminous plant the seed of which is used for food, and yields
VOCABULARY.

an oil much used in cookery and otherwise. 1.22; 6.46.

σιναύη [σιναύη], silence, try to silence. 6.1.32.

σιναύω, impf. εἰσαγων, be silent. 5.6.27.

σινη, ἡς, [τῆς], silence. 3. Cf. σωπῆ.

σιγλος, ου, [Heb. shekel], siglos = 7/3 Att. obols = 25 cts. 2.

σινδρεία, as, [σινδρεῖν], working in iron. 5.31.

σινδρούς, ἄ, οὖν, contr. fr.-eos, ἦς, εὐν, [σινδρος, iron], of iron, iron-. 5.4.13.

Σικυόνιος, οὐ, a Sicilian, of Sicily, [σικυων], cucumber bed], an ancient and important city west of Corinth. 3.4.17.

Σιλάνος, οὖ, Σίλανος: 1. Soothsayer of Ambracia, 1.7.18; 5.6.16. 2. A trumpeter. 7.4.16.

σίνομα [?,] harm, hurt. 3.4.16. Poetic. See ἀσίνης.

Σινωπεύς, εῶς, a Sinopean, of σινώπη, ἡς, Σινώπη, a large and flourishing city on the coast of Paphlagonia. 5.57.

σιω, Dor. for θεός, dual τῶς σιώ, the twin gods, i.e. Castor and Pollux, by whom the Spartans swore, since they were twin sons by Zeus of Leda, wife of Tyndarus, king of Sparta. 6.6.34.

σιτ-αγωγός, ὄν, grain-carrying. 1.7.15.

Σιτάλκας, οὖν, Σιταλκάς, a brave Thracian king, contem. of Cyrus the Great; in 6.16 a war-song in his praise.

σιτεντός, ὄν, [σιτεύων], well-fed, fatted. 5.4.32.

σιτηρέσιον, οὐ, provisions, provision-money. 6.2.1. [σιτηρός, cf. ἀπειρέσιον fr. ἀπειρός] σιτίζω [σιτίζον], feed, see ἐπί.

σιτίον, οὖ, ch. in pl., food, provisions. 5.

σίτος, οὖ, irreg. pl. σίτα, αὐ, [?], grain, esp. wheat; food, esp. provisions,—in this sense σίτος is preferred in prose. 19.

Σιττάκη, ἡς, Σιττάκη, a city on the left bank of the Tigris near Cunaxa, exact site uncertain. 2.4.13.

σιωπάω [σιωπά, impf. εἰσιώπον, ἡ, σιωπα, be or keep silent. 1.3.2; 5.8.35.

σκεδάνυμμι [γ'σκεβ, E. shed, shatter], ἄσω, ἔσκεδασσο, ἔσκεδασσομ, scatter. 3.5.2. See ἄπο-, συν-κατα-.

σκέλος, ους, τό, [cf. σχίζω], leg. 4. isocceles.

σκεπτέος, ἄ, οὐ, to be considered, must be considered. 1.3.1; 4.6.10. Verbal from σκέπτομαι [cf. L. specio, E. spy], σκέψομαι, ἐσκέψάμην, ἐσκέψαμαι, look carefully, look at or into, consider; look to, provide. sceptic. 10. See ἐπί; σκοπεω.

σκεύαζω, ἄσω, make ready, prepare. See ἄνα-, ἐπί-, κατα-, παρα-, ἀντι-παρα-, συμ-παρα-. From σκευή, ἡ, [cf. Skt. य्कु, cover, L. ob-scūrus], dress, equipment. 4.7.27.

σκεύος, οῦν, τό, [cf. Skt. य्कु, cover, L. ob-scūrus], utensil; pl. baggage, equipment. 9.

σκευοφόρου, ἦς, be a baggage, carry baggage. 3.2.28, 3.10. From σκευο-φόρος, οὖν, [φέρω], baggage-carrying; as subs., baggage-carrier, τὰ σκ., baggage animals. 9.


σκηνῶ, 4.5.23 = σκηνέω.

σκήνωμα, ἄτος, τό, [σκηνώ], a tent; pl. tents, quarters. 2.

σκηπτός, οὖ, [σκηπτω, lean, fall], thunderbolt. 3.11.

σκηπτοῦχος, οὖν, [σκηπτουν (σκηπτω), ἔχω], sceptre-bearer, Persian officer of high rank. 2.

Σκιλλοῦς, οὖντος, ὅ, [σκίλλα, squill ], Scillūs, a town of Elis, not far from Olympia, where Xen. lived after his banishment from Athens, and where he is believed to have written most of his works. 5.37.

σκίμ-ποιος, παῦος, ὅ, [σκιμπτομαι, prop], litter, low couch. 6.14.

σκληρός, ὅ, ὤν, hard, harsh, rough. 4.8.36. sclerotic. [σκελλω, dry. skeleton.]

σκληρῶς, adv., hardly, with difficulty. 3.2.26.

σκόλοψ, ὁπος, ὅ, [cf. L. scalpo], stake; pl. palisade. 5.2.5.

σκοπέω [σκοπός], ἐσκόπουν, pres. and impf. to σκεπτομαι, wh. see. 14.
VOCABULARY.

σκοπός, οὗ, [σκέπτομαι], watchman, spy, scout. 4. scope. See κατα-σκοπή.
σκόροδον, οὗ, [?], garlic. 7.137.
σκοταίος, ἂ, οὖ, in the dark: w. force of an adv., cf. πρώτος. 3.
σκότος, οὗ, τὸ, [root akin to that of σκηνή], darkness. 9.

Σκυθίνοι, ὁ, Scythians, one of the numerous mountain tribes of northern Armenia. 4.718.

σκυλεύω [σκύλον, spoil, σκύλων, rend], εὖν, strip, despoil. 6.16.
σκύταλον, οὗ, [?], club, cudgel. 7.415.

σκύτυνος, η, οὐ, leather, leather-, 5.413. [σκύτος, skin, cf. σκευή.]

σμήνος, οὗ, τὸ, [!], bee-hive, swarm of bees. 4.823.

Σμύρνη, ητός, Smicres. 6.31, 5.

Σέλος, οὗ, Σόλος, α, a Greek city of Cilicia. From its people’s incorrect use of Greek, the term σολοκιμίσα (solecism) arose. 1.224.

σῶς, ἕ, σῖν, σῷ, [?] thine, thine, your. 5.

Σωῦνα, ἄ, τὰ, [O. T. Shushan (lily)], Susa, capital of Susiana, and also of Persia from the time of Darius I.; winter and spring residence of the Persian kings. 2.425.

Σοφάντεος, οὗ, [praised for his skill]. Sophocles, Cyrcen general from Arcadia. 1.111, 2; 2.537.

σοφία, as, skill, wisdom. 1.28. sophist. philosophy. From

σοφός, ἤ, ἄν, [cf. σαφῆς], skilled, clever, wise. 1.102.

σπανίζω [σπάνις], ἵσω or ὰ, be scarce of; lack (gen.). 2.212; 7.412.

σπάνιος, ά, οὐ, [σπάνις], scarce, scanty. 3.

σπάνις, ἑως, ἡ, [?], scarcity, lack. 2.

Σπάρτη, ης, [σπέιρα, scatter], Sparta, capital of Laconia. In 404 B.C., three years before the expedition of Cyrus, the Spartans ended the Peloponnesian war with the capture of Athens, and held undisputed leadership among the Greek states till the battle of Leuctra, 371 B.C.

Σπαρτιάτης, οὗ, a Spartan. The Spartans were the military class or aristocracy (οἱ δομοῖ, peers), below whom were (1) the provincials (περιοικοί), (2) the Helots or serfs ('Ελώται). 4.825.

σπάρτον, οὗ, [σπείρα, coil, spire], rope, cord. 4.718. See σκ-σπείραμα.

σπάω [cf. E. span, spin], σπάω, έσπασα, ἔσπασα, draw, esp. a sword, ch. in mid. spasm. 2. Ch. poet. for ἐλκ. See ἄπο, δια-, ἐπι-, κατα-, σν.

σπείρω [ὑπαι, σπαρ, of unc. kin], σπεῖρα, ἔσπασε, 2 a. ἐσπάργη, sow, scatter. 6.13, 319. sperm, Sporades. See δια-.

σπεύδω [cf. L. spondeo], σπείρω, ἔσπειρα, urge or press on, hasten, be in haste. 8. See σων-επι; σπουδή, σπουδάζω.

Σπυρίδατης, οὗ, Spithridates. 6.57.

στολάς, ἀδός, ἡ, Aeol. for στόλας, [στέλλα, equip], leather jacket or corset, light piece of defensive armor worn sometimes under the φόραξ; στ. καὶ φόρακες, leathern and metallic corslets. 3.32; 4.113.

σπουδή, ἡ, [σπέυδω], libation; pl. treaty, or truce, peace, concluded with libations. 35. spondee.

σπουδάζω [σπουδή], ἀσω, make haste, be busy or earnest. 2.312.

σπουδασμό-λογος [-λόγος], speak or converse earnestly. 1.928.

σπουδή, ἡ, [σπέυδω], haste; earnestness. 4.

στάδιον, οὐ, pl. στάδια and στάδιος, a stade, 600 Greek or 582 Eng. ft., furlong (lacking 78 ft.); race-course, foot-race, — one stade long at Olympia; ἀγωνίζεσθαι στ. (cog. acc.), contend in the foot race, 4.827, 42. ἰστήμι, what stands, standard; others refer it to στάδω, draw out, cf. Dor. στάδιον, L. spatiohand.

σταμός, οὗ, [σταύρος] + σμός, cf. ἅμος, station, quarters for the night, hence, day’s journey = five parasangs, more or less, according to the nature of the road. 60.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vocabulary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>στάσ, 2 a. pt. of ἵστημι.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>στασιάζω, ἀσω, be factions (toward, dat.), quarrel with, dat.; form a faction, rebel, disagree.</strong> 3. See ἀντι-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>στάσις, ἐως, ἃ, [ἵστημι], a standing, standing against, faction, dissension.</strong> 6.1^{29}. apo-, ec-stasy. See ἔπι, κατα-, πρό- στάτης.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>σταυρός, οὗ, [ἵστημι], stake, palisade.</strong> 5. N. T. cross. 28.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>σταυρών, ἀσω, pale in, palisade.</strong> 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>σταύρωμα, atos, τό, paling, palisade.</strong> 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>στέαρ, στεάτος, τό, fat, tallow.</strong> 5.4^{28}.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[? Usu. derived fr. ἵστημι, standing, i.e. stiff, fat.]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>στέασμα, atos, τό, [στεάδω, cover], covering, tent covering.</strong> 1.5^{10}.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **στέγη, ἴς, roof, shelter, house.** 4.4^{11}. 4. [στέγω, cover, I. (s)tego, cf. E. deck, thatch.]
| **στεγνός, ἴς, ὁ, [στέγα, cover, L. (s)tego, cf. E. deck, thatch], covered, roofed.** 7.4^{12}. |
| **στείβω [ν/στείβ, of unc. kin], ch. in pres. sys., tread or walk on; in 1.9^{13} = trodden, i.e. public. See στείβοσ.** |
| **στέλλω, στελάω, ἐστείλα, ἐσταλμαί, ἐστάλην, set in order, equip, dispatch; mid. set forth, proceed.** 4. See ἄνα-, ἀπο-, ἔπι-; στολή, στόλος. |
| **στενός, ἴς, ὁ, [?], c. -στερος, s. -τατος, narrow, strait; τά στενά, narrow, straits, pass.** 13. steno-graph. |
| **στενο-χώρια, ας, [στενό-χωράς], narrow place.** 1.5^{7}. |
| **στέρνω [?], στέρξω, ἐστέρξα, love, be fond of.** 2.6^{29}. See ἀγάπαω. |
| **στερέοκο, στερήσω, [fr. στερέω, rare in pres.], ἐστέρησα, deprive (one, acc.) of (gen.); passive is στερέομαι, στερήσομαι, ἐστερήθην, be deprived of (gen.), be destitute of.** 8. See ἀπο-. |
| **στέρνον, υπό, = sternum, breast.** 2. [στορέννυμι, spread]. Ch. poet. for στήθος. See προ-στερίδιον. |
| **στερρώς, adv., firmly, steadfastly.** 3.1^{22}. [στερρός = στερέως, firm. stereo-type.]
| **στέφανος, οὗ, [στέφω, encircle], crown, wreath, chaplet, made of leaves,—olive, myrtle, laurel, or oak, of parsley, ivy, or roses; used as a festal ornament and to crown victors.** 3. Stephen. |
| **στεφανών, ὁς, ἄσω etc., crown; mid., crown oneself, put on a wreath or garland.** 4.3^{17}, 5.3^{33}; 7.1^{10}. |
| **στήλη, ἴς, [ἵστημι], pillar, post.** 5.3^{12}; 7.5^{13}. |
| **[?], see ἵστημι.** |
| **στίβος, ου, ὁ[στειβω], path, track.** 3. Cf. ἵχνος. |
| **στίξω, στίξω, ἐστίξα, ἐστιγμαί, prick, tattoo.** 5.4^{32}. stigma. [Ἑ στίγμα, L. in-stig-o, E. stick, stitch, sting.]
| **στίφος, ους, τό, crowd, mass, column.** 3. [στέφω in orig. sense, pack close, cf. στέφανος]. Syn. ὅχλος. |
| **στλαγγις, ἱδος, ἴ, [cf. L. strigilis], flesh-scraper, used in the bath and after exercise for scraping the body; also a sort of ornamental comb or tiara.** 1.2^{11}. |
| **στολή, ἴσ, [στέλλα], equipment, esp. dress, robe.** 4. stole, dia-, sy-stole. |
| **στόλος, ου, [στέλλα], equipment, preparation; armament, army; expedition, journey, voyage.** 8. |
| **στόμα, atos, τό, mouth, opening, front, van.** 10. στόμαχος (dim.), stomach. |
| **στρατεία, ἀς, [στρατεύω], expedition, campaign.** 3.1^{9}; 5.4^{15}. |
| **στρατέμα, atos, τό, [στρατεύω], army, the general term.** 163. Syns. στρατιά, στρατός. |
| **στρατεύω [στρατεύω], εὐσω etc., serve in the army, do military service, make an expedition; lead an army, march, of officers and soldiers, 2.1^{11}, 3^{22}. 4.3; oftener as mid. dep. and ch. of the soldiers.** 26. See ἔπι, ἄν-. |
| **στρατηγεώ [στρατηγός], ἕω etc., be general, lead, command (gen.).** 7. strategem. See ὅσο. |
| **στρατηγία, ἀς, generalship; in 1.3^{15} a cog. acc., exercise this generalship.** 4. |
| **στρατηγιάω [desid. of στρατηγεώ], desire to become general.** 7.1^{33}. |
| **στρατ-ηγός, οὗ, [ἄγω, cf. ἀρχ-ηγός], leader of an army, general, commander; Persian** |
VOCABULARY.

στρατιά—συμβολή

military governor, 1.12. 147. See ὄποιος, αὐτός.

στρατιά, ἡ [στρατός, orig. a collect., cf. γενέα], the military, soldiery; = στρατός. 69.

στρατιώτης, ου [στρατιά, cf. Σικελιώτης, fr. Σικέλια], soldier. 155. See σνν.

Στρατο-κλής, έως, [army's glory], Stato-

στρατοπεδεύω, εὕσους etc., encamp, 7.64; comm. mid. encamp, be in camp. 16. See ἀνεύσους, ἀπο-κατα- συν.

στρατόπεδον, ου, [πέδον, ground], camping-

ground, camp, encampment; by meton. army in camp, 2.215; 4.4. 39.

στρατός, οῦ, army in camp, army, host. 1.57. [= what is spread out, στορείν] συνή, στρέφω. 2. See στρέφω.

στρεπτός, ἡ, ὄν, [στρέφω], twisted; as subs., necklace, much worn among the Persians. 3.

στρέφω [κ] τρέφω, ἔστρεφα, ἔστροφα, ἔστραμμα, ἐστραφόν, twist, turn; turn or face about. 5. στροφή. See ἄνα-, ἀπο- κατα- συν-κατα- συνο.

στρουθός, οὖ, ὁ, ὡς, [?], sparrow; μέγας or μεγάλα στ., ostrich (ο. fr. L. avis). 1.52, 3.

στροματό-δεσμόν [στρωμάντι = στορείν], see στρατός], clothes-sack, leathern or linen, for tying up clothes. 5.4.3.

στυγός, ἡ, ὤν, [στυγάω = στυγάω, hate], hateful, sullen, opp. to φαίδρος; τὸ στυγοῦν, sullenness. 2.6, 11.

Στυμφάλλος, ἡ, ὄν, Stymphalian, of Stymphalus, a town in Arcadia. 1.11.
νός, σοῦ, σοί, σε (obl. cases elicitic), [Dor. τὸ, L. τὐ] τοῦ, τα, τε, τα. 95. pl. ὑμεῖς, you. 318.

συγ- before a palatal = σῦν.

συγ-γένεα, ας, kinship, kin. 7.39. From συγ-γενής, ες, g. σοῦς, [συγ-γίγνομαι], joined by birth, akin; or συγγενεῖς, kinsmen, relatives. 3.

συγ-γίγνομαι, -γενησομαι, 2 a. -γενήμαι, -γενέμαι, be with, associate with, confer with; have intercourse with; come together, meet. (dat.). 11. See συγ-γενέ-.

συγ-κάθ-ημα, sit together. 5.7.21.

συγ-καλέω, fitt. ἦ, συγ-καλέως, συγ-κε-

κλήσα, call together, assemble. 16.

συγ-καμπτω, καμπτω, bend together. 5.8.11.

συγ-κατα-κάω, -καίσα, -έκασα, burn if with. 3.2.5.

συγ-κατα-σκεδαίνυμι, -σκεδάσατο, sprinkle or pour out at the same time. 7.3.2.

συγ-κατα-στρέφω, στρέφω, assist (one, dat.) in subduing. 2.1.14.

συγ-κεμαί, pass. to συγ-τίθω, be put together; be agreed on, τὸ συγκείμενον, the (place or thing) agreed on. 6.3.1; 7.2.1.

συγ-κλείω, -κλείσω, shut together, close. 7.11.15.

συγ-κομίζω, ἵσω, pf. -κοκώσαμαι, bring together, collect. 6.6.7.

συγ-κύπτω, -κυψώ, bend or squeeze together, converge. 3.4.19, 21.

συγ-χαρέω, ἡσω, go with, concur, acquiesce. 5.29.

σύνεος, α, ὄν, [σύν], of swine, hog's. 4.4.13.

Συνέννεσσις, τος, [cf. Sem. Shu'a nāṣī, noble prince], Syneinesis, k. of Cilicia, prob. an official or hereditary title, as it was borne by several Cilician kings. 1.1.2, 25.9.

σύκον, ὄν, [?], fig. 2. σύκο-plant, -more.

συλ- before λ = σύν.

συλ-λαμβάνω, -ληψομαι, 2 a. ἐλαθον, -εἶ-

λφα, seize, lay hold of, apprehend. (acc.). 9. syllableable.

συλ-λέγω, -λέξα, -ελοχα, -ελεγμαί, 2 a. p. 

συν-λέγην, collect, assemble. 32.

συλ-λογική, ἱς, -λέγω, collection, lew. 1.1.3.

συλ-λογος, ου, [λέγω], a gathering, assem-

blage. 2. Cf. ékklēsia. syllogism.

συμ- before a labial = σῦν.

συμ-βαίνω, 2 a. σύν-βαινη, pt. συμ-βᾶς, come together, occur, happen. 3.1.13.

συμ-βάλλω, -βαλλω, 2 a. ἐβαλλω, -βέλλης, 

throw or bring together, gather, 3.4.31; mid., contribute; suggest; put together, agree upon (acc.), contract. 5.

συμ-βοάω, συν-βοώω, call to or on at once. 6.3.6.

συμ-βοηθέω, ἡσω, join in assisting, run to aid in a body. 4.21; 7.8.17.

συμ-βολή, ἱς, [βάλλω], conflict, encoun-

ter. 6.5.22.
559

**Vocabulary.**

- **συμ-βολεύω, εύσω, plan with, advise (dat.); mid., consult, get one's advice, confer with or ask advice of (one, dat.). 27.**
- **συμ-βουλή, ἱς, counsel, advice. 2.**
- **σύμ-βουλος, ov, counsellor, adviser. 1.65.**
- **συμ-μαθάνω, 2 a. ἐμαθον, learn with; be accustomed to. 4.5.27.**
- **συμ-μαχεψ [μαχεψ], ἵσω, be an ally, form an alliance with. (dat.). 5.4.29.**
- **συμ-μαχά, ἵς, [μαχάς], alliance. 3.**
- **συμ-μάχομαι, fight along with (dat.), be an ally. 5.4.10; 6.1.13.**
- **συμ-μαχος, ov, [μάχη], fighting along with, in alliance with; as subs., ally; τά σύμ-
  μαχά, the things that aid, advantages. 21.**
- **συμ-μίγνυμι or -ώ, -μίζω, -ἐμίξω, mix or mingle with, unite with, join (dat.); join battle with. 6.**
- **συμ-παρα-σκευάζω, prepare together with, aid in preparing. 5.1.8, 10.**
- **συμ-παρ-ἐχω, 2 a. ἐκχον, join in furnishing. 7.4.19; 6.3.**
- **σύμ-πάς, -πάσα, -παν, g. -παντος, -πάσης, all together, all in a body, entire, the whole; τά σύμ-
  πάν, adv. acc., altogether, on the whole. 4.**
- **συμ-πέμπω, -πέμψω, ἐπέμψα, send with. 8.**
- **συμ-πέπτω, -ποσσαίμα, 2 a. ἐπεσαν, fall with or together, collapse; grapple with. 3.**
- **σύμ-πλεως, ov, quite full of; filled with. (gen.). 1.2.22.**
- **συμ-πολιζω [πολις], ἴσω, συμ-πολιδίσα, fatter, impede, hinder. 4.4.11.**
- **συμ-πολεμέω, ἵσω, join (one, dat.) in war, assist in war. 1.4.2; 3.1.5.**
- **συμ-πορεύομαι, ἐφύσαι, go or journey with, join in the expedition. 3.**
- **συμποσι-αρχος, ov, master of a feast or symposium. 6.3.19.**
- **συμ-πράττω, αξω, συμ-πράξα, do (τι) with (dat.), cooperate with (dat.) in doing (acc.), aid. 6.**
- **συμ-πρέσβεις, εὼν, fellow-ambassadors or envoys. 5.5.34.**
- **συμ-προ-θυμόμαχαι, impf. -προῦθυμομίμαι, ἴσωαι, share in eagerness with (dat.) or in desire that (διαω), join in urging. 4.**
- **συμ-φέρω, fut. συμ-οίω, ἰδαίωκα or -ον, -ἐννοχα, -ἐννεγμα, bring together, gather; confer a benefit, be useful or profitable. 2.2.2; 3.2.27. 10.**
- **σύμ-φημ, συν-ἔφημ, say with one, assent, agree. 5.8.8; 7.2.25.**
- **συμ-φορος, ov, [φέρω], profitable, useful. 2.**
- **σύν [perh. ident. with ξύν], prep. with dat., with, together with, along with; with the aid of, τοῖς θείοις. In compos. as above, also =quite, cf. σύμ-πλεως. 170. See συγ-, συλ-, συμ-; = συ- before ρ; = συ- before ζ or σ foll. by a cons.**
- **συν-ἀγέρω, bring together, collect. 1.59.**
- **συν-ἀγα, lead or bring together, draw together, join. 12.**
- **συν-ἀδίκεω, join with one (dat.) in wrong doing. 2.6.27.**
- **συν-ἀθροιζω, assemble together, collect. 6.5.20; 7.2.8.**
- **συν-αινέω, ἵσω, join in commending, agree to, grant. 7.7.31.**
- **συν-αἵρεω, 2 a. εἰλον, bring together, or into small compass; ὡς συνελήφητι (sc. τιν) εἴπειν, to speak concisely, 3.1.38. See H. 771, b; G. 184, 5.**
- **συν-ἀλλιος, ov, being joint cause of, accessory. 6.6.23.**
- **συν-ακολουθεω, ἵσω, imp. -ηκολοουθων, follow along with, accompany. (dat.) 4.**
- **συν-ακονω, hear together or mutually. 5.4.31.**
- **συν-ἀλλια, -ηλιασθην, gather together, collect. 7.3.18.**
- **συν-ἀλλάτωω, 2 a. p. -ηλάτην, change (and bring) together, reconcile. 1.21.**
- **συν-ανα-βαίνω, 2 a. -βην, pt. -βᾶς, go up with. 1.3.18; 5.4.16.**
- **συν-ανα-πράττω, -πράξω, join in exacting. 7.7.14.**
- **συν-αν-ιστημι, raise up with; 2 a. -ἔστην and mid., rise up with. 7.3.35.**
- **συν-αντάω, ἵσω, meet with, meet. (dat.) 1.8.15; 7.2.5.**
- **συν-ἀπ-εμι, go away with. 2.2.1.**
- **συν-απο-λαμβάνω, receive at the same time, what is due (ἀπό). 7.7.14.**
- **συν-ἀπτο, -άπω, join together; join μάχην with (dat.). 1.5.16.**
- **συν-δειπνος, ov, [δειπνον], table-companion. 3.**
VOCABULARY.

suv-δια-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, cross with. 7.14.
suv-δια-πράττω, accomplish with; mid., negotiate with or at the same time. 4.821.
suv-δοκέω, seem good also. 6.59.
suv-δυν, two by two. 6.32. Cf. eis δύο.
suv-εγενόμην, 2 a. of suv-γίγνομαι.
suv-εθέλω, wish the same thing or at the same time, consent. 6.182.
suv-είδον, see suv-οράω.
suv-ελέγμαι, see suv-λέγω.
suv-ελή, see suv-λαμβάνω.
suv-εμι, -ην, be with (one, dat.); ol suv-όντες the associates. 3.
suv-εμι, -ειν, go or come together, go in a body. 1.1013; 3.57.
suv-εσ-έρχομαι, go in together. 4.510.
suv-εσ-πίπτω, fall or rush in along. 5.725; 7.118.
suv-εκ-βαίνω, go forth together. 4.322.
suv-εκ-βίβαζω, join in bringing out. 1.57.
suv-εκ-κόπτω, join in cutting down. 4.88.
suv-εκ-πίπτω, 2 a. -έ-έπιπν, drink off together. 7.332.
suv-εκ-πορίζω, λο, -έ-έπόρίσα, join in furnishing or supplying. 5.825.
suv-έλαμβον, 2 a. of suv-λαμβάνω.
suv-έλεγμαι, see suv-λέγω.
suv-έλθετα, 2 pf. of suv-έρχομαι.
suv-έλνων, 2 a. pt. of suv-απέρεω.
suv-έμι, see suv-μεγενίμαι.
suv-ένεγμαι, see suv-φέρω.
suv-έρχομαι, go out with. 7.811.
suv-επ-αίνεω, join in approving. 7.336.
suv-επ-εύχομαι, ένομαι, vow also or at the same time. 3.29.
suv-επ-μελέομαι, join in caring for (gen.), have joint charge of. 6.122.
suv-επ-σπεύδω, εύω, assist in hastening forward. 1.58.
suv-επι-επορο-, see suv-εφ-έπομαι.
suv-επι-τρίβω, -τρίψω, crush together, destroy utterly. 5.820.
suv-έπομαι, -επόμην, -έφομαι, follow along, follow. (dat.) 6.
suv-επ-όμυμι, swear at the same time also. 7.619.
suv-εργός, όν [έργον], working with; subs., co-worker, helper. 3.
suv-ερρ-, see suv-ρέω.
suv-έρχομαι, 2 a. -έλθον, -ελήλυθα, go (or come) with or together, assemble. 27.
suv-έστων, impf. of suv-στάω.
suv-εστ-, see suv-ιστημι.
suv-εφ-έπομαι, -επόμην, -έφομαι, -εσπόμην, follow closely upon, accompany. 3.
suv-έχω, hold or keep together. 7.28.
suv-έφων, see suv-οράω.
suv-ήγαγον, see suv-άγω.
suv-ήδομαι, -ηδήσομαι, rejoice with, congratulate. 3.
suv-ήειν, see suv-εμι, go with.
suv-ήλθον, 2 a. of suv-έρχομαι.
suv-θεάομαι, άσομαι, join in viewing or examining. 6.418.
suv-θέμενος, 2 a. m. of suv-τίθηµι.
suv-θηµια, atos, το [τιθηµι], what is agreed on, watchword. 6.
suv-θήραω, -εθήρων, join in hunting. 5.310.
suv-θίτον, 2 a. opt. of suv-τιθηµι.
suv-θείν, 2 a. inf. of suv-οράω.
suv-θηµι, impf. ἤµι, (eis, ei), put together, understand. 7.68.
suv-ιστηµια, suv-στησω, -έστησα, put or bring together; introduce. 3.18; 6.223.
2 a. -έστηµ, -έστηκα and mid., stand together, assemble; be composed, organized 10.
system.
suv-όδος, όν, ή, coming together, onset, encounter. 1.101; 6.49.
suv-οδα, inf. -ειδεναι, know with (one, dat.), = know as well as, 7.618; be conscious.
1.310; 2.57; 7.611.
suv-ολολύξω, join in shouting. 4.319.
suv-ομολογέω, ὡς, -ωμολογείσα, say the same things with, agree with (dat.) or upon (acc.). 4.
suv-όντες see suv-εμι, go with.
suv-οράω, impf. -έφων, 2 a. -ειδον, see at the same time or in one view, take a general view; watch at the same time. 1.59; 4.111; 5.218.
suv-ουσία, as, [ειμι], a being together, friendly intercourse, conference. 2.51.
suv-τάτω, -τάχα, -έταχα, -έταγμαι, arrange together, draw up in order, form in line; so in mid. 11.
syn-tax.
suv-τίθηµι, 2 a. m. -εθηµν, -opt. -θολµν, -θέσαι, -θέμενος, put together, mid., agree
VOCABULARY.

σύντομος — σάξω

on, make an agreement, (cf. σύνθημα), conclude, φιλάν. 7. synthetic.

σύν—τομος, ov, [τέμων], cut (and drawn) together, cut short, concise, short. 2.623.

σύν—τράπεζασ, ov, [τράπεζα], table-companion. 1.931. Cf. ὅμω.

σύν—τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. ἐδραμοῦ, run together. 5.74; 7.69.

σύν—τρίβω, συντετριμένοι, rub together, crush. 4.74.

σύν—τυχάω, fall in with, meet. (dat.) 1.108; 7.822.

σύν—ωφέλεια, help at the same time, join in helping. 3.225.

Συρακοσιος, or κοσιος, ov, Syracusan, of Syracuse, a flourishing Greek city on the east coast of Sicily. 1.29; 10.14.

Συρία, as, Syria, [abbrev. of Assyria], Syria, north of Arabia, between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean sea. 1.45.

Σύριας, α, ov, Syrian. 1.45.

Σύροι, or Σύροι, Syrians. 1.45.

συρ—ρήω, σων—ερρήων, ἐρρήνια, 2 a. ἐρρήνιν, flow or flock together. 3.

σύς, σῦς, ὁ, ἡ, or ἦς, Swine, sow, boar. 3.

συν—σκευάζω, make ready (by getting things) together; mid., pack up one's baggage, pack up; συσκευασμένοι, all packed up. 14.

σύ—σκηνος, ov, [σκηνή], tent-mate, comrade. 4.

συν—στάω, impf. συν—σταων, draw or sew together. 1.510.

συν—στειρῶ [στείρα, coil], roll together; pass., form in close array, pf. pt. συν—στειραιμένοι. 1.821.

συν—στονδάζω, join in making haste, be earnest or active also. 2.311.

συν—στρατεύομαι, εὐσομαι, march or campaign with, join in an expedition. 12.

συν—στράτηγος, ov, fellow-general. 2.629.

συν—στρατιῶτης, ov, fellow-soldier. 1.228.

συν—στρατοπεδεύομαι, εὐσομαι, encamp with. 2.49.

συχνός, ἡ, ὁν, [?], considerable, much, long; pl. many; συχνόν, considerable distance. 1.88, 10. 7.

σφαγάρωμαι, ἀσομαί, slay a victim, sacrifice. 5.

σφάγην, ov, [σφαγή], victim, offering; omens, from its motions or appearance. 4. See σφάττω.

σφαίρα—ειδης, ἔς, [σφαίρα, ball, ἔιδος], ball-shaped, of rounded end. 5.412.

σφαλλω, σφαλῶ, 2 a. p. ἑσφάλλην, trip up, throw down; pass., fall, fail, go wrong. 7.722. [ν' σφαλ, E. FALL, FAIL.]

σφάττω [?], σφαξω, ἑφαξα, slay, esp. by cutting the throat, slaughter, kill. 3. See ἐπι, κατα.

σφεις, ὃν, [st. σφε, cf. o�], σφής, σφᾶς, pron. of 3d pers., they, themselves, in Att. indir. reflex. 19.

σφενδονάω, ἴσω, to sling. 12.

σφενδονή, ἦς, [cf. σφαδάω, toss about], sling; by meton. for what is slung, stone, bullet. 8.

σφόδρα [adv. acc. pl.], vehemently, exceedingly, very, very much. 8.

σφόδρος, ᾧ, ὁν, [?], vehement, excessive. 1.1018.

σχεδία, as, raft. 2. [Cf. σκεδάννυμι, spread out, or σχέδιος, sudden, off-hand.]

σχέδον [cf. σχέσθαι, ἔχομαι, be close], closely, nearly, almost. 10.

σχέιν, 2 a. inf., σχήσω, fut. of ἐχω.

σχέλη, σ, ov, [*σχέτη, (cf. ἐχέτη), σχέειν, ἐχω], holding out, unflinching; cruel, shocking. 7.69.

σχήμα, ἄτος, τό, [σχέιν, ἐχω], form, shape, cf. L. habitus. 1.1049. scheme.

σχίζοι [L. seindo], σχίσω, ἐχίσθην, split, cleave. 3. schism, zest. See κατα-

σχολάζω, ἄω, be at leisure, have leisure. 2.32; 7.234.

σχολαίος, ᾧ, ov, leisurely, slow. 4.118.

σχολαιος, adv., leisurely, slowly; c. -atev. 2.

σχολή, ἦς, [σχειν, ἐχω], leisure; σχολή, with leisure, slowly. 5. school, shoal.

See ἀσχολια.

σφα, see σώσ.

σώος [σώς], σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι, ἔσώθην, save, rescue, keep or conduct safely; pass., be saved, rescued etc.; return safely. 40. See ἀπο-, δια-, σώος — σωτήριος.
VOCABULARY.

Σωκράτης, ους, [safe ruler], Socrates. 1. One of Cyrus' generals from Achaea, 1.11; 2.69. 2. The great philosopher at Athens, who was now about sixty-eight years of age, and who was sentenced to death in May, 399 B.C., shortly before Xenophon's return to Greece. 3.15.

σῶμα, σατός, τό, [?], body; τὰ ἑαυτῶν σῶματα, their own bodies or lives. 9.

σώος, ὁ, ov, contr. σῶς, σῶν, pl. σῷ, σά, safe and sound, safe. 9. [Rad. form σάος, cf. L. sánus]. Ἐω, Ἑαυ, Ἑως, in many proper names, Ἐως, Ἐῶν, Ἐκράτῆς, Ἐπφρονίσκος et al.

Σῶσις, εος, [deliverer], Sosis, of Syracuse. 1.29.

σωτήρ, ἱππος, ὁ, [σῶς], savior, deliverer. 3.

σωτηρία, ας, safety, deliverance. 18. Σωτηρίδας, ὁ, [son of σωτήρ], Soteridas. 3.417.

σωτήριος, ὁ, saving, bringing safety; τὰ σωτηρία, thank-offerings for deliverance. 4.

σωφρονέω, ἡς, ἑσωφρόνησα, be prudent, discreet, sensible. 7.

σωφρονίζω, ὑς, ἑσωφρόνισα, trans. to foreg., make prudent, bring to one's senses, chasten, correct. 3.

σωφροσύνη, ἡ, prudence, discretion, self-control. 1.93. From σωφρός, ὁ, [σῶς, φρήν, mind], sound-minded, prudent.

Τ.

τ = L. τ = Teut. (Eng.) th; cf. τεῖω, τρεῖς, πετάνυμι, πατήρ, σύ. τ for I. -E. κυ = L. qu; cf. τέ, τις, τέταρτες.

τάδε, see δδε.

τάλαντον, ὁ, [τλάω, L. tollo], balance, weight; talent, sum of silver money, = 60 minae or 6,000 drachmae, about $1,100. 7.

τάλλα = τὰ ἄλλα.

ταμείω [ταμίας, steward, τέμνω, cut], deal out; manage, regulate. 2.518.

τάναντια = τὰ ἐναντια.

Ταμώς, ὁ, Tamos, of Memphis in Egypt, governor of Ionia under Cyrus and commander of his fleet; upon the death of Cyrus fled to Egypt with his treasures, where he was slain by Psammitichus. 1.221; 42.

ταξι-αρχός, ὁ, commander of a τάξις, taxiarch. 2.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, [τάττω], arrangement, order, military order, array, line, file, division, company; κατὰ τάξεις in companies of infantry. 1.216. 44.

Τάχοιος, ὁ, Tachoii, tribe of Pontus near Armenia. 4.418.

ταπεινός, ὁ, ὁν, [?], low, humble, submissive. 2.53.

ταπεινῶν, ὁ, ὁν, humble, abase. 6.318.

τάπις, ἱδος, ἡ, [Pers. ?], carpet, rug. 2.

ταπε, tapetry.

ταττυθεία = τὰ ἑπιτροπία.

ταπάττω, ἄξω, ἑτάραξα, ἑταράγμα, ἑταράχην, agitate, disturb, throw into confusion. 6. [ταραξ, length. fr. τραχ, ο, τραχύς]. See ἄνα; ἀλαξία, and ταραχός, ὁ, disorder, confusion. 1.82.

ταρίχεος [τάριχος, preserved meal], preserve, pickle. 5.428.

Ταρσος, ὁ, ὁ, comm. Ταρσός, Tarsus, chief city of Cilicia. 1.223.

τάτω [τάτω], τάξω, ἑτάξα, ἑτασγμα, ἑταχθήνη, arrange, put in order, esp. in military order, draw up, form in line; station, order, appoint; ἑταγγέλλω, drawn up. 34. tactics. See δια, ἐκ, ἐπι-, παρα-, ἀντι-, παρα-, προ-, προ-, συν-, ἐ-τακτος, ἐ-ω, ε-τακτος, ετ-ταξια, τάξις.

τάφος, ὁ, [θάττω], burial, grave, tomb. 1.61.

τάφρος, ὁ, ἡ, [?], ditch, trench. 11. See ἀπο-ταφρέω.

ταχθεία, ταχθηναι, see τάττω.

τάχα [τάχος, κἂν, ἡ], adv., quickly,
soon; perhaps, may be, — a sense hard to derive from 'quickly.' 4.

ταχέως [ταχύς], = ταχύ. 11.

τάχος, ous, τό, [ταχύς], swiftness, speed; ἀπὸ ποιῶ τάχος, with what speed. 2.51.

ταχύ, c. ἀργῶς, s. τάχιστα, swiftly, quickly, speedily; soon; ὧς (or ὧτι) τάχιστα, as quickly as possible; ἐπεῖ (or ἐπάν) τάχιστα, as soon as. 62.

ταχύς, εῖα, ὡ, γ. ἐός, ἐλας, c. θάπτων (for ταχίων), s. τάχιστος, swift, quick, speedy; τὴν ταχιστὴν (δόν), adv. acc., by the quickest way, most quickly; see διά. 16. opp. to βραδύς.

tέ (θ̣ before a rough vowel), [akin to L. -que, ka], encl. post-pos., conj., and; τέ ... τέ, both ... and; τέ ... καί or τέ καί ... τέ, both ... and; not only ... but also, sometimes best rendered and, the Greek expressing close correlation where the Eng. does not, cf. 1.511; 104; οὕτε ... τέ, not only not ... but even; rarely without καί or τέ, 1.514. On τέ in ἄτε, ὄδιστε, ὄτε, ὄστε, see 1041; 1024 (a), 447, a.

tένυχη, see ὄνυνχος.

τέθριππος, ous, [τέθραπες, Ἰππος], with four horses abreast; τὸ τέθριππον (ἄρμα), four-horse chariot. 3.234.

τείνω [πεν, ταν, L. tendo, E. thin], τεινῶ, ἑτεινὰ, τετακά, τετάμαι, ἑτάδνη, stretch, strain; intr., extend; exert oneself; hasten. 4.321. tone, tune. See ἄνα, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, ἐν, κατα-, para-.

τείχη, ἰδω ὢρ ὢ, ἑτειχίσα, τετειχίσαι, wall, fortify. 7.326. See ἀπο-.

τεῖχος, ous, τό, [1], wall, esp. a town wall; walled-town, fortress. 23. See τοῖχος.

τεκμαρούμαι [τεκμαρ, sign], τεκμαρούμαι, judge from signs, infer. 4.241.

τεκμήριον, ous, [τεκμιρ (= τεκμαρ) + ιον], sure sign, proof, opp. to σημείον, a fallible proof. 3.

τέκνον, ous, [τίκτω], child. 3.

τελεθω [cf. τέλλω, arise], only in pres. sys., become, be, appear. 3.23; 6.636.

τελευταῖος, ὁ, ous, [τελευτή], last, hindmost, rearmost. 9.

τελευτάω, ἵσω etc., end, finish; end life, die, come to an end; τελευτῶν, often as adv., at last. 13. From τελευτή, ἵς, [τελῶ or *τελεύω], end, termination; end of life, death. 4. Cf. τέλος.

τελεύω, ἐσω, ἑτέλεσα, τετελέκα, -σμαι, ἑτέλεσθην, end, complete; pay (cf. τέλος 3). 5. See δια-, ἐπί-, προο-. τέλος (Ἀ), ous, τό, [= τέρμα (λ interchange w. ῥ), end, goal, L. terminus], end, completion; often adv. acc., at last, finally; highest station, supreme authority; magistrate, 2.64, of the Spartan ephors. telic. 16.

τέλος (Β), ous, τό, [ν/ταλ, bear, cf. τάλαντον]. tax; expense. See τελέω, pay, προο-, ἀ-τέλεια, πολυτέλης.

τέμαχος, ous, τό, [τέμνω], cf. στέλλεχος, στέλλω], slice of salt fish or meat. 5.428.

τέμνω [ν/τεμ, ταμ, ταμ, L. tondeo], τετάω, 2 a. ἐτέμνων, Att. ἐταμ, τετάμηκα, col. 5.818. a-τομ, tome, anatomy, epitome, lito-tomy. See ἀπο-, κατα-.

τέναγος, ous, τό, [i cf. τελω, stretch], shoal. 7.512.

τερμινθος, η, ον, [τέρμινθος], of terebinth or turpentine. 4.43.

τέταρτος, η, ον, [τέταρτες], fourth. 4.

τετρακιο-χίλιοι, αι, α, four thousand. 7.

τετρά-κόσιοι, ον, [cf. δια-κόσιοι], four hundred; in sing. with a collect. noun, 1.710. 5.

τετρα-μοιρία, as, [μοίρα, share], fourfold share, four times as much. 2.

τετρα-πλοῦς, ή, οῦν, [cf. ἀ-πλοῦς], fourfold. 7.67.

τετεράκοντα [cf. ἠξήκοντα], forty. 7.

τέταρτες, α, γ. ῥ, [for τέταρτες, L. quattuor, Goth. fidvor], four. 22.

Τευθρανία, as, Teuthrania, district and town in the southwestern part of Mysia. 2.13; 7.84.

τείγμα, fut. of τυχάνω.

τεύχος, ous, τό, [τεύχω, make, ν/τυχ, akin to τίκτω], tool, piece of armor; vessel (pot, jar etc.). 2. book (late). penta-teuch.

τεχνάω [τεχνη], ἅσω, use art or cunning, deal subtly. 7.64.
VOCABULARY.

tέχνη, ης, [τεχ, akin to  γεκ, τίκτω], art, skill, craft, device. 2.
tεχνικός [τεχνικό], adv., artfully, skilfully. 6.15.
tέως [το τά as εῶς to ὄς], adv., meanwhile; for a while, until now, hitherto. 7.
γ μέν ... τ διε, 3.112; 4.810; 6.120. See δ, η, τό.
tήκων [Skt.  γτάκ, flow], τήκω, ἔτηκα, τέτηκα (intr.), 2 a. p. ἐτάκην, mett. 2. See δια.
Tηλεβόας, ου, [if a Gk. word = roaring afar], Teleboas, small river of Armenia flowing into the eastern branch of the Euphrates. 4.43.
tήμερον, less Att. σήμερον, [τ-, η; ημέρα], adv., to-day; η τ. ημέρα, this day. 4.
Tημινίτης, ου, Temnites, of Temnos in western Lydia. 4.4.15.
tηνυκαῦτα, stronger form of τηνίκα, at that time, then. 2.
Tήρης, ου, δ, Teres, founder of the kingdom of the Odyssae in Thrace, and father of Sitalcas. 7.22.
τί, see τίς.
tιάρα, as, [Pers.], oriental head-dress, tiara; that of the Persian king was erect or cone-shaped, that of his subjects soft like a turban. 2.5.23.
tιάρο-ειδῆς, ἐς, [εἶδος], tiara-shaped. 5.4.13.
Τιβαρνοῦ, ὁν, Tibareni, people of Pontus on the coast of the Euxine. 5.5.1, 2.
Τίγγις, ητος, [swift as an arrow (Tigra, Pers.)], Tigris; formed like the Euphrates by two main branches which rise in the mountains of Armenia, it flows south about eight hundred miles, and unites with the Euphrates some seventy miles above the Persian Gulf.
τίθημι [γε, L. facio, E. do], impf. ἤτθην, ἤθησα, ἤθηκα (inal. ἤθετον, subj. ἤθω, opt. ἤθην, inf. ἤθενα, pt. θεῖς), ἤθεκα, 2 a. m. ἤθεμην; for pass. κείμαι is comm. used; put, place, set, set up, institute, establish; mid., esp. in the phrase, τίθεσθαι ἃ δοξά, place one's arms = 1. ground arms, stand under arms, ready for action, 1.5.14; place oneself in battle array, 2.28, 21. 2. stack or lay down one's arms, 1.2.10, 5.17.
19. thesis, theme. See ἀνα-, ἀπο-, dia-, ἕν-, ἐπί-, κατα-, παρα-, προ-, συν-
tίκτω [for τί-τκ-ω,  γεκ, τικ], τέξομαι, 2 a. ἐτέκον, beget, produce. See τέκνον; τέχνη; τόνον.
Τίμασιον, ὠνος, [bestowing honor], Timasion, a Dardanian from I'rons, successor to Clearchus, and afterward leader of the cavalry. 3.1.47.
tιμάω [τιμή], impf. ἐτίμων, ἔσω, ἐτίμησα etc., honor, esteem, value. 18. See ἀντι-, προ-
Note: τίμι (α, ο) is found in many proper names; as, Τιμων, Τιμεας, Τιμωνιδης, Τιμ ἀναρ, Τιμα-γένης, Τιμω-δήμος etc.
tιμή, ἡς, [τιμ, esteem], honor, esteem; price, value. 9. See ἀ-, ἐν-, and ϕίλ-τίμος; ἀπο-τίμω.
Τιμωτι-θεος, ου, [honoring God, cf. Τιμωθος, Timothecus], Timesitheus. 5.4.12.
tιμος, α, ου, [τιμή], honorable. 1.2.7; 3.1.
tιμορέω, impf. ἐτίμαρον, ἔσω, ἐτίμαρησα etc., avenge, punish; mid. avenge oneself on, punish. 9. From τιμωρός [τιμά-ρος, ὁράω, see, guard], guarding honor, avenging, whence τιμορία, ας, vengeance, punishment. 2.1.44.
Τιριδάζος, ου, Tiribazus, satrap of western Armenia under Orontas, later governor of a satrapy in Asia Minor. 4.4.7.
tίς, τ, g. τίνος [akin to L. quis], indef., pron. encl.: 1. as subs., any one, some one, here and there, anything, something; τί, often adv. acc., somewhat, in some (or any) respect, degree; w. neg., at all. 2. as adj., some, any, a, a certain, a-kind-of, μελάνη τις, ἄετος τις, μέ-ρος τι; often added to adj. and pron., making them more indef., τοιοῦτος τις, some such one, τόση τις, about how large; οἱ μὲν τίνες, stronger form of οἵ μὲν, 3.3.19, 422.
Τισσαφέρνης, ους, (ει, ἕν, η) Tissaphernes, Persian noble, satrap of Caria, Ionia, and also of Lydia, till 407 B.C., when it was made a part of the satrapy of Cyrus. Jealous of Cyrus because of the
revolt of the Ionian cities (1.16), he watched his movements, reported them to the king (1.21), was made commander of 300,000 of the king’s forces, harassed the Greeks for a time on their retreat, was rewarded for his services by the addition of the satrapy of Cyrus to his own; later was defeated by the Spartan Agesilaus, and succeeded by Teuthranes, who put him to death, and sent his head to the king.

**Vocabulary.**

τοξεύω [τόξον], εὔσω etc., shoot with the bow, shoot. 19. See ἀντι-, ἐκ.

τοξικός, ἦ, ὁν, of or for the bow; ἦ τοξική (sc. τέχνη), bowmanship, archery. 1.9.

τοξίκον (sc. φαρμακον), toxicum, poison for arrows. in-toxicate.

τόξον, ου, [= τοξον], akin to τέκτων (for τεκσων, akin to τίκτων), bow, — one of the oldest of all weapons, the use of which Apollo was said to have taught the Cretans, — another way of saying that they excelled in archery. It was commonly made of flexible wood, and turned back at both ends. 7.

τοξότης, ου, Bowman, archer. Bowmen were light-armed troops (γυμνήτες), carrying only the bow and arrows 14.

τόπος, ου, [?], place, region, district. 5.

topic, topo-graphy, υ (= ου)-topia.

τοσσό-δε, τοσσή-δε, τοσσόν-δε, [τόσος], τόσος (poet.), but w. more demons. force, so much, so great; pl. of such a number, so many; = so few, 2.4, 6.5.9.

τοσσότος, τοσσάντη, τοσσόντο (or -ον), [τόσος], = (and more comm. than), τοσσό-δε, so much (great, large, tall etc.); pl. so many, L. tantus; τ. τό βάδος, so much in depth, 3.5; τοσσότον(υ) as subs. or adv., so much, so great a distance, so far, thus much. 36. See ὁς.

τότε [τό + τέ], adv., then, at that time, L. tum; οἱ τότε, the men of that time. 53.

τοτο [τό + τέ], adv., at times; τότε μέν . . . τότε δέ, at one time . . . at another. 6.1.9.

τούς, τούς, see ὁ; τούτο, see ὁτος.

τούμπαλω = τό ἐμπαλω; τούπισθεν = τό ὑπισθεν.

τράγιμα, atos, τό, dainty, sweetmeat, esp. dried fruit. 2. [τράγων, eat, munch, 2 a. ἑτραγον, or perh. fr. *τραγάω].

Τράλλες, εως, ai, Tralles, prosperous city of Lydia. 1.48.

Τρανψαι, ὁν, Tranipsae, Thracian tribe. 7.2.32.

τράπεζα, ης, [πρα = τέτταρα, πέδα, foot], table. 5. See ὅμοι, σω-τραπεζός. t rapezium, trape-zic.

Τραπεζούντιος, ου, a Trapezuntian. 4.8.33.
Τραπεζιοίς, οὐντος, [table land or town fr. its situation], Τραπεζιος, mod. Trebizond, coast-town of Pontus; its prosperity in ancient as in mod. times was due to its situation at the terminus of the most direct overland route from central Asia. 4.822.

στραταμα ατος, τοι.[Ion. τρωµα, see τιτρώσκω], wounded. 2.

στραχνος, ου, [?], neck, throat. 2. Syn. ἀδυχίν, the vertebrated neck.

στράχως, εἰς, ἢ, g. ἐος, elias, [cf. τραττατω], rugged, rough, harsh. 3. trachea, Trachis, Trachonitis, trachyte.

τρεῖς, τρία, g. τριῶν, L. tres, E. three. 50. See τριάκοντα et seq.

τρέπω [ίτρεπ, τραπ, cf. L. trepidus], τρέψω, ἐτρέψα, τέτραβροφα, τέτραμαι, 2 a. p. ἑτράπην, 2. a. m. ἑτραπατήν, turn, turn aside or back, put to flight (w. or without εἰς φυγήν; turn, = change, γνώµας, 3.11; mid., turn oneself to, resort to; turn back, turn and flee; ἑτρεφάµην, put to flight, 5.416; pass. be turned; of a road, lead, 3.515. 14. See ἀτο-, προ-ατο-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-; τροπσαίον et seq.; cf. τρέφω.

τρέφω [ίτρεφ, τραφ], τρέψω, ἐτρέψα, τέτραμαι, ἑτράφυλα, ἑτραφαίν, nourish, rear, support, maintain; mid., support oneself to, maintain. 14. See Δια-, δία-, ἐκ-, τροφή.

τρέχω [ίτρεχ, supplemented by ίδραμι], δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. ἐδραμον, δεδραμηκα, ῥ̣. 9. trochee. See ἀπο-, εἰσ-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα-, περι-, προ-, προ-, συν-, δράμοις, προδρήμη.

τρέω [ίτρεσ, akin to L. terreo], ἐτρέσα, flee from, shrink from. 1.96.

τρία, τριῶν, see τρεῖς.

τριάκοντα [cf. εἰς ἱκόντα], thirty. 27.

τριάκατοπος, ου, thirty-oared; ή Τρ. (sc. ναῦς), a thirty-oared ship, fifteen oars on each side. 2.

τριάκασιοι, αι, α, [ον-κόσιοι, cf. πεντακάσιοι], three hundred. 10.

τριβή, ἢς, wearing away; practice. 5.615. See δια-; ἀ-τριβής. From τρήβω [akin to τείβω, rub hard], τρίψω etc., rub, wear or waste away. See δια-, συν-πτερ-, συν-.

τριήρης, ουσ, ἢ, [τρι- + ⌜αρ, fit, or ⌜αρ, row, see ὑπ-τρήτης], trireme, comm. a warship, sometimes called, μακρὰ ναύς, μακρὸν πλοῖον; also a transport. 19. See Introd. 105.

τριήριτης, ου, oarsman or soldier, on a trireme. 6.67.

τρι-πήκνος, ου, g. eos, three cubits long. 4.28.

τρι-πλάτος, ἂ, ου, [cf. ἀπλοῦς], threefold, thrice as great. 7.41.

τρι-πλέθρος, ου, three plethora in extent, of three plethora. 5.69.

τρι-πους, ους, g. -ποδος, three-footed. 7.31. tripod.

τρίς [τρεῖς], adv., thrice. 2. tri-

τρια-ἀγέμνος, η, ου, thrice glad, most gladly. 3.23.

τριας-καίδεκα, thirteen. 1.56.

τρια-μύριοι, α, α, thirty thousand. 7.835.

τρια-χίλιοι, α, α, three thousand. 6.

τριτάτος, ἂ, ου, on the third day. 5.3.

τρίτος, η, ου, third; τῇ τρίτῃ, on the third day; τὸ τρίτον, adv. acc., the third time. 12.

τρίχα [cf. δίχα], 6.215 = τριχῆ, threefold, in three divisions. 4.815.

τρίχνος, η, ου, [ὄξις], of hair, hair-. 4.83.

τριχίνα.

τρικοῖνικος, ου, [χοῖνις], containing three quarts. 7.323.

τρόπαιον, ου, [τροπαίοις, ἂ, ου, fr. τρόπῃ], trophy, monument of the enemy's defeat. Captured weapons were fixed on trees or posts set up where the enemy turned (τροπῇ) and dedicated to Zeus. 4.

τροπή, ἢς, [τρέπω], turning, flight, defeat. 2. also solstice, whence tropic.

τρόπος, ου, [τρέπω], turn, direction, way, manner; often as adv. acc., τὸν δὲ τὸν τρόπον, in the following manner; ἐκ ταυτ geopolɨ, by every means, in any manner, 3.143; one's turn, disposition, character, πρὸς τὸν τρόπον, in keeping with the character of. 1.211. 16.

τροφή, ἢς, [τρέφω], nourishment, support, sustenance. 3 a-trophy, eu-trophy.

τροχάξω [τροχάις, wheel, τρέχω], ἂ σω, run like a wheel, run quickly. 7.346.
VOCABULARY.

τρύπα [τρύπα, hole, τρύω, rub], ἱσω, ἐτρύπησα etc., bore, pierce. 3.131. trepan.

Τρομάς, ἀδος, ἦ, [Τρολά], Troas, the Troad, the district about Troy in Mysia.

τρακτός, ἦ, ὄν, edible. 5.312. [τράγων, gnaw, munch.] Cf. τρακτής, gnawer (trout), τραγ-λη, hole. troglo-dyte.

τρωτός, ἦ, ὄν, [τιτρώσκω, vulnerable, liable to be wounded. 3.123.

τυγχάνω [ὑ/τυχ], τεσσωμαι, 2 a. ἐτυχον, τετύχηκα, hit (gen.), 3 219, hit upon, meet with; gain, obtain (gen., less often acc., from one (gen.)); oftener intras. w. supp. pt., happen, variously rendered, by chance, just, just now; παρὼν ἐτυγχανε, happened to be present, was by chance present; ἐτύχει τὸν ἵππον, I was just saying; sometimes the context suggests the pt., 2.217; 3.13; τυχῶν (2 a. pt.), acc. abs., perchance, 6 120. 63. See ἐν, ἐπι, ευντ-, τύχῃ.

Τυριάδεων, οὐ, Tyriācium, city of Phrygia, exact site uncertain. 1.214.

τυρός, οὖ [cf.], cheese. 2.428. βοῦ-τυρον. bu-tter.

τύρσσα, ῥο, ἦ, later τύρρις = L. turris. tower, bastion. 7.

τυχεῖν, ἵν, 2 a. of τυγχάνω.

τυχή, ἦ, [Τυχήναω], chance, fortune, luck. 3. See ἐτυχεῖα.

τω = τυλι.

τόδε, see ὅδε.

Ὑ.

ὐβρίζω, ἵσω or ἰᾶ, ὑβρίσα etc., be insolent toward, insult, abuse, (acc.); be insolent. 6.

ὑβρίς, εως, ἦ, [cf. ὑπέρ, L. superbus], insolence, violence, abuse. 4. hybrid ?

ὑβριστός, ἦ, ὄν, [prob. an old super. of ὑβρίς], insolent, abusive; c. ὑβριστότερος, s. ὑβριστότατος. 5.83, 32.

ὑγιάλω, ἀνά, ὑγίανα, be in health, be sound. 4.518. From ὑγία [cf. L. vigor, E. wake], healthy. hygiene.

ὑγρότης, πτος, ἦ, [ὑγρός, cf. L. uveo], moisture, softness, pliancy. 5.815.

ὑδροφορέω, ἵσω, carry water. 4.59.

ὑδρό-φόρος [ὑδρωρ, φέρω], water-carrier 4.519.

ὑδρωρ, ὑδατός, τό, [ὑ/δος, σφι. E. wet], water. 15. otter, Ir. usice, water, whence whiskey. hydr. See Internat. Dict.

ὑδωρ, οὖ, [[viόσ], grandson. 5.637. On end. cf. ἀδελφίδους, brother's son.

ὑίος, οὖ, or ἵος, [Goth. su-nus], son. 4.

ὑλή, ἦ, [for συλά, L. silva], wood, in a broad sense,—forest, brush-wood, timber. 5.

ὑμεῖς, ὅν, [Goth. jus], ye, you. 318.

ὑμέτερος, ἦ, ὄν, your, yours; τά ὑμέτερα, your affairs, property etc. 16.

ὑπ-ἀγω, lead on slowly or craftily; intr. advance slowly; mid. lead on for one's advantage, suggest craftily, 2.115; try to beguile into. 2.43. 4.

ὑπ-αλήφιος, οὖ, [αἰθρία, open air], in the open air. 2.

ὑπ-αιτίος, οὖ, [αιτία, blame], under blame, censurable; τὸ πρὸς τῆς πόλεως ὑπαιτίων, some ground of censure on the part of the state. 3.16.

ὑπ-ακοῦω, hear (under =) submissively, hearken, obey. 4.19; 7.37.

ὑπ-ἀντάω, ἵσω, ὑπ-ἀντήσα, 4.331, ὑπ-ἀντίδω, 6.527, go to meet, come up.

ὑπ-ἀρχος, οὖ, subordinate commander or officer, lieutenant, vice-satrap. 3.

ὑπ-ἀρχω, begin (beneath or) at the very foundation, begin; be from the beginning, be originally, exist, be; belong to (w. dat.), hence favor, support (rare), 1.14; 917; τὰ ὑπάρχουτα, existing circumstances, means at hand, one's goods. 12.

ὑπαρχιστής οὖ, [ὑπ-αστικω, carry a shield], shield-bearer, armor-bearer, for officers and sometimes for hoplites. 4.225.

ὑπ-εἰκόω, -εἰκώ, -εἰκά, submit to (dat.). 7.31.

ὑπ-εἰμί, impf. -ἡν, be under. 3.47.

ὑπέρ [for ὑπέρ (loc.), L. super, Goth. ufar], over, prep.

1. With gen., over, above, beyond; standing over to protect, hence, for, in behalf of, for the sake of; instead, cf. πρό, w. gen. 37.
2. With acc., going or extending over, beyond, above, exceeding. 4. See hyper-in Internat. Dict.

υπέ-άλλομαι, leap or jump over. 7.417.

υπέ-ανα-τέινω, stretch up over. 7.419.

υπέ-βαίνω, 2 a. -ἐβην, go over, cross. 3.

υπέ-βάλλω, -βάλα, 2 a. -ἐβαλον, -βελλίκα, throw over or beyond; intr., pass or cross over, abs. or w. acc. 7.

υπέ-βολή, ἕς, a passing-over, passage, pass. 8. hyperbole.

υπέ-δέξιος, ov, above on the right, lying above. 2.

υπ-έρχομαι, 2 a. ἥλθον, go over or beyond, cross. 4.43.

υπέ-έχω, be above, project, overhang. 3.57; 4.74.

υπέ-θεν, adv., from above, above. 1.44.

υπέ-καθήμαι, impf. -ἐκαθήμην, be seated, or posted, above. 5.16; 21.

υπέ-όριος, ἕν, ov, [ὁρος, boundary], over the borders, foreign. 7.132.

υπέ-ψηλος, ov, exceedingly high. 3.57.

υπέ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἔλθων, -ἐλθε, go under, under cover or secretly. 2.

υπ-εσχύμην, 2 a. of ἕπισχύμεοι.

υπ-έξω, 2 a. -έσχων, hold oneself under, submit to; w. δίκην, give an account (for, gen.). 4.

υπ-ήκοος, ov, [ὑπ-άκοο], obedient; subs., a subject. 5.

υπ-ήν, see ὑπ-εἰμι.

υπ-πρετέω, ἑω-, ἐπρέττησα, serve as a rower, but in use = serve, dat., adv. acc. τι; sc. τάττα, 3.57. 4.

υπ-πρέττης, ov, [ἐπρέττω, row], under rower, servant, assistant. 4.

υπ-ισχύμεοι, ἐσχύμας, 2 a. -εσχύμην, -έσχυμαι, [ἴσχω = ἐσχ}, hold oneself under obligation, promise. 43.

ὑπνοια, ov, sleep, 3.111, [for σνπ-νας, L. sop-or, somnus, for sop-nus]. hypnotic. See ὑ-νπνοιαν.

ὑπό, before a rough vowel, ὄφ, [akin to ὑπέρ, L. sub], under, prep.

1. With gen., from under, less exactly, under, comm. w. pass. verbs to denote the agent or cause, by, through, from. 100.

2. With dat., of position, under, beneath, at the foot of; under = subject to. 9.

3. With acc., of motion or extension, under, beneath, along the foot of. 6. In comp., as above, also underhand, secretly; somewhat. hyp-h-en (év), hypo-, see Internat. Dict.

ὑπο-δείχθαι, ἐσ, [𩒀ω, want], c. -ἐστερος, somewhat deficient, inferior. 1.95. Used only in the comp., see ὑπ-εδέχθαι.

ὑπο-δείκνυμι, show slightly or secretly, give indications. 5.712.

ὑπο-δέχομαι, receive under one's protection, welcome. 1.63; 6.531.

ὑπο-δέω, bind under; ὑποδεμενένις, with shoes on, 4.511.

ὑπό-δημα, ἄτος, τὸ, [δέω, bind], shoe, sandal. 4.514.

ὑπό-ζυγον, ov, [ζυγόν, YOKE], yoke or baggage animal. 29.

ὑπό-κατα-βαίνω, 2 a. -ἐβην, go down a little or slowly. 7.411.

ὑπό-λαμβάνω, 2 a. pt. ὑπο-λαβών, take under one's protection, receive; take up the discourse (sc. ὀγών), reply; μεταζ ὑπο-λαβών, interrupting. 5.

ὑπό-λειπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -ελιπων, -λελειμμα, leave behind; pass., be left behind, fall or remain behind. 6.

ὑπό-λάχαγος, ov, lieutenant. 5.213.

ὑπό-λάλω, loose beneath, take off one's shoes or sandals. 4.513.

ὑπό-μαλακισμαί [mahakos, soft], be somewhat softened, yield somewhat. 2.114.

ὑπό-μένω, -μένα, -ἐμεία, remain behind; halt; await an attack, stand one's ground; wait. 10.

ὑπό-μνημα, ἄτος, τὸ, [μνήμηςκω], reminder, remembrance. 1.63.

ὑπό-πεμπτος, ov, [πέμπω], secretly sent. 3.34.

ὑπό-πέμπω, -πέμψω, send secretly or treacherously. 2.422.

ὑπό-πνω, -πνωκα, drink a little; pf. be somewhat tipsy. 7.329.

ὑπό-οπτευον, suspect, apprehend, be apprehensive. 11.
VOCABULARY.

υπό-στήναι, 2 a. inf. of ὑπό-στην.  
υπό-στητηγέω, ἧς, be lieutenant-general 5.636.

υπό-στητήγησος, ov, lieutenant-general. 3.182.

υπό-στρέφω, -στρέφω, -έστρεψα, 2 a. p. -έστραφη, turn about or back; turn artfully, elude, 2.118. 4.

υπό-σχέσθαι, 2 a. inf. of υπό-σχέσμαι.

υποτυχγος, ὃν, [ἐργον, work], working under another, contributing to (dat.). 5.815.

υπό-φαίνω, show a little; of the day, begin to dawn. 3.

υπό-φελομαι, spare somewhat. 4.18.

υπό-χειρος, ov, in the hands of, subject to (dat.).

υπό-χωρέω, ἧς, etc., withdraw, recede, make way, retire, (for or before one (dat.), 1.418. 3.

υπ-οπλια, as, ὑπ-οπλια, suspicion; ὑποπλιαν παρέχειν, create suspicion. 5.

Ὑρκάνιος, ὁν, [Ὑρκάνοι, Pers., Varka- nija, wolf's land], Hyrcanian, Hyrcania, a province southeast of the Euxine Sea. 7.815.

ὑδος, ὑδα, see ὑς. 5.23.

υστεράσιος, ὁ, ov, following, next; τῇ υστεράσιον, on the following day. 35.

υστερέω, ἧς, be late or too late; be later than (gen.), arrive after. 1.712.

υστερίζομαι, = foreg. 6.118.

υστερος, ὁ, ov, [ὑς, cf. E. out, ut-most], sup, υστέρους, later, behind; υστερον, adv., later, afterward. 14.

ὑφ', see υπό.

ὑφεμένως [ὑφ pf. pt. of ὑφ-έμι], adv., submissively. 7.716.

ὑφ-γεμέμαι, lead slowly or go just before, lead. 4.17; 6.525.

ὑφ-έμι, let go, give up, concede, 3.55; mid. -ἐμι, -ἐμί, -ὑσόμαι, 2 a. -ἐμι, give up or in, yield, relax. 5.

ὑφ-οστήμαι, υπο-στήσω, -έστησα, put or station under, post secretly; 2 a. ὑφ-οστήσα, -έστησα, and mid., stand under, resist, withstand, oppose (dat.); undertake, promise; offer oneself; stand aside or in covert, 4.114. 8.

ὑφ-οράω, suspect. 2.410. See υποψια, ὑ- 

ὑψηλός, ἦν, ὑψ. high, lofty; τὸ ὑψηλῶν, the eminence, 3.425. 8. See υπηρ.

ὑψος, ους, τὸ, height. 6. [From an adj. of which the adv. ὑψι, on high, is prob. a loc.]

Φ.

φ = L. init. f, mid. b, = Teut. (E., b).

 Cf. φερω, φιώ, φρατήρ (E. brother), ἀμφί, νεφέλη.

φαγέω, 2 a. inf. of ἐσθίω.

φαίνεω, ᾧ, ὃν, [akin to φῶ, shine], bright, radiant, cheerful. 2.611.

φαίνω [ὑφα, length. fr. ὑφα, cf. φῶ, shine, φημί], φαινώ, ἐφημα, πέφαγα, πέφασμαι, ἐπάνω, make to appear, show, make known; mid. and pass., show oneself, appear, be seen, seem; φαινομαι w. infin. (if ἐμι, often omitted), like δοκεω, seem or appear (truly or falsely); with pt., of what is true = be clearly or manifestly, ὑπὸ φθονὸν ἐφανετο, he plainly did not envy, cf. H. 986. 48. phase. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-, προ-, ὑπο-, φανερός, -ως; ἡ, δια-, ἐμ-, κατα- and περι-φανῆς. The ὑφα (φαλ. φαν.), shine, φα 'φας, light), is seen in many proper names; cf. Φαθών, Φαλίνος; Ἄριστος, Ξενο-φάνης; Ξενο-φῶν, Φανό-θεος, Φασο-κράτης.

φάλαξ, φάγος, ἥ, [?], phalanx, composed chiefly of heavy-armed soldiers, battle array. The phalanx was comn. drawn up eight men deep, the ranks being three feet apart in close array (πυκνή), and twice that in marching order. The van was called στόμα or μετωπον, the centre μέσον, the wings κέρατα or παλαι, the rear οὐρά; ἐπὶ φαλαγγος, in line of battle (i. e. with broad front), opp. to κατὰ κέρας, in column. 28.

Φαλίνος, ov, Phalimus, a Greek from the island Zacynthus. 2.17.

φανέως, 2 a. p. pt. of φαινω.

φανερός, ᾧ, ὃν, [φανω], visible, plain, manifest; often with supp. pt. (like φαινομαι, δηλος), ἐπιθυμεων μοι φανερω, manifestly plotting against me, so πειρώμενος,
Vocabulary.

ϕανέρως — φίλος

1.911, στέργων, 2.623; ἐν τῷ φανερῷ = 

1.919. ϕανέρως, adv., manifestly, openly. 23.

1.910. ϕανέρω, manifest, openly. 2.416.

2. a. p. of φανέρω.

ϕαρέτα, as, [ϕέρω], quiver, of leather or wicker-work, and holding from twelve to twenty arrows. 4.416.

ϕάρμακον, ov, [?], drug, medicine. 6.411.

ϕάρμακο-ποσία, as, [-ποσία, cf. πίνω], taking (lit. drinking) medicine. 4.831.

ϕάρναβαζος, ov, Pharmabazus, satchar of Bithynia and Lesser Phrygia under Darius and Artaxerxes. 5.624.

ϕασί, see ϕημί.

ϕασίνοι, ὁν, Phasiani: 1. Inhabitants of Armenia along the river Phasis, supposed to be the Araxes, 4.65.; 2. Dwellers along the Phasis in Colchis, 5.630.

ϕάσις, ἵος, ὁ, Phasis, see foro; the traditional home of the ὄρνης Ἰασιάνος, pheasant (t excrecent as in tyrant).

ϕάσκω [incert. to ϕημί], only in pres. pt. in the Arab. ϕάσκαν, say, affirm. 4.

ϕαύλος, ἡ, ov, [?], trivial, paltry, mean. 2.

ϕείδομαι [?], spare, see ϕοῦ; ἀ-ϕείδοσ.

ϕέρω [L. fero, E. bear, BIRTH, BASIN],

fut. ϕέρα, ἦνεγκα, 2 a. ἦνεγκον, ἦνεnxα, ἦνεγκαμα, ἦνεκηθην, bear, carry, carry to, bring; carry off; of wages, receive; bring forth, produce; bring (revenue), pay; bear up, endure; of a road, lead. 50.

See δια-, εἰς-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-, προ-, συν-, φόρος, φορέω, φορτίον, φαρέτα.

ϕεύγω [ϕυγί, L. fugio], ϕευδομαι or ϕευξώμαι, πέφευγα, 2 a. ἐφύγον, flee, flee one’s country, be an exile; οἱ ϕευγόντες, the exiles. 77.

See ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, κατα-, ϕυγός, ϕυγή.

ϕημί, impl. ἐφήν, fut. ἄφησαι, ἄφησα; other parts are wanting; say, say yes, affirm, assert, declare; οὐ ϕημί, say no, say that . . . not, deny, refuse. ἄφησα, ἄφησα, εἶπε, are not common. 431. [ϕα, cf. L. fa-rí]: L. & S. give parts thus: fut. ἐρῶ, 2a. ἐπον, ἐπικα, μαί., ἐρρῆθην. γ' Εφε, Φερ, L. verbum, E. word, ἐπικὰ = Φερικά; γ' ϕερ, ἐπον = εφεσον. See ἀπο-, προ-, συμ-, πρόφασις, ϕωνή, ἀπόρρητος, ῥήτρα.

ϕήνω, as, see ἄφηνο. 9.

ϕθάνω [ϕθάνω], ϕθάσω or ϕθάσομαι, ἐφθακα, ἐφθάσα, anticipate, be beforehand, come first, arrive before; often with a pt., which in Eng becomes the main verb, while ϕθάνω is rendered, first, sooner, before, by surprise etc.; ϕθάρει καταβάντες, to get possession first; often with ἐν and inf. 9.

ϕθέγγομαι, ϕθέγγομαι, ἐφθέγγαμην, ἐφθέγγμαι, cry out, shout aloud, scream, sound.

8. apo-thegm; di-, mono-phthong.

ϕθείρω [ϕθείρω, ϕθαρ], ϕθείρα, ἐφθείρα, de-

στροφι, ruin, lay waste; corrupt, 4.721.

See ϕἰαί.

ϕθονέω, ἧσω, envy, be envious (dat.). 3.

From ϕθόνοι, envy, see φ-ϕονοι.

ϕίλης, os, [?], broad shallow bowl used in drinking and pouring libations. 2. vial

ϕίλω, ἦσο etc., love. 3. See ϕγανάω. 86.

ϕιλήσιος, ov, [affectionate], Philēsius, successor to Menon. 3.147.

ϕίλα, as, friendship; πρὸς ϕιλίαν, in a friendly manner. 20.

ϕίλικος, ὁ, ov, befitting a friend, friendly. 2.

ϕιλίκας, adv., in a friendly way, as a friend. 2.

ϕίλιος, ἡ, ov, friendly, of a friend; ϕιλία (χάρα), friendly country. 19.

ϕιλιττός, ov, of fond of horses. 1.95. Phil-ip.

ϕιλό-θηρος, ov, [θέρα, hunt], fond of the chase. 1.95.

ϕιλό-κερδέω [κέρδος, gain], ἰσω, fond, or greedy, of gain. 1.916.

ϕιλό-κινδυνος, ov, fond of danger, adventurous. 2.

ϕιλό-μαθῆς, ἐς, [μαθάνω], c. -έστερος, s. -έστατος, fond of learning. 1.95.

ϕιλονικία, or -νικία, as, [νικός, strife], rivalry, emulation. 4.827.

ϕιλό-ἐξενος, ov, [loving strangers, hospitable], Philoxenos, an Achaean. 5.215.

ϕιλό-πόλεμος, ov, fond of war. 2.

ϕιλός, ἡ, ov, [?], c. φιλττέρος, s. φιλττατας, friendly; subs., friend. 86. Found in about eight hundred Greek and fifty Eng. words; also in many Greek proper names, as ϕιλό-ανδρος, ϕιλό-θημος, ϕιλο-

κλῆς, ϕιλό-κράτης, ϕιλό-μαχος.
VOCABULARY.

Φιλό-σοφός, ου, fond of wisdom; subs., philosopher. 2.113.
Φιλο-στρατιώτης, ου, friend to the soldiers. 10.

Φιλοτιμόμαι [φιλό-τιμός, fond of honor], ἧσαμαι, ἐφιλοτιμήθημ, be fond of honor, be ambitious or jealous. 1.47.

Φιλο-φρονέομαι [-φρον-, φρόν, mind], ἧσομαι, ἐφιλοφρονησάμην, be kindly disposed toward (acc.), treat kindly, greet kindly. 5.

Φιλάστος, ου, Phliasian, of Phliüs, a city southwest of Corinth. 7.81.

Φλαδρέω, ἢσω, talk nonsense or folly. 2. From φλαδρός [φλαύω, bubble up; cf. L. fluo], whence

Φλαμῖα, as, babbling, nonsense; pl. fooleries. 1.318.


Φοβέω, ἢσω etc., frighten, terrify; mid. and pass., fear, be afraid, be frightened. 29. See δεισω.

Φόβος, ου, [φέβουμαι, flee from fright, fear, fright, terror, panic; τόν ἐκ τῶν Ἐλ-

λήνων εἰς τοὺς etc., 1.218, the fear which the Greeks inspired in the barbarians. 18. -phobia.

Φοινίκης, ου, the Phoenicians, inventors of our alphabet, founders of Carthage, famed for their skill in the arts and navigation.

Φοινίκη, ης, Phoenicia, called by the inhabitants themselves Canaan, that part of Syria lying between the Lebanon mountains and the sea.

Φοινίκιστής, οὖ, [φοινικίζω], purple-wearer, an officer of high rank at the Persian court; honored by the king with the distinction of wearing a purple robe. 1.221.

Φοινίκος, οὖ, purple-red, purple. 1.216.

The dye was manufactured extensively by the Phoenicians from the purple-shell still abundant on the coast about Tyre and Beyrut.

Φοινίξ, ἵκος, ὁ, the palm tree, palm; οἶνος φοινίκων, palm-wine. 6.

Φολόη, ης, Pholoe, mountain range between Arcadia and Elis.

Φωρέω [φόρας, φέρω], ἢσω etc., comm. used as frequent. to φέρω, bear constantly, wear, bring repeatedly. 2. See εἰσ-, επι-.

Φόρος, ου, [φέρω], tribute. 5.57.

Φορτίον, ου, [dim. of φόρτος (φέρω)], burden, load. 3.

Φράξω, [ ], ἀσω, ἐφρασα, tell, bid, direct, declare. 8. phrase, peri-phrastic.

Its mid. sense, think, ponder, appears in Φρασίας, ου, Phrasesias. 6.511.

Φρέαρ, φρέατος, τό, [cf. L. ferreo], well, cistern. 4.525.

Φρονέω [φρήν, mind], ἢσω, ἐφρονησάω, etc., think, be thoughtful or sensible; be minded, μεγά φ., be high-minded, be proud; understand. 3. phrenesy. See ἀνα-, κατα-; ἄ-φρων, ἀφροσύνη, σωφρονεώ et seq., φιλο-φρονεόμαι.

Φρόνημα, ατος, τό, one’s mind, thought, spirit, resolution. 2.

Φρόνιμος, ου, [φρήν], thoughtful, sensible, prudent. 3.

Φροντίζω [φροντίς, thought, care], ἢσω or ἰω, take thought, be careful or anxious; take care, provide. 2.325; 6.8.

Φροφορ-ἀρχός, ου, [φροφορά, watch], commander of a garrison. 1.16.

Φροφορέω [φροφόρος], ἢσω etc., keep guard, watch, guard. 1.43; 5.520.

Φροφόρον, ου, [pertaining to a φροφόρος], watch-post, citadel. 1.415.

Φροφόρος, οὖ, [πρό, ὑπάρω], watcher, guard. 7.120.

Φρύγανον, ου, [φρύγω, parch], ch. in pl., dry-sticks, firewood. 4.311.

Φρυγία, ας, Phrygia: 1. A large province in the central part of Asia Minor, sometimes called Phrygia Proper or the Great; 2. Lesser Phrygia, a small district in Mysia. 5.624.

Φρυνίσκος, ου, [dim. of Φρύνος, brown], Phryniscus. 7.21.

Φρύς, Φρύγας, [freeman ?], Phrygian, inhabitant of Phrygia. 1.223.

Φυγάς, ἄδος, ὸ, [φεῦγα], fugitive, exile. 7.

Φυγή, ἡς, [φεῦγα], flight, exile. 8.
The night was divided into three watches, of which the first lasted till midnight, the second till early dawn, the third till breaking camp. 19.

\[\text{farewell, bid farewell to; χαίρων, rejoicing, often = with impunity. 5.6^{22}; 7.2^{4}; 3^{23}}\]

\[\text{χαλδαῖοι, ως, Chaldaeans, mercenaries in the army of Orontas, 4.3^{1}; an Armenian tribe probably identical with the Chalybes. 5.5^{17}}\]

\[\text{χαλεπαίνω, ανό, ἐχαλέπτηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθυν, be hard, harsh, be exasperated, be angry (at, dat.). 10.}\]

\[\text{χαλέπος, ἡ, ὁν, τό, []? hard, difficult; harsh, cruel, stern, rough; τὸ χαλεπόν, harshness, 2.6^{11}. 27.}\]

\[\text{χαλεπός, hardly, with difficulty; harshly, angrily, severely; χ. ἔχειν, be angry; χ. φερέω, bear ill, be troubled. 5.}\]

\[\text{χαλτῖνω [χαλῖνος, bridle], ἐχαλτῖνοσα etc., bridle, 3.4^{35}. See ύγ.}\]

\[\text{χαλκός, οὗ, τό, [χαλκῶ fr. χαλκός], of copper or bronze, brazen. 2.}\]

\[\text{χάλκωμα, atos, τό, [χαλκῶ fr. χαλκός], brazen utensil or vessel. 4.1^{8}}\]

\[\text{χάλος, ως, Chalybes, mod. Koeik, a river of Syria which loses itself in a morass a few miles below Aleppo; it still abounds in fish. 1.4^{9}}\]

\[\text{χαλύβες, ως, Chalybes, a tribe of Pontus, prob. identical with the Chaldaeans; famous workers in iron; whether named from the metal (χαλύψι, steel), or the metal from the people is uncertain, the former if, as some think, χαλύψι is akin to χαλέρς. 4.4^{18}}\]

\[\text{χαράδρα, as, [cf. L. grandio], torrent; ravine or gorge, cut by a torrent. 10.}\]

\[\text{χαράκωμα, atos, τό, a, paling, palisade. 5.2^{26}. [χαρακών, χαράξ, stake, fr. χαράττω, sharpen, cf. χαρακτήρ (character).] SYN. σταίρωμα.}\]

\[\text{χαρίες, εσός, en, g.-εςτὸς, -εστῆς, [χάρις], graceful, elegant; clerex. 3.5^{12}}\]

\[\text{χαρισμαί, ἵσομαι or ἱσοῦμαι, ἐχαρισμάνην, kεχαρίσμαι, favor, gratify, please (dat.); grant (τι) as a favor (to one, dat.), grant cheerfully. 9. See ἀ-χάριστος.}\]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vocabulary.</th>
<th>573</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>χάρις, itos, ἥ [cf. L. gratia], grace, favor, kindness; sense of favor received, gratitude, thanks; χαρίν ἐχειν, feel grateful to one (dat.) for (gen.); χαρίν εἰδέναι (οἶδα), recognize a favor, be grateful. 6. en-charist. See α-, ἐπί-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χαρμάνου, ἦς, Charnandè, a city on the right bank of the Euphrates, the exact site of which is uncertain, perh. the modern Hit. 1.510.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χαρμινυς, ου, [joyful], Charminus. 7.61.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χαυμάνων, ἄνως, ὁ, [L. hiems], winter; wintry weather, storm, cold. 9.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χείρ, χειρός, ἥ [cf. Skt. यह, take hold of], dat. pl. χειρῶν, hand; εἰς χείρας ἐλθεῖν τινι, come into the power of any one, 1.226; or come into a hand to hand conflict with, 4.715; ἐκ χειρός, by hand, with the hand. 26. See chiro-, chir- in Internat. Dict. See ἐγ', ἐπι-χειρέω; δια-, ἐγ- χειρίζω; ἐ-χειρίζον, ἐπι-χειρίσωσι; εὔ-μετα-χειρίστος; χειρό-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χειρό-σοφος, ου, [skilful-handed], Chriosphus, a Spartan general who joined Cyrus at Issus in Cilicia with seven hundred hoplites, 1.43; appointed to lead the van, 3.237; chosen sole commander, 6.132; died of a fever at Calpé, 6.411.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χειρο-πληθής, ἢς, [πλήθω, fill], filling the hand, of stones. 3.17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χειρο-ποιήτος, ου, hand-made, artificial. 4.35.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χειρόω, oftener mid. χειροῦμαι, handle, master, subdue. 7.311.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χείρων, ου, g. ονος, [χέρνας, low, base], s. χειριστός, irreg. comp. and sup. to κακός, worse, inferior. 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χερρόνιπος, ου, ἡ, [χέρρος or χέρροις, land], Chersonnesus, Thracian peninsula north of the Hellespont. 1.19; 2.62.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χέω [χευ, χεFed, cf. E. gush], χεώ, ἐχεα, pour. chyle, chyme. See ἐγ', ἐπί-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χηλή, ἥς, [= cloven, χάσκω, gape], hoof; break-water, from its hoof-like projection at the base. 7.117.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χήν, χήνων, ὁ, ἡ, [for χαῦς, L. (h)anser, Ger. gans], goose, gander. 1.926.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χθές [L. heri (for hesi)], adv., yester-day. 6.418.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χιλιος, αι, α, [for *χειλιος, Skt. sa-hásra], thousand. 18.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χλόος, ος, [for *χειλός, cf. Skt. ghsa, eat], green fodder, forage; ξιρος χ., dry grass, hay. 7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χλώος, ἄσω, fodder, let graze. 7.21.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χλώροις, ας, [?], she-goat, 3.212: monster with goat’s body, whence chimera.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χλως, ου, Chius, mod. Seio, an important island off the coast of Asia Minor. 2. a Chian, 4.128; 621.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χιτών, ἄνως, ὁ, [cf. Heb. k’thóthen], tunic, a long woollen short-sleeved or sleeveless under-garment worn by the Greeks when at work. 6. Cf. ἱδριων.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χιτώνισκος ou, [dim. of χιτών], short tunic, frock. 5.413.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χιυάν, ἄνως, ἡ, [for χιυμ(ς), L. hiems, cf. χειμών], snow. 20.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χλαπύς, ὁδος, ἡ, [?], military cloak, short mantle. 7.41.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χοινιζ, ικος, ἡ, [?], choenix, dry measure = 4 κοτυλαι = 1.92 pints or about one quart. 1.5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χολυεως, α, ου, of swine, pig’s. 4.531.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χοιρος, ου, [?], young pig, pig. 7.85.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χορεύω, εὐσω etc., dance a choral dance, dance. 4.716; 5.417.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χορός, ου, [?], dance: chorus, choir, band of dancers. 2. Perh. akin to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χορτος, ου, [cf. L. hortus, E. garden, yard], an enclosed place, esp. for feeding, then fodder, grass; χ. κοῦφος, dry grass, hay. 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χράμαι [?], ἐχράμων, χράμσουαι, ἐχράμσα-μυν, use (dat.), variously rendered to suit the context,—employ, experience, suffer, enjoy, find, treat, deal with, associate with etc.; w. app., ἐχράμων, 2.16; w. ὄς or ὀσπερ and app., 1.815; 53; τι or εἰς τι χράμισαι τινι; for what purpose to use one? 1.318; 4.15; εἰς λοχαγίας, for captaicines; αὖθρα πειδομένων χ., he found them very obedient, 2.613. 45 See α-, διά-χρηστος; χρήμα, χρήσιμος.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χρή, impf. ἐχρή, subj. χρεῖν, opt. χρεῖν, inf. χρηναι, pt. χρεὼν, fut. χρῆσαι [χρῶ,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
deliver an oracle, perh. orig. δ θεὸς χρῆ, God decrees], it is necessary, one must, ought, inf. or acc. + inf. 22. Syns., δεῖ, ἀνάγκη.

χρῆσος [χρήσια or χρήσια, need, akin to χράομαι], in Att. only in pres. sys., want, wish, desire, inf. 7.

χρήμα, ατος, τό, [χράομαι], a thing used, ch. in pl., things, goods, possessions, esp. money. 45. Cf. παρα.

χρηματιστικός, ἂ, ὧν, [χρηματίζομαι, make money], money-making; portending gain. 6.13.

χρήματι, inf. of χρή.

χρησθαι, inf. of χράομαι.

χρήσιμος, ὁ, ἡ, [χρῆσις, using, χρόμαι], useful, serviceable. 6.

χρύα, ατος, τό, όλ, ὄμηγ, 4.4.13. chrism.

χρύος, [cf. L. fricāre, E. grind], χρίσω, ἐχριστα etc., anoint. 4.412. Christ.

χρόνος, ou, [ὁ], time; χρόνον, for a time, χρόνῳ, in time; συνίῳ χρόνου, for (= within) a long time. 34. chrono—See Internat. Dict. Cf. καιρός, ὥρα.

χρυσόν, ou, [dim. of χρυσός], piece of gold, gold coin, money. 3.

χρυσό—πολις, εις, ἡ, [gold-town], Chrysopolis, town on the Bosporus opp. Byzantium. 6.318.

χρυσός, οὗ, [ὁ], gold, 3.119. chrysalis.

χρύσ-, see Internat. Dict.; in many proper names Χρυσό—στομος, Chrysostom, Χρυσο—ανδρος.

χρυσός, ὡς, ὡν, of gold, golden, gilded. 7.

χρύσο—χάλινος, ou, with gold studded bri- dle. 1.297.

χρώμα, see χράμα.

χώρα, ας, [ὁ], place (larger than τόπος), land, country (not fatherland, πατρὶς); one’s place, post, position, rank. 103. Cf. χωρέω, χαρίζω, χωρίς.

χωρέω, ἄνω ὡς ὡς ήχοι, ἐκφώνησα, κεκφώνηκα etc., make place for, hence: 1. go forward, move on, journey; 2. hold, contain, 1.59. 7. See ἄνα, ἀπό, δια, ἐπι, μετα, προς, προ, συγ, ὑπο.

χωρίς [χωρίς], ἂν or ἃν, ἐκφώνησα etc.; separate; pass. be separate, different. 5.434; 6.511. See ἄνα, κατα—

χωρίον, ou, [dim. of χώρας], a particular place; post, position, stronghold; space. 87.

χώρις [χωρίς + s, cf. ἄχωρις], adv., apart, separately; prep. w. gen., apart from. 4.

χώρας, ou, [ὁ], a place, field, estate, country. 3. See δύσ, πρός—στένο χώρα.

ψ.

Ψάρος, ou, Psarus, a river of Cilicia. 1.41.

ψέω [ὁ], ψέω, censure, blame. 7.713.

ψέλλων, ou, [ὁ, ὧς, χρy.], ch. in pl. bracelet, armlet, worn by the Persians and indicative of rank. It consisted of three or four massive coils of bronze or gold. 3.

ψευδ-ενεδρα, as, false or feigned ambush. 5.228

ψευδής, ϵς, g. οὐς, false, lying; τὰ ψευδή, falsehoods. 2.

ψευδω [ψυδ, cf. ψυβικώ, whisper], comm. dep. ψευδομαι, ἐψυῳδαμ, ἐψυ SizedBox, ἐψύ-σθη, (as pass.), lie, deceive, cheat; say falsely; be or prove false; τοῦτο ἐψύ-σθη, in this he was deceived, 1.811, so πάντα, 1.30, ἵδεν, 1.59. 10. pseud(o), see Internat. Dict.

ψήφις [ψῆφος], ἵσοιμα or ἱσομαι, ἐψήφισ-μην, ἐψύςμαι, vote (orig. with a pebble), vote (for, acc.; to, inf.), resolve. 8. See ἀπό, ἐπί—

ψήφος, ou, ἡ, [cf. ψάω, rub], pebble; from its use, a vote. White pebbles were affirn., black neg. 2.

ψιλός, ὥς, [ὁ], bare, (strip-of, uncovered, smooth etc.); light-armed, of archers and slingers as opp. to ὀπλαται, cf. γυμναῖτες 5. e-psilon, u-psilon.

ψιλόω, ὠς, etc. make bare; pass., be left bare, be deserted of (gen.). 2.

ψιφέω, ἰσος etc., rattle, sound. 4.329.

ψιφός, ou, [ὁ], noise, sound. 4.21.

ψύχη, ἡς, breath, life, spirit, soul. 4.

psycho-logy. From ψύχω, breathe, blow, make cool, whence

ψύχος, ou, τό, cold; pl. frosts, cold weather. 3.
VOCABULARY.

Ω

ω, subj. of eiμ.
φ, dat. of ὃς.
ω, O! oh! in Greek the voc. comm. has the interjection. 46?
ὅδε [abl. of ἰδέ], adv., thus, as follows, in this manner. 23.
φωτις, ἴς, [πός, sing], song, ode, 4.327. ep.,
palin-ode; comn., trag.-edy (for ody); mel., mon., par., pros., psalm-ody.
φιετο, φιὴνην, see οἶχου.
ἀθω [v.Fωθ], ἄτω (for ἀθω), ἔσω, push,
shore; mid., push from oneself or as one's own act. 3.418. See eio-

ἀθμομένος, ὄ, [ὁθικω = ὁθεω], pushing, pressing. 5.217.
φίκετο, impf. of οἰκέω.
φίκτερον, see οἰ -εω.
μεν, subj. of eiμ.
μο-βοείως, á, or, [βούς], of raw or un-
tanned ox-hide. 3.
μόσ, ἱ, ὄν, [Skt. āmās], raw; cruel. 2.
μόσα, ὄν, [cf. L. húmerus], shoulder. 6.525.
μορνα, see νουμίς.
ἄν, pres. pt. of eiμ.
ἄν, see ὐς.

ἀγοραμ [ἄγι, a buying], impf. ἀγορομέναι,
ἀγοράματι, ἀγοραίμ, 2 a. ἐπιμανή, buy;

ἀναίσ, ὄ, or, [ἀξος, price], for sale; tά
&να, goods, wares. 2.

φόμη, impf. of οἴχου.

Ποτήν, ἓδω, Ἰ, Opis, an Assyrian city of un-
certain site; on, perhaps near the mouth
of the Physcus river. 2.425.

ὁρα, ὁ, ὃ, [cf. ἔρα], a (fixed) time, season,
fit or proper time, cf. καρπός. 16. houir.

ὁμοίου, ἀ, or, [ὁρα], seasonal, timely, τά
ὁμοίων, the fruits of the season; in the bloom of youth. 4.

ὁματό, see ὑματου. ὁμομον, see ὑμετω.

ἐς [ἐ], adv., conj., procl., as, that, so that.
1. Adv.: 1 as just as, as if, ὁσ φιλον,
as a friend. 2. how, ὁσ ἐγένετο, how it
took place, 1.65; 2.11; 3.11. 3. With
superlatives, ὁσ τάγχατα, as soon as
soon as possible; ὁσ πλείστοι, as many as possible. 4. With

numerals, as it were, = about, ὁσ δέκα,
about ten; so in the phrase, ὁσ ἐπε τὸ
πολύ, for the most part. 5. With a pt.
to represent its action as (a) pretended,
assumed; (b) as thought or asserted by
some person other than the speaker or
writer; variously rendered, as, as if, as
though, apparently, ostensibly, saying or
intending that, on the ground that etc.,
ὁσ ἄποκτενων, as if or apparently to put
him to death, 1.13; so ὁσ πολεμήσωντες, ὁσ
βουλευμένων; (c) as causal, as, since, ὁσ
διλύγαν ἐντες, since they were few; (d) to
emphasize the purpose denoted by the
pt., 2.321, 29. 6. With a prep., ὁσ εἰς τὸν
μάχην, as if for battle. Out of this use
by omission of the prep. arose 2.

2. Prep., only before names of persons,
= πός, to. ὁσ βασιλέα, to the king.

3. Conj., as, that, so that; 1. temp. =
οτε, as, when. 2. causal, = ἐτεί, ὄτι, as,
since. 3. declar., = ὅτι, that. 4. final, =
ὅτοι, ὥς, that, in order that. 5. result
w. inf., = ὅτε, so as, so that. 444.

ὁς [ὁ], dem. pron., = ὦτος, thus, so. 3.

ὁς-αὐτος, just so, even so, in like manner. 4.

ὁς, subj. of eiμ.

ὁς-περ, adv., just as, even as; just as if. 60.

ὁτε [ὁτε - see H. 1041], conj., so as, so
that, that. 1. Comm. w. inf. to express
result actual or intended; sometimes
rendered, on condition that, 2.65. 2. With
indic., to emphasize the result as a fact,
ὁτε ὁν ἤσπαντος. 3. With opt. and
ὁν to express a supposed result. 5.623.

ὁτα, see ὁς.

ὁτε [dat. of ὅτε], in the phrase ὕτο ὅτε,
on condition that, for the purpose of. 6.122.

ὁτελη, ἴς, [cf. οὔταω, wound], wound, scar.
1.98.

ὁτιν, see ὁτις.

ὁτις, ἓδος, Ἰ, [ὁς, ὁτας, ear], bustard, with
long ear feathers, whence the name. 2.

ὁφάλε, see ὁφαλω.

ὁφαλε [ὁφαλος, benefit], impf. ὁφαλων,
ἡσω etc., aid, assist, help (acc.). 10. See

ὁφαλωμος, on, aiding, useful, profitable. 2.

ὁχιμη, see οἴχου.